This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

9W3783.9
A

HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Digitized by Google

A COMPILATION

OF THE

MESSAGES AND PAPERS

PRESIDENTS

1789-1897

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF CONGRESS

BY

JAMES D. RICHARDSON

A REPRESENTATIVE FROM THE STATE OF TENNESSEE

VOLUME X

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1899

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A COMPILATION

OF THE

MESSAGES AND PAPERS

OF THE

PRESIDENTS

1789-1897

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF CONGRESS

BY

JAMES D. RICHARDSON

A REPRESENTATIVE FROM THE STATE OF TENNESSEE

VOLUME X

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1899

Digitized by Google

US 53.1
-A

Wm. Henry C. Hazeltine

Copyright, 1897, by JAMES D. RICHARDSON.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

THE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Prefatory Note

This volume closes the task, entered upon by me in April, 1895, of compiling all the official papers of the Presidents. Instead of finding it the labor of a year, as I supposed it would be when I undertook it, the work has occupied me closely for more than four years. A great portion of this time has been consumed in the preparation of the Index. The Index is mainly the work of my son, James D. Richardson, jr., who prepared it with such assistance as I could give him. He has given his entire time to it for three years. Every reference in it has been examined and compared with the text by myself. We have endeavored to make it full, accurate, and comprehensive, with numerous cross references. There will be found in this Index a large number of encyclopedic articles, which are intended, in part at least, to furnish the reader definitions of politico-historical words and phrases occurring in the papers of the Chief Magistrates, or to develop more fully questions or subjects to which only indirect reference is made or which are but briefly discussed by them. There will also be found short accounts of several hundred battles in which the armies of the United States have been engaged; also descriptions of all the States of the Union and of many foreign countries. We have striven earnestly to make these encyclopedic articles historically correct, and to this end have carefully compared them with the most eminent authorities. This feature was not within the scope of the work as contemplated when the resolution authorizing the compilation was passed, nor when the act was passed requiring the preparation of the Index; but with the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing I have inserted the articles, believing that they would be of interest. They contain facts and valuable information not always easily accessible, and it is hoped that they will serve to familiarize the young men of the country who read them with its history and its trials and make of them better citizens and more devoted lovers of our free institutions. There has

Digitized by Google

been no effort or inclination on my part to give partisan bias or political coloring of any nature to these articles. On the other hand, I have sought only to furnish reliable historical data and well-authenticated definitions and to avoid even the appearance of an expression of my own opinion. It is proper to add that these articles have all been read and approved by Mr. A. R. Spofford, Chief Assistant Librarian of Congress, to whom I now make acknowledgment of my indebtedness.

In pursuance of the plan originally adopted certain papers were omitted from the earlier volumes of this work. Referring to these papers, the following statement occurs in the Prefatory Note to Volume I: "In executing the commission with which I have been charged I have sought to bring together in the several volumes of the series all Presidential proclamations, addresses, messages, and communications to Congress excepting those nominating persons to office and those which simply transmit treaties, and reports of heads of Departments which contain no recommendation from the Executive." In the Prefatory Note to Volume IX the statement was made that this course was a mistake, and "that the work to be exhaustive should comprise every message of the Presidents transmitting reports of heads of Departments and other communications, no matter how brief or unintelligible the papers were in themselves, and that to make them intelligible I should insert editorial footnotes explaining them. Having acted upon the other idea in making up Volume I and a portion of Volume II, quite a number of such brief papers were intentionally omitted. Being convinced that all the papers of the Executives should be inserted, the plan was modified accordingly, and the endeavor was thereafter made to publish all of them. In order, however, that the compilation may be 'accurate and exhaustive,' I have gone back and collected all the papers—those which should have appeared in Volumes I and II as well as such as were unintentionally omitted from the succeeding volumes—excepting those simply making nominations, and shall publish them in an appendix in the last volume." These omitted papers, with editorial footnotes, have been inserted in the Appendix, and appear in the Index in alphabetical order, so that no serious inconvenience will result to the reader.

The compilation properly closed with President Cleveland's second Administration, March 4, 1897; but as the Spanish-American War excited great interest I determined, after conferring with the Joint Committee on Printing, to publish the official papers of President McKinley which relate exclusively to that war. These will be found in the Appendix.

Digitized by Google

I have been greatly assisted in the work of compilation by Mr. A. P. Marston, of the Proof Room of the Government Printing Office. Without his valuable assistance in searching for and obtaining the various papers and his painstaking care in the verification of data the work would not have been so complete. Mr. Charles T. Hendler, of the State Branch of the Government Printing Office, rendered timely aid in procuring proclamations from the archives of the State Department. To these gentlemen I make proper acknowledgments.

The work has met with public favor far beyond all expectations, and words of praise for it have come from all classes and callings. Those who possess it may be assured that they have in their libraries all the official utterances of the Presidents of the United States from 1789 to 1897 that could possibly be found after the most diligent search, and that these utterances are not to be found complete in any other publication.

I close by quoting from the Prefatory Note to Volume I: "If my work shall prove satisfactory to Congress and the country, I will feel compensated for my time and effort."

JAMES D. RICHARDSON.

JULY 4, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Contents of Volume X

	Page.
PREFATORY NOTE	III–V
APPENDIX	1–223
MESSAGES, PROCLAMATIONS, EXECUTIVE ORDERS, ETC., OMITTED FROM VOLUMES I TO IX	3–121
WILLIAM MCKINLEY:	
MESSAGES, PROCLAMATIONS, AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS RELATING TO THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR	123–223
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH	125–127
INDEX	225–677

Digitized by Google

Illustrations

	Page.
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION	Frontispiece.
POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT (NEW)	11
WILLIAM MCKINLEY	124

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX

Digitized by Google

Illustrations

	Page.
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION	Frontispiece.
POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT (NEW)	11
WILLIAM MCKINLEY	124

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Messages, Proclamations, Executive Orders, etc., Omitted from Volumes I to IX

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Messages, Proclamations, Executive Orders, etc., Omitted from Volumes I to IX

SPECIAL MESSAGES, ETC.

SATURDAY, *August 22, 1789.**

The President of the United States came into the Senate Chamber, attended by General Knox, and laid before the Senate the following state of facts, with the questions thereto annexed, for their advice and consent:

"To conciliate the powerful tribes of Indians in the southern district, amounting probably to 14,000 fighting men, and to attach them firmly to the United States, may be regarded as highly worthy of the serious attention of Government.

"The measure includes not only peace and security to the whole southern frontier, but is calculated to form a barrier against the colonies of a European power which in the mutations of policy may one day become the enemy of the United States. The fate of the Southern States, therefore, or the neighboring colonies may principally depend on the present measures of the Union toward the southern Indians.

"By the papers which have been laid before the Senate it will appear that in the latter end of the year 1785 and the beginning of 1786 treaties were formed by the United States with the Cherokees, the Chickesaws, and Choctaws. The report of the commissioners will show the reasons why a treaty was not formed at the same time with the Creeks.

"It will also appear by the papers that the States of North Carolina and Georgia protested against said treaties as infringing their legislative rights and being contrary to the Confederation. It will further appear by the said papers that the treaty with the Cherokees has been entirely violated by the disorderly white people on the frontiers of North Carolina.

"The opinion of the late Congress respecting the said violation will sufficiently appear by the proclamation which they caused to be issued on the 1st of September, 1788.

"By the public newspapers it appears that on the 16th of June last a truce was concluded with the Cherokees by Mr. John Steele on behalf of the State of North Carolina, in which it was stipulated that a treaty should be held as soon as possible and that in the meantime all hostilities should cease on either side.

*See message of August 21, 1789, Vol. I, p. 61.

Digitized by Google

"As the Cherokees reside principally within the territory claimed by North Carolina, and as that State is not a member of the present Union, it may be doubted whether any efficient measures in favor of the Cherokees could be immediately adopted by the General Government.

"The commissioners for negotiating with the southern Indians may be instructed to transmit a message to the Cherokees, stating to them as far as may be proper the difficulties arising from the local claims of North Carolina, and to assure them that the United States are not unmindful of the treaty at Hopewell, and as soon as the difficulties which are at present opposed to the measure shall be removed the Government will do full justice to the Cherokees.

"The distance of the Choctaws and Chickesaws from the frontier settlements seems to have prevented those tribes from being involved in similar difficulties with the Cherokees.

"The commissioners may be instructed to transmit messages to the said tribes containing assurances of the continuance of the friendship of the United States and that measures will soon be taken for extending a trade to them agreeably to the treaties of Hopewell. The commissioners may also be directed to report a plan for the execution of the said treaties respecting trade.

"But the case of the Creek Nation is of the highest importance and requires an immediate decision. The cause of the hostilities between Georgia and the Creeks is stated to be a difference in judgment concerning three treaties made between the said parties, to wit, at Augusta in 1783, at Galphinton in 1785, and at Shoulderbone in 1786. The State of Georgia asserts and the Creeks deny the validity of the said treaties.

"Hence arises the indispensable necessity of having all the circumstances respecting the said treaties critically investigated by commissioners of the United States, so that the further measures of Government may be formed on a full knowledge of the case.

"In order that the investigation may be conducted with the highest impartiality, it will be proper, in addition to the evidence of the documents in the public possession, that Georgia should be represented at this part of the proposed treaty with the Creek Nation.

"It is, however, to be observed, in any issue of the inquiry, that it would be highly embarrassing to Georgia to relinquish that part of the lands stated to have been ceded by the Creeks lying between the Ogeeche and Oconee rivers, that State having surveyed and divided the same among certain descriptions of its citizens, who settled and planted thereon until dispossessed by the Indians.

"In case, therefore, the issue of the investigation should be unfavorable to the claims of Georgia, the commissioners should be instructed to use their best endeavors to negotiate with the Creeks a solemn conveyance of the said lands to Georgia.

"By the report of the commissioners who were appointed under certain

Digitized by Google

acts of the late Congress by South Carolina and Georgia it appears that they have agreed to meet the Creeks on the 15th of September ensuing. As it is with great difficulty the Indians are collected together at certain seasons of the year, it is important that the above occasion should be embraced if possible on the part of the present Government to form a treaty with the Creeks. As the proposed treaty is of great importance to the future tranquillity of the State of Georgia as well as of the United States, it has been thought proper that it should be conducted on the part of the General Government by commissioners whose local situations may free them from the imputation of prejudice on this subject.

. "As it is necessary that certain principles should be fixed previously to forming instructions for the commissioners, the following questions arising out of the foregoing communications are stated by the President of the United States and the advice of the Senate requested thereon:

"First. In the present state of affairs between North Carolina and the United States will it be proper to take any other measures for redressing the injuries of the Cherokees than the one herein suggested?

"Second. Shall the commissioners be instructed to pursue any other measures respecting the Chickesaws and Choctaws than those herein suggested?

"Third. If the commissioners shall adjudge that the Creek Nation was fully represented at the three treaties with Georgia, and that the cessions of land were obtained with the full understanding and free consent of the acknowledged proprietors, and that the said treaties ought to be considered as just and equitable, in this case shall the commissioners be instructed to insist on a formal renewal and confirmation thereof, and in case of a refusal shall they be instructed to inform the Creeks that the arms of the Union shall be employed to compel them to acknowledge the justice of the said cessions?

"Fourth. But if the commissioners shall adjudge that the said treaties were formed with an inadequate or unauthorized representation of the Creek Nation, or that the treaties were held under circumstances of constraint or unfairness of any sort, so that the United States could not with justice and dignity request or urge a confirmation thereof, in this case shall the commissioners, considering the importance of the Oconee lands to Georgia, be instructed to use their highest exertions to obtain a cession of said lands? If so, shall the commissioners be instructed, if they can not obtain the said cessions on better terms, to offer for the same and for the further great object of attaching the Creeks to the Government of the United States the following conditions:

"First. A compensation, in money or goods, to the amount of $———, the said amount to be stipulated to be paid by Georgia at the period which shall be fixed, or in failure thereof by the United States.

"Second. A secure port on the Altamaha or St. Marys rivers, or at

Digitized by Google

any other place between the same as may be mutually agreed to by the commissioners and the Creeks.

"Third. Certain pecuniary considerations to some and honorary military distinctions to other influential chiefs on their taking oaths of allegiance to the United States.

"Fourth. A solemn guaranty by the United States to the Creeks of their remaining territory, and to maintain the same, if necessary, by a line of military posts.

"Fifth. But if all offers should fail to induce the Creeks to make the desired cessions to Georgia, shall the commissioners make it an ultimatum?

"Sixth. If the said cessions shall not be made an ultimatum, shall the commissioners proceed and make a treaty and include the disputed lands within the limits which shall be assigned to the Creeks? If not, shall a temporary boundary be marked making the Oconee the line, and the other parts of the treaty be concluded? In this case shall a secure port be stipulated and the pecuniary and honorary considerations granted? In other general objects shall the treaties formed at Hopewell with the Cherokees, Chickesaws, and Choctaws be the basis of a treaty with the Creeks?

"Seventh. Shall the sum of $20,000 appropriated to Indian expenses and treaties be wholly applied, if necessary, to a treaty with the Creeks? If not, what proportion?"

Whereupon the Senate proceeded to give their advice and consent.

The first question, viz, "In the present state of affairs between North Carolina and the United States will it be proper to take any other measures for redressing the injuries of the Cherokees than the one herein suggested?" was, at the request of the President of the United States, postponed.

The second question, viz, "Shall the commissioners be instructed to pursue any other measures respecting the Chickesaws and Choctaws than those herein suggested?" being put, was answered in the negative.

The consideration of the remaining questions was postponed till Monday next.

MONDAY, *August 24.*

The President of the United States being present in the Senate Chamber, attended by General Knox—

The Senate resumed the consideration of the state of facts, and questions thereto annexed, laid before them by the President of the United States on Saturday last; and the first question, viz, "In the present state of affairs between North Carolina and the United States will it be proper to take any other measures for redressing the injuries of the Cherokees than the one herein suggested?" being put, was answered in the negative.

The third question, viz, "If the commissioners shall adjudge that the Creek Nation was fully represented at the three treaties with Georgia, and

Digitized by Google

that the cessions of land were obtained with the full understanding and free consent of the acknowledged proprietors, and that the said treaties ought to be considered as just and equitable, in this case shall the commissioners be instructed to insist on a formal renewal and confirmation thereof, and in case of a refusal shall they be instructed to inform the Creeks that the arms of the Union shall be employed to compel them to acknowledge the justice of the said cessions?" was wholly answered in the affirmative.

The fourth question and its four subdivisions, "But if the commissioners shall adjudge that the said treaties were formed with an inadequate or unauthorized representation of the Creek Nation, or that the treaties were held under circumstances of constraint or unfairness of any sort, so that the United States could not with justice and dignity request or urge a confirmation thereof, in this case shall the commissioners, considering the importance of the Oconee lands to Georgia, be instructed to use their highest exertions to obtain a cession of said lands? If so, shall the commissioners be instructed, if they can not obtain the said cessions on better terms, to offer for the same and for the further great object of attaching the Creeks to the Government of the United States the following conditions: First. A compensation, in money or goods, to the amount of $———, the said amount to be stipulated to be paid by Georgia at the period which shall be fixed, or in failure thereof by the United States. Second. A secure port on the Altamaha or on St. Marys River, or at any other place between the same as may be mutually agreed to by the commissioners and the Creeks. Third. Certain pecuniary considerations to some and honorary military distinctions to other influential chiefs on their taking oaths of allegiance to the United States. Fourth. A solemn guaranty by the United States to the Creeks of their remaining territory, and to maintain the same, if necessary, by a line of military posts," was wholly answered in the affirmative. The blank to be filled at the discretion of the President of the United States.

The fifth question, viz, "But if all offers should fail to induce the Creeks to make the desired cessions to Georgia, shall the commissioners make it an ultimatum?" was answered in the negative.

The sixth question being divided, the first part, containing as follows, viz, "If the said cessions shall not be made an ultimatum, shall the commissioners proceed and make a treaty and include the disputed lands within the limits which shall be assigned to the Creeks?" was answered in the negative.

The remainder, viz: "If not, shall a temporary boundary be marked making the Oconee the line, and the other parts of the treaty be concluded?"

"In this case shall a secure port be stipulated and the pecuniary and honorary considerations granted?"

"In other general objects shall the treaties formed at Hopewell with

Digitized by Google

the Cherokees, Chickesaws, and Choctaws be the basis of a treaty with the Creeks?" were all answered in the affirmative.

On the seventh question, viz, "Shall the sum of $20,000 appropriated to Indian expenses and treaties be wholly applied, if necessary, to a treaty with the Creeks? If not, what proportion?" it was agreed to advise and consent to appropriate the whole sum, if necessary, at the discretion of the President of the United States.

The President of the United States withdrew from the Senate Chamber, and the Vice-President put the question of adjournment, to which the Senate agreed.

UNITED STATES, *September 26, 1789.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

Having yesterday received a letter written in this month by the governor of Rhode Island at the request and in behalf of the general assembly of that State, addressed to the President, the Senate, and the House of Representatives of the eleven United States of America in Congress assembled, I take the earliest opportunity of laying a copy of it before you.

GO WASHINGTON.

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS,
In General Assembly, September Session, 1789.

To the President, the Senate, and the House of Representatives of the Eleven United States of America in Congress assembled:

The critical situation in which the people of this State are placed engage us to make these assurances on their behalf of their attachment and friendship to their sister States and of their disposition to cultivate mutual harmony and friendly intercourse. They know themselves to be a handful, comparatively viewed; and although they now stand, as it were, alone, they have not separated themselves or departed from the principles of that Confederation which was formed by the sister States in their struggle for freedom and in the hour of danger. They seek by this memorial to call to your remembrance the hazards which we have run, the hardships we have endured, the treasure we have spent, and the blood we have lost together in one common cause, and especially the object we had in view—the preservation of our liberty; wherein, ability considered, they may truly say they were equal in exertions with the foremost, the effects whereof, in great embarrassments and other distresses consequent thereon, we have since experienced with severity; which common sufferings and common danger we hope and trust yet form a bond of union and friendship not easily to be broken.

Our not having acceded to or adopted the new system of government formed and adopted by most of our sister States we doubt not have given uneasiness to them. That we have not seen our way clear to do it consistent with our idea of the principles upon which we all embarked together has also given pain to us. We have not doubted but we might thereby avoid present difficulties, but we have apprehended future mischief. The people of this State from its first settlement have been accustomed and strongly attached to a democratical form of government. They have viewed in the Constitution an approach, though perhaps but small, toward that form of government from which we have lately dissolved our connection at so much hazard and expense of life and treasure; they have seen with pleasure the administration thereof from the

Digitized by Google

most important trust downward committed to men who have highly merited and in whom the people of the United States place unbounded confidence. Yet even in this circumstance, in itself so fortunate, they have apprehended danger by way of precedent. Can it be thought strange, then, that with these impressions they should wait to see the proposed system organized and in operation, to see what further checks and securities would be agreed to and established, by way of amendments, before they could adopt it as a constitution of government for themselves and their posterity? These amendments, we believe, have already afforded some relief and satisfaction to the minds of the people of this State, and we earnestly look for the time when they may with clearness and safety be again united with their sister States under a constitution and form of government so well poised as neither to need alteration or be liable thereto by a majority only of nine States out of thirteen—a circumstance which may possibly take place against the sense of a majority of the people of the United States. We are sensible of the extremes to which democratical government is sometimes liable, something of which we have lately experienced; but we esteem them temporary and partial evils compared with the loss of liberty and the rights of a free people. Neither do we apprehend they will be marked with severity by our sister States when it is considered that during the late trouble the whole United States, notwithstanding their joint wisdom and efforts, fell into the like misfortune; that from our extraordinary exertions this State was left in a situation nearly as embarrassing as that during the war; that in the measures which were adopted government unfortunately had not that aid and support from the moneyed interest which our sister States of New York and the Carolinas experienced under similar circumstances; and especially when it is considered that upon some abatement of that fermentation in the minds of the people which is so common in the collision of sentiments and of parties a disposition appears to provide a remedy for the difficulties we have labored under on that account. We are induced to hope that we shall not be altogether considered as foreigners having no particular affinity or connection with the United States, but that trade and commerce, upon which the prosperity of this State much depends, will be preserved as free and open between this and the United States as our different situations at present can possibly admit; earnestly desiring and proposing to adopt such commercial regulations on our part as shall not tend to defeat the collection of the revenue of the United States, but rather to act in conformity to or cooperate therewith, and desiring also to give the strongest assurances that we shall during our present situation use our utmost endeavors to be in preparation from time to time to answer our proportion of such part of the interest or principal of the foreign and domestic debt as the United States shall judge expedient to pay and discharge.

We feel ourselves attached by the strongest ties of friendship, kindred, and of interest with our sister States, and we can not without the greatest reluctance look to any other quarter for those advantages of commercial intercourse which we conceive to be more natural and reciprocal between them and us.

I am, at the request and in behalf of the general assembly, your most obedient, humble servant,

JOHN COLLINS, *Governor.*

His Excellency the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

UNITED STATES, *February 9, 1790.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

Among the persons appointed during the last session to offices under the National Government there were some who declined serving. Their names and offices are specified in the first column of the foregoing list.*

*Omitted.

Digitized by Google

I supplied these vacancies, agreeably to the Constitution, by temporary appointments, which you will find mentioned in the second column of the list. These appointments will expire with your present session, and, indeed, ought not to endure longer than until others can be regularly made. For that purpose I now nominate to you the persons named in the third column of the list as being, in my opinion, qualified to fill the offices opposite to their names in the first.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 14, 1790.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

Having informed Congress of the expedition which had been directed against certain Indians northwest of the Ohio, I embrace the earliest opportunity of laying before you the official communications which have been received upon that subject.

G° WASHINGTON.

[The following was transmitted with the message of January 26, 1791 (see Vol. I, p. 95).]

[From Annals of Congress, Vol. II, 2116–2118.]

PARIS, *June 20, 1790.*

Mr. PRESIDENT:

The National Assembly has worn during three days mourning for Benjamin Franklin, your fellow-citizen, your friend, and one of the most useful of your cooperators in the establishment of American liberty. They charge me to communicate their resolution to the Congress of the United States. In consequence I have the honor to address to you, Mr. President, the extract from the proceedings of their session of the 11th which contains the deliberations.

The National Assembly have not been stopped in their decree by the consideration that Franklin was a stranger. Great men are the fathers of universal humanity; their loss ought to be felt as a common misfortune by all the tribes of the great human family; and it belongs without doubt to a nation still affected by all the sentiments which accompany the achievement of their liberty, and which owes its enfranchisement essentially to the progress of the public reason, to be the first to give the example of the filial gratitude of the people toward their true benefactors. Besides that, these ideas and this example are so proper to disseminate a happy emulation of patriotism, and thus to extend more and more the empire of reason and virtue, which could not fail promptly to determine a body devoted to the most important legislative combinations. Charged with assuring to the French the rights of men and citizens, it has believed without doubt that fruitful and great truths were likewise numbered among the rights of man.

The name of Benjamin Franklin will be immortal in the records of freedom and philosophy, but it is more particularly dear to a country where, conducted by the most sublime mission, this venerable man grew very soon to acquire an infinite number of friends and admirers as well by the simplicity and sweetness of his manners as by the purity of his principles, the extent of his knowledge, and the charms of his mind.

It will be remembered that every success which he obtained in his important negotiation was applauded and celebrated (so to express it) all over France as so many crowns conferred on genius and virtue.

Even then the sentiment of our rights existed in the bottom of our souls. It was easily perceived that it feelingly mingled in the interest which we took in America and in the public vows which we preferred for your liberty.

Digitized by Google

At last the hour of the French has arrived. We love to think that the citizens of the United States have not regarded with indifference our steps toward liberty. Twenty-six millions of men breaking their chains and seriously occupied in giving themselves a durable constitution are not unworthy the esteem of a generous people who have preceded them in that noble career.

We hope they will learn with interest the funeral homage which we have rendered the Nestor of America. May this solemn act of fraternal friendship serve more and more to bind the tie which ought to unite two free nations. May the common enjoyment of liberty shed itself over the whole globe and become an indissoluble chain of connection among all the people of the earth. For ought they not to perceive that they will march more steadfastly and more certainly to their true happiness in understanding and loving each other than in being jealous and fighting?

May the Congress of the United States and the National Assembly of France be the first to furnish this fine spectacle to the world! And may the individuals of the two nations connect themselves by a mutual affection worthy of the friendship which unites the two men at this day most illustrious by their exertions for liberty—Washington and Lafayette!

Permit me, Mr. President, to offer on this occasion my particular homage of esteem and admiration.

I have the honor to be, with respectful consideration, Mr. President, your most humble and most obedient servant,

SIEYÈS, *President.*

DECREE OF THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF THE 11TH OF JUNE, 1790.

The National Assembly decree that their members shall wear during three days mourning for Benjamin Franklin, to commence on Monday next; that the discourse pronounced on this occasion be printed, and that the president write to the American Congress in the name of the National Assembly.

Compared with the original by us, president and secretaries of the National Assembly, at Paris, June 10, 1790.

SIEYÈS, *President.*
GOUDAU,
FÉLIX DE PARDIEU,
DUMOUCHET,
Secretaries.

UNITED STATES, *February 18, 1791.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

I have received from the Secretary of State a report on the proceedings of the governor of the Northwestern Territory at Kaskaskia, Kahokia, and Prairie under the resolution of Congress of August 29, 1788, which, containing matter proper for your consideration, I lay the same before you.*

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *February 22, 1791.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I lay before you a report of the Secretary of War, relative to the appointment of two brigadier-generals of militia in the territory of the United States south of the Ohio, and I nominate John Sevier to be

* Relating to land claimants in the Northwest Territory.

Digitized by Google

brigadier-general of the militia of Washington district and James Robertson to be brigadier-general of the militia of Miro district, both within the said territory.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 28, 1791.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you, for your consideration, the copy of a letter* which I have received from the Attorney-General of the United States.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 2, 1792.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you an official statement of the expenditures to the end of the year 1791 from the sum of $10,000 granted to defray the contingent expenses of Government by an act passed on the 26th of March, 1790.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *November 7, 1792.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you copies of certain papers relative to the Spanish interference in the execution of the treaty entered into in the year 1790 between the United States and the Creek Nation of Indians, together with a letter from the Secretary of State to the President of the United States on the same subject.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 30, 1793.*

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I now transmit you a report by the Secretary of State of such laws, decrees, and ordinances,† or their substance, respecting commerce in the countries with which the United States have commercial intercourse as he has received and had not stated in his report of the 16th instant.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 30, 1793.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I communicate to you the translation of a letter‡ received from the representatives of Spain here in reply to that of the Secretary of State to them of the 21st instant, which had before been communicated to you.

GO WASHINGTON.

*Respecting the relation between district attorneys and the Attorney-General.

†Decree of the National Assembly of France of March 26, 1793, "exempting from all duties the subsistence and other objects of supply in the colonies relatively to the United States," and extract of an ordinance of Spain of June 9, 1793, "for regulating provisionally the commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas."

‡Relating to affairs with Indians on the southern frontier.

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *December 31, 1793.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I now lay before you a letter from the Secretary of State, with his account of the expenditure of the moneys appropriated for our intercourse with foreign nations from the 1st of July, 1792, to the 1st of July, 1793, and other papers relating thereto.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 6, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I herewith transmit the copy of a letter from the Secretary of War, stating the circumstances which have hitherto prevented any explanation of the fourth article of the treaty with the Wabash Indians.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 7, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you an official statement of the expenditure to the end of the year 1793 from the sum of $10,000 granted to defray the contingent expenses of Government by an act passed on the 26th of March, 1790.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 15, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you, as being connected with the correspondence already in your possession between the Secretary of State and the minister plenipotentiary of the French Republic, the copy of a letter from that minister of the 25th of December, 1793, and a copy of the proceedings of the legislature of the State of South Carolina.*

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 16, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit for your information certain intelligence† lately received from Europe, as it relates to the subject of my past communications.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 22, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I forward to you extracts from the last advices from our minister in London,‡ as being connected with communications already made.

GO WASHINGTON.

* Relating to enlistments in South Carolina for the service of the French Republic.
† Respecting relations between the United States and France.
‡ Relating to commercial restrictions.

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *January 30, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you the copy of a letter from the governor of the State of North Carolina, together with two petitions,* to which it refers, and which I am requested by the legislature of that State and himself to transmit to Congress.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *March 12, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit to you the translation of two letters from the commissioners of His Catholic Majesty to the Secretary of State, and of their inclosures.†

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *March 25, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

The two letters‡ which I now forward to Congress were written by a consul of the United States, and contain information which will probably be thought to require some pecuniary provision.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *May 23, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before you the copy of a letter from the minister plenipotentiary of His Britannic Majesty, in answer to a letter from the Secretary of State communicated to Congress yesterday, and also the copy of a letter from the Secretary which is referred to in the above-mentioned letter of the minister.§

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *June 4, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before Congress the copy of a letter, with its inclosures, from the Secretary of State to the minister plenipotentiary of His Britannic Majesty, it being an answer to a letter from the minister to him bearing date the 22d ultimo and already communicated.‖

G° WASHINGTON.

* Relating to lands ceded to the United States by North Carolina.

† Relating to the declaration of war of March 23, 1793, against France by Spain and to expeditions of United States citizens against East Florida.

‡ Relating to the capture of American vessels by British ships of war.

§ Relating to a speech of Lord Dorchester, Governor-General of Canada, tending to an incitement of the Indians to hostilities against the United States, to complaints against alleged acts of violence by citizens of Vermont, etc.

‖ Relating to a speech of Lord Dorchester, Governor-General of Canada, tending to an incitement of the Indians to hostilities against the United States; justifying the measures pursued by the United States to enforce their neutrality, and rebutting the accusation of partiality to France.

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *December 3, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit to you an official statement of the expenditure to the 30th of September last from the sums heretofore granted to defray the contingent expenses of Government by acts passed the 26th day of March, 1790, and the 9th of June, 1794.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 11, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit to you, for consideration, a representation made to me by the Secretary of the Treasury on the subject of constituting an officer to be specially charged with the business of procuring certain public supplies.*

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 16, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit to Congress the copy of a letter from the Secretary of State, with his account, as adjusted with the Treasury Department, of the expenditure of moneys appropriated for our intercourse with foreign nations up to the 1st of July, 1794.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *December 30, 1794.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I lay before you, for your consideration, certain additional articles of the treaty with the Cherokees, stipulated the 28th of June last, together with the conferences which occasioned the formation of the said articles.

G° WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 12, 1795.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before Congress, for their consideration, the copy of a letter from the Secretary of War, accompanied by an extract from a memorandum of James Seagrove, agent of Indian affairs.†

G° WASHINGTON.

* For the Army and Navy.

† Relating to the justice of compensating owners of negroes taken by the Creek Indians from the conclusion of the Revolutionary War to 1790.

Digitized by Google

[The following was transmitted with the message of January 4, 1796 (see Vol. I, pp. 189-190).]

[From American State Papers, Foreign Relations, Vol. I, pp. 527-528.]

PARIS, *30th Vendémiaire, Third Year of the French Republic, One and Indivisible (October 21, 1794).*

The Representatives of the French People composing the Committee of Public Safety of the National Convention, charged by the law of the 7th Fructidor with the direction of foreign relations, to the Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled.

CITIZENS REPRESENTATIVES: The connections which nature, reciprocal wants, and a happy concurrence of circumstances have formed between two free nations can not but be indissoluble. You have strengthened those sacred ties by the declarations which the minister plenipotentiary of the United States has made in your name to the National Convention and to the French people. They have been received with rapture by a nation who know how to appreciate every testimony which the United States have given to them of their affection. The colors of both nations, united in the center of the National Convention, will be an everlasting evidence of the part which the United States have taken in the success of the French Republic.

You were the first defenders of the rights of man in another hemisphere. Strengthened by your example and endowed with an invincible energy, the French people have vanquished that tyranny which during so many centuries of ignorance, superstition, and baseness had enchained a generous nation.

Soon did the people of the United States perceive that every victory of ours strengthened their independence and happiness. They were deeply affected at our momentary misfortunes, occasioned by treasons purchased by English gold. They have celebrated with rapture the successes of our brave armies.

None of these sympathetic emotions have escaped the sensibility of the French nation. They have all served to cement the most intimate and solid union that has ever existed between two nations.

The citizen Adet, who will reside near your Government in quality of minister plenipotentiary of the French Republic, is especially instructed to tighten these bands of fraternity and mutual benevolence. We hope that he may fulfill this principal object of his mission by a conduct worthy of the confidence of both nations and of the reputation which his patriotism and virtues have acquired him.

An analogy of political principles; the natural relations of commerce and industry; the efforts and immense sacrifices of both nations in the defense of liberty and equality; the blood which they have spilled together; their avowed hatred for despots; the moderation of their political views; the disinterestedness of their counsels, and especially the success of the vows which they have made, in presence of the Supreme Being, to be free or die, all combine to render indestructible the connections which they have formed.

Doubt it not, citizens, we shall finally destroy the combination of tyrants—you by the picture of prosperity which in your vast country has succeeded to a bloody struggle of eight years; we by that enthusiasm which glows in the breast of every Frenchman. Astonished nations, too long the dupes of perfidious kings, nobles, and priests, will eventually recover their rights, and the human race will owe to the American and French nations their regeneration and a lasting peace.

The members of the Committee of Public Safety,

J. S. B. DELMAS,
MERLIN (OF DOUAI), ETC., ETC.

The minister plenipotentiary of the French Republic to the President of the United States.

Mr. PRESIDENT: I come to acquit myself of a duty very dear to my heart. I come to deposit in your hands and in the midst of a people justly renowned for their

Digitized by Google

courage and their love of liberty the symbol of the triumphs and of the enfranchisement of my nation.

When she broke her chains; when she proclaimed the imprescriptible rights of man; when in a terrible war she sealed with her blood the covenant she had made with liberty, her own happiness was not alone the object of her glorious efforts; her views extended also to all free people. She saw their interest blended with her own, and doubly rejoiced in her victories, which in assuring to her the enjoyment of her rights became to them new guaranties of their independence.

These sentiments, which animated the French nation from the dawn of their revolution, have acquired new strength since the foundation of the Republic. France at that time, by the form of its Government, assimilated to, or rather identified with, free people, saw in them only friends and brothers. Long accustomed to regard the American people as her most faithful allies, she has sought to draw closer the ties already formed in the fields of America, under the auspices of victory, over the ruins of tyranny.

The National Convention, the organ of the will of the French nation, have more than once expressed their sentiments to the American people, but above all these burst forth on that august day when the minister of the United States presented to the National Representation the colors of his country. Desiring never to lose recollections as dear to Frenchmen as they must be to Americans, the Convention ordered that these colors should be placed in the hall of their sittings. They had experienced sensations too agreeable not to cause them to be partaken of by their allies, and decreed that to them the national colors should be presented.

Mr. President, I do not doubt their expectation will be fulfilled, and I am convinced that every citizen will receive with a pleasing emotion this flag, elsewhere the terror of the enemies of liberty, here the certain pledge of faithful friendship, especially when they recollect that it guides to combat men who have shared their toils and who were prepared for liberty by aiding them to acquire their own.

P. A. ADET.

Answer of the President of the United States.

UNITED STATES, *January 1, 1796.*

Born, sir, in a land of liberty; having early learned its value; having engaged in a perilous conflict to defend it; having, in a word, devoted the best years of my life to secure its permanent establishment in my own country, my anxious recollections, my sympathetic feelings, and my best wishes are irresistibly excited whensoever in any country I see an oppressed nation unfurl the banners of freedom. But above all, the events of the French Revolution have produced the deepest solicitude as well as the highest admiration. To call your nation brave were to pronounce but common praise. Wonderful people! Ages to come will read with astonishment the history of your brilliant exploits! I rejoice that the period of your toils and of your immense sacrifices is approaching. I rejoice that the interesting revolutionary movements of so many years have issued in the formation of a constitution designed to give permanency to the great object for which you have contended. I rejoice that liberty, which you have so long embraced with enthusiasm—liberty, of which you have been the invincible defenders—now finds an asylum in the bosom of a regularly organized Government, a Government which, being formed to secure the happiness of the French people, corresponds with the ardent wishes of my heart, while it gratifies the pride of every citizen of the United States by its resemblance to their own. On these glorious events accept, sir, my sincere congratulations.

In delivering to you these sentiments I express not my own feelings only, but those of my fellow-citizens, in relation to the commencement, the progress, and the issue of the French Revolution, and they will cordially join with me in purest wishes to the Supreme Being that the citizens of our sister Republic, our magnanimous allies, may soon enjoy in peace that liberty which they have purchased at so great a price, and all the happiness which liberty can bestow.

Digitized by Google

I receive, sir, with lively sensibility the symbol of the triumphs and of the enfranchisement of your nation, the colors of France, which you have now presented to the United States. The transaction will be announced to Congress, and the colors will be deposited with those archives of the United States which are at once the evidences and the memorials of their freedom and independence. May these be perpetual, and may the friendship of the two Republics be commensurate with their existence.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *January 13, 1796.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

I lay before you an official statement of the expenditure to the end of the year 1795 from the sums heretofore granted to defray the contingent expenses of the Government.

GO WASHINGTON.

UNITED STATES, *February 29, 1796.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I send herewith the papers relating to the negotiation of the treaty with Spain, to which I referred in my message of the 26th instant.*

GO WASHINGTON.

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I send herewith a copy of the treaty of friendship, limits, and navigation between the United States and His Catholic Majesty, which has been ratified by me with your advice and consent. A copy of the treaty will be immediately communicated to the House of Representatives, it being necessary to make provision in the present session for carrying into execution the third and twenty-first articles, particularly the former, seeing that execution must commence before the next meeting of Congress.

Estimates of the moneys necessary to be provided for the purposes of this and several other treaties with foreign nations and the Indian tribes will be laid before you by the proper Department.

GO WASHINGTON.

MARCH 29, 1796.

UNITED STATES, *February 15, 1797.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

I lay before you an official statement of the expenditure to the end of the year 1796 from the sums heretofore granted to defray the contingent charges of the Government.

GO WASHINGTON.

*See Vol. I, p. 192.

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *June 22, 1797.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

Having sent the report and documents which accompany this message to the House of Representatives,* in compliance with their desire expressed in their resolution of the 10th of this month, I think it proper to send duplicates to the Senate for their information.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *May 4, 1798.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I now transmit to Congress copies of all the communications† from our envoys extraordinary received since their arrival in Paris, excepting those before presented by me to both Houses.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *May 29, 1798.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

An article explanatory of the treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between the United States and His Britannic Majesty has been signed by the plenipotentiaries of the two powers, which I now submit to the Senate for their consideration.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *June 5, 1798.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I now transmit to both Houses the communications† from our envoys at Paris received since the last which have been presented by me to Congress.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *June 18, 1798.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I now transmit to Congress the dispatch No. 8 from our envoys extraordinary to the French Republic,‡ which was received at the Secretary of State's office on Thursday, the 14th day of this month.

JOHN ADAMS.

DECEMBER 31, 1798.

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

A report of the Secretary of War made to me on the 24th of this month, relative to the military establishment,§ I think it my duty to transmit to Congress and recommend to their consideration.

JOHN ADAMS.

*See message of June 22, 1797, Vol. I, p. 247.

†Relating to affairs between the United States and France.

‡Inclosing correspondence with the French minister of foreign relations relative to affairs between the United States and France.

§Reorganization of the Army.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 8, 1799.

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

In obedience to the law, I now lay before you my annual account of the application of the grant made by Congress for the contingent charges of Government from the 1st of January to the 31st of December, 1798.

JOHN ADAMS.

JANUARY 21, 1799.

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

According to an intimation in my message of Friday last,* I now lay before Congress a report of the Secretary of State, containing his observations on some of the documents which attended it.

JOHN ADAMS.

Gentlemen of the Senate: JANUARY 30, 1799.

I send you, for your consideration, a treaty with the Oneida Nation of Indians, made on the 1st day of June, 1798, at their village.

JOHN ADAMS.

JANUARY 31, 1799.

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I have received a report from the Director of the Mint on the state of the business committed to his superintendence, and a statement of the coinage of the Mint of the United States for the year 1798, which it is proper to lay before Congress.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *December 13, 1799.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

In conformity with your recommendation expressed in your resolution of March 6, 1798, I have entered into a friendly negotiation with the Bey and Government of Tunis on the subject† of the fourteenth article of the treaty of peace and friendship between the United States and that power. The result of that negotiation I now lay before the Senate for their consideration.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *January 8, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

A report made to me on the 1st day of this month by the Director of the Mint, through the office of the Secretary of State, with the documents attending it, I transmit to both Houses of Congress for their consideration.

JOHN ADAMS.

*See message of January 18, 1799, Vol. I, p. 281.

†Commerce.

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *January 20, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

In obedience to law, I transmit to Congress my annual account of the contingent fund.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 7, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

In consequence of your request to me conveyed in your resolution of the 4th of this month, I directed the Secretary of State to lay before me copies of the papers intended.* These copies, together with his report, I now transmit to the House of Representatives, for the consideration of the members.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 17, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I now lay before you the instructions given to our minister at the Court of Berlin, with the correspondence, respecting the negotiation of the treaty with Prussia, according to your request of the 12th of this month.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *April 17, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

In conformity with your request, I transmit you a return from the War Office of those officers who have been appointed under the act entitled "An act to augment the Army of the United States, and for other purposes," designating such officers who have accepted their appointments and those who have declined accepting, resigned their commissions, died, etc.

A report from the Secretary of War, which accompanied this return, as it contains observations which may throw some light upon the subject, I transmit with it.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *December 22, 1800.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

In conformity with your request in your resolution of the 19th of this month, I transmit you the instructions given to our late envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary to the French Republic.

It is my request to the Senate that these instructions may be considered in strict confidence and returned to me as soon as the Senate shall have made all the use of them they may judge necessary.

JOHN ADAMS.

* Relating to the surrender by the United States to Great Britain of Thomas Nash, charged with murder and piracy on the British frigate *Hermione.*

Digitized by Google

UNITED STATES, *January 16, 1801.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I now transmit to both Houses of Congress, in conformity to law, my annual account of the application of grants for the contingent charges of Government for the year 1800.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 20, 1801.*

Gentlemen of the Senate and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

The inclosed report* to me, made by the Acting Secretary of War on the 14th of this month, appears to be so well founded in all respects that I recommend it to the consideration of Congress.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 20, 1801.*

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I request of the Senate that the letter and journal of our late envoys to France and the copy of their instructions and other documents relative to that negotiation may be returned to me or to the Office of State.

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 27, 1801.*

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I transmit you a report of the Secretary of State, with sundry documents, relative to the subject of your resolution of the 24th instant.†

JOHN ADAMS.

UNITED STATES, *February 27, 1801.*

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

I transmit to you, in conformity with your request of the 17th instant, two reports, one from the Acting Secretary of War, the other from the Secretary of the Treasury, of the 26th,‡ with details of the expenditure of the moneys appropriated by the acts of the 20th [4th] of May and 6th of July, 1798, and of the 10th of May, 1800.

JOHN ADAMS.

JANUARY 12, 1802.

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

According to the request in your resolution of the 8th instant, I now lay before you a letter from the Secretary of State, containing an estimate

*Relating to the inconveniences arising from the want of a competent general staff of the Army.

†Relating to depredations on American commerce by British ships of war; lists of captured American vessels, etc.

‡Estimates of the necessary expenditures for the purchase and fabrication of arms and cannon and establishment of foundries and armories, 1798–1801, and statement of appropriations for above purposes and of warrants drawn on same to December 31, 1800.

Digitized by Google

of the expenses necessary for carrying into effect the convention between the United States of America and the French Republic.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 8, 1802.

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

In compliance with your resolution of the 2d instant, I have to inform you that early in the preceding summer I took measures for carrying into effect the act passed on the 19th of February, 1799, and that of the 13th of May, 1800, mentioned in your resolution. The objects of these acts were understood to be to purchase from the Indians south of the Ohio some portions of land peculiarly interesting to the Union or to particular States and the establishment of certain roads to facilitate communication with our distant settlements. Commissioners were accordingly appointed to treat with the Cherokees, Chickasaws, Choctaws, and Creeks. As these nations are known to be very jealous on the subject of their lands, the commissioners were instructed, as will be seen by the inclosed extract, to enlarge, restrain, or even to suppress propositions as appearances should indicate to be expedient. Their first meeting was with the Cherokees. The extract from the speech of our commissioners and the answers of the Cherokee chiefs will show the caution of the former and the temper of the latter, and that though our overtures to them were moderate and respectful of their rights, their determination was to yield no accommodation.

The commissioners proceeded then to the Chickasaws, who discovered at first considerable alarm and anxiety lest land should be asked of them. A just regard for this very friendly nation, whose attachment to us has been invariable, forbade the pressure of anything disagreeable on them, and they yielded with alacrity the road through their country which was asked and was essential to our communication with the Mississippi Territory.

The conferences with the Choctaws are probably ended, but as yet we are not informed of their result. Those with the Creeks are not expected to be held till the ensuing spring.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 17, 1802.

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I lay before both Houses of Congress, for their information, the report from the Director of the Mint, now inclosed.

TH: JEFFERSON.

MARCH 25, 1802.

Gentlemen of the Senate:

The act fixing the military peace establishment of the United States rendering it necessary that the officers retained in service should in most

Digitized by Google

cases be transferred into regiments different from those to which their commissions attach them, new commissions are deemed necessary for them, as well as for those entitled to promotion and for the ensigns newly nominated. The inclosed report from the Secretary of War exhibits the transfers, promotions, and new appointments proposed in conformity with the law, and I accordingly nominate the several persons named in the report for commissions according to its tenor.

TH: JEFFERSON.

APRIL 3, 1802.

Gentlemen of the Senate:

According to the request expressed in your resolution of yesterday, I now transmit to the Senate the proceedings of the court-martial lately held for the trial of Captain Cornelius Lyman, asking the favor of their return at the convenience of the Senate, as they are the originals.

TH: JEFFERSON.

APRIL 17, 1802.

Gentlemen of the Senate:

I now transmit you a report of the Secretary of State, with the document accompanying it, on the subject of your resolution of the 12th instant, concerning the seventh article* of the treaty between the United States and Great Britain.

TH: JEFFERSON.

APRIL 20, 1802.

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

The object of the inclosed letter from the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia being within legislative competence only, I transmit it to both Houses of Congress.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 11, 1803.

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

I transmit you a report received from the Director of the Mint on the subject of that institution.

TH: JEFFERSON.

MARCH 1, 1803.

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives:

According to the request stated in your resolution of December 20, I communicated to you such returns of the militia of the different States as had then been received.† Since that date returns have been received from

*Relating to claims of American citizens against Great Britain and of British subjects against the United States for illegal captures of vessels, etc.

†See message of January 5, 1803, Vol. I, p. 350.

Digitized by Google

New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, North Carolina, Georgia, and Kentucky, which are now transmitted to you.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 7, 1803.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

Since the last communication made to Congress of the laws of the Indiana Territory I have received those of which a copy is now inclosed for the information of both Houses.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 13, 1804.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

The Director of the Mint having made to me his report of the transactions of the Mint for the year 1803, I now lay the same before you for your information.

TH: JEFFERSON.

MARCH 7, 1804.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to Congress an extract of a letter from Governor Claiborne to the Secretary of State, with one which it covered, for their information as to the present state of the subject to which they relate.*

TH: JEFFERSON.

MARCH 15, 1804.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

Agreeably to the request of the Senate and House of Representatives, delivered me by their Joint Committee of Enrolled Bills, I now return the enrolled bill entitled "An act for the relief of the captors of the Moorish armed ships *Meshouda* and *Mirboha*" to the House of Representatives, in which it originated.

TH: JEFFERSON.

[The same message was sent to the Senate.]

DECEMBER 6, 1804.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, a report of the Surveyor of the Public Buildings at Washington on the subject of those buildings and the application of the moneys appropriated for them.

TH: JEFFERSON.

* Importation of slaves into Louisiana.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 25, 1805.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operations of that institution during the last year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 31, 1805.

To the Senate of the United States:

According to the desire expressed in your resolution of the 28th instant, I now communicate a report of the Secretary of State, with documents, relative to complaints* against arming the merchant ships and vessels of the United States and the conduct of the captains and crews of such as have been armed.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 23, 1805.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In further compliance with the desire of the House of Representatives, expressed in their resolution of December 31, I now transmit the report and map of Isaac Briggs referred to in my message of the 1st instant,† and received by the last post from New Orleans.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 6, 1805.

The PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE.

SIR: In order to give to Congress the details necessary for their full information of the state of things between Spain and the United States, I send them the communication and documents now inclosed. Although stated to be confidential, that term is not meant to be extended to all the documents, the greater part of which are proper for the public eye. It is applied only to the message itself and to the letters from our own and foreign ministers, which if disclosed might throw additional difficulties in the way of accommodation. These alone, therefore, are delivered to the Legislature in confidence that they will be kept secret.

TH: JEFFERSON.

[The same message was addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.]

DECEMBER 10, 1805.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

The inclosed documents,‡ relating to my message of the 6th instant, not being ready at that date, I thought it better not to detain the mes-

*By Great Britain and France.

†See Vol. I, pp. 376–377.

‡Relating to depredations on American commerce by Spanish privateers, etc.

Digitized by Google

sage, but to communicate these papers afterwards, as supplementary to those then sent. They are not of a nature to be deemed confidential.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 27, 1805.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Surveyor of the Public Buildings, stating the progress made on them during the last season and what may be expected to be accomplished in the ensuing one.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 15, 1806.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operations of that institution during the last year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate of the United States: JANUARY 24, 1806.

According to the request of your resolution of yesterday, I again communicate the letter of the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at London to the secretary of that Government for foreign affairs dated October 18, 1805, with a postscript of October 25, but still in confidence that the matter of it shall not be made public.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate of the United States: FEBRUARY 4, 1806.

I now transmit the letters desired by the resolution of the Senate of January 20 so far as they exist in the offices, to wit:

Extract of a letter from the Department of State to Mr. Eaton, May 20, 1801.

The letter from Mr. Cathcart to Mr. Eaton dated Leghorn, June 15, 1801, is not in the offices, but the substance of it is supposed to be recited in those of Mr. Cathcart to the Secretary of State of August 15, 1802, and July 2, 1801, extracts of both of which are transmitted.

The letter of Mr. Eaton of September 5, 1801, supposed to be that intended by the Senate, as it answers their description. There is no letter of his of September 15.

Extract of a letter from William Eaton to the Secretary of State, December 13, 1801.

Extract from Captain Murray's letter of August 18, 1802.

Digitized by Google

Extract of a letter from Mr. Cathcart to the Secretary of State, August 25, 1802.

Extract of a letter from Mr. Morris to the Secretary of the Navy, March 30, 1803.

The letter from the Swedish admiral to Hamet Bashaw designated in the resolution of the Senate is not in possession of the Executive.

The extracts above mentioned give the whole matter contained in the respective letters relating to Hamet B. Caramalli. The parts omitted are on subjects entirely foreign to what concerns him.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 4, 1806.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

Sundry letters relative to Hamet Caramalli, in addition to the documents which accompanied my message of January 13,* having been sent to the Senate on their particular request, the same are now transmitted to the House of Representatives also, as the same subject is before them.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 7, 1806.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit, for the consideration of the Senate, a treaty entered into on behalf of the United States with the Piankeshaw Indians, whereby our possessions on the north bank of the Ohio are entirely consolidated; and I ask the advice and consent of the Senate as to its ratification.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 18, 1806.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I now communicate to the House of Representatives the information desired by their resolutions of January 24, relative to the fortifications erected at the several ports and harbors of the United States and their Territories and to the Navy and navy-yards of the United States.

TH: JEFFERSON.

FEBRUARY 18, 1806.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

On the 13th instant I approved and signed the act entitled "An act making provision for defraying any extraordinary expenses attending the intercourse between the United States and foreign nations," which

* See Vol. I, pp. 392–394.

Digitized by Google

originated in the House of Representatives, and I shall in due season deposit it among the rolls in the office of the Secretary of State.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to Congress a letter recently received from the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at London, stating some circumstances which bear relation to the subject of my messages of January 17.* This paper being original and to be communicated to both Houses, the return of it is requested.

TH: JEFFERSON.

MARCH 24, 1806.

DECEMBER 15, 1806.

To the Senate of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Surveyor of the Public Buildings, stating the progress made on them during the last season and what is proposed for the ensuing one.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 23, 1806.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I now lay before you accounts of the sums which have been expended by the United States on the Capitol, the President's house, the public offices, the navy-yard, and the marine barracks, respectively, and the amount expended on other objects of public expense within the city of Washington, as requested by your resolution of the 15th instant.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 5, 1807.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the request of the House of Representatives communicated in their resolution of the 26th of December, I now lay before them a report of the Secretary of the Navy on the state of the frigates, supplementary to his former report of January 28 of the last year, communicated to the House of Representatives.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 27, 1807.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operations of that establishment during the last year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

* See Vol. I, pp. 395-396.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 11, 1807.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to both Houses of Congress the laws adopted by the government and judges of the Territory of Michigan from the 1st day of July, 1806, to the 1st day of the present year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 8, 1808.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate of the United States: JANUARY 30, 1808.

The Senate having advised and consented to the ratification of the treaty with the Ottaways, Chippeways, Wyandots, and Pottawattamies concluded at Detroit on the 17th day of November last, and also to the treaty concluded with the Choctaws at Pooshapukanuck on the 16th of November, 1805, I now lay them before both Houses of Congress for the exercise of their constitutional powers as to the means of fulfilling them.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate of the United States: MARCH 30, 1808.

I now transmit to the Senate the information requested in their resolutions of the 28th instant,* from the Secretaries of the Treasury and War.

TH: JEFFERSON.

To the Senate of the United States: MARCH 31, 1808.

The confidential papers† desired by the resolution of yesterday are now again sent to the Senate.

TH: JEFFERSON.

APRIL 1, 1808.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In answer to the inquiries of the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 30th of March, relative to certain dates,‡ I transmit a report of the Secretary of State to me on that subject.

TH: JEFFERSON.

* Relating to paying United States troops in the Territory of Michigan in bills issued by the Bank of Detroit after Congress had rejected the law of that Territory for establishing said bank, etc.

† Concerning the relations of the United States with England and France.

‡ Of certain letters from the French ministry to the United States minister at Paris, and the date of the receipt of said letters by said minister.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER 30, 1808.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

According to the request of the House of Representatives expressed in their resolution of the 25th instant, I now lay before them a copy of my proclamation of the 19th of April last.*

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 1, 1808.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Surveyor of the Public Buildings of the progress made on them during the last season, of their present state, and the expenditures incurred and of those that may be requisite for their further prosecution.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 23, 1808.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

According to the request of the House of Representatives in their resolution of November 11 that copies should be laid before them of all acts, decrees, orders, and proclamations affecting the commercial rights of neutral nations issued or enacted by Great Britain and France or any other belligerent power since the year 1791, and also of an act placing the commerce of America in English ports upon the footing of the most favored nation, I now transmit them a report of the Secretary of State of such of them as have been attainable in the Department of State and are supposed to have entered into the views of the House of Representatives.

TH: JEFFERSON.

JANUARY 5, 1809.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operations of that establishment during the last year.

TH: JEFFERSON.

DECEMBER 4, 1809.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I now transmit a report of the Secretary of the Navy, containing statements† from that Department referred to in my message of the 29th ultimo.

JAMES MADISON.

*See Vol. I, pp. 450-451.

†Showing the condition of the Navy and the application of appropriations made for the Navy and Marine Corps.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER 16, 1809.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to both Houses of Congress a report from the Surveyor of the Public Buildings of the progress made on them during the last season and of other explanations relative thereto.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 5, 1810.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

The Director of the Mint having made to me his report of the operations of the Mint for the year 1809, I lay the same before you for your information.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 12, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to the House of Representatives the report* of the Secretary of State on the subject of their resolution of the 3d instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 12, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to the House of Representatives the report† of the Secretary of State on the subject of their resolution of the 6th of December last.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 22, 1810.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I now transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1809.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 1, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House a report‡ of the Secretary of the Treasury, conformably to their resolution of 18th January, 1810.

JAMES MADISON.

*Transmitting translations of a ukase of Russia relating to neutral commerce and regulations of Denmark for vessels commissioned as privateers.

†Relating to seizures, captures, and condemnations of ships and merchandise of citizens of the United States under authority of Denmark, Great Britain, and France.

‡Transmitting copies of instructions issued relative to foreign armed ships within the waters of the United States.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 1, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House a report * of the Secretary of War, conformably to their resolution of January 22.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 9, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House a report † of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 22d of January.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 17, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit reports ‡ of the Secretaries of State and of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 5th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 17, 1810.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit a report § of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 12th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 22, 1810.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report ‖ of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 16th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 14, 1810.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit a report ** of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 22d January last.

JAMES MADISON.

* Relating to the military force and its disposition in 1810.

† Relating to the free navigation of the Mobile River to its confluence with the ocean.

‡ Transmitting communications relative to certain orders and decrees of France and Great Britain violating the lawful commerce and neutral rights of the United States, etc.

§ Transmitting statement showing value and amount of duties which accrued in consequence of the duty of 2½ per cent laid on all goods, wares, and merchandise imported into the United States paying a duty *ad valorem* from July 1, 1804, to December 31, 1808, and statement showing amount of duties which accrued on merchandise imported into the United States from Mediterranean ports for years ending September 30, 1805, 1806, 1807, and 1808.

‖ Transmitting copy of instructions to collectors under the act to interdict commercial intercourse with Great Britain and France.

** Relating to the treaty with the Great and Little Osage Indians.

Digitized by Google

MARCH 20, 1810.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a return of the militia of the United States as received by the Department of War from the several States and Territories.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 30, 1810.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 22d instant.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 4, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 26th of March.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 27, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House a report‡ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 23d instant.

JAMES MADISON.

MAY 1, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House a report§ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 30th of April.

JAMES MADISON.

DECEMBER 28, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House a report‖ from the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 21st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

DECEMBER 31, 1810.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House of Representatives a supplemental report§ of the Secretary of State, containing information received since the date of my late message on the subject of their resolution of the 21st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the capture of Danish vessels by United States war ships.

†Relating to the impressment of American seamen by British ships of war.

‡Transmitting list of United States consuls and commercial agents, etc.

§Relating to affairs between the United States and France.

‖Transmitting a decree of the Emperor of France of July 15, 1810, and correspondence relative to affairs between the United States and France.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 7, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 12, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress copies of a letter from the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at London to the Secretary of State, and of another from the same to the British secretary for foreign affairs.*

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives reports of the superintendent of the city† and of the Surveyor of the Public Buildings on the subject of their resolution of the 28th of December last.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives copies of the documents‡ referred to in their resolution of the 4th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1810.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Surveyor of the Public Buildings relative to the progress and present state of them.

JAMES MADISON.

* Relating to affairs between the United States and Great Britain.

† Washington.

‡ Proclamation of November 2, 1810 (see Vol. I, pp. 481-482), and circular letter from the Secretary of the Treasury to the collectors of the customs in pursuance of said proclamation.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 25, 1811.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report* from the Secretary of the Treasury on the subject of their resolution of the 21st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 25, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report of the superintendent of the city,† stating the expenditures under the act of April 28, 1810, for the better accommodation of the General Post-Office and Patent Office, and for other purposes.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 31, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‡ of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 21st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 4, 1811.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of December 20, 1810.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 5, 1811.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‖ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 1st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 7, 1811.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report** of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 21st January last.

JAMES MADISON.

*Stating that there are no documents in his Department showing the amount of property of citizens or subjects of Great Britain or France confiscated under the acts of March 1, 1809, and May 1, 1810; that inquiry of the several district attorneys for such information has been made, and that the result will be communicated as soon as received; that an account of the goods, wares, and merchandise imported into the United States during the last three quarters of 1809 will be immediately prepared, but that such account for the year 1810 can not be prepared during the present session.

†Washington.

‡Transmitting a general return of the Army.

§Transmitting correspondence relative to the execution of the act to provide for surveying the coasts of the United States.

‖Transmitting copies of the latest census of the Territory of Orleans and of the latest militia returns of said Territory.

**Transmitting a statement of importations in American and foreign vessels from April 1 to December 31, 1809.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 11, 1811.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 7th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 19, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a return of the militia of the United States as received by the Department of War from the several States and Territories.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 19, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 18th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 25, 1811.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives reports from the superintendent of the city‡ and the Surveyor of the Public Buildings, complying with their resolution of the 14th of January.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 28, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit and recommend to the attention of Congress a report of the Secretary of State relative to deficiencies in the returns of the census.

JAMES MADISON.

NOVEMBER 7, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I now lay before Congress two letters§ to the Department of State—one from the present plenipotentiary of France, the other from his predecessor—which were not included among the documents accompanying my message of the 5th instant,‖ the translation of them being not then completed.

JAMES MADISON.

* Transmitting account of George W. Erving relative to awards under the seventh article of the treaty with Great Britain of November 19, 1794.

† Relating to affairs between the United States and Great Britain.

‡ Washington.

§ Relating to affairs between the United States and France.

‖ See Third Annual Message, Vol. I, pp. 491–493.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER 13, 1811.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress the result of the census lately taken of the inhabitants of the United States, with a letter from the Secretary of State relative thereto.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 7, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress, for their information, a report of the Director of the Mint.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *January 15, 1812.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 29th of November.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 16, 1812.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 18th of November.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *January 17, 1812.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a letter from the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain to the Secretary of State, with the answer of the latter.‡

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *January 22, 1812.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

At the request of the legislature of New Jersey, I communicate to Congress copies of its resolutions§ transmitted by the governor of that State.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the impressment of American seamen by foreign powers.

†Relating to the commercial regulations of France applying to the trade of the United States.

‡Relating to the agency of the British Government in the hostile measures of the Indian tribes toward the United States.

§Expressing confidence in the wisdom and integrity of the President and Congress and pledging the support of New Jersey should the United States determine to resist by force the lawless aggressions by Great Britain.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 1, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Secretary of the Treasury, containing a statement of proceedings under the "act to regulate the laying out and making a road from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio."

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 19, 1812.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House of Representatives a report * of the Secretary of War, in pursuance of their resolution of the 17th of December, 1811.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 12, 1812.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report † of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 10th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 13, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a letter ‡ from the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain to the Secretary of State.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 6, 1812.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report of the superintendent of the city,§ in compliance with their resolution of the 24th of March, to which I add a letter from B. H. Latrobe, connected with that subject.

JAMES MADISON.

* Transmitting rules and regulations for training and disciplining the regular troops and militia of the United States.

† Stating that his Department is not in possession of any names of persons in the United States who entered into or countenanced the project for the fomentation of sectional divisions in the United States and the dissolution of the Union for the execution of which John Henry was in the year 1809 employed by Sir James Craig, then Governor-General of the British Provinces in North America.

‡ Disclaiming any knowledge of the employment of a secret agent by Great Britain to foment disaffection to the constituted authorities of the United States, etc. (See message of March 9, 1812, Vol. I, p. 498.)

§ Washington.

Digitized by Google

APRIL 23, 1812.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 4th of March last.

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 4, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit, for the information of Congress, copies of a correspondence of the minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain with the Secretary of State.†

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 8, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress copies of letters‡ which have passed between the Secretary of State and the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain.

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 11, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit, for the information of Congress, copies of letters§ which have passed between the Secretary of State and the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain.

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 15, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit, for the information of Congress, copies of letters† which have passed between the Secretary of State and the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to captures by belligerent European Governments of American vessels bound to or from the Baltic or within that sea.

†Relating to the revocation of the Berlin and Milan decrees by France, to the British orders in council, etc.

‡Relating to impressment of American seamen in British ships of war, detention of British seamen in American ships of war, British orders in council, aid given by American citizens to deserters from British ships, etc.

§Relating to the alleged agency of British authorities in Canada in atrocities committed on the frontiers of the United States by Indians.

Digitized by Google

JUNE 16, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit, for the information of Congress, copies of a letter to the Secretary of State from the chargé d'affaires of the United States at London, accompanied by a letter from the latter to the British minister of foreign affairs.*

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 22, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to Congress copies of a letter to the Secretary of State from the chargé d'affaires of the United States at London and of a note † to him from the British secretary for foreign affairs.

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 23, 1812.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report ‡ of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 19th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JULY 6, 1812.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report § of the Secretary of State of this date, complying with their resolution of the 30th of January last.

JAMES MADISON.

NOVEMBER 6, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress copies of the correspondence between the Department of War and the governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut referred to in my message of the 4th instant.‖

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the British declaration and order in council of April 21, 1812, to the hostile attitude of Great Britain toward American commerce, etc.

†Inclosing copy of a declaration accompanying the British order in council of April 21, 1812.

‡Transmitting extracts from letters of governors of Territories and other agents respecting the hostile and friendly movements and intentions of the Indians toward the United States.

§Transmitting lists of captures, seizures, and condemnations of the ships and merchandise of citizens of the United States under authority of Governments of Europe.

‖Relating to the refusal of the governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut to furnish their quotas of militia.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER 18, 1812.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress copies of a communication from Mr. Russell to the Secretary of State. It is connected with the correspondence accompanying my message of the 12th instant,* but had not at that date been received.

JAMES MADISON.

DECEMBER 21, 1812.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 9th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

DECEMBER 22, 1812.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‡ of the Secretary of the Navy, complying with their resolution of the 16th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 4, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress, for their information, a report of the Director of the Mint.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 11, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1812.

JAMES MADISON

JANUARY 11, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 24th December last.

JAMES MADISON.

*See Vol. I, p. 521.

†Relating to the conduct of British officers toward persons taken in American armed ships.

‡Relating to the presentation to Commodore Edward Preble of a gold medal emblematical of the attacks on the town, batteries, and naval force of Tripoli by the squadron under his command, pursuant to a resolution of Congress of March 3, 1805.

§Transmitting correspondence relative to murders committed by Indians in Tennessee and vicinity.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 13, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

At the request of the general assembly of Maryland, communicated by the governor of that State, I lay before Congress copies of their act passed on the 2d instant.*

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 13, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate copies of the correspondence† called for by their resolution of the 7th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‡ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 22d December.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 23, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 20th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 26, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‖ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 18th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 27, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report** of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 7th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 30, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

At the request of the legislature of Pennsylvania, conveyed through the governor of that State, I transmit to Congress copies of its resolutions of the 16th December, 1812.††

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Company.

†Relating to capture of the British brigs *Detroit* and *Caledonia* on Lake Erie October 8, 1812.

‡Relating to East Florida.

§Transmitting statements of purchases of Treasury notes by banks.

‖Transmitting correspondence, etc., relative to the revocation by France of the Berlin and Milan decrees in so far as they affected American vessels.

**Relating to enlistments under the "act authorizing the President of the United States to accept and organize certain volunteer military corps," etc.

††Approving of the declaration of war against Great Britain, etc.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 13, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a statement of the militia of the United States according to the latest returns received by the Department of War.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 18, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report * of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 18th of January, 1813.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 1, 1813.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Secretary of the Treasury, containing a statement of proceedings under the "act to regulate the laying out and making a road from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio."

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 3, 1813.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report † of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 1st instant.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *May 29, 1813.*

To the Senate of the United States:

Commissions having been granted during the recess of the Senate to the following persons, I now nominate them to the same offices respectively annexed to their names: Albert Gallatin, John Quincy Adams, and James A. Bayard to be jointly and severally envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary to negotiate and sign a treaty of peace with Great Britain under the mediation of the Emperor of Russia, to negotiate and sign a treaty of commerce with Great Britain; and the said John Quincy Adams, Albert Gallatin, and James A. Bayard to be jointly and severally envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary to negotiate and sign a treaty of commerce with Russia.

* * * * * * *

JAMES MADISON.

* Transmitting correspondence relative to affairs between the United States and Spain, etc.

† Transmitting correspondence relative to and text of decree of repeal of the Berlin and Milan decrees.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *June 3, 1813.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with their resolution of the 3d instant, the Senate are informed that the office of the Secretary of the Treasury is not vacated, and that in the absence of Albert Gallatin, commissioned as one of the envoys to treat with Great Britain and Russia, the duties of that office are discharged by William Jones, Secretary of the Navy, authorized therefor according to the provisions of the act of Congress entitled "An act making alterations in the Treasury and War Departments," passed May 8, 1792.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *June 5, 1813.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress copies of certain legislative acts of Pennsylvania,* transmitted for that purpose by the governor of that State.

JAMES MADISON.

JUNE 7, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 3d instant.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *July 12, 1813.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‡ of the Secretary of State, containing the information requested by their resolution of the 21st of June last.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *July 12, 1813.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report§ of the Secretary of State, containing the information requested by their resolutions of the 21st of June last.

JAMES MADISON.

*"A supplement to an act to incorporate a company for the purpose of cutting and making a canal between the river Delaware and the Chesapeake Bay" and extracts from the act mentioned.

†Transmitting correspondence relative to an interchange of ministers with the Swedish Government.

‡Relating to the British declaration and order in council of April 21, 1812.

§Relating to the French decree of April 28, 1811, purporting to be a definitive repeal of the Berlin and Milan decrees, etc.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *July 28, 1813.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury, containing the information requested by their resolution of the 27th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

DECEMBER 20, 1813.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report† of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury complying with the resolution of the 13th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 6, 1814.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 10, 1814.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‡ of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 31st December, 1813.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1814.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1813.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 15, 1814.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 11th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the loan of $16,000,000 authorized by act of February 8, 1813.

†Transmitting statement of amount of duties accruing on goods, wares, and merchandise imported into the United States from July 1 to December 31, 1812, etc.

‡Transmitting a statement of the quantity and estimated value of spirits distilled from materials other than grain imported into the United States from the West Indies and American colonies from October 1, 1804, to September 30, 1812.

§Transmitting a digest of the number, nature, extent, situation, and value of the arts and manufactures of the United States.

Digitized by Google

JANUARY 18, 1814.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury, containing a statement of proceedings under the "act to regulate the laying out and making a road from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio."

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 18, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 13th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 18, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 11th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 19, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‡ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 12th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 31, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report§ of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 31st of December last.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 3, 1814.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate of the United States reports‖ of the Secretary of War and Secretary of the Navy, complying with their resolution of the 3d ultimo.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to the mediation of Russia in the war between the United States and Great Britain.

†Relating to the reception by the French Government of the United States minister to that court.

‡Stating that no communication from the French minister prescribing the conditions on which his sovereign would treat of amity and commerce with the United States is on file in the Department of State.

§Relating to the cause of the failure of the army on the northern frontier.

‖Transmitting statements of foreign and domestic articles consumed in clothing the Army and Navy of the United States in 1813, and estimates for 1814.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 10, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report* of the Acting Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 30th July, 1813.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 14, 1814.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

At the request of the legislature of Pennsylvania, conveyed through the governor of that State, I transmit to Congress copies of its resolutions of the 18th ultimo.†

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 22, 1814.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

At the request of the legislature of Pennsylvania, conveyed through the governor of that State, I transmit to Congress copies of its resolutions of the 10th instant.‡

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 28, 1814.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 26th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 9, 1814.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report|| of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 2d instant.

JAMES MADISON.

* Transmitting accounts of United States ministers, consuls, etc., from commencement of present Government; expenses incurred in and payments made under treaty with Algiers, and accounts of all other expenditures in relation to the Barbary Powers, including those occasioned by war with Tripoli and making of peace with that Regency.

† Commending the "decisive spirit and firmness which the national authorities have manifested in securing hostages for the safety of those defenders of the Republic who are threatened with the penalties of treason against Great Britain," and pledging under all circumstances to support the Government in every measure of just retaliation.

‡ Expressing disapprobation of the action of the governor of a sister State in issuing a proclamation ordering a detachment of militia of that State then in the United States service to desert and return to their respective homes, and also expressing disapprobation of the threatened resistance of another State to any action of Congress directing an inquiry by the President into the constitutionality of the act of said governor, and pledging to support the General Government in all lawful and constitutional measures to bring to justice all infractors of the Constitution and laws of the United States and all abettors and aiders of the enemies thereof.

§ Transmitting copies of certain commissions granted by Presidents Washington and Madison during the recess of the Senate.

|| Transmitting lists of ministers, their secretaries, and consuls appointed by the several Presidents during the recess of the Senate.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States: APRIL 16, 1814.

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolutions of the 2d of February and 9th of March.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 16, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 13th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

To the Senate of the United States: OCTOBER 3, 1814.

I transmit to the Senate a report‡ from the Department of State, complying with their resolution of the 26th ultimo.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *October 13, 1814.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I now transmit to Congress copies of the instructions to the plenipotentiaries of the United States charged with negotiating a peace with Great Britain, as referred to in my message of the 10th instant.§

JAMES MADISON.

OCTOBER 28, 1814.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‖ from the Department of State, complying with their resolution of the 15th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

To the Senate of the United States: NOVEMBER 18, 1814.

I lay before the Senate, for their consideration whether they will advise and consent to the ratification thereof, a treaty concluded on the 22d day

*Transmitting list of American prisoners sent to England for trial by the British commander in Canada; statement of the grounds on which the British Government refused to deliver up American seamen impressed into the British service, and statement of the conduct of the British Government toward American seamen on board British ships of war.

†Transmitting extract of a letter from the United States minister at Paris touching relations with France.

‡Stating that the relations of the United States with the continental powers of Europe continue to be those of peace and amity; that measures have been taken to continue diplomatic relations with France under the existing Government and to renew those with Spain and the United Provinces of the Low Countries.

§See Vol. I, p. 551.

‖Relating to retaliation upon prisoners of war.

Digitized by Google

of July last with the tribes of Indians called the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanese, Senecas, and Miamies.

I lay before the Senate also, for the like purpose, an instrument entitled "Articles of agreement and capitulation made and concluded on the 9th day of August last between Major-General Jackson and the chiefs, deputies, and warriors of the Creek Nation of Indians."

These communications are accompanied by documents having relation to them.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 2, 1815.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Secretary of the Treasury, containing a statement of proceedings under the "act to regulate the laying out and making a road from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio."

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 10, 1815.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 10, 1815.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1814.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 14, 1815.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report of the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 19th December.*

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 16, 1815.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report† of the Acting Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of yesterday.

JAMES MADISON.

* Relating to measures authorized by the President in pursuance of the "act to enable the President of the United States, under certain contingencies, to take possession of the country lying east of the river Perdido and south of the State of Georgia and the Mississippi Territory, and for other purposes," for the purpose of possessing and occupying any part of the country mentioned in said act.

† Transmitting correspondence and protocols of conferences between United States envoys at Ghent and ministers of Great Britain.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 23, 1815.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report* from the Acting Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 15th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *February 28, 1815.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report† from the Postmaster-General, complying with their resolution of the 15th of December last.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *February 28, 1815.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‡ from the Acting Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 24th of October last.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 8, 1816.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 26, 1816.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the resolution of the 24th instant, I transmit two letters from the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Spain to the Secretary of State, with his answer.§

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *January 31, 1816.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit a report|| of the Secretary of State, complying with the resolution of the 4th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to affairs between the United States and the Barbary Powers.

†Transmitting statement of number of post-offices and miles of post-roads in each State, net amount of postages for six months ending June 30, 1814, etc.

‡Relating to the sale of negroes taken from the United States by British forces.

§Relating to demand of Spain for possession of West Florida; to unlawful expeditions against Spanish possessions; to the exclusion from ports of the United States of the flags of revolting provinces of Spain; to the attitude of the United States toward the Mexican revolution; to vessels of the United States condemned in ports of Spain; to the free navigation of the Mississippi; to the boundaries of Louisiana, etc.

||Relating to the massacre of American prisoners at Dartmoor prison, England.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States: FEBRUARY 13, 1816.

I transmit to the Senate a report from the Secretary of War, complying with their resolution of the 5th instant.*

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 11, 1816.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 17th of February.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 12, 1816.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress a report of the Secretary of the Treasury, containing a statement of proceedings under the act to regulate the laying out and making a road from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio, with a statement of past appropriations and an estimate of required appropriations.

JAMES MADISON.

MARCH 22, 1816.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report‡ from the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolution of the 29th of February last.

JAMES MADISON.

. .

To the Senate of the United States: MARCH 26, 1816.

I lay before the Senate, for their advice as to a ratification, articles of a treaty and of a convention which have been concluded with the Cherokee Nation, with documents relating to the losses by the Indians, for which indemnity is stipulated.

JAMES MADISON.

To the Senate of the United States: APRIL 4, 1816.

I transmit to the Senate a report§ from the Secretary of the Treasury, complying with their resolutions of the 26th March last.

JAMES MADISON.

* Relating to the reduction of the late Army to a peace establishment.

† Transmitting statements of receipts and expenditures of the city of Washington from 1791 to 1815, inclusive, and of moneys advanced by the United States to said city.

‡ Relating to the employment of counsel to assist the Attorney-General in prosecuting cases in the Supreme Court, names of persons so employed, fees paid, etc.

§ Relating to the survey of the coasts of the United States.

Digitized by Google

APRIL 18, 1816.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report* from the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 17th February last.

JAMES MADISON.

APRIL 29, 1816.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report† of the Secretary of State on the subject of their resolution of February 28, 1816.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 6, 1817.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, for the information of Congress, the report of the Director of the Mint of the operation of that establishment during the last year.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 17, 1817.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress an account of the contingent expenses of the Government for the year 1816.

JAMES MADISON.

JANUARY 23, 1817.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report‡ of the Acting Secretary of War, in compliance with their resolution of the 8th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

FEBRUARY 7, 1817.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report§ of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 28th of last month.

JAMES MADISON.

*Relating to obstructions to American commerce in the provincial and colonial possessions of Great Britain.

†Transmitting lists of impressed American seamen transferred from British ships of war to Dartmoor and other prisons in England and the West Indies and Nova Scotia, and those discharged in England since the treaty of peace.

‡Transmitting statement of claims of New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina for militia services during the late war.

§Relating to the deportation of slaves by Great Britain in contravention of the treaty of Ghent, etc.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States: FEBRUARY 22, 1817.

I transmit to the Senate a report* of the Secretary of State, complying with their resolution of the 20th instant.

JAMES MADISON.

WASHINGTON, *February 4, 1818.*

To the House of Representatives:

Pursuant to a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 31st of December last, requesting information of the number of States which had ratified the thirteenth article of the amendments to the Constitution of the United States,† I transmit to the House a detailed report from the Secretary of State, which contains all the information that has been received upon that subject.

No time will be lost in communicating to the House the answers of the governors of the States of South Carolina and Virginia to the inquiries stated by the Secretary of State to have been recently addressed to them when they are received at that Department.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 6, 1818.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 13th of February, 1817, I now transmit copies of the reports in relation to the surveys and examinations made by naval officers in cooperation with officers of the Corps of Engineers.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 12, 1818.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

Conformably with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 6th of this month, I now lay before that House a report received from the Secretary of State, with the copy of the correspondence‡ referred to and requested by that resolution.

JAMES MONROE.

*Transmitting correspondence between the Governments of the United States and Spain relative to settlement of boundaries, to cession of East Florida by Spain, to indemnification for injuries to American commerce by Spanish vessels, etc.

†"If any citizen of the United States shall accept, claim, receive, or retain any title of nobility or honor, or shall, without the consent of Congress, accept and retain any present, pension, office, or emolument of any kind whatever from any emperor, king, prince, or foreign power, such person shall cease to be a citizen of the United States, and shall be incapable of holding any office of profit or trust under them, or either of them." This proposed amendment did not become a part of the Constitution, failing of ratification by three-fourths of the States.

‡Relating to a blockade of the Spanish coast in South America by Spanish forces.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *February 13, 1818.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the 28th of January last, I now transmit to the Senate a statement of the expenditures upon the public buildings and an account of their progress for the year 1818.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 18, 1818.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

Conformably with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 12th instant, I lay before that House a report which I have received from the Department of State, with a copy of the letter communicated with it.*

JAMES MONROE.

To the Senate of the United States: MARCH 5, 1818.

I lay before the Senate, for their consideration and the exercise of their constitutional power of advice and consent respecting the ratification thereof, a treaty concluded on the 22d of January last with the Creek Nation of Indians. This treaty is accompanied by certain documents having relation to it.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 24, 1818.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In pursuance of a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 7th instant, I now transmit the report of the Secretary of State, with a statement of the expenses incurred under the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh articles of the treaty of Ghent, specifying the items of expenditure in relation to each.

JAMES MONROE.

To the Senate of the United States: NOVEMBER 26, 1818.

I lay before the Senate a report from the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, made in compliance with a resolution of the 28th of January last, requiring a statement of the expenditures upon the public buildings and an account of their progress to be annually exhibited to Congress.

JAMES MONROE.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

*Relative to the claims of the heirs of Caron de Beaumarchais.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States: NOVEMBER 30, 1818.

In compliance with the resolution of the 17th of April, I transmit to the Senate a report * from the Acting Secretary of the Navy, which, with the documents accompanying it, will be found to contain all the information required.

JAMES MONROE.

DECEMBER 15, 1818.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before the House of Representatives copies of the remainder of the documents † referred to in the message of the 17th of last month.

JAMES MONROE.

[The same message was sent to the Senate.]

To the Senate of the United States: DECEMBER 18, 1818.

In compliance with the resolution of the Senate of the 10th instant, I transmit copies of the instructions to the commissioners who negotiated the Indian treaties now before it.

JAMES MONROE.

To the Senate of the United States: DECEMBER 28, 1818.

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 17th instant, I transmit to that House a report from the Secretary of State, with the papers and documents accompanying it.‡

JAMES MONROE.

DECEMBER 28, 1818.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the 15th instant, I lay before the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, with the papers and documents accompanying it.§

JAMES MONROE.

To the Senate of the United States: JANUARY 4, 1819.

I lay before the Senate a report from the Secretary of State, accompanied with a copy of a letter from Governor Rabun,‖ which was not communicated on a former occasion from that Department.

JAMES MONROE.

* Relating to the navy pension fund.

† Reports of Theodorick Bland and J. R. Poinsett, commissioners, on the condition of South America, correspondence between the Secretary of State and the Spanish minister relative to affairs between the United States and Spain, etc.

‡ Relating to affairs between the United States and Spain, the prosecution of Captain Obed Wright for the murder of friendly Indians, etc.

§ Relating to affairs between the United States and Spain.

‖ Relating to the case of Captain Obed Wright, charged with the murder of friendly Indians.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER 24, 1819.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, which, with the accompanying documents, will exhibit the present state of those buildings and the expenditures thereon during the year ending the 30th of September last.

JAMES MONROE.

JANUARY 18, 1820.

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with the resolution of the Senate of the 5th instant, the inclosed papers are transmitted to them *in confidence*, and contain all the information in possession of the Executive respecting the progress of the negotiation with the British Government in relation to the intercourse between the United States and the British colonies.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 8, 1820.*

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

I transmit to the House of Representatives, in pursuance of their resolution of the 22d of last month, a report from the Secretary of State, with the papers containing the information requested by that resolution.*

JAMES MONROE.

MARCH 10, 1820.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint of the operations of that institution during the last year.

JAMES MONROE.

MARCH 17, 1820.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Secretary of the Treasury, accompanied with statements of the annual expenditures made in the construction of the road leading from Cumberland, in the State of Maryland, to the State of Ohio from the year 1806 to the year 1820.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 23, 1820.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate, in pursuance of their resolution of the 1st of February, a report† from the Secretary of State, with the information required by that resolution.

JAMES MONROE.

* Relating to the Florida treaty.

† Relating to the construction of the first article of the treaty of Ghent, relative to slaves

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *March 28, 1820.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit to the House of Representatives, in pursuance of their resolution of the 31st of January last, a report* from the Secretary of the Treasury, with the documents which accompanied it.

JAMES MONROE.

MARCH 30, 1820.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a general abstract of the militia of the United States, in pursuance of the act of March 2, 1803.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *April 18, 1820.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I lay before the Senate, in pursuance of their resolution of the 21st of last month, the accompanying report and documents† from the Department of State.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *May 12, 1820.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate to Congress translations of letters from the minister of Spain to the Secretary of State, received since my message of the 9th instant.‡

JAMES MONROE.

NOVEMBER 23, 1820.

The PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE:

In conformity with a resolution of the Senate passed the 28th of January, 1818, I communicate herewith to the Senate the report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings required by that resolution.

JAMES MONROE.

[The same message was addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.]

JANUARY 26, 1821.

To the Senate of the United States:

I lay before the Senate, for their consideration and advice as to a ratification, a treaty concluded between the United States and the Creek Nation of Indians.

JAMES MONROE.

*Relating to the marine-hospital fund.

†Relating to the seizure, sequestration, or confiscation of the ships or other property of citizens of the United States by authority of Sweden.

‡See Vol. II, pp. 70-72.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *February 13, 1821.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith to the Senate a copy of a memorial received from Richard W. Meade,* together with a report of the Secretary of State concerning it.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 14, 1821.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, inclosing a statement of the Treasurer, submitting the operations of the Mint for the last year.

JAMES MONROE.

DECEMBER 24, 1821.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a treaty recently concluded with the Indian tribes at Chicago, with the papers relating thereto, which is submitted for consideration as to its ratification.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 7, 1822.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, with a statement of the operations for the last year.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 15, 1822.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate requesting the President "to cause a statement of expenditures upon the public buildings and an account of their progress to be annually laid before Congress at the commencement of each session," I herewith transmit the annual report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings.

JAMES MONROE.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1822.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report from the Secretary of State, containing the information required by the resolution of the Senate of the 3d instant, with the documents† which accompanied that report.

JAMES MONROE.

*Relating to his claim against Spain for imprisonment.

†Relating to relief of sick, disabled, and destitute American seamen in foreign ports in 1818, 1819, and 1820.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit a report from the Secretary of War, together with the documents which accompany it, containing the information requested by a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 22d instant.*

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 6, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State on the subject required by the resolution of that House of the 22d ultimo,† with the documents which accompanied that report.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 7, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the 17th ultimo, I transmit a report from the Secretary of War, which, with the accompanying documents,‡ contains the information requested.

JAMES MONROE.

FEBRUARY 8, 1822.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report from the Secretary of State, containing the information required by the resolution of the Senate of the 1st instant, with the documents which accompanied that report.§

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 12, 1822.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report from the Secretary of State, containing the information‖ required by the resolution of the Senate of the 4th instant.

JAMES MONROE.

*Relating to Indian affairs.

†Relating to that part of the boundary line between the United States and the British Provinces which extends "from the source of the river St. Croix to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River."

‡Statements of ordnance and ordnance stores in fortifications, arsenals, etc., and estimates of amounts required, contracted for, etc.

§Relating to the appointment of William B. Irish as marshal of the western district of Pennsylvania.

‖Relating to the lease of a building on Capitol Hill for the temporary use and accommodation of Congress.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *February 15, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives:

In compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives "requesting the President of the United States to cause to be laid before this House any information which he may have of the condition of the several Indian tribes within the United States and the progress of the measures hitherto devised and pursued for their civilization," I now transmit a report from the Secretary of War.

JAMES MONROE.

FEBRUARY 21, 1822.

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 7th instant, requesting the President of the United States to cause to be communicated to the Senate the instructions to the commissioners who negotiated the treaty concluded at Chicago with the Ottowa, Chippeway, and Potawatamie nations of Indians, I herewith transmit a report from the Secretary of War.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 21, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, with the documents* accompanying it, in pursuance of a resolution of the House of the 17th January last.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 4, 1822.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit a report from the Secretary of the Navy, communicating information in relation to the Navy of the United States† requested by a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 14th ultimo.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 15, 1822.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 29th of January, I herewith transmit reports‡ from the Treasury and War Departments, containing all the information in the possession of the Executive embraced by that resolution.

JAMES MONROE.

*Correspondence leading up to and protocol of treaty of Ghent, etc.

†List of the navy yards and stations, number and grade of officers attached to each, etc.

‡Relating to lands granted to officers and soldiers of Virginia who served in the Revolutionary War.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *April 1, 1822.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with two resolutions of the 11th ultimo, requesting that the President of the United States cause to be furnished to that House certain detailed information from the Navy Department, I herewith transmit a report from the Secretary of the Navy, with other documents.*

JAMES MONROE.

APRIL 19, 1822.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit a letter from the Attorney-General on the subject of the resolution of the Senate of the 12th instant, which I have received this day, and which in consequence of his absence was not communicated with the message of the 15th instant.†

JAMES MONROE.

DECEMBER 10, 1822.

To the Congress of the United States:

I now transmit to both Houses of Congress the report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings made in obedience to a resolution of the Senate passed the 28th day of January, 1818.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 20, 1823.*

To the House of Representatives:

In compliance with the resolution of the 20th of December, requesting information "what appropriations will be required to fortify Thompsons Island, usually called Key West, and whether a naval depot established at that island, protected by fortifications, will not afford facilities in defending the commerce of the United States and in clearing the Gulf of Mexico and the adjacent seas from pirates," I transmit a report from the Secretary of the Navy, which communicates all the information which I am at this time able to give.

JAMES MONROE.

FEBRUARY 6, 1823.

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 28th of January, requesting the President to communicate the instructions to the commissioners nominated to treat with the Indians for the extinguishment of Indian titles in the State of Georgia, I transmit to the Senate a report from the Secretary of War, with the documents referred to in it.

JAMES MONROE.

*Statements showing names and number of officers belonging to the Navy attached to each navy-yard in the United States, and their compensation for two years ending January 1, 1822.

†See Vol. II, p. 136.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of 28th January, 1818, I herewith transmit to Congress the report of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, showing the expenditures on public buildings and other objects committed to his care during the present year.

JAMES MONROE.

DECEMBER 19, 1823.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, together with a digest of recent commercial regulations of foreign countries, prepared in compliance with a resolution of the House of the 30th of January, 1823.

JAMES MONROE.

FEBRUARY 2, 1824.

WASHINGTON, *February 2, 1824.*

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, agreeably to a resolution of that House of the 11th of December last, with the papers* which accompanied that report.

JAMES MONROE.

FEBRUARY 24, 1824.

To the Senate of the United States:

I herewith transmit a report from the Secretary of War, which communicates all the information in possession of the Department which was called for by a resolution of the Senate of the 21st of January, 1824.†

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 19, 1824.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, with the papers‡ therein referred to, in compliance with a resolution of the House of the 27th of January last.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *May 7, 1824.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I communicate to the Senate copies of additional documents relating to the convention for the suppression of the African slave trade, which have this day been received at the Department of State.

JAMES MONROE.

*Relating to French spoliations.

†Relating to sites for fortifications at St. Marys and Patuxent rivers, plans for same, and estimates of cost of each fortification.

‡Relating to the suppression of the African slave trade.

Digitized by Google

MAY 24, 1824.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, with an appendix to a report * from him already communicated to the House.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *May 25, 1824.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report † from the Secretary of State, concerning two resolutions of the Senate of the 8th of January and 1st of March last, which had been referred to him.

JAMES MONROE.

MAY 25, 1824.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report ‡ from the Secretary of State, concerning a resolution of that House of the 20th of April last, which was referred to him.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *December 13, 1824.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate, for its advice and consent as to the ratification, the treaties concluded and signed on the 4th day of August last between the United States and the Ioway the Sock, and Fox tribes of Indians.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *December 13, 1824.*

To the Senate of the United States:

Agreeably to a resolution of the Senate of 28th January, 1818, requesting the President "to cause a statement of expenditures upon the public buildings and an account of their progress to be annually laid before Congress at the commencement of each session," I herewith transmit a report from the Commissioner of Public Buildings, which contains the information required.

JAMES MONROE.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

* Addition to digest of foreign commercial law.

† Relating to foreign spoliations on American commerce.

‡ Stating that the correspondence relative to French spoliations and to the claims of France upon the United States for noncompliance with the treaties of alliance and commerce of February 6, 1778, would be communicated at the next session of Congress.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *January 5, 1825.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with the resolution of the Senate of the 17th May last, I transmit a report* from the Secretary of the Navy, which contains the information requested.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 17, 1825.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit to the House a report from the Secretary of State, containing the information required by the resolution of the House of the 16th ultimo, relating to the western boundary of the United States.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 17, 1825.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 28th ultimo, requesting the President to inform that House what terms were offered by applicants for the stock created by the act of the 24th of May last and by whom such terms were offered, I herewith transmit a report from the Secretary of the Treasury, with accompanying papers, which contains the information called for.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 18, 1825.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit to the House of Representatives a report of the Secretary of War, with a report made to that Department by the commissioners who were appointed under the act of the 3d of March, 1823, entitled "An act to establish an armory on the western waters."

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *January 18, 1825.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit to the House of Representatives a report of the Secretary of War, with a report made to that Department by the commissioners who were appointed under the act of 3d March, 1823, entitled "An act to establish a national armory on the western waters."

JAMES MONROE.

*Relating to the use of canvas, cables, and cordage made of hemp grown in the United States in the equipment of vessels of the American Navy.

Digitized by Google

To the Senate of the United States: JANUARY 19, 1825.

I transmit herewith to the Senate a report from the Secretary of State, with the documents desired by their resolution of the 13th instant.* In requesting that the originals may eventually be returned it may be unnecessary to add that the negotiations being by common consent to be hereafter resumed, it is important that this communication should be regarded by the Senate as strictly confidential.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *February 2, 1825.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit a report from the Director of the Mint of the United States, showing the operations of that institution for the last year.

JAMES MONROE.

WASHINGTON, *March 1, 1826.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Director of the Mint of the United States, showing the operations of that institution for the year 1825.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *March 15, 1826.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I now submit to the consideration of Congress the propriety of making the appropriation necessary for carrying into effect the appointment of a mission to the congress at Panama.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *December 8, 1826.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 20th of January, 1818, I transmit a report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, containing the annual statement of expenditures on those buildings and the account of their progress, required by the said resolution.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *December 11, 1826.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress sundry additional papers appertaining to the report from the War Department relating to Indian affairs, communicated at the commencement of the session.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

*Relating to commercial intercourse with the British colonies of the West Indies and Canada; to the boundary under the fifth article of the treaty of Ghent, and the navigation of the St. Lawrence River; to admission of United States consuls into British colonial ports; to the Newfoundland fishery; to maritime questions; to the northwest coast of America.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *December 28, 1826.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Secretary of State, containing the information requested by two resolutions of the House relating to certain negotiations* with the Government of the United Mexican States.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *January 18, 1827.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 6th instant, I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, together with copies of the correspondence with the Government of the Netherlands relating to discriminating duties.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *February 24, 1827.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, with a statement of its operations during the year 1826.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *December 24, 1827.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate, for their consideration and advice, a convention of friendship, navigation, and commerce between the United States and the Free Hanseatic Republics of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, signed by the respective plenipotentiaries of the parties on the 20th instant at this city. A copy of the convention is likewise inclosed.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *January 3, 1828.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress the annual report of the Commissioner of the Public Buildings, made in conformity with a resolution of the Senate of the 28th January, 1818.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *January 11, 1828.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In answer to the inquiry contained in a resolution of the Senate of the 9th instant, I readily express the opinion that the publication of the

*Concerning the boundary line between the United States and Mexico and the return of slaves escaping from the former country into the latter.

Digitized by Google

message* and documents to which it alludes may be made without detriment to the public service.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *January 21, 1828.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

A report from the Director of the Mint, together with a statement of the operations of that institution during the year 1827, are herewith transmitted to Congress.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *December 8, 1828.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of the 26th of May last, I transmit a report of the Secretary of the Treasury, with statements relative to the estimates and appropriations for the expenses of the year 1828 at the last session of Congress.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *January 14, 1829.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, with the annual statement exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1828.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *February 25, 1829.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith a statement of the expenses of the General Land Office for the year 1827, as desired by a resolution of the Senate of the 23d instant.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

WASHINGTON, *February 8, 1830.*

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1829.

ANDREW JACKSON.

JANUARY 12, 1831.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1830.

ANDREW JACKSON.

*Of December 24, 1827 (see Vol. II, p. 393), relative to the negotiation of the convention of November 13, 1826, with Great Britain.

Digitized by Google

To the House of Representatives: JANUARY 25, 1831.

I beg leave to call the attention of Congress to the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary in the District of Columbia, herewith transmitted.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 16, 1832.*

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1831.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 31, 1832.*

To the Congress of the United States:

I herewith transmit, for the information of Congress, the third annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary in the District of Columbia.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 19, 1833.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the fourth annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary in the District of Columbia, which is required by the act of the 3d of March, 1829, to be laid before Congress.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 19, 1833.*

The Honorable the PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE UNITED STATES:

I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1832.

ANDREW JACKSON.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, D. C., *January 15, 1834.*

The Honorable the PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE.

SIR: I transmit to Congress a report from the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1833.

ANDREW JACKSON.

[The same message was addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.]

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1834.*

To the House of Representatives:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary in the District of Columbia, which, agreeably to the act for the government and discipline of the same, is to be laid before Congress.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 10, 1835.*

The Honorable the PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE UNITED STATES.

SIR: I herewith transmit to the Senate a report from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of that institution during the year 1834.

ANDREW JACKSON.

[The same message was addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *January 12, 1835.*

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit, for the information of Congress, the sixth annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in compliance with the act of the 3d of March, 1829.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *December 10, 1835.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate of the United States a report* of the Secretary of State, to whom was referred the resolutions of that body passed on the 2d and 13th days of February last, together with such portion of the correspondence and instructions requested by the said resolutions as has not been heretofore transmitted and as can be communicated without prejudice to the public interest.

ANDREW JACKSON.

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1836.*

Hon. JAMES K. POLK,

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

SIR: I transmit herewith the seventh annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary in the District of Columbia, which, in pursuance of the act of the 3d of March, 1829, is submitted to Congress.

ANDREW JACKSON.

*Transmitting correspondence which passed between the Governments of the United States and Spain in the negotiation of the treaty of February 17, 1834, instructions given to the minister of the United States during the course of the negotiation, etc.

Digitized by Google

To the House of Representatives: JANUARY 16, 1838.

I herewith transmit a report from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of that institution during the year 1837 and also the progress made toward the completion of the branch mints in North Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, *January 29, 1838.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1829, I herewith transmit to Congress the ninth annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary of Washington.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, *January 18, 1839.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report of the Director of the Mint, exhibiting the operations of that institution during the year 1838.

M. VAN BUREN.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *February 6, 1839.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1829, I herewith transmit to Congress the tenth annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary of Washington.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *February 1, 1840.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a report from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of that institution for the year 1839.

M. VAN BUREN.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *February 5, 1840.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1829, I herewith transmit to Congress the eleventh annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary of the District of Columbia.

M. VAN BUREN.

Digitized by Google

FEBRUARY 10, 1840.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit to the Senate a supplementary report received from the Director of the Mint, containing a complete statement of the operations of the branch mint at New Orleans for the year 1839.

M. VAN BUREN.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *January 27, 1841.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with an act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1829, I herewith transmit to Congress the twelfth annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary of the District of Columbia.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, *January 31, 1842.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith to the Senate a report of the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of the institution for the year 1841.

JOHN TYLER.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *January 17, 1843.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in pursuance of the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1829, with the accompanying documents.

JOHN TYLER.

WASHINGTON, *March 1, 1843.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith to the Senate a copy of a report received from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of that institution for the year 1842.

JOHN TYLER.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, D. C., *January 19, 1844.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the report of the inspectors of the penitentiary of the District of Columbia for the past year, with the accompanying documents.

JOHN TYLER.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, D. C., *January 20, 1844.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, exhibiting the operations of the Mint and branch mints for the past year.

JOHN TYLER.

WASHINGTON, *February 3, 1845.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith to the Senate a report from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of the institution for the year 1844.

JOHN TYLER.

[The same message was sent to the House of Representatives.]

WASHINGTON, *February 11, 1845.*

To the House of Representatives:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for this District, together with accompanying documents.

JOHN TYLER.

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1846.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in compliance with the act of the 3d March, 1829.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *February 10, 1846.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operation of the Mint and branch mints for the year 1845.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January 16, 1847.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the resolutions of the 3d of March, 1829, I transmit herewith the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *February 4, 1847.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit to the House of Representatives a report from the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of that institution for the year 1846.

JAMES K. POLK.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *January 18, 1848.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in compliance with the act of the 3d March, 1829.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January 31, 1848.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operation of the Mint and branch mints for the year 1847.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January 11, 1849.*

To the House of Representatives:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in compliance with the act of the 3d March, 1829.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January 22, 1849.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operations of the Mint and branch mints for the year 1848.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January 28, 1850.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operations of the Mint and its branches for the year 1849.

Z. TAYLOR.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, *February 5, 1850.*

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I herewith transmit the annual report of the inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia, made in compliance with the act of the 3d March, 1829.

Z. TAYLOR.

WASHINGTON, *January 30, 1851.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operation of the Mint and branch mints for the year 1850.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *February 15, 1851.*

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

I have the honor herewith to transmit to the House of Representatives the report of the inspectors of the penitentiary of the United States in this District for the year ending December 31, 1850.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *February 10, 1852.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operations of the Mint and its branches for the year 1851.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON, *April 2, 1852.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the report of the inspector of the penitentiary of the United States in the District of Columbia for the year ending the 31st of December last.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON, *February 8, 1853.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I herewith communicate, for the information of Congress, a copy of the report of the Director of the Mint for the past year.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON CITY, *February 10, 1853.*

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

I transmit to the House of Representatives herewith a communication from the Secretary of the Interior, accompanied by the annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary of the District of Columbia for the year ending 31st December, 1852, as required by law.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON, *February 1, 1854.*

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia, showing the operation of the Mint and branch mints for the year 1853.

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

Digitized by Google

WASHINGTON, *March 3, 1854.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the annual report of the board of inspectors of the penitentiary for the District of Columbia for the year ending December 31, 1853.

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

WASHINGTON, *February 8, 1855.*

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the report of the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of the Mint and its branches for the past year.

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

WASHINGTON, *March 27, 1856.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report of the operations of the Mint of the United States and its branches, including the assay office, for the year 1855.

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

WASHINGTON, *February 3, 1857.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I transmit herewith the report of the Director of the Mint, showing the operations of the Mint and its branches for the last year.

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

PROCLAMATIONS.

[From Laws of the United States of America (John Bioren and W. John Duane, Philadelphia, and R. C. Weightman, Washington City, 1815), Vol. V, p. 511.]

BY GEORGE WASHINGTON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by an act supplementary to the act entitled "An act establishing a mint and regulating the coins of the United States," passed on the 3d day of March, 1795, "the President of the United States is authorized, whenever he shall think it for the benefit of the United States, to reduce the weight of the copper coin of the United States, provided such reduction shall not in the whole exceed 2 pennyweights in each cent and in like proportion in a half cent; of which he shall give notice by proclamation;" and

Whereas, on account of the increased price of copper and expense of coinage, I have thought it would be for the benefit of the United States to reduce the weight of the copper coin of the United States 1 penny-

Digitized by Google

weight and 16 grains in each cent and in like proportion in each half cent, and the same has since the 27th day of December last been reduced accordingly:

I hereby give notice thereof and that all cents and half cents coined and to be coined at the Mint of the United States from and after the said 27th day of December are to weigh, the cents each 7 pennyweights and the half cents each 3 pennyweights and 12 grains.

In testimony whereof I, the said George Washington, President of the United States, have caused the seal of the United States to be hereto affixed and signed the same with my hand.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Philadelphia on the 26th day of January, A. D. 1796, and of the Independence of the United States the twentieth.

GO WASHINGTON.

By the President:

TIMOTHY PICKERING, *Secretary of State.*

[From Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, Philadelphia, December 28, 1799.]

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the Congress of the United States, "in honor of the memory of General George Washington," have this day "*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the people of the United States to wear crape on the left arm as mourning for thirty days," and "that the President of the United States be requested to issue a proclamation notifying to the people throughout the United States the said recommendation:"

Now, therefore, I, John Adams, President of the United States, do hereby proclaim the same accordingly.

Given under my hand and the seal of the United States, at Philadelphia, the 24th day of December, A. D. 1799, and of the Independence of the United States the twenty-fourth.

[SEAL.]

JOHN ADAMS.

By the President:

TIMOTHY PICKERING, *Secretary of State.*

[From the Daily National Intelligencer, December 15, 1860.]

TO THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

A RECOMMENDATION.

WASHINGTON, *December 14, 1860.*

Numerous appeals have been made to me by pious and patriotic associations and citizens, in view of the present distracted and dangerous condition of our country, to recommend that a day be set apart for humiliation, fasting, and prayer throughout the Union.

In compliance with their request and my own sense of duty, I designate

Digitized by Google

Friday, the 4th day of January, 1861, for this purpose, and recommend that the people assemble on that day, according to their several forms of worship, to keep it as a solemn fast.

The Union of the States is at the present moment threatened with alarming and immediate danger; panic and distress of a fearful character prevail throughout the land; our laboring population are without employment, and consequently deprived of the means of earning their bread. Indeed, hope seems to have deserted the minds of men. All classes are in a state of confusion and dismay, and the wisest counsels of our best and purest men are wholly disregarded.

In this the hour of our calamity and peril to whom shall we resort for relief but to the God of our fathers? His omnipotent arm only can save us from the awful effects of our own crimes and follies—our own ingratitude and guilt toward our Heavenly Father.

Let us, then, with deep contrition and penitent sorrow unite in humbling ourselves before the Most High, in confessing our individual and national sins, and in acknowledging the justice of our punishment. Let us implore Him to remove from our hearts that false pride of opinion which would impel us to persevere in wrong for the sake of consistency rather than yield a just submission to the unforeseen exigencies by which we are now surrounded. Let us with deep reverence beseech Him to restore the friendship and good will which prevailed in former days among the people of the several States, and, above all, to save us from the horrors of civil war and "blood guiltiness." Let our fervent prayers ascend to His throne that He would not desert us in this hour of extreme peril, but remember us as He did our fathers in the darkest days of the Revolution, and preserve our Constitution and our Union, the work of their hands, for ages yet to come.

An omnipotent Providence may overrule existing evils for permanent good. He can make the wrath of man to praise Him, and the remainder of wrath He can restrain. Let me invoke every individual, in whatever sphere of life he may be placed, to feel a personal responsibility to God and his country for keeping this day holy and for contributing all in his power to remove our actual and impending calamities.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

EXECUTIVE ORDERS.

[From Sparks's Washington, Vol. X, pp. 11-12.]

NEW YORK, *June 8, 1789.*

SIR:* Although in the present unsettled state of the Executive Departments under the Government of the Union I do not conceive it expedient to call upon you for information officially, yet I have supposed that some informal communications from the Office of Foreign Affairs might

*Addressed to the Secretary of Foreign Affairs, the Secretary of War, the Board of the Treasury, and the Postmaster-General.

Digitized by Google

neither be improper nor unprofitable. Finding myself at this moment less occupied with the duties of my office than I shall probably be at almost any time hereafter, I am desirous of employing myself in obtaining an acquaintance with the real situation of the several great Departments at the period of my acceding to the administration of the General Government. For this purpose I wish to receive in writing such a clear account of the Department at the head of which you have been for some years past as may be sufficient (without overburthening or confusing the mind, which has very many objects to claim its attention at the same instant) to impress me with a full, precise, and distinct general idea of the affairs of the United States so far as they are comprehended in or connected with that Department.

As I am now at leisure to inspect such papers and documents as may be necessary to be acted upon hereafter or as may be calculated to give me an insight into the business and duties of that Department, I have thought fit to address this notification to you accordingly.

I am, etc.,

GO WASHINGTON.

[From American State Papers, Indian Affairs, Vol. I, pp. 96-97.]

INSTRUCTIONS FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES TO THE GOVERNOR OF THE WESTERN TERRITORY—6TH OCTOBER, 1789.

ARTHUR ST. CLAIR, Esq.,

Governor of the Territory of the United States Northwest of the Ohio and Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Northern District.

SIR: Congress having by their act of the 29th of September last empowered me to call forth the militia of the States, respectively, for the protection of the frontiers from the incursions of the hostile Indians, I have thought proper to make this communication to you, together with the instructions herein contained.

It is highly necessary that I should as soon as possible possess full information whether the Wabash and Illinois Indians are most inclined for war or peace. If for the former, it is proper that I should be informed of the means which will most probably induce them to peace. If a peace can be established with the said Indians on reasonable terms, the interests of the United States dictate that it should be effected as soon as possible.

You will therefore inform the said Indians of the dispositions of the General Government on this subject and of their reasonable desire that there should be a cessation of hostilities as a prelude to a treaty. If, however, notwithstanding your intimations to them, they should continue their hostilities or meditate any incursions against the frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania or against any of the troops or posts of the United States, and it should appear to you that the time of execution would be so near as to forbid your transmitting the information to me and receiving my further orders thereon, then you are hereby authorized

Digitized by Google

and empowered in my name to call on the lieutenants of the nearest counties of Virginia and Pennsylvania for such detachments of militia as you may judge proper, not exceeding, however, 1,000 from Virginia and 500 from Pennsylvania.

I have directed letters to be written to the executives of Virginia and Pennsylvania informing them of the before-recited act of Congress and that I have given you these conditional directions, so that there may not be any obstructions to such measures as shall be necessary to be taken by you for calling forth the militia agreeably to the instructions herein contained.

The said militia to act in conjunction with the Federal troops in such operations, offensive or defensive, as you and the commanding officer of the troops conjointly shall judge necessary for the public service and the protection of the inhabitants and the posts.

The said militia while in actual service to be on the continental establishment of pay and rations. They are to arm and equip themselves, but to be furnished with public ammunition if necessary; and no charge for the pay of said militia will be valid unless supported by regular musters, made by a field or other officer of the Federal troops, to be appointed by the commanding officer of the troops.

I would have it observed forcibly that a war with the Wabash Indians ought to be avoided by all means consistently with the security of the frontier inhabitants, the security of the troops, and the national dignity. In the exercise of the present indiscriminate hostilities it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to say that a war without further measures would be just on the part of the United States.

But if, after manifesting clearly to the Indians the dispositions of the General Government for the preservation of peace and the extension of a just protection to the said Indians, they should continue their incursions, the United States will be constrained to punish them with severity.

You will also proceed, as soon as you can with safety, to execute the orders of the late Congress respecting the inhabitants at St. Vincennes and at the Kaskaskias and the other villages on the Mississippi. It is a circumstance of some importance that the said inhabitants should as soon as possible possess the lands to which they are entitled by some known and fixed principles.

I have directed a number of copies of the treaty made by you at Fort Harmar with the Wyandots, etc., on the 9th of January last to be printed and forwarded to you, together with the ratification and my proclamation enjoining the observance thereof.

As it may be of high importance to obtain a precise and accurate knowledge of the several waters which empty into the Ohio on the northwest and of those which discharge themselves in the Lakes Erie and Michigan, the length of the portages between, and nature of the ground, an early and pointed attention thereto is earnestly recommended.

Digitized by Google

Given under my hand, in the city of New York, this 6th day of October, A. D. 1789, and in the thirteenth year of the Sovereignty and Independence of the United States.

GO WASHINGTON.

[From The Freeman's Journal; or, The North American Intelligencer, Philadelphia, October 21, 1789.]

CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES.

AN ACT providing for the payment of the invalid pensioners of the United States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the military pensions which have been granted and paid by the States, respectively, in pursuance of the acts of the United States in Congress assembled, to the invalids who were wounded and disabled during the late war shall be continued and paid by the United States from the 4th day of March last for the space of one year under such regulations as the President of the United States may direct.

FREDERICK AUGUSTUS MUHLENBERG,
Speaker of the House of Representatives.

JOHN ADAMS,
Vice-President of the United States and President of the Senate.

Approved, September 29, 1789.

GO WASHINGTON,
President of the United States.

WAR OFFICE, *October 13, 1789.*

In pursuance of the above-recited law, information is hereby given to all the invalid pensioners of the United States that the amount of one year's pension from the 4th day of March last will be paid to them or their attorneys, respectively, in two equal payments, the first of which will be made on the 5th day of March, 1790, and the second on the 5th day of June following, at such places in each State and by such persons as shall hereafter in due season be publicly made known.

The payments will be made according to the following regulations, to wit:

The returns which have been or shall be made to the Secretary for the Department of War by the several States of the pensions which have been granted and paid by them, respectively, will, together with the vouchers herein required, be considered as the evidence whereon the payments are to be made.

Every application for payment must be accompanied by the following vouchers:

First. The certificate given by the State, specifying that the person possessing it is in fact an invalid and ascertaining the sum to which as such he is annually entitled.

Secondly. An affidavit agreeably to the following form, to wit:

A. B. came before me, one of the justices for the county of ———, in the State of ———, and made oath that he is the same A. B. to whom the original certificate in his possession was given, of which the following is a copy: [The certificate given by the State to be recited.]

That he served in ——— [regiment or vessel] at the time he was disabled, and

Digitized by Google

that he now resides in the ——— and county of ———, and has resided there for the last ——— years, previous to which he resided in ———.

In case an invalid should apply for payment by an attorney the said attorney must, besides the certificate and oath before recited, produce a special letter of attorney agreeably to the following form:

I, A. B., of ———, county of ———, State of ———, do hereby constitute and appoint C. D., of ———, my lawful attorney to receive in my behalf ——— [the first or second moiety] of my annual pension as an invalid of the United States from the 4th day of March, 1789.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this ———.

Signed and sealed in the presence of ——— ———.

Acknowledged before me ——— ———.

Applications of executors or administrators must be accompanied with legal evidence of their respective offices and also the time the invalid died whose pension they may claim.

By command of the President of the United States of America:

H. KNOX,

Secretary for the Department of War.

[From Annals of Congress, Second Congress, 1247-1248.]

George Washington, President of the United States of America, to the Secretary of the Treasury for the time being:

By virtue of the several acts, the one entitled "An act making provision for the debt of the United States" and the other entitled "An act making provision for the reduction of the public debt," I do hereby authorize and empower you, by yourself or any other person or persons, to borrow on behalf of the United States, within the said States or elsewhere, a sum or sums not exceeding in the whole $14,000,000, and to make or cause to be made for that purpose such contract or contracts as shall be necessary and for the interest of the said States, subject to the restrictions and limitations in the said several acts contained; and for so doing this shall be your sufficient warrant.

In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

[SEAL.] Given under my hand, at the city of New York, this 28th day of August, A. D. 1790.

Gº WASHINGTON.

By the President:

TH: JEFFERSON.

[From Annals of Congress, Second Congress, 1249-1250.]

George Washington, President of the United States of America, to the Secretary of the Treasury for the time being:

Having thought fit to commit to you the charge of borrowing on behalf of the United States a sum or sums not exceeding in the whole $14,000,000, pursuant to the several acts, the one entitled "An act making provision

Digitized by Google

for the debt of the United States," the other entitled "An act making provision for the reduction of the public debt"—

I do hereby make known to you that in the execution of the said trust you are to observe and follow the orders and directions following, viz: Except where otherwise especially directed by me you shall employ in the negotiation of any loan or loans which may be made in any foreign country William Short, esq. You shall borrow or cause to be borrowed, on the best terms which shall be found practicable (and within the limitations prescribed by law as to time of repayment and rate of interest), such sum or sums as shall be sufficient to discharge as well all installments or parts of the principal of the foreign debt which now are due or shall become payable to the end of the year 1791 as all interest and arrears of interest which now are or shall become due in respect to the said debt to the same end of the year 1791; and you shall apply or cause to be applied the moneys which shall be so borrowed with all convenient dispatch to the payment of the said installments and parts of the principal and interest and arrears of the interest of the said debt. You shall not extend the amount of the loan which you shall make or cause to be made beyond the sum which shall be necessary for completing such payment unless it can be done upon terms more advantageous to the United States than those upon which the residue of the said debt shall stand or be; but if the said residue or any part of the same can be paid off by new loans upon terms of advantage to the United States you shall cause such further loans as may be requisite to that end to be made and the proceeds thereof to be applied accordingly. And for carrying into effect the objects and purposes aforesaid I do hereby further empower you to make or cause to be made with whomsoever it may concern such contract or contracts, being of a nature relative thereto, as shall be found needful and conducive to the interest of the United States.

If any negotiation with any prince or state to whom any part of the said debt may be due should be requisite, the same shall be carried on through the person who in capacity of minister, chargé d'affaires, or otherwise now is or hereafter shall be charged with transacting the affairs of the United States with such prince or state, for which purpose I shall direct the Secretary of State, with whom you are in this behalf to consult and concert, to cooperate with you.

Given under my hand, at the city of New York, this 28th day of August, A. D. 1790.

GO WASHINGTON.

[From Annals of Congress, Second Congress, 1046.]

UNITED STATES, *January 16, 1792.*

The SECRETARY FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

SIR: As the circumstances which have engaged the United States in the present Indian war* may some of them be out of the public recollection

* With certain tribes of Indians northwest of the Ohio.

Digitized by Google

and others perhaps be unknown, it may appear advisable that you prepare and publish from authentic documents a statement of those circumstances, as well as of the measures which have been taken from time to time for the reestablishment of peace and friendship.

When the community are called upon for considerable exertions to relieve a part which is suffering under the hand of an enemy, it is desirable to manifest that due pains have been taken by those intrusted with the administration of their affairs to avoid the evil.

G° WASHINGTON.

[From Annals of Congress, Sixth Congress, 1335.]

SEPTEMBER 29, 1792.

The President of the United States doth hereby order and direct that any lot or lots in the city of Washington may, after the public sale to commence on the 8th day of October, be sold and agreed for by the commissioners, or any two of them, at private sale for such price and on such terms as they may think proper.

G° WASHINGTON.

[From Sparks's Washington, Vol. X, pp. 546–548.]

RULES ADOPTED BY THE CABINET AS TO THE EQUIPMENT OF VESSELS IN THE PORTS OF THE UNITED STATES BY BELLIGERENT POWERS, AND PROCEEDINGS ON THE CONDUCT OF THE FRENCH MINISTER.

AUGUST 3, 1793.

1. The original arming and equipping of vessels in the ports of the United States by any of the belligerent parties for military service, offensive or defensive, is deemed unlawful.

2. Equipments of merchant vessels by either of the belligerent parties in the ports of the United States purely for the accommodation of them as such is deemed lawful.

3. Equipments in the ports of the United States of vessels of war in the immediate service of the Government of any of the belligerent parties which if done to other vessels would be of a doubtful nature, as being applicable either to commerce or war, are deemed lawful, except those which shall have made prize of the subjects, people, or property of France coming with their prizes into the ports of the United States pursuant to the seventeenth article of our treaty of amity and commerce with France.

4. Equipments in the ports of the United States by any of the parties at war with France of vessels fitted for merchandise and war, whether with or without commissions, which are doubtful in their nature, as being applicable either to commerce or war, are deemed lawful, except those which shall be made prize, etc.

5. Equipments of any of the vessels of France in the ports of the United States which are doubtful in their nature, as being applicable to commerce or war, are deemed lawful.

6. Equipments of every kind in the ports of the United States of privateers of the powers at war with France are deemed lawful.

7. Equipments of vessels in the ports of the United States which are of a nature solely adapted to war are deemed unlawful, except those stranded or wrecked, as

Digitized by Google

mentioned in the eighteenth article of our treaty with France, the sixteenth of our treaty with the United Netherlands, the ninth of our treaty with Prussia, and except those mentioned in the nineteenth article of our treaty with France, the seventeenth of our treaty with the United Netherlands, the eighteenth of our treaty with Prussia.

8. Vessels of either of the parties not armed, or armed previous to their coming into the ports of the United States, which shall not have infringed any of the foregoing rules, may lawfully engage or enlist their own subjects or citizens, not being inhabitants of the United States, except privateers of the powers at war with France and except those vessels which shall have made prize, etc.

The foregoing rules having been considered by us at several meetings and being now unanimously approved, they are submitted to the President of the United States.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.
ALEXANDER HAMILTON.
HENRY KNOX.
EDMUND RANDOLPH.

RESTITUTION OF PRIZES.

AUGUST 5, 1793.

That the minister of the French Republic be informed that the President considers the United States as bound, pursuant to positive assurances given in conformity to the laws of neutrality, to effectuate the restoration of or to make compensation for prizes which shall have been made of any of the parties at war with France subsequent to the 5th day of June last by privateers fitted out of their ports.

That it is consequently expected that he will cause restitution to be made of all prizes taken and brought into our ports subsequent to the above-mentioned day by such privateers, in defect of which the President considers it as incumbent upon the United States to indemnify the owners of those prizes, the indemnification to be reimbursed by the French nation.

That besides taking efficacious measures to prevent the future fitting out of privateers in the ports of the United States they will not give asylum therein to any which shall have been at any time so fitted out, and will cause restitution of all such prizes as shall be hereafter brought within their ports by any of the said privateers.

That instructions be sent to the respective governors in conformity to the above communication.

The foregoing having been duly considered, and being now unanimously approved, they are submitted to the President of the United States.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.
ALEXANDER HAMILTON.
HENRY KNOX.
EDMUND RANDOLPH.

CONCERNING THE CONDUCT OF THE FRENCH MINISTER.

At a meeting of the heads of Departments and the Attorney-General at the President's on the 1st and 2d of August, 1793, on a review of the whole of M. Genet's correspondence and conduct, it was unanimously agreed that a letter should be written to the minister of the United States at Paris stating the same to him, resuming the points of difference which had arisen between the Government of the United States and M. Genet, assigning the reasons for the opinions of the former and desiring the recall of the latter; and that this letter, with those which have passed between M. Genet and the Secretary of State, and other necessary documents, shall be laid by Mr. Morris before the Executive of the French Government.

Digitized by Google

At a meeting of the same at the President's August 15 the rough draft of the said letter, having been prepared by the Secretary of State, was read for consideration, and it was agreed that the Secretary of the Treasury should take measures for obtaining a vessel, either by hire or purchase, to be sent to France express with the dispatches when ready.

At a meeting of the same at the President's August 20 the said letter was read and corrected by paragraphs, and finally agreed to.

At a meeting of the same at the President's August 23 it was agreed that the preceding letter should bear the date of the last document which is to accompany it, to wit, August 16; and the draft of a second letter to our minister at Paris was read and unanimously approved, and to bear date this day.

Sealed and signed, this 23d day of August, 1793.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.
ALEXANDER HAMILTON.
HENRY KNOX.
EDMUND RANDOLPH.

[From the original, Department of State.]

PHILADELPHIA, *August 4, 1793.*

The SECRETARY OF STATE.

SIR: If the heads of Departments and the Attorney-General, who have prepared the eight rules which you handed to me yesterday, are well satisfied that they are not repugnant to treaties or to the laws of nations, and, moreover, are the best we can adopt to maintain neutrality, I not only give them my approbation, but desire they may be made known without delay for the information of all concerned.

The same expression will do for the other paper, which has been subscribed as above and submitted to my consideration, for restoring or making restitution of prizes under the circumstances therein mentioned.

It is proper you should be informed that the minister of France intends to leave this city for New York to-morrow, and not amiss, perhaps, to know that in mentioning the seasonable aid of hands which the *Ambuscade* received from the French Indiaman the day preceding her meeting the *Boston* he added that seamen would no longer be wanting, as he had *now* 1,500 at his command. This being the case (although the allusion was to the subject he was then speaking upon), some of these men may be employed in the equipment of privateers other than those *now* in existence, as the right of fitting out such *in our ports* is asserted in unequivocal terms.

Was the propriety of convening the Legislature at an earlier day than that on which it is to assemble by law considered yesterday?

The late decree of the National Convention of France, dated the 9th of May, authorizing their ships of war and armed vessels to stop any neutral vessel loaded in whole or part with provisions and send them into their ports, adds another motive for the adoption of this measure.

G° WASHINGTON.

Digitized by Google

[From Annals of Congress, Seventh Congress, second session, 746-747.]

JOHN ADAMS, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE COMMANDERS OF ARMED VESSELS BELONGING TO THE UNITED STATES, GIVEN AT PHILADELPHIA THIS 28TH DAY OF MAY, A. D. 1798, AND IN THE TWENTY-SECOND YEAR OF THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE SAID STATES.

Whereas it is declared by an act of Congress passed the 28th day of May, 1798, that armed vessels sailing under authority or pretense of authority from the French Republic have committed depredations on the commerce of the United States and have recently captured the vessels and property of citizens thereof on and near the coasts, in violation of the law of nations and treaties between the United States and the French nation:

Therefore, and in pursuance of the said act, you are instructed and directed to seize, take, and bring into any port of the United States, to be proceeded against according to the laws of nations, any armed vessel sailing under authority or pretense of authority from the French Republic which shall have committed, or which shall be found hovering on the coasts of the United States for the purpose of committing, depredations on the vessels belonging to citizens thereof, and also to retake any ship or vessel of any citizen or citizens of the United States which may have been captured by any such armed vessel.

By command:

JAMES M'HENRY, *Secretary of War.*

[From American State Papers, Foreign Relations, Vol. II, pp. 365-367.]

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PRIVATE ARMED VESSELS OF THE UNITED STATES.

First. In exercising the powers granted by the act of Congress entitled "An act further to protect the commerce of the United States," passed the 9th day of July, 1798, and which is hereto annexed, the regulations therein prescribed are to be strictly attended to and observed.

Second. The powers of capturing and recapturing granted by the said act being pointed solely and exclusively against French armed vessels and those vessels, goods, and effects of citizens of the United States or of persons resident therein which shall have been captured by the French, the rights of all other nations are to be duly respected, and they are not to be molested in their persons or property; consequently American vessels and property captured by the commissioned vessels of such of those other nations as are at war are not to be recaptured by the armed vessels of the United States. Nevertheless, any vessels found on the high seas may be examined in such manner as shall be necessary to ascertain whether they are or are not armed French vessels, or "vessels the property of or employed by any citizen of the United States or person resident therein, or having on board any goods or effects belonging to any such citizen or resident," that have been captured by the French. But

Digitized by Google

if they are of neither of these descriptions they are to be dismissed with as little delay as possible. And in making such examination care is to be taken that no injury be done to the vessel or to the persons or property on board her. It peculiarly becomes a nation like the American, contending for her just rights and defending herself against insults and injuries, to respect the rights of others and studiously to avoid not only the outrage and the inhumanity but even the incivility of which itself complains. It is hoped that Americans will be as distinguished for their justice and humanity as for their bravery and love of true liberty. If, on the contrary, any of the officers or crews of American armed vessels shall practice any cruelty or inhumanity contrary to the usage of civilized nations, the offenders will be severely punished.

Third. For the purposes of the act aforesaid you will consider the "high seas" to extend to low-water mark on all the coasts of France and her dominions and of all places subject to her power in any part of the world, and exercise accordingly the powers of capturing and recapturing granted by the act aforesaid. By the same rule, seeing a war exists between Great Britain and France, you may capture and recapture as aforesaid on all the coasts of the British dominions and of all places subject to the British power. But you are to refrain from exercising the aforesaid powers of capturing and recapturing in waters which are under the protection of any other nations, that their peace and sovereignty may remain unviolated. If, however, any armed French vessel, regardless of the rights of these other nations, shall within their jurisdictional limits attack or capture any vessel, goods, or effects the property of citizens of or residents in the United States, and you are able to attack and take such armed French vessel or to retake her prize within the jurisdictional limits of such nations, you are to do it, provided their governments, respectively, or the commanders or governors in chief in such places give their permission

Fourth. The master or pilot and one or more of the principal persons of the company of every armed French vessel captured as aforesaid are to be sent as soon after the capture as may be to the judge or judges of the proper court in the United States to be examined upon oath touching the interest or property of the captured vessel and her lading, and at the same time are to be delivered to the judge or judges all passes, charter parties, bills of lading, invoices, letters, and other documents and writings found on board; the said papers to be proved by the affidavit of the commander of the capturing vessel or some other person present at the capture, to be produced as they were received, without fraud, addition, subduction, or embezzlement.

Fifth. The commanders of American private armed ships are by all convenient opportunities to send to the Secretary of the Navy written accounts of the captures they shall make, with the number and names of the captives and intelligence of what may occur or be discovered

Digitized by Google

concerning the designs of the French and the destinations, motions, and operations of their fleets, cruisers, and armies.

Sixth. Where it can be done without injury or great inconvenience, the armed French vessels captured as aforesaid are to be sent to some port in the United States to be tried according to law. But such captures may happen in places remote from the United States or under circumstances which would render the sending of the captured vessels thither extremely inconvenient, while, from the vicinity of the ports of the British dominions or those of any other power in friendship with the United States, but at war with France, or from other circumstances, it would be easy to send such captured vessels into those friendly ports. In such cases it will be lawful to send such prizes into those friendly ports where they will find an asylum; and if the laws of those countries admit of it and it can be done to the satisfaction of the captors, there will be no objection on the part of the American Government to the libeling and trying such captured armed French vessels by the proper courts of those countries, where also may be delivered to the proper officers all French persons and others who shall be found acting on board of any French armed vessel which shall be captured or on board of any vessel of the United States which shall be recaptured as aforesaid.

Seventh. With respect to American vessels, goods, and effects recaptured, it seems not necessary to bring them immediately into a port of the United States. If brought in, they are to be restored to the owners on the payment of salvage. But such recaptured vessels, goods, and effects may at the time of recapture be so remote from the United States and so near a market, or the goods and effects may be of a nature so perishable, that to send such vessels, goods, and effects back to the United States may prove extremely injurious to the owners and recaptors, whereas, if permitted to proceed to their destined ports, or other places, to a market, greater advantages may result to all concerned therein; and as either the master, mate, or supercargo of any such recaptured vessel is usually left on board, and with the aid of the prizemaster and hands of the recaptors, which would be necessary to bring her home, might proceed and complete their original or other beneficial voyage, the commanders of the private armed vessels will in such case consider maturely the course most proper to be pursued, as well for the benefit of their fellow-citizens whose property they shall thus recapture as of themselves in respect to the salvage to which they and their crews and owners will be entitled. Nothing on this subject is enjoined; the commanders of the private armed vessels are to use their sound discretion.

Eighth. If any vessel of the United States, public or private, shall be found in distress by being attacked or taken by the French, the commanders, officers, and company of the private armed vessels aforesaid are to use their utmost endeavors to aid, succor, relieve, and free every such vessel in distress.

Digitized by Google

AN ACT further to protect the commerce of the United States.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the President of the United States shall be, and he is hereby, authorized to instruct the commanders of the public armed vessels which are or which shall be employed in the service of the United States to subdue, seize, and take any armed French vessel which shall be found within the jurisdictional limits of the United States or elsewhere on the high seas; and such captured vessel, with her apparel, guns, and appurtenances and the goods or effects which shall be found on board the same, being French property, shall be brought within some port of the United States and shall be duly proceeded against and condemned as forfeited, and shall accrue and be distributed as by law is or shall be provided respecting the captures which shall be made by the public armed vessels of the United States.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the President of the United States shall be, and he is hereby, authorized to grant to the owners of private armed ships and vessels of the United States who shall make application therefor special commissions in the form which he shall direct and under the seal of the United States; and such private armed vessels, when duly commissioned as aforesaid, shall have the same license and authority for the subduing, seizing, and capturing any armed French vessel and for the recapture of the vessels, goods, and effects of the people of the United States as the public armed vessels of the United States may by law have, and shall be in like manner subject to such instructions as shall be ordered by the President of the United States for the regulation of their conduct; and the commissions which shall be granted as aforesaid shall be revocable at the pleasure of the President of the United States.

SEC. 3. *Provided, and be it further enacted*, That every person intending to set forth and employ an armed vessel and applying for a commission as aforesaid shall produce in writing the name and a suitable description of the tonnage and force of the vessel and the name and place of residence of each owner concerned therein, the number of the crew, and the name of the commander and the two officers next in rank appointed for such vessel, which writing shall be signed by the person or persons making such application and filed with the Secretary of State, or shall be delivered to any other officer or person who shall be employed to deliver out such commissions, to be by him transmitted to the Secretary of State.

SEC. 4. *And provided, and be it further enacted*, That before any commission as aforesaid shall be issued the owner or owners of the ship or vessel for which the same shall be requested and the commander thereof for the time being shall give bond to the United States, with at least two responsible sureties not interested in such vessel, in the penal sum of $7,000, or, if such vessel be provided with more than 150 men, then in the penal sum of $14,000, with condition that the owners and officers and crews who shall be employed on board of such commissioned vessel shall and will observe the treaties and laws of the United States and the instructions which shall be given them for the regulation of their conduct, and will satisfy all damages and injuries which shall be done or committed contrary to the tenor thereof by such vessel during her commission, and to deliver up the same when revoked by the President of the United States.

SEC. 5. *And be it further enacted*, That all armed French vessels, together with their apparel, guns, and appurtenances and any goods or effects which shall be found on board the same, being French property, and which shall be captured by any private armed vessel or vessels of the United States duly commissioned as aforesaid, shall be forfeited and shall accrue to the owners thereof and the officers and crews by whom such captures shall be made, and on due condemnation had shall be distributed according to any agreement which shall be between them, or, in failure of such agreement, then by the discretion of the court before whom such condemnation shall be.

SEC. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That all vessels, goods, and effects the property

Digitized by Google

of any citizen of the United States or person resident therein which shall be recaptured as aforesaid shall be restored to the lawful owners upon payment by them, respectively, of a just and reasonable salvage, to be determined by the mutual agreement of the parties concerned or by the decree of any court of the United States having maritime jurisdiction, according to the nature of each case: *Provided*, That such allowance shall not be less than one-eighth or exceeding one-half of the full value of such recapture, without any deduction. And such salvage shall be distributed to and among the owners, officers, and crews of the private armed vessel or vessels entitled thereto according to any agreement which shall be between them, or, in case of no agreement, then by the decree of the court who shall determine upon such salvage.

SEC. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That before breaking bulk of any vessel which shall be captured as aforesaid, or other disposal or conversion thereof, or of any articles which shall be found on board the same, such capture shall be brought into some port of the United States and shall be libeled and proceeded against before the district court of the same district; and if, after a due course of proceeding, such capture shall be decreed as forfeited in the district court, or in the circuit court of the same district in the case of any appeal duly allowed, the same shall be delivered to the owners and captors concerned therein, or shall be publicly sold by the marshal of the same court, as shall be finally decreed and ordered by the court; and the same court, who shall have final jurisdiction of any libel or complaint of any capture as aforesaid, shall and may decree restitution, in whole or in part, when the capture and restraint shall have been made without just cause as aforesaid, and if made without probable cause or otherwise unreasonably may order and decree damages and costs to the party injured, and for which the owners, officers, and crews of the private armed vessel or vessels by which such unjust capture shall have been made, and also such vessel or vessels, shall be answerable and liable.

SEC. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That all French persons and others who shall be found acting on board any French armed vessel which shall be captured, or on board of any vessel of the United States which shall be recaptured as aforesaid, shall be reported to the collector of the port in which they shall first arrive, and shall be delivered to the custody of the marshal or of some civil or military officer of the United States or of any State in or near such port, who shall take charge for their safe-keeping and support, at the expense of the United States.

Enacted into a law July 9, 1798.

By command of the President of the United States of America:

———— ————,

Secretary of State.

[From Annals of Congress, Seventh Congress, second session, 747.]

JOHN ADAMS, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

INSTRUCTIONS TO COMMANDERS OF ARMED VESSELS BELONGING TO THE UNITED STATES, GIVEN AT PHILADELPHIA THE 10TH DAY OF JULY, A. D. 1798, AND IN THE TWENTY-THIRD YEAR OF OUR INDEPENDENCE.

In pursuance of the acts of Congress passed the 27th day of May, the 20th day of June, and the 9th day of July—

You are hereby authorized, instructed, and directed to subdue, seize, and take any armed French vessel or vessels sailing under authority or pretense of authority from the French Republic which shall be found

Digitized by Google

within the jurisdictional limits of the United States or elsewhere on the high seas, and such captured vessel, with her apparel, guns, and appurtenances and the goods and effects which shall be found on board of the same, to bring within some port of the United States; and also retake any vessel, goods, and effects of the United States or persons resident therein which may have been captured by any French vessel, in order that proceedings may be had concerning such capture or recapture in due form of law and as to right shall appertain.

By command of the President of the United States of America:

BEN. STODDERT.

[From C. F. Adams's Works of John Adams, Vol. IX, p. 160.]

CIRCULAR TO THE COMMANDERS OF ARMED VESSELS IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES, GIVEN AT THE NAVY DEPARTMENT DECEMBER 29, 1798.

SIR: It is the positive command of the President that on no pretense whatever you permit the public vessel of war under your command to be detained or searched nor any of the officers or men belonging to her to be taken from her by the ships or vessels of any foreign nation so long as you are in a capacity to repel such outrage on the honor of the American flag. If force should be exerted to compel your submission, you are to resist that force to the utmost of your power, and when overpowered by superior force you are to strike your flag and thus yield your vessel as well as your men, but never your men without your vessel.

You will remember, however, that your demeanor be respectful and friendly to the vessels and people of all nations in amity with the United States, and that you avoid as carefully the commission of as the submission to insult or injury.

I have the honor to be, etc.,

BEN. STODDERT.

[From Annals of Congress, Seventh Congress, second session, 747-748.]

CIRCULAR INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CAPTAINS AND COMMANDERS OF VESSELS IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *March 12, 1799.*

SIR: Herewith you will receive an act of Congress "further to suspend the commercial intercourse between the United States and France and the dependencies thereof," the whole of which requires your attention; but it is the command of the President that you consider particularly the fifth section as part of your instructions and govern yourself accordingly.

A proper discharge of the important duties arising out of this act will

Digitized by Google

require the exercise of a sound and an impartial judgment. You are not only to do all that in you lies to prevent all intercourse, whether direct or circuitous, between the ports of the United States and those of France or her dependencies in cases where the vessels or cargoes are apparently, as well as really, American and protected by American papers only, but you are to be vigilant that vessels or cargoes really American, but covered by Danish or other foreign papers and bound to or from French ports, do not escape you. Whenever, on just suspicion, you send a vessel into port to be dealt with according to the aforementioned law, besides sending with her all her papers send all the evidence you can obtain to support your suspicions and effect her condemnation. At the same time that you are thus attentive to fulfill the objects of the law you are to be extremely careful not to harass or injure the trade of foreign nations with whom we are at peace nor the fair trade of our own citizens.

A misconstruction of his authority by Captain Nicholson in relation to vessels of friendly nations captured by the French renders it necessary that I should make some explanatory observations on that subject. Our laws direct the capture of all armed vessels sailing under authority or pretense of authority from the French Republic. A vessel captured by the citizens of France must be considered as sailing under the authority of France, and it is scarcely to be supposed that in times like the present, when few vessels sail without arms, a captured vessel in possession of the captors will be so circumstanced as not to come under the description of an armed vessel within the meaning of our laws. To justify a recapture nothing is necessary but that the vessel be provided with such means of annoyance as will render her dangerous to an unarmed American vessel in pursuit of lawful commerce. If, however, the vessel can not be considered an armed vessel within the meaning of our laws, you are not to recapture her unless you should have probable cause to suspect that the citizens of the United States or persons resident therein have some interest in the vessel or cargo.

It is always your duty to recapture American property and property of persons resident within the United States whenever found in possession of the French on the high seas.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

BEN. STODDERT.

[From Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, Philadelphia, December 20, 1799.]

The President with deep regret announces to the Army the death of its beloved chief, General George Washington. Sharing in the grief which every heart must feel for so heavy and afflicting a public loss, and desirous to express his high sense of the vast debt of gratitude which is due to the virtues, talents, and ever-memorable services of the illustrious deceased, he directs that funeral honors be paid to him at all the military

Digitized by Google

stations, and that the officers of the Army and of the several corps of volunteers wear crape on the left arm by way of mourning for six months. Major-General Hamilton will give the necessary orders for carrying into effect the foregoing directions.

Given at the War Office of the United States, in Philadelphia, this 19th day of December, A. D. 1799, and in the twenty-fourth year of the Independence of the said States.

By command of the President:

JAMES M'HENRY,
Secretary of War.

[From Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, Philadelphia, December 21, 1799.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December 20, 1799.*

The President with deep affliction announces to the Navy and to the marines the death of our beloved fellow-citizen, George Washington, commander of our armies and late President of the United States, but rendered more illustrious by his eminent virtues and a long series of the most important services than by the honors which his grateful country delighted to confer upon him.

Desirous that the Navy and marines should express, in common with every other description of American citizens, the high sense which all feel of the loss our country has sustained in the death of this good and great man, the President directs that the vessels of the Navy in our own and foreign ports be put in mourning for one week by wearing their colors half-mast high, and that the officers of the Navy and of the marines wear crape on the left arm below the elbow for six months.

BEN. STODDERT.

[From Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, Philadelphia, December 24, 1799.]

Impressed with unspeakable grief and under the influence of an affectionate sympathy which must pervade the hearts of his beloved fellow citizen soldiers, the Blues, Brigadier-General MacPherson announces the following communication:

PHILADELPHIA, *December 21, 1799.*

Major-General Hamilton has received through the Secretary of War the following order from the President of the United States:

[For order see preceding page.]

The impressive terms in which this great national calamity is announced by the President could receive no new force from anything that might be added. The voice of praise would in vain endeavor to exalt a character unrivaled on the lists of true glory. Words would in vain attempt to give utterance to that profound and reverential grief which will

Digitized by Google

penetrate every American bosom and engage the sympathy of an admiring world. If the sad privilege of preeminence in sorrow may justly be claimed by the companions in arms of our lamented Chief, their affections will spontaneously perform the dear though painful duty. 'Tis only for me to mingle my tears with those of my fellow-soldiers, cherishing with them the precious recollection that while others are paying a merited tribute to "The Man of the Age" we in particular, allied as we were to him by a closer tie, are called to mourn the irreparable loss of a kind and venerated patron and father!

In obedience to the directions of the President, the following funeral honors will be paid at the several stations of the Army:

At daybreak sixteen guns will be fired in quick succession and one gun at a distance of each half hour till sunset.

During the procession of the troops to the place representing that of the interment and until the conclusion of the ceremonial minute guns will be fired.

The bier will be received by the troops formed in line presenting their arms and the officers, drums, and colors saluting. After this the procession will begin, the troops marching by platoons in inverted order and with arms reversed to the place of interment, the drums muffled and the music playing a dead march.

The bier, carried by four sergeants and attended by six pallbearers, where there is cavalry will be preceded by the cavalry and will be followed by the troops on foot. Where there is no cavalry, a detachment of infantry will precede the bier, which itself will in every case be preceded by such of the clergy as may be present. The officers of the general staff will immediately succeed the bier.

Where a numerous body of citizens shall be united with the military in the procession, the whole of the troops will precede the bier, which will then be followed by the citizens.

When arrived near the place of interment, the procession will halt, the troops in front of the bier will form in line, and, opening their ranks, will face inwards, to admit the passage of the bier, which will then pass through the ranks, the troops leaning on their arms, reversed, while the bier passes. When the bier shall have passed, the troops will resume their position in line, and, reversing their arms, will remain leaning upon them until the ceremonial shall be closed.

The music will now perform a solemn air, after which the introductory part of this order shall be read.

At the end of this a detachment of infantry, appointed for the purpose, will advance and fire three volleys over the bier.

The troops will then return, the music playing the President's march, the drums previously unmuffled.

The uniform companies of militia are invited to join in arms the volunteer corps.

Digitized by Google

The commanders at particular stations, conforming generally to this plan, will make such exceptions as will accommodate it to situation. At places where processions of unarmed citizens shall take place it is the wish of the Major-General that the military ceremonial should be united, and the particular commanders at those places are authorized to vary the plan so as to adapt it to the circumstances.

Brigadier-General MacPherson is charged to superintend the ceremonial in the city of Philadelphia; Major Tousard will attend to Fort Mifflin and will cooperate with him.

The day of performing the ceremonial at each station is left to the particular commander.

Major-General Pinckney will make such further arrangements within his district as he shall deem expedient.

PHILIP CHURCH,
Aid-de-Camp.

In conformity to the above the volunteers of the city and county of Philadelphia in the service of the United States will parade, completely equipped, at the manege, in Chesnut street, on Thursday next, the 26th instant, at 10 o'clock a. m. The officers, together with the uniform companies of militia who may think proper to join on this mournful occasion, will please to signify their intention to Brigadier-General MacPherson at his quarters on or before Tuesday next at 1 o'clock p. m., in order that the necessary arrangement may be made to pay the last sad tribute of veneration to the manes of the late Commander in Chief of the Armies of the United States.

By order of Brigadier-General MacPherson:

JONATHAN WILLIAMS,
Aid-de-Camp.

[The following interesting paper is extracted from a speech of Senator W. C. Rives, of Virginia, delivered in the United States Senate February 12, 1839, on a bill to prevent the interference of certain Federal officers in elections. (See Congressional Globe, Twenty-fifth Congress, third session, Vol. VII, Appendix, p. 409.) This order President Jefferson caused to be issued by the heads of the several Departments shortly after his inauguration, March 4, 1801. References are made to it in several publications, but the originals could not be found.]

The President of the United States has seen with dissatisfaction officers of the General Government taking on various occasions active parts in elections of the public functionaries, whether of the General or of the State Governments. Freedom of elections being essential to the mutual independence of governments and of the different branches of the same government, so vitally cherished by most of our constitutions, it is deemed improper for officers depending on the Executive of the Union to attempt to control or influence the free exercise of the elective right. This I am instructed, therefore, to notify to all officers within my Department holding their appointments under the authority of the President directly, and to desire them to notify to all subordinate to them. The right of any officer to give his vote at elections as a qualified citizen is not meant to be

Digitized by Google

restrained, nor, however given, shall it have any effect to his prejudice; but it is expected that he will not attempt to influence the votes of others nor take any part in the business of electioneering, that being deemed inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution and his duties to it.

[From the Writings of Thomas Jefferson, Paul Leicester Ford, Vol. VIII, pp. 99-101.]

CIRCULAR TO THE HEADS OF THE DEPARTMENTS.

WASHINGTON, *November 6, 1801.*

DEAR SIR: Coming all of us into executive office new and unfamiliar with the course of business previously practiced, it was not to be expected we should in the first outset adopt in every part a line of proceeding so perfect as to admit no amendment. The mode and degrees of communication, particularly between the Presidents and heads of Departments, have not been practiced exactly on the same scale in all of them. Yet it would certainly be more safe and satisfactory for ourselves as well as the public that not only the best but also an uniform course of proceeding as to manner and degree should be observed. Having been a member of the first Administration under General Washington, I can state with exactness what our course then was. Letters of business came addressed sometimes to the President, but most frequently to the heads of Departments. If addressed to himself, he referred them to the proper Department to be acted on. If to one of the Secretaries, the letter, if it required no answer, was communicated to the President simply for his information. If an answer was requisite, the Secretary of the Department communicated the letter and his proposed answer to the President. Generally they were simply sent back after perusal, which signified his approbation. Sometimes he returned them with an informal note, suggesting an alteration or a query. If a doubt of any importance arose, he reserved it for conference. By this means he was always in accurate possession of all facts and proceedings in every part of the Union, and to whatsoever Department they related; he formed a central point for the different branches; preserved an unity of object and action among them; exercised that participation in the suggestion of affairs which his office made incumbent on him, and met himself the due responsibility for whatever was done. During Mr. Adams's Administration his long and habitual absences from the seat of Government rendered this kind of communication impracticable, removed him from any share in the transaction of affairs, and parceled out the Government, in fact, among four independent heads, drawing sometimes in opposite directions. That the former is preferable to the latter course can not be doubted. It gave, indeed, to the heads of Departments the trouble of making up once a day a packet of all their communications for the perusal of the President; it commonly also retarded one day their dispatches by mail; but in pressing cases this injury was prevented by presenting that case singly for immediate attention, and it

Digitized by Google

produced us in return the benefit of his sanction for every act we did. Whether any change of circumstances may render a change in this procedure necessary a little experience will show us. But I can not withhold recommending to heads of Departments that we should adopt this course for the present, leaving any necessary modifications of it to time and trial. I am sure my conduct must have proved better than a thousand declarations would that my confidence in those whom I am so happy as to have associated with me is unlimited, unqualified, and unabated. I am well satisfied that everything goes on with a wisdom and rectitude which I could not improve. If I had the universe to choose from, I could not change one of my associates to my better satisfaction. My sole motives are those before expressed, as governing the first Administration in chalking out the rules of their proceeding, adding to them only a sense of obligation imposed on me by the public will to meet personally the duties to which they have appointed me. If this mode of proceeding shall meet the approbation of the heads of Departments, it may go into execution without giving them the trouble of an answer. If any other can be suggested which would answer our views and add less to their labors, that will be a sufficient reason for my preferring it to my own proposition, to the substance of which only, and not the form, I attach any importance.

TH: JEFFERSON.

[From Annals of Congress, Tenth Congress, second session, 332-333.]

By virtue of the act entitled "An act making provision for defraying any extraordinary expenses attending the intercourse between the United States and foreign nations," passed on the 13th day of February, 1806, and of which the annexed is an official exemplification, I, Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States of America, do hereby authorize and empower Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, to take all proper and necessary measures for placing the $2,000,000 appropriated by the act above recited at the joint disposal of John Armstrong and James Bowdoin, commissioners plenipotentiary and extraordinary for settling all matters of difference between the United States and the Government of Spain, and, in case of the death of one of them, at the disposal of the survivor, to be jointly applied by the said John Armstrong and James Bowdoin, or, in case of the death of one of them, by the survivor, to such purposes as I may think proper to direct in my instructions to them; and for so doing this shall be his sufficient warrant.

In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

[SEAL.] Given under my hand, at the city of Washington, this 18th day of March, 1806.

TH: JEFFERSON.

By the President:

JAMES MADISON, *Secretary of State.*

Digitized by Google

[From the Writings of Thomas Jefferson, Paul Leicester Ford, Vol. IX, pp. 34-35.]

CIRCULAR LETTER TO THE GOVERNORS OF KENTUCKY, TENNESSEE, OHIO, AND MISSISSIPPI.

WASHINGTON, *March 21, 1807.*

SIR: Although the present state of things on the western side of the Mississippi does not threaten any immediate collision with our neighbors in that quarter and it is our wish they should remain undisturbed until an amicable adjustment may take place, yet as this does not depend on ourselves alone it has been thought prudent to be prepared to meet any movements which may occur. The law of a former session of Congress for keeping a body of 100,000 militia in readiness for service at a moment's warning is still in force, but by an act of the last session, a copy of which I now inclose, the Executive is authorized to accept the services of such volunteers as shall offer themselves on the conditions of the act, which may render a resort to the former act unnecessary. It is for the execution of this act that I am now to solicit your zealous endeavors. The persons who shall engage will not be called from their homes until some aggression, committed or intended, shall render it necessary. When called into action it will not be for a lounging but for an active and perhaps distant service. I know the effect of this consideration in kindling that ardor which prevails for this service, and I count on it for filling up the numbers requisite without delay. To yourself I am sure it must be as desirable as it is to me to transfer this service from the great mass of our militia to that portion of them to whose habits and enterprise active and distant service is most congenial. In using, therefore, your best exertions toward accomplishing the object of this act you will render to your constituents as well as to the nation a most acceptable service.

With respect to the organizing and officering those who shall be engaged within your State the act itself will be your guide, and as it is desirable that we should be kept informed of the progress in this business I must pray you to report the same from time to time to the Secretary of War, who will correspond with you on all the details arising out of it.

I salute you with great consideration and respect.

TH: JEFFERSON.

[From American State Papers, Finance, Vol. II, p. 449.]

James Madison, President of the United States of America, to Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury:

By virtue of the act entitled "An act authorizing a loan of money for a sum not exceeding the amount of the principal of the public debt reimbursable during the year 1810," passed on the 1st day of May, 1810, I do hereby authorize and empower you, by yourself or any other person or persons, to borrow on behalf of the United States, of the Bank of the

Digitized by Google

United States, any sum not exceeding in the whole $3,750,000, and to make or cause to be made for that purpose such contract as shall be necessary and for the interest of the said States, pursuant to the act aforesaid; and for so doing this shall be your warrant.

Given under my hand, at Washington, this 28th day of May, A. D. 1810.

JAMES MADISON.

[From Annals of Congress, Thirteenth Congress, Vol. II, 2544-2545.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *July 29, 1813.*

Commanding Officers of Stations or Vessels of United States Navy:

The palpable and criminal intercourse held with the enemy's forces blockading and invading the waters and shores of the United States is, in a military view, an offense of so deep a dye as to call for the vigilant interposition of all the naval officers of the United States.

This intercourse is not only carried on by foreigners, under the specious garb of friendly flags, who convey provisions, water, and succors of all kinds (ostensibly destined for friendly ports, in the face, too, of a declared and rigorous blockade) direct to the fleets and stations of the enemy, with constant intelligence of our naval and military force and preparation and the means of continuing and conducting the invasion, to the greatest possible annoyance of the country, but the same traffic, intercourse, and intelligence is carried on with great subtility and treachery by profligate citizens, who, in vessels ostensibly navigating our own waters from port to port, under cover of night or other circumstances favoring their turpitude, find means to convey succors or intelligence to the enemy and elude the penalty of the law. This lawless traffic and intercourse is also carried on to a great extent in craft whose capacity exempts them from the regulations of the revenue laws and from the vigilance which vessels of greater capacity attract.

I am therefore commanded by the President of the United States to enjoin and direct all naval commanding officers to exercise the strictest vigilance and to stop and detain all vessels or craft whatsoever proceeding or apparently intending to proceed toward the enemy's vessels within the waters or hovering about the harbors of the United States, or toward any station occupied by the enemy within the jurisdiction of the United States, from which vessels or craft the enemy might derive succors or intelligence.

W. JONES.

[From Congressional Globe, Vol. V, p. 323.]

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *February 22, 1836.*

To Receivers of Public Moneys, Collectors, Disbursing Officers, and the Deposit Banks of the United States:

The established policy of the Treasury Department, so far as may be practicable under its present powers over the collection, keeping, and

Digitized by Google

disbursement of the public money, is to diminish the circulation of small bank notes and to substitute specie, and especially gold, for such notes, with the view of rendering the currency of the country, through which its fiscal operations are performed, more safe, sound, and uniform. In pursuance of that policy, a circular was issued last April which prohibited after the 30th September, 1835, the receipt on account of the Government of any bank notes of a less denomination than $5, and which intimated that other steps to promote the desirable objects before named would in due time be taken.

Consequently, in further pursuance of the same policy, you are hereby required after the 1st of May next not to pay the demands of any public officer or creditor in any bank notes of a less denomination than $5, and, except when it may be otherwise prescribed by law, after the 4th of July next not to receive or pay on account of the Government any bank notes of a less denomination than $10.

All the deposit banks are requested to supply themselves with such a quantity of American gold coin as to be able to pay, and when a public officer or creditor prefers it, and his demand does not exceed $500, to pay at least one-fifth of such demand in that coin. It is also requested that the deposit banks will not after the 4th of July next issue any notes of a less denomination than $5, and that after the 3d of March, 1837, they will not, unless the subject be otherwise regulated by Congress, issue any notes of a less denomination than $10. It is believed that the amount of gold which by that time shall be coined at the Mint will be sufficient to admit of the convenient substitution of it for small notes in a much greater extent than at present; and it is deemed reasonable that while the deposit banks have the use, without interest, of unusually large sums of the public money they should make some further temporary sacrifices to obtain and circulate gold and in other respects to enlarge the specie basis of our circulating medium.

From these considerations and from the liberal spirit evinced by most of the public depositories in a late correspondence with them on this subject, it is confidently expected that in this state of things they will cheerfully comply with the above requests and with all others which have been made by the Department with a view of improving the currency; nor will it, I trust, be considered unjust or impolitic, while the deposit banks shall continue to enjoy great privileges from the Treasury, to regard a neglect or refusal by any of them to comply with those requests as sufficient cause for discontinuing the employment of such banks as fiscal agents.

At a proper time it will be decided under what circumstances and at what periods these restrictions on the agents and officers of the Treasury shall be extended to notes of any denomination under $20.

This communication is made with the sanction of the President of the United States, and it is hoped that till otherwise prescribed by Congress

Digitized by Google

or by this Department these requirements and requests will be faithfully complied with by all the fiscal agents of this Department and all the collecting and disbursing officers of the Government.

LEVI WOODBURY,
Secretary of the Treasury.

[From Senate Doc. No. 15, Twenty-fourth Congress, second session.]

CIRCULAR FROM THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY TO RECEIVERS OF PUBLIC MONEY AND TO THE DEPOSIT BANKS.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *July 11, 1836.*

In consequence of complaints which have been made of frauds, speculations, and monopolies in the purchase of the public lands, and the aid which is said to be given to effect these objects by excessive bank credits and dangerous, if not partial, facilities through bank drafts and bank deposits, and the general evil influence likely to result to the public interests, and especially the safety of the great amount of money in the Treasury, and the sound condition of the currency of the country from the further exchange of the national domain in this manner, and chiefly for bank credits and paper money, the President of the United States has given directions, and you are hereby instructed, after the 15th day of August next, to receive in payment of the public lands nothing except what is directed by the existing laws, viz, gold and silver, and in the proper cases Virginia land scrip: *Provided*, That till the 15th of December next the same indulgences heretofore extended as to the kind of money received may be continued for any quantity of land not exceeding 320 acres to each purchaser who is an actual settler or *bona fide* resident in the State where the sales are made.

In order to insure the faithful execution of these instructions, all receivers are strictly prohibited from accepting for land sold any draft, certificate, or other evidence of money or deposit, though for specie, unless signed by the Treasurer of the United States in conformity to the act of April 24, 1820; and each of those officers is required to annex to his monthly returns to this Department the amount of gold and of silver, respectively, as well as the bills, received under the foregoing exception; and each deposit bank is required to annex to every certificate given upon a deposit of money the proportions of it actually paid in gold, in silver, and in bank notes. All former instructions on these subjects, except as now modified, will be considered as remaining in full force.

The principal objects of the President in adopting this measure being to repress alleged frauds and to withhold any countenance or facilities in the power of the Government from the monopoly of the public lands in the hands of speculators and capitalists, to the injury of the actual settlers in the new States and of emigrants in search of new homes, as well as to discourage the ruinous extension of bank issues and bank credits

Digitized by Google

by which those results are generally supposed to be promoted, your utmost vigilance is required and relied on to carry this order into complete execution.

LEVI WOODBURY,
Secretary of the Treasury.

[From American State Papers, Military Affairs, Vol. VII, p. 554.]

HERMITAGE, *September 7, 1836.*

General J. E. WOOL,
East Tennessee.

SIR: Your letter of the 30th ultimo has just been handed to me by Mr. Rogers, the express. Being in a state of preparation for setting out for Washington and surrounded by much company, I have but a moment to reply to it.

In relation to your observations respecting the apportionment of the 10,000 volunteers, I need not say more here than that the requisition on the governor of the State was a sufficient guide for the organization of the part allotted to Tennessee. This requisition was for 2,500 men, to be raised in two brigades, one in the East and the other in West Tennessee, and there could be no authority to muster more into the service. The remainder of the 10,000 had been required from other States and Territories.

I have turned to the letter of the Adjutant-General to which you have called my attention. You will find, I think, that it relates to the volunteers called for agreeably to the requisition on the governor of Tennessee for 2,500. I can not suppose that it was expected of you to receive a greater number than this into the service.

As you have the treaty before you and the instructions of the Acting Secretary of War, I do not see that I can add anything more on this subject at present. The treaty is to be religiously fulfilled. You may assure all concerned that no modification or alteration in it will be made by me. Of this Mr. John Ross is fully advised. His friend, Mr. Standefer, who waited upon me at Washington and made the inquiry whether I would agree to a supplemental article admitting the Rosses and their delegation in as chiefs, was informed that I would not. You will therefore make known to the Cherokee people that no alteration in the treaty will be made, but that all its terms and conditions will be faithfully and fully executed. Should you find any evil-disposed white man in the nation exciting the Indians not to comply with the treaty, you will forthwith order him or them out of the nation, and if they refuse to go, the facts being thoroughly established, you will take the steps necessary to put them out. Such characters must be considered in the light of intruders, prohibited by the treaty from living within the limits of the nation.

You will caution John Ross from calling any council of the Cherokee

Digitized by Google

people with the view of opposing or altering the treaty. He knows that there will be no further negotiation on the subject; that the Cherokees are to emigrate in two years from the ratification of the treaty, and will be obliged to go within that period; that the collisions between them and the whites have been too long continued for the gratification of himself at the expense of the poor in the nation.

I have had a letter from Governor Carroll. He will leave Pontotoc at as early a moment as he can, and expects to meet Governor Lumpkin early in October next.

With these hasty remarks, I remain, your obedient servant,

ANDREW JACKSON.

[From Congressional Globe, Vol. VII, Appendix, p. 245.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, December 7, 1837.

SIR:* In the course of the contest which has commenced in a portion of the territory of Great Britain between portions of the population and the Government some of our citizens may, from their connection with the settlers and from their love of enterprise and desire of change, be induced to forget their duty to their own Government and its obligations to foreign powers. It is the fixed determination of the President faithfully to discharge, so far as his power extends, all the obligations of this Government, and that obligation especially which requires that we shall abstain under every temptation from intermeddling with the domestic disputes of other nations. You are therefore earnestly enjoined to be attentive to all movements of a hostile character contemplated or attempted within your district, and to prosecute without discrimination all violators of those laws of the United States which have been enacted to preserve peace with foreign powers and to fulfill all the obligations of our treaties with them.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN FORSYTH.

[From Congressional Globe, Vol. VII, Appendix, p. 245.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, December 7, 1837.

His Excellency WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Governor of the State of New York.

SIR: A contest having commenced in a territory of Great Britain adjoining the United States between portions of the population and government, during which attempts may be made to violate the laws of the United States passed to preserve the relations of amity with foreign

*Sent to the United States attorney at Rockingham, Vt., and to the district attorneys for the northern district of New York and the Michigan district.

Digitized by Google

powers and to fulfill the obligations of our treaties with them, by the directions of the President I have the honor to request the attention of your excellency to any movements of that character that may be contemplated in the State of New York and your prompt interference to arrest the parties concerned if any preparations are made of a hostile nature against any foreign power in amity with the United States.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN FORSYTH.

[Sent also to the governors of Vermont and Michigan.]

[From House Ex. Doc. No. 163, Fiftieth Congress, first session, p. 6.]

EXECUTIVE ORDERS TOUCHING DISPOSAL OF FLAGS CAPTURED IN WAR WITH MEXICO.

DECEMBER 26, 1848.

Pursuant to the second section of act approved April 18, 1814, directing that all flags, standards, and colors taken by the Army and Navy of the United States from their enemies be preserved and displayed under the direction of the President of the United States in such public place as he shall deem proper, the Secretary of War is directed to take measures to cause the flags, standards, and colors taken by the Army of the United States from their enemies in the recent war with Mexico to be deposited for the purpose specified in the act in the Military Academy at West Point.

JAMES K. POLK.

[From official records, War Department.]

WASHINGTON, *September 11, 1861.*

Major-General JOHN C. FRÉMONT.

SIR: Yours of the 8th, in answer to mine of the 2d instant, is just received. Assuming that you, upon the ground, could better judge of the necessities of your position than I could at this distance, on seeing your proclamation of August 30 I perceived no general objection to it. The particular clause, however, in relation to the confiscation of property and the liberation of slaves appeared to me to be objectionable in its nonconformity to the act of Congress passed the 6th of last August upon the same subjects, and hence I wrote you expressing my wish that that clause should be modified accordingly. Your answer, just received, expresses the preference on your part that I should make an open order for the modification, which I very cheerfully do. It is therefore ordered that the said clause of said proclamation be so modified, held, and construed as to conform to and not to transcend the provisions on the same subject contained in the act of Congress entitled "An act to confiscate

Digitized by Google

property used for insurrectionary purposes," approved August 6, 1861, and that said act be published at length with this order.

Your obedient servant,

A. LINCOLN.

[From McPherson's History of the Rebellion, p. 248.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, December 4, 1861.

Major-General GEORGE B. MCCLELLAN,
Washington.

GENERAL: I am directed by the President to call your attention to the following subject:

Persons claimed to be held to service or labor under the laws of the State of Virginia and actually employed in hostile service against the Government of the United States frequently escape from the lines of the enemy's forces and are received within the lines of the Army of the Potomac.

This Department understands that such persons afterwards coming into the city of Washington are liable to be arrested by the city police upon the presumption, arising from color, that they are fugitives from service or labor.

By the fourth section of the act of Congress approved August 6, 1861, entitled "An act to confiscate property used for insurrectionary purposes," such hostile employment is made a full and sufficient answer to any further claim to service or labor. Persons thus employed and escaping are received into the military protection of the United States, and their arrest as fugitives from service or labor should be immediately followed by the military arrest of the parties making the seizure.

Copies of this communication will be sent to the mayor of the city of Washington and to the marshal of the District of Columbia, that any collision between the civil and military authorities may be avoided.

I am, General, your very obedient servant,

WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

[From McPherson's History of the Rebellion, p. 252.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington City, July 3, 1862.

Major-General B. F. BUTLER,
Commanding, etc., New Orleans, La.

GENERAL: I wrote you last under date of the 29th ultimo, and have now to say that your dispatch of the 18th ultimo, with the accompanying report of General Phelps concerning certain fugitive negroes that have come to his pickets, has been considered by the President.

He is of opinion that under the law of Congress they can not be sent

Digitized by Google

back to their master; that in common humanity they must not be permitted to suffer for want of food, shelter, or other necessaries of life; that to this end they should be provided for by the Quartermaster's and Commissary's departments, and that those who are capable of labor should be set to work and paid reasonable wages.

In directing this to be done the President does not mean at present to settle any general rule in respect to slaves or slavery, but simply to provide for the particular case under the circumstances in which it is now presented.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWIN M. STANTON,
Secretary of War.

[From official records, War Department.]

WASHINGTON, *May 1, 1863.*

Major-General WOOL,
Commanding at New York:

By virtue of the act of Congress authorizing the President to take possession of railroad and telegraph lines, etc., passed February 4, 1862, the President directs that you take immediate military possession of the telegraph lines lately established between Philadelphia and Boston, called the Independent Telegraph Company, and *forbid* the transmission of any intelligence relating to the movements of the Army of the Potomac or any military forces of the United States. In case this order is violated arrest and imprison the perpetrators in Fort Delaware, reporting to the Department. If the management of the line will stipulate to transmit no military intelligence without the sanction of the War Department, they need not be interfered with so long as the engagement is fulfilled. This order will be executed so as not to interfere with the ordinary business of the telegraph company.

By order of the President:

E. M. STANTON,
Secretary of War.

[From McPherson's History of the Rebellion, p. 436.]

Hon. ANDREW JOHNSON,
Military Governor of Tennessee:

You are hereby authorized to exercise such powers as may be necessary and proper to enable the loyal people of Tennessee to present such a republican form of State government as will entitle the State to the guaranty of the United States therefor and to be protected under such State government by the United States against invasion and domestic violence, all according to the fourth section of the fourth article of the Constitution of the United States.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

SEPTEMBER 19, 1863.

Digitized by Google

[From official records, War Department.]

GENERAL ORDERS, NO. 329.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, October 3, 1863.

Whereas the exigencies of the war require that colored troops should be recruited in the States of Maryland, Missouri, and Tennessee, it is—

Ordered by the President, That the chief of the bureau for organizing colored troops shall establish recruiting stations at convenient places within said States and give public notice thereof, and be governed by the following regulations:

First. None but able-bodied persons shall be enlisted.

Second. The State and county in which the enlistments are made shall be credited with the recruits enlisted.

Third. All persons enlisted into the military service shall forever thereafter be free.

Fourth. Free persons, and slaves with the written consent of their owners, and slaves belonging to those who have been engaged in or given aid and comfort to the rebellion may be now enlisted, the owners who have not been engaged in or given aid to the rebellion being entitled to receive compensation as hereafter provided.

Fifth. If within thirty days from the date of opening enlistments, notice thereof and of the recruiting stations being published, a sufficient number of the description of persons aforesaid to meet the exigencies of the service shall not be enlisted, then enlistments may be made of slaves without requiring consent of their owners; but they may receive compensation as herein provided for owners offering their slaves for enlistment.

Sixth. Any citizen of said States who shall offer his or her slave for enlistment into the military service shall if such slave be accepted receive from the recruiting officer a certificate thereof and become entitled to compensation for the service or labor of said slave, not exceeding the sum of $300, upon filing a valid deed of manumission and of release and making satisfactory proof of title; and the recruiting officer shall furnish to any claimant a descriptive list of any person enlisted and claimed under oath to be his or her slave, and allow anyone claiming under oath that his or her slave has been enlisted without his or her consent the privilege of inspecting the enlisted men for the purpose of identification.

Seventh. A board of three persons shall be appointed by the President, to whom the rolls and recruiting lists shall be furnished for public information, and on demand exhibited to any person claiming that his or her slave has been enlisted against his or her will.

Eighth. If any person shall within ten days after the filing of said rolls make a claim for the service of any person so enlisted, the board shall

Digitized by Google

proceed to examine the proofs of title, and if valid shall award just compensation, not exceeding $300, for each slave enlisted belonging to the claimant, and upon the claimant's filing a valid deed of manumission and release of service the board shall give the claimant a certificate of the sum awarded, which on presentation shall be paid by the chief of the bureau.

Ninth. All enlistments of colored troops in the State of Maryland otherwise than in accordance with these regulations are forbidden.

Tenth. No person who is or has been engaged in rebellion against the Government of the United States, or who in any way has given or shall give aid or comfort to the enemies of the Government, shall be permitted to present any claim or receive any compensation for the labor or service of any slave, and all claimants shall file with their claim an oath of allegiance to the United States.

By order of the President:

E. D. TOWNSEND,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[From McPherson's History of Reconstruction, p. 122.]

WASHINGTON, *March 3, 1865—12 p. m.*

Lieutenant-General GRANT:

The President directs me to say to you that he wishes you to have no conference with General Lee unless it be for the capitulation of General Lee's army or on some minor and purely military matter. He instructs me to say that you are not to decide, discuss, or confer upon any political question. Such questions the President holds in his own hands and will submit them to no military conferences or conventions. Meantime you are to press to the utmost your military advantages.

EDWIN M. STANTON,
Secretary of War.

[From McPherson's History of Reconstruction, p. 13.]

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, *August 16, 1865.*

O. O. HOWARD,
Major-General, Commissioner Freedmen's Affairs:

Respectfully returned to the Commissioner of Bureau Refugees, Freedmen, etc. The records of this office show that B. B. Leake was specially pardoned by the President on the 27th ultimo, and was thereby restored to all his rights of property except as to slaves. Notwithstanding this, it is understood that the possession of his property is withheld from him. I have therefore to direct that General Fisk, assistant commissioner at Nashville, Tenn., be instructed by the Chief Commissioner of Bureau of Freedmen, etc., to relinquish possession of the property of Mr. Leake

Digitized by Google

held by him as assistant commissioner, etc., and that the same be immediately restored to the said Leake. The same action will be had in all similar cases.

ANDREW JOHNSON,
President United States.

[From McPherson's History of Reconstruction, p. 12.]

CIRCULAR NO. 15.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
BUREAU REFUGEES, FREEDMEN, AND ABANDONED LANDS,
Washington, D. C., September 12, 1865.

I. Circular No. 13, of July 28, 1865, from this Bureau, and all portions of circulars from this Bureau conflicting with the provisions of this circular are hereby rescinded.

II. This Bureau has charge of such "tracts of land within the insurrectionary States as shall have been abandoned or to which the United States shall have acquired title by confiscation or sale or otherwise," and no such lands now in its possession shall be surrendered to any claimant except as hereinafter provided.

III. Abandoned lands are defined in section 2 of the act of Congress approved July 2, 1864, as lands "the lawful owner whereof shall be voluntarily absent therefrom and engaged, either in arms or otherwise, in aiding or encouraging the rebellion."

IV. Land will not be regarded as confiscated until it has been condemned and sold by decree of the United States court for the district in which the property may be found, and the title thereto thus vested in the United States.

V. Upon its appearing satisfactorily to any assistant commissioner that any property under his control is not abandoned as above defined and that the United States has acquired no title to it by confiscation, sale, or otherwise, he will formally surrender it to the authorized claimant or claimants, promptly reporting his action to the Commissioner.

VI. Assistant commissioners will prepare accurate descriptions of all confiscated and abandoned lands under their control, keeping a record thereof themselves and forwarding monthly to the Commissioner copies of these descriptions in the manner prescribed in Circular No. 10, of July 11, 1865, from this Bureau.

They will set apart so much of said lands as is necessary for the immediate use of loyal refugees and freedmen, being careful to select for this purpose those lands which most clearly fall under the control of this Bureau, which selection must be submitted to the Commissioner for his approval.

The specific division of lands so set apart into lots and the rental or sale thereof, according to section 4 of the law establishing the Bureau, will be completed as soon as practicable and reported to the Commissioner.

Digitized by Google

VII. Abandoned lands held by this Bureau may be restored to owners pardoned by the President by the assistant commissioners, to whom applications for such restoration should be forwarded, so far as practicable, through the superintendents of the districts in which the lands are situated.

Each application must be accompanied by—

First. Evidence of special pardon by the President or a copy of the oath of amnesty prescribed in the President's proclamation of May 29, 1865,* when the applicant is not included in any of the classes therein excepted from the benefits of said oath.

Second. Proof of title.

Officers of the Bureau through whom the application passes will indorse thereon such facts as may assist the assistant commissioner in his decision, stating especially the use made by the Bureau of the land.

VIII. No land under cultivation by loyal refugees or freedmen will be restored under this circular until the crops now growing shall be secured for the benefit of the cultivators unless full and just compensation be made for their labor and its products and for their expenditures.

O. O. HOWARD,
Major-General, Commissioner.

Approved:

ANDREW JOHNSON,
President of the United States.

[From McPherson's History of Reconstruction, p. 8.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, April 17, 1866.

Major-General N. A. MILES,
Commanding, etc., Fortress Monroe, Va.:

Ordered, That Clement C. Clay, jr., is hereby released from confinement and permitted to return to and remain in the State of Alabama and to visit such other places in the United States as his personal business may render absolutely necessary, upon the following conditions, viz, that he takes the oath of allegiance to the United States and gives his parole of honor to conduct himself as a loyal citizen of the same and to report himself in person at any time and place to answer any charges that may hereafter be prepared against him by the United States.

Please report receipt and execution of this order.

By order of the President of the United States:

E. D. TOWNSEND,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

* See Vol. VI, pp. 310-312.

Digitized by Google

[From McPherson's History of Reconstruction, p. 198.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 46.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 13, 1866.

Ordered, That all persons who are undergoing sentence by military courts and have been imprisoned six months, except those who are under sentence for the crimes of murder, arson, or rape, and excepting those who are under sentence at the Tortugas, be discharged from imprisonment and the residue of their sentence remitted. Those who belong to the military service and their term unexpired will be returned to their command if it is still in service, and their release is conditional upon their serving their full term and being of good behavior.

By order of the President of the United States:

E. D. TOWNSEND,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[From Senate Ex. Doc. No. 82, Forty-ninth Congress, second session, pp. 3-5.]

Whereas, pursuant to the convention between the United States and Spain for the adjustment of the question of reclamation arising from the capture of the *Virginius*, entered into upon the 27th February, 1875, and duly ratified upon the 11th day of March, 1875, the Spanish Government engaged to deliver to the United States the sum of $80,000, or 400,000 pesetas, for the purpose of the relief of the families of those of the ship's company and of such of the passengers as were citizens of the United States who were executed, and to afford compensation to such of the ship's company and to such passengers as in like manner were citizens of the United States who were detained and suffered loss, excluding from any participation therein all individuals indemnified as British subjects; and

Whereas it was therein further provided that when such amount should have been received the President of the United States would proceed to distribute the same among the parties entitled thereto, in the form and manner which he may judge most equitable; and

Whereas such amount has been duly paid at Madrid and the proceeds thereof are now in possession of the Government of the United States:

Now, therefore, pursuant to the provisions of article 3 of said convention, I, Ulysses S. Grant, President of the United States, do hereby direct that such amount so received shall be distributed among the parties entitled thereto in the following amounts and proportions and pursuant to the following rules:

I. The amounts allowed are determined with a general reference to the rates of wages of officers and crew. All of the ship's company (constituting the crew) are to be regarded and considered as American seamen; but inasmuch as the British Government has demanded and received from

Digitized by Google

Spain certain indemnity and promises of further conditional indemnity for and on account of certain of the crew as being British subjects, those of the crew or passengers who were British subjects, or who have been claimed as such by the British Government, and for whom the British Government demanded or received indemnity from Spain, are to be excluded from the distribution to be made of the indemnity above referred to.

II. Distribution will be made on account of those who were executed as follows:

For each one (being thirteen in number) of the ship's company rated or serving as fireman, mariner, cook, cabin boy, or otherwise than as one of the officers or petty officers hereafter mentioned, who was executed, and excluding those referred to above, and also to each passenger who was executed, being at the time an American citizen, the sum of $2,500.

For each assistant engineer, second, third, fourth engineer or third mate, 40 per cent in addition to the above sum; that is to say, $3,500 each.

For the first mate and first engineer, 80 per cent in addition to the said above-mentioned sum; that is to say, $4,500 each.

For the captain, 150 per cent in addition to the said above-mentioned sum; that is to say, $6,250.

III. The several amounts allowed as above are to be paid to the widow, children, parents, or brothers and sisters of the deceased, as follows:

(1) To the widow of the deceased.

(2) If no widow, to the children of the deceased in equal shares.

Where such children shall be minors, the same shall be paid to a legally appointed guardian.

(3) If no children, then to the father; if no father, to the mother.

(4) If no father or mother, then to the brothers and sisters in equal shares.

(5) If the deceased shall have left no widow, child, parent, brother, or sister, no amount is to be paid on his account.

There shall be allowed to each of the ship's company and to such of the passengers as were citizens of the United States who were detained and suffered loss, to be paid on the conditions hereinafter provided, as follows:

To each of the ship's crew who was under the age of 21 years at the time of the capture, or who was reported at the time as under that age, and to each passenger who was an American citizen, the sum of $250.

To each of the ship's crew who was over the age of 21 years, and who was rated as being a fireman, mariner, cook, cabin boy, or otherwise than as one of the officers or petty officers hereafter mentioned, 40 per cent in addition to the above-allowed sum; that is to say, $350 each.

To any engineer, second or other assistant engineer, mate, purser, assistant purser, or surgeon, 86 per cent in addition to the above-allowed sum; that is to say, $450 to each.

Digitized by Google

In case any of such persons so entitled to payment shall have died, such amount shall be paid to the family of the deceased as provided in Article III.

IV. The proofs as to all the necessary facts in each case, including identity, relationship, and citizenship, shall be made to the satisfaction of the Department of State as a condition of payment, and a naturalized citizen, where proof of citizenship is necessary, shall produce his certificate of naturalization and furnish satisfactory proof, if required, as to residence and his right to such certificate.

V. Payments will be made to the parties entitled thereto through the Department of State, or in checks to their order, and will not be made to attorneys.

VI. Prior to any payment being made the party entitled thereto shall sign and duly acknowledge before some competent officer a receipt and release, stating that the sum so paid is received in full satisfaction of any claim or reclamations of any sort which may exist or which might be advanced against the Spanish Government by reason of the capture of the *Virginius* or the acts of the Spanish authorities connected therewith.

VII. Should any further order or direction be required, the same will hereafter be made as an addition hereto.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand, at the city of Washington, this 21st day of July, A. D. 1875, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundredth.

U. S. GRANT.

[From Letters and Messages of Rutherford B. Hayes, pp. 19–22.]

WASHINGTON, *April 2, 1877.*

The Honorables CHARLES B. LAWRENCE, JOSEPH R. HAWLEY, JOHN M. HARLAN, JOHN C. BROWN, AND WAYNE MACVEAGH, *Commissioners.*

GENTLEMEN: I am instructed by the President to lay before you some observations upon the occasion and objects which have led him to invite you as members of the commission about to visit the State of Louisiana to undertake this public service.

Upon assuming his office the President finds the situation of affairs in Louisiana such as to justly demand his prompt and solicitous attention, for this situation presents as one of its features the apparent intervention of the military power of the United States in the domestic controversies which unhappily divide the opinions and disturb the harmony of the people of that State. This intervention, arising during the term and by the authority of his predecessor, throws no present duty upon the President except to examine and determine the real extent and form and effect to which such intervention actually exists, and to decide as to the time, manner, and conditions which should be observed in putting an end to it. It is in aid of his intelligent and prompt discharge of this duty that the President has sought the service of this commission to

Digitized by Google

supply by means of its examination, conducted in the State of Louisiana, some information that may be pertinent to the circumspection and security of any measure he may resolve upon.

It will be readily understood that the service desired of and intrusted to this commission does not include any examination into or report upon the facts of the recent State election or of the canvass of the votes cast at such election. So far as attention to these subjects may be necessary the President can not but feel that the reports of the committees of the two Houses of Congress and other public information at hand will dispense with and should preclude any original exploration by the commission of that field of inquiry.

But it is most pertinent and important in coming to a decision upon the precise question of Executive duty before him that the President should know what are the real impediments to regular, legal, and peaceful procedures under the laws and constitution of the State of Louisiana by which the anomalies in government there presented may be put in course of settlement without involving the element of military power as either an agent or a makeweight in such solution. The successful ascertainment of these impediments the President would confidently expect would indicate to the people of that State the wisdom and the mode of their removal. The unusual circumstances which attended and followed the State election and canvass, from its relation to the excited feelings and interests of the Presidential election, may have retarded within the State of Louisiana the persuasive influences by which the great social and material interests common to the whole people of a State, and the pride of the American character as a law-abiding nation, ameliorate the disappointments and dissolve the resentments of close and zealous political contests. But the President both hopes and believes that the great body of the people of Louisiana are now prepared to treat the unsettled results of their State election with a calm and conciliatory spirit. If it be too much to expect a complete concurrence in a single government for that State, at least the President may anticipate a submission to the peaceful resources of the laws and the constitution of the State of all their discussions, at once relieving themselves from the reproach and their fellow-citizens of the United States from the anxieties which must ever attend a prolonged dispute as to the title and the administration of the government of one of the States of the Union.

The President therefore desires that you should devote your first and principal attention to a removal of the obstacles to an acknowledgment of one government for the purpose of an exercise of authority within the State and a representation of the State in its relations to the General Government under section 4 of Article IV of the Constitution of the United States, leaving, if necessary, to judicial or other constitutional arbitrament within the State the question of ultimate right. If these obstacles should prove insuperable, from whatever reason, and the hope of

Digitized by Google

a single government in all its departments be disappointed, it should be your next endeavor to accomplish the recognition of a single legislature as the depositary of the representative will of the people of Louisiana. This great department of government rescued from dispute, the rest of the problem could gradually be worked out by the prevalent authority which the legislative power, when undisputed, is quite competent to exert in composing conflict in the coordinate branches of the government.

An attentive consideration of the conditions under which the Federal Constitution and the acts of Congress provide or permit military intervention by the President in protection of a State against domestic violence has satisfied the President that the use of this authority in determining or influencing disputed elections in a State is most carefully to be avoided. Undoubtedly, as was held by the Supreme Court in the case of Luther *vs.* Borden, the appeal from a State may involve such an inquiry as to the lawfulness of the authority which invokes the interference of the President in supposed pursuance of the Constitution; but it is equally true that neither the constitutional provision nor the acts of Congress were framed with any such design. Both obviously treated the case of domestic violence within a State as of outbreak against law and the authority of established government which the State was unable to suppress by its own strength. A case wherein every department of the State government has a disputed representation, and a State therefore furnishes to the Federal Government no internal political recognition of authority upon which the Federal Executive can rely, will present a case of so much difficulty that it is of pressing importance to all interests in Louisiana that it should be avoided. A single legislature would greatly relieve this difficulty, for that department of the State government is named by the Constitution as the necessary applicant, when it can be convened, for military intervention by the United States.

If, therefore, the disputing interests can concur in or be reduced to a single legislature for the State of Louisiana, it would be a great step in composing this unhappy strife.

The President leaves entirely to the commission the conciliatory influences which, in their judgment formed on the spot, may seem to conduce to the proposed end. His own determination that only public considerations should inspire and attend this effort to give the ascendency in Louisiana to the things that belong to peace is evinced by his selection of commissioners who offer to the country in their own character every guaranty of the public motives and methods of the transactions which they have undertaken. Your report of the result of this endeavor will satisfy the President, he does not doubt, of the wisdom of his selection of and of his plenary trust in the commission.

A second and less important subject of attention during your visit to New Orleans will be the collection of accurate and trustworthy information from the public officers and prominent citizens of all political

Digitized by Google

connections as to the state of public feeling and opinion in the community at large upon the general questions which affect the peaceful and safe exercise within the State of Louisiana of all legal and political rights and the protection of all legal and political privileges conferred by the Constitution of the United States upon all citizens. The maintenance and protection of these rights and privileges by all constitutional means and by every just, moral, and social influence are the settled purpose of the President in his administration of the Government. He will hope to learn from your investigations that this purpose will be aided and not resisted by the substantial and effective public opinion of the great body of the people of Louisiana.

The President does not wish to impose any limit upon your stay in Louisiana that would tend to defeat the full objects of your visit. He is, however, extremely desirous to find it in his power at the earliest day compatible with a safe exercise of that authority to put an end to even the appearance of military intervention in the domestic affairs of Louisiana, and he awaits your return with a confident hope that your report will enable him promptly to execute a purpose he has so much at heart.

The President desires me to add that the publication of the results of your visit he shall hope to make immediately after their communication to him.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

WM. M. EVARTS.

[From Letters and Messages of Rutherford B. Hayes, p. 25.]

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 20, 1877.

Hon. GEO. W. MCCRARY,
Secretary of War.

SIR: Prior to my entering upon the duties of the Presidency there had been stationed, by order of my predecessor, in the immediate vicinity of the building used as a statehouse in New Orleans, La., and known as Mechanics' Institute, a detachment of United States infantry. Finding them in that place, I have thought proper to delay a decision of the question of their removal until I could determine whether the condition of affairs is now such as to either require or justify continued military intervention of the National Government in the affairs of the State.

In my opinion there does not now exist in Louisiana such domestic violence as is contemplated by the Constitution as the ground upon which the military power of the National Government may be invoked for the defense of the State. The disputes which exist as to the right of certain claimants to the chief executive office of that State are to be settled and determined, not by the Executive of the United States, but by such orderly and peaceable methods as may be provided by the constitution and the laws of the State.

Digitized by Google

Having the assurance that no resort to violence is contemplated, but, on the contrary, the disputes in question are to be settled by peaceful methods under and in accordance with law, I deem it proper to take action in accordance with the principles announced when I entered upon the duties of the Presidency.

You are therefore directed to see that the proper orders are issued for the removal of said troops at an early date from their present position to such regular barracks in the vicinity as may be selected for their occupation.

R. B. HAYES.

EXPLANATORY NOTES TO SPECIAL MESSAGES, VOLUMES I AND II.

Message of February 8, 1792, Vol. I, p. 116: Transmitting an account of John B. Cutting for expenditures incurred in liberating seamen of the United States in British ports during the impressments by the British Government in 1790.

Message of February 7, 1794, Vol. I, p. 151: Extraordinary commission of Guadaloupe apply to Congress for aid in men, provisions, and ammunition.

Message of March 18, 1794, Vol. I, p. 152: Transmitting an application by the minister of France for an advance of $1,000,000 on account of the debt due by the United States, correspondence between the Secretary of State and the minister of France relative thereto, etc.

Message of February 4, 1795, Vol. I, p. 175: Transmitting letters from the Secretaries of State and the Treasury concerning the negotiation of a loan in Holland.

Message of January 5, 1798, Vol. I, p. 260: Transmitting a report of the Secretary of War stating that the five clerks in his office were insufficient to transact the business and asking a larger appropriation to enable him to increase the number.

Message of March 5, 1798, Vol. I, pp. 263–264: Transmitting a message of the Executive Directory of France to the Council of Five Hundred and decree of that council of January 11, 1798, declaring neutral vessels laden with English merchandise lawful prize.

Message of January 28, 1799, Vol. I, pp. 281–282: Edict declaring that "every individual, native of friendly countries allied to the French Republic, or neutral, bearing a commission granted by the enemies of France or making part of the crews of ships of war, and others, enemies, shall be by this single fact declared a pirate and treated as such without being permitted in any case to allege that he had been forced into such service by violence, threats, or otherwise."

Message of January 13, 1800, Vol. I, p. 301: Relating to the Military Academy and the reorganization of the Army.

Message of January 14, 1800, Vol. I, pp. 301–302: Letter from John Randolph, jr., demanding that certain officers of the Army or Navy be punished for grossly and publicly insulting him for advocating in the House of Representatives a reduction of the military establishment.

Message of April 20, 1802, Vol. I, p. 341: Relating to spoliations committed on the commerce of the United States under Spanish authority and to the imprisonment of the American consul at St. Jago de Cuba.

Message of December 22, 1802, Vol. I, p. 346: Transmitting letters from the governors of the Mississippi Territory and of Kentucky, etc., relative to the prohibition by authorities of Spain to land American cargoes at New Orleans, in violation of treaty rights.

Message of December 31, 1804, Vol. I, p. 375: Relating to the bombardment of Tripoli, vessels engaged, number of men, etc.

Message of December 30, 1808, Vol. I, p. 458: Resolutions of the legislature of Pennsylvania expressing confidence in the General Government in its attitude toward foreign powers, indorsing the embargo as a wise measure, etc.

Digitized by Google

Message of June 4, 1809, Vol. I, p. 471: Transmitting resolutions of the Pennsylvania assembly protesting against the decision of the Supreme Court in the case of Gideon Olmstead.

Message of December 16, 1809, Vol. I, p. 478: Transmitting documents connected with the arrangement between D. M. Erskine, minister plenipotentiary of Great Britain, and the Secretary of State of the United States, making reparation for the attack on the *Chesapeake* and providing for the suspension of the embargo and nonintercourse laws and the withdrawal of the orders in council, etc.

Message of January 31, 1811, Vol. I, p. 489: Transmitting documents relative to negotiations with France for the repeal of decrees violating the neutral commerce of the United States, etc.

Message of December 27, 1811, Vol. I, p. 497: Transmitting resolutions of the legislature of Pennsylvania expressing confidence in the wisdom, patriotism, and firmness of the President and Congress relative to affairs with Great Britain and pledging support in case of an appeal to arms.

Message of September 26, 1814, Vol. I, p. 551: Transmitting correspondence relative to an order of the British admiral, Alex. Cochrane, "to destroy and lay waste such towns and districts upon the coast as may be found assailable," in retaliation for acts of the United States Army in Upper Canada.

Message of February 5, 1821, Vol. II, p. 83: Transmitting correspondence with Great Britain relative to the commercial relations between the United States and the British colonies in the West Indies and in North America, etc.

Message of February 3, 1823, Vol. II, p. 200: Transmitting a memorial of the legislative council of Florida relative to the expediency and necessity for further legislative provision for the government and improvement of Florida.

Message of February 17, 1825, Vol. II, p. 284: Transmitting correspondence with France relative to the interpretation of the eighth article of the treaty for the cession of Louisiana.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

William McKinley

Messages, Proclamations, and Executive Orders Relating to the Spanish-American War

123

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WILLIAM McKINLEY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

William McKinley

WILLIAM MCKINLEY, the twenty-fifth President of the United States, was born in Niles, Trumbull County, Ohio, January 29, 1843. His ancestors on the paternal side, who were Scotch-Irish, came from Scotland and located in Pennsylvania. His great-grandfather, David McKinley, after serving in the Revolution, resided in Pennsylvania until 1814, when he went to Ohio, where he died in 1840, at the age of 85. The grandmother of the President, Mary Rose, came from a Puritan family that fled from England to Holland and emigrated to Pennsylvania with William Penn. The father of the President, William McKinley, sr., was born in Pine Township, Mercer County, Pa., in 1807, and married Nancy Campbell Allison, of Columbiana County, Ohio, in 1829. Both the grandfather and father of the President were iron manufacturers. His father was a devout Methodist, a stanch Whig and Republican, and an ardent advocate of a protective tariff. He died during his son's first term as governor of Ohio, in November, 1892, at the age of 85. The mother of the President passed away at Canton, Ohio, in December, 1897, at the advanced age of 89. William McKinley was educated in the public schools of Niles, Union Seminary, at Poland, Ohio, and Allegheny College, at Meadville, Pa. Before attaining his majority taught in the public schools. At the age of 16 became a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. At the beginning of hostilities in the War between the States Mr. McKinley, who was a clerk in the Poland post-office, volunteered his services, and on June 11, 1861, was enlisted as a private in the Twenty-third Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Participated in all the early engagements in West Virginia, and in the winter's camp at Fayetteville received his first promotion, commissary-sergeant, on April 15, 1862. In recognition of his services at Antietam, Sergeant McKinley was made second lieutenant, his commission dating from September 24, 1862, and on February 7, 1863, while at Camp Piatt, he was again promoted, receiving the rank of first lieutenant. In the retreat near Lynchburg, Va., his regiment marched 180 miles, fighting nearly all the time, with scarcely any rest or food. Lieutenant McKinley conducted himself with gallantry, and at Winchester won additional honors. The Thirteenth West Virginia Regiment failed to retire when the rest

Digitized by Google

of Hayes's brigade fell back, and, being in great danger of capture, the young lieutenant was directed to go and bring it away, which he did in safety, after riding through a heavy fire. On July 25, 1864, at the age of 21, McKinley was promoted to the rank of captain. The brigade continued its fighting up and down the Shenandoah Valley. At Berryville, Va., September 3, 1864, Captain McKinley's horse was shot from under him. Served successively on the staffs of Generals R. B. Hayes, George Crook, and Winfield S. Hancock, and on March 14, 1865, was brevetted major of United States Volunteers by President Lincoln for gallantry in the battles of Opequan, Cedar Creek, and Fishers Hill. Was detailed as acting assistant adjutant-general of the First Division, First Army Corps, on the staff of General Samuel S. Carroll. At the close of the war was urged to remain in the Army, but, deferring to the judgment of his father, was mustered out of the service July 26, 1865, and returned to Poland. At once began the study of law under Glidden & Wilson, of Youngstown, Ohio, and later attended the law school in Albany, N. Y. Was admitted to the bar in March, 1867, at Warren, Ohio, and the same year removed to Canton, Ohio, which has since been his home. In 1867 his first political speeches were made in favor of negro suffrage. In 1869 was elected prosecuting attorney of Stark County, and served one term, being defeated two years later for the same office. Mr. McKinley took an active interest in State politics, and made speeches in many of the campaigns. On January 25, 1871, married Miss Ida Saxton. Two daughters were born to them, both of whom died in early childhood. In 1876 was elected a member of the National House of Representatives, and for fourteen years represented the Congressional district of which his county was a part, except for a portion of his fourth term, when he was unseated late in the first session. While in Congress served on the Committees on the Judiciary, Revision of the Laws, Expenditures in the Post-Office Department, Rules, and Ways and Means. As chairman of the last-named committee in the Fifty-first Congress, reported the tariff law of 1890. At the beginning of this Congress was defeated in the caucus of his party for the Speakership of the House. In the meantime, his district having been materially changed, he was defeated for reelection to Congress in November, 1890, though he largely reduced the usual majority against his party in the counties of which the new district was constituted. In 1891 was elected governor of Ohio by a plurality of 21,500, and in 1893 was reelected by a plurality of 80,995. In 1884 was a delegate at large to the Republican national convention, and supported James G. Blaine for President; was a member of the committee on resolutions, and presented the platform to the convention. Also attended the convention of his party in 1888 as a delegate at large from Ohio, supporting John Sherman for President, and as chairman of the committee on resolutions again reported the platform. In 1892 was again a delegate at large from Ohio, and

Digitized by Google

supported the renomination of Benjamin Harrison, and served as chairman of the convention. At that convention 182 votes were cast for him for President, although he had persistently refused to have his name considered. On June 18, 1896, was nominated for President by the national convention of his party at St. Louis, receiving on the first ballot 661½ out of a total of 922 votes. Was chosen President at the ensuing November election by a plurality in the popular vote of over 600,000, and received 271 electoral votes, against 176 for William J. Bryan, of Nebraska.

SPECIAL MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *May 17, 1897.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

Official information from our consuls in Cuba establishes the fact that a large number of American citizens in the island are in a state of destitution, suffering for want of food and medicines. This applies particularly to the rural districts of the central and eastern parts.

The agricultural classes have been forced from their farms into the nearest towns, where they are without work or money. The local authorities of the several towns, however kindly disposed, are unable to relieve the needs of their own people and are altogether powerless to help our citizens.

The latest report of Consul-General Lee estimates six to eight hundred Americans are without means of support. I have assured him that provision would be made at once to relieve them. To that end I recommend that Congress make an appropriation of not less than $50,000, to be immediately available, for use under the direction of the Secretary of State.

It is desirable that a part of the sum which may be appropriated by Congress should, in the discretion of the Secretary of State, also be used for the transportation of American citizens who, desiring to return to the United States, are without means to do so.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

FIRST ANNUAL MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *December 6, 1897.*

* * * * * * *

The most important problem with which this Government is now called upon to deal pertaining to its foreign relations concerns its duty toward Spain and the Cuban insurrection. Problems and conditions more or less in common with those now existing have confronted this Government at

Digitized by Google

various times in the past. The story of Cuba for many years has been one of unrest, growing discontent, an effort toward a larger enjoyment of liberty and self-control, of organized resistance to the mother country, of depression after distress and warfare, and of ineffectual settlement to be followed by renewed revolt. For no enduring period since the enfranchisement of the continental possessions of Spain in the Western Continent has the condition of Cuba or the policy of Spain toward Cuba not caused concern to the United States.

The prospect from time to time that the weakness of Spain's hold upon the island and the political vicissitudes and embarrassments of the home Government might lead to the transfer of Cuba to a continental power called forth between 1823 and 1860 various emphatic declarations of the policy of the United States to permit no disturbance of Cuba's connection with Spain unless in the direction of independence or acquisition by us through purchase, nor has there been any change of this declared policy since upon the part of the Government.

The revolution which began in 1868 lasted for ten years despite the strenuous efforts of the successive peninsular governments to suppress it. Then as now the Government of the United States testified its grave concern and offered its aid to put an end to bloodshed in Cuba. The overtures made by General Grant were refused and the war dragged on, entailing great loss of life and treasure and increased injury to American interests, besides throwing enhanced burdens of neutrality upon this Government. In 1878 peace was brought about by the truce of Zanjon, obtained by negotiations between the Spanish commander, Martinez de Campos, and the insurgent leaders.

The present insurrection broke out in February, 1895. It is not my purpose at this time to recall its remarkable increase or to characterize its tenacious resistance against the enormous forces massed against it by Spain. The revolt and the efforts to subdue it carried destruction to every quarter of the island, developing wide proportions and defying the efforts of Spain for its suppression. The civilized code of war has been disregarded, no less so by the Spaniards than by the Cubans.

The existing conditions can not but fill this Government and the American people with the gravest apprehension. There is no desire on the part of our people to profit by the misfortunes of Spain. We have only the desire to see the Cubans prosperous and contented, enjoying that measure of self-control which is the inalienable right of man, protected in their right to reap the benefit of the exhaustless treasures of their country.

The offer made by my predecessor in April, 1896, tendering the friendly offices of this Government, failed. Any mediation on our part was not accepted. In brief, the answer read: "There is no effectual way to pacify Cuba unless it begins with the actual submission of the rebels to the mother country." Then only could Spain act in the promised direction, of her own motion and after her own plans.

Digitized by Google

The cruel policy of concentration was initiated February 16, 1896. The productive districts controlled by the Spanish armies were depopulated. The agricultural inhabitants were herded in and about the garrison towns, their lands laid waste and their dwellings destroyed. This policy the late cabinet of Spain justified as a necessary measure of war and as a means of cutting off supplies from the insurgents. It has utterly failed as a war measure. It was not civilized warfare. It was extermination.

Against this abuse of the rights of war I have felt constrained on repeated occasions to enter the firm and earnest protest of this Government. There was much of public condemnation of the treatment of American citizens by alleged illegal arrests and long imprisonment awaiting trial or pending protracted judicial proceedings. I felt it my first duty to make instant demand for the release or speedy trial of all American citizens under arrest. Before the change of the Spanish cabinet in October last twenty-two prisoners, citizens of the United States, had been given their freedom.

For the relief of our own citizens suffering because of the conflict the aid of Congress was sought in a special message,* and under the appropriation of May 24, 1897,† effective aid has been given to American citizens in Cuba, many of them at their own request having been returned to the United States.

The instructions given to our new minister to Spain before his departure for his post directed him to impress upon that Government the sincere wish of the United States to lend its aid toward the ending of the war in Cuba by reaching a peaceful and lasting result, just and honorable alike to Spain and to the Cuban people. These instructions recited the character and duration of the contest, the widespread losses it entails, the burdens and restraints it imposes upon us, with constant disturbance of national interests, and the injury resulting from an indefinite continuance of this state of things. It was stated that at this juncture our Government was constrained to seriously inquire if the time was not ripe when Spain of her own volition, moved by her own interests and every sentiment of humanity, should put a stop to this destructive war and make proposals of settlement honorable to herself and just to her Cuban colony. It was urged that as a neighboring nation, with large interests in Cuba, we could be required to wait only a reasonable time for the mother country to establish its authority and restore peace and order within the borders of the island; that we could not contemplate an indefinite period for the accomplishment of this result.

No solution was proposed to which the slightest idea of humiliation to Spain could attach, and, indeed, precise proposals were withheld to avoid embarrassment to that Government. All that was asked or expected was that some safe way might be speedily provided and permanent peace

* See p. 127.

† See p. 136.

Digitized by Google

restored. It so chanced that the consideration of this offer, addressed to the same Spanish administration which had declined the tenders of my predecessor, and which for more than two years had poured men and treasure into Cuba in the fruitless effort to suppress the revolt, fell to others. Between the departure of General Woodford, the new envoy, and his arrival in Spain the statesman who had shaped the policy of his country fell by the hand of an assassin, and although the cabinet of the late premier still held office and received from our envoy the proposals he bore, that cabinet gave place within a few days thereafter to a new administration, under the leadership of Sagasta.

The reply to our note was received on the 23d day of October. It is in the direction of a better understanding. It appreciates the friendly purposes of this Government. It admits that our country is deeply affected by the war in Cuba and that its desires for peace are just. It declares that the present Spanish government is bound by every consideration to a change of policy that should satisfy the United States and pacify Cuba within a reasonable time. To this end Spain has decided to put into effect the political reforms heretofore advocated by the present premier, without halting for any consideration in the path which in its judgment leads to peace. The military operations, it is said, will continue, but will be humane and conducted with all regard for private rights, being accompanied by political action leading to the autonomy of Cuba while guarding Spanish sovereignty. This, it is claimed, will result in investing Cuba with a distinct personality, the island to be governed by an executive and by a local council or chamber, reserving to Spain the control of the foreign relations, the army and navy, and the judicial administration. To accomplish this the present government proposes to modify existing legislation by decree, leaving the Spanish Cortes, with the aid of Cuban senators and deputies, to solve the economic problem and properly distribute the existing debt.

In the absence of a declaration of the measures that this Government proposes to take in carrying out its proffer of good offices, it suggests that Spain be left free to conduct military operations and grant political reforms, while the United States for its part shall enforce its neutral obligations and cut off the assistance which it is asserted the insurgents receive from this country. The supposition of an indefinite prolongation of the war is denied. It is asserted that the western provinces are already well-nigh reclaimed, that the planting of cane and tobacco therein has been resumed, and that by force of arms and new and ample reforms very early and complete pacification is hoped for.

The immediate amelioration of existing conditions under the new administration of Cuban affairs is predicted, and therewithal the disturbance and all occasion for any change of attitude on the part of the United States. Discussion of the question of the international duties and responsibilities of the United States as Spain understands them is

Digitized by Google

presented, with an apparent disposition to charge us with failure in this regard. This charge is without any basis in fact. It could not have been made if Spain had been cognizant of the constant efforts this Government has made, at the cost of millions and by the employment of the administrative machinery of the nation at command, to perform its full duty according to the law of nations. That it has successfully prevented the departure of a single military expedition or armed vessel from our shores in violation of our laws would seem to be a sufficient answer. But of this aspect of the Spanish note it is not necessary to speak further now. Firm in the conviction of a wholly performed obligation, due response to this charge has been made in diplomatic course.

Throughout all these horrors and dangers to our own peace this Government has never in any way abrogated its sovereign prerogative of reserving to itself the determination of its policy and course according to its own high sense of right and in consonance with the dearest interests and convictions of our own people should the prolongation of the strife so demand.

Of the untried measures there remain only: Recognition of the insurgents as belligerents; recognition of the independence of Cuba; neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, and intervention in favor of one or the other party. I speak not of forcible annexation, for that can not be thought of. That, by our code of morality, would be criminal aggression.

Recognition of the belligerency of the Cuban insurgents has often been canvassed as a possible, if not inevitable, step both in regard to the previous ten years' struggle and during the present war. I am not unmindful that the two Houses of Congress in the spring of 1896 expressed the opinion by concurrent resolution that a condition of public war existed requiring or justifying the recognition of a state of belligerency in Cuba, and during the extra session the Senate voted a joint resolution of like import, which, however, was not brought to a vote in the House of Representatives. In the presence of these significant expressions of the sentiment of the legislative branch it behooves the Executive to soberly consider the conditions under which so important a measure must needs rest for justification. It is to be seriously considered whether the Cuban insurrection possesses beyond dispute the attributes of statehood, which alone can demand the recognition of belligerency in its favor. Possession, in short, of the essential qualifications of sovereignty by the insurgents and the conduct of the war by them according to the received code of war are no less important factors toward the determination of the problem of belligerency than are the influences and consequences of the struggle upon the internal polity of the recognizing state.

The wise utterances of President Grant in his memorable message of December 7, 1875, are signally relevant to the present situation in Cuba, and it may be wholesome now to recall them. At that time a ruinous

Digitized by Google

conflict had for seven years wasted the neighboring island. During all those years an utter disregard of the laws of civilized warfare and of the just demands of humanity, which called forth expressions of condemnation from the nations of Christendom, continued unabated. Desolation and ruin pervaded that productive region, enormously affecting the commerce of all commercial nations, but that of the United States more than any other by reason of proximity and larger trade and intercourse. At that juncture General Grant uttered these words, which now, as then, sum up the elements of the problem:

A recognition of the independence of Cuba being, in my opinion, impracticable and indefensible, the question which next presents itself is that of the recognition of belligerent rights in the parties to the contest.

In a former message to Congress* I had occasion to consider this question, and reached the conclusion that the conflict in Cuba, dreadful and devastating as were its incidents, did not rise to the fearful dignity of war. * * * It is possible that the acts of foreign powers, and even acts of Spain herself, of this very nature, might be pointed to in defense of such recognition. But now, as in its past history, the United States should carefully avoid the false lights which might lead it into the mazes of doubtful law and of questionable propriety, and adhere rigidly and sternly to the rule, which has been its guide, of doing only that which is right and honest and of good report. The question of according or of withholding rights of belligerency must be judged in every case in view of the particular attending facts. Unless justified by necessity, it is always, and justly, regarded as an unfriendly act and a gratuitous demonstration of moral support to the rebellion. It is necessary, and it is required, when the interests and rights of another government or of its people are so far affected by a pending civil conflict as to require a definition of its relations to the parties thereto. But this conflict must be one which will be recognized in the sense of international law as war. Belligerence, too, is a fact. The mere existence of contending armed bodies and their occasional conflicts do not constitute war in the sense referred to. Applying to the existing condition of affairs in Cuba the tests recognized by publicists and writers on international law, and which have been observed by nations of dignity, honesty, and power when free from sensitive or selfish and unworthy motives, I fail to find in the insurrection the existence of such a substantial political organization, real, palpable, and manifest to the world, having the forms and capable of the ordinary functions of government toward its own people and to other states, with courts for the administration of justice, with a local habitation, possessing such organization of force, such material, such occupation of territory, as to take the contest out of the category of a mere rebellious insurrection or occasional skirmishes and place it on the terrible footing of war, to which a recognition of belligerency would aim to elevate it. The contest, moreover, is solely on land; the insurrection has not possessed itself of a single seaport whence it may send forth its flag, nor has it any means of communication with foreign powers except through the military lines of its adversaries. No apprehension of any of those sudden and difficult complications which a war upon the ocean is apt to precipitate upon the vessels, both commercial and national, and upon the consular officers of other powers calls for the definition of their relations to the parties to the contest. Considered as a question of expediency, I regard the accordance of belligerent rights still to be as unwise and premature as I regard it to be, at present, indefensible as a measure of right. Such recognition entails upon the country according the rights which flow from it difficult and complicated duties, and requires

* See Vol. VII, pp. 64-69.

Digitized by Google

the exaction from the contending parties of the strict observance of their rights and obligations. It confers the right of search upon the high seas by vessels of both parties; it would subject the carrying of arms and munitions of war, which now may be transported freely and without interruption in the vessels of the United States, to detention and to possible seizure; it would give rise to countless vexatious questions, would release the parent Government from responsibility for acts done by the insurgents, and would invest Spain with the right to exercise the supervision recognized by our treaty of 1795 over our commerce on the high seas, a very large part of which, in its traffic between the Atlantic and the Gulf States and between all of them and the States on the Pacific, passes through the waters which wash the shores of Cuba. The exercise of this supervision could scarce fail to lead, if not to abuses, certainly to collisions perilous to the peaceful relations of the two States. There can be little doubt to what result such supervision would before long draw this nation. It would be unworthy of the United States to inaugurate the possibilities of such result by measures of questionable right or expediency or by any indirection.

Turning to the practical aspects of a recognition of belligerency and reviewing its inconveniences and positive dangers, still further pertinent considerations appear. In the code of nations there is no such thing as a naked recognition of belligerency, unaccompanied by the assumption of international neutrality. Such recognition, without more, will not confer upon either party to a domestic conflict a status not theretofore actually possessed or affect the relation of either party to other states. The act of recognition usually takes the form of a solemn proclamation of neutrality, which recites the *de facto* condition of belligerency as its motive. It announces a domestic law of neutrality in the declaring state. It assumes the international obligations of a neutral in the presence of a public state of war. It warns all citizens and others within the jurisdiction of the proclaimant that they violate those rigorous obligations at their own peril and can not expect to be shielded from the consequences. The right of visit and search on the seas and seizure of vessels and cargoes and contraband of war and good prize under admiralty law must under international law be admitted as a legitimate consequence of a proclamation of belligerency. While according the equal belligerent rights defined by public law to each party in our ports disfavors would be imposed on both, which, while nominally equal, would weigh heavily in behalf of Spain herself. Possessing a navy and controlling the ports of Cuba, her maritime rights could be asserted not only for the military investment of the island, but up to the margin of our own territorial waters, and a condition of things would exist for which the Cubans within their own domain could not hope to create a parallel, while its creation through aid or sympathy from within our domain would be even more impossible than now, with the additional obligations of international neutrality we would perforce assume.

The enforcement of this enlarged and onerous code of neutrality would only be influential within our own jurisdiction by land and sea and applicable by our own instrumentalities. It could impart to the United States no jurisdiction between Spain and the insurgents. It would give the

Digitized by Google

United States no right of intervention to enforce the conduct of the strife within the paramount authority of Spain according to the international code of war.

For these reasons I regard the recognition of the belligerency of the Cuban insurgents as now unwise, and therefore inadmissible. Should that step hereafter be deemed wise as a measure of right and duty, the Executive will take it.

Intervention upon humanitarian grounds has been frequently suggested and has not failed to receive my most anxious and earnest consideration. But should such a step be now taken, when it is apparent that a hopeful change has supervened in the policy of Spain toward Cuba? A new government has taken office in the mother country. It is pledged in advance to the declaration that all the effort in the world can not suffice to maintain peace in Cuba by the bayonet; that vague promises of reform after subjugation afford no solution of the insular problem; that with a substitution of commanders must come a change of the past system of warfare for one in harmony with a new policy, which shall no longer aim to drive the Cubans to the "horrible alternative of taking to the thicket or succumbing in misery;" that reforms must be instituted in accordance with the needs and circumstances of the time, and that these reforms, while designed to give full autonomy to the colony and to create a virtual entity and self-controlled administration, shall yet conserve and affirm the sovereignty of Spain by a just distribution of powers and burdens upon a basis of mutual interest untainted by methods of selfish expediency.

The first acts of the new government lie in these honorable paths. The policy of cruel rapine and extermination that so long shocked the universal sentiment of humanity has been reversed. Under the new military commander a broad clemency is proffered. Measures have already been set on foot to relieve the horrors of starvation. The power of the Spanish armies, it is asserted, is to be used not to spread ruin and desolation, but to protect the resumption of peaceful agricultural pursuits and productive industries. That past methods are futile to force a peace by subjugation is freely admitted, and that ruin without conciliation must inevitably fail to win for Spain the fidelity of a contented dependency.

Decrees in application of the foreshadowed reforms have already been promulgated. The full text of these decrees has not been received, but as furnished in a telegraphic summary from our minister are: All civil and electoral rights of peninsular Spaniards are, in virtue of existing constitutional authority, forthwith extended to colonial Spaniards. A scheme of autonomy has been proclaimed by decree, to become effective upon ratification by the Cortes. It creates a Cuban parliament, which, with the insular executive, can consider and vote upon all subjects affecting local order and interests, possessing unlimited powers save as to matters of state, war, and the navy, as to which the Governor-General acts by his own authority as the delegate of the central Government. This parliament

Digitized by Google

receives the oath of the Governor-General to preserve faithfully the liberties and privileges of the colony, and to it the colonial secretaries are responsible. It has the right to propose to the central Government, through the Governor-General, modifications of the national charter and to invite new projects of law or executive measures in the interest of the colony.

Besides its local powers, it is competent, first, to regulate electoral registration and procedure and prescribe the qualifications of electors and the manner of exercising suffrage; second, to organize courts of justice with native judges from members of the local bar; third, to frame the insular budget, both as to expenditures and revenues, without limitation of any kind, and to set apart the revenues to meet the Cuban share of the national budget, which latter will be voted by the national Cortes with the assistance of Cuban senators and deputies; fourth, to initiate or take part in the negotiations of the national Government for commercial treaties which may affect Cuban interests; fifth, to accept or reject commercial treaties which the national Government may have concluded without the participation of the Cuban government; sixth, to frame the colonial tariff, acting in accord with the peninsular Government in scheduling articles of mutual commerce between the mother country and the colonies. Before introducing or voting upon a bill the Cuban government or the chambers will lay the project before the central Government and hear its opinion thereon, all the correspondence in such regard being made public. Finally, all conflicts of jurisdiction arising between the different municipal, provincial, and insular assemblies, or between the latter and the insular executive power, and which from their nature may not be referable to the central Government for decision, shall be submitted to the courts.

That the government of Sagasta has entered upon a course from which recession with honor is impossible can hardly be questioned; that in the few weeks it has existed it has made earnest of the sincerity of its professions is undeniable. I shall not impugn its sincerity, nor should impatience be suffered to embarrass it in the task it has undertaken. It is honestly due to Spain and to our friendly relations with Spain that she should be given a reasonable chance to realize her expectations and to prove the asserted efficacy of the new order of things to which she stands irrevocably committed. She has recalled the commander whose brutal orders inflamed the American mind and shocked the civilized world. She has modified the horrible order of concentration and has undertaken to care for the helpless and permit those who desire to resume the cultivation of their fields to do so, and assures them of the protection of the Spanish Government in their lawful occupations. She has just released the *Competitor* prisoners, heretofore sentenced to death, and who have been the subject of repeated diplomatic correspondence during both this and the preceding Administration.

Digitized by Google

Not a single American citizen is now in arrest or confinement in Cuba of whom this Government has any knowledge. The near future will demonstrate whether the indispensable condition of a righteous peace, just alike to the Cubans and to Spain, as well as equitable to all our interests so intimately involved in the welfare of Cuba, is likely to be attained. If not, the exigency of further and other action by the United States will remain to be taken. When that time comes, that action will be determined in the line of indisputable right and duty. It will be faced, without misgiving or hesitancy, in the light of the obligation this Government owes to itself, to the people who have confided to it the protection of their interests and honor, and to humanity.

Sure of the right, keeping free from all offense ourselves, actuated only by upright and patriotic considerations, moved neither by passion nor selfishness, the Government will continue its watchful care over the rights and property of American citizens and will abate none of its efforts to bring about by peaceful agencies a peace which shall be honorable and enduring. If it shall hereafter appear to be a duty imposed by our obligations to ourselves, to civilization, and humanity to intervene with force, it shall be without fault on our part and only because the necessity for such action will be so clear as to command the support and approval of the civilized world.

* * * * * * *

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

JOINT RESOLUTION appropriating $50,000 for the relief of destitute citizens of the United States in the island of Cuba.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the sum of $50,000 be, and the same is hereby, appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the relief of destitute citizens of the United States in the island of Cuba, said money to be expended at the discretion and under the direction of the President of the United States in the purchase and furnishing of food, clothing, and medicines to such citizens, and for transporting to the United States such of them as so desire and who are without means to transport themselves.

Approved, May 24, 1897.

SPECIAL MESSAGES.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *March 28, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

For some time prior to the visit of the *Maine* to Havana Harbor our consular representatives pointed out the advantages to flow from the visit of national ships to the Cuban waters, in accustoming the people to the presence of our flag as the symbol of good will and of our ships in the

Digitized by Google

fulfillment of the mission of protection to American interests, even though no immediate need therefor might exist.

Accordingly, on the 24th of January last, after conference with the Spanish minister, in which the renewal of visits of our war vessels to Spanish waters was discussed and accepted, the peninsular authorities at Madrid and Havana were advised of the purpose of this Government to resume friendly naval visits at Cuban ports, and that in that view the *Maine* would forthwith call at the port of Havana.

This announcement was received by the Spanish Government with appreciation of the friendly character of the visit of the *Maine* and with notification of intention to return the courtesy by sending Spanish ships to the principal ports of the United States. Meanwhile the *Maine* entered the port of Havana on the 25th of January, her arrival being marked with no special incident besides the exchange of customary salutes and ceremonial visits.

The *Maine* continued in the harbor of Havana during the three weeks following her arrival. No appreciable excitement attended her stay. On the contrary, a feeling of relief and confidence followed the resumption of the long-interrupted friendly intercourse. So noticeable was this immediate effect of her visit that the consul-general strongly urged that the presence of our ships in Cuban waters should be kept up by retaining the *Maine* at Havana, or, in the event of her recall, by sending another vessel there to take her place.

At forty minutes past 9 in the evening of the 15th of February the *Maine* was destroyed by an explosion, by which the entire forward part of the ship was utterly wrecked. In this catastrophe 2 officers and 264 of her crew perished, those who were not killed outright by her explosion being penned between decks by the tangle of wreckage and drowned by the immediate sinking of the hull.

Prompt assistance was rendered by the neighboring vessels anchored in the harbor, aid being especially given by the boats of the Spanish cruiser *Alfonso XII* and the Ward Line steamer *City of Washington*, which lay not far distant. The wounded were generously cared for by the authorities of Havana, the hospitals being freely opened to them, while the earliest recovered bodies of the dead were interred by the municipality in a public cemetery in the city. Tributes of grief and sympathy were offered from all official quarters of the island.

The appalling calamity fell upon the people of our country with crushing force, and for a brief time an intense excitement prevailed, which in a community less just and self-controlled than ours might have led to hasty acts of blind resentment. This spirit, however, soon gave way to the calmer processes of reason and to the resolve to investigate the facts and await material proof before forming a judgment as to the cause, the responsibility, and, if the facts warranted, the remedy due. This course necessarily recommended itself from the outset to the Executive,

Digitized by Google

for only in the light of a dispassionately ascertained certainty could it determine the nature and measure of its full duty in the matter.

The usual procedure was followed, as in all cases of casualty or disaster to national vessels of any maritime state. A naval court of inquiry was at once organized, composed of officers well qualified by rank and practical experience to discharge the onerous duty imposed upon them. Aided by a strong force of wreckers and divers, the court proceeded to make a thorough investigation on the spot, employing every available means for the impartial and exact determination of the causes of the explosion. Its operations have been conducted with the utmost deliberation and judgment, and, while independently pursued, no attainable source of information was neglected, and the fullest opportunity was allowed for a simultaneous investigation by the Spanish authorities.

The finding of the court of inquiry was reached, after twenty-three days of continuous labor, on the 21st of March instant, and, having been approved on the 22d by the commander in chief of the United States naval force on the North Atlantic station, was transmitted to the Executive.

It is herewith laid before the Congress, together with the voluminous testimony taken before the court.

Its purport is, in brief, as follows:

When the *Maine* arrived at Havana, she was conducted by the regular Government pilot to buoy No. 4, to which she was moored in from 5½ to 6 fathoms of water.

The state of discipline on board and the condition of her magazines, boilers, coal bunkers, and storage compartments are passed in review, with the conclusion that excellent order prevailed and that no indication of any cause for an internal explosion existed in any quarter.

At 8 o'clock in the evening of February 15 everything had been reported secure, and all was quiet.

At forty minutes past 9 o'clock the vessel was suddenly destroyed.

There were two distinct explosions, with a brief interval between them. The first lifted the forward part of the ship very perceptibly; the second, which was more open, prolonged, and of greater volume, is attributed by the court to the partial explosion of two or more of the forward magazines.

The evidence of the divers establishes that the after part of the ship was practically intact and sank in that condition a very few moments after the explosion. The forward part was completely demolished.

Upon the evidence of a concurrent external cause the finding of the court is as follows:

At frame 17 the outer shell of the ship, from a point 11½ feet from the middle line of the ship and 6 feet above the keel when in its normal position, has been forced up so as to be now about 4 feet above the surface of the water, therefore about 34 feet above where it would be had the ship sunk uninjured.

Digitized by Google

The outside bottom plating is bent into a reversed V shape (∧), the after wing of which, about 15 feet broad and 32 feet in length (from frame 17 to frame 25), is doubled back upon itself against the continuation of the same plating, extending forward.

At frame 18 the vertical keel is broken in two and the flat keel bent into an angle similar to the angle formed by the outside bottom plates. This break is now about 6 feet below the surface of the water and about 30 feet above its normal position.

In the opinion of the court this effect could have been produced only by the explosion of a mine situated under the bottom of the ship at about frame 18 and somewhat on the port side of the ship.

The conclusions of the court are:

That the loss of the *Maine* was not in any respect due to fault or negligence on the part of any of the officers or members of her crew;

That the ship was destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines; and

That no evidence has been obtainable fixing the responsibility for the destruction of the *Maine* upon any person or persons.

I have directed that the finding of the court of inquiry and the views of this Government thereon be communicated to the Government of Her Majesty the Queen Regent, and I do not permit myself to doubt that the sense of justice of the Spanish nation will dictate a course of action suggested by honor and the friendly relations of the two Governments.

It will be the duty of the Executive to advise the Congress of the result, and in the meantime deliberate consideration is invoked.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *April 11, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

Obedient to that precept of the Constitution which commands the President to give from time to time to the Congress information of the state of the Union and to recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient, it becomes my duty to now address your body with regard to the grave crisis that has arisen in the relations of the United States to Spain by reason of the warfare that for more than three years has raged in the neighboring island of Cuba.

I do so because of the intimate connection of the Cuban question with the state of our own Union and the grave relation the course which it is now incumbent upon the nation to adopt must needs bear to the traditional policy of our Government if it is to accord with the precepts laid down by the founders of the Republic and religiously observed by succeeding Administrations to the present day.

The present revolution is but the successor of other similar insurrections which have occurred in Cuba against the dominion of Spain, extending over a period of nearly half a century, each of which during its

Digitized by Google

progress has subjected the United States to great effort and expense in enforcing its neutrality laws, caused enormous losses to American trade and commerce, caused irritation, annoyance, and disturbance among our citizens, and, by the exercise of cruel, barbarous, and uncivilized practices of warfare, shocked the sensibilities and offended the humane sympathies of our people.

Since the present revolution began, in February, 1895, this country has seen the fertile domain at our threshold ravaged by fire and sword in the course of a struggle unequaled in the history of the island and rarely paralleled as to the numbers of the combatants and the bitterness of the contest by any revolution of modern times where a dependent people striving to be free have been opposed by the power of the sovereign state.

Our people have beheld a once prosperous community reduced to comparative want, its lucrative commerce virtually paralyzed, its exceptional productiveness diminished, its fields laid waste, its mills in ruins, and its people perishing by tens of thousands from hunger and destitution. We have found ourselves constrained, in the observance of that strict neutrality which our laws enjoin and which the law of nations commands, to police our own waters and watch our own seaports in prevention of any unlawful act in aid of the Cubans.

Our trade has suffered, the capital invested by our citizens in Cuba has been largely lost, and the temper and forbearance of our people have been so sorely tried as to beget a perilous unrest among our own citizens, which has inevitably found its expression from time to time in the National Legislature, so that issues wholly external to our own body politic engross attention and stand in the way of that close devotion to domestic advancement that becomes a self-contained commonwealth whose primal maxim has been the avoidance of all foreign entanglements. All this must needs awaken, and has, indeed, aroused, the utmost concern on the part of this Government, as well during my predecessor's term as in my own.

In April, 1896, the evils from which our country suffered through the Cuban war became so onerous that my predecessor made an effort to bring about a peace through the mediation of this Government in any way that might tend to an honorable adjustment of the contest between Spain and her revolted colony, on the basis of some effective scheme of self-government for Cuba under the flag and sovereignty of Spain. It failed through the refusal of the Spanish government then in power to consider any form of mediation or, indeed, any plan of settlement which did not begin with the actual submission of the insurgents to the mother country, and then only on such terms as Spain herself might see fit to grant. The war continued unabated. The resistance of the insurgents was in no wise diminished.

The efforts of Spain were increased, both by the dispatch of fresh levies

Digitized by Google

to Cuba and by the addition to the horrors of the strife of a new and inhuman phase happily unprecedented in the modern history of civilized Christian peoples. The policy of devastation and concentration, inaugurated by the Captain-General's *bando* of October 21, 1896, in the Province of Pinar del Rio was thence extended to embrace all of the island to which the power of the Spanish arms was able to reach by occupation or by military operations. The peasantry, including all dwelling in the open agricultural interior, were driven into the garrison towns or isolated places held by the troops.

The raising and movement of provisions of all kinds were interdicted. The fields were laid waste, dwellings unroofed and fired, mills destroyed, and, in short, everything that could desolate the land and render it unfit for human habitation or support was commanded by one or the other of the contending parties and executed by all the powers at their disposal.

By the time the present Administration took office, a year ago, reconcentration (so called) had been made effective over the better part of the four central and western provinces—Santa Clara, Matanzas, Havana, and Pinar del Rio.

The agricultural population to the estimated number of 300,000 or more was herded within the towns and their immediate vicinage, deprived of the means of support, rendered destitute of shelter, left poorly clad, and exposed to the most unsanitary conditions. As the scarcity of food increased with the devastation of the depopulated areas of production, destitution and want became misery and starvation. Month by month the death rate increased in an alarming ratio. By March, 1897, according to conservative estimates from official Spanish sources, the mortality among the reconcentrados from starvation and the diseases thereto incident exceeded 50 per cent of their total number.

No practical relief was accorded to the destitute. The overburdened towns, already suffering from the general dearth, could give no aid. So-called "zones of cultivation" established within the immediate areas of effective military control about the cities and fortified camps proved illusory as a remedy for the suffering. The unfortunates, being for the most part women and children, with aged and helpless men, enfeebled by disease and hunger, could not have tilled the soil without tools, seed, or shelter for their own support or for the supply of the cities. Reconcentration, adopted avowedly as a war measure in order to cut off the resources of the insurgents, worked its predestined result. As I said in my message of last December, it was not civilized warfare; it was extermination. The only peace it could beget was that of the wilderness and the grave.

Meanwhile the military situation in the island had undergone a noticeable change. The extraordinary activity that characterized the second year of the war, when the insurgents invaded even the thitherto unharmed fields of Pinar del Rio and carried havoc and destruction up to the walls

Digitized by Google

of the city of Havana itself had relapsed into a dogged struggle in the central and eastern provinces. The Spanish arms regained a measure of control in Pinar del Rio and parts of Havana, but, under the existing conditions of the rural country, without immediate improvement of their productive situation. Even thus partially restricted, the revolutionists held their own, and their conquest and submission, put forward by Spain as the essential and sole basis of peace, seemed as far distant as at the outset.

In this state of affairs my Administration found itself confronted with the grave problem of its duty. My message of last December* reviewed the situation and narrated the steps taken with a view to relieving its acuteness and opening the way to some form of honorable settlement. The assassination of the prime minister, Canovas, led to a change of government in Spain. The former administration, pledged to subjugation without concession, gave place to that of a more liberal party, committed long in advance to a policy of reform involving the wider principle of home rule for Cuba and Puerto Rico.

The overtures of this Government made through its new envoy, General Woodford, and looking to an immediate and effective amelioration of the condition of the island, although not accepted to the extent of admitted mediation in any shape, were met by assurances that home rule in an advanced phase would be forthwith offered to Cuba, without waiting for the war to end, and that more humane methods should thenceforth prevail in the conduct of hostilities. Coincidentally with these declarations the new government of Spain continued and completed the policy, already begun by its predecessor, of testifying friendly regard for this nation by releasing American citizens held under one charge or another connected with the insurrection, so that by the end of November not a single person entitled in any way to our national protection remained in a Spanish prison.

While these negotiations were in progress the increasing destitution of the unfortunate reconcentrados and the alarming mortality among them claimed earnest attention. The success which had attended the limited measure of relief extended to the suffering American citizens among them by the judicious expenditure through the consular agencies of the money appropriated expressly for their succor by the joint resolution approved May 24, 1897,† prompted the humane extension of a similar scheme of aid to the great body of sufferers. A suggestion to this end was acquiesced in by the Spanish authorities.

On the 24th of December last I caused to be issued an appeal to the American people inviting contributions in money or in kind for the succor of the starving sufferers in Cuba, following this on the 8th of January by a similar public announcement of the formation of a central Cuban relief committee, with headquarters in New York City, composed of three

*See pp. 127-136. †See p. 136.

Digitized by Google

members representing the American National Red Cross and the religious and business elements of the community.

The efforts of that committee have been untiring and have accomplished much. Arrangements for free transportation to Cuba have greatly aided the charitable work. The president of the American Red Cross and representatives of other contributory organizations have generously visited Cuba and cooperated with the consul-general and the local authorities to make effective distribution of the relief collected through the efforts of the central committee. Nearly $200,000 in money and supplies has already reached the sufferers, and more is forthcoming. The supplies are admitted duty free, and transportation to the interior has been arranged, so that the relief, at first necessarily confined to Havana and the larger cities, is now extended through most, if not all, of the towns where suffering exists.

Thousands of lives have already been saved. The necessity for a change in the condition of the reconcentrados is recognized by the Spanish Government. Within a few days past the orders of General Weyler have been revoked. The reconcentrados, it is said, are to be permitted to return to their homes and aided to resume the self-supporting pursuits of peace. Public works have been ordered to give them employment and a sum of $600,000 has been appropriated for their relief.

The war in Cuba is of such a nature that, short of subjugation or extermination, a final military victory for either side seems impracticable. The alternative lies in the physical exhaustion of the one or the other party, or perhaps of both—a condition which in effect ended the ten years' war by the truce of Zanjon. The prospect of such a protraction and conclusion of the present strife is a contingency hardly to be contemplated with equanimity by the civilized world, and least of all by the United States, affected and injured as we are, deeply and intimately, by its very existence.

Realizing this, it appeared to be my duty, in a spirit of true friendliness, no less to Spain than to the Cubans, who have so much to lose by the prolongation of the struggle, to seek to bring about an immediate termination of the war. To this end I submitted on the 27th ultimo, as a result of much representation and correspondence, through the United States minister at Madrid, propositions to the Spanish Government looking to an armistice until October 1 for the negotiation of peace with the good offices of the President.

In addition I asked the immediate revocation of the order of reconcentration, so as to permit the people to return to their farms and the needy to be relieved with provisions and supplies from the United States, cooperating with the Spanish authorities, so as to afford full relief.

The reply of the Spanish cabinet was received on the night of the 31st ultimo. It offered, as the means to bring about peace in Cuba, to confide the preparation thereof to the insular parliament, inasmuch as the

Digitized by Google

concurrence of that body would be necessary to reach a final result, it being, however, understood that the powers reserved by the constitution to the central Government are not lessened or diminished. As the Cuban parliament does not meet until the 4th of May next, the Spanish Government would not object for its part to accept at once a suspension of hostilities if asked for by the insurgents from the general in chief, to whom it would pertain in such case to determine the duration and conditions of the armistice.

The propositions submitted by General Woodford and the reply of the Spanish Government were both in the form of brief memoranda, the texts of which are before me and are substantially in the language above given. The function of the Cuban parliament in the matter of "preparing" peace and the manner of its doing so are not expressed in the Spanish memorandum, but from General Woodford's explanatory reports of preliminary discussions preceding the final conference it is understood that the Spanish Government stands ready to give the insular congress full powers to settle the terms of peace with the insurgents, whether by direct negotiation or indirectly by means of legislation does not appear.

With this last overture in the direction of immediate peace, and its disappointing reception by Spain, the Executive is brought to the end of his effort.

In my annual message of December last I said:

> Of the untried measures there remain only: Recognition of the insurgents as belligerents; recognition of the independence of Cuba; neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, and intervention in favor of one or the other party. I speak not of forcible annexation, for that can not be thought of. That, by our code of morality, would be criminal aggression.

Thereupon I reviewed these alternatives in the light of President Grant's measured words, uttered in 1875, when, after seven years of sanguinary, destructive, and cruel hostilities in Cuba, he reached the conclusion that the recognition of the independence of Cuba was impracticable and indefensible and that the recognition of belligerence was not warranted by the facts according to the tests of public law. I commented especially upon the latter aspect of the question, pointing out the inconveniences and positive dangers of a recognition of belligerence, which, while adding to the already onerous burdens of neutrality within our own jurisdiction, could not in any way extend our influence or effective offices in the territory of hostilities.

Nothing has since occurred to change my view in this regard, and I recognize as fully now as then that the issuance of a proclamation of neutrality, by which process the so-called recognition of belligerents is published, could of itself and unattended by other action accomplish nothing toward the one end for which we labor—the instant pacification of Cuba and the cessation of the misery that afflicts the island.

Turning to the question of recognizing at this time the independence

Digitized by Google

of the present insurgent government in Cuba, we find safe precedents in our history from an early day. They are well summed up in President Jackson's message to Congress, December 21, 1836, on the subject of the recognition of the independence of Texas. He said:

In all the contests that have arisen out of the revolutions of France, out of the disputes relating to the crowns of Portugal and Spain, out of the revolutionary movements of those Kingdoms, out of the separation of the American possessions of both from the European Governments, and out of the numerous and constantly occurring struggles for dominion in Spanish America, so wisely consistent with our just principles has been the action of our Government that we have under the most critical circumstances avoided all censure and encountered no other evil than that produced by a transient estrangement of good will in those against whom we have been by force of evidence compelled to decide.

It has thus been made known to the world that the uniform policy and practice of the United States is to avoid all interference in disputes which merely relate to the internal government of other nations, and eventually to recognize the authority of the prevailing party, without reference to our particular interests and views or to the merits of the original controversy.

* * * * * * * *

* * * But on this as on every trying occasion safety is to be found in a rigid adherence to principle.

In the contest between Spain and her revolted colonies we stood aloof and waited, not only until the ability of the new States to protect themselves was fully established, but until the danger of their being again subjugated had entirely passed away. Then, and not till then, were they recognized. Such was our course in regard to Mexico herself. * * * It is true that, with regard to Texas, the civil authority of Mexico has been expelled, its invading army defeated, the chief of the Republic himself captured, and all present power to control the newly organized Government of Texas annihilated within its confines. But, on the other hand, there is, in appearance at least, an immense disparity of physical force on the side of Mexico. The Mexican Republic under another Executive is rallying its forces under a new leader and menacing a fresh invasion to recover its lost dominion.

Upon the issue of this threatened invasion the independence of Texas may be considered as suspended, and were there nothing peculiar in the relative situation of the United States and Texas our acknowledgment of its independence at such a crisis could scarcely be regarded as consistent with that prudent reserve with which we have heretofore held ourselves bound to treat all similar questions.

Thereupon Andrew Jackson proceeded to consider the risk that there might be imputed to the United States motives of selfish interest in view of the former claim on our part to the territory of Texas and of the avowed purpose of the Texans in seeking recognition of independence as an incident to the incorporation of Texas in the Union, concluding thus:

Prudence, therefore, seems to dictate that we should still stand aloof and maintain our present attitude, if not until Mexico itself or one of the great foreign powers shall recognize the independence of the new Government, at least until the lapse of time or the course of events shall have proved beyond cavil or dispute the ability of the people of that country to maintain their separate sovereignty and to uphold the Government constituted by them. Neither of the contending parties can justly complain of this course. By pursuing it we are but carrying out the long-established policy of our Government—a policy which has secured to us respect and influence abroad and inspired confidence at home.

Digitized by Google

These are the words of the resolute and patriotic Jackson. They are evidence that the United States, in addition to the test imposed by public law as the condition of the recognition of independence by a neutral state (to wit, that the revolted state shall "constitute in fact a body politic, having a government in substance as well as in name, possessed of the elements of stability," and forming *de facto*, "if left to itself, a state among the nations, reasonably capable of discharging the duties of a state"), has imposed for its own governance in dealing with cases like these the further condition that recognition of independent statehood is not due to a revolted dependency until the danger of its being again subjugated by the parent state has entirely passed away.

This extreme test was, in fact, applied in the case of Texas. The Congress to whom President Jackson referred the question as one "probably leading to war," and therefore a proper subject for "a previous understanding with that body by whom war can alone be declared and by whom all the provisions for sustaining its perils must be furnished," left the matter of the recognition of Texas to the discretion of the Executive, providing merely for the sending of a diplomatic agent when the President should be satisfied that the Republic of Texas had become "an independent state." It was so recognized by President Van Buren, who commissioned a chargé d'affaires March 7, 1837, after Mexico had abandoned an attempt to reconquer the Texan territory, and when there was at the time no *bona fide* contest going on between the insurgent province and its former sovereign.

I said in my message of December last:

> It is to be seriously considered whether the Cuban insurrection possesses beyond dispute the attributes of statehood, which alone can demand the recognition of belligerency in its favor.

The same requirement must certainly be no less seriously considered when the graver issue of recognizing independence is in question, for no less positive test can be applied to the greater act than to the lesser, while, on the other hand, the influences and consequences of the struggle upon the internal policy of the recognizing state, which form important factors when the recognition of belligerency is concerned, are secondary, if not rightly eliminable, factors when the real question is whether the community claiming recognition is or is not independent beyond peradventure.

Nor from the standpoint of expediency do I think it would be wise or prudent for this Government to recognize at the present time the independence of the so-called Cuban Republic. Such recognition is not necessary in order to enable the United States to intervene and pacify the island. To commit this country now to the recognition of any particular government in Cuba might subject us to embarrassing conditions of international obligation toward the organization so recognized. In case of intervention our conduct would be subject to the approval or

Digitized by Google

disapproval of such government. We would be required to submit to its direction and to assume to it the mere relation of a friendly ally.

When it shall appear hereafter that there is within the island a government capable of performing the duties and discharging the functions of a separate nation, and having as a matter of fact the proper forms and attributes of nationality, such government can be promptly and readily recognized and the relations and interests of the United States with such nation adjusted.

There remain the alternative forms of intervention to end the war, either as an impartial neutral, by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, or as the active ally of the one party or the other.

As to the first, it is not to be forgotten that during the last few months the relation of the United States has virtually been one of friendly intervention in many ways, each not of itself conclusive, but all tending to the exertion of a potential influence toward an ultimate pacific result, just and honorable to all interests concerned. The spirit of all our acts hitherto has been an earnest, unselfish desire for peace and prosperity in Cuba, untarnished by differences between us and Spain and unstained by the blood of American citizens.

The forcible intervention of the United States as a neutral to stop the war, according to the large dictates of humanity and following many historical precedents where neighboring states have interfered to check the hopeless sacrifices of life by internecine conflicts beyond their borders, is justifiable on rational grounds. It involves, however, hostile constraint upon both the parties to the contest, as well to enforce a truce as to guide the eventual settlement.

The grounds for such intervention may be briefly summarized as follows:

First. In the cause of humanity and to put an end to the barbarities, bloodshed, starvation, and horrible miseries now existing there, and which the parties to the conflict are either unable or unwilling to stop or mitigate. It is no answer to say this is all in another country, belonging to another nation, and is therefore none of our business. It is specially our duty, for it is right at our door.

Second. We owe it to our citizens in Cuba to afford them that protection and indemnity for life and property which no government there can or will afford, and to that end to terminate the conditions that deprive them of legal protection.

Third. The right to intervene may be justified by the very serious injury to the commerce, trade, and business of our people and by the wanton destruction of property and devastation of the island.

Fourth, and which is of the utmost importance. The present condition of affairs in Cuba is a constant menace to our peace and entails upon this Government an enormous expense. With such a conflict waged for years in an island so near us and with which our people have such trade and

Digitized by Google

business relations; when the lives and liberty of our citizens are in constant danger and their property destroyed and themselves ruined; where our trading vessels are liable to seizure and are seized at our very door by war ships of a foreign nation; the expeditions of filibustering that we are powerless to prevent altogether, and the irritating questions and entanglements thus arising—all these and others that I need not mention, with the resulting strained relations, are a constant menace to our peace and compel us to keep on a semi war footing with a nation with which we are at peace.

These elements of danger and disorder already pointed out have been strikingly illustrated by a tragic event which has deeply and justly moved the American people. I have already transmitted to Congress the report of the naval court of inquiry on the destruction of the battle ship *Maine* in the harbor of Havana during the night of the 15th of February.* The destruction of that noble vessel has filled the national heart with inexpressible horror. Two hundred and fifty-eight brave sailors and marines and two officers of our Navy, reposing in the fancied security of a friendly harbor, have been hurled to death, grief and want brought to their homes and sorrow to the nation.

The naval court of inquiry, which, it is needless to say, commands the unqualified confidence of the Government, was unanimous in its conclusion that the destruction of the *Maine* was caused by an exterior explosion—that of a submarine mine. It did not assume to place the responsibility. That remains to be fixed.

In any event, the destruction of the *Maine*, by whatever exterior cause, is a patent and impressive proof of a state of things in Cuba that is intolerable. That condition is thus shown to be such that the Spanish Government can not assure safety and security to a vessel of the American Navy in the harbor of Havana on a mission of peace, and rightfully there.

Further referring in this connection to recent diplomatic correspondence, a dispatch from our minister to Spain of the 26th ultimo contained the statement that the Spanish minister for foreign affairs assured him positively that Spain will do all that the highest honor and justice require in the matter of the *Maine*. The reply above referred to, of the 31st ultimo, also contained an expression of the readiness of Spain to submit to an arbitration all the differences which can arise in this matter, which is subsequently explained by the note of the Spanish minister at Washington of the 10th instant, as follows:

> As to the question of fact which springs from the diversity of views between the reports of the American and Spanish boards, Spain proposes that the facts be ascertained by an impartial investigation by experts, whose decision Spain accepts in advance.

To this I have made no reply.

*See pp. 136–139.

Digitized by Google

President Grant, in 1875, after discussing the phases of the contest as it then appeared and its hopeless and apparent indefinite prolongation, said:

In such event I am of opinion that other nations will be compelled to assume the responsibility which devolves upon them, and to seriously consider the only remaining measures possible—mediation and intervention. Owing, perhaps, to the large expanse of water separating the island from the peninsula, * * * the contending parties appear to have within themselves no depository of common confidence to suggest wisdom when passion and excitement have their sway and to assume the part of peacemaker. In this view in the earlier days of the contest the good offices of the United States as a mediator were tendered in good faith, without any selfish purpose, in the interest of humanity and in sincere friendship for both parties, but were at the time declined by Spain, with the declaration, nevertheless, that at a future time they would be indispensable. No intimation has been received that in the opinion of Spain that time has been reached. And yet the strife continues, with all its dread horrors and all its injuries to the interests of the United States and of other nations. Each party seems quite capable of working great injury and damage to the other, as well as to all the relations and interests dependent on the existence of peace in the island; but they seem incapable of reaching any adjustment, and both have thus far failed of achieving any success whereby one party shall possess and control the island to the exclusion of the other. Under these circumstances the agency of others, either by mediation or by intervention, seems to be the only alternative which must, sooner or later, be invoked for the termination of the strife.

In the last annual message of my immediate predecessor, during the pending struggle, it was said:

When the inability of Spain to deal successfully with the insurrection has become manifest and it is demonstrated that her sovereignty is extinct in Cuba for all purposes of its rightful existence, and when a hopeless struggle for its reestablishment has degenerated into a strife which means nothing more than the useless sacrifice of human life and the utter destruction of the very subject-matter of the conflict, a situation will be presented in which our obligations to the sovereignty of Spain will be superseded by higher obligations, which we can hardly hesitate to recognize and discharge.

In my annual message to Congress December last, speaking to this question, I said:

The near future will demonstrate whether the indispensable condition of a righteous peace, just alike to the Cubans and to Spain, as well as equitable to all our interests so intimately involved in the welfare of Cuba, is likely to be attained. If not, the exigency of further and other action by the United States will remain to be taken. When that time comes, that action will be determined in the line of indisputable right and duty. It will be faced, without misgiving or hesitancy, in the light of the obligation this Government owes to itself, to the people who have confided to it the protection of their interests and honor, and to humanity.

Sure of the right, keeping free from all offense ourselves, actuated only by upright and patriotic considerations, moved neither by passion nor selfishness, the Government will continue its watchful care over the rights and property of American citizens and will abate none of its efforts to bring about by peaceful agencies a peace which shall be honorable and enduring. If it shall hereafter appear to be a duty imposed by our obligations to ourselves, to civilization, and humanity to intervene with force, it shall be without fault on our part and only because the necessity for such action will be so clear as to command the support and approval of the civilized world.

Digitized by Google

The long trial has proved that the object for which Spain has waged the war can not be attained. The fire of insurrection may flame or may smolder with varying seasons, but it has not been and it is plain that it can not be extinguished by present methods. The only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests which give us the right and the duty to speak and to act, the war in Cuba must stop.

In view of these facts and of these considerations I ask the Congress to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between the Government of Spain and the people of Cuba, and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government, capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity and the security of its citizens as well as our own, and to use the military and naval forces of the United States as may be necessary for these purposes.

And in the interest of humanity and to aid in preserving the lives of the starving people of the island I recommend that the distribution of food and supplies be continued and that an appropriation be made out of the public Treasury to supplement the charity of our citizens.

The issue is now with the Congress. It is a solemn responsibility. I have exhausted every effort to relieve the intolerable condition of affairs which is at our doors. Prepared to execute every obligation imposed upon me by the Constitution and the law, I await your action.

Yesterday, and since the preparation of the foregoing message, official information was received by me that the latest decree of the Queen Regent of Spain directs General Blanco, in order to prepare and facilitate peace, to proclaim a suspension of hostilities, the duration and details of which have not yet been communicated to me.

This fact, with every other pertinent consideration, will, I am sure, have your just and careful attention in the solemn deliberations upon which you are about to enter. If this measure attains a successful result, then our aspirations as a Christian, peace-loving people will be realized. If it fails, it will be only another justification for our contemplated action.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 11, 1898.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith, in response to a resolution of the Senate of the 14th of February last, calling for information and correspondence in regard to the condition of the island of Cuba and to negotiations for commercial relations between the United States and that island, a report of the Secretary of State, with its accompanying correspondence, covering

Digitized by Google

the first inquiry of the resolution, together with a report of the special commissioner plenipotentiary charged with commercial negotiations under the provisions of the tariff act approved July 24, 1897, in response to the second inquiry.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, April 11, 1898.

The PRESIDENT:

The Secretary of State has had the honor to receive, by reference from the President, a resolution adopted in the Senate of the United States on the 14th of February last, reading as follows:

"*Resolved*, That the President is requested, if in his opinion it is not incompatible with the public service, to send to the Senate copies of the reports of the consul-general and of the consuls of the United States in Cuba written or received since March 4, 1897, which relate to the state of war in that island and the condition of the people there, or that he will send such parts of said reports as will inform the Senate as to these facts.

"Second. That the President inform the Senate whether any agent of a government in Cuba has been accredited to this Government or the President of the United States with authority to negotiate a treaty of reciprocity with the United States, or any other diplomatic or commercial agreement with the United States, and whether such person has been recognized and received as the representative of such government in Cuba."

This resolution contemplates answer being made to two separable inquiries: First, in relation to the present condition of affairs in Cuba, and, secondly, with regard to the action had in view of the overtures of the Government of Spain for a reciprocal commercial agreement covering particularly the trade between the United States and the island of Cuba.

The conduct of commercial negotiations under the authority and in accordance with the conditions found in sections 3, 4, and 5 of the existing tariff act, approved July 24, 1897, having been intrusted to a special commissioner plenipotentiary duly empowered by the President to that end, it has been deemed convenient to leave to the commissioner the preparation of a report in answer to the second part of the Senate resolution, the undersigned reserving to himself the response to the first part thereof, which concerns the political and consular functions of the Department of State. The separate report of the Hon. John A. Kasson, special commissioner plenipotentiary, is therefore herewith independently submitted to the President with a view to its transmission to the Senate, should such a course be, in the President's judgment, not incompatible with the public service.

The Senate resolution, while in terms calling for the submission to that honorable body of all or of a practical selection of the reports of the consul-general and consuls of the United States in Cuba written or received since March 4, 1897, which relate to the state of war in that island and the condition of the people there, appears to leave it to the discretion of the President to direct the scope of the information to be so reported and the manner of its communication. The undersigned, having taken the President's direction on both these points, has the honor to lay before him a selection of the correspondence received by the Department of State from the various consular representatives in Cuba, aiming thereby to show the present situation in the island rather than to give a historical account of all the reported incidents since the date assigned by the resolution.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN SHERMAN.

Digitized by Google

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, WASHINGTON,
Office of Special Commissioner Plenipotentiary.

The PRESIDENT:

In response to the following resolution of the Senate, passed under date of February 14, 1898, and which was referred to the undersigned for report, viz—

"Second. That the President inform the Senate whether any agent of a government in Cuba has been accredited to this Government or the President of the United States with authority to negotiate a treaty of reciprocity with the United States, or any other diplomatic or commercial agreement with the United States, and whether such person has been recognized and received as the representative of such government in Cuba"—

I have the honor to submit the following report:

In October, 1897, the minister of Spain at this capital verbally advised the undersigned that so soon as the new government in Spain had leisure to take up the question he would probably be authorized to enter into negotiations with the undersigned for reciprocal trade arrangements with Spain, and that a representative of Cuba would probably be associated for the interests of that island.

Under date of December 9, 1897, the minister of the United States at Madrid was instructed to ascertain the disposition of the Spanish Government in respect to these negotiations.

Under date of January 24, 1898, a dispatch from Mr. Woodford (referred to this office) advised the Secretary of State that arrangements were made for the negotiation of a commercial treaty between Spain and the United States; that separate provisions would be made for Cuba, and that the Cuban insular government would appoint a delegate to represent that island in the negotiations. This was accompanied by a memorandum from the Spanish minister of colonies, stating that the same rules as for Cuba might be applied to Puerto Rico, and suggesting a basis for the negotiations. This communication was referred to this office on the 4th of February.

On the 6th of February the Spanish minister, Mr. Dupuy de Lôme, called on the undersigned and announced that he was authorized to represent Spain in the pending negotiations and that a special representative would arrive from Cuba, under appointment of the insular government, to act as far as the interests of that island were involved. He mentioned the name of Señor Angulo as the gentleman who had been suggested in Cuba for that appointment; but the delegate was not officially notified to this office.

On March 17 a note from the Spanish minister, Señor Polo y Bernabé, addressed, under date of the 16th instant, to the Secretary of State, was referred to this office. In that note his excellency advised this Government of his appointment by Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain to conduct these negotiations, assisted by Señor Manuel Rafael Angulo as special delegate of the insular government of Cuba, who would be aided by two technical assistants, also appointed by the Cuban government; and, further, that an officer from the treasury department would be added in the same character.

His excellency announced his readiness to commence the labors of the commission so soon as the Government of the United States should formulate the general plan for carrying on the work.

Respectfully submitted, March 17, 1898.

JOHN A. KASSON,
Special Commissioner Plenipotentiary.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *April 12, 1898.*

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to a resolution of the Senate of the 4th instant, I inclose herewith a letter from the Secretary of the Navy, inclosing a copy of a report from the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

Digitized by Google

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 9, 1898.

The PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES SENATE.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Senate resolution of April 4, directing that the Senate be informed "of the total number of human lives that were lost by the sinking of the United States battle ship *Maine* in Havana Harbor, Cuba, on the 15th day of February, 1898, the total number of dead bodies rescued from said ship, the total number remaining unrescued, and what effort, if any, is being made to rescue them," and in reply thereto inclose a copy of a report from the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation covering the above inquiry.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully,

JOHN D. LONG, *Secretary.*

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY.

BUREAU OF NAVIGATION,
Washington, D. C., April 8, 1898.

Number on board the U. S. S. *Maine* at the time of the disaster:		
Officers		26
Sailors		290
Marines		39
		355
Number saved:		
Officers	24	
Sailors	60	
Marines	11	
	95	
Number lost:		
Officers	2	
Sailors	230	
Marines	28	
	260	
		355
Bodies recovered:		
Officers		1
Sailors and marines		177
Died from injuries:		
Sailors and marines		8
		186
Of the number recovered there were buried—		
In the cemetery at Havana		166
At Key West		19
At Pittsburg, Pa. (officer)		1
		186
Number of bodies not recovered:		
Officers		1
Enlisted men and marines		73
		74

The work of recovery was continued until April 6, when the wrecking tugs were withdrawn, and nothing is now being done in that direction so far as is known; and the last bodies reported as recovered were sent to Key West on the 30th ultimo. No estimate has been made of the portions of bodies which were recovered and buried. The large percentage of bodies not recovered is due, no doubt, to the fact that the men were swinging in their hammocks immediately over that portion of the vessel which was totally destroyed.

A. S. CROWNINSHIELD,
Chief of Bureau.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 25, 1898.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America:

I transmit to the Congress, for its consideration and appropriate action, copies of correspondence recently had with the representative of Spain

Digitized by Google

in the United States, with the United States minister at Madrid, and through the latter with the Government of Spain, showing the action taken under the joint resolution approved April 20, 1898, "for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect."*

Upon communicating to the Spanish minister in Washington the demand which it became the duty of the Executive to address to the Government of Spain in obedience to said resolution, the minister asked for his passports and withdrew. The United States minister at Madrid was in turn notified by the Spanish minister for foreign affairs that the withdrawal of the Spanish representative from the United States had terminated diplomatic relations between the two countries, and that all official communications between their respective representatives ceased therewith.

I commend to your especial attention the note addressed to the United States minister at Madrid by the Spanish minister for foreign affairs on the 21st instant, whereby the foregoing notification was conveyed. It will be perceived therefrom that the Government of Spain, having cognizance of the joint resolution of the United States Congress, and in view of the things which the President is thereby required and authorized to do, responds by treating the reasonable demands of this Government as measures of hostility, following with that instant and complete severance of relations by its action which by the usage of nations accompanies an existent state of war between sovereign powers.

The position of Spain being thus made known and the demands of the United States being denied, with a complete rupture of intercourse, by the act of Spain, I have been constrained, in exercise of the power and authority conferred upon me by the joint resolution aforesaid, to proclaim, under date of April 22, 1898,† a blockade of certain ports of the north coast of Cuba lying between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and of the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, and further in exercise of my constitutional powers and using the authority conferred upon me by the act of Congress approved April 22, 1898, to issue my proclamation dated April 23, 1898,‡ calling forth volunteers in order to carry into effect the said resolution of April 20, 1898. Copies of these proclamations are hereto appended.

In view of the measures so taken, and with a view to the adoption of such other measures as may be necessary to enable me to carry out the expressed will of the Congress of the United States in the premises, I now recommend to your honorable body the adoption of a joint resolution declaring that a state of war exists between the United States of

* See p. 155. † See pp. 202–203. ‡ See pp. 203–204.

Digitized by Google

America and the Kingdom of Spain, and I urge speedy action thereon, to the end that the definition of the international status of the United States as a belligerent power may be made known and the assertion of all its rights and the maintenance of all its duties in the conduct of a public war may be assured.*

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

JOINT RESOLUTION for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect.

Whereas the abhorrent conditions which have existed for more than three years in the island of Cuba, so near our own borders, have shocked the moral sense of the people of the United States, have been a disgrace to Christian civilization, culminating, as they have, in the destruction of a United States battle ship, with 266 of its officers and crew, while on a friendly visit in the harbor of Havana, and can not longer be endured, as has been set forth by the President of the United States in his message to Congress of April 11, 1898,† upon which the action of Congress was invited: Therefore,

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, First. That the people of the island of Cuba are and of right ought to be free and independent.

Second. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

Third. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

Fourth. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people.

Approved, April 20, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *May 9, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

On the 24th of April I directed the Secretary of the Navy to telegraph orders to Commodore George Dewey, of the United States Navy, commanding the Asiatic Squadron, then lying in the port of Hongkong, to proceed forthwith to the Philippine Islands, there to commence operations and engage the assembled Spanish fleet.

Promptly obeying that order, the United States squadron, consisting of the flagship *Olympia*, *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, *Boston*, *Concord*, and *Petrel*, with the revenue cutter *McCulloch* as an auxiliary dispatch boat, entered the harbor of Manila at daybreak on the 1st of May and immediately engaged the entire Spanish fleet of eleven ships, which were under the protection of the fire of the land forts. After a stubborn fight, in which the enemy

* See p. 201.

† See pp. 139–150.

Digitized by Google

suffered great loss, these vessels were destroyed or completely disabled and the water battery at Cavite silenced. Of our brave officers and men not one was lost and only eight injured, and those slightly. All of our ships escaped any serious damage.

By the 4th of May Commodore Dewey had taken possession of the naval station at Cavite, destroying the fortifications there and at the entrance of the bay and paroling their garrisons. The waters of the bay are under his complete control. He has established hospitals within the American lines, where 250 of the Spanish sick and wounded are assisted and protected.

The magnitude of this victory can hardly be measured by the ordinary standard of naval warfare. Outweighing any material advantage is the moral effect of this initial success. At this unsurpassed achievement the great heart of our nation throbs, not with boasting or with greed of conquest, but with deep gratitude that this triumph has come in a just cause and that by the grace of God an effective step has thus been taken toward the attainment of the wished-for peace. To those whose skill, courage, and devotion have won the fight, to the gallant commander and the brave officers and men who aided him, our country owes an incalculable debt.

Feeling as our people feel, and speaking in their name, I at once sent a message to Commodore Dewey thanking him and his officers and men for their splendid achievement and overwhelming victory and informing him that I had appointed him an acting rear-admiral.

I now recommend that, following our national precedents and expressing the fervent gratitude of every patriotic heart, the thanks of Congress be given Acting Rear-Admiral George Dewey, of the United States Navy, for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, and to the officers and men under his command for their gallantry in the destruction of the enemy's fleet and the capture of the enemy's fortifications in the bay of Manila.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *June 1, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

The resolution of Congress passed May 9, 1898, tendering to Commodore George Dewey, United States Navy, commander in chief of the United States naval force on the Asiatic station, the thanks of Congress and of the American people for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, as displayed by him in the destruction of the Spanish fleet and batteries in the harbor of Manila, Philippine Islands, May 1, 1898, and through him extending the thanks of Congress and of the American people to the officers and men under his command for gallantry and skill exhibited by them on that occasion, required the President to communicate the same to Commodore Dewey, and through him to the officers and men

Digitized by Google

under his command. This having been done, through the Secretary of the Navy, on the 15th of May, 1898, the following response has been received and is hereby transmitted to the Congress:

I desire to express to the Department, and to request that it will be transmitted to the President and to Congress, my most sincere thanks for the great compliment paid to me.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

JOINT RESOLUTION tendering the thanks of Congress to Commodore George Dewey, United States Navy, and to the officers and men of the squadron under his command.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, in pursuance of the recommendation of the President, made in accordance with the provisions of section 1508 of the Revised Statutes, the thanks of Congress and of the American people are hereby tendered to Commodore George Dewey, United States Navy, commander in chief of the United States naval force on the Asiatic station, for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, as displayed by him in the destruction of the Spanish fleet and batteries in the harbor of Manila, Philippine Islands, May 1, 1898.

SEC. 2. That the thanks of Congress and the American people are hereby extended through Commodore Dewey to the officers and men under his command for the gallantry and skill exhibited by them on that occasion.

SEC. 3. *Be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause this resolution to be communicated to Commodore Dewey, and through him to the officers and men under his command.

Approved, May 10, 1898.

JOINT RESOLUTION authorizing the Secretary of the Navy to present a sword of honor to Commodore George Dewey, and to cause to be struck bronze medals commemorating the battle of Manila Bay, and to distribute such medals to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron of the United States.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of the Navy be, and he hereby is, authorized to present a sword of honor to Commodore George Dewey, and to cause to be struck bronze medals commemorating the battle of Manila Bay, and to distribute such medals to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron of the United States under command of Commodore George Dewey on May 1, 1898; and that to enable the Secretary to carry out this resolution the sum of $10,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved, June 3, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *June 27, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

On the 11th of May, 1898, there occurred a conflict in the bay of Cardenas, Cuba, in which the naval torpedo boat *Winslow* was disabled, her commander wounded, and one of her officers and a part of her crew killed by the enemy's fire.

In the face of a most galling fire from the enemy's guns the revenue cutter *Hudson*, commanded by First Lieutenant Frank H. Newcomb, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, rescued the disabled *Winslow*, her

Digitized by Google

wounded commander and remaining crew. The commander of the *Hudson* kept his vessel in the very hottest fire of the action, although in constant danger of going ashore on account of the shallow water, until he finally got a line made fast to the *Winslow* and towed that vessel out of range of the enemy's guns—a deed of special gallantry.

I recommend that in recognition of the signal act of heroism of First Lieutenant Frank H. Newcomb, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, above set forth, the thanks of Congress be extended to him and to his officers and men of the *Hudson*, and that a gold medal of honor be presented to Lieutenant Newcomb, a silver medal of honor to each of his officers, and a bronze medal of honor to each member of his crew who served with him at Cardenas.

It will be remembered that Congress by appropriate action recognized the several commanders of ships of war for their services in the battle of Manila, May 1, 1898.

The commander of the revenue cutter *Hugh McCulloch*, present and in active cooperation with the fleet under Commodore Dewey on that occasion (by Executive order under the provisions of section 2757, Revised Statutes), is the only commander of a national ship to whom promotion or advancement was not and could not be given, because he already held the highest rank known to the Revenue-Cutter Service.

I now recommend that in recognition of the efficent and meritorious services of Captain Daniel B. Hodgsdon, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, who commanded the *Hugh McCulloch* at the battle of Manila (that officer being now in the sixty-third year of his age and having served continuously on active duty for thirty-seven years), he be placed upon the permanent waiting-orders or retired list of the Revenue-Cutter Service on the full-duty pay of his grade.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *June 27, 1898.*

To the Congress of the United States:

On the morning of the 3d of June, 1898, Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson, United States Navy, with a volunteer crew of seven men, in charge of the partially dismantled collier *Merrimac*, entered the fortified harbor of Santiago, Cuba, for the purpose of sinking the collier in the narrowest portion of the channel, and thus interposing a serious obstacle to the egress of the Spanish fleet which had recently entered that harbor. This enterprise, demanding coolness, judgment, and bravery amounting to heroism, was carried into successful execution in the face of a persistent fire from the hostile fleet as well as from the fortifications on shore.

Rear-Admiral Sampson, commander in chief of our naval force in Cuban waters, in an official report dated "Off Santiago de Cuba, June 3, 1898,"

Digitized by Google

and addressed to the Secretary of the Navy, referring to Mr. Hobson's gallant exploit, says:

As stated in a recent telegram, before coming here I decided to make the harbor entrance secure against the possibility of egress of the Spanish ships by obstructing the narrow part of the entrance by sinking a collier at that point. Upon calling upon Mr. Hobson for his professional opinion as to a sure method of sinking the ship, he manifested a most lively interest in the problem. After several days' consideration he presented a solution which he considered would insure the immediate sinking of the ship when she had reached the desired point in the channel. * * * The plan contemplated a crew of only seven men and Mr. Hobson, who begged that it might be intrusted to him.

As soon as I reached Santiago and had the collier to work upon, the details were commenced and diligently prosecuted, hoping to complete them in one day, as the moon and tide served best the first night after our arrival. Notwithstanding every effort, the hour of 4 o'clock in the morning arrived and the preparations were scarcely completed. After a careful inspection of the final preparations I was forced to relinquish the plan for that morning, as dawn was breaking. Mr. Hobson begged to try it at all hazards.

This morning proved more propitious, as a prompt start could be made. Nothing could have been more gallantly executed. * * * A careful inspection of the harbor from this ship showed that the *Merrimac* had been sunk in the channel.

I can not myself too earnestly express my appreciation of the conduct of Mr. Hobson and his gallant crew. I venture to say that a more brave and daring thing has not been done since Cushing blew up the *Albemarle*.

The members of the crew who were with Mr. Hobson on this memorable occasion have already been rewarded for their services by advancement, which, under the provisions of law and regulations, the Secretary of the Navy was authorized to make; and the nomination to the Senate of Naval Cadet Powell, who in a steam launch followed the *Merrimac* on her perilous trip for the purpose of rescuing her force after the sinking of that vessel, to be advanced in rank to the grade of ensign has been prepared and will be submitted.

Cushing, with whose gallant act in blowing up the ram *Albemarle* during the Civil War Admiral Sampson compares Mr. Hobson's sinking of the *Merrimac*, received the thanks of Congress, upon recommendation of the President, by name, and was in consequence, under the provisions of section 1508 of the Revised Statutes, advanced one grade, such advancement embracing 56 numbers. The section cited applies, however, to line officers only, and Mr. Hobson, being a member of the staff of the Navy, could not under its provisions be so advanced.

In considering the question of suitably rewarding Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson for his valiant conduct on the occasion referred to, I have deemed it proper to address this message to you with the recommendation that he receive the thanks of Congress and, further, that he be transferred to the line of the Navy and promoted to such position therein as the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may determine. Mr. Hobson's transfer from the construction corps to the line is fully warranted, he having received the necessary technical

Digitized by Google

training as a graduate of the Naval Academy, where he stood No. 1 in his class; and such action is recommended partly in deference to what is understood to be his own desire, although, he being now a prisoner in the hands of the enemy, no direct communication on the subject has been received from him, and partly for the reason that the abilities displayed by him at Santiago are of such a character as to indicate especial fitness for the duties of the line.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

SECOND ANNUAL MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *December 5, 1898.*

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

Notwithstanding the added burdens rendered necessary by the war, our people rejoice in a very satisfactory and steadily increasing degree of prosperity, evidenced by the largest volume of business ever recorded. Manufacture has been productive, agricultural pursuits have yielded abundant returns, labor in all fields of industry is better rewarded, revenue legislation passed by the present Congress has increased the Treasury's receipts to the amount estimated by its authors, the finances of the Government have been successfully administered and its credit advanced to the first rank, while its currency has been maintained at the world's highest standard. Military service under a common flag and for a righteous cause has strengthened the national spirit and served to cement more closely than ever the fraternal bonds between every section of the country.

A review of the relation of the United States to other powers, always appropriate, is this year of primary importance in view of the momentous issues which have arisen, demanding in one instance the ultimate determination by arms and involving far-reaching consequences which will require the earnest attention of the Congress.

In my last annual message* very full consideration was given to the question of the duty of the Government of the United States toward Spain and the Cuban insurrection as being by far the most important problem with which we were then called upon to deal. The considerations then advanced and the exposition of the views therein expressed disclosed my sense of the extreme gravity of the situation. Setting aside as logically unfounded or practically inadmissible the recognition of the Cuban insurgents as belligerents, the recognition of the independence of Cuba, neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, intervention in favor of one or the other

*See pp. 127-136.

Digitized by Google

party, and forcible annexation of the island, I concluded it was honestly due to our friendly relations with Spain that she should be given a reasonable chance to realize her expectations of reform to which she had become irrevocably committed. Within a few weeks previously she had announced comprehensive plans which it was confidently asserted would be efficacious to remedy the evils so deeply affecting our own country, so injurious to the true interests of the mother country as well as to those of Cuba, and so repugnant to the universal sentiment of humanity.

The ensuing month brought little sign of real progress toward the pacification of Cuba. The autonomous administrations set up in the capital and some of the principal cities appeared not to gain the favor of the inhabitants nor to be able to extend their influence to the large extent of territory held by the insurgents, while the military arm, obviously unable to cope with the still active rebellion, continued many of the most objectionable and offensive policies of the government that had preceded it. No tangible relief was afforded the vast numbers of unhappy reconcentrados, despite the reiterated professions made in that regard and the amount appropriated by Spain to that end. The proffered expedient of zones of cultivation proved illusory. Indeed no less practical nor more delusive promises of succor could well have been tendered to the exhausted and destitute people, stripped of all that made life and home dear and herded in a strange region among unsympathetic strangers hardly less necessitous than themselves.

By the end of December the mortality among them had frightfully increased. Conservative estimates from Spanish sources placed the deaths among these distressed people at over 40 per cent from the time General Weyler's decree of reconcentration was enforced. With the acquiescence of the Spanish authorities, a scheme was adopted for relief by charitable contributions raised in this country and distributed, under the direction of the consul-general and the several consuls, by noble and earnest individual effort through the organized agencies of the American Red Cross. Thousands of lives were thus saved, but many thousands more were inaccessible to such forms of aid.

The war continued on the old footing, without comprehensive plan, developing only the same spasmodic encounters, barren of strategic result, that had marked the course of the earlier ten years' rebellion as well as the present insurrection from its start. No alternative save physical exhaustion of either combatant, and therewithal the practical ruin of the island, lay in sight, but how far distant no one could venture to conjecture.

At this juncture, on the 15th of February last, occurred the destruction of the battle ship *Maine* while rightfully lying in the harbor of Havana on a mission of international courtesy and good will—a catastrophe the suspicious nature and horror of which stirred the nation's heart profoundly. It is a striking evidence of the poise and sturdy good sense distinguishing

Digitized by Google

our national character that this shocking blow, falling upon a generous people already deeply touched by preceding events in Cuba, did not move them to an instant desperate resolve to tolerate no longer the existence of a condition of danger and disorder at our doors that made possible such a deed, by whomsoever wrought. Yet the instinct of justice prevailed, and the nation anxiously awaited the result of the searching investigation at once set on foot. The finding of the naval board of inquiry established that the origin of the explosion was external, by a submarine mine, and only halted through lack of positive testimony to fix the responsibility of its authorship.

All these things carried conviction to the most thoughtful, even before the finding of the naval court, that a crisis in our relations with Spain and toward Cuba was at hand. So strong was this belief that it needed but a brief Executive suggestion to the Congress to receive immediate answer to the duty of making instant provision for the possible and perhaps speedily probable emergency of war, and the remarkable, almost unique, spectacle was presented of a unanimous vote of both Houses, on the 9th of March, appropriating $50,000,000 "for the national defense and for each and every purpose connected therewith, to be expended at the discretion of the President." That this act of prevision came none too soon was disclosed when the application of the fund was undertaken. Our coasts were practically undefended. Our Navy needed large provision for increased ammunition and supplies, and even numbers to cope with any sudden attack from the navy of Spain, which comprised modern vessels of the highest type of continental perfection. Our Army also required enlargement of men and munitions. The details of the hurried preparation for the dreaded contingency are told in the reports of the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, and need not be repeated here. It is sufficient to say that the outbreak of war when it did come found our nation not unprepared to meet the conflict.

Nor was the apprehension of coming strife confined to our own country. It was felt by the continental powers, which on April 6, through their ambassadors and envoys, addressed to the Executive an expression of hope that humanity and moderation might mark the course of this Government and people, and that further negotiations would lead to an agreement which, while securing the maintenance of peace, would afford all necessary guaranties for the reestablishment of order in Cuba. In responding to that representation I said I shared the hope the envoys had expressed that peace might be preserved in a manner to terminate the chronic condition of disturbance in Cuba, so injurious and menacing to our interests and tranquillity, as well as shocking to our sentiments of humanity; and while appreciating the humanitarian and disinterested character of the communication they had made on behalf of the powers, I stated the confidence of this Government, for its part, that equal appreciation would be shown for its own earnest and unselfish endeavors to

Digitized by Google

fulfill a duty to humanity by ending a situation the indefinite prolongation of which had become insufferable.

Still animated by the hope of a peaceful solution and obeying the dictates of duty, no effort was relaxed to bring about a speedy ending of the Cuban struggle. Negotiations to this object continued actively with the Government of Spain, looking to the immediate conclusion of a six months' armistice in Cuba, with a view to effect the recognition of her people's right to independence. Besides this, the instant revocation of the order of reconcentration was asked, so that the sufferers, returning to their homes and aided by united American and Spanish effort, might be put in a way to support themselves and, by orderly resumption of the well-nigh destroyed productive energies of the island, contribute to the restoration of its tranquillity and well-being. Negotiations continued for some little time at Madrid, resulting in offers by the Spanish Government which could not but be regarded as inadequate. It was proposed to confide the preparation of peace to the insular parliament, yet to be convened under the autonomous decrees of November, 1897, but without impairment in any wise of the constitutional powers of the Madrid Government, which to that end would grant an armistice, if solicited by the insurgents, for such time as the general in chief might see fit to fix. How and with what scope of discretionary powers the insular parliament was expected to set about the "preparation" of peace did not appear. If it were to be by negotiation with the insurgents, the issue seemed to rest on the one side with a body chosen by a fraction of the electors in the districts under Spanish control, and on the other with the insurgent population holding the interior country, unrepresented in the so-called parliament and defiant at the suggestion of suing for peace.

Grieved and disappointed at this barren outcome of my sincere endeavors to reach a practicable solution, I felt it my duty to remit the whole question to the Congress. In the message of April 11, 1898,* I announced that with this last overture in the direction of immediate peace in Cuba and its disappointing reception by Spain the effort of the Executive was brought to an end. I again reviewed the alternative courses of action which had been proposed, concluding that the only one consonant with international policy and compatible with our firm-set historical traditions was intervention as a neutral to stop the war and check the hopeless sacrifice of life, even though that resort involved "hostile constraint upon both the parties to the contest, as well to enforce a truce as to guide the eventual settlement." The grounds justifying that step were the interests of humanity, the duty to protect the life and property of our citizens in Cuba, the right to check injury to our commerce and people through the devastation of the island, and, most important, the need of removing at once and forever the constant menace and the

* See pp. 139–150.

Digitized by Google

burdens entailed upon our Government by the uncertainties and perils of the situation caused by the unendurable disturbance in Cuba. I said:

> The long trial has proved that the object for which Spain has waged the war can not be attained. The fire of insurrection may flame or may smolder with varying seasons, but it has not been and it is plain that it can not be extinguished by present methods. The only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests which give us the right and the duty to speak and to act, the war in Cuba must stop.

In view of all this the Congress was asked to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between Spain and the people of Cuba and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government, capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity and the security of its citizens as well as our own, and for the accomplishment of those ends to use the military and naval forces of the United States as might be necessary, with added authority to continue generous relief to the starving people of Cuba.

The response of the Congress, after nine days of earnest deliberation, during which the almost unanimous sentiment of your body was developed on every point save as to the expediency of coupling the proposed action with a formal recognition of the Republic of Cuba as the true and lawful government of that island—a proposition which failed of adoption—the Congress, after conference, on the 19th of April, by a vote of 42 to 35 in the Senate and 311 to 6 in the House of Representatives, passed the memorable joint resolution declaring—

> First. That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of right ought to be, free and independent.
>
> Second. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.
>
> Third. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.
>
> Fourth. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination when that is accomplished to leave the government and control of the island to its people.

This resolution was approved by the Executive on the next day, April 20. A copy was at once communicated to the Spanish minister at this capital, who forthwith announced that his continuance in Washington had thereby become impossible, and asked for his passports, which were given him. He thereupon withdrew from Washington, leaving the protection of Spanish interests in the United States to the French ambassador and the Austro-Hungarian minister. Simultaneously with its

Digitized by Google

communication to the Spanish minister here, General Woodford, the American minister at Madrid, was telegraphed confirmation of the text of the joint resolution and directed to communicate it to the Government of Spain with the formal demand that it at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its forces therefrom, coupling this demand with announcement of the intentions of this Government as to the future of the island, in conformity with the fourth clause of the resolution, and giving Spain until noon of April 23 to reply.

That demand, although, as above shown, officially made known to the Spanish envoy here, was not delivered at Madrid. After the instruction reached General Woodford on the morning of April 21, but before he could present it, the Spanish minister of state notified him that upon the President's approval of the joint resolution the Madrid Government, regarding the act as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," had ordered its minister in Washington to withdraw, thereby breaking off diplomatic relations between the two countries and ceasing all official communication between their respective representatives. General Woodford thereupon demanded his passports and quitted Madrid the same day.

Spain having thus denied the demand of the United States and initiated that complete form of rupture of relations which attends a state of war, the executive powers authorized by the resolution were at once used by me to meet the enlarged contingency of actual war between sovereign states. On April 22 I proclaimed a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba,* and on the 23d I called for volunteers to execute the purpose of the resolution.† By my message of April 25 the Congress was informed of the situation, and I recommended formal declaration of the existence of a state of war between the United States and Spain.‡ The Congress accordingly voted on the same day the act approved April 25, 1898, declaring the existence of such war from and including the 21st day of April,§ and reenacted the provision of the resolution of April 20 directing the President to use all the armed forces of the nation to carry that act into effect.‖ Due notification of the existence of war as aforesaid was given April 25 by telegraph to all the governments with which the United States maintain relations, in order that their neutrality might be assured during the war. The various governments responded with proclamations of neutrality, each after its own methods. It is not among the least gratifying incidents of the struggle that the obligations of neutrality were impartially discharged by all, often under delicate and difficult circumstances.

In further fulfillment of international duty I issued, April 26, 1898, a proclamation announcing the treatment proposed to be accorded to vessels and their cargoes as to blockade, contraband, the exercise of the right of search, and the immunity of neutral flags and neutral goods

*See pp. 202–203. †See pp. 203–204. ‡See pp. 153–155. §See p. 201. ‖See p. 155.

Digitized by Google

under enemy's flag.* A similar proclamation was made by the Spanish Government. In the conduct of hostilities the rules of the Declaration of Paris, including abstention from resort to privateering, have accordingly been observed by both belligerents, although neither was a party to that declaration.

Our country thus, after an interval of half a century of peace with all nations, found itself engaged in deadly conflict with a foreign enemy. Every nerve was strained to meet the emergency. The response to the initial call for 125,000 volunteers† was instant and complete, as was also the result of the second call, of May 25, for 75,000 additional volunteers.‡ The ranks of the Regular Army were increased to the limits provided by the act of April 26, 1898.

The enlisted force of the Navy on the 15th day of August, when it reached its maximum, numbered 24,123 men and apprentices. One hundred and three vessels were added to the Navy by purchase, 1 was presented to the Government, 1 leased, and the 4 vessels of the International Navigation Company—the *St. Paul*, *St. Louis*, *New York*, and *Paris*—were chartered. In addition to these the revenue cutters and light-house tenders were turned over to the Navy Department and became temporarily a part of the auxiliary Navy.

The maximum effective fighting force of the Navy during the war, separated into classes, was as follows:

Four battle ships of the first class, 1 battle ship of the second class, 2 armored cruisers, 6 coast-defense monitors, 1 armored ram, 12 protected cruisers, 3 unprotected cruisers, 18 gunboats, 1 dynamite cruiser, 11 torpedo boats; vessels of the old Navy, including monitors, 14. Auxiliary Navy: 11 auxiliary cruisers, 28 converted yachts, 27 converted tugs, 19 converted colliers, 15 revenue cutters, 4 light-house tenders, and 19 miscellaneous vessels.

Much alarm was felt along our entire Atlantic seaboard lest some attack might be made by the enemy. Every precaution was taken to prevent possible injury to our great cities lying along the coast. Temporary garrisons were provided, drawn from the State militia; infantry and light batteries were drawn from the volunteer force. About 12,000 troops were thus employed. The coast signal service was established for observing the approach of an enemy's ships to the coast of the United States, and the Life-Saving and Light-House services cooperated, which enabled the Navy Department to have all portions of the Atlantic coast, from Maine to Texas, under observation.

The auxiliary Navy was created under the authority of Congress and was officered and manned by the Naval Militia of the several States. This organization patrolled the coast and performed the duty of a second line of defense.

Under the direction of the Chief of Engineers submarine mines were

* See pp. 204-205. † See pp. 203-204. ‡ See pp. 205-206.

Digitized by Google

placed at the most exposed points. Before the outbreak of the war permanent mining casemates and cable galleries had been constructed at nearly all important harbors. Most of the torpedo material was not to be found in the market, and had to be specially manufactured. Under date of April 19 district officers were directed to take all preliminary measures short of the actual attaching of the loaded mines to the cables, and on April 22 telegraphic orders were issued to place the loaded mines in position.

The aggregate number of mines placed was 1,535, at the principal harbors from Maine to California. Preparations were also made for the planting of mines at certain other harbors, but owing to the early destruction of the Spanish fleet these mines were not placed.

The Signal Corps was promptly organized, and performed service of the most difficult and important character. Its operations during the war covered the electrical connection of all coast fortifications, the establishment of telephonic and telegraphic facilities for the camps at Manila, Santiago, and in Puerto Rico. There were constructed 300 miles of line at ten great camps, thus facilitating military movements from those points in a manner heretofore unknown in military administration. Field telegraph lines were established and maintained under the enemy's fire at Manila, and later the Manila-Hongkong cable was reopened.

In Puerto Rico cable communications were opened over a discontinued route, and on land the headquarters of the commanding officer was kept in telegraphic or telephonic communication with the division commanders on four different lines of operations.

There was placed in Cuban waters a completely outfitted cable ship, with war cables and cable gear, suitable both for the destruction of communications belonging to the enemy and the establishment of our own. Two ocean cables were destroyed under the enemy's batteries at Santiago. The day previous to the landing of General Shafter's corps, at Caimanera, within 20 miles of the landing place, cable communications were established and a cable station opened giving direct communication with the Government at Washington. This service was invaluable to the Executive in directing the operations of the Army and Navy. With a total force of over 1,300, the loss was by disease in camp and field, officers and men included, only 5.

The national-defense fund of $50,000,000 was expended in large part by the Army and Navy, and the objects for which it was used are fully shown in the reports of the several Secretaries. It was a most timely appropriation, enabling the Government to strengthen its defenses and make preparations greatly needed in case of war.

This fund being inadequate to the requirements of equipment and for the conduct of the war, the patriotism of the Congress provided the means in the war-revenue act of June 13 by authorizing a 3 per cent popular loan not to exceed $400,000,000 and by levying additional imposts and

Digitized by Google

taxes. Of the authorized loan $200,000,000 were offered and promptly taken, the subscriptions so far exceeding the call as to cover it many times over, while, preference being given to the smaller bids, no single allotment exceeded $5,000. This was a most encouraging and significant result, showing the vast resources of the nation and the determination of the people to uphold their country's honor.

It is not within the province of this message to narrate the history of the extraordinary war that followed the Spanish declaration of April 21, but a brief recital of its more salient features is appropriate.

The first encounter of the war in point of date took place April 27, when a detachment of the blockading squadron made a reconnoissance in force at Matanzas, shelled the harbor forts, and demolished several new works in construction.

The next engagement was destined to mark a memorable epoch in maritime warfare. The Pacific fleet, under Commodore George Dewey, had lain for some weeks at Hongkong. Upon the colonial proclamation of neutrality being issued and the customary twenty-four hours' notice being given, it repaired to Mirs Bay, near Hongkong, whence it proceeded to the Philippine Islands under telegraphed orders to capture or destroy the formidable Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila. At daybreak on the 1st of May the American force entered Manila Bay, and after a few hours' engagement effected the total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of ten war ships and a transport, besides capturing the naval station and forts at Cavite, thus annihilating the Spanish naval power in the Pacific Ocean and completely controlling the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on our ships, the wounded only numbering seven, while not a vessel was materially injured. For this gallant achievement the Congress, upon my recommendation, fitly bestowed upon the actors preferment and substantial reward.

The effect of this remarkable victory upon the spirit of our people and upon the fortunes of the war was instant. A prestige of invincibility thereby attached to our arms which continued throughout the struggle. Reenforcements were hurried to Manila under the command of Major-General Merritt and firmly established within sight of the capital, which lay helpless before our guns.

On the 7th day of May the Government was advised officially of the victory at Manila, and at once inquired of the commander of our fleet what troops would be required. The information was received on the 15th day of May, and the first army expedition sailed May 25 and arrived off Manila June 30. Other expeditions soon followed, the total force consisting of 641 officers and 15,058 enlisted men.

Only reluctance to cause needless loss of life and property prevented the early storming and capture of the city, and therewith the absolute military occupancy of the whole group. The insurgents meanwhile had

Digitized by Google

resumed the active hostilities suspended by the uncompleted truce of December, 1897. Their forces invested Manila from the northern and eastern sides, but were constrained by Admiral Dewey and General Merritt from attempting an assault. It was fitting that whatever was to be done in the way of decisive operations in that quarter should be accomplished by the strong arm of the United States alone. Obeying the stern precept of war which enjoins the overcoming of the adversary and the extinction of his power wherever assailable as the speedy and sure means to win a peace, divided victory was not permissible, for no partition of the rights and responsibilities attending the enforcement of a just and advantageous peace could be thought of.

Following the comprehensive scheme of general attack, powerful forces were assembled at various points on our coast to invade Cuba and Puerto Rico. Meanwhile naval demonstrations were made at several exposed points. On May 11 the cruiser *Wilmington* and torpedo boat *Winslow* were unsuccessful in an attempt to silence the batteries at Cardenas, a gallant ensign, Worth Bagley, and four seamen falling. These grievous fatalities were, strangely enough, among the very few which occurred during our naval operations in this extraordinary conflict.

Meanwhile the Spanish naval preparations had been pushed with great vigor. A powerful squadron under Admiral Cervera, which had assembled at the Cape Verde Islands before the outbreak of hostilities, had crossed the ocean, and by its erratic movements in the Caribbean Sea delayed our military plans while baffling the pursuit of our fleets. For a time fears were felt lest the *Oregon* and *Marietta*, then nearing home after their long voyage from San Francisco of over 15,000 miles, might be surprised by Admiral Cervera's fleet, but their fortunate arrival dispelled these apprehensions and lent much-needed reenforcement. Not until Admiral Cervera took refuge in the harbor of Santiago de Cuba, about May 19, was it practicable to plan a systematic naval and military attack upon the Antillean possessions of Spain.

Several demonstrations occurred on the coasts of Cuba and Puerto Rico in preparation for the larger event. On May 13 the North Atlantic Squadron shelled San Juan de Puerto Rico. On May 30 Commodore Schley's squadron bombarded the forts guarding the mouth of Santiago Harbor. Neither attack had any material result. It was evident that well-ordered land operations were indispensable to achieve a decisive advantage.

The next act in the war thrilled not alone the hearts of our countrymen but the world by its exceptional heroism. On the night of June 3 Lieutenant Hobson, aided by seven devoted volunteers, blocked the narrow outlet from Santiago Harbor by sinking the collier *Merrimac* in the channel, under a fierce fire from the shore batteries, escaping with their lives as by a miracle, but falling into the hands of the Spaniards. It is a most gratifying incident of the war that the bravery of this little band of

Digitized by Google

heroes was cordially appreciated by the Spanish admiral, who sent a flag of truce to notify Admiral Sampson of their safety and to compliment them on their daring act. They were subsequently exchanged July 7.

By June 7 the cutting of the last Cuban cable isolated the island. Thereafter the invasion was vigorously prosecuted. On June 10, under a heavy protecting fire, a landing of 600 marines from the *Oregon*, *Marblehead*, and *Yankee* was effected in Guantanamo Bay, where it had been determined to establish a naval station.

This important and essential port was taken from the enemy, after severe fighting, by the marines, who were the first organized force of the United States to land in Cuba.

The position so won was held despite desperate attempts to dislodge our forces. By June 16 additional forces were landed and strongly intrenched. On June 22 the advance of the invading army under Major-General Shafter landed at Daiquiri, about 15 miles east of Santiago. This was accomplished under great difficulties, but with marvelous dispatch. On June 23 the movement against Santiago was begun. On the 24th the first serious engagement took place, in which the First and Tenth Cavalry and the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, General Young's brigade of General Wheeler's division, participated, losing heavily. By nightfall, however, ground within 5 miles of Santiago was won. The advantage was steadily increased. On July 1 a severe battle took place, our forces gaining the outworks of Santiago; on the 2d El Caney and San Juan were taken after a desperate charge, and the investment of the city was completed. The Navy cooperated by shelling the town and the coast forts.

On the day following this brilliant achievement of our land forces, the 3d of July, occurred the decisive naval combat of the war. The Spanish fleet, attempting to leave the harbor, was met by the American squadron under command of Commodore Sampson. In less than three hours all the Spanish ships were destroyed, the two torpedo boats being sunk and the *María Teresa*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Vizcaya*, and *Cristóbal Colón* driven ashore. The Spanish admiral and over 1,300 men were taken prisoners. While the enemy's loss of life was deplorably large, some 600 perishing, on our side but one man was killed, on the *Brooklyn*, and one man seriously wounded. Although our ships were repeatedly struck, not one was seriously injured. Where all so conspicuously distinguished themselves, from the commanders to the gunners and the unnamed heroes in the boiler rooms, each and all contributing toward the achievement of this astounding victory, for which neither ancient nor modern history affords a parallel in the completeness of the event and the marvelous disproportion of casualties, it would be invidious to single out any for especial honor. Deserved promotion has rewarded the more conspicuous actors. The nation's profoundest gratitude is due to all of these brave men who by their skill and devotion in a few short hours crushed the sea power

Digitized by Google

of Spain and wrought a triumph whose decisiveness and far-reaching consequences can scarcely be measured. Nor can we be unmindful of the achievements of our builders, mechanics, and artisans for their skill in the construction of our war ships.

With the catastrophe of Santiago Spain's effort upon the ocean virtually ceased. A spasmodic effort toward the end of June to send her Mediterranean fleet, under Admiral Camara, to relieve Manila was abandoned, the expedition being recalled after it had passed through the Suez Canal.

The capitulation of Santiago followed. The city was closely besieged by land, while the entrance of our ships into the harbor cut off all relief on that side. After a truce to allow of the removal of noncombatants protracted negotiations continued from July 3 until July 15, when, under menace of immediate assault, the preliminaries of surrender were agreed upon. On the 17th General Shafter occupied the city. The capitulation embraced the entire eastern end of Cuba. The number of Spanish soldiers surrendering was 22,000, all of whom were subsequently conveyed to Spain at the charge of the United States. The story of this successful campaign is told in the report of the Secretary of War, which will be laid before you. The individual valor of officers and soldiers was never more strikingly shown than in the several engagements leading to the surrender of Santiago, while the prompt movements and successive victories won instant and universal applause. To those who gained this complete triumph, which established the ascendency of the United States upon land as the fight off Santiago had fixed our supremacy on the seas, the earnest and lasting gratitude of the nation is unsparingly due. Nor should we alone remember the gallantry of the living; the dead claim our tears, and our losses by battle and disease must cloud any exultation at the result and teach us to weigh the awful cost of war, however rightful the cause or signal the victory.

With the fall of Santiago the occupation of Puerto Rico became the next strategic necessity. General Miles had previously been assigned to organize an expedition for that purpose. Fortunately he was already at Santiago, where he had arrived on the 11th of July with reenforcements for General Shafter's army.

With these troops, consisting of 3,415 infantry and artillery, two companies of engineers, and one company of the Signal Corps, General Miles left Guantanamo on July 21, having nine transports convoyed by the fleet under Captain Higginson with the *Massachusetts* (flagship), *Dixie*, *Gloucester*, *Columbia*, and *Yale*, the two latter carrying troops. The expedition landed at Guanica July 25, which port was entered with little opposition. Here the fleet was joined by the *Annapolis* and the *Wasp*, while the *Puritan* and *Amphitrite* went to San Juan and joined the *New Orleans*, which was engaged in blockading that port. The Major-General Commanding was subsequently reenforced by General Schwan's

Digitized by Google

brigade of the Third Army Corps, by General Wilson with a part of his division, and also by General Brooke with a part of his corps, numbering in all 16,973 officers and men.

On July 27 he entered Ponce, one of the most important ports in the island, from which he thereafter directed operations for the capture of the island.

With the exception of encounters with the enemy at Guayama, Hormigueros, Coamo, and Yauco and an attack on a force landed at Cape San Juan, there was no serious resistance. The campaign was prosecuted with great vigor, and by the 12th of August much of the island was in our possession and the acquisition of the remainder was only a matter of a short time. At most of the points in the island our troops were enthusiastically welcomed. Protestations of loyalty to the flag and gratitude for delivery from Spanish rule met our commanders at every stage. As a potent influence toward peace the outcome of the Puerto Rican expedition was of great consequence, and generous commendation is due to those who participated in it.

The last scene of the war was enacted at Manila, its starting place. On August 15, after a brief assault upon the works by the land forces, in which the squadron assisted, the capital surrendered unconditionally. The casualties were comparatively few. By this the conquest of the Philippine Islands, virtually accomplished when the Spanish capacity for resistance was destroyed by Admiral Dewey's victory of the 1st of May, was formally sealed. To General Merritt, his officers and men, for their uncomplaining and devoted service and for their gallantry in action, the nation is sincerely grateful. Their long voyage was made with singular success, and the soldierly conduct of the men, most of whom were without previous experience in the military service, deserves unmeasured praise.

The total casualties in killed and wounded in the Army during the war with Spain were: Officers killed, 23; enlisted men killed, 257; total, 280; officers wounded, 113; enlisted men wounded, 1,464; total, 1,577. Of the Navy: Killed, 17; wounded, 67; died as result of wounds, 1; invalided from service, 6; total, 91.

It will be observed that while our Navy was engaged in two great battles and in numerous perilous undertakings in blockade and bombardment, and more than 50,000 of our troops were transported to distant lands and were engaged in assault and siege and battle and many skirmishes in unfamiliar territory, we lost in both arms of the service a total of 1,668 killed and wounded; and in the entire campaign by land and sea we did not lose a gun or a flag or a transport or a ship, and, with the exception of the crew of the *Merrimac*, not a soldier or sailor was taken prisoner.

On August 7, forty-six days from the date of the landing of General Shafter's army in Cuba and twenty-one days from the surrender of

Digitized by Google

Santiago, the United States troops commenced embarkation for home, and our entire force was returned to the United States as early as August 24. They were absent from the United States only two months.

It is fitting that I should bear testimony to the patriotism and devotion of that large portion of our Army which, although eager to be ordered to the post of greatest exposure, fortunately was not required outside of the United States. They did their whole duty, and, like their comrades at the front, have earned the gratitude of the nation. In like manner, the officers and men of the Army and of the Navy who remained in their departments and stations faithfully performing most important duties connected with the war, and whose requests for assignment in the field and at sea I was compelled to refuse because their services were indispensable here, are entitled to the highest commendation. It is my regret that there seems to be no provision for their suitable recognition.

In this connection it is a pleasure for me to mention in terms of cordial appreciation the timely and useful work of the American National Red Cross, both in relief measures preparatory to the campaigns, in sanitary assistance at several of the camps of assemblage, and later, under the able and experienced leadership of the president of the society, Miss Clara Barton, on the fields of battle and in the hospitals at the front in Cuba. Working in conjunction with the governmental authorities and under their sanction and approval, and with the enthusiastic cooperation of many patriotic women and societies in the various States, the Red Cross has fully maintained its already high reputation for intense earnestness and ability to exercise the noble purposes of its international organization, thus justifying the confidence and support which it has received at the hands of the American people. To the members and officers of this society and all who aided them in their philanthropic work the sincere and lasting gratitude of the soldiers and the public is due and is freely accorded.

In tracing these events we are constantly reminded of our obligations to the Divine Master for His watchful care over us and His safe guidance, for which the nation makes reverent acknowledgment and offers humble prayer for the continuance of His favor.

The annihilation of Admiral Cervera's fleet, followed by the capitulation of Santiago, having brought to the Spanish Government a realizing sense of the hopelessness of continuing a struggle now become wholly unequal, it made overtures of peace through the French ambassador, who, with the assent of his Government, had acted as the friendly representative of Spanish interests during the war. On the 26th of July M. Cambon presented a communication signed by the Duke of Almodóvar, the Spanish minister of state, inviting the United States to state the terms upon which it would be willing to make peace. On the 30th of July, by a communication addressed to the Duke of Almodóvar and handed to M. Cambon, the terms of this Government were announced

Digitized by Google

substantially as in the protocol afterwards signed. On the 10th of August the Spanish reply, dated August 7, was handed by M. Cambon to the Secretary of State. It accepted unconditionally the terms imposed as to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and an island of the Ladrones group, but appeared to seek to introduce inadmissible reservations in regard to our demand as to the Philippine Islands. Conceiving that discussion on this point could neither be practical nor profitable, I directed that in order to avoid misunderstanding the matter should be forthwith closed by proposing the embodiment in a formal protocol of the terms upon which the negotiations for peace were to be undertaken. The vague and inexplicit suggestions of the Spanish note could not be accepted, the only reply being to present as a virtual ultimatum a draft of protocol embodying the precise terms tendered to Spain in our note of July 30, with added stipulations of detail as to the appointment of commissioners to arrange for the evacuation of the Spanish Antilles. On August 12 M. Cambon announced his receipt of full powers to sign the protocol so submitted. Accordingly, on the afternoon of August 12, M. Cambon, as the plenipotentiary of Spain, and the Secretary of State, as the plenipotentiary of the United States, signed a protocol providing—

ARTICLE I. Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

ART. II. Spain will cede to the United States the island of Puerto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies, and also an island in the Ladrones to be selected by the United States.

ART. III. The United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.

The fourth article provided for the appointment of joint commissions on the part of the United States and Spain, to meet in Havana and San Juan, respectively, for the purpose of arranging and carrying out the details of the stipulated evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies.

The fifth article provided for the appointment of not more than five commissioners on each side, to meet at Paris not later than October 1 and to proceed to the negotiation and conclusion of a treaty of peace, subject to ratification according to the respective constitutional forms of the two countries.

The sixth and last article provided that upon the signature of the protocol hostilities between the two countries should be suspended and that notice to that effect should be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.

Immediately upon the conclusion of the protocol I issued a proclamation, of August 12,* suspending hostilities on the part of the United States. The necessary orders to that end were at once given by telegraph. The blockade of the ports of Cuba and San Juan de Puerto Rico was in like

*See pp. 206–207.

Digitized by Google

manner raised. On the 18th of August the muster out of 100,000 volunteers, or as near that number as was found to be practicable, was ordered.

On the 1st of December 101,165 officers and men had been mustered out and discharged from the service, and 9,002 more will be mustered out by the 10th of this month; also a corresponding number of general and general staff officers have been honorably discharged the service.

The military commissions to superintend the evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the adjacent islands were forthwith appointed—for Cuba, Major-General James F. Wade, Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, Major-General Matthew C. Butler; for Puerto Rico, Major-General John R. Brooke, Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, Brigadier-General William W. Gordon—who soon afterwards met the Spanish commissioners at Havana and San Juan, respectively. The Puerto Rican Joint Commission speedily accomplished its task, and by the 18th of October the evacuation of the island was completed. The United States flag was raised over the island at noon on that day. The administration of its affairs has been provisionally intrusted to a military governor until the Congress shall otherwise provide. The Cuban Joint Commission has not yet terminated its labors. Owing to the difficulties in the way of removing the large numbers of Spanish troops still in Cuba, the evacuation can not be completed before the 1st of January next.

Pursuant to the fifth article of the protocol, I appointed William R. Day, lately Secretary of State; Cushman K. Davis, William P. Frye, and George Gray, Senators of the United States, and Whitelaw Reid to be the peace commissioners on the part of the United States. Proceeding in due season to Paris, they there met on the 1st of October five commissioners similarly appointed on the part of Spain. Their negotiations have made hopeful progress, so that I trust soon to be able to lay a definitive treaty of peace before the Senate, with a review of the steps leading to its signature.

I do not discuss at this time the government or the future of the new possessions which will come to us as the result of the war with Spain. Such discussion will be appropriate after the treaty of peace shall be ratified. In the meantime and until the Congress has legislated otherwise it will be my duty to continue the military governments which have existed since our occupation and give to the people security in life and property and encouragement under a just and beneficent rule.

As-soon as we are in possession of Cuba and have pacified the island it will be necessary to give aid and direction to its people to form a government for themselves. This should be undertaken at the earliest moment consistent with safety and assured success. It is important that our relations with this people shall be of the most friendly character and our commercial relations close and reciprocal. It should be our duty to assist in every proper way to build up the waste places of the island, encourage

Digitized by Google

the industry of the people, and assist them to form a government which shall be free and independent, thus realizing the best aspirations of the Cuban people.

Spanish rule must be replaced by a just, benevolent, and humane government, created by the people of Cuba, capable of performing all international obligations, and which shall encourage thrift, industry, and prosperity and promote peace and good will among all of the inhabitants, whatever may have been their relations in the past. Neither revenge nor passion should have a place in the new government. Until there is complete tranquillity in the island and a stable government inaugurated military occupation will be continued.

With the one exception of the rupture with Spain, the intercourse of the United States with the great family of nations has been marked with cordiality, and the close of the eventful year finds most of the issues that necessarily arise in the complex relations of sovereign states adjusted or presenting no serious obstacle to a just and honorable solution by amicable agreement.

A long unsettled dispute as to the extended boundary between the Argentine Republic and Chile, stretching along the Andean crests from the southern border of the Atacama Desert to Magellan Straits, nearly a third of the length of the South American continent, assumed an acute stage in the early part of the year, and afforded to this Government occasion to express the hope that the resort to arbitration, already contemplated by existing conventions between the parties, might prevail despite the grave difficulties arising in its application. I am happy to say that arrangements to this end have been perfected, the questions of fact upon which the respective commissioners were unable to agree being in course of reference to Her Britannic Majesty for determination. A residual difference touching the northern boundary line across the Atacama Desert, for which existing treaties provided no adequate adjustment, bids fair to be settled in like manner by a joint commission, upon which the United States minister at Buenos Ayres has been invited to serve as umpire in the last resort.

I have found occasion to approach the Argentine Government with a view to removing differences of rate charges imposed upon the cables of an American corporation in the transmission between Buenos Ayres and the cities of Uruguay and Brazil of through messages passing from and to the United States. Although the matter is complicated by exclusive concessions by Uruguay and Brazil to foreign companies, there is strong hope that a good understanding will be reached and that the important channels of commercial communication between the United States and the Atlantic cities of South America may be freed from an almost prohibitory discrimination.

In this relation I may be permitted to express my sense of the fitness of an international agreement whereby the interchange of messages over

Digitized by Google

connecting cables may be regulated on a fair basis of uniformity. The world has seen the postal system developed from a congeries of independent and exclusive services into a well-ordered union, of which all countries enjoy the manifold benefits. It would be strange were the nations not in time brought to realize that modern civilization, which owes so much of its progress to the annihilation of space by the electric force, demands that this all-important means of communication be a heritage of all peoples, to be administered and regulated in their common behoof. A step in this direction was taken when the international convention of 1884 for the protection of submarine cables was signed, and the day is, I trust, not far distant when this medium for the transmission of thought from land to land may be brought within the domain of international concert as completely as is the material carriage of commerce and correspondence upon the face of the waters that divide them.

The claim of Thomas Jefferson Page against Argentina, which has been pending many years, has been adjusted. The sum awarded by the Congress of Argentina was $4,242.35.

The sympathy of the American people has justly been offered to the ruler and the people of Austria-Hungary by reason of the affliction that has lately befallen them in the assassination of the Empress-Queen of that historic realm.

On the 10th of September, 1897, a conflict took place at Lattimer, Pa., between a body of striking miners and the sheriff of Luzerne County and his deputies, in which 22 miners were killed and 44 wounded, of whom 10 of the killed and 12 of the wounded were Austrian and Hungarian subjects. This deplorable event naturally aroused the solicitude of the Austro-Hungarian Government, which, on the assumption that the killing and wounding involved the unjustifiable misuse of authority, claimed reparation for the sufferers. Apart from the searching investigation and peremptory action of the authorities of Pennsylvania, the Federal Executive took appropriate steps to learn the merits of the case, in order to be in a position to meet the urgent complaint of a friendly power. The sheriff and his deputies, having been indicted for murder, were tried, and acquitted, after protracted proceedings and the hearing of hundreds of witnesses, on the ground that the killing was in the line of their official duty to uphold law and preserve public order in the State. A representative of the Department of Justice attended the trial and reported its course fully. With all the facts in its possession, this Government expects to reach a harmonious understanding on the subject with that of Austria-Hungary, notwithstanding the renewed claim of the latter, after learning the result of the trial, for indemnity for its injured subjects.

Despite the brief time allotted for preparation, the exhibits of this country at the Universal Exposition at Brussels in 1897 enjoyed the singular distinction of a larger proportion of awards, having regard to the number and classes of articles entered than those of other countries.

Digitized by Google

The worth of such a result in making known our national capacity to supply the world's markets is obvious.

Exhibitions of this international character are becoming more frequent as the exchanges of commercial countries grow more intimate and varied. Hardly a year passes that this Government is not invited to national participation at some important foreign center, but often on too short notice to permit of recourse to Congress for the power and means to do so. My predecessors have suggested the advisability of providing by a general enactment and a standing appropriation for accepting such invitations and for representation of this country by a commission. This plan has my cordial approval.

I trust that the Belgian restrictions on the importation of cattle from the United States, originally adopted as a sanitary precaution, will at an early day be relaxed as to their present features of hardship and discrimination, so as to admit live cattle under due regulation of their slaughter after landing. I am hopeful, too, of favorable change in the Belgian treatment of our preserved and salted meats. The growth of direct trade between the two countries, not alone for Belgian consumption and Belgian products, but by way of transit from and to other continental states, has been both encouraging and beneficial. No effort will be spared to enlarge its advantages by seeking the removal of needless impediments and by arrangements for increased commercial exchanges.

The year's events in Central America deserve more than passing mention.

A menacing rupture between Costa Rica and Nicaragua was happily composed by the signature of a convention between the parties, with the concurrence of the Guatemalan representative as a mediator, the act being negotiated and signed on board the United States steamer *Alert*, then lying in Central American waters. It is believed that the good offices of our envoy and of the commander of that vessel contributed toward this gratifying outcome.

In my last annual message the situation was presented with respect to the diplomatic representation of this Government in Central America created by the association of Nicaragua, Honduras, and Salvador under the title of the Greater Republic of Central America, and the delegation of their international functions to the Diet thereof. While the representative character of the Diet was recognized by my predecessor and has been confirmed during my Administration by receiving its accredited envoy and granting exequaturs to consuls commissioned under its authority, that recognition was qualified by the distinct understanding that the responsibility of each of the component sovereign Republics toward the United States remained wholly unaffected.

This proviso was needful inasmuch as the compact of the three Republics was at the outset an association whereby certain representative functions were delegated to a tripartite commission rather than a federation

Digitized by Google

possessing centralized powers of government and administration. In this view of their relation and of the relation of the United States to the several Republics, a change in the representation of this country in Central America was neither recommended by the Executive nor initiated by Congress, thus leaving one of our envoys accredited, as heretofore, separately to two States of the Greater Republic, Nicaragua and Salvador, and to a third State, Costa Rica, which was not a party to the compact, while our other envoy was similarly accredited to a union State, Honduras, and a nonunion State, Guatemala. The result has been that the one has presented credentials only to the President of Costa Rica, the other having been received only by the Government of Guatemala.

Subsequently the three associated Republics entered into negotiations for taking the steps forecast in the original compact. A convention of their delegates framed for them a federal constitution under the name of the United States of Central America, and provided for a central federal government and legislature. Upon ratification by the constituent States, the 1st of November last was fixed for the new system to go into operation. Within a few weeks thereafter the plan was severely tested by revolutionary movements arising, with a consequent demand for unity of action on the part of the military power of the federal States to suppress them. Under this strain the new union seems to have been weakened through the withdrawal of its more important members. This Government was not officially advised of the installation of the federation and has maintained an attitude of friendly expectancy, while in no wise relinquishing the position held from the outset that the responsibilities of the several States toward us remained unaltered by their tentative relations among themselves.

The Nicaragua Canal Commission, under the chairmanship of Rear-Admiral John G. Walker, appointed July 24, 1897, under the authority of a provision in the sundry civil act of June 4 of that year, has nearly completed its labors, and the results of its exhaustive inquiry into the proper route, the feasibility, and the cost of construction of an interoceanic canal by a Nicaraguan route will be laid before you. In the performance of its task the commission received all possible courtesy and assistance from the Governments of Nicaragua and Costa Rica, which thus testified their appreciation of the importance of giving a speedy and practical outcome to the great project that has for so many years engrossed the attention of the respective countries.

As the scope of the recent inquiry embraced the whole subject, with the aim of making plans and surveys for a canal by the most convenient route, it necessarily included a review of the results of previous surveys and plans, and in particular those adopted by the Maritime Canal Company under its existing concessions from Nicaragua and Costa Rica, so that to this extent those grants necessarily hold as essential a part in the deliberations and conclusions of the Canal Commission as they have held

Digitized by Google

and must needs hold in the discussion of the matter by the Congress. Under these circumstances and in view of overtures made to the Governments of Nicaragua and Costa Rica by other parties for a new canal concession predicated on the assumed approaching lapse of the contracts of the Maritime Canal Company with those States, I have not hesitated to express my conviction that considerations of expediency and international policy as between the several governments interested in the construction and control of an interoceanic canal by this route require the maintenance of the *status quo* until the Canal Commission shall have reported and the United States Congress shall have had the opportunity to pass finally upon the whole matter during the present session, without prejudice by reason of any change in the existing conditions.

Nevertheless, it appears that the Government of Nicaragua, as one of its last sovereign acts before merging its powers in those of the newly formed United States of Central America, has granted an optional concession to another association, to become effective on the expiration of the present grant. It does not appear what surveys have been made or what route is proposed under this contingent grant, so that an examination of the feasibility of its plans is necessarily not embraced in the report of the Canal Commission. All these circumstances suggest the urgency of some definite action by the Congress at this session if the labors of the past are to be utilized and the linking of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans by a practical waterway is to be realized. That the construction of such a maritime highway is now more than ever indispensable to that intimate and ready intercommunication between our eastern and western seaboards demanded by the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands and the prospective expansion of our influence and commerce in the Pacific, and that our national policy now more imperatively than ever calls for its control by this Government, are propositions which I doubt not the Congress will duly appreciate and wisely act upon.

A convention providing for the revival of the late United States and Chilean Claims Commission and the consideration of claims which were duly presented to the late commission, but not considered because of the expiration of the time limited for the duration of the commission, was signed May 24, 1897, and has remained unacted upon by the Senate. The term therein fixed for effecting the exchange of ratifications having elapsed, the convention falls unless the time be extended by amendment, which I am endeavoring to bring about, with the friendly concurrence of the Chilean Government.

The United States has not been an indifferent spectator of the extraordinary events transpiring in the Chinese Empire, whereby portions of its maritime provinces are passing under the control of various European powers; but the prospect that the vast commerce which the energy of our citizens and the necessity of our staple productions for Chinese uses has built up in those regions may not be prejudiced through any exclusive

Digitized by Google

treatment by the new occupants has obviated the need of our country becoming an actor in the scene. Our position among nations, having a large Pacific coast and a constantly expanding direct trade with the farther Orient, gives us the equitable claim to consideration and friendly treatment in this regard, and it will be my aim to subserve our large interests in that quarter by all means appropriate to the constant policy of our Government. The territories of Kiao-chow, of Wei-hai-wei, and of Port Arthur and Talienwan, leased to Germany, Great Britain, and Russia, respectively, for terms of years, will, it is announced, be open to international commerce during such alien occupation; and if no discriminating treatment of American citizens and their trade be found to exist or be hereafter developed, the desire of this Government would appear to be realized.

In this relation, as showing the volume and value of our exchanges with China and the peculiarly favorable conditions which exist for their expansion in the normal course of trade, I refer to the communication addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives by the Secretary of the Treasury on the 14th of last June, with its accompanying letter of the Secretary of State, recommending an appropriation for a commission to study the commercial and industrial conditions in the Chinese Empire and report as to the opportunities for and obstacles to the enlargement of markets in China for the raw products and manufactures of the United States. Action was not taken thereon during the late session. I cordially urge that the recommendation receive at your hands the consideration which its importance and timeliness merit.

Meanwhile there may be just ground for disquietude in view of the unrest and revival of the old sentiment of opposition and prejudice to alien people which pervades certain of the Chinese provinces. As in the case of the attacks upon our citizens in Szechuen and at Kutien in 1895, the United States minister has been instructed to secure the fullest measure of protection, both local and imperial, for any menaced American interests, and to demand, in case of lawless injury to person or property, instant reparation appropriate to the case. War ships have been stationed at Tientsin for more ready observation of the disorders which have invaded even the Chinese capital, so as to be in a position to act should need arise, while a guard of marines has been sent to Peking to afford the minister the same measure of authoritative protection as the representatives of other nations have been constrained to employ.

Following close upon the rendition of the award of my predecessor as arbitrator of the claim of the Italian subject Cerruti against the Republic of Colombia, differences arose between the parties to the arbitration in regard to the scope and extension of the award, of which certain articles were contested by Colombia, while Italy claimed their literal fulfillment. The award having been made by the President of the United States, as an act of friendly consideration and with the sole view to an

Digitized by Google

impartial composition of the matter in dispute, I could not but feel deep concern at such a miscarriage, and while unable to accept the Colombian theory that I, in my official capacity, possessed continuing functions as arbitrator, with power to interpret or revise the terms of the award, my best efforts were lent to bring the parties to a harmonious agreement as to the execution of its provisions.

A naval demonstration by Italy resulted in an engagement to pay the liabilities claimed upon their ascertainment; but this apparent disposition of the controversy was followed by a rupture of diplomatic intercourse between Colombia and Italy, which still continues, although, fortunately, without acute symptoms having supervened. Notwithstanding this, efforts are reported to be continuing for the ascertainment of Colombia's contingent liability on account of Cerruti's debts under the fifth article of the award.

A claim of an American citizen against the Dominican Republic for a public bridge over the Ozama River, which has been in diplomatic controversy for several years, has been settled by expert arbitration and an award in favor of the claimant amounting to about $90,000. It, however, remains unpaid, despite urgent demands for its settlement according to the terms of the compact.

There is now every prospect that the participation of the United States in the Universal Exposition to be held in Paris in 1900 will be on a scale commensurate with the advanced position held by our products and industries in the world's chief marts.

The preliminary report of Mr. Moses P. Handy, who, under the act approved July 19, 1897, was appointed special commissioner with a view to securing all attainable information necessary to a full and complete understanding by Congress in regard to the participation of this Government in the Paris Exposition, was laid before you by my message of December 6, 1897, and showed the large opportunities opened to make known our national progress in arts, science, and manufactures, as well as the urgent need of immediate and adequate provision to enable due advantage thereof to be taken. Mr. Handy's death soon afterwards rendered it necessary for another to take up and complete his unfinished work, and on January 11 last Mr. Thomas W. Cridler, Third Assistant Secretary of State, was designated to fulfill that task. His report was laid before you by my message of June 14, 1898, with the gratifying result of awakening renewed interest in the projected display. By a provision in the sundry civil appropriation act of July 1, 1898, a sum not to exceed $650,000 was allotted for the organization of a commission to care for the proper preparation and installation of American exhibits and for the display of suitable exhibits by the several Executive Departments, particularly by the Department of Agriculture, the Fish Commission, and the Smithsonian Institution, in representation of the Government of the United States.

Digitized by Google

Pursuant to that enactment I appointed Mr. Ferdinand W. Peck, of Chicago, commissioner-general, with an assistant commissioner-general and a secretary. Mr. Peck at once proceeded to Paris, where his success in enlarging the scope and variety of the United States exhibit has been most gratifying. Notwithstanding the comparatively limited area of the exposition site—less than one-half that of the World's Fair at Chicago—the space assigned to the United States has been increased from the absolute allotment of 157,403 square feet reported by Mr. Handy to some 202,000 square feet, with corresponding augmentation of the field for a truly characteristic representation of the various important branches of our country's development. Mr. Peck's report will be laid before you. In my judgment its recommendations will call for your early consideration, especially as regards an increase of the appropriation to at least one million dollars in all, so that not only may the assigned space be fully taken up by the best possible exhibits in every class, but the preparation and installation be on so perfect a scale as to rank among the first in that unparalleled competition of artistic and inventive production, and thus counterbalance the disadvantage with which we start as compared with other countries whose appropriations are on a more generous scale and whose preparations are in a state of much greater forwardness than our own.

Where our artisans have the admitted capacity to excel, where our inventive genius has initiated many of the grandest discoveries of these later days of the century, and where the native resources of our land are as limitless as they are valuable to supply the world's needs, it is our province, as it should be our earnest care, to lead in the march of human progress, and not rest content with any secondary place. Moreover, if this be due to ourselves, it is no less due to the great French nation whose guests we become, and which has in so many ways testified its wish and hope that our participation shall befit the place the two peoples have won in the field of universal development.

The commercial arrangement made with France on the 28th of May, 1898, under the provisions of section 3 of the tariff act of 1897, went into effect on the 1st day of June following. It has relieved a portion of our export trade from serious embarrassment. Further negotiations are now pending under section 4 of the same act with a view to the increase of trade between the two countries to their mutual advantage. Negotiations with other governments, in part interrupted by the war with Spain, are in progress under both sections of the tariff act. I hope to be able to announce some of the results of these negotiations during the present session of Congress.

Negotiations to the same end with Germany have been set on foot. Meanwhile no effort has been relaxed to convince the Imperial Government of the thoroughness of our inspection of pork products for exportation, and it is trusted that the efficient administration of this measure by

Digitized by Google

the Department of Agriculture will be recognized as a guaranty of the healthfulness of the food staples we send abroad to countries where their use is large and necessary.

I transmitted to the Senate on the 10th of February last information touching the prohibition against the importation of fresh fruits from this country, which had then recently been decreed by Germany on the ground of danger of disseminating the San José scale insect. This precautionary measure was justified by Germany on the score of the drastic steps taken in several States of the Union against the spread of the pest, the elaborate reports of the Department of Agriculture being put in evidence to show the danger to German fruit-growing interests should the scale obtain a lodgment in that country. Temporary relief was afforded in the case of large consignments of fruit then on the way by inspection and admission when found noninfected. Later the prohibition was extended to dried fruits of every kind, but was relaxed so as to apply only to unpeeled fruit and fruit waste. As was to be expected, the alarm reached to other countries, and Switzerland has adopted a similar inhibition. Efforts are in progress to induce the German and Swiss Governments to relax the prohibition in favor of dried fruits shown to have been cured under circumstances rendering the existence of animal life impossible.

Our relations with Great Britain have continued on the most friendly footing. Assenting to our request, the protection of Americans and their interests in Spanish jurisdiction was assumed by the diplomatic and consular representatives of Great Britain, who fulfilled their delicate and arduous trust with tact and zeal, eliciting high commendation. I may be allowed to make fitting allusion to the instance of Mr. Ramsden, Her Majesty's consul at Santiago de Cuba, whose untimely death after distinguished service and untiring effort during the siege of that city was sincerely lamented.

In the early part of April last, pursuant to a request made at the instance of the Secretary of State by the British ambassador at this capital, the Canadian government granted facilities for the passage of four United States revenue cutters from the Great Lakes to the Atlantic coast by way of the Canadian canals and the St. Lawrence River. The vessels had reached Lake Ontario and were there awaiting the opening of navigation when war was declared between the United States and Spain. Her Majesty's Government thereupon, by a communication of the latter part of April, stated that the permission granted before the outbreak of hostilities would not be withdrawn provided the United States Government gave assurance that the vessels in question would proceed direct to a United States port without engaging in any hostile operation. This Government promptly agreed to the stipulated condition, it being understood that the vessels would not be prohibited from resisting any hostile attack.

Digitized by Google

It will give me especial satisfaction if I shall be authorized to communicate to you a favorable conclusion of the pending negotiations with Great Britain in respect to the Dominion of Canada. It is the earnest wish of this Government to remove all sources of discord and irritation in our relations with the neighboring Dominion. The trade between the two countries is constantly increasing, and it is important to both countries that all reasonable facilities should be granted for its development.

The Government of Greece strongly urges the onerousness of the duty here imposed upon the currants of that country, amounting to 100 per cent or more of their market value. This fruit is stated to be exclusively a Greek product, not coming into competition with any domestic product. The question of reciprocal commercial relations with Greece, including the restoration of currants to the free list, is under consideration.

The long-standing claim of Bernard Campbell for damages for injuries sustained from a violent assault committed against him by military authorities in the island of Haiti has been settled by the agreement of that Republic to pay him $10,000 in American gold. Of this sum $5,000 has already been paid. It is hoped that other pending claims of American citizens against that Republic may be amicably adjusted.

Pending the consideration by the Senate of the treaty signed June 16, 1897, by the plenipotentiaries of the United States and of the Republic of Hawaii, providing for the annexation of the islands, a joint resolution to accomplish the same purpose by accepting the offered cession and incorporating the ceded territory into the Union was adopted by the Congress and approved July 7, 1898. I thereupon directed the United States steamship *Philadelphia* to convey Rear-Admiral Miller to Honolulu, and intrusted to his hands this important legislative act, to be delivered to the President of the Republic of Hawaii, with whom the Admiral and the United States minister were authorized to make appropriate arrangements for transferring the sovereignty of the islands to the United States. This was simply but impressively accomplished on the 12th of August last by the delivery of a certified copy of the resolution to President Dole, who thereupon yielded up to the representative of the Government of the United States the sovereignty and public property of the Hawaiian Islands.

Pursuant to the terms of the joint resolution and in exercise of the authority thereby conferred upon me, I directed that the civil, judicial, and military powers theretofore exercised by the officers of the Government of the Republic of Hawaii should continue to be exercised by those officers until Congress shall provide a government for the incorporated territory, subject to my power to remove such officers and to fill vacancies. The President, officers, and troops of the Republic thereupon took the oath of allegiance to the United States, thus providing for the uninterrupted continuance of all the administrative and municipal functions of the annexed territory until Congress shall otherwise enact.

Digitized by Google

Following the further provision of the joint resolution, I appointed the Hons. Shelby M. Cullom, of Illinois, John T. Morgan, of Alabama, Robert R. Hitt, of Illinois, Sanford B. Dole, of Hawaii, and Walter F. Frear, of Hawaii, as commissioners to confer and recommend to Congress such legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands as they should deem necessary or proper. The commissioners having fulfilled the mission confided to them, their report will be laid before you at an early day. It is believed that their recommendations will have the earnest consideration due to the magnitude of the responsibility resting upon you to give such shape to the relationship of those mid-Pacific lands to our home Union as will benefit both in the highest degree, realizing the aspirations of the community that has cast its lot with us and elected to share our political heritage, while at the same time justifying the foresight of those who for three-quarters of a century have looked to the assimilation of Hawaii as a natural and inevitable consummation, in harmony with our needs and in fulfillment of our cherished traditions.

The questions heretofore pending between Hawaii and Japan growing out of the alleged mistreatment of Japanese treaty immigrants were, I am pleased to say, adjusted before the act of transfer by the payment of a reasonable indemnity to the Government of Japan.

Under the provisions of the joint resolution, the existing customs relations of the Hawaiian Islands with the United States and with other countries remain unchanged until legislation shall otherwise provide. The consuls of Hawaii here and in foreign countries continue to fulfill their commercial agencies, while the United States consulate at Honolulu is maintained for all appropriate services pertaining to trade and the revenue. It would be desirable that all foreign consuls in the Hawaiian Islands should receive new exequaturs from this Government.

The attention of Congress is called to the fact that, our consular offices having ceased to exist in Hawaii and being about to cease in other countries coming under the sovereignty of the United States, the provisions for the relief and transportation of destitute American seamen in these countries under our consular regulations will in consequence terminate. It is proper, therefore, that new legislation should be enacted upon this subject in order to meet the changed conditions.

The interpretation of certain provisions of the extradition convention of December 11, 1861, has been at various times the occasion of controversy with the Government of Mexico. An acute difference arose in the case of the Mexican demand for the delivery of Jesús Guerra, who, having led a marauding expedition near the border with the proclaimed purpose of initiating an insurrection against President Diaz, escaped into Texas. Extradition was refused on the ground that the alleged offense was political in its character, and therefore came within the treaty proviso of nonsurrender. The Mexican contention was that the exception only related to purely political offenses, and that as Guerra's acts

Digitized by Google

were admixed with the common crime of murder, arson, kidnaping, and robbery, the option of nondelivery became void, a position which this Government was unable to admit in view of the received international doctrine and practice in the matter. The Mexican Government, in view of this, gave notice January 24, 1898, of the termination of the convention, to take effect twelve months from that date, at the same time inviting the conclusion of a new convention, toward which negotiations are on foot.

In this relation I may refer to the necessity of some amendment of our existing extradition statute. It is a common stipulation of such treaties that neither party shall be bound to give up its own citizens, with the added proviso in one of our treaties, that with Japan, that it may surrender if it see fit. It is held in this country by an almost uniform course of decisions that where a treaty negatives the obligation to surrender the President is not invested with legal authority to act. The conferment of such authority would be in the line of that sound morality which shrinks from affording secure asylum to the author of a heinous crime. Again, statutory provision might well be made for what is styled extradition by way of transit, whereby a fugitive surrendered by one foreign government to another may be conveyed across the territory of the United States to the jurisdiction of the demanding state. A recommendation in this behalf made in the President's message of 1886* was not acted upon. The matter is presented for your consideration.

The problem of the Mexican free zone has been often discussed with regard to its inconvenience as a provocative of smuggling into the United States along an extensive and thinly guarded land border. The effort made by the joint resolution of March 1, 1895, to remedy the abuse charged by suspending the privilege of free transportation in bond across the territory of the United States to Mexico failed of good result, as is stated in Report No. 702 of the House of Representatives, submitted in the last session, March 11, 1898. As the question is one to be conveniently met by wise concurrent legislation of the two countries looking to the protection of the revenues by harmonious measures operating equally on either side of the boundary, rather than by conventional arrangements, I suggest that Congress consider the advisability of authorizing and inviting a conference of representatives of the Treasury Departments of the United States and Mexico to consider the subject in all its complex bearings, and make report with pertinent recommendations to the respective Governments for the information and consideration of their Congresses.

The Mexican Water Boundary Commission has adjusted all matters submitted to it to the satisfaction of both Governments save in three important cases—that of the "Chamizal" at El Paso, Tex., where the two commissioners failed to agree, and wherein, for this case only, this Government has proposed to Mexico the addition of a third member;

*See Vol. VIII, pp. 501–503.

Digitized by Google

the proposed elimination of what are known as "Bancos," small isolated islands formed by the cutting off of bends in the Rio Grande, from the operation of the treaties of 1884 and 1889, recommended by the commissioners and approved by this Government, but still under consideration by Mexico; and the subject of the "Equitable distribution of the waters of the Rio Grande," for which the commissioners recommended an international dam and reservoir, approved by Mexico, but still under consideration by this Government. Pending these questions it is necessary to extend the life of the commission, which expires December 23 next.

The coronation of the young Queen of the Netherlands was made the occasion of fitting congratulations.

The claim of Victor H. McCord against Peru, which for a number of years has been pressed by this Government and has on several occasions attracted the attention of the Congress, has been satisfactorily adjusted. A protocol was signed May 17, 1898, whereby, the fact of liability being admitted, the question of the amount to be awarded was submitted to the chief justice of Canada as sole arbitrator. His award sets the indemnity due the claimant at $40,000.

The Government of Peru has given the prescribed notification of its intention to abrogate the treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation concluded with this country August 31, 1887. As that treaty contains many important provisions necessary to the maintenance of commerce and good relations, which could with difficulty be replaced by the negotiation of renewed provisions within the brief twelve months intervening before the treaty terminates, I have invited suggestions by Peru as to the particular provisions it is desired to annul, in the hope of reaching an arrangement whereby the remaining articles may be provisionally saved.

His Majesty the Czar having announced his purpose to raise the Imperial Russian mission at this capital to the rank of an embassy, I responded, under the authority conferred by the act of March 3, 1893, by commissioning and accrediting the actual representative at St. Petersburg in the capacity of ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary. The Russian ambassador to this country has since presented his credentials.

The proposal of the Czar for a general reduction of the vast military establishments that weigh so heavily upon many peoples in time of peace was communicated to this Government with an earnest invitation to be represented in the conference which it is contemplated to assemble with a view to discussing the means of accomplishing so desirable a result. His Majesty was at once informed of the cordial sympathy of this Government with the principle involved in his exalted proposal and of the readiness of the United States to take part in the conference. The active military force of the United States, as measured by our population, territorial area, and taxable wealth, is, and under any conceivable prospective

Digitized by Google

conditions must continue to be, in time of peace so conspicuously less than that of the armed powers to whom the Czar's appeal is especially addressed that the question can have for us no practical importance save as marking an auspicious step toward the betterment of the condition of the modern peoples and the cultivation of peace and good will among them; but in this view it behooves us as a nation to lend countenance and aid to the beneficent project.

The claims of owners of American sealing vessels for seizure by Russian cruisers in Bering Sea are being pressed to a settlement. The equities of the cases justify the expectation that a measure of reparation will eventually be accorded in harmony with precedent and in the light of the proven facts.

The recommendation made in my special message of April 27 last is renewed, that appropriation be made to reimburse the master and owners of the Russian bark *Hans* for wrongful arrest of the master and detention of the vessel in February, 1896, by officers of the United States district court for the southern district of Mississippi. The papers accompanying my said message make out a most meritorious claim and justify the urgency with which it has been presented by the Government of Russia.

Malietoa Laupepa, King of Samoa, died on August 22 last. According to Article I of the general act of Berlin, "his successor shall be duly elected according to the laws and customs of Samoa."

Arrangements having been agreed upon between the signatories of the general act for the return of Mataafa and the other exiled Samoan chiefs, they were brought from Jaluit by a German war vessel and landed at Apia on September 18 last.

Whether the death of Malietoa and the return of his old-time rival Mataafa will add to the undesirable complications which the execution of the tripartite general act has heretofore developed remains to be seen. The efforts of this Government will, as heretofore, be addressed toward a harmonious and exact fulfillment of the terms of the international engagement to which the United States became a party in 1889.

The Cheek claim against Siam, after some five years of controversy, has been adjusted by arbitration under an agreement signed July 6, 1897, an award of 706,721 ticals (about $187,987.78), with release of the Cheek estate from mortgage claims, having been rendered March 21, 1898, in favor of the claimant by the arbitrator, Sir Nicholas John Hannen, British chief justice for China and Japan.

An envoy from Siam has been accredited to this Government and has presented his credentials.

Immediately upon the outbreak of the war with Spain the Swiss Government, fulfilling the high mission it has deservedly assumed as the patron of the International Red Cross, proposed to the United States and Spain that they should severally recognize and carry into execution, as a

Digitized by Google

modus vivendi, during the continuance of hostilities, the additional articles proposed by the international conference of Geneva, October 20, 1868, extending the effects of the existing Red Cross convention of 1864 to the conduct of naval war. Following the example set by France and Germany in 1870 in adopting such a *modus vivendi*, and in view of the accession of the United States to those additional articles in 1882, although the exchange of ratifications thereof still remained uneffected, the Swiss proposal was promptly and cordially accepted by us, and simultaneously by Spain.

This Government feels a keen satisfaction in having thus been enabled to testify its adherence to the broadest principles of humanity even amidst the clash of war, and it is to be hoped that the extension of the Red Cross compact to hostilities by sea as well as on land may soon become an accomplished fact through the general promulgation of the additional naval Red Cross articles by the maritime powers now parties to the convention of 1864.

The important question of the claim of Switzerland to the perpetual cantonal allegiance of American citizens of Swiss origin has not made hopeful progress toward a solution, and controversies in this regard still continue.

The newly accredited envoy of the United States to the Ottoman Porte carries instructions looking to the disposal of matters in controversy with Turkey for a number of years. He is especially charged to press for a just settlement of our claims for indemnity by reason of the destruction of the property of American missionaries resident in that country during the Armenian troubles of 1895, as well as for the recognition of older claims of equal justness.

He is also instructed to seek an adjustment of the dispute growing out of the refusal of Turkey to recognize the acquired citizenship of Ottoman-born persons naturalized in the United States since 1869 without prior imperial consent, and in the same general relation he is directed to endeavor to bring about a solution of the question which has more or less acutely existed since 1869 concerning the jurisdictional rights of the United States in matters of criminal procedure and punishment under Article IV of the treaty of 1830. This latter difficulty grows out of a verbal difference, claimed by Turkey to be essential, between the original Turkish text and the promulgated translation.

After more than two years from the appointment of a consul of this country to Erzerum, he has received his exequatur.

The arbitral tribunal appointed under the treaty of February 2, 1897, between Great Britain and Venezuela, to determine the boundary line between the latter and the colony of British Guiana, is to convene at Paris during the present month. It is a source of much gratification to this Government to see the friendly resort of arbitration applied to the settlement of this controversy, not alone because of the earnest part we

Digitized by Google

have had in bringing about the result, but also because the two members named on behalf of Venezuela, Mr. Chief Justice Fuller and Mr. Justice Brewer, chosen from our highest court, appropriately testify the continuing interest we feel in the definitive adjustment of the question according to the strictest rules of justice. The British members, Lord Herschell and Sir Richard Collins, are jurists of no less exalted repute, while the fifth member and president of the tribunal, M. F. De Martens, has earned a world-wide reputation as an authority upon international law.

The claim of Felipe Scandella against Venezuela for arbitrary expulsion and injury to his business has been adjusted by the revocation of the order of expulsion and by the payment of the sum of $16,000.

I have the satisfaction of being able to state that the Bureau of the American Republics, created in 1890 as the organ for promoting commercial intercourse and fraternal relations among the countries of the Western Hemisphere, has become a more efficient instrument of the wise purposes of its founders, and is receiving the cordial support of the contributing members of the international union which are actually represented in its board of management. A commercial directory, in two volumes, containing a mass of statistical matter descriptive of the industrial and commercial interests of the various countries, has been printed in English, Spanish, Portuguese, and French, and a monthly bulletin published in these four languages and distributed in the Latin-American countries as well as in the United States has proved to be a valuable medium for disseminating information and furthering the varied interests of the international union.

During the past year the important work of collecting information of practical benefit to American industries and trade through the agency of the diplomatic and consular officers has been steadily advanced, and in order to lay such data before the public with the least delay the practice was begun in January, 1898, of issuing the commercial reports from day to day as they are received by the Department of State. It is believed that for promptitude as well as fullness of information the service thus supplied to our merchants and manufacturers will be found to show sensible improvement and to merit the liberal support of Congress.

The experiences of the last year bring forcibly home to us a sense of the burdens and the waste of war. We desire, in common with most civilized nations, to reduce to the lowest possible point the damage sustained in time of war by peaceable trade and commerce. It is true we may suffer in such cases less than other communities, but all nations are damaged more or less by the state of uneasiness and apprehension into which an outbreak of hostilities throws the entire commercial world. It should be our object, therefore, to minimize, so far as practicable, this inevitable loss and disturbance. This purpose can probably best be accomplished by an international agreement to regard all private property at sea as exempt from capture or destruction by the forces of belligerent

Digitized by Google

powers. The United States Government has for many years advocated this humane and beneficent principle, and is now in position to recommend it to other powers without the imputation of selfish motives. I therefore suggest for your consideration that the Executive be authorized to correspond with the governments of the principal maritime powers with a view of incorporating into the permanent law of civilized nations the principle of the exemption of all private property at sea, not contraband of war, from capture or destruction by belligerent powers.

The Secretary of the Treasury reports that the receipts of the Government from all sources during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1898, including $64,751,223 received from sale of Pacific railroads, amounted to $405,321,335, and its expenditures to $443,368,582. There was collected from customs $149,575,062 and from internal revenue $170,900,641. Our dutiable imports amounted to $324,635,479, a decrease of $58,156,690 over the preceding year, and importations free of duty amounted to $291,414,175, a decrease from the preceding year of $90,524,068. Internal-revenue receipts exceeded those of the preceding year by $24,212,067.

The total tax collected on distilled spirits was $92,546,999; on manufactured tobacco, $36,230,522, and on fermented liquors, $39,515,421. We exported merchandise during the year amounting to $1,231,482,330, an increase of $180,488,774 from the preceding year.

It is estimated upon the basis of present revenue laws that the receipts of the Government for the year ending June 30, 1899, will be $577,874,647, and its expenditures $689,874,647, resulting in a deficiency of $112,000,000.

On the 1st of December, 1898, there was held in the Treasury gold coin amounting to $138,441,547, gold bullion amounting to $138,502,545, silver bullion amounting to $93,359,250, and other forms of money amounting to $451,963,981.

On the same date the amount of money of all kinds in circulation, or not included in Treasury holdings, was $1,886,879,504, an increase for the year of $165,794,966. Estimating our population at 75,194,000 at the time mentioned, the per capita circulation was $25.09. On the same date there was in the Treasury gold bullion amounting to $138,502,545.

The provisions made for strengthening the resources of the Treasury in connection with the war have given increased confidence in the purpose and power of the Government to maintain the present standard, and have established more firmly than ever the national credit at home and abroad. A marked evidence of this is found in the inflow of gold to the Treasury. Its net gold holdings on November 1, 1898, were $239,885,162 as compared with $153,573,147 on November 1, 1897, and an increase of net cash of $207,756,100, November 1, 1897, to $300,238,275, November 1, 1898. The present ratio of net Treasury gold to outstanding Government liabilities, including United States notes, Treasury notes of 1890, silver certificates, currency certificates, standard silver dollars,

Digitized by Google

and fractional silver coin, November 1, 1898, was 25.35 per cent, as compared with 16.96 per cent, November 1, 1897.

I renew so much of my recommendation of December, 1897, as follows:

> That when any of the United States notes are presented for redemption in gold and are redeemed in gold, such notes shall be kept and set apart and only paid out in exchange for gold. This is an obvious duty. If the holder of the United States note prefers the gold and gets it from the Government, he should not receive back from the Government a United States note without paying gold in exchange for it. The reason for this is made all the more apparent when the Government issues an interest-bearing debt to provide gold for the redemption of United States notes—a non-interest-bearing debt. Surely it should not pay them out again except on demand and for gold. If they are put out in any other way, they may return again, to be followed by another bond issue to redeem them—another interest-bearing debt to redeem a non-interest-bearing debt.

This recommendation was made in the belief that such provisions of law would insure to a greater degree the safety of the present standard, and better protect our currency from the dangers to which it is subjected from a disturbance in the general business conditions of the country.

In my judgment the present condition of the Treasury amply justifies the immediate enactment of the legislation recommended one year ago, under which a portion of the gold holdings should be placed in a trust fund from which greenbacks should be redeemed upon presentation, but when once redeemed should not thereafter be paid out except for gold.

It is not to be inferred that other legislation relating to our currency is not required; on the contrary, there is an obvious demand for it.

The importance of adequate provision which will insure to our future a money standard related as our money standard now is to that of our commercial rivals is generally recognized.

The companion proposition that our domestic paper currency shall be kept safe and yet be so related to the needs of our industries and internal commerce as to be adequate and responsive to such needs is a proposition scarcely less important. The subject, in all its parts, is commended to the wise consideration of the Congress.

The annexation of Hawaii and the changed relations of the United States to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines resulting from the war, compel the prompt adoption of a maritime policy by the United States. There should be established regular and frequent steamship communication, encouraged by the United States, under the American flag, with the newly acquired islands. Spain furnished to its colonies, at an annual cost of about $2,000,000, steamship lines communicating with a portion of the world's markets, as well as with trade centers of the home Government. The United States will not undertake to do less. It is our duty to furnish the people of Hawaii with facilities, under national control, for their export and import trade. It will be conceded that the

Digitized by Google

present situation calls for legislation which shall be prompt, durable, and liberal.

The part which American merchant vessels and their seamen performed in the war with Spain demonstrates that this service, furnishing both pickets and the second line of defense, is a national necessity, and should be encouraged in every constitutional way. Details and methods for the accomplishment of this purpose are discussed in the report of the Secretary of the Treasury, to which the attention of Congress is respectfully invited.

In my last annual message I recommended that Congress authorize the appointment of a commission for the purpose of making systematic investigations with reference to the cause and prevention of yellow fever. This matter has acquired an increased importance as a result of the military occupation of the island of Cuba and the commercial intercourse between this island and the United States which we have every reason to expect. The sanitary problems connected with our new relations with the island of Cuba and the acquisition of Puerto Rico are no less important than those relating to finance, commerce, and administration. It is my earnest desire that these problems may be considered by competent experts and that everything may be done which the most recent advances in sanitary science can offer for the protection of the health of our soldiers in those islands and of our citizens who are exposed to the dangers of infection from the importation of yellow fever. I therefore renew my recommendation that the authority of Congress may be given and a suitable appropriation made to provide for a commission of experts to be appointed for the purpose indicated.

Under the act of Congress approved April 26, 1898, authorizing the President in his discretion, "upon a declaration of war by Congress, or a declaration by Congress that war exists," I directed the increase of the Regular Army to the maximum of 62,000, authorized in said act.

There are now in the Regular Army 57,862 officers and men. In said act it was provided—

> That at the end of any war in which the United States may become involved the Army shall be reduced to a peace basis by the transfer in the same arm of the service or absorption by promotion or honorable discharge, under such regulations as the Secretary of War may establish, of supernumerary commissioned officers and the honorable discharge or transfer of supernumerary enlisted men; and nothing contained in this act shall be construed as authorizing the permanent increase of the commissioned or enlisted force of the Regular Army beyond that now provided by the law in force prior to the passage of this act, except as to the increase of twenty-five majors provided for in section 1 hereof.

The importance of legislation for the permanent increase of the Army is therefore manifest, and the recommendation of the Secretary of War for that purpose has my unqualified approval. There can be no question that at this time, and probably for some time in the future, 100,000 men will be none too many to meet the necessities of the situation. At all

Digitized by Google

events, whether that number shall be required permanently or not, the power should be given to the President to enlist that force if in his discretion it should be necessary; and the further discretion should be given him to recruit for the Army within the above limit from the inhabitants of the islands with the government of which we are charged. It is my purpose to muster out the entire Volunteer Army as soon as the Congress shall provide for the increase of the regular establishment. This will be only an act of justice and will be much appreciated by the brave men who left their homes and employments to help the country in its emergency.

In my last annual message I stated:

> The Union Pacific Railway, main line, was sold under the decree of the United States court for the district of Nebraska on the 1st and 2d of November of this year. The amount due the Government consisted of the principal of the subsidy bonds, $27,236,512, and the accrued interest thereon, $31,211,711.75, making the total indebtedness $58,448,223.75. The bid at the sale covered the first-mortgage lien and the entire mortgage claim of the Government, principal and interest.

This left the Kansas Pacific case unconcluded. By a decree of the court in that case an upset price for the property was fixed at a sum which would yield to the Government only $2,500,000 upon its lien. The sale, at the instance of the Government, was postponed first to December 15, 1897, and later, upon the application of the United States, was postponed to the 16th day of February, 1898.

Having satisfied myself that the interests of the Government required that an effort should be made to obtain a larger sum, I directed the Secretary of the Treasury, under the act passed March 3, 1887, to pay out of the Treasury to the persons entitled to receive the same the amounts due upon all prior mortgages upon the Eastern and Middle divisions of said railroad out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, whereupon the Attorney-General prepared a petition to be presented to the court, offering to redeem said prior liens in such manner as the court might direct, and praying that thereupon the United States might be held to be subrogated to all the rights of said prior lien holders and that a receiver might be appointed to take possession of the mortgaged premises and maintain and operate the same until the court or Congress otherwise directed. Thereupon the reorganization committee agreed that if said petition was withdrawn and the sale allowed to proceed on the 16th of February, 1898, they would bid a sum at the sale which would realize to the Government the entire principal of its debt, $6,303,000.

Believing that no better price could be obtained and appreciating the difficulties under which the Government would labor if it should become the purchaser of the road at the sale, in the absence of any authority by Congress to take charge of and operate the road I directed that upon the guaranty of a minimum bid which should give the Government the principal of its debt the sale should proceed. By this transaction the

Digitized by Google

Government secured an advance of $3,803,000 over and above the sum which the court had fixed as the upset price, and which the reorganization committee had declared was the maximum which they would pay for the property.

It is a gratifying fact that the result of these proceedings against the Union Pacific system and the Kansas Pacific line is that the Government has received on account of its subsidy claim the sum of $64,751,223.75, an increase of $18,997,163.76 over the sum which the reorganization committee originally agreed to bid for the joint property, the Government receiving its whole claim, principal and interest, on the Union Pacific, and the principal of its debt on the Kansas Pacific Railroad.

Steps had been taken to foreclose the Government's lien upon the Central Pacific Railroad Company, but before action was commenced Congress passed an act, approved July 7, 1898, creating a commission consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney-General, and the Secretary of the Interior, and their successors in office, with full power to settle the indebtedness to the Government growing out of the issue of bonds in aid of the construction of the Central Pacific and Western Pacific bond-aided railroads, subject to the approval of the President.

No report has yet been made to me by the commission thus created. Whatever action is had looking to a settlement of the indebtedness in accordance with the act referred to will be duly submitted to the Congress.

I deem it my duty to call to the attention of Congress the condition of the present building occupied by the Department of Justice. The business of that Department has increased very greatly since it was established in its present quarters. The building now occupied by it is neither large enough nor of suitable arrangement for the proper accommodation of the business of the Department. The Supervising Architect has pronounced it unsafe and unsuited for the use to which it is put. The Attorney-General in his report states that the library of the Department is upon the fourth floor, and that all the space allotted to it is so crowded with books as to dangerously overload the structure. The first floor is occupied by the Court of Claims. The building is of an old and dilapidated appearance, unsuited to the dignity which should attach to this important Department.

A proper regard for the safety, comfort, and convenience of the officers and employees would justify the expenditure of a liberal sum of money in the erection of a new building of commodious proportions and handsome appearance upon the very advantageous site already secured for that purpose, including the ground occupied by the present structure and adjoining vacant lot, comprising in all a frontage of 201 feet on Pennsylvania avenue and a depth of 136 feet.

In this connection I may likewise refer to the inadequate accommodations provided for the Supreme Court in the Capitol, and suggest the wisdom of making provision for the erection of a separate building for

Digitized by Google

the court and its officers and library upon available ground near the Capitol.

The postal service of the country advances with extraordinary growth. Within twenty years both the revenues and the expenditures of the Post-Office Department have multiplied threefold. In the last ten years they have nearly doubled. Our postal business grows much more rapidly than our population. It now involves an expenditure of $100,000,000 a year, numbers 73,000 post-offices, and enrolls 200,000 employees. This remarkable extension of a service which is an accurate index of the public conditions presents gratifying evidence of the advancement of education, of the increase of communication and business activity, and of the improvement of mail facilities leading to their constantly augmenting use.

The war with Spain laid new and exceptional labors on the Post-Office Department. The mustering of the military and naval forces of the United States required special mail arrangements for every camp and every campaign. The communication between home and camp was naturally eager and expectant. In some of the larger places of rendezvous as many as 50,000 letters a day required handling. This necessity was met by the prompt detail and dispatch of experienced men from the established force and by directing all the instrumentalities of the railway mail and post-office service, so far as necessary, to this new need. Congress passed an act empowering the Postmaster-General to establish offices or branches at every military camp or station, and under this authority the postal machinery was speedily put into effective operation.

Under the same authority, when our forces moved upon Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines they were attended and followed by the postal service. Though the act of Congress authorized the appointment of postmasters where necessary, it was early determined that the public interests would best be subserved, not by new designations, but by the detail of experienced men familiar with every branch of the service, and this policy was steadily followed. When the territory which was the theater of conflict came into our possession, it became necessary to reestablish mail facilities for the resident population as well as to provide them for our forces of occupation, and the former requirement was met through the extension and application of the latter obligation. I gave the requisite authority, and the same general principle was applied to this as to other branches of civil administration under military occupation. The details are more particularly given in the report of the Postmaster-General, and, while the work is only just begun, it is pleasing to be able to say that the service in the territory which has come under our control is already materially improved.

The following recommendations of the Secretary of the Navy relative to the increase of the Navy have my earnest approval:

1. Three seagoing sheathed and coppered battle ships of about 13,500 tons trial displacement, carrying the heaviest armor and most powerful

Digitized by Google

ordnance for vessels of their class, and to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $3,600,000 each.

2. Three sheathed and coppered armored cruisers of about 12,000 tons trial displacement, carrying the heaviest armor and most powerful ordnance for vessels of their class, and to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $4,000,000 each.

3. Three sheathed and coppered protected cruisers of about 6,000 tons trial displacement, to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action, and to carry the most powerful ordnance suitable for vessels of their class. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $2,150,000 each.

4. Six sheathed and coppered cruisers of about 2,500 tons trial displacement, to have the highest speed compatible with good cruising qualities, great radius of action, and to carry the most powerful ordnance suited to vessels of their class. Estimated cost, exclusive of armament, $1,141,800 each.

I join with the Secretary of the Navy in recommending that the grades of admiral and vice-admiral be temporarily revived, to be filled by officers who have specially distinguished themselves in the war with Spain.

I earnestly urge upon Congress the importance of early legislation providing for the taking of the Twelfth Census. This is necessary in view of the large amount of work which must be performed in the preparation of the schedules preparatory to the enumeration of the population.

There were on the pension rolls on June 30, 1898, 993,714 names, an increase of nearly 18,000 over the number on the rolls on the same day of the preceding year. The amount appropriated by the act of December 22, 1896, for the payment of pensions for the fiscal year of 1898 was $140,000,000. Eight million seventy thousand eight hundred and seventy-two dollars and forty-six cents was appropriated by the act of March 31, 1898, to cover deficiencies in army pensions, and repayments in the sum of $12,020.33, making a total of $148,082,892.79 available for the payment of pensions during the fiscal year 1898. The amount disbursed from that sum was $144,651,879.80, leaving a balance of $3,431,012.99 unexpended on the 30th of June, 1898, which was covered into the Treasury. There were 389 names added to the rolls during the year by special acts passed at the second session of the Fifty-fifth Congress, making a total of 6,486 pensioners by Congressional enactments since 1861.

The total receipts of the Patent Office during the past year were $1,253,948.44. The expenditures were $1,081,633.79, leaving a surplus of $172,314.65.

The public lands disposed of by the Government during the year

Digitized by Google

reached 8,453,896.92 acres, an increase of 614,780.26 acres over the previous year. The total receipts from public lands during the fiscal year amounted to $2,277,995.18, an increase of $190,063.90 over the preceding year. The lands embraced in the eleven forest reservations which were suspended by the act of June 4, 1897, again became subject to the operations of the proclamations of February 22, 1897, creating them, which added an estimated amount of 19,951,360 acres to the area embraced in the reserves previously created. In addition thereto two new reserves were created during the year—the Pine Mountain and Zaca Lake Reserve, in California, embracing 1,644,594 acres, and the Prescott Reserve, in Arizona, embracing 10,240 acres—while the Pecos River Reserve, in New Mexico, has been changed and enlarged to include 120,000 additional acres.

At the close of the year thirty forest reservations, not including those of the Afognak Forest and the Fish-Culture Reserve, in Alaska, had been created by Executive proclamations under section 24 of the act of March 3, 1891, embracing an estimated area of 40,719,474 acres.

The Department of the Interior has inaugurated a forest system, made possible by the act of July, 1898, for a graded force of officers in control of the reserves. This system has only been in full operation since August, but good results have already been secured in many sections. The reports received indicate that the system of patrol has not only prevented destructive fires from gaining headway, but has diminished the number of fires.

The special attention of the Congress is called to that part of the report of the Secretary of the Interior in relation to the Five Civilized Tribes. It is noteworthy that the general condition of the Indians shows marked progress. But one outbreak of a serious character occurred during the year, and that among the Chippewa Indians of Minnesota, which happily has been suppressed.

While it has not yet been practicable to enforce all the provisions of the act of June 28, 1898, "for the protection of the people of the Indian Territory, and for other purposes," it is having a salutary effect upon the nations composing the five tribes. The Dawes Commission reports that the most gratifying results and greater advance toward the attainment of the objects of the Government have been secured in the past year than in any previous year. I can not too strongly indorse the recommendation of the commission and of the Secretary of the Interior for the necessity of providing for the education of the 30,000 white children resident in the Indian Territory.

The Department of Agriculture has been active in the past year. Explorers have been sent to many of the countries of the Eastern and Western hemispheres for seeds and plants that may be useful to the United States, and with the further view of opening up markets for our surplus products. The Forestry Division of the Department is giving

Digitized by Google

special attention to the treeless regions of our country and is introducing species specially adapted to semiarid regions. Forest fires, which seriously interfere with production, especially in irrigated regions, are being studied, that losses from this cause may be avoided. The Department is inquiring into the use and abuse of water in many States of the West, and collating information regarding the laws of the States, the decisions of the courts, and the customs of the people in this regard, so that uniformity may be secured. Experiment stations are becoming more effective every year. The annual appropriation of $720,000 by Congress is supplemented by $400,000 from the States. Nation-wide experiments have been conducted to ascertain the suitableness as to soil and climate and States for growing sugar beets. The number of sugar factories has been doubled in the past two years, and the ability of the United States to produce its own sugar from this source has been clearly demonstrated.

The Weather Bureau forecast and observation stations have been extended around the Caribbean Sea, to give early warning of the approach of hurricanes from the south seas to our fleets and merchant marine.

In the year 1900 will occur the centennial anniversary of the founding of the city of Washington for the permanent capital of the Government of the United States by authority of an act of Congress approved July 16, 1790. In May, 1800, the archives and general offices of the Federal Government were removed to this place. On the 17th of November, 1800, the National Congress met here for the first time and assumed exclusive control of the Federal district and city. This interesting event assumes all the more significance when we recall the circumstances attending the choosing of the site, the naming of the capital in honor of the Father of his Country, and the interest taken by him in the adoption of plans for its future development on a magnificent scale.

These original plans have been wrought out with a constant progress and a signal success even beyond anything their framers could have foreseen. The people of the country are justly proud of the distinctive beauty and government of the capital and of the rare instruments of science and education which here find their natural home.

A movement lately inaugurated by the citizens to have the anniversary celebrated with fitting ceremonies, including, perhaps, the establishment of a handsome permanent memorial to mark so historical an occasion and to give it more than local recognition, has met with general favor on the part of the public.

I recommend to the Congress the granting of an appropriation for this purpose and the appointment of a committee from its respective bodies. It might also be advisable to authorize the President to appoint a committee from the country at large, which, acting with the Congressional and District of Columbia committees, can complete the plans for an appropriate national celebration.

Digitized by Google

The alien contract law is shown by experience to need some amendment; a measure providing better protection for seamen is proposed; the rightful application of the eight-hour law for the benefit of labor and of the principle of arbitration are suggested for consideration; and I commend these subjects to the careful attention of the Congress.

The several departmental reports will be laid before you. They give in great detail the conduct of the affairs of the Government during the past year and discuss many questions upon which the Congress may feel called upon to act.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

AN ACT declaring that war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, First. That war be, and the same is hereby, declared to exist, and that war has existed since the 21st day of April, A. D. 1898, including said day, between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Second. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry this act into effect.

Approved, April 25, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, February 10, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

As a consequence of the ratification of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain and its expected ratification by the Spanish Government, the United States will come into possession of the Philippine Islands, on the farther shores of the Pacific. The Hawaiian Islands and Guam becoming United States territory and forming convenient stopping places on the way across the sea, the necessity for speedy cable communication between the United States and all these Pacific islands has become imperative.

Such communication should be established in such a way as to be wholly under the control of the United States, whether in time of peace or of war. At present the Philippines can be reached only by cables which pass through many foreign countries, and the Hawaiian Islands and Guam can only be communicated with by steamers, involving delays in each instance of at least a week. The present conditions should not be allowed to continue for a moment longer than is absolutely necessary.

So long ago as 1885 reference was made in an Executive message to Congress to the necessity for cable communication between the United States and Hawaii. This necessity has greatly increased since then. The question has been discussed in the Fifty-second, Fifty-fourth, and Fifty-fifth Congresses, in each of which some effort has been made looking toward laying a cable at least as far as the Hawaiian Islands. The

Digitized by Google

time has now arrived when a cable in the Pacific must extend at least as far as Manila, touching at the Hawaiian Islands and Guam on the way.

Two methods of establishing this cable communication at once suggest themselves: First, construction and maintenance of such a cable by and at the expense of the United States Government, and, second, construction and maintenance of such a cable by a private United States corporation, under such safeguards as Congress shall impose.

I do not make any recommendations to Congress as to which of these methods would be the more desirable. A cable of the length of that proposed requires so much time for construction and laying that it is estimated that at least two years must elapse after giving the order for the cable before the entire system could be successfully laid and put in operation. Further deep-sea soundings must be taken west of the Hawaiian Islands before the final route for the cable can be selected. Under these circumstances it becomes a paramount necessity that measures should be taken before the close of the present Congress to provide such means as may seem most suitable for the establishment of a cable system.

I commend the whole subject to the careful consideration of the Congress and to such prompt action as may seem advisable.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

PROCLAMATIONS.

By the President of the United States of America.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by a joint resolution passed by the Congress and approved April 20, 1898,* and communicated to the Government of Spain, it was demanded that said Government at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and the President of the United States was directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as might be necessary to carry said resolution into effect; and

Whereas in carrying into effect said resolution the President of the United States deems it necessary to set on foot and maintain a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including all ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, in order to enforce the said resolution, do hereby declare and proclaim that

* See p. 155.

Digitized by Google

the United States of America have instituted and will maintain a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, aforesaid, in pursuance of the laws of the United States and the law of nations applicable to such cases. An efficient force will be posted so as to prevent the entrance and exit of vessels from the ports aforesaid. Any neutral vessel approaching any of said ports or attempting to leave the same without notice or knowledge of the establishment of such blockade will be duly warned by the commander of the blockading forces, who will indorse on her register the fact and the date of such warning, where such indorsement was made; and if the same vessel shall again attempt to enter any blockaded port she will be captured and sent to the nearest convenient port for such proceedings against her and her cargo as prize as may be deemed advisable.

Neutral vessels lying in any of said ports at the time of the establishment of such blockade will be allowed thirty days to issue therefrom.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 22d day of April, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas a joint resolution of Congress was approved on the 20th day of April, 1898,* entitled "Joint resolution for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect;" and

Whereas by an act of Congress entitled "An act to provide for temporarily increasing the military establishment of the United States in time of war, and for other purposes," approved April 22, 1898, the President is authorized, in order to raise a volunteer army, to issue his proclamation calling for volunteers to serve in the Army of the United States:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, and deeming sufficient occasion to exist, have thought fit to call forth,

*See p. 155.

Digitized by Google

and hereby do call forth, volunteers to the aggregate number of 125,000 in order to carry into effect the purpose of the said resolution, the same to be apportioned, as far as practicable, among the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia according to population and to serve for two years unless sooner discharged. The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the proper authorities through the War Department.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 23d day of April, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by an act of Congress approved April 25, 1898,* it is declared that war exists and that war has existed since the 21st day of April, A. D. 1898, including said day, between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain; and

Whereas, it being desirable that such war should be conducted upon principles in harmony with the present views of nations and sanctioned by their recent practice, it has already been announced that the policy of this Government will be not to resort to privateering, but to adhere to the rules of the Declaration of Paris:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, do hereby declare and proclaim:

1. The neutral flag covers enemy's goods with the exception of contraband of war.

2. Neutral goods not contraband of war are not liable to confiscation under the enemy's flag.

3. Blockades in order to be binding must be effective.

4. Spanish merchant vessels in any ports or places within the United States shall be allowed till May 21, 1898, inclusive, for loading their cargoes and departing from such ports or places; and such Spanish merchant vessels, if met at sea by any United States ship, shall be permitted to continue their voyage if on examination of their papers it shall appear that their cargoes were taken on board before the expiration of the above term: *Provided*, That nothing herein contained shall apply to

* See p. 201.

Digitized by Google

Spanish vessels having on board any officer in the military or naval service of the enemy, or any coal (except such as may be necessary for their voyage), or any other article prohibited or contraband of war, or any dispatch of or to the Spanish Government.

5. Any Spanish merchant vessel which prior to April 21, 1898, shall have sailed from any foreign port bound for any port or place in the United States shall be permitted to enter such port or place and to discharge her cargo, and afterwards forthwith to depart without molestation; and any such vessel, if met at sea by any United States ship, shall be permitted to continue her voyage to any port not blockaded.

6. The right of search is to be exercised with strict regard for the rights of neutrals, and the voyages of mail steamers are not to be interfered with except on the clearest grounds of suspicion of a violation of law in respect of contraband or blockade.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington on the 26th day of April, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

ALVEY A. ADEE,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas an act of Congress was approved on the 25th day of April, 1898,* entitled "An act declaring that war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain;" and

Whereas by an act of Congress entitled "An act to provide for temporarily increasing the military establishment of the United States in time of war and for other purposes," approved April 22, 1898, the President is authorized, in order to raise a volunteer army, to issue his proclamation calling for volunteers to serve in the Army of the United States:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, and deeming sufficient occasion to exist, have thought fit to call forth, and hereby do call forth, volunteers to the aggregate number of 75,000 in addition to the volunteers called forth by my proclamation of the 23d of April, in the present year,† the same to be apportioned, as far as practicable, among the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia according to population and to serve for two years unless sooner

*See p. 201. †See pp. 203-204.

Digitized by Google

discharged. The proportion of each arm and the details of enlistment and organization will be made known through the War Department.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 25th day of May, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

WILLIAM R. DAY, *Secretary of State.*

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, for the reasons set forth in my proclamation of April 22, 1898,* a blockade of the ports on the northern coast of Cuba from Cardenas to Bahia Honda, inclusive, and of the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, was declared to have been instituted; and

Whereas it has become desirable to extend the blockade to other Spanish ports:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby declare and proclaim that in addition to the blockade of the ports specified in my proclamation of April 22, 1898, the United States of America has instituted and will maintain an effective blockade of all the ports on the south coast of Cuba from Cape Frances to Cape Cruz, inclusive, and also of the port of San Juan, in the island of Puerto Rico.

Neutral vessels lying in any of the ports to which the blockade is by the present proclamation extended will be allowed thirty days to issue therefrom with cargo.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 27th day of June, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

J. B. MOORE, *Acting Secretary of State.*

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by a protocol concluded and signed August 12, 1898,† by William R. Day, Secretary of State of the United States, and His Excellency Jules Cambon, ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of

* See pp. 202-203. † See p. 174.

Digitized by Google

the Republic of France at Washington, respectively representing for this purpose the Government of the United States and the Government of Spain, the United States and Spain have formally agreed upon the terms on which negotiations for the establishment of peace between the two countries shall be undertaken; and

Whereas it is in said protocol agreed that upon its conclusion and signature hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended and that notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do, in accordance with the stipulations of the protocol, declare and proclaim on the part of the United States a suspension of hostilities and do hereby command that orders be immediately given through the proper channels to the commanders of the military and naval forces of the United States to abstain from all acts inconsistent with this proclamation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 12th day of August, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

WILLIAM R. DAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

The approaching November brings to mind the custom of our ancestors, hallowed by time and rooted in our most sacred traditions, of giving thanks to Almighty God for all the blessings He has vouchsafed to us during the year.

Few years in our history have afforded such cause for thanksgiving as this. We have been blessed by abundant harvests; our trade and commerce have wonderfully increased; our public credit has been improved and strengthened; all sections of our common country have been brought together and knitted into closer bonds of national purpose and unity.

The skies have been for a time darkened by the cloud of war, but as we were compelled to take up the sword in the cause of humanity we are permitted to rejoice that the conflict has been of brief duration and the losses we have had to mourn, though grievous and important, have been so few, considering the great results accomplished, as to inspire us with gratitude and praise to the Lord of Hosts. We may laud and magnify His holy name that the cessation of hostilities came so soon as to spare both sides the countless sorrows and disasters that attend protracted war.

Digitized by Google

I do therefore invite all my fellow-citizens, as well those who may be at sea or sojourning in foreign lands as those at home, to set apart and observe Thursday, the 24th day of November, as a day of national thanksgiving, to come together in their several places of worship for a service of praise and thanks to Almighty God for all the blessings of the year, for the mildness of the seasons and the fruitfulness of the soil, for the continued prosperity of the people, for the devotion and valor of our countrymen, for the glory of our victory and the hope of a righteous peace, and to pray that the divine guidance which has brought us heretofore to safety and honor may be graciously continued in the years to come.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[SEAL.] Done at the city of Washington, this 28th day of October, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

EXECUTIVE ORDERS.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 7, 1898.

DEWEY,
Care American Consul, Hongkong:

The President, in the name of the American people, thanks you and your officers and men for your splendid achievement and overwhelming victory.

In recognition he has appointed you acting rear-admiral and will recommend a vote of thanks to you by Congress as a foundation for further promotion.

LONG.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF WAR.

SIR: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the measures adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Philippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter

Digitized by Google

and of giving order and security to the islands while in the possession of the United States. For the command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy's territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duties, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the people of the Philippines should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard. It will therefore be the duty of the commander of the expedition, immediately upon his arrival in the islands, to publish a proclamation declaring that we come not to make war upon the people of the Philippines, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, cooperate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible.

Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political condition of the inhabitants, the municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the occupying belligerent; and in practice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in force and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals substantially as they were before the occupation. This enlightened practice is, so far as possible, to be adhered to on the present occasion. The judges and the other officials connected with the administration of justice may, if they accept the authority of the United States, continue to administer the ordinary law of the land as between man and man under the supervision of the American commander in chief. The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be preserved. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed occupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.

While the rule of conduct of the American commander in chief will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt measures of a different kind if, unfortunately, the course of the people should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of his own constitution for those

Digitized by Google

that now exist, or to create such new or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with which the commander of the expedition will have to deal is that of the treatment of property and the collection and administration of the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities belonging to the government of the country in its own right and all arms and supplies and other movable property of such government may be seized by the military occupant and converted to the use of this Government. The real property of the state he may hold and administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof; but he is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways, and boats belonging to the state may be appropriated to his use, but unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed. All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the arts and sciences, all schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be protected, and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places, of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art is prohibited save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, and can be confiscated only as hereafter indicated. Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, railways, and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or corporations, be seized by the military occupant, but unless destroyed under military necessity are not to be retained.

While it is held to be the right of a conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible receipts are to be given.

In order that there may be no conflict of authority between the army and the navy in the administration of affairs in the Philippines, you are instructed to confer with the Secretary of the Navy so far as necessary

Digitized by Google

for the purpose of devising measures to secure the harmonious action of those two branches of the public service.

I will give instructions to the Secretary of the Treasury to make a report to me upon the subject of the revenues of the Philippines, with a view to the formulation of such revenue measures as may seem expedient. All ports and places in the Philippines which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened, while our military occupation may continue, to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, and upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.

SIR: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the measures adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Philippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter and of giving to the islands order and security while in the possession of the United States. For the command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

It is held to be the right to levy contributions upon the enemy in all places which may be in military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the cost of the war, including the expenses of government during the military occupation. It is desirable, however, and in accordance with the views of modern civilization, to confine the exercise of this power, so far as possible, to the collection of such contributions as are equivalent to the duties and taxes already established in the territory. I have determined to order that all ports or places in the Philippines which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces by conquest shall be opened, while our military occupation may continue, to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the rates of duty which may be in force at the time when the goods are imported. In the execution of this policy it may be advisable to substitute new rates of duty and new taxes for those now levied in the Philippines. You are therefore instructed to examine the existing Spanish laws in relation to duties and taxes, and to report to me such recommendations as you may

Digitized by Google

deem it proper to make with respect either to the rates of duties and taxes or to the regulations which should be adopted for their imposition and collection.

As the levy of all contributions in territory occupied by a belligerent is a military right derived from the law of nations, the collection and distribution of duties and taxes in the Philippines during the military occupation of the United States will be made, under the orders of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, by the military or naval commanders, as the case may be, of the ports or places which may be in the possession of our forces. Your report is desired in order that I may be able to give the proper directions to the Department of War and of the Navy.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

SIR: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the measures adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Philippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter and of giving to the islands order and security while in the possession of the United States. For the command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

I inclose herewith a copy of an order which I have this day addressed to the Secretary of War, setting forth the principles on which the occupation of the Philippines is to be carried out.* You are instructed to confer with the Secretary of War in order that measures may be devised by which any conflict of authority between the officers of our army and navy in the Philippines may be avoided.

I have given instructions to the Secretary of the Treasury to examine the subject of the duties and taxes imposed by Spain in the Philippines and to report to me any recommendations which he may deem it proper to make in regard to the revenues of the islands.† I have informed him, however, that the collection and disbursement of the duties and taxes collected there will, as a measure of military right derived from the law of nations, be made, under the orders of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, by our military or naval commanders, as the case may be, at the ports or places which may be in possession of our forces.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

* See pp. 208-211.

† See pp. 211-212.

Digitized by Google

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, July 4, 1898.

Admiral SAMPSON,
Playa del Este, Cuba:

You have the gratitude and congratulations of the whole American people. Convey to your noble officers and crews, through whose valor new honors have been added to the American Navy, the grateful thanks and appreciation of the nation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE FOR THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, July 6, 1898.

To the People of the United States of America:

At this time, when to the yet fresh remembrance of the unprecedented success which attended the operations of the United States fleet in the bay of Manila on the 1st day of May last are added the tidings of the no less glorious achievements of the naval and military arms of our beloved country at Santiago de Cuba, it is fitting that we should pause and, staying the feeling of exultation that too naturally attends great deeds wrought by our countrymen in our country's cause, should reverently bow before the throne of divine grace and give devout praise to God, who holdeth the nations in the hollow of His hands and worketh upon them the marvels of His high will, and who has thus far vouchsafed to us the light of His face and led our brave soldiers and seamen to victory.

I therefore ask the people of the United States, upon next assembling for divine worship in their respective places of meeting, to offer thanksgiving to Almighty God, who in His inscrutable ways, now leading our hosts upon the waters to unscathed triumph; now guiding them in a strange land, through the dread shadows of death, to success, even though at a fearful cost; now bearing them, without accident or loss, to far distant climes, has watched over our cause and brought nearer the success of the right and the attainment of just and honorable peace.

With the nation's thanks let there be mingled the nation's prayers that our gallant sons may be shielded from harm alike on the battlefield and in the clash of fleets, and be spared the scourge of suffering and disease while they are striving to uphold their country's honor; and withal let the nation's heart be stilled with holy awe at the thought of the noble men who have perished as heroes die, and be filled with compassionate sympathy for all those who suffer bereavement or endure sickness, wounds, and bonds by reason of the awful struggle. And above all, let us pray with earnest fervor that He, the Dispenser of All Good, may speedily remove from us the untold afflictions of war and bring to

our dear land the blessings of restored peace and to all the domain now ravaged by the cruel strife the priceless boon of security and tranquillity.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *July 8, 1898.*

General SHAFTER,
Playa, Cuba:

Telegram which it appears you did not receive read as follows:

The President directs me to say you have the gratitude and thanks of the nation for the brilliant and effective work of your noble army in the fight of July 1. The sturdy valor and heroism of officers and men fill the American people with pride. The country mourns the brave men who fell in battle. They have added new names to our roll of heroes.

R. A. ALGER, *Secretary of War.*

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, July 13, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF WAR.

SIR: The capitulation of the Spanish forces in Santiago de Cuba and in the eastern part of the Province of Santiago, and the occupation of the territory by the forces of the United States, render it necessary to instruct the military commander of the United States as to the conduct which he is to observe during the military occupation.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy's territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duties, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the inhabitants of Cuba should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard. It will therefore be the duty of the commander of the army of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come not to make war upon the inhabitants of Cuba, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, cooperate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible.

Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political condition of the inhabitants, the municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the

Digitized by Google

occupying belligerent; and in practice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in force and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals substantially as they were before the occupation. This enlightened practice is, so far as possible, to be adhered to on the present occasion. The judges and the other officials connected with the administration of justice may, if they accept the supremacy of the United States, continue to administer the ordinary law of the land as between man and man under the supervision of the American commander in chief. The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be preserved. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed occupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.

While the rule of conduct of the American commander in chief will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt measures of a different kind if, unfortunately, the course of the people should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of his own constitution for those that now exist, or to create such new or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with which it will be necessary to deal is that of the treatment of property and the collection and administration of the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities belonging to the government of the country in its own right and all arms and supplies and other movable property of such government may be seized by the military occupant and converted to his own use. The real property of the state he may hold and administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof; but he is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways, and boats, belonging to the state may be appropriated to his use, but unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed. All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the arts and sciences, all schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be protected, and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places, of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art is prohibited save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, and can be confiscated only for cause. Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, railways, and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or corporations, be seized by the military occupant, but unless destroyed under military necessity are not to be retained.

While it is held to be the right of the conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in

Digitized by Google

his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible receipts are to be given.

All ports and places in Cuba which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *July 16, 1898.*

General SHAFTER,

Commanding United States Forces, Santiago, Playa:

The President of the United States sends to you and your brave army the profound thanks of the American people for the brilliant achievements at Santiago, resulting in the surrender of the city and all of the Spanish troops and territory under General Toral. Your splendid command has endured not only the hardships and sacrifices incident to campaign and battle, but in stress of heat and weather has triumphed over obstacles which would have overcome men less brave and determined. One and all have displayed the most conspicuous gallantry and earned the gratitude of the nation. The hearts of the people turn with tender sympathy to the sick and wounded. May the Father of Mercies protect and comfort them.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, July 21, 1898.

In view of the occupation of Santiago de Cuba by the forces of the United States, it is ordered that postal communication between the United States and that port, which has been suspended since the opening of hostilities with Spain, may be resumed, subject to such military regulations as may be deemed necessary.

As other portions of the enemy's territory come into the possession of the land and naval forces of the United States, postal communication may be opened under the same conditions.

Digitized by Google

The domestic postal service within the territory thus occupied may be continued on the same principles already indicated for the continuance of the local municipal and judicial administration, and it may be extended as the local requirements may justify, under the supervision of the military commander.

The revenues derived from such service are to be applied to the expenses of conducting it, and the United States postage stamps are therefore to be used.

The Postmaster-General is charged with the execution of this order in cooperation with the military commander, to whom the Secretary of War will issue the necessary directions.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, August 6, 1898.

Ordered, That the graves of our soldiers at Santiago shall be permanently marked. The present marking will last but a short time, and before its effacement occurs suitable and permanent markers should be put up.

The Secretary of War is charged with the execution of this order.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, August 17, 1898.

Major-General MERRITT,
Manila, Philippines:

The President directs that there must be no joint occupation with the insurgents. The United States, in the possession of Manila City, Manila Bay and Harbor, must preserve the peace and protect persons and property within the territory occupied by their military and naval forces. The insurgents and all others must recognize the military occupation and authority of the United States and the cessation of hostilities proclaimed by the President. Use whatever means in your judgment are necessary to this end. All law-abiding people must be treated alike.

By order Secretary War:

H. C. CORBIN,
Adjutant-General.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, August 21, 1898.

Major-General MERRITT,
United States Army, Manila:

In my own behalf and for the nation I extend to you and the officers and men of your command sincere thanks and congratulations for the conspicuously gallant conduct displayed in your campaign.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

Digitized by Google

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, August 21, 1898.

Admiral DEWEY,
Manila:

Receive for yourself and for the officers, sailors, and marines of your command my thanks and congratulations and those of the nation for the gallant conduct all have again so conspicuously displayed.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, December 4, 1898.

General OTIS,
Manila, Philippine Islands:

By direction of the Secretary of War, following from the President is sent you for your early consideration.

CORBIN.

The President desires that Admiral Dewey and General Otis shall have an early conference and advise him what force and equipment will be necessary in the Philippine Islands. The President would be glad to have suggestions from these commanders as to the government of the islands, which of necessity must be by the Army and the Navy for some time to come. When these islands shall be ceded to us, it is his desire that peace and tranquillity shall be restored and as kind and beneficent a government as possible given to the people, that they may be encouraged in their industries and made secure in life and property. The fullest suggestions are invited.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *December 9, 1898.*

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct that during the occupancy by the military authorities of the United States of the island of Cuba and all islands in the West Indies west of the seventy-fourth degree, west longitude, evacuated by Spain, said islands shall constitute a collection district for customs purposes. Havana shall be the chief port of entry. An officer of the Army shall be assigned to such port, who shall be the collector of customs of the islands and of the chief port and shall have general jurisdiction over the collection of customs in the islands.

The ports of Matanzas, Cardenas, Cienfuegos, Sagua, Caibarien, Santiago, Manzanillo, Nuevitas, Guantanamo, Gibara, and Baracoa, in said islands, are hereby declared to be subports of entry, and an officer of the Army will be assigned to each of the subports, who will be the collector of customs of a subport and shall have general jurisdiction of the

Digitized by Google

collection of customs at such port. He shall make weekly reports to the collector of customs of the islands at the chief port of all transactions at the subport over which he has jurisdiction, with copies of all entries of merchandise, duly certified.

The Secretary of War shall appoint such civilian deputy collectors, inspectors, and other employees as may be found necessary.

The collectors of the subports shall deposit all moneys collected by them with the collector of the islands, and a receipt from the collector of the islands must be taken in duplicate for all such deposits.

There shall be appointed an auditor, who shall be stationed at the chief port, whose duty it shall be to examine all entries of merchandise and if found correct to certify to them. Such auditor shall on the first of each month make a full and complete report, duly certified, to the Secretary of War of all duties collected at each port, with an itemized report of all expenditures made therefrom, which shall be referred to the Auditor for the War Department for audit.

All questions arising in the administration of customs in the islands shall be referred to the collector of the islands at the chief port for decision, from which there shall be no appeal, except in such cases as may be referred by the collector of the islands to the Secretary of War for his decision.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, December 21, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF WAR.

SIR: The destruction of the Spanish fleet in the harbor of Manila by the United States naval squadron commanded by Rear-Admiral Dewey, followed by the reduction of the city and the surrender of the Spanish forces, practically effected the conquest of the Philippine Islands and the suspension of Spanish sovereignty therein.

With the signature of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain by their respective plenipotentiaries at Paris, on the 10th instant, and as the result of the victories of American arms, the future control, disposition, and government of the Philippine Islands are ceded to the United States. In fulfillment of the rights of sovereignty thus acquired and the responsible obligations of government thus assumed, the actual occupation and administration of the entire group of the Philippine Islands become immediately necessary, and the military government heretofore maintained by the United States in the city, harbor, and bay of Manila is to be extended with all possible dispatch to the whole of the ceded territory.

In performing this duty the military commander of the United States is enjoined to make known to the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands that in succeeding to the sovereignty of Spain, in severing the former

Digitized by Google

political relations of the inhabitants, and in establishing a new political power the authority of the United States is to be exerted for the security of the persons and property of the people of the islands and for the confirmation of all their private rights and relations.

It will be the duty of the commander of the forces of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come, not as invaders or conquerors, but as friends, to protect the natives in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, cooperate with the Government of the United States to give effect to these beneficent purposes will receive the reward of its support and protection. All others will be brought within the lawful rule we have assumed, with firmness if need be, but without severity so far as may be possible.

Within the absolute domain of military authority, which necessarily is and must remain supreme in the ceded territory until the legislation of the United States shall otherwise provide, the municipal laws of the territory in respect to private rights and property and the repression of crime are to be considered as continuing in force and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals so far as practicable. The operations of civil and municipal government are to be performed by such officers as may accept the supremacy of the United States by taking the oath of allegiance, or by officers chosen as far as may be practicable from the inhabitants of the islands.

While the control of all the public property and the revenues of the state passes with the cession, and while the use and management of all public means of transportation are necessarily reserved to the authority of the United States, private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, except for cause duly established. The taxes and duties heretofore payable by the inhabitants to the late government become payable to the authorities of the United States, unless it be seen fit to substitute for them other reasonable rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of government, whether general or local. If private property be taken for military use, it shall be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not practicable receipts are to be given.

All ports and places in the Philippine Islands in the actual possession of the land and naval forces of the United States will be opened to the commerce of all friendly nations. All goods and wares not prohibited for military reasons, by due announcement of the military authority, will be admitted upon payment of such duties and other charges as shall be in force at the time of their importation.

Finally, it should be the earnest and paramount aim of the military administration to win the confidence, respect, and affection of the inhabitants of the Philippines by assuring to them in every possible way that full measure of individual rights and liberties which is the heritage of free

Digitized by Google

peoples, and by proving to them that the mission of the United States is one of benevolent assimilation, substituting the mild sway of justice and right for arbitrary rule. In the fulfillment of this high mission, supporting the temperate administration of affairs for the greatest good of the governed, there must be sedulously maintained the strong arm of authority to repress disturbance and to overcome all obstacles to the bestowal of the blessings of good and stable government upon the people of the Philippine Islands under the free flag of the United States.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, December 21, 1898.

General OTIS,
Manila:

Answering your message of December 14, the President directs that you send necessary troops to Iloilo to preserve the peace and protect life and property. It is most important that there should be no conflict with the insurgents. Be conciliatory, but firm.

By order of the Secretary War:

CORBIN.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, December 22, 1898.

Until otherwise ordered no grants or concessions of public or corporate rights or franchises for the construction of public or *quasi* public works, such as railroads, tramways, telegraph and telephone lines, water works, gas works, electric-light lines, etc., shall be made by any municipal or other local governmental authority or body in Cuba, except upon the approval of the major-general commanding the military forces of the United States in Cuba, who shall before approving any such grant or concession be so especially authorized by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

[Similar orders applying to Puerto Rico and to the Philippines were issued.]

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, December 22, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF WAR:

* * * * * * *

The major-general commanding the United States forces in Cuba and the senior naval officer of the American fleet in the port of Havana are directed to observe such arrangements and ceremonies for the evacuation of Havana, to take place on January 1, 1899, as may be communicated to them by the United States commissioners on evacuation. They will aid in carrying out such arrangements.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

Digitized by Google

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, January 1, 1899—4.30 p. m.

General OTIS,
Manila:

The President considers it of first importance that a conflict brought on by you be avoided at this time, if possible. Can not Miller get into communication with insurgents, giving them President's proclamation and informing them of the purposes of the Government, assuring them that while it will assert its sovereignty its purpose is to give them a good government and security in their personal rights?

By order Secretary War:

CORBIN.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 20, 1899.

The SECRETARY OF STATE:

My communication to the Secretary of War dated December 21, 1898,* declares the necessity of extending the actual occupation and administration of the city, harbor, and bay of Manila to the whole of the territory which by the treaty of Paris, signed on December 10, 1898, passed from the sovereignty of Spain to the sovereignty of the United States and the consequent establishment of military government throughout the entire group of the Philippine Islands.

While the treaty has not yet been ratified, it is believed that it will be by the time of the arrival at Manila of the commissioners named below. In order to facilitate the most humane, specific, and effective extension of authority throughout these islands and to secure with the least possible delay the benefits of a wise and generous protection of life and property to the inhabitants, I have named Jacob G. Schurman, Rear-Admiral George Dewey, Major-General Elwell S. Otis, Charles Denby, and Dean C. Worcester to constitute a commission to aid in the accomplishment of these results.

In the performance of this duty the commissioners are enjoined to meet at the earliest possible day in the city of Manila and to announce by a public proclamation their presence and the mission intrusted to them, carefully setting forth that while the military government already proclaimed is to be maintained and continued so long as necessity may require, efforts will be made to alleviate the burdens of taxation, to establish industrial and commercial prosperity, and to provide for the safety of persons and of property by such means as may be found conducive to these ends.

The commissioners will endeavor, without interference with the military authorities of the United States now in control of the Philippines, to ascertain what amelioration in the condition of the inhabitants and what improvements in public order may be practicable, and for this purpose they will study attentively the existing social and political state

*See pp. 219–221.

Digitized by Google

of the various populations, particularly as regards the forms of local government, the administration of justice, the collection of customs and other taxes, the means of transportation, and the need of public improvements.

They will report through the State Department, according to the forms customary or hereafter prescribed for transmitting and preserving such communications, the results of their observations and reflections, and will recommend such executive action as may from time to time seem to them wise and useful.

The commissioners are hereby authorized to confer authoritatively with any persons resident in the islands from whom they may believe themselves able to derive information or suggestions valuable for the purposes of their commission, or whom they may choose to employ as agents, as may be necessary for this purpose.

The temporary government of the islands is intrusted to the military authorities, as already provided for by my instructions to the Secretary of War of December 21, 1898,* and will continue until Congress shall determine otherwise. The commission may render valuable services by examining with special care the legislative needs of the various groups of inhabitants and by reporting, with recommendations, the measures which should be instituted for the maintenance of order, peace, and public welfare, either as temporary steps to be taken immediately for the perfection of present administration or as suggestions for future legislation.

In so far as immediate personal changes in the civil administration may seem to be advisable, the commissioners are empowered to recommend suitable persons for appointment to these offices from among the inhabitants of the islands who have previously acknowledged their allegiance to this Government.

It is my desire that in all their relations with the inhabitants of the islands the commissioners exercise due respect for all the ideals, customs, and institutions of the tribes and races which compose the population, emphasizing upon all occasions the just and beneficent intentions of the Government of the United States.

It is also my wish and expectation that the commissioners may be received in a manner due to the honored and authorized representatives of the American Republic, duly commissioned, on account of their knowledge, skill, and integrity, as bearers of the good will, the protection, and the richest blessings of a liberating rather than a conquering nation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

*See pp. 219–221.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS

Adams, John, I, 226.
Adams, John Quincy, II, 290.
Agriculture, Department of, VI, frontispiece.
Arthur, Chester A., VIII, 30.
Buchanan, James, V, 428.
Capitol, United States, I, frontispiece.
Cleveland, Grover, VIII, 296.
Declaration of Independence, Signing of the, I, 2.
Executive Mansion, I, 11.
Fillmore, Millard, V, 62.
Garfield, James A., VIII, 2.
Grant, Ulysses S., VII, 2.
Harrison, Benjamin, IX, 2.
Harrison, William Henry, IV, 2.
Hayes, Rutherford B., VII, 438.
Interior, Department of the, V, frontispiece.
Jackson, Andrew, II, 434.
Jefferson, Thomas, I, 318.
Johnson, Andrew, VI, 300.
Justice, Department of, IX, frontispiece.
Library of Congress, VIII, frontispiece.
Lincoln, Abraham, VI, 2.
McKinley, William, X, 124.
Madison, James, I, 464.
Monroe, James, II, 2.
Pension Office, VII, frontispiece.
Pierce, Franklin, V, 194.
Polk, James K., IV, 370.
Post-Office Department, III, frontispiece.
Post-Office Department (new), X, 11.
Smithsonian Institution, X, frontispiece.
State, War, and Navy Departments, IV, frontispiece.
Taylor, Zachary, V, 2.
Treasury, Department of the, II, frontispiece.
Tyler, John, IV, 34.
Van Buren, Martin, III, 310.
Washington, George, I, 40.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX

A.

A. B. Plot.—William H. Crawford, of Georgia, was a prominent Democratic-Republican candidate for the Presidency in 1824. During the early part of that year a series of letters signed "A. B." appeared in a Washington newspaper charging him with malfeasance in office as Secretary of the Treasury. They were written by Ninian Edwards, of Illinois, who had just been appointed minister to Mexico, and who acknowledged their authorship. Apr. 19, 1824, Edwards presented a memorial to the House of Representatives making specific charges. These he failed to sustain, and Crawford was exonerated.

Abaco Island, negotiations for cession of lands on, for erection of light-houses, II, 276.

Abandoned Lands. (See Freedmen's Bureau.)

Abbot, Henry L., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Aberdeen, Lord, mentioned, IV, 229, 316.

Abert, James W., expedition of, on Arkansas River referred to, IV, 450.

Abert, John J., map of Texas compiled under direction of, IV, 313.

Ableman vs. Booth.—An important Supreme Court case maintaining the constitutionality of the fugitive-slave law of 1850. Booth was tried before a commissioner appointed by the United States district court of Wisconsin for violation of the fugitive-slave law, and ordered to appear before the district court. Failing to do so, he was imprisoned by Ableman, the United States marshal for the district, but was released by the supreme court of the State on a writ of *habeas corpus*. Later he was indicted before the United States district court, but was again released by the State supreme court. In 1858 the case came before the United States Supreme Court. Booth had pleaded the unconstitutionality of the law. The court upheld the law and reversed the decision of the State supreme court.

Abnaki or Tarrateen Indians.—A confederacy of tribes of the Algonquian stock of Indians, who originally inhabited the northeastern part of the United States, including the present State of Maine and parts of adjoining States, and a portion of Canada. The Abnaki included the Penobscot, the Passamaquoddy, and the Amalicite tribes. They assisted the French in their wars with the English and were expatriated by the latter. The name is interpreted as meaning "the whitening sky at daybreak"—i. e., Eastern people.

Abolition. (See Slavery.)

Abolitionists.—A term applied during and preceding the Civil War to the members of the New England Anti-Slavery Society and those who held with them that "immediate unconditional emancipation without expatriation was the right of every slave and could not be withheld by his master an hour without sin." Jan. 1, 1831, William Lloyd Garrison commenced the publication in Boston of a paper called The Liberator, which advocated the immediate liberation of slaves, regardless of all laws or constitutional provisions to the contrary. At the beginning of the following year he organized the above-named society, with the foregoing as its chief doctrine. Near the close of 1833 a similar society was formed in Philadelphia. From this time the question assumed national importance. In consequence of his uncompromising utterances Garrison was indicted by grand juries in several Southern States and rewards were offered for his conviction. The New York Weekly Emancipator was another organ of the Abolitionists. Some strong pamphlets on the subject were: Justice and Expediency; or, Slavery Considered with a View to its Rightful and Effectual Remedy—Abolition, by John G. Whittier, Haverhill, Mass.; Appeal in Behalf of that Class of Americans Called Africans, by Lydia Maria Child; and The Sin of Slavery and Its Remedy, by Elizur Wright, a professor in the Western Reserve College. Abolition sentiments were not confined solely to the Northern States.

Aborigines.—A word used to designate the earliest inhabitants of a country. In America the term is applied generally to the Indians found by the early settlers.

Absentee Shawnee Indians, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.

Academy, Military. (See Military Academy.)

Academy, Naval. (See Naval Academy.)

Academy of Sciences, National, commission from membership of, to formulate plans for forestry system, IX, 735.

Digitized by Google

Acapulco, Mexico:
Controversies between American consul at, and Mexican authorities, V, 159.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, V, 184, 301, 304.
Acapulco, The, seizure and killing of Gen. Barrundia on, and action of American minister to Guatemala discussed, IX, 109.
Conduct of Commander Reiter regarding, referred to, IX, 134.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.
Accessory.—In law one who is guilty of a felony, not by committing the offense in person or as a principal, nor by being present at its commission, but by being in some other way concerned therein, as by advising or inciting another to commit the crime or by concealing the offender or in any way helping him to escape punishment. An accessory *before the fact* is one who counsels or incites another to commit a felony and who is not present when the act is done; *after the fact*, one who receives and conceals or in any way assists the offender, knowing him to have committed a felony. The laws of different States vary as to the punishment of accessories.
Accounts, Public, system of, should be improved, II, 557.
Acheen, or Achin.—A Dutch dependency in northern Sumatra, formerly a Malay sultanate. It was subjugated by the Dutch as a result of the war which began in 1873. Population nearly 300,000.
Acheen, war with Netherlands, neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 238.
Acknowledgment.—A declaration before some authorized person of the authenticity of an act or deed. The word is also applied to the certificate of indorsement attached by this person to the instrument. Judges, clerks of courts, mayors, justices of the peace, commissioners of deeds, and notaries public are authorized to take acknowledgments.
Acquisition discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Foreign Policy; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)
Acre Right.—The share of a citizen of a New England town in the common lands. The value of the acre right was a fixed quantity in each town, but varied in different towns. A 10-acre lot or right in a certain town was equivalent to 113 acres of upland and 12 acres of meadow, and a certain exact proportion was maintained between the acre right and salable lands.
Acts of Congress. (See Bills and Acts.)
Acts, Public.—Public acts are the laws of a State and of the United States. State records are the registered deeds of property, journals of legislatures, etc. Judicial proceedings are the records of courts. Under the Constitution each State must give full faith and credit to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State (I, 30). The chief value of this provision is that it prevents endless lawsuits. When a case has been decided in one State, it can not be opened in the courts of another State.
Adams, C. F.:
Arbitrator named by United States for Geneva Tribunal, VII, 185.
Correspondence regarding publications for Library of Congress transmitted, VI, 146.
Adams, J. H., commissioner from South Carolina, mentioned, V, 658.
Adams, John (second President United States):
Annual addresses of, I, 250, 271, 289, 305.
Addresses of Senate in reply, I, 254, 275, 292, 308.
Replies of President, I, 256, 277, 293, 309.
Addresses of House in reply, I, 257, 277, 293, 310.
Replies of President, I, 258, 280, 296, 312.
Biographical sketch of, I, 227.
Constitutional amendment relative to postponement of meeting of Congress suggested by, I, 250.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, II, 348.
Referred to, II, 364.
Death of Washington announced by, I, 297.
Addresses and replies, I, 298, 299, 300.
Division between people and Government discouraged by, I, 239.
Exequaturs issued consuls of France revoked by, I, 270.
Finances discussed by, I, 238, 253, 262, 275, 291, 307.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 238.
Hostile policy of France discussed by, I, 272.
Inaugural address of, I, 228.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 657.
Pardons granted insurgents in Pennsylvania by, I, 303.
Portrait of, I, 226.
Proclamations of—
Commerce with France, restraints on, removed, I, 288, 302, 304.
Exequaturs of French consuls revoked, I, 270.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 232.
Senate, I, 316; II, 657.
Foreign coins, legal tender of, I, 249.
Insurrection in Pennsylvania, I, 286.
Land for light-house designated, II, 658.
Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, I, 303.
Resolution of Congress in honor of memory of Washington, X, 79.
Thanksgiving, I, 268, 284.
Property of United States in possession of, discussed by, I, 315.
Senate requested by, to postpone adjournment, I, 267.
Special session message of, I, 233.
Address of Senate in reply, I, 239.
Reply of President, I, 242.
Address of House in reply, I, 242.
Reply of President, I, 244.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 268, 284.

Digitized by Google

Adams, John Quincy (sixth President United States):
Annual messages of, II, 299, 350, 378, 407.
Astronomical observatory, establishment of, recommended by, II, 313.
Biographical sketch of, II, 291.
Commissioner to negotiate treaty with Sweden, nomination of, I, 264.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 627.
Election of, notification of, II, 292.
Reply of, II, 292.
Finances discussed by, II, 303, 357, 386, 411.
Foreign policy discussed by, II, 296, 302, 318, 329, 337, 356, 384.
Inaugural address of, II, 294.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 416.
International congress at Panama discussed by. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)
Minister—
To conclude treaties with Great Britain and Russia, nomination of, X, 46.
To Russia, I, 471.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 293.
Portrait of, II, 290.
Private secretary of, assaulted while delivering message to Congress, II, 400.
Proclamations of—
Commercial intercourse with British colonial ports suspended, II, 375.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Hanover, II, 404.
Italy, II, 376.
Extraordinary session of Senate, II, 431.
Reward for apprehension of Willis Anderson, II, 377.
Secretary of State, II, 35.
Correspondence in regard to claims against France, II, 265.
State of the Union discussed by, II, 299, 350, 378, 412.
Tariff discussed by, II, 413.
Tribute paid memory of Jefferson and Adams by, II, 364.
Adams, William N., consul to Santiago, Cuba, nomination of, V, 46.
Addison, The, impressment of seamen from, V, 239.
Adee, Alvey A.:
Acting Secretary of State, IX, 101; X, 205.
Second Assistant Secretary of State, Canadian canal tolls referred to, IX, 243. (See also IX, 240.)
Adelaide, South Australia, international exhibition at, discussed, VIII, 531.
Adet, P. A., colors of France presented to United States by, I, 189, and X, 18.
Reply of President Washington accepting, X, 19.
Administration.—This term is generally applied to the President and his Cabinet. The President, as chief executive officer of the nation, may direct, without consultation, the acts of any departmental chief, guided solely by the Constitution. He is authorized, however, to consult the heads of Departments. Washington consulted with his Attorney-General and Secretaries of State, War, and the Treasury. When in 1798 the Navy Department was established, Benjamin Stoddert, its chief executive officer, was admitted to the President's council. The Postmasters-General were not called into council until 1829, during William T. Barry's incumbency. Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture were invited to seats at the council table immediately upon the establishment of their Departments, in 1849 and 1889, respectively.
Admiral.—This term was introduced into Europe during the Crusades. The rank of admiral in the United States Navy, as distinguished from vice-admiral and rear-admiral, was established by act of Congress July 25, 1866. There have been only three admirals, the first of whom was David G. Farragut, commissioned in 1866, and the next David D. Porter, commissioned in 1870, after Farragut's death. On the death of Porter, in 1891, the rank became extinct. In 1899 the rank was revived and George Dewey commissioned.
Admiral, revival of grade of, recommended, X, 198.
Admiral P. Tordenskiold, The, appropriation in behalf of owners of, recommended, VI, 127.
Admission of States.—The Declaration of Independence declares "that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States" (I, 6). Its adoption on July 4, 1776, created as such the original thirteen States of the Union. Shortly before this date several of the Colonies had modified their original charters and established independent local governments. Oct. 10, 1780, the Continental Congress passed a resolution providing that western territory to be ceded to the United States "shall be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the Federal Union." The steps by which a Territory may become a State are: (1) A petition to Congress expressing the desire of the people for admission; (2) an enabling act passed by Congress stating the conditions of admission; (3) the adoption of a constitution and a form of State government by a convention of delegates chosen by the people; (4) the ratification of the constitution and the election of State officers by the people; (5) a proclamation by the President announcing that the Territory has become a State. The date of a State's admission to the Union is the date on which the act takes effect.
Admission of States (see also the several States; Reconstruction; Restoration):
Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
Recommendations regarding, V, 502, 555.
Admittance, The, seizure of, on coast of California, IV, 606.
Affairs, Foreign:
Expense incurred in, referred to, I, 116, and X, 120.
Report on, transmitted, VIII, 615.

Digitized by Google

Afognak Island, Alaska, lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 360.

Africa.—One of the great divisions of the Eastern Hemisphere. It extends from lat. 37° 20′ north to 34° 50′ south and from long. 17° 31′ west to 51° 22′ east. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean; on the south by the Southern Ocean, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The countries bordering the Mediterranean have long been inhabited by nomadic tribes of Moors and Arabs. In Egypt are found traces of the most ancient civilization. Between the cultivated tract which borders the Mediterranean and the Soudan stretches the Great Desert of Sahara, 2,000 miles from east to west and 1,000 miles from north to south. Over a great part of this region rain never falls and it is everywhere rare. The inhabitants of Africa are chiefly of the negro race, with Kafirs, Hottentots, Copts, Arabs, Moors, Berbers, and some Europeans. The prevailing religions are Mohammedanism and various forms of paganism. The Coptic and Abyssinian churches have a large following. The missionaries of the Roman Catholic and of the various Protestant churches have in recent years made many converts in Africa. Much has been written by recent explorers concerning the interior of Africa, its people, and its peculiar fauna and flora. The writings of David Livingstone and Henry M. Stanley afford perhaps the best general idea of the country. Most of the "Dark Continent" has been subjugated by European nations and its dominions apportioned among themselves according to their ability to hold, France and England claiming the greatest area. The area of the entire continent is about 11,508,793 sq. miles, containing a population of 163,953,000, as estimated by Petermann. The western coast was for many years ravaged by European slave traders, who captured the natives and sold them into bondage in foreign lands. (See also African Slave Trade.)

Africa:
- Agents sent to, to receive slaves taken from vessels, II, 64.
- Citizens of United States must not violate rights of inhabitants of, I, 408.
- Natives of, in slavery. (See African Slave Trade.)
- Naval force of United States stationed on coast of, referred to, IV, 320; V, 540.
- Protectorate proclaimed by France over districts of. (See Liberia.)
- Slavery on coast of, VII, 206.
- Vessels of United States seized on coast of, III, 640; V, 486.

Africa, The, attempted seizure of Mr. Fauchet by commander of, VI, 143.

African Slave Trade.—Prior to the discovery of America negroes, like other savage races, either enslaved or put to death the captives taken in war. The deportation of the captives to the mines and plantations of the New World increased the value of the African and made slavery rather than death the prisoner's fate. This disposition of captives also led many petty chiefs to wage war for the prospective gain in human chattels. The aborigines of America having proved too weak for the work required of them, the Portuguese, who possessed a large part of the African coast, began the exportation of negroes, in which they were imitated by other nations of the Old World. Sir John Hawkins was the first Englishman to engage in slave traffic. The first importation of negro slaves was authorized in 1517. Extreme cruelty and inhuman treatment characterized their transportation. They were landed at Haiti and Santo Domingo and placed in the mines. In 1619 a Dutch vessel brought a cargo of slaves into the James River. Twenty negroes were sold to Virginia settlers. In 1713, by the treaty of Utrecht, Great Britain obtained the contract for supplying slaves to the Spanish West Indies. This stimulated the slave trade generally. Several of the Colonies attempted to prohibit the importation of slaves, but Great Britain forced the trade upon them. Virginia passed several acts forbidding the traffic, but they were vetoed by the British Government, as were also those passed by Pennsylvania in 1712, 1714, and 1717 and by Massachusetts in 1774. It was prohibited by Rhode Island and Connecticut in 1774 and by all the Colonies under the nonimportation covenant of Oct. 24, 1774, and was forbidden by nearly all the States during the Revolution. The slave-trade question was an important one in the formation of the Constitution. The Southern States, except Virginia and Maryland, insisted that no restriction should be imposed upon the traffic. A compromise was finally effected allowing Congress to prohibit it after 1808. The act of Mar. 22, 1794, prohibited the carrying of slaves from one foreign country to another by American citizens; that of May 10, 1800, allowed United States war ships to seize vessels engaged in such traffic; that of Feb. 28, 1803, prohibited the introduction of slaves into States which had forbidden slavery. In 1808 the importation of slaves into the United States was forbidden. The acts of Apr. 20, 1818, and Mar. 3, 1819, authorized the President to send cruisers to the coast of Africa to stop the slave trade. As no restrictions were ever placed upon domestic slave trading before its abolition in 1865, the surreptitious trade in imported slaves was not entirely given up until that time.

African Slave Trade (see also Slavery):
- Abuse of United States flag referred to, IV, 281.
- Act for suppression of, referred to, IX, 186.
- Agents sent to Africa to receive slaves, II, 64.
- American citizens engaged in, IV, 362.
  - Information regarding, requested, V, 374.
- Cargo of African negroes—
  - Captured on coast of Cuba, and return of, to Africa discussed, V, 527, 593, 595.

Digitized by Google

African Slave Trade—Continued.
Cargo of African negroes—Continued.
Landed on coast of Georgia referred to, V, 534, 538, 555.
Stranded on coast of Florida, and removal of, discussed, II, 401.
Ceased in United States, VI, 581.
Correspondence regarding—
Referred to, IV, 418, 437, 576, 578, 688; V, 232.
Surrender of slaves to United States consul referred to, IV, 91.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 309, 401.
Buchanan, V, 555, 593, 595, 649.
Lincoln, VI, 53.
Madison, I, 485, 577
Monroe, II, 14, 62, 214, 243, 250.
Taylor, V, 15.
Tyler, IV, 362.
Van Buren, III, 619.
Excluded from use of United States flag, II, 309.
Foreign slave traders discussed, VI, 245.
International congress at Brussels for abolition of, IX, 36, 108.
Interpretation given act prohibiting, II, 63.
Laws for suppression of—
Amendments to, recommended, V, 15.
Should be more severe, IV, 50, 78.
Liberation of slaves by authorities of Nassau, New Providence, IV, 211.
Proposition to Great Britain to abolish mixed courts created for suppression of, VII, 35.
Treaty regarding, VII, 101.
Punishment for engaging in, should be same as for piracy, II, 210, 243.
Referred to, III, 538; IV, 211, 320, 349, 366, 418; V, 49, 94, 484, 540, 590, 654; VI, 212.
Removal of negroes—
Captured by American vessels, to Liberia, recommended, V, 527, 593.
Captured on coast of Cuba, V, 527, 593, 595.
Stranded on coast of Florida recommended, II, 401.
Seizure of slaves on board the *Encomium* and *Enterprise*, III, 280.
Suppression of—
Accomplished, VI, 581.
Convention for, documents relating to, transmitted, X, 65.
Desired by Government, II, 62; III, 619; IV, 77, 229, 362; V, 555; VI, 53.
But interpolations into maritime code not permitted, IV, 77.
Referred to, II, 80, 81, 82, 109, 258, 392; III, 640; IV, 195; V, 15, 649; X, 65.
Squadron kept on coast of Africa for, IV, 320.
Treaty between five powers of Europe for, IV, 158.
Inquiry of Senate respecting, and reply of President, IV, 215.
Protest of American minister to France regarding, IV, 158, 195, 447.
Referred to, IV, 229.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, referred to, II, 241, 243, 250, 320; IV, 163, 195, 218, 229; VI, 71, 80, 127, 155, 179; VII, 63.
African Slave Trade—Continued.
Vessels transporting slaves should be seized, II, 63, 214.
African Squadron, instructions to commanding officers of, referred to, IV, 320; V, 540.
Agassiz, J. L. R., visit of, to Brazil referred to, VI, 466.
Agents, Indian. (See Indian Agents.)
Agricultural Census recommended, IX, 550.
Agricultural Colleges. (See Education.)
Agricultural Experiment Stations discussed, VIII, 799; IX, 456, 548; X, 200.
Agricultural Products:
Commerce with foreign countries in, VIII, 388.
Corn—
Commerce in, restrained by Great Britain, I, 146.
Introduction of products of, into Europe discussed, IX, 329.
Cotton—
Captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.
Commerce in, referred to, VIII, 388.
Culture of, in—
African possessions of Portugal, VI, 666.
Brazil, VIII, 124.
Discriminating duties on, from British North American colonies discussed, II, 430.
Duty on, Lord Aberdeen's letter regarding, II, 571.
Persons engaged in bringing out, order regarding, VI, 238.
Exportation of, discussed, IX, 455, 547, 739.
Hay, exportation of, prohibited, VI, 275.
Order rescinding, VI, 334.
Referred to, VIII, 213.
Rice, duties on, discussed and referred to, III, 24; IV, 78, 259, 328, 424, 569.
Tobacco—
Duties on, in foreign ports, III, 431, 521; IV, 56, 314, 339; V, 376, 589.
Exportation of, to countries at peace with United States, orders regarding, VI, 178, 233.
From Netherlands and Dutch colonies, tax on, discussed, VIII, 394, 401, 503.
Growth, production, and trade of, referred to, IV, 280.
Internal tax on, removal of, recommended, IX, 39.
Trade with foreign countries to be promoted, III, 371, 496, 605; IV, 314.
Referred to, III, 589.
Value of annual production of, discussed, IX, 207, 309, 329, 546.
Agriculture:
Advancement of, recommended, I, 66, 68, 69, 85, 86, 202, 205, 330, 373; VI, 578; VII, 505, 578; VIII, 362, 527.
Prosperous state of, II, 412; III, 530.
Reference to, I, 103, 183, 250; VII, 152.
Agriculture, Bureau of (see also Weather Bureau):
Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 42.
Discussed, VI, 133, 251, 366; VII, 112, 152, 410; VIII, 58, 362, 527, 798.
Employees in—
To participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, VIII, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765.

Digitized by Google

Agriculture, Bureau of—Continued.
Employees in—Continued.
To participate in dedication of Washington Monument, VIII, 292.
To witness inauguration of President Cleveland, VIII, 294.
Enlargement of facilities of, recommended, VII, 578.
Establishment of, VI, 133.
Recommended, V, 18, 86, 127, 178; VI, 52.
Referred to, VII, 112; VIII, 362.
Experiment stations, recommendations regarding, VIII, 799; IX, 456, 548.
Food adulteration discussed, VIII, 799.
Seed distribution. (See Seed Distribution.)

Agriculture, Commissioner of:
Reply of, to Senate resolution regarding diseases prevailing among swine, VII, 483.
Reports of, referred to, VII, 204, 410, 476, 480, 510, 626.

Agriculture, Department of.—Established as a bureau by act of Congress May 15, 1862; was made a Department of the Government by act of Congress Feb. 11, 1889, and its executive head given a seat in the Cabinet. The first agricultural experiment station was established at Middletown, Conn., in 1875. There are now more than 50 fully equipped experiment stations distributed over the country, and over 400 trained specialists engaged in conducting scientific investigations into the best methods of obtaining a full yield of the fruits of the earth. As early as Dec. 7, 1796, Washington, in his eighth annual address (I, 202), said that "with reference either to individual or national welfare agriculture is of primary importance," and at the same time urged the importance of the "establishment of boards * * * charged with collecting and diffusing information, and enabled by premiums and small pecuniary aids to encourage and assist a spirit of discovery and improvement." The sentiments expressed by Washington were reiterated and enlarged upon by all or nearly all of his successors (VI, 578; VII, 505, 578; VIII, 362, 527). The further to encourage and dignify the science of husbandry, Congress, by the Morrill Act of July 2, 1862, provided "that there be granted to the several States * * * an amount of public land, to be apportioned to each State a quantity equal to 30,000 acres for each Senator and Representative in Congress to which the States are respectively entitled by the apportionment under the census of 1860," but excepting mineral lands, to found colleges of agriculture and the mechanical arts. More than 40 of these institutions have resulted, and in 1890 Federal aid was further increased. In 1891 the Weather Bureau was transferred from the War Department to the Department of Agriculture. The following persons have held the office of Secretary of Agriculture, in the order named: Norman J. Colman, Missouri; Jeremiah M. Rusk, Wisconsin; J. Sterling Morton, Nebraska; James Wilson, Iowa.

Agriculture, Department of (see also Weather Bureau):
Creation of, discussed, IX, 51.
Discussed, IX, 119, 206, 328, 454, 546, 737; X, 199.
Expenditures of, IX, 454, 549.
Law officer for, recommended, IX, 52.
Statistical division of, civil service in, recommended, IX, 550.
Sugar-beet culture, VII, 582; IX, 119; X, 200.
Transfer of Weather Service to, from War Department recommended, IX, 52.

Ainsworth, F. C., work of, in Record and Pension Division of War Department discussed, IX, 196.

Alabama.—One of the United States; nickname, the "Land of Flowers." The name is Indian and means "Here we rest." Alabama is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Georgia, and on the west by Mississippi. A small portion of the southern boundary extends to the Gulf of Mexico, the remainder being separated from the Gulf by the western projection of Florida. It lies between lat. 30° 13′ and 35° north and between long. 84° 53′ and 88° 35′ west. It is about 330 miles in length from north to south and its greatest width is 200 miles. It contains 52,250 sq. miles of area, or about 33,000,000 acres. The staple production of Alabama is cotton, though corn, oats, wheat, and all kinds of vegetables are produced in abundance, besides butter, cheese, and lumber. Alabama is particularly rich in mineral deposits. A vein of bituminous coal runs eastward from Tuscaloosa into Georgia. The statuary granite of Alabama is among the best in the United States. The chief industries of the State are farming and the manufacture of iron and cotton fabrics. The capital is Montgomery and the commercial metropolis is Mobile. Birmingham is one of the most important manufacturing cities. The State was admitted into the Union Dec. 14, 1819, seceded Jan. 11, 1861, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868 (VI, 323, 659). The population in 1890 was 1,513,017.

Alabama (see also Confederate States; Tuscaloosa, Ala.):
Act prescribing number of district attorneys and marshals in, vetoed, IX, 350.
Direct tax due from, request of United States for payment of, VI, 381.
Fifteenth amendment ratified by, VII, 44.
Fourteenth amendment ratified by, VI, 645.
Proclaimed, VI, 659.
Indian depredations in, III, 428.
Indians attempt to establish government in, II, 457.
Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
Memorial from colored citizens of Montgomery asking rights of citizenship referred to, VII, 304.
Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, III, 255.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union, VI, 323.

Digitized by Google

Alabama—Continued.
Railroads in, memorial from legislature of, asking extension of time to complete, VI, 381.

Alabama Claims.—During the Civil War in the United States the Queen of England issued a proclamation of neutrality, May 13, 1861, granting belligerent rights to both combatants and forbidding her subjects to take part with either. Great Britain's laws prohibited the equipment of any land or naval forces within her dominions to act against any friendly power. Notwithstanding this prohibition, the *Alabama*, *Florida*, *Georgia*, *Shenandoah*, and other vessels were built in Great Britain for the Confederate States, and, regardless of the remonstrances of the American minister, were allowed to escape from British ports fitted out as commerce destroyers. In less than 2 months the *Alabama* had taken 27 prizes. After a long cruise among islands of the East and West Indies and along the coast of Brazil the *Alabama* came to anchor at Cherbourg, France. Off this harbor she was sunk by the U. S. S. *Kearsarge*, after having destroyed 58 vessels and about $6,550,000 worth of property. After the war the United States pressed a claim for damages against Great Britain. After much discussion it was agreed to submit the matter to a court of arbitration composed of Charles Francis Adams, appointed by the President of the United States; Sir Alexander Cockburn, by the Queen of England; Count Federigo Sclopis, by the King of Italy; M. Jacques Staempfli, by the President of Switzerland, and Viscount d'Itajuba, by the Emperor of Brazil. The commissioners met at Geneva, Switzerland, Dec. 15, 1871, Count Sclopis presiding. The United States were awarded $15,500,000 in gold in satisfaction for all claims. All claims to indirect damages were rejected, and Great Britain was held culpable for not doing more to prevent the sailing and success of the cruisers. The award was paid.

Alabama Claims:
Arbitration of, proposed by United States, and reply of Great Britain discussed, VI, 367.
Commission to take proof on, recommended, VII, 102.
Correspondence regarding mode of settling, VII, 121.
Court of Commissioners of—
Discussed, VII, 290, 342, 402, 418.
Time of duration of, extended, VII, 324, 342.
Discussed, VI, 367, 457, 579; VII, 33, 102, 367.
Transfer of indemnity to United States referred to, VII, 358.
Tribunal at Geneva for settlement of—
Award of, VII, 184.
Commissioners to report on distribution of, appointment of, recommended, VII, 185, 236.
Payment of, VII, 236.
Case of United States and counter case referred to, VII, 161, 164, 165.
Differences of opinion regarding powers of, VII, 166, 168.
Discussed, VII, 143, 184.

Alabama Claims—Continued.
Tribunal at Geneva for settlement of—Continued.
Legislation in connection with, urged, VII, 210.
Referred to, VII, 207.

Alabama Indians encouraged to reduce themselves to fixed habitation, I, 458.

Alabama, The, destruction of, by the *Kearsarge* referred to, VI, 256. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Alaska.—A territorial possession of the United States lying in the extreme northwestern part of North America. Its area is about 530,000 sq. miles, or about the area of the United States east of the Mississippi River exclusive of the Gulf States. It is valuable for its extensive seal and salmon fisheries. Recent discoveries of rich and extensive gold deposits in the Klondike region of the Yukon River have added greatly to the wealth and population of the territory and to its importance to the United States. It is sparsely settled, though the climate on the coast is quite salubrious. As early as 1859 official communications passed between the United States and Russia concerning the purchase of Alaska, or, as it was then called, Russian America. Russia was desirous of parting with the territory, and the fishing and trading interests favored the change of sovereignty. It was not until 1867, however, that definite steps were taken toward the transfer. In March of that year the Russian minister at Washington reopened negotiations, and on the 23d of that month Secretary Seward made an offer of $7,200,000 for the peninsula. A week later the minister communicated the Czar's acceptance, and at 4 o'clock on the morning of the 30th the treaty was signed, and later ratified by the Senate, and on Oct. 18 following the formal transfer was made at Sitka, Gen. Rousseau taking possession for the United States. In 1884 Congress provided a civil and judicial government for Alaska, with a governor and other necessary officers. Population (1890), about 32,000.

Alaska:
Attempted occupation of portion of, by Great Britain and Canada, IX, 665.
Attempts of Great Britain and Canada to establish post routes in, IX, 665.
Boundary line with British possessions—
Commission to determine, recommended, VII, 187.
Discussed, VII, 187; VIII, 332, 400, 500, 781, 815; IX, 526, 631.
Report regarding, referred to, VIII, 400.
Cession of, to United States—
Discussed, VI, 580, 688.
Referred to, VI, 600.
Treaty regarding, referred to, VI, 521, 524.
Appropriation for payment under, recommended, VI, 521, 580.
Chinamen in, cruel treatment of, VIII, 498.
Collection district established at Sitka, VI, 667.
Education in, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 80; IX, 48.

Digitized by Google

Alaska—Continued.
Encroachments of Hudsons Bay Company upon trade of, VI, 700.
Government for—
Act providing for, VIII, 292.
Discussed by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 325.
Municipal governments recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 48, 206.
Recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 64, 144, 184.
Hayes, VII, 570, 621.
Importation of breech-loading rifles and fixed ammunition into, forbidden, VII, 328.
Instructions regarding, modified, VIII, 124.
Lands in—
Proclamation modifying order reserving, IX, 696.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 360.
Legislation for, recommended, VI, 524.
Light-house on coast of, point to be selected for, VI, 704.
Military arrests in, VII, 358, 359, 360.
Military Department of, referred to, VI, 632.
Mineral wealth in, discussed, IX, 631.
Port of entry in, establishment of, recommended, IX, 49.
Privileges of hunting, trading, and fishing in, referred to, VI, 631, 632.
Referred to, VI, 620, 631.
Report of governor of, VIII, 390.
Seal fisheries within limits of. (See Bering Sea.)
Seal islands in, sale of, recommended, VII, 40.

Albany, The, cruise of, referred to, V, 305.

Albany Convention.—One of the important predecessors of the Continental Congress and among the first definite steps taken toward national union. Upon a call issued by the Lords of Trade, commissioners from the Colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland met at Albany, N. Y., on June 19, 1754, to arrange a treaty with the Six Nations of Indians. Benjamin Franklin proposed and the convention adopted a plan for colonial union. It provided for a president-general of all the Colonies, with veto power, and a grand council to be composed of from 2 to 7 delegates from each Colony, chosen by assembly for a term of 3 years each. This grand council was to be authorized to equip forces for the common defense of the Colonies and to levy taxes for their maintenance and have control of all Indian affairs. The plan was rejected by the Crown because it gave too much power to the Colonies.

Albany Regency.—A combination of politicians of the Democratic party. Prominent among these were Martin Van Buren, William L. Marcy, John A. Dix, and Silas Wright. This combination was, it was charged, organized to manage and control that party in New York State from about 1820 to 1855. Their organization was quite thorough and complete, and its success was mainly due to this fact. A majority of those in the combination resided in Albany or operated from that city. The name arose from this circumstance.

Albemarle, The.—A Confederate ironclad ram built on the Roanoke River, below Weldon, N. C., in 1863. She was destroyed with a torpedo by Lieut. W. B. Cushing on the night of Oct. 27, 1864 (VI, 256). Before her destruction she did much damage to vessels of the United States. In 1867 she was raised, towed to Norfolk, and sold.

Albemarle, The:
Destruction of, VI, 256.
Referred to, X, 159.
Engagement of, with the *Sassacus* referred to, VI, 210.

Albion, The, seizure of, referred to, V, 100.

Alburg, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Alden, James, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Alert, The, convention between Nicaragua and Costa Rica signed on, X, 178. (See also Greely, A. W.)

Aleutian Islands.—A chain of about 150 islands extending from the western extremity of Alaska to near the continent of Asia. In appearance they are rough and craggy, apparently of volcanic origin. There are several active volcanoes on the islands. The inhabitants—about 2,000—are variously regarded as of Asiatic or American origin. Their trade is chiefly in fish and furs. The islands belong principally to the United States by reason of the acquisition of Alaska. They were discovered by the Russians about the middle of the eighteenth century.

Alexander, James, crimes charged against, I, 417.

Alexandria, Va.:
Act incorporating church in, vetoed, I, 489.
Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 170.
British retreat from, I, 547.
Property in, destroyed by British forces, I, 545, 547.

Alexandria County, D. C.:
Court-house in, unsafe and new one recommended, III, 404.
Jail erected in, II, 364.
Retrocession of, to Virginia by proclamation, IV, 470.

Alfonso XII, The, mentioned, X, 137.

Alford, Benedict, act for relief of, discussed, III, 134.

Alger, R. A., thanks of President tendered Gen. Shafter through, X, 214.

Algeria.—A country on the north coast of Africa, 293,659 sq. miles in area and containing a population of about 4,000,000. Its capital and principal city is Algiers. It comprises the ancient country of Numidia and a portion of Mauritania. For many centuries it was a nest of corsairs, who haunted the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean as far as the North Sea, preying upon the commerce of all nations which refused to pay them tribute. To pay this tribute was deemed wiser by

Digitized by Google

many European powers than to wage war against them. Following the example of other nations, the United States signed a treaty in 1795 agreeing to pay the Dey $1,000,000 for the ransom of American captives and promising an annual tribute (I, 123, 182). Algeria made war against the United States in 1815. Commodore Decatur, with 10 vessels, sailed against the Dey and met with such success that he was enabled to exact indemnity from the Dey himself, and also a treaty renouncing all claim to tribute, presents, or ransom, and a promise not to reduce prisoners of war to slavery (I, 562). France has since reduced Algeria to the dominion of her Government, organizing it as a colonial possession in 1834.

Algeria:
- Consuls of United States in, I, 177, 392, 521.
- Banished, I, 518.
- Change in pay of, III, 99.
- Powers of, should be increased, I, 248.
- Salary of, should be increased, I, 248.
- Unjustifiable proceedings toward, by Dey of, I, 453.
- Declaration of war against, recommended, I, 554.
- Hostile attitude of, toward United States, I, 440, 554, 575.
- Imprisonment of American citizens in, I, 88, 98, 123, 148, 177, 200, 205, 207, 554.
- Reference to, I, 152, 153, 210.
- Treaty of peace with, I, 569; II, 110.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 123, 182, 186, 192, 205, 569; II, 110.
- Annulled by Algeria, I, 575.
- Payments made under, referred to, X, 50.
- Tribute to be paid by United States to, I, 123, 182.
- Payment of, I, 337.
- Vessels sold to, I, 247.
- War with United States. (See Algerine War.)

Algerine War (see also Algeria):
- Declaration of war by Congress recommended, I, 554.
- Dey of Algiers commences war against United States, I, 440.
- Information of amicable settlement, I, 440.
- Termination of, I, 562.
- Threatened by Algiers, I, 575.
- Treaty of peace concluded, I, 569; II, 110.

Algonquin Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. At the time of the advent of white settlers into America the Algonquian linguistic division occupied by far the largest area of any of the Indian nations. The name means "those on the other side of the river"—that is, the river St. Lawrence. They were spread over the territory from Labrador to the Rocky Mountains and from Hudsons Bay to Pamlico Sound. Though this territory was not exclusively peopled by Algonquian Indians, some of their tribes had wandered to the west and south through hostile nations and established their family beyond the limits of the present stock. The Cheyennes and Arapahoes had strayed westward to the Black Hills and finally into Colorado, and the Shawnees had penetrated into South Carolina and Tennessee. There were hundreds of divisions of these Indians into tribes and confederacies, the principal of which were the Abnaki, Illinois, Pennacook, Powhatan, and Siksika confederacies and the Cheyenne, Arapaho, Sac, Fox, Conoy, Cree, Delaware, Kickapoo, Mahican, Massachuset, Menominee, Miami, Micmac, Misisaga, Mohegan, Montagnais, Montauk, Munsee, Nanticoke, Narraganset, Nauset, Nipmuc, Ojibwa, Ottawa, Pamlico, Pequot, Piankishaw, Pottawotomi, Shawano, Wampanoag, Wappinger, and Algonquin tribes. The latter tribe, from which the stock takes its name, occupied the basin of the St. Lawrence and its northern tributaries in Canada. They allied themselves with the French in the early wars. About 5,000 of this tribe are now located in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario. The Algonquian stock numbers about 95,000 at this time, of whom some 60,000 are in Canada and the remainder in the United States.

Alien and Sedition Laws.—Two important acts of Congress passed by the Federalists in 1798. Their importance consists not so much in their essential character and the fact that they largely caused the downfall of the Federalist party as in their position in American history as a landmark beyond which it is unsafe for the law-making power to go. During the French Revolution American feeling was high and bitter. Many public speakers and writers openly advocated intervention by the United States in favor of the one side or the other, denounced the neutral attitude of the Government as cowardly and ungrateful, and heaped invectives upon the Administration. The fact that many of the newspapers in which the Government was so bitterly assailed were in the hands of foreigners had much to do with the passage of the alien act. This law authorized the President to order out of this country all such aliens as he might judge to be dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States or engaged in plotting against them. The sedition act provided heavy fines and imprisonment for any person who should conspire to oppose the United States Government or laws, or who should print or publish any false, scandalous, or malicious writings against the Government, Congress, or the President intended to bring disrepute or hatred upon them or to stir up sedition. These laws were regarded by the Republican party of that day as unconstitutional and were denounced by the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions as subversive of the liberty of speech and the press. They expired in 1800 and 1801, respectively. (See also Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.)

Alien Contract Law, amendment of, recommended, X, 201.

Alien Laborers discussed, IX, 633.

Aliens in United States (see also Naturalized Citizens):
- Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, V, 12.

Digitized by Google

Aliens in United States—Continued.
Allegiance of, to Government discussed and orders regarding, VI, 117.
Claims of, court to try, recommended, VII, 237, 289, 343, 406.
Liability of, to perform military duty—
Discussed, VI, 180.
Proclaimed, VI, 168.
Number of, employed in Executive Departments, report on, transmitted, IX, 670.
Offenses against treaty rights of, should be cognizable in Federal courts, IX, 183.
Allabach, Nancy G., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 671.
Allatoona (Ga.), Battle of.—In the hope of drawing Gen. Sherman's army out of Georgia, the Confederates, 36,000 strong, under Gen. Hood, threatened his railroad communications with Nashville. Oct. 5, 1864, a division of Hood's infantry appeared before Allatoona Pass, where were stored about 1,500,000 rations. The post was held by Col. Tourtelotte, who was reenforced by Gen. Corse, thus increasing the Union force to 1,944 men. The attack was made on the 6th. The conflict lasted from 8.30 a. m. until night, when the Confederates withdrew, leaving 231 dead and 411 prisoners. Corse lost 707 men and was himself wounded. Hood crossed the Coosa Oct. 10, and Sherman's army followed him to Gaylesville by way of Rome, and then returned to Atlanta.
Allegiance.—According to Blackstone, allegiance is "the tie which binds the subject to the sovereign in return for that protection which the sovereign affords the subject." Natural or implied allegiance is that obligation which one owes to the nation of which he is a natu-al-born citizen or subject so long as he remains such, and it does not arise from any express promise. Express allegiance is that obligation which arises from an expressed oath or promise. Local allegiance is that obedience and temporary aid due by an alien to the State or community in which he resides. Local allegiance is temporary and expires with residence.
Allegiance, Oath of, army officers directed to subscribe anew, VI, 18.
Allen, Andrew H., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Allen, Ira, claims of heir of, against Great Britain, III, 49.
Allen, Walter, member of Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.
Allentown, Pa., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 658.
Alliance, The, firing upon, by Spanish vessel disavowed by Spain, discussed, IX, 636.
Allotment of Lands. (See Lands, Indian.)
Almirante Oquendo, The, mentioned, X, 170.
Almodóvar, Duke of, communication from, regarding Spanish-American peace negotiations, X, 173.
Alta Vela Island, claim of citizens of United States to guano on, VI, 629.
Altamaha River, canal from Tennessee River to, referred to, II, 464.
Alvarez, Manuel, acting governor of New Mexico, V, 75.
Alvord, H. J., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 259.
Amazon River:
Explorations of, by officers of Navy, V, 176, 188, 229; VII, 497.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 247.
Free navigation of, desired, V, 211.
Attempts to secure, unsuccessful, V, 280.
Opened to commerce, VI, 578.
Ambassador.—This term was long erroneously used in reference to our envoys to foreign countries. The United States did not appoint diplomatic representatives of higher rank than envoy or minister until the year 1893, when by act of Mar. 3 of that year the higher grade was established. Thomas F. Bayard was raised to the rank of ambassador to Great Britain, being the first to hold that rank. Later, ambassadors were duly accredited to France, Italy, Germany, Russia, and Mexico (IX, 442; X, 188). In ancient times ambassadors were appointed on special occasions. Mediæval republics like Venice both received and sent ambassadors.
Ambassadors (see also Ministers):
Elevation of missions of—
Great Britain, France, Italy, and Germany to grade of, and like action of United States, IX, 442.
Russia to grade of, and like action of United States, X, 188.
Announced, IX, 442.
Official residences for, recommended, IX, 640, 723.
Ambristle [Ambrister] and Arbuthnot, courts-martial of, referred to, II, 43.
Ambuscade, The, mentioned, X, 88.
Amelia Island:
Colonial governments not responsible for unlawful conduct of persons in, II, 32.
Governor Mitchell ordered to restore, to the Spanish, I, 508.
Possession of—
Inquired into, II, 51.
Taken by Gen. Matthews, I, 507.
Unlawful expeditions to, discussed, II, 13, 21, 23, 32, 40, 51.
Amendments.—One of the chief defects of the original Articles of Confederation was that they could only be amended by the unanimous consent of the thirteen States. Three needful changes having failed of ratification, a convention was called in 1787 to consider amendments. The result of the deliberations of this convention is the present Constitution, which provides for amendments in the following words: "The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution when ratified by the legisla-

Digitized by Google

tures of three fourths of the several States or by conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided," etc. (Article V: I, 31). Many amendments to the Constitution have been proposed, but only 15 have been ratified. They relate to (1) freedom of speech, the press, and religion (I, 34); (2) right to establish State militia (I, 34); (3) quartering of troops in private houses (I, 35); (4) security against unreasonable search and seizure (I, 35); (5) capital crime (I, 35); (6) criminal prosecutions (I, 35); (7) trial by jury under common law (I, 35); (8) forbidding excessive bail or fines and cruel and unusual punishment (I, 36); (9) relation of constitutional to natural rights (I, 36); (10) powers reserved to the States (I, 36); (11) suits of nonresidents against States in Federal courts (I, 36); (12) election of President and Vice-President (I, 36); (13) slavery (I, 37); (14 and 15) abridgment of the franchise, etc., by States (I, 37, 38). The first 10 of the amendments were submitted to the several State legislatures by a resolution of Congress which passed on Sept. 25, 1789, at the first session of the First Congress, and were ratified by a sufficient number of States on or before Dec. 15, 1791. The eleventh amendment was declared adopted Jan. 8, 1798; the twelfth Sept. 25, 1804; the thirteenth Dec. 18, 1865; the fourteenth July 28, 1868, and the fifteenth Mar. 30, 1870.

Amendments. (See Constitution.)

America.—The entire Western Continent or grand division of the world, including North, Central, and South America and the adjacent islands. It was named in honor of Amerigo Vespucci, an early explorer, whose accounts of the country received wide publicity. It was visited by Norse navigators as early as about 1000 A. D., and there are myths of Chinese and Irish discoveries, but it was not until after its discovery by Columbus in 1492 that it became generally known to Europeans. In a treatise on the new country published in 1507, called Cosmographiæ Introductio, by Waldseemüller, a teacher of geography in the college of St. Dié in the Vosges, the name of America was proposed. On the north the country includes the unexplored regions of the Arctic Ocean, and extending south all the land between the Atlantic and Pacific. The northern portion of America consists of a central basin divided by a watershed and marked by Hudsons Bay and its feeders on the north and drained by the Mississippi, Missouri, and Ohio rivers and their tributaries flowing into the Gulf of Mexico on the south. This great basin is separated from the ocean on each side by ranges of mountains in the general form of the letter V, having the Rocky Mountains for one arm and the Appalachian system for the other, the latter being shortened by the depression of the St. Lawrence River, which runs transversely to the general course of other rivers of the great basin. In South America the Andes—a continuation of the Rocky Mountain system—skirts the Pacific coast, and the general course of the rivers is to the southeast, except those north of the valley of the Amazon, which run north to the Caribbean Sea, an arm of the Gulf of Mexico. All America, from the frigid zone of the north through the torrid Tropics to the icy extreme of the south, is rich in either mineral or vegetable products or the flesh and furs of native animals. The original inhabitants of the country, called Indians (q. v.), have now almost entirely disappeared in most regions before the advance of the Caucasian race. The several political divisions of America are treated under separate headings.

America, Four Hundredth Anniversary of Discovery of:
Celebration of. (See Madrid, Spain; World's Columbian Exposition.)
Observance of, enjoined by proclamation, IX, 289.

America, Russian. (See Alaska.)

American National Red Cross:
Aid furnished Cubans by, discussed, X, 142, 161.
Work accomplished by, in Spanish-American War, discussed, X, 173.

American Nations, Congress of. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)

American Protective Association.—While disclaiming to be a political party, the A. P. A. has influenced results in many localities. Its principles, as set forth in a platform adopted at Des Moines, Iowa, in 1894, are (1) protection of our nonsectarian free public-school system; (2) no public funds or property to be used for sectarian purposes; (3) preserving and maintaining the Constitution and Government of the United States; (4) restriction of immigration, and (5) extension of time required for naturalization. The association was organized in 1887, and soon had well-attended councils in nearly every State of the Union.

American Republics, Bureau of.—A bureau established upon the recommendation of the Pan-American Conference of October, 1889, for the prompt collection and distribution of information concerning the American Republics. The information so far obtained has been of much commercial value. Its first report was transmitted to Congress in 1891 (IX, 212).

American Republics, Bureau of:
Bulletins of, transmitted, IX, 243, 350.
Discussed, X, 191.
Report of, transmitted, IX, 212, 334, 475, 569, 667, 751.

American Seamen. (See Seamen, American.)

American Society of Mechanical Engineers, memorial of, relating to Ericsson transmitted, IX, 130.

American System.—In his annual message, December, 1848, President Polk discussed what its authors and advocates called the "American system" (IV, 654). He insisted that this so-called system was founded on a departure from the earliest policy of the Government; that it depended on an enlargement of the powers of the Federal Government by construction and was not warranted by a just interpretation

Digitized by Google

of the Constitution. One branch of the new system, it was claimed, was the establishment of a large national bank. The next branch was a high protective tariff, levied not to raise the revenue needed, but for protection merely; the next was a comprehensive scheme of internal improvements, and finally a plan for the distribution of the proceeds of the sales of the public lands among the States. But the term "American system," as most generally understood, is used to denote the policy of protection to home industries by means of high duties on imports. The term was probably first used by Henry Clay in the debates which preceded the enactment of the tariff law of 1824, when he called his plan of protective duties and internal improvements the "American system."

American System discussed by President Polk, IV, 654.

American Wood Preserving Co., purchase of machinery from, referred to, VIII, 89.

Ames, Fisher:
Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 260.
On committee to conduct inaugural ceremony of President Washington, I, 47.

Amin Bey, visit of, to United States referred to, V, 119.

Amistad Case.—The case of the United States against the Spanish vessel *Amistad.* A cargo of kidnapped Africans, who had been landed near Havana, Cuba, by a Portuguese slaver, was shortly afterwards placed aboard the Spanish vessel *Amistad* for shipment to Puerto Principe. On the voyage the negroes took possession of the vessel and ordered the crew to return to Africa; but the sailors brought her into American waters, where, off the coast of Long Island, she was captured by a United States war vessel and carried into New London, Conn., Aug. 29, 1839. On a libel for salvage the Supreme Court of the United States held on appeal that the negroes, having been kidnapped from a foreign country, were free men, and not bound by treaties with Spain.

Amistad, The:
Appropriations for claimants in case of, recommended, IV, 551; V, 209, 446, 511, 561.
Claims arising out of, V, 98, 184.
Negroes taken on board, referred to, III, 639.
Reference to, IV, 275; V, 641.
Release of, demanded by Spanish minister, III, 588.
Salvage due on, referred to, IV, 232.

Ammunition. (See Arms and Ammunition.)

Amnesty.—An act of pardon for political offenses. The effect of it is that the crimes and offenses against the State specified in the act are so obliterated that they can never again be charged against the guilty parties. When amnesty is proclaimed without restriction as to persons or localities it is called absolute. Numerous instances of qualified amnesty are found in ancient and modern history. When Thrasybulus overthrew the oligarchy at Athens he proclaimed an amnesty, excepting 30 tyrants and a few of their followers. President Lincoln's first amnesty proclamation excepted all officers or agents of the Confederate government, all army officers above the rank of colonel, all naval officers above the rank of lieutenant, all persons who left the service of the United States to participate in the insurrection, and all those who had resigned from the military or naval service and afterwards participated in rebellion; also all those who had treated colored persons or those in charge of them otherwise than as prisoners of war (VI, 213). Dec. 25, 1868, President Johnson proclaimed absolute amnesty (VI, 708).

Amnesty (see also Pardons):
Proclamation of President Lincoln, VI, 213.
Discussed, VI, 189, 254.
Persons entitled to benefits of, defined, VI, 218.
Referred to, VI, 310.
Proclamations of President Johnson, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Authority for, discussed, VI, 697.
Circular regarding, VI, 341.
Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom special pardons issued, referred to, VI, 385.
Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.
Recommendations of President Grant regarding, VII, 153, 255.

Amphitrite, The, mentioned, X, 171.

Amsterdam, Netherlands:
Accounts of bankers of United States in, rendered, I, 121.
Loan contracted by United States with, I, 128.

Anatolia College, partial destruction of, by mob in Turkey, and indemnity paid for, discussed, IX, 440.

Anderson, Edward C., lieutenant in Navy, resignation of, referred to, V, 74, 76.

Anderson, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.

Anderson, Richard C., minister to Panama, nomination of, II, 320.

Anderson, Robert:
Commander of forts in Charleston Harbor, V, 658.
Dispatches of, while in command of Fort Sumter referred to, VI, 12, 21.
Empowered to receive volunteer troops, VI, 18.
Flag over Fort Sumter at evacuation of, to be raised on ruins of, by, VI, 283.

Anderson, Sarah C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 712.

Anderson, Willis, proclamation offering reward for, II, 377.

Anderson Case.—A negro named Anderson was found wandering around the plantation of Seneca Diggs, in Missouri. He had no pass, and was arrested by Mr. Diggs as a fugitive slave. The negro plunged a knife into his captor's heart and made his escape to Canada. Upon demand he was surrendered to the Government of the United States under the extradition treaty. He was tried, but was discharged on a technical point.

Anderson Case referred to, V, 668.

Digitized by Google

Andrews, T. P., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 454.
Anduaga, Don Joaquin de, letter of, regarding insults offered Spanish officers by Gen: Jackson, II, 140.
Angell, James B.:
Member of commission to consider construction of canal from Great Lakes to Atlantic Ocean, IX, 747.
Treaty with Great Britain on subject of fisheries concluded by, VIII, 604.
Animal Industry, Bureau of:
Appropriation for, discussed, IX, 455, 547.
Inspector and assistant inspector in, recommendation that diplomas and examinations be required of applicants for, IX, 455.
Animals and Animal Products:
Commission appointed to report on unhealthfulness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 206.
Contagious diseases among animals discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455.
Exportation of, discussed, VII, 626; IX, 119, 328, 455, 546.
Importation of, into United States—
Discussed, IX, 455.
Laws prohibiting, in certain cases recommended, VIII, 612.
Proclamation removing prohibition on, IX, 593.
Restrictions upon importation of, into foreign countries—
Austria, VIII, 331.
Belgium, IX, 524; X, 178.
France, VIII, 106, 171, 202, 331, 609; IX, 110.
Germany, VIII, 171, 202, 331; IX, 525, 629; X, 183.
Great Britain, VII, 567; IX, 329, 746.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 394.
Decrees of—
France regarding, IX, 82.
Germany, France, Belgium, and Denmark regarding, IX, 668.
Discussed, VIII, 362; IX, 119, 206.
Removed, IX, 181, 206, 328.
Annals of Congress.—A record of the debates and proceedings of Congress from the commencement of the First Congress, Mar. 4, 1789, to the close of the first session of the Eighteenth Congress, May 27, 1824. The Annals also contain many valuable state papers, public documents, laws, and much correspondence. (See Congressional Globe; Congressional Record; Register of Debates.)
Annapolis, The, mentioned, X, 171.
Annapolis, Md.:
Act for erection of public building at, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.
Naval Academy at. (See Naval Academy.)
Annexation.—After the adoption of the Federal Constitution the individual States ceded to the United States all territory west of the lines they established as their western boundaries. In the original charters this territory extended nominally to the Pacific Ocean, but really only to the Mississippi River, for Louisiana and Florida were Spanish possessions. In 1800 Louisiana was retroceded by Spain to France, and was acquired by the United States from the latter Apr. 30, 1803, by payment of $15,000,000. The territory embraced all of the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east; Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, a portion of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakotas, most of Kansas, all of Nebraska and Indian Territory, part of Colorado, most of Wyoming, and the whole of Montana, and contained 1,171,931 sq. miles. Feb. 22, 1819, Florida was ceded to the United States by Spain for $5,000,000. Texas, which had for 9 years existed as an independent Republic, was added to the United States as a State Dec. 29, 1845. As a result of the Mexican War and the payment of $16,250,000 to Mexico and $10,000,000 to Texas, territory including what are now California and Utah and portions of New Mexico, Nevada, Arizona, Wyoming, and Colorado was added, and later the southern parts of Arizona and New Mexico were by the Gadsden treaty purchased from Mexico. Alaska was acquired in 1867 by purchase, the price being $7,200,000, and Hawaii in 1898 by treaty. By the treaty between the United States and Spain at the close of the Spanish-American War, in 1899, Puerto Rico and the Philippine Islands were ceded to the United States.
Annexation discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Foreign Policy; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)
Annual Addresses of President—
Adams, John, I, 250, 271, 289, 305.
Washington, I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 182, 199.
Annual Messages of President—
Adams, John (addresses), I, 250, 271, 289, 305.
Adams, J. Q., II, 299, 350, 378, 407.
Arthur, VIII, 37, 126, 170, 235.
Buchanan, V, 436, 497, 552, 626.
Cleveland, VIII, 324, 497, 580, 773; IX, 434, 523, 626, 714.
Fillmore, V, 77, 113, 163.
Grant, VII, 27, 96, 142, 184, 235, 284, 332, 399.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 32, 107, 180, 306.
Hayes, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Jackson, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 19, 97, 147, 236.
Jefferson, I, 326, 342, 357, 369, 382, 405, 425, 451.
Johnson, VI, 353, 445, 558, 672.
Lincoln, VI, 44, 126, 179, 243.
McKinley, X, 127, 160.
Madison, I, 473, 482, 491, 514, 534, 547, 562, 573.
Monroe, II, 11, 39, 54, 73, 98, 185, 207, 248.
Pierce, V, 207, 273, 327, 397.
Polk, IV, 385, 471, 532, 629.
Taylor, V, 9.
Tyler, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
Van Buren, III, 373, 483, 529, 602.
Washington (addresses), I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 182, 199.

Digitized by Google

Anti-Federalists.—A political party which opposed the adoption and ratification of the Constitution. Its fundamental principle was opposition to the strengthening of the National Government at the expense of the States. George Clinton, George Mason, and Patrick Henry were its leaders. Their strength was shown in the First and Second Congresses. They opposed Hamilton and his followers and championed a strict construction of the Constitution as against monarchical federalism. They later became merged into the Republican party, under the leadership of Jefferson. There have been many political parties termed "antis." As their names imply, they have opposed some specific measure, organization, or person. Though acting as political parties, they are not such in the strict sense of the word, for they have no affirmative policy and their claims are negative. Organized with a specific purpose to oppose, they disappear with the issue. Prominent among quasi parties have been the Anti-Lecompton, Anti-Masonic, Anti-Monopoly, Anti-Nebraska, and Anti-Renters.

Anti-Masonic Party.—In 1826 William Morgan and David C. Miller, of Batavia, N. Y., announced that they were about to publish an exposé of Freemasonry. Before the book was produced Morgan was arrested for debt and confined in the jail at Canandaigua, whence he disappeared on the night of Sept. 12, 1826. It was charged, but never shown to be true, that he had been foully dealt with by members of the Masonic order, as all attempts to discover his whereabouts were unavailing. The oft-reiterated charges aroused a bitter opposition to the order, and Thurlow Weed began the publication of the Anti-Masonic Enquirer at Rochester. In 1827 a convention was held by the Anti-Masons of Genesee County at Le Roy, N. Y., and a political party organized. It was claimed that many of the State officials were Masons and regarded their fraternal obligations as more binding than their civil oaths. The Anti-Masonic feeling grew rapidly. The party cast 33,000 votes in New York State in 1828, 70,000 in 1829, and 128,000 in 1830, though many of the latter were anti-Jackson men regardless of Masonry. In September, 1830, a national convention met at Philadelphia, Francis Granger, of New York, presiding. In 1831 they nominated William Wirt for President, but carried only the State of Vermont. In 1835, through a Democratic split, they elected Joseph Ritner governor of Pennsylvania. After this date the Anti-Masonic party declined as rapidly as it had arisen.

Anti-Monopolists.—A political party organized in 1884 upon a platform demanding economical government, the enactment and enforcement of equitable laws, the establishment of labor bureaus, laws providing for industrial arbitration, a direct vote of the people for United States Senators, a graduated income tax, payment of the national debt as it matures, and "fostering care" for agriculture. The platform denounced a protective tariff and the granting of land to corporations. One of the reforms demanded was the passage of an interstate-commerce law, which was subsequently enacted. In May, 1884, the Anti-Monopolists held a national convention at Chicago and nominated Gen. B. F. Butler for President of the United States. He was later indorsed by the Greenback-Labor party, and the combination was known as the People's Party. It polled about 130,000 votes.

Antietam (Md.), Battle of.—After the severe engagement at South Mountain, Lee's army concentrated to the west of Antietam Creek, a small stream flowing into the Potomac River about 8 miles above Harpers Ferry. Here, near the town of Sharpsburg, between the Potomac and the creek, Lee awaited the return of Jackson, who had been sent to capture Harpers Ferry. According to Federal accounts, Lee had not more than 25,000 men until Jackson's two divisions came up. Later he was joined by D. H. Hill's, McLaw's, and Anderson's divisions. This raised the strength of Lee's command to over 45,000 combatants. Sept. 16, 1862, McClellan's army, about 70,000 strong, was assembled on the east bank of Antietam Creek. This command was reenforced to 87,164, of which 4,320 were cavalry. About 60,000 of this force bore the brunt of the battle. On the evening of the 16th Hooker's division crossed the creek and began an attack, which darkness ended. Fighting was resumed at daylight on the 17th and continued all day, with varying success and terrific slaughter. Darkness again put an end to the carnage. McClellan did not renew the attack on the 18th, but orders were issued to resume fighting on the 19th. During the night of the 18th, however, the Confederates withdrew to the west of the Potomac and proceeded toward Martinsburg. A few days later McClellan occupied Martinsburg. The total loss of the Union army was 12,469 (2,010 killed); of the Confederates, 25,899. Other estimates of the Confederate loss are 9,000 to 12,000. The official Confederate accounts claim that this was a drawn battle, and that the total effective force of Lee was as little more than 35,000. This was called by the Confederates the battle of Sharpsburg.

Antilles.—A term used to designate generally all of the West India Islands except the Bahamas. The Greater Antilles are Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, and Puerto Rico. The Lesser Antilles consist of two chains, one trending in a southeasterly curve from Puerto Rico to the Gulf of Paria, on the northeast coast of Venezuela, and the other stretching westward north of Venezuela to the Gulf of Maracaibo. The Spanish called the latter chain the Leeward Islands and the former the Windward Islands, but strictly speaking the Leeward Islands are all those north of the fifteenth parallel north latitude, and the Windward are south of that line. (See also the several islands.)

Antwerp, Belgium:
Industrial exposition at, IX, 524.
Loan contracted with, I, 128.

Digitized by Google

Apache Indians.—A confederation of the Athapascan stock of North American Indians, consisting of a dozen or more tribes. In 1598 they inhabited northwestern New Mexico, and later spread over the valley of the Gila River. By 1800 their range extended from the Colorado River eastward to central Texas, and later they made incursions into Mexico as far south as Durango. They were the terror of the early Spanish settlers, and since the annexation of their territory to the United States they have given the Government much trouble under the leadership of such famous braves as Cochise, Mangus, Colorado, and Geronimo (VIII, 514). White settlers opposed the plan of the Government to remove the Apaches to a reservation in New Mexico, and on Apr. 30, 1871, over 100 of the Indians were massacred at Fort Grant, Ariz. The Apaches, numbering some 6,200, are now confined to reservations in Arizona, New Mexico, and Oklahoma.

Apache Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Appropriation for support of, etc., recommended, VIII, 105.
Imprisonment of, recommendations regarding, VIII, 789; IX, 60, 66, 536.
Suppression of hostilities among, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 50, 358, 514, 789.
Treaty with, V, 191, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Apalachicola Indians, treaty with, III, 37.

Apollo, The, seizure of, by American Government referred to, II, 100.

Appeals, Courts of. (See Courts of Appeals.)

Appointing Power of President. (See Executive Nominations.)

Appointments to Office. (See Executive Nominations.)

Appomattox (Va.), Battle of.—After the battle of Farmville, Apr. 7, 1865, Lee moved off toward the west, closely followed by Meade on the north side of the Appomattox. Sheridan, learning of the arrival of supply trains for Lee's army at Appomattox Station, pushed forward for that place with all the cavalry. Lee's hopeless condition being now apparent, Grant sent him a note inviting surrender. Lee replied, asking for terms, and Grant insisted upon the unconditional surrender of the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia. On the night of Apr. 8 Custer, who was in Sheridan's advance, reached Appomattox Station, where the Confederate advance had just arrived. He attacked the forces and captured 25 guns and 4 supply trains, a hospital train, and a park of wagons. During the night Sheridan came up, and by daylight was joined by Gen. Ord's command and the Fifth Corps. Lee was now only 20 miles from Lynchburg, his objective point. At first, underestimating the opposing forces, he ordered Gen. Gordon to make a reconnoissance and attack. Sheridan's cavalry withdrew to one side and revealed the lines of Ord's and Griffin's commands in line of battle. Gordon sent forward a white flag. Gen. Lee then dispatched a note to Gen. Grant requesting an interview, which being allowed closed with the signing of articles of surrender of Lee's army and camp followers, about 27,000 men. The officers and men were paroled Apr. 12 and allowed to return to their homes. All public property was turned over, but the officers were allowed to keep their side arms and both officers and men to retain their private horses and baggage.

Apportionment.—The distribution of representation in the Federal House of Representatives and in the general assemblies of the various States. In the Continental Congress each State had but one vote. Long contention over the matter of representation finally led to the establishment of two Houses of Congress—the Senate, wherein all States should have equal representation regardless of area or population, and the House, in which each State should have representation in proportion to its population. A census was taken and 1 Representative was allowed for every 30,000 inhabitants. This rule governed apportionments for 70 years, though the ratio was changed from time to time as the population increased. In order to keep the number of members of the House a fixed quantity, the Thirty-first Congress decided to divide the representative population by 233 after each census, and by the quotient thus obtained divide the representative population of each State. This gave the number of Representatives to which each State was entitled, and when the total number fell short of 233, Representatives were allowed the States having the largest fractions after division. The ratio at the present time is 173,901. Methods of legislative apportionment vary in different States. President Washington vetoed a bill on this subject (I, 124). (See also Gerrymander.)

Apportionment:
According to census of 1890 necessary, IX, 118.
Bill for—
Approved and reasons therefor, IV, 159.
Vetoed, I, 124.
Delay in making, V, 145.

Appropriations:
Acts making, vetoed. (See the several subjects.)
Appropriation bill, special session messages regarding failure to pass, V, 394; VII, 452, 520.
Appropriation bills failing to pass, effect of, discussed, V, 570.
General legislation in appropriation bills objected to, V, 462, 489; VIII, 778.
Power of Congress to designate officer to expend, discussed, V, 597.
Reference to, V, 385.
Should not be made unless necessary, III, 29.
Suspension of, referred to, III, 622.

Arapaho Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians living on the head waters of the Platte and Arkansas rivers, but also ranging from the Yellowstone to the Rio Grande. The name is said to signify "tattooed people."

Digitized by Google

They are at present (1899) divided between two reservations, one (the Arapaho) in Indian Territory and the other (the Shoshone) in Wyoming.

Arapaho Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 262.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93, 191.
Treaty with, VI, 33, 375, 598, 637.

Arbitration, International:
Attitude of Great Britain and United States respecting, discussed, IX, 442, 722, 746.
Failure of treaty of, referred to, IX, 188.
Reports adopted by International American Conference respecting, transmitted, IX, 83.
Resolutions of French Chambers favoring treaty of arbitration referred to, IX, 628.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, IX, 746.

Arbuthnot and Ambristie [Ambrister], courts-martial of, referred to, II, 43.

Arcachon, France, exhibition of fishery and water culture at, referred to, VI, 380, 386.

Arcas Cays, guano deposits on, IX, 244.

Arctic Expedition, Second, publication of second edition of, suggested, VIII, 79. (See also Exploring Expeditions.)

Arctic Expeditions.—There have been many expeditions into the arctic regions. One of the most noted was that of Sir John Franklin, who was sent out by the British Admiralty in search of a northwest passage in 1845. Henry Grinnell fitted out and sent an expedition in search of Franklin in 1850 under command of Lieut. E. J. De Haven. In 1853 Grinnell dispatched another expedition on the same mission under Dr. Elisha K. Kane. Still another, gotten up by subscription, in 1860 went, under command of Isaac I. Hayes, in search of an open polar sea. In 1860 Charles F. Hall led an expedition in search of Sir John Franklin. July 7, 1881, Lieut. (now Gen.) Adolphus W. Greely was sent by the United States Government to establish an arctic observing station. He established the station in Discovery Harbor. Three parties were sent to his relief, but only the third, under command of Commander Winfield S. Schley, reached him, at Cape Sabine, whither he had retreated, June 22, 1884 (VIII, 248). Greely attained in his explorations lat. 83° 24′ north, a higher latitude than any before reached. In 1891 Lieut. Robert E. Peary conducted an expedition to Greenland under the auspices of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. He returned in 1892 and made another expedition in 1893 with the intention of surveying the northeast coast of Greenland. Thirty-five relief expeditions, public and private, were sent out from England and America in search of the Franklin exploring party between 1847 and 1857.

Argentine Republic.—The largest of what are known as the Spanish-American Republics. The Andes Mountains form its western boundary. The Atlantic Ocean, with Uruguay and Brazil, bound it on the east, Bolivia and Paraguay on the north, and on the south it extends to Tierra del Fuego. Its chief river system is that of the Rio de la Plata. The jurisdiction of the Argentine Republic extends over the whole South Atlantic coast, including all of Patagonia east of the watershed of the Andes and all of Tierra del Fuego east of the meridian of the mouth of the Strait of Magellan, a total area of about 1,118,000 sq. miles, divided into 14 self-governing provinces and several outlying territories dependent on the general Government. Argentina declared its independence of the mother country (Spain) in 1816. The constitution is modeled closely after that of the United States. Suffrage is limited to those who can read and write. The President is elected for a term of 6 years and can not be reelected. The population is about 5,000,000. The principal industry is stock raising. Roman Catholicism is the established religion, but all religions are tolerated.

Argentine Republic:
Boundary question with—
Brazil submitted to President of United States, IX, 435.
Award of, discussed, IX, 626.
Chile referred to, VIII, 42; X, 176.
Paraguay submitted to President of United States, VII, 497.
Cables of American company, questions regarding rate charges imposed upon by, X, 176.
Claims of, against United States, VIII, 325.
Claims of United States against, III, 27, 377; VIII, 219.
Adjusted, X, 177.
Coined silver, and products of, referred to, IX, 476.
Consul at Buenos Ayres, recommendation regarding salary of, VIII, 262.
Diplomatic relations with Buenos Ayres discussed, IV, 263.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, II, 63.
Independence of Buenos Ayres asserted, II, 43, 58.
Internal disorders in, VII, 611.
Joint resolution relating to congratulations from, vetoed, VII, 430.
Minister of United States in Buenos Ayres, return of, II, 608.
Minister to be sent to United States, III, 151.
Received, III, 489; VIII, 131.
Outrages upon American vessels in Falkland Islands discussed, II, 553; III, 27.
Revolution in Buenos Ayres discussed, V, 166.
Tariff laws of, modifications in, discussed, IX, 626.
Treaty with, V, 226, 280; VIII, 265, 530.
Return of, requested, VIII, 303.
War between Buenos Ayres and Brazil—
Peace concluded, II, 411.
Questions between United States and Brazil arising out of, II, 363, 385.

Digitized by Google

Argus, The, illegal capture of, by Great Britain, IV, 362.
Redress for, referred to, IV, 366.
Arickaree Indians, allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Arid Lands. (See Irrigation.)
Arizona Territory.—One of the Southwestern Territories of the United States; motto, "Ditat Deus." It is separated from the Pacific Ocean on the west by California and Nevada, and bounded on the north by Utah and Nevada, on the east by New Mexico, and on the south by the Republic of Mexico. It lies between the parallels 31° 20′ and 37° north lat. and the meridians of 109° and 114° 45′ west long., including an area of 113,020 sq. miles. In 1890 the white population of Arizona was 59,620. In addition to these there are the Apache, Moqui, Pueblo, Arivaipa, Chemehuevi, Cohahuila, Cocopa, Walapai, Maricopa, Mohave, Navajo, Papago, Pima, and Paiute Indians. The chief industry is mining gold, silver, and copper. The surface of the Territory is much broken by the erosion of the streams, which cut deep gorges in the rocks, the Grand Canyon of the Colorado at some points being more than a mile deep. The greater portion of the Territory was acquired by treaty with Mexico in 1848, the remainder by the Gadsden Purchase of 1853.
Arizona Territory:
Act to authorize leasing of lands for educational purposes in, vetoed, IX, 670.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 104.
Barracks, etc., within limits of Military Department of, construction of, recommended, VIII, 109.
Bill to authorize issuance of bonds in aid of railroads in, vetoed, IX, 88.
Indian outrages in, discussed, VIII, 348, 358
Lands in—
Claims under Spanish and Mexican grants, discussed, IX, 49, 75, 126.
Records of Mexican Government regarding, VII, 303.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 376.
Lawlessness prevailing in, and means for suppressing, discussed, VIII, 53, 76, 101.
Proclamation against, VIII, 122.
Population of, V, 514, 568.
Territorial government for, recommended, V, 456, 514, 569.
Arkansas.—One of the United States; nickname, the "Bear State;" motto, "Regnant Populi." It is bounded by Missouri on the north, on the east by Tennessee and Mississippi (from both of which it is separated by the Mississippi River), on the south by Louisiana, and on the west by Texas and Indian Territory. It extends from lat. 33° to 36° 30′ north and from long. 89° 40′ to 94° 42′ west. It contains 53,850 sq. miles, and in 1890 the population was 1,128,179. By legislative enactment the name of the State is pronounced Ar'kan-saw. The State contains rich forests of oak, pine, walnut, hickory, cypress, cedar, and other lumber-producing timber. Coal, iron, and building stone exist in abundance. The Mississippi River bottom lands are a fine cotton region. One of the curiosities of the State is the large number of medicinal springs, the most popular of which—the Hot Springs—is visited annually by thousands of people. One spring in Fulton County discharges 15,000 barrels of water per day, at a temperature of 60°. The State was first settled by the French in 1685, and formed part of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803. It was organized as a Territory Mar. 2, 1819, admitted as a State into the Union June 15, 1836, seceded May 6, 1861, and was readmitted June 22, 1868.
Arkansas (see also Confederate States):
Act for admission of, into Union vetoed, VI, 648.
Acts of governor should be legalized, II, 232.
Admission of, into Union, constitution adopted, III, 225.
Boundary of, II, 226.
Constitution of, referred to, VI, 632.
Defalcation of officers in, II, 375.
Election disturbances in, and claims of persons to governorship discussed, VII, 264, 265, 298, 319.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 272.
Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
Marshal of United States in, advance of public moneys to, referred to, V, 302.
Military governor of, office of, abolished, VI, 176.
Public lands in, proclamation regarding unlawful possession of, II, 543.
Restoration of, into Union, discussed, VI, 222, 251.
Road in, from Little Rock to Cantonment Gibson, II, 366.
Secretary of, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.
Arkansas Northwestern Railway Co., act authorizing construction of railroad by, through Indian Territory vetoed, IX, 580.
Arkansas Post (Ark.), Battle of.—Jan. 10, 1863, an expedition under command of Gen. McClernand and convoyed by Admiral Porter's fleet of gunboats moved against Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post, on the Arkansas River. Jan. 11 a combined attack was begun, which was maintained until 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when the post, with 5,000 prisoners, was surrendered to the Union forces. The Federal loss in the action was 977 killed, wounded, and missing.
Armed Neutrality:
Confederacy of, discussed, V, 275.
In Middle States, discussed, VI, 24.
Armenians.—Inhabitants of Armenia. They belong to the Aryan family of nations. Armenia is the classical name of the Hebrew Ararat, Assyrian Urartu, the country which extends from the shores of Lake Van, between the Upper Euphrates and Media, forming the juncture between the high plateau of Iran and the table-land of Asia Minor. It is the original seat of one of the oldest civilized peoples in the world. According to their records

Digitized by Google

they were governed in ancient times by independent kings, but afterwards became tributary to the Assyrians. After the Assyrian period Armenia became a dependency of Persia and Media. Subsequently it was conquered by Alexander the Great, and later it passed under the nominal supremacy of Parthia and Rome. Then it was ruled by Persian, Byzantine, and Arabic governors until the dynasty of the Bagratides, which came to an end in 1045. The last vestige of Armenian independence was destroyed by the Mamelukes in 1375. Since that date they have been without an independent state, their country being divided between Persia, Turkey, and Russia. They still have an independent church, with the seat of government at Constantinople. In 1894 the greatest cruelties were visited upon Armenians in Turkey, in part because they were Christians. These atrocities were so great as to shock the civilized world. It was claimed that some of those upon whom outrages were committed were persons who had declared their intention to become citizens of the United States. Our consuls were sent there to make investigation of these atrocities and cruelties, and important diplomatic correspondence followed. Ships were sent as far toward the point of actual disturbance as it was possible for them to go, that refuge might be offered our citizens and missionaries. Assurances were given by Turkey that our countrymen should be secured and protected in all their rights (IX, 557, 637, 663, 715).

Armenians:

Cruelties and atrocities committed upon, in Turkey discussed, IX, 557, 637, 715.

Investigation of, by American consul discussed, IX, 557, 637.

Referred to, IX, 658.

Obtaining citizenship in United States and returning to Turkey expelled, discussed, IX, 440, 530.

Treatment of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin by Turkey, IX, 663.

Armistead, George, mentioned, II, 132.

Armor and Armor Plate:

Discussed, IX, 324, 450, 540.

Manufacture of, in United States recommended, VIII, 515.

Tests of, discussed, IX, 117, 200.

Armories. (See Arsenals and Magazines.)

Arms and Ammunition.—The use of firearms followed close upon the invention (about 1320) of gunpowder. The use of gunpowder in military operations in England dates from 1346. Gibbon writes of a cannon used at the siege of Adrianople by Mahomet II in 1543. During that year the first English cannon was cast at Uckfield, Sussex. The arquebuse and musket were evolved by successive improvements on the large guns. The Swiss are said to have had 10,000 arquebusiers in 1471. At the battle of Pavia, in 1525, the Spaniards, under Emperor Charles V, with a force of 2,000 arquebusiers and 800 musketeers, defeated Francis I of France, the effectiveness of the firearms turning the tide of battle. The flintlock came into use in 1630, was introduced into England under William III, and was effectively used as late as 1840 in the British army. The Landgrave of Hesse armed his followers with rifles in 1631. The Fergusson breech-loading rifle was in use throughout the entire Revolutionary War, though the flintlock was the principal weapon used. The first practical breech-loading firearm made in the United States was that patented by Hall in 1811. About 10,000 were made for the Government, the inventor superintending their manufacture at the Harpers Ferry Arsenal until his death in 1844. In 1854 Congress made an appropriation for breech-loading rifles, and experiments in this arm were conducted until the breaking out of the Civil War, during the progress of which the Government manufactured and purchased at home and abroad over 4,000,000 small arms of between 25 and 30 different patterns. Among these were breech-loading rifles and carbines and a magazine gun—the Henry. In 1866, 1869, and 1872 boards of officers were appointed to report upon a desirable small arm, and their investigations led to the adoption in 1873 of the Springfield rifle, which remained in use for 20 years. The decade between 1880 and 1890 witnessed a further development in small arms in the substitution of magazines for the single breech-loading apparatus, a decrease in the caliber of the ball, and the adoption of smokeless powder. The different forms of gunpowder used in military operations in America as well as in foreign countries until within the last few years were essentially the same as those used a century or more ago. Ever since the invention of gun cotton by Schönbein in 1845 scientific attention has been directed to the manufacture of smokeless powder. The French seem to have been the first to compound a successful smokeless powder for use in small arms. The material used is a form of melinite and belongs to the nitrocellulose or nitro-gun-cotton preparations. The powder is not absolutely smokeless, but the film of smoke arising from individual rifle firing is not visible for more than 300 yards. Among the latest explosives produced in the United States are cannonite, fulgurite, progressite, Americanite, and Schnebelite. The Army has several depots for the storage of powder, the principal one of which is near Dover, N. J. Powder for both branches of the service is supplied by private firms. Projectiles for the naval guns are made at the Naval Gun Foundry at Washington, D.C. The armor-piercing shells are carefully machined and tempered, and are much more expensive to make than ordinary projectiles. In 1892 the United States adopted the Krag-Jörgensen cut-off model magazine rifle. It weighs 8.7 pounds. Its barrel is 30 inches long and has a caliber of 0.3 of an inch. The magazine holds 5 cartridges, and Wetterin smokeless powder gives an initial velocity of 2,000 feet per second to the bullet. (See also Arsenals; Artillery.)

Digitized by Google

Arms and Ammunition:
Contract for, referred to, VI, 597.
Delivery of, to—
State arsenals referred to, V, 306.
Territories and District of Columbia, VIII, 574; IX, 27.
Estimates of expenditures for purchase and fabrication of, X, 24.
Exportation of, order prohibiting, VI, 125.
Extended, VI, 235.
Modified, VI, 178.
Recommended, I, 385.
Rescinded, VI, 335.
Gunpowder manufactory, erection of, recommended, III, 391, 497.
Loans of, to private citizens inquired into, II, 67.
Manufactory for small arms recommended, III, 391, 497.
Manufacture of—
Progress made in, I, 311, 486.
Should be encouraged, I, 265, 307, 455.
Statement of, II, 28.
Patent rifle, expenditures relating to procurement and properties of, II, 370.
Statement of, II, 198, 201, 221.
Supply of, I, 476.
Armstrong, John:
Commissioner to settle questions with Spain, order respecting appropriation for use of, X, 100.
Mentioned, I, 446, 449.

Army.—The earliest American military establishment consisted of two parts, the Continental Army, organized by the Continental Congress June 15, 1775, and the militia, organized by the States, averaging between the years 1775 and 1781 about 60,000 men, though often not more than half that number were in active service. The War Department was established by act of Congress Aug. 7, 1789. Nov. 5, 1783, the Army was disbanded and 1,000 men retained until the peace establishment could be organized. Though temporarily increased by Indian wars and troubles with France, the Federal forces numbered only from 3,000 to 5,000 men at the outbreak of the War of 1812. During that war the number of regular troops was more than 30,000, and 470,000 militia were enlisted. Up to the time of the Mexican War the Army averaged 9,000 men. During that war the regular troops enrolled numbered 27,000 and the volunteers 74,000. With the return of peace the regular forces were reduced to 10,000, and later increased to 12,000. During the first year of the Civil War the Regular Army was increased to 35,000 by the addition of 11 regiments, viz: One of cavalry, 1,189 officers and men; 1 of artillery, 12 batteries, 6 pieces each, 1,909 men; 9 of infantry, consisting of 3 battalions of 8 companies each, 22,068 officers and men; but the number of militia and volunteers was very much larger. President Lincoln's first call, issued Apr. 15, 1861, was for 75,000 men for 3 months' service (VI, 13). Later enlistments were mostly for 3 years. At the beginning of 1862 the number of volunteers in the Army was 550,000, and during the next three years it was 900,000. At the close of the war the Federal Army numbered 1,000,000. The total number of enlistments was 2,688,523 (VII, 202). In 1867 the "peace establishment" of the Regular Army was fixed at 54,641 men. It was then reduced by successive enactments to 25,000 enlisted men in 1875. At the beginning of 1898 the peace establishment of the Army consisted of 10 regiments cavalry, 8,410; 5 regiments artillery, 2,900; 25 regiments infantry, 13,525; 1 engineer battalion, 216; total, 25,051. This did not include brigade and staff officers. At the outbreak of the Spanish-American War 2 additional regiments of artillery were added to the regular forces and the line of the Army was reorganized on the basis of 2 battalions of 4 companies each to the regiment, and 2 skeleton companies. In case of a declaration of war these skeleton companies are to be manned, and, with 2 other companies for which authority to raise is granted, are to form the third battalion in each infantry regiment. Under the provisions of a law approved Mar. 2, 1899, the Regular Army establishment was fixed at about 27,700 officers and men. To meet the exigencies of the service in the newly acquired possessions, the President was authorized to maintain the Regular Army at a strength of 65,000 enlisted men and to raise a force of 35,000 volunteers, to be recruited from the country at large or from the localities where their services are needed, "without restriction as to citizenship or educational qualifications." This act provided that from and after its approval the Army should consist of 3 major-generals, 6 brigadier-generals, 10 regiments of cavalry, 7 regiments of artillery, 25 regiments of infantry, an Adjutant-General's Department, an Inspector-General's Department, a Judge-Advocate-General's Department, a Quartermaster's Department, a Subsistence Department, a Medical Department, a Pay Department, a Corps of Engineers, an Ordnance Department, a Signal Corps, 30 chaplains to be assigned to regiments or posts in the discretion of the Secretary of War, the officers of the Record and Pension Office, the officers and enlisted men of the Army on the retired list, the professors, corps of cadets, an army service detachment and band at the United States Military Academy, and such other officers and enlisted men as might thereafter be provided for. The law further provided for the reduction of the Army to its normal strength not later than July 1, 1901. Following is a list of the commanders of the Army since 1775, together with their respective ranks and the period of command: Gen. George Washington, June 15, 1775, to Dec. 23, 1783; Maj. Gen. Henry Knox, Dec. 23, 1783, to June 20, 1784; Capt. John Doughty (artillery), June 20, 1784, to Aug. 12, 1784; Lieut. Col. Josiah Harmar (infantry), Aug. 12, 1784, to Mar. 4, 1791; Maj. Gen. Arthur St. Clair, Mar. 4, 1791, to Mar. 5, 1792;

Digitized by Google

Maj. Gen. Anthony Wayne, Apr. 13, 1792, to Dec. 15, 1796; Brig. Gen. James Wilkinson, Dec. 15, 1796, to July 13, 1798; Lieut. Gen. George Washington, July 13, 1798, to Dec. 14, 1799; Maj. Gen. Alexander Hamilton, Dec. 14, 1799, to June 15, 1800; Brig. Gen. James Wilkinson, June 15, 1800, to Jan. 27, 1812; Maj. Gen. Henry Dearborn, Jan. 27, 1812, to June 15, 1815; Maj. Gen. Jacob Brown, June 15, 1815, to Feb. 24, 1828; Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb, May 29, 1828, to June 25, 1841; Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott, July 5, 1841, to Nov. 1, 1861; Maj. Gen. George Brinton McClellan, Nov. 1, 1861, to Mar. 11, 1862; Maj. Gen. Henry Wager Halleck, July 23, 1862, to Mar. 9, 1864; Gen. Ulysses Simpson Grant, Mar. 9, 1864, to Mar. 4, 1869; Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman, Mar. 8, 1869, to Nov. 1, 1883; Gen. Philip Henry Sheridan, Nov. 1, 1883, to Aug. 5, 1888; Lieut. Gen. John McAllister Schofield, Aug. 14, 1888, to Sept. 29, 1895; Maj. Gen. Nelson Appleton Miles, Oct. 5, 1895, to present time (1899).

Army (see also Militia; War Department):
- Absence of soldiers of, orders and proclamation regarding, VI, 119, 163.
- Act—
  - Depriving President of command of, discussed, VI, 472.
    - Repeal of, recommended, VI, 673.
  - Fixing military establishment vetoed, I, 211.
  - Making certain debts of soldiers, lien against pay recommended, VIII, 85.
  - Providing for additional medical officers in volunteer service vetoed, VI, 88.
- Annuities for families of deceased soldiers recommended, VII, 473.
- Appointments in, IV, 281.
- Appropriations for. (See War Department.)
- Artillery tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
- Asylum for aged and disabled members of. (See Soldiers' Home.)
- Barracks, permanent, for, recommended, III, 537.
- Battalion formation in, recommendations regarding, IX, 196, 446, 535.
- Brevet appointments in, referred to, VI, 384.
- Brevet rank—
  - Conferred for services in Indian wars, IV, 155.
  - Discussed, II, 439; V, 21.
- Cavalry tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
- Certificate of merit granted enlisted men, additional pay to, recommended, VIII, 148.
- Chaplains for hospitals, recommended, VI, 48.
- Clothing accounts of enlisted men in, referred to, VIII, 73.
- Clothing for—
  - Foreign and domestic articles consumed in, X, 49.
  - Manufactured in United States referred to, II, 66, 116.
- Command and rank in. (See Officers of, *post*.)
- Commanders of. (See Enc. Art., Army.)
- Conduct of, in Mexican War discussed, IV, 631.
- Courts-martial in. (See Courts-Martial; Courts, Military.)

Army—Continued.
- Deserters from—
  - Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)
  - Shot, referred to, IV, 437.
- Desertions in—
  - Discussed, VIII, 348.
  - Legislation regarding military statute of limitations as applied to, recommended, VII, 572.
  - Portion of pay withheld so as to prevent, II, 305.
  - Reduction in, IX, 115, 196.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., II, 305, 359, 387.
  - Arthur, VIII, 49, 137, 245.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 347, 514, 788; IX, 445, 534, 726.
  - Grant, VII, 108, 193, 248, 294, 350, 406.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 115, 196, 319.
  - Hayes, VII, 472, 499, 572, 617.
  - Jackson, II, 603; III, 32, 113, 168.
  - Jefferson, I, 329, 345, 385, 406.
  - Johnson, VI, 363, 451, 575, 683.
  - Lincoln, VI, 48.
  - McKinley, X, 194.
  - Madison, I, 476, 486, 494, 505, 528, 548, 553, 564, 566.
  - Monroe, II, 50, 111, 188, 211, 254.
  - Pierce, V, 215, 286, 408.
  - Polk, IV, 410, 426, 631.
  - Tyler, IV, 89, 268.
  - Van Buren, III, 390, 537.
  - Washington, I, 60, 65, 83, 122, 126, 184.
- Education in, discussed, VII, 618; IX, 447.
- Elections, interference in, by, inquired into, III, 96.
  - Prohibited, VI, 668.
- Enlisted men in, orders establishing limits of punishment for, IX, 167, 602.
- Executions in, contrary to law referred to, II, 66.
- Expenditures of. (See War Department.)
- Failure of, on northern frontier, X, 49.
- Force and disposition of, in 1810 referred to, X, 35.
- Imprisonment of American citizens by officers in, referred to, VII, 55.
- Increase in, III, 497; V, 15.
  - Recommended, I, 441, 549, 553; III, 254, 389; IV, 426, 504; V, 21, 87, 130, 178, 215, 286, 297, 408, 456, 458; VI, 48; VII, 376, 472; VIII, 50; IX, 41; X, 194.
- Indian campaigns. (See Indian Wars.)
- Indians enlisted in, discussed, IX, 196.
- Insane asylum for. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)
- Inspector-General of. (See Inspector-General of Army.)
- Intoxicating liquors, order prohibiting sale of, in, VII, 640.
- Lands granted persons who have served in. (See Lands, Bounty.)
- Large standing, unnecessary in time of peace, I, 329; III, 170, 390; IV, 48, 413; V, 200.
- Legislation for, referred to, VI, 387.
- Measures for efficiency of, recommended, VII, 194, 294, 350.
- Medical corps for, recommended, VII, 194.

Digitized by Google

Army—Continued.
Medical Department of, reorganization of, referred to, VI, 81.
Mileage system, repeal of law abolishing, recommended, VII, 350.
Military peace establishment discussed, II, 111; IV, 603; VI, 363, 683.
Transfers, promotions, and appointments in accordance with act fixing, referred to, X, 25.
Modern rifles for, recommended, IX, 196.
Nominations—
Correspondence regarding, IV, 419, 517, 518, 586.
Reasons therefor, III, 556; IV, 446, 517, 518, 520.
Withdrawn, II, 126.
Northwestern, referred to, II, 33.
Number of men and officers in, referred to, VI, 380.
Officer for procuring supplies for Navy and, representation for constituting, X, 17.
Officers and soldiers of temporary, discharged, I, 306.
Officers of—
Absence of, orders and proclamation regarding, VI, 119, 163.
Accounts of, referred to, II, 237.
Additional grades of, referred to, V, 96.
Annuities for families of deceased, recommended, VII, 350, 408, 499.
Appointed under act to augment, report regarding, transmitted, X, 23.
Appointments and promotions of, III, 556; IV, 419, 446, 517, 518, 587.
Recommendations regarding, VIII, 514, 789.
Assignments of, to duty referred to, VI, 67.
Brevet rank conferred upon, for service in Indian wars, IV, 155.
Brevetted, II, 242.
Commissions of brevet and staff, referred to, V, 21.
Details of, to colleges and universities from retired list recommended, VII, 618.
Increase in number of, recommended, I, 122, 505, 519.
Law authorizing retirement of, when incompetent recommended, V, 88.
Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding that certain, be punished for insulting, I, 301, and X, 120.
Pay of—
Equalization of, with naval officers discussed, III, 35.
Inequality in, between naval officers and, discussed, II, 460.
Question of restraining, from usurping powers of civil functionaries referred to, V, 96.
Relative rank of—
Referred to, III, 556; V, 97.
With officers of Navy referred to, V, 88, 97, 133, 178; VI, 39.
Retired list of—
Details for colleges and universities from, recommended, VII, 618.
Recommended, V, 88, 178, 338; VIII, 137.
Repeal of act limiting number on, recommended, VII, 473.
Army—Continued.
Organization of, report relating to, transmitted, II, 429.
Pardons granted deserters. (See Pardons.)
Partial reorganization of, recommended, V, 339.
Pay of—
In depreciated paper inquired into, III, 96.
Increase in, discussed, V, 286.
Revision of, recommended, III, 256.
Payment of, resolution providing for, approved, VI, 149.
Provision for support of. (See War Department.)
Punishment for enlisted men in, orders establishing limits of, IX, 167, 602.
Quartermaster-General of, fireproof building for records in office of, recommended, VII, 572.
Quartermaster's Department, appointments in, referred to, III, 556.
Rank and command in. (See Officers of, *ante*.)
Reading matter for, recommendations regarding, VII, 473, 499.
Reduction in, referred to and discussed, I, 564; II, 129, 136, and X, 64; VI, 363, 683; X, 54.
Reenlistment after 10 years, repeal of law forbidding, recommended, IX, 446.
Referred to, II, 62; VI, 380, 387.
Regulations—
Compiled by Gen. Scott, II, 226.
Orders promulgating, IX, 167, 602.
Referred to, VII, 473.
Reorganization of—
Commission to report upon—
Appointed, VII, 398.
Referred to, VII, 422.
Time to report, extension of, recommended, VII, 407.
Recommended, V, 339.
Report regarding, transmitted, I, 301, and X, 120; X, 21.
Repeal or amendment of act forbidding use of as *posse comitatus* recommended, VII, 500.
Return of, transmitted, X, 38.
Rifle for use of, IX, 727.
Adoption of, recommended, IX, 196.
Selected, IX, 446.
Rules and regulations for militia and, transmitted, X, 41.
School buildings for posts of, recommended, VII, 499.
Smokeless powder recommended, IX, 196.
Staff corps of, recommendations regarding, III, 389, 537; VII, 49, 148, 248, 294; X, 24.
Subsistence Department, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 350.
Subsistence of, referred to, II, 25, 137.
Sunday, observance of, by, enjoined by President Lincoln, VI, 125.
Surgeon-General of. (See Surgeon-General of Army.)
Transportation of, from Council Bluffs to Oregon River referred to II, 226.
Volunteers for, acceptance of, encouraged, I, 428, 441.
Army Medical Museum, building for, recommended, VII, 620; VIII, 193, 246.

Digitized by Google

Army of the Potomac. (See War between the States.)

Army Officers. (See Army.)

Arner, Philip, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 443.

Arnold, Gerrard, reward offered for murderer of, II, 377.

Arnold, Samuel, implicated in murder of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Arny, W. F. M., mentioned, VI, 468.

Aroostook, The, claim of owners of, for compensation in searching for bodies and property lost in steamer *Oneida*, VII, 165.

Aroostook War.—Between 1837 and 1839 the unsettled boundary between Maine and New Brunswick came near leading to active hostilities on the Aroostook River. The governor of Maine sent troops to drive off the intruders and erect fortifications, and Congress authorized the President to resist the encroachments of the British. President Van Buren sent Gen. Scott to the scene, who arranged a truce, and it was agreed that the country should be occupied jointly, as before, pending adjustment of the boundary, which was definitively settled Aug. 9, 1842, by the Ashburton treaty (III, 516, 521, 530).

Arsenals.—Armories and arsenals were not established in the United States until the beginning of the Revolutionary War. In 1776 powder was manufactured in Virginia and brass cannon were cast in Philadelphia. An arsenal was established at Carlisle, Pa., the same year. Washington in 1777 chose Springfield, Mass., as a suitable location for an arsenal, and small arms were manufactured there in 1787. The establishment now has a capacity of 1,000 rifles per day. The arsenal at Harpers Ferry, W. Va., was begun in 1795, and from that time the number was gradually increased until 1860, when there were 23 arsenals scattered over the country. The principal ones at present in use are at Allegheny, Pa.; Augusta, Ga.; Benicia, Cal.; Cheyenne, Wyo.; Columbia, Tenn.; Fort Leavenworth, Kans.; Fortress Monroe, Va.; Fort Snelling, Minn.; Frankford, Pa.; Indianapolis, Ind.; Augusta, Me.; Springfield, Mass.; Governors Island, N. Y.; Rock Island, Ill.; St. Louis, Mo.; San Antonio, Tex.; Dover, N. J.; Vancouver, Wash.; Washington, D. C.; Watertown, Mass., and Watervliet, N. Y. Ordnance, arms, ammunition, and accouterments are manufactured at many of these places, the idea being to devote each to a special line of fabrication. Thus the establishment at Watervliet is devoted to the manufacture of heavy ordnance. Casting and assembling of guns are carried on at Rock Island and Benicia, as well as the making of leather goods. Naval guns and projectiles are made at Washington, D. C.

Arsenals and Magazines (see also Arms and Ammunition; Gunpowder Manufactory; National Foundry):

Augusta, Ga., arsenal at, referred to, II, 327.

Arsenals and Magazines—Continued.

Erection of armories on Western waters referred to, II, 136, 212, 239; IV, 226; X, 67.

Establishment of, recommended, I, 107.

In the South, I, 335.

Estimates of expenditures for establishment of armories, X, 24.

Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, VIII, 74.

Location for magazines, referred to, VI, 646.

Replenishment of, recommended, I, 265.

Rock Island Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 93, 151.

Sale of, not used by Government recommended, VII, 40, 195, 408.

Schuylkill Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 198.

Sites for—

Appropriation for, II, 203.

Referred to, I, 186; V, 363; VII, 194.

Art. (See Science and Art.)

Art Exhibition. (See International Exhibition of Fine Arts.)

Arthur, Chester A. (twenty-first President United States):

Annual messages of, VIII, 37, 126, 170, 235.

Biographical sketch of, VIII, 31.

Bland-Allison Act discussed by, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 46, 133, 243.

Civil service discussed by, VIII, 60, 145, 161, 167, 186, 252, 276.

Collector of port of New York, suspension of, discussed, VII, 511.

Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, VIII, 138, 187, 253.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 496, 497.

Death of President Garfield—

Announced to, and reply of, VIII, 14.

Discussed by, VIII, 33, 37.

Finances discussed by, VIII, 45, 132, 176, 242.

Inaugural address of, VIII, 33.

Internal improvements discussed by, VIII, 59.

Oath of office administered to, VIII, 25.

Portrait of, VIII, 30.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VIII, 120, 184, 221.

Proclamations of—

Day of mourning in memory of President Garfield, VIII, 34.

Discriminating duties on vessels from Cuba and Puerto Rico suspended, VIII, 223.

Duties on foreign vessels suspended, VIII, 284, 285.

Extraordinary session of Senate, VIII, 34, 286.

Hundredth anniversary of surrender by Washington of commission as Commander in Chief, VIII, 223.

Quarantine regulations, VIII, 225.

Thanksgiving, VIII, 36, 123, 159, 225.

Treaty with Great Britain, termination of, VIII, 280.

Unauthorized occupancy of lands in Indian Territory, VIII, 224.

Unlawful combinations in Utah, VIII, 122.

World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition, VIII, 159.

Digitized by Google

Arthur, Chester A.—Continued.
State of the Union discussed by, VIII, 235.
Tariff discussed by, VIII, 49, 134, 252.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VIII, 36, 123, 159, 225.
Veto messages of—
Chinese immigration, VIII, 112.
Passengers by sea, VIII, 118.
Relief of Fitz-John Porter, VIII, 221.
Rivers and harbors, VIII, 120.
Discussed, VIII, 137.

Articles of Confederation, I, 9.
Signers of, I, 17.

Artillery.—The history of artillery begins shortly after the invention of gunpowder. It was used by the Moors of Algeciras, in Spain, in 1343, and Edward III had 4 cannon at Crecy in 1346. During the sixteenth century brass guns and cast-iron projectiles were adopted throughout Europe. Gustavus Adolphus, Sweden's greatest warrior, introduced the battalion system and reduced the use of artillery to a science in Europe. Napoleon owed much of his military success to his skill in the manipulation of artillery. In his wars are seen the first important effects of the concentration of fire, which in those days could only be produced by the massing of guns. Napoleon III made a special study of the subject of artillery, and the treatise begun and mainly written by him is a standard work on the subject. During the Civil War Gen. William F. Barry did much to improve the organization of the artillery of the Union Army. The aggregate of field guns was about 15,000, with 40,000 horses and 48,000 men. The Regular Army of the United States at present (1899) includes 7 regiments of artillery, with full quota of officers and enlisted men. Each regiment consists of 12 batteries of heavy artillery, 2 batteries of field artillery, and a band. The regimental officers are colonel, lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 16 captains, 16 first lieutenants, 14 second lieutenants, sergeant-major, and quartermaster-sergeant. The personnel of the battery consists of a captain and first and second lieutenants, with full quota of noncommissioned officers and 52 privates. The matériel of a mounted battery of field artillery on a war footing is 6 guns and 6 caissons, battery wagon, traveling forge, and 112 horses. In time of peace the numbers of men and horses are reduced to 60 and 80, respectively. (See also Army.)

Artillery:
Increase in. (See Army, increase in.)
Organization of, discussed, V, 288.

Artillery School of Practice at Fortress Monroe, Va., II, 374.

Artists, Foreign, tariff discriminations against, VIII, 207, 237, 339, 506; IX, 66.

Arundel Manuscripts, copy of, placed in Library of Congress, III, 226.

Arve, The, seizure of, by Haitien authorities, V, 144.

Ashburton Treaty.—A treaty concluded at Washington Aug. 9, 1842, between Great Britain and the United States. It was negotiated by Lord Ashburton and Daniel Webster. It settled the long-disputed boundary line between the United States and Canada. The former secured about seven-twelfths of the territory which had been claimed by both countries. Provision was also made by the treaty for the suppression of the slave trade and the mutual extradition of fugitives from justice (IV, 162, 194, 229).

Ashburton Treaty:
Discussed, IV, 162, 194, 229.
Reference to, IV, 281, 423; V, 227, 540.

Asheville, N. C., act for erection of public building in, vetoed, VIII, 475.

Ashley, Gen., attacked by Indians, II, 212.

Ashton, J. Hubley, agent of United States before Mexican and United States Claims Commission, report of, transmitted, VII, 425.

Asia.—The largest grand division of the globe. It is generally regarded as the birthplace of the human family and the seat of the most ancient civilization. Its area, including adjacent islands, is (estimated) 17,255,890 sq. miles. Its population was estimated in 1891 to be 825,954,000. Asia lies in the north division of the Eastern Hemisphere. The mass of the continent is more than four times that of Europe. Though it contains more than one-half the inhabitants of the globe, its area is so vast that the density of its population is only one-third that of Europe. The continent embraces in a general way all climates, physical features, grades of civilization, and forms of religion. In the southeast and north the people are Mongolians, the central and west central portions are peopled by Aryan races, while the Arabs, Hebrews, and Syrians of the southwest belong to the Semitic group of peoples. The countries of Asia are Siberia, China, Korea, Borneo, Sumatra, Annam, Siam, Burma, India, Tibet, Afghanistan, Baluchistan, Turkestan, Persia, Arabia, Asiatic Turkey, and the Japan and Philippine Islands.

Asia:
Commerce with, extension of, recommended, V, 88, 167.
Cooly trade with, referred to, VI, 60.

Asiatic Squadron. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)

Asphaltum, disposition of lands in Utah containing, discussed, IX, 736.

Aspinwall, United States of Colombia:
Claims arising out of destruction of, VIII, 327, 537.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VIII, 211.
Maltreatment of passengers and seamen on ships plying between New York and, VI, 212.
Vessels from, duties on, suspended, VIII, 284.

Assassination of President Lincoln. (See Lincoln, Abraham.)

Assessments, Political.—In the conduct of a political campaign considerable expense is incurred for hall rent, printing, music, and the necessary and legitimate efforts of each party to present its claims to the voters and secure their attendance at the polls. This expense is paid out of the campaign funds of the various political parties, the money therefor being

Digitized by Google

raised in part by assessments upon both candidates and officeholders, as well as by voluntary contributions. In order to properly apportion the contributions to the campaign funds, assessments are sometimes based upon the salary of the office held or asked for at the hands of the party. There is a limit to legitimate party assessments and party expenses, beyond which lies the criminal field of blackmail and bribery. The first legal knowledge of the system of levying political assessments is found in the testimony taken before the Swartwout investigating committee of the House in the Twenty-fifth Congress. A former deputy collector of the port of New York testified that he had frequently been called upon to contribute while in the custom-house. As far as can be ascertained, assessments have been pretty general since 1840. It is claimed by the advocates of civil-service reform that a proper execution of the civil-service laws will largely, if not entirely, destroy the plan of assessments of persons holding office when made without their consent.

Assumption of State Debts.—Early in the second session of the First Congress Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, recommended that in order to restore public credit the Federal Government should fund and pay the foreign debt of the Confederation ($13,000,000), the domestic debt ($42,000,000), and also that it assume and pay the unpaid war debt of the States. Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and South Carolina favored the plan. Virginia strongly opposed the latter clause. She was sustained in her opposition by Maryland, Georgia, and New Hampshire. The influence of North Carolina thrown against the measure defeated it for the time, but it was revived later, and passed Aug. 4, 1790, it was claimed, by a combination of its friends with those of the measure locating the Federal capital on the Potomac. The amount authorized to be assumed by the Government in the liquidation of the State debts was $21,500,000, but the amount actually assumed was $3,250,000 less than that sum.

Astronomical Observatory:
Establishment of, recommended, II, 313.
Report of Simon Newcomb on improvements for, VIII, 203.

Asylum, Military. (See Soldiers' Home.)

Asylum, Right of, discussed, VI, 685; IX, 529.

Atchison and Pikes Peak Railroad Co. referred to, VI, 460.

Atkinson, Edward, international arrangement fixing rates between gold and silver coinage, report of, on, VIII, 592.

Atkinson, Henry:
Mentioned, II, 132.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 321.
Troops sent to suppress Indians, commanded by, II, 387, 603.

Atlanta, The. (See *Weehawken*, The.)

Atlanta, Ga.:
Capture of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Atlanta, Ga.—Continued.
Collection of remains of officers and soldiers around, referred to, VI, 383.
Cotton Exposition at, VIII, 44.

Atlanta (Ga.), Battle of.—On the night of July 21, 1864, Gen. Hood transferred his forces before Atlanta to a point near Decatur, about 5 miles east of Atlanta. Sherman came up and, finding the works on Peach Tree Creek abandoned, proceeded to invest the city. At 11 a. m. of the 22d Hood surprised the left wing of Sherman's army, under McPherson, by a sudden movement from Decatur. The whole line was soon engaged. Gen. McPherson was killed in the action, and the command of the Army of the Tennessee devolved upon Gen. Logan. After 4 hours of fighting the Confederates retired into their main works about Atlanta, leaving their dead and wounded on the field. The total Confederate loss was estimated at about 8,000. The Federal loss was 3,722 killed, wounded, and missing. Sherman now drew his lines closely around Atlanta and prepared for a siege, but was unable to cut off Confederate supplies from Macon. Aug. 25 he gave up the idea of a direct siege. Sept. 1, however, a part of Hood's forces under Hardee having been repulsed at Jonesboro, Hood blew up his magazines and evacuated the city.

Atlantic Ocean:
Canal from—
Great Lakes to, commission to consider construction of, IX, 747.
Gulf of Mexico to, discussed, II, 429.
Junction between Pacific and, referred to, IV, 275; V, 140.
Desired, V, 280, 457.

Atlantic Telegraph:
Discussed, VI, 455.
Referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244.

Atlixco (Mexico), Battle of.—Immediately after the battle of Huamantla Gen. Lane pressed forward to relieve the garrison at Puebla. Oct. 18, 1847, he learned that Rea, with a body of guerrillas, was at Atlixco, a town about 10 leagues from Perote. The enemy was encountered on the afternoon of the 19th outside of the city, driven into and through the city, and dispersed. The Mexican loss was very severe, no less than 519 having been killed and wounded, while the Americans lost only 2 men.

Attorney-General.—The early American Colonies had their attorneys-general. The judiciary act passed in 1789 under the new Constitution provided for an Attorney-General of the United States to act as Government counsel, at a salary of $1,500. His official duties, which were light, did not interfere with the regular practice of his profession. It was not until 1814 that he became a member of the Cabinet, and not until 1858 was he provided with an assistant. In 1861 he was given charge of the United States district attorneys and marshals. In 1870 the office was reorganized as the Department of Justice. The following is a list of Attorneys-General in the order of their appointment from 1789 to date: Edmund Randolph, Virginia;

Digitized by Google

William Bradford, Pennsylvania; Charles Lee, Virginia; Levi Lincoln, Massachusetts; Robert Smith, Maryland; John Breckenridge, Kentucky; C. A. Rodney, Pennsylvania; William Pinkney, Maryland; Richard Rush, Pennsylvania; William Wirt, Virginia; John M. Berrien, Georgia; R. B. Taney, Maryland; B. F. Butler, New York; Felix Grundy, Tennessee; Henry D. Gilpin, Pennsylvania; J. J. Crittenden, Kentucky; Hugh S. Legaré, South Carolina; John Nelson, Maryland; John Y. Mason, Virginia; Nathan Clifford, Maine; Isaac Toucey, Connecticut; Reverdy Johnson, Maryland; J. J. Crittenden, Kentucky; Caleb Cushing, Massachusetts; J. S. Black, Pennsylvania; E. M. Stanton, Pennsylvania; Edward Bates, Missouri; James Speed, Kentucky; Henry Stanbery, Ohio; W. M. Evarts, New York; E. Rockwood Hoar, Massachusetts; Amos T. Akerman, Georgia; G. H. Williams, Oregon; Edwards Pierrepont, New York; Alphonso Taft, Ohio; Charles Devens, Massachusetts; Wayne MacVeagh, Pennsylvania; B. H. Brewster, Pennsylvania; A. H. Garland, Arkansas; W. H. H. Miller, Indiana; Richard Olney, Massachusetts; Judson Harmon, Ohio; Joseph McKenna, California; John W. Griggs, New Jersey.

Attorney-General (see also Judiciary System; Justice, Department of):
- Compensation to, referred to, II, 128, 528.
- Counsel employed to assist, in cases before Supreme Court referred to, X, 54.
- Duties of, II, 128; IV, 415.
- Letter of, respecting relation with district attorneys transmitted, X, 14.
- Member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, VI, 275.
- Modifications in office of, recommended, II, 527; IV, 415.
- Opinion of—
  - Concerning treaty of Ghent, II, 400.
  - Regarding delivery of persons charged with crimes referred to, III, 591.
- Opinions of, compiled, III, 639; V, 96, 107.
- Recommendation that he be placed on footing with heads of other Executive Departments, I, 577; II, 314, 453; IV, 415.

Attorneys, District:
- Compensation of, discussed, I, 197; V, 130, 178; VIII, 183, 249, 354, 518.
- Letter of Attorney-General respecting relation with, transmitted, X, 14.

Atwater, Caleb, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 466.

Atzerodt, George A.:
- Implicated in murder of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
- Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Augur, Christopher C., directed to assume command of Department of Missouri, VIII, 167.

Augusta, Ga., arsenal at, referred to, II, 327.

Augusta (Ga.), Siege of.—In the autumn of 1780 Cornwallis stationed Lieut. Col. Brown, with a Loyalist force, at Augusta, Ga. Col. Clark threatened the place for 2 days, inflicting some loss upon the garrison. The British loss was principally of their Indian auxiliaries. In the spring of the following year, while Gen. Greene besieged Fort Ninety-Six, Lee, Pickens, Clark, and other Southern partisans laid siege to Augusta, beginning May 23. June 5, 1781, Brown surrendered. The American loss was 51 killed and wounded. The British lost 52 killed. The wounded and prisoners on the British side amounted to 334.

Auldjo, Thomas, vice-consul to Poole, England, nomination of, I, 98.

Aury, Louis de, mentioned, II, 32.

Austin-Topolovampo Railroad, survey of, correspondence with Mexico regarding, referred to, VII, 523.

Australasia.—The name given to the continent of Australia and those large islands lying between the Indian Archipelago and Polynesia. The principal islands of the group are Tasmania, New Guinea, New Zealand, New Caledonia, New Hebrides, New Ireland, and New Britain. In 1885 a federal council of British colonies was instituted, but it has not yet been put into full operation. The combined area of the colonies is over 3,500,000 sq. miles and they contain a population of about 5,500,000.

Australia.—The southwestern division of Australasia. It is bounded on the east by the Pacific Ocean, on the west, northwest, and southwest by the Indian Ocean, on the north by Arafoora Sea and Torres Strait, which separate it from New Guinea and other small Pacific islands. On the south Bass Strait divides it from Tasmania. Its greatest length from north to south is 1,900 miles and its greatest width from east to west is 2,500 miles. Its area is about 3,000,000 sq. miles—half the size of Europe and ten times the size of New Guinea. Population (1891), 3,118,125. It is wholly south of the equator. The natives resemble Africans, but are lighter in color. The physical features suggest the possibility of Australia having at no remote period been the bed of an ocean. On the coasts are rocky hills and low mountains, while in the lower interior occur large deposits of animal bones. In general the climate is warm and dry and very salubrious. The fauna and flora also present characteristics peculiar to Australia. Its chief products are gold and wool. It is a colony of Great Britain and is settled largely by English.

Australia. (See Adelaide; Melbourne; Sydney.)

Austria (see also Austria-Hungary):
- Chargé d'affaires of, to United States, withdrawal of, referred to, V, 154.
- Commercial relations with, II, 551; IV, 151.
- Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
- Consul of United States to Vienna referred to, V, 45.
- Consular convention with, VII, 69.
- Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 378.
- Importation of American products to, legislation against, discussed, VIII, 331.

Digitized by Google

Austria—Continued.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, V, 153, 209.
Minister of United States to be sent to, III, 375.
Relations opened with, III, 489.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 409, 445, 463, 534, 542, 594; IV, 584; V, 378.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, V, 26.
Referred to, II, 507, 551.
Troops of, departing to Mexico referred to, VI, 390, 391.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 440, 441.
War with Hungary, sympathy of American Government with latter, V, 12, 41.
Wines from, duties on. (See Wines.)

Austria-Hungary.—A bipartite State in the interior of Europe consisting of the Cisleithan Empire of Austria and the Transleithan Kingdom of Hungary. Each of the two countries has its own parliament, the connecting links between them being a hereditary sovereign, common army, navy, diplomatic corps, and a controlling body known as the Delegations. The Delegations form a parliament of 120 members, one half of whom is chosen by Austria and the other half by Hungary. On matters affecting the common welfare the Delegations have a decisive vote, their resolutions requiring neither approbation nor confirmation. The Austrian and Hungarian members usually sit in separate council, but if unable to agree they must meet as one body. Their jurisdiction is limited to foreign affairs, finance, and war. The country has a circumference of about 5,350 miles, about 500 miles of which is seacoast, bordering upon the Adriatic. Three-fourths of the surface is mountainous. The area is 265,189 sq. miles, containing a population of 43,720,729. The principal industries are mining, the cultivation of fruit, and wine making. The leading mineral products are coal, iron, salt, gold, and silver, though none of the useful minerals is wanting. Hungary is second only to France in the abundance and quality of the wine produced.

Austria-Hungary (see also Austria; Hungary):
Claims of, regarding subjects killed in conflict in Pennsylvania, X, 177.
Consular convention with, VII, 144.
Empress-Queen of, assassination of, referred to, X, 177.
Minister of, to United States received, VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to, appointment of A. M. Keiley as, and refusal to receive, discussed, VIII, 325.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 115,'144, 188.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 283.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 160.

Autonomous Government for Cuba discussed, IX, 720; X, 134, 142, 161.

Auttose Towns, Destruction of.—The news of the massacre of whites at Fort Mimms having spread into Georgia, Brig. Gen. John Floyd, at the head of 950 State militia and 400 friendly Indians, started on an expedition of chastisement. Between midnight and dawn of Nov. 29, 1813, the attack was made on two Auttose villages. The Indians fought fiercely, but were overwhelmed, driven to the woods and caves, and shot. Floyd lost 11 killed and 54 wounded.

Aux Canards (Canada), Battle of.—The first encounter between British and Americans in the War of 1812. Gen. William Hull, governor of the Northwest Territory, placed in command of forces in Ohio and ordered to begin the invasion of Canada, crossed the river July 12, 1812, and dispatched Col. Lewis Cass with 280 men toward Malden. Crossing the Rivière aux Canards, a tributary of the Detroit, he drove the outposts in and took 2 prisoners, from whom he learned that some of the enemy had been killed and 9 or 10 wounded. Cass did not lose a man.

Auxiliary Navy in Spanish-American War, X, 166.

Averysboro (N. C.), Battle of.—Mar. 16, 1865, Gen. Slocum, in the advance of the Union army, encountered the Confederates under Gen. Hardee near Averysboro, in the narrow swampy neck between Cape Fear and South rivers. Hardee hoped to hold Sherman in check until Johnston could concentrate his army at some point in his rear. Incessant rains had made the ground so soft that men and horses sank deep in the mud. A severe fight took place amid showers of rain and gusts of wind. The whole line advanced late in the afternoon and the Confederates retreated to Smithfield, leaving 108 dead upon the field. The Federal loss was 77 killed and 477 wounded.

Aves Islands.—A group of small islands in the Caribbean Sea, belonging to Venezuela.

Aves Islands:
Claims regarding, paid, VI, 244.
Convention with Venezuela regarding, V, 580, 663.
Reference to, V, 668.

Ayer, Ira, mentioned, IX, 307.

Ayers, Edward, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 419.

Aztecas or Aztecs.—A branch of the Nahuatl stock of Indians, supposed to be the original inhabitants of Mexico. They appeared in the valley of Mexico about the middle of the thirteenth century, and are said to have been journeying southward for 600 years. The conquest of Mexico by Cortez in 1519 put an end to the power of the confederacy between the Aztecas, Tezcucans, and the Tecpanecans. From analogy of language it is probable that they crossed the Pacific Ocean by way of the Aleutian Islands from Asia. There are, however, various theories as to their origin. They founded Tenochtitlan on the present site of the City of Mexico in 1325, and ruled an empire of 30,000,000 people. They were well advanced in the arts and sciences, as is evidenced by the remains of their temples, roads, and waterways. Only about 2,000,000 pure-blooded Aztecas are left in the mountains of Mexico. In stature they are small and somewhat resemble the Egyptians.

Digitized by Google

B.

Bachelder, Elvira, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 679.

Bacon's Rebellion.—An insurrection in 1676 of the people of Virginia, led by Nathaniel Bacon. In 1673 the Crown assigned the entire Province of Virginia for 31 years to Lords Arlington and Culpeper, with power to collect for their own use all quit rents, escheats, and duties; to name sheriffs and other officers; to make new counties, and in general to exercise the authority of absolute rulers. Sir William Berkeley, the English governor of the Colony, was very unpopular on account of his opposition to free education and a free press. He seemed to think that the function of a governor was to get as much as possible from the colonists for himself and his masters at the least possible cost. He also proved inefficient in protecting the settlers against the ravages of the Indians. He laid heavy taxes upon the people and restricted the franchise. An Indian uprising having occurred in the State, a force of 500 men gathered to march against them. Berkeley ordered them to disband. The colonists chose Bacon, who was a popular lawyer, as their leader, and, despite the refusal of the governor to commission him, he led his men against and defeated the Indians. Berkeley thereupon proclaimed Bacon a rebel, notwithstanding which the people chose him a member of the new assembly. On his way to Jamestown he was arrested and tried by the governor and his council, but was released on parole and left the capital. He soon returned with 600 men and again demanded a commission, which was granted. While Bacon was successfully engaged in another campaign against the Indians Berkeley again proclaimed him a rebel and a traitor. Bacon then burned Jamestown, the governor taking refuge on an English vessel in the harbor. The rebellion was carried on in a desultory way until the death of Bacon in 1677, when it collapsed for want of a leader. The English executed 23 of the participants in this rebellion. It is notable as the first formidable resistance to colonial authority in British America. The significance of its occurrence just 100 years before Independence has often been remarked. One of Bacon's lieutenants, put to death for his part in the rebellion, was William Drummond, who had served for a few years as the first governor of North Carolina.

Baden, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 365.

Bagley, Worth, ensign in Navy, killed while attempting to silence batteries at Cardenas, Cuba, X, 169. (See also X, 157.)

Bahama Banks, negotiations with Great Britain regarding cession of keys on, to United States, II, 347.

Bahama Islands, formerly Lucayos.—A chain of islands stretching from near the north coast of Haiti to the east coast of Florida. They are separated from Florida by the Gulf Stream and from Cuba by the Old Bahama channel. There are some 3,000 of these islands, but only about 30 of any size. The principal ones, beginning at the northwest, are Great Bahama, The Abacos, Eleuthera, New Providence, Andros, Guanahani or Cat Island or San Salvador, Watling Island, Exuma, Long Island, Crooked Islands, Mariguana, Inagua, Little Inagua, Caicos, and Turks Island. The climate of these islands is very mild and salubrious, even in winter. The soil is thin, but produces cotton, maize, pineapples, oranges, etc. The Bahamas were Columbus's earliest discovery, but there is some doubt as to which of the islands he called San Salvador. The islands were occupied by the English in 1629 and finally secured to them by the treaty of 1783. Area, about 5,450 sq. miles; population (1891), 47,565. The capital is Nassau, New Providence.

Bahama Islands, postal convention with, VIII, 792.

Bailey, Theodorus, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bainbridge, William:
Commander of the—
Constitution, I, 522.
Philadelphia, I, 364, 368.
Letter of, regarding—
Hostile act of vessel of Morocco transmitted, I, 364.
Wreck of the *Philadelphia* transmitted, I, 368.

Baker, Eugene M., engagement with Piegan Indians referred to, VII. 50.

Baker, John, imprisonment of, in New Brunswick, II, 397, 403, 424.
Claims arising out of, III, 470.

Baker, John M., act for relief of children of, vetoed, VII, 171.

Baker, Marcus, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Baldwin, Charles H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Baldwin, Leon, indemnity paid by Mexico for murder of, in Durango, IX, 527.

Balestier, Joseph:
Mentioned, V, 152.
Mission of, to eastern Asia referred to, V, 145.

Ball, Farnaren, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 668.

Ballard, David W., governor of Idaho Territory, removal of, referred to, VI, 596.

Ballard, Henry E., commander of the *United States*, III, 54.

Ballier, J. F., act increasing pension of, vetoed, VIII, 690.

Ballot.—Literally a little ball. The term is applied to all methods of secret voting, because formerly all such votes were taken by black and white balls placed in the same box, or balls of only one color were deposited in different boxes so arranged that none but the voter could see which box received his ball. The Greeks used marked shells (*ostrakon*), whence the term ostracism. The Romans used tickets for secret voting as early as 139 B. C. The first use

Digitized by Google

of the ballot in the United States was in the selection of a pastor by the Salem Church, July 20, 1629. During the same year it was used in ecclesiastical and municipal elections in the Netherlands, but in England the custom was not established until 1872, though secret voting was actually employed in the parliament of Scotland in cases of ostracism two centuries earlier. In 1634 it began to be used in elections for governor of Massachusetts. The constitutions of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and North Carolina, which were adopted in 1776, made voting by ballot obligatory. Some of the Southern States were slow to adopt the ballot system of voting, the *viva voce* method having prevailed in Kentucky local and State elections up to a late date. In Alabama, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Nevada, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, and Texas, and possibly other States, the constitutions require the legislatures to vote *viva voce*. In 1875 Congress passed a law requiring all Congressmen to be elected by ballot. In 1888 the Australian ballot system was adopted at Louisville, Ky., and in parts of Massachusetts. This method, which requires the names of all the candidates for all the offices to be placed on one ticket, has been adopted in nearly every State of the Union. The voter retires to a private box and indicates his choice by making his mark opposite a party emblem or a candidate's name. This system of voting was first proposed by Francis S. Dutton, a member of the legislature of South Australia, in 1851. Its use in the United States was first advocated in 1882 by Henry George in a pamphlet entitled "English Elections." The first bill embodying the Australian ballot system was introduced in the Michigan legislature in 1887, but failed of passage till 1889, when it was adopted in a slightly modified form.

Balls Bluff (Va.), Battle of.—In October, 1861, Gen. McClellan directed Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone to make a demonstration toward Leesburg, Va. Stone ordered Col. Devens, of the Fifteenth Massachusetts, to cross the Potomac near Balls Bluff and attack and destroy any Confederate camps found, or to report and wait for reenforcements. Devens, with about 300 of his own regiment and 100 men of the Twentieth Massachusetts, advanced to Leesburg, but, encountering opposition, fell back to the place of crossing, and was attacked there by the Confederates Oct. 21. Col. Baker, who was a United States Senator, arriving with a California regiment and the Tammany regiment of New York, assumed command. The Union forces now numbered 1,900. At 5 o'clock p. m. Col. Baker was killed, and the Federals, after a vain attempt to cut their way through to Edwards Ferry, were given orders to retreat to the river bank and to save themselves as best they could. Many of the retreating army were drowned while swimming the river. The number of Federals lost was 894. The Confederates lost 302. Gen. Stone was arrested and kept in confinement from Feb. 9 to Aug. 16, 1862.

Balmaceda, José M., President of Chile, mentioned, IX, 183.

Baltic Sea:
- American vessels bound to or from or within, captured by belligerent nations, referred to, X, 42.
- Free transit into and from, discussed, V, 334, 411.
- Sound dues on commerce to, imposition of, V, 241.

Baltimore, The:
- Mentioned, X, 155.
- Sailors of, assaulted at Valparaiso, and action of Government discussed, IX, 185, 215, 227.
- Indemnity for, paid by Chile, IX, 312, 315.

Baltimore, Md.:
- British retreat from, referred to, I, 548.
- Courts of United States in, provision for accommodation of, referred to, V, 365.
- Duties at port of, referred to, I, 88.
- Insurrection in, on day of election, measures to prevent, VI, 444.
- Memorial from merchants in, transmitted, I, 396.
- Military police to be established in, VI, 112.
- National convention at, for prevention of cruelties to animals, VII, 506.
- National Prison Congress at, referred to, VII, 208.
- Police commissioners of, arrested, referred to, VI, 33.
- Post-office building for, referred to, V, 365.

Bancroft, George:
- Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 164.
- Minister to Germany, communication from, regarding political questions in Germany, transmitted, VII, 63.
- Referred to, VII, 160, 186.

Baney, Tobias, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 689.

Bangham, Eleanor C., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 425.

Bank Bills less than $20 should be suppressed, III, 166.

Bank, International American:
- Charter for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 125.
- Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 70.
- Discussed, IX, 125.

Bank, Manufactory.—A banking scheme which originated in Massachusetts in 1740. The idea was to secure the issues by mortgage on the real estate of each subscriber to the amount of his subscription. Though opposed by a strong party, it passed the house of representatives. The bank failed after issuing notes to the extent of £50,000.

Bank Notes, order regarding circulation of small, X, 102.

Bank of Missouri, measures taken by Government to enforce payment of sums due from directors of, II, 375.

Bank of Pennsylvania:
- Payment of bonds of, held by United States referred to, III, 509.
- Suspension of, referred to, III, 551.

Digitized by Google

Bank of United States:
Act to extend charter of, vetoed, II, 576.
Referred to, III, 6.
Act to incorporate, vetoed, I, 555.
Agent should be appointed to take charge of books of, III, 163.
Attempts to impair credit of Government, III, 13, 31.
Bills of exchange discounted at, for benefit of Senators inquired into, III, 127.
No report on subject of, III, 128.
Bills of, should not be received for taxes, III, 163.
Charter obtained by officers of, from Pennsylvania for new bank, III, 252.
Charter of, not to be renewed, III, 7, 31.
Expiration of, discussed, II, 462; IV, 44.
Chartered rights of, should be terminated, III, 31.
Claims of, and course pursued by, III, 110.
Constitutionality of law creating, questioned, II, 462, 529; III, 6.
Dangers from, apprehended, II, 528; III, 5, 30.
Deposits in, removal of, III, 30.
President Jackson's paper to Cabinet on, III, 5.
Refuses to transmit, to Senate, III, 36.
Recommended, II, 600; III, 17.
Referred to, III, 167.
Views of President Tyler on, IV, 44.
Directors of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.
Discussed by President—
Jackson, II, 558; III, 163, 251.
Polk, IV, 654.
Tyler, IV, 44.
Distresses caused by, needlessly produced, III, 109.
Reference to, III, 164.
Flagrant misconduct of, commented on, III, 10, 30, 111.
Government must be separated from, III, 110.
Judicial power, attempts to usurp functions of, III, 40.
Money in, not accounted for, III, 40.
Notes of, can not be reissued after expiration of charter, III, 252.
Organization of, referred to, I, 579.
Panic, attempts to bring about, III, 31.
Papers and funds in possession of, refusal to deliver, III, 39.
Pension money retained by, III, 109.
Political power of, fund employed by, to sustain, III, 30.
President of, funds at disposal of, for electioneering purposes, III, 30.
Recharter of, a leading question in election of President, III, 6, 30.
Sound currency, failure of, to establish, II, 462.
Stock in—
Government should be notified regarding, III, 163.
Should be sold, III, 111.
Subscriptions to, I, 104.
Substitute for, must be adopted by Congress, III, 9.

Bank of United States—Continued.
Successor of, can not reissue notes of, III, 252, 383.
With limited powers, recommended, II, 529.

Bank of United States vs. Halstead.—An important Supreme Court case on appeal from the circuit court of Kentucky in 1825. Property, including real estate, was offered for sale for debt. The highest bid being less than three-fourths of its appraised value, the property was not sold. The Supreme Court held that it had jurisdiction in a case to which the Bank of the United States was a party, and that a law which forbade the sale of land under execution for less than three-fourths of its appraised value did not apply to writs of execution issued by Federal courts.

Bank of United States vs. Planters' Bank of Georgia.—A suit brought by the Bank of the United States for payment of a promissory note which had been indorsed to it by the Planters' Bank of Georgia. The State of Georgia had stock in this bank. The action was brought against the Planters' Bank and also against the State. The Supreme Court in 1824 decided that if a State became a party to a banking or a commercial enterprise the State could be sued in the course of business, on the principle that when a government becomes a partner in any trading company it divests itself, so far as concerns the transactions of that company, of its sovereign character and takes that of a private citizen. The State, said the court through Chief Justice Marshall, is not a party—that is, an entire party—in the cause. It was also held that the circuit court had jurisdiction in such matters.

Bankhead, Charles:
Correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Correspondence relative to mediation offered by Great Britain in controversy between United States and France, III, 217.

Bankhead, James, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 299, 302, 304, 305.

Banking System. (See Banks and Banking.)

Bankruptcy.—The Constitution gives Congress the power to establish uniform bankruptcy laws throughout the United States. Bankruptcy is a state of inability to pay all debts. It is also the process by which an individual may secure a discharge of his indebtedness by surrendering his property and complying with the law. Apr. 4, 1800, a bankruptcy act was passed by Congress and was repealed in December, 1803. In May, 1837, a commercial crisis occurred in the United States, causing failures to the amount of some $100,000,000. On account of the heavy losses incurred during the financial panic which ensued, another act was passed Aug. 19, 1841, and repealed in 1843. Another financial panic occurred in 1857, and most of the banks suspended specie payments. A third (the Lowell) act was passed Mar. 2, 1867, and repealed in 1878 (VII, 250). The present law was passed in

Digitized by Google

1898. During the years of our history when no national bankrupt law existed all matters relating to insolvencies have been under the control of State laws.

Bankruptcy (see also Insolvent Debtors):
Laws of—
Modifications in, regarding involuntary bankruptcy recommended, VII, 250.
Passage of, recommended, IV, 54; V, 441, 521; VIII, 143, 253; IX, 43, 126.
Memorial in favor of, presented, IV, 54.
Power to make, vested in Congress, II, 303; V, 441.
Uniform system of, act to establish, referred to, II, 114.

Banks, N. P., orders issued by, at New Orleans transmitted, VI, 269.

Banks.—A bank is an institution for receiving and lending money. The banking institutions of the United States may be classed as national and State banks, private banks or bankers, savings banks, and loan and trust companies. In 1780 the Congress of the Confederation chartered the Bank of North America with a capital of $400,000. Doubt as to the power of Congress caused the bank to be rechartered by Pennsylvania in 1781. By 1791 two more banks had been established, one in New York, the other in Boston. In that year Congress established the Bank of the United States. The charter authorized an existence of 20 years and a capital of $10,000,000, one-fifth to be supplied by the United States. In 1811 Congress refused to renew the charter. During the trying times of the War of 1812 only State banks existed. In 1816 the second United States Bank was chartered to run 20 years, with a capital of $35,000,000, four-fifths of the amount being in Government stocks. The bank was to have custody of the public funds, and 5 of its 25 directors were to be appointed by the United States. Congress passed an act renewing its charter in 1832, but President Jackson vetoed it (II, 576). After a Presidential election in which his fight with the bank was made an issue President Jackson ordered the public funds to be removed from the Bank of the United States and placed in State banks (III, 5). In 1836 the bank's charter expired. In 1841 President Tyler vetoed 2 bills to revive it (IV, 63, 68). In 1846 the Independent Treasury system was established. Between 1836 and 1863 only State banks existed. Feb. 25, 1863, the national-bank act was passed. (See also the several banks.)

Banks and Banking:
Banking system—
Discussed by President—
Lincoln, VI, 130, 149, 248.
Madison, I, 565.
Polk, IV, 407.
Van Buren, III, 324, 490, 540.
Reforms in, recommended, III, 164.
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 437.
Grant, VII, 287.
Van Buren, III, 324, 490, 540.

Banks and Banking—Continued.
Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)
Treasury notes purchased by banks, referred to, X, 45.

Banks, National.—Dissatisfaction and losses in connection with the State banking system in vogue in the first half of the nineteenth century led to the passage of laws by the Federal Government for the protection of holders of the circulating medium. The first national-bank act of the new and comprehensive series was suggested to Congress by Secretary Chase in 1861 and passed in 1863. It was amended by a law passed June 3, 1864. These acts form the basis of the present law. It is patterned after the New York State banking law, which in 1849 required circulating notes of all banks of that State to be secured by a deposit of stocks and bonds, one-half in issues of that State. The circulating notes were redeemable at one of several agencies within the State. This latter feature of the New York law was adapted from the Suffolk system in vogue in New England. Under the national banking law any 5 persons with a combined capital of $50,000 may open a bank and receive circulating notes to the amount of 90 per cent of their capital invested in United States bonds, but not to exceed 90 per cent of the par value of the bonds. In cities of more than 6,000 inhabitants the capital required is $100,000, and double this amount where the population exceeds 50,000. The ratio of circulating medium to capital remains the same in all places. The law also established the National Bank Bureau in the Treasury Department and created the office of Comptroller of the Currency. This act added some $350,000,000 to the currency of the country. The total number of banks organized under this act aggregates 5,127. Of these, 1,545 have since become insolvent or gone into liquidation, leaving on July 14, 1898, a total of 3,582 in operation, with resources aggregating $3,977,675,445.17, and a circulation of $189,866,298.50 outstanding.

Banks, National:
Circulation of. (See National Bank Circulation.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 133, 179, 245.
Cleveland, VIII, 341; IX, 444, 533, 554, 647, 724.
Grant, VII, 245.
Johnson, VI, 365, 572.
Lincoln, VI, 130, 149, 183, 248.
Van Buren, III, 324, 490, 540, 611.
Organization of, discussed, VIII, 133, 341; IX, 444, 533, 724.
Reports of examiners of, referred to, VIII, 68.
Should engage attention of Congress, I, 566; II, 462.
Tax on capital and deposits of, repeal of, recommended, VIII, 49, 179.

Banks, Pet.—When President Jackson ordered the public funds withdrawn from the United States Bank in 1833, it became necessary for the Administration to find some other place of

Digitized by Google

deposit for the Federal moneys. Certain State banks were chosen, and the allegation was made that the selection was determined not so much on the ground of fitness as on that of party fidelity, a principle also much in vogue in the granting of bank charters before the system of free banking came into use. The banks selected by Jackson as public depositories were in derision called "pet banks."

Banks, Postal Savings.—Post-office savings banks were established in England in 1861 to meet the growing wants of the people for a secure place of deposit for savings, as well as to provide facilities for those who live in places remote from any regular savings institution. At first only certain post-offices were designated, but the system was later extended to include all the money-order offices in the United Kingdom. The depositor receives a pass book in which his deposit is entered, and the postmaster-general is immediately notified by the officer receiving the money, and the deposit is acknowledged by the department. The money is invested in Government funds. The Government is responsible for all money received, so that depositors are secured against the dishonesty of officials. A depositor may apply for repayment at any post-office savings bank in the Kingdom, and may direct payment to be made to him at that or any other post-office savings bank. His order is forwarded to the postmaster-general in London, and in due time he receives a warrant on the designated office, which he presents, together with his pass book, and receives the money. Deposits can be made of sums ranging from 1 shilling to £50 in one year, the total never to exceed £200, including interest, which is at the rate of 2½ per cent. The success of postal savings banks in England and other foreign countries has attracted the attention of economists in the United States. Several Postmasters-General have advocated their establishment in the United States, and from time to time their recommendations have been favorably indorsed by the Chief Executives.

Banks, Postal Savings, recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 52.
Grant, VII, 198, 250.
Hayes, VII, 622.

Banks, Savings.—The first savings bank in the United States was the Boston Provident Savings Institution, incorporated Dec. 13, 1816. The Philadelphia Savings Fund Society began business the same year, but was not incorporated until 1819. In 1818 banks for savings were incorporated in Baltimore, Md., and Salem, Mass., and in 1819 in New York, Hartford, Conn., and Newport and Providence, R. I. There are now (1898) 980 such banks throughout this country, with deposits aggregating $1,983,413,564. These institutions are for the encouragement of the practice of saving money among people of slender means and for the secure investment of savings, the profits thereof being paid as interest to the depositors.

Banks, State.—A State bank is an institution chartered by a State legislature for banking purposes. It performs similar functions to national banks. After the expiration of the charter of the Bank of the United States in 1836 and the refusal of Congress to recharter it, State banks sprang up in large numbers throughout the Union. Each State passed its own law for their government or control. In many States these laws were not carefully drawn and the holders of their circulating notes not sufficiently protected against loss from suspensions and failures. Between 1836 and 1863 there were no United States banks or national banks, and only State banks existed. Being allowed to issue notes to circulate as currency, they availed themselves of this privilege, and in many instances the privilege was much abused. By act of Congress passed Mar. 3, 1865, all circulating notes of banks other than national banks were taxed 10 per cent. The result of this law was to speedily cause the retirement of all such notes.

Banks, State:
Deposits in, should be regulated by law, III, 112, 166.
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 437.
Cleveland, IX, 554.
Jackson, III, 250.
Tyler, IV, 46.
Van Buren, III, 324, 331, 494, 540.
Measures should be adopted to correct unlimited creation of, IV, 46.
Number of, IX, 725.
Practicability of, commented on, III, 17, 31, 111, 165.
Public deposits should be placed in, III, 17.
Order regarding, III, 30.
Paper to Cabinet concerning, III, 5.
President Jackson refuses to transmit, to Senate, III, 36.
Reference to, I, 566.

Bannock Indians:
Agreement with, for disposal of lands, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Baptist Church in Mississippi Territory, act for relief of, vetoed, I, 490.

Bar Harbor, Me., acts for erection of public buildings at, vetoed, VIII, 672; IX, 136.

Barbados, or Barbadoes, Island.—An island of the British West Indies, near the Windward group, situated east of St. Vincent, in lat. 13° 4′ north, long. 59° 37′ west. It exports chiefly rum, sugar, and molasses. It has a governor, executive committee, legislative council, and house of assembly. It was colonized about 1625. Area, 166 sq. miles; population (1891), 182,000.

Barbados Island, postal convention with, VIII, 792.

Barbary States.—The region on the north coast of Africa bordering on the Mediterranean Sea. It is capable of high cultivation. In early times the soil was made to yield richly. Barbary was known in ancient times as Maurita-

Digitized by Google

nia, Numidia, Africa Propria, and Cyrenaica. It now comprises the countries of Barca, Tripoli, Fezzan, Tunis, Algeria, and Morocco. Besides Europeans, 7 distinct races inhabit the Barbary States — Berbers, Moors, Bedouins, Jews, Turks, Kuluglis, and Negroes. The population is about 11,000,000 Mohammedans and a floating population of Jews and Christians not enumerated. The language of commerce is Arabic, except in Tunis and Tripoli, where the Turkish language and government dominate.

Barbary States (see also the several States):
Consuls of United States in, referred to, I, 177.
Disbursements in intercourse with, I, 479.
Expenditures in relation to, X, 50.
Friendly disposition of, toward United States, I, 407, 475, 484; II, 80, 108.
Friendly intercourse with, I, 427, 518; II, 80.
Reference to, I, 333, 336, 337.
Relations with, X, 53.
Unsatisfactory, I, 326.

Barberick, Catherine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 821.

Barcelona, Spain, International Exposition of Labor at, discussed, VIII, 592, 814.

Baring Brothers & Co., funds of United States on deposit with, VI, 630.

Barnburners.—A title at one time given to a faction of the Democratic party in New York. The election of President Polk in 1844 resulted in a division in the Democratic party in New York. The faction supporting Van Buren and opposing the extension of slavery in the Territories was called Barnburners, while the faction which supported the views of the Administration was called Hunkers. Most of the Barnburners joined the Free Soil party in 1848, but returned to the Democratic party in 1852.

Barnes, Rachel, acts granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 479, 701.

Barnes, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 833.

Barnwell, R. W., commissioner from South Carolina, mentioned, V, 658.

Barrataria, Island of, pardon granted lawless inhabitants of, who aided in defense of New Orleans, I, 558.

Barron, Samuel, correspondence regarding war with Tripoli transmitted, I, 391.

Barrundia, J. Martine, seizure and killing of, on the *Acapulco* and action of American minister discussed, IX, 109.
Conduct of Commander Reiter regarding, referred to, IX, 134.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.

Barton, Clara, president American National Red Cross, work accomplished by, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 173. (See also X, 142, 161.

Barton, Thomas P., chargé d'affaires to France:
Correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Request of, for passports complied with, III, 197.

Bash, D. N., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 642.

Bashaw, Hamet, correspondence relating to Hamet Caramalli transmitted, I, 392, and X, 30.

Bass, H. V., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 833.

Batchelder, J. M., mentioned, VII, 612.

Baton Rouge (La.), Battle of.—Early in May, 1862, after the fall of New Orleans, Admiral Farragut passed up the river and raised the American flag over the public buildings in Baton Rouge, the capital of Louisiana. Gen. Thomas Williams was placed in command of the place with a small garrison. Aug. 5, 1862, he was attacked by Gen. Breckenridge, who was to have been assisted by the ironclad gunboat *Arkansas*. The *Arkansas* exploded her boilers and failed to reach the scene of action. The Confederates were repulsed. The Union loss was 200, including Gen. Williams, who was killed.

Battle of July 3, 1898. (See Santiago Harbor, Cuba.)

Batture Cases.—Before the cession of Louisiana to the United States a man named Gravier had purchased a plantation on the Mississippi River near New Orleans. Part of it afterwards became the village of St. Mary. An alluvial deposit or river beach formed in front of the village and was used as a landing place for the citizens of St. Mary. Under the law it was a part of the Gravier estate, which was purchased by Edward Livingston, of New York, who began improving it for his own use. The people protested on the ground of an old French law giving alluvions to the government. President Jefferson dispossessed Livingston of the Batture, and the latter immediately began suit against Jefferson and the United States marshal. The Supreme Court refused to entertain the suit against the President, but decided to restore the Batture to Livingston.

Baumer, Julius, expulsion of, from German Empire referred to, VII, 508.

Bavaria.—A kingdom of southern Germany, the second in area and population of the States of the German Empire. It consists of two unequal and disconnected parts, the larger eastern and the smaller western. The country produces wheat, rye, oats, and other cereals, tobacco, potatoes, hops, flax, wine, etc. Its government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with a king, an upper house, and a chamber of 159 deputies. It made a treaty with the North German Confederation in 1870 and entered the German Empire in 1871. Area, 29,282 sq. miles; population (1895), 5,773,836.

Bavaria (see also Munich):
Convention with, IV, 365; V, 227.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 227.
Immigration treaty with, VI, 636.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 690.

Bayard, James A., jr., nomination of, as director of Bank of United States declined, III, 48.

Bayard, James A., sr.:
Minister to conclude treaty of peace with Great Britain, nomination of, X, 46.
Minister to conclude treaty with Russia, nomination of, X, 46.

Digitized by Google

Bayard, Thomas F.:
Ambassador to Great Britain, report relating to speeches of, transmitted, IX, 603.
Secretary of State, VIII, 304.
Treaty with Great Britain on subject of fisheries concluded by, VIII, 604.

Bayard vs. Singleton.—This is one of the earliest instances of a court passing upon the constitutionality of an act of the legislature. Suit was brought before the court of appeals of North Carolina in 1787 for the recovery of certain property that had been confiscated and sold to the defendant under an act of the legislature passed during the Revolution which authorized the confiscation of the property of aliens. Counsel for defendant moved the dismissal of the case in accordance with an act of the legislature passed in 1785, which "required the courts, in all cases where the defendant makes affidavit that he holds the disputed property under a sale from a commissioner of forfeited estates, to dismiss the case on motion." Judge Ashe refused to dismiss the case, declaring the act of the legislature "unconstitutional and void." Judgment was, however, found for the defendant on the ground that aliens can not hold land, and if they purchase it the land is forfeited to the sovereign.

Baylor, J. R., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 548.

Baylor, Thomas G., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Bayonne Decree.—Apr. 17, 1808, Napoleon decreed that all American vessels which should enter the ports of France, Italy, and the Hanse Towns should be seized, "because no vessels of the United States can now navigate the seas without violating the law of said States." In his attempts to subdue England Napoleon sought to destroy her commerce with all neutral powers, including the United States.

Beach, Lansing H., commissioner in marking boundary between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 317.

Beale, Edward F., superintendent of Indian affairs in California, accounts of, referred to, V, 425, 485.

Bear, The. (See Emory, W. H.)

Bear Flag War.—An insurrection against the Mexican Government in June, 1846, supposed to have been instigated by John C. Frémont, then a captain of United States troops in California. A body of American settlers seized some Mexican horses and then captured the town of Sonoma. They raised a flag having on it the figure of a bear. In July, the Mexican War having begun, the Stars and Stripes were raised at Monterey, and the Bear Flag War became a factor in the American conquest of California. A battalion called the Bear Flag battalion was active in expelling the Mexicans.

Beatty, Erkurles, captain of infantry, nomination of, I, 63.

Beaufort, N. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.

Beaumarchais, Caron de, claims of, against United States, I, 418, 583; II, 22, 127; X, 57.

Beaver Dam (Canada), Battle of.—After the retreat of the American army from the Niagara River they rendezvoused near the western end of Lake Ontario. Gen. Dearborn sent Lieut. Col. Charles G. Boerstler with 540 men to capture Beaver Dam. A British lieutenant, on June 24, 1813, with 40 or 50 men, but claiming to be the advance guard of 1,500 troops and 700 Indians, demanded of him to surrender. Boerstler surrendered 542 men, one 12-pounder and one 6-pounder cannon, and a stand of colors.

Beck, W. H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.

Beckley, R. D., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.

Bedini, Gaetano, complimentary mission of, to United States referred to, V, 228.

Bedloes Island, Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed on. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

Beecher, Henry Ward, public address to be delivered by, at Fort Sumter, VII, 283.

Beef Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Beet Sugar. (See Sugar-Beet Culture.)

Beezeley, Louisa C., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Behring Sea. (See Bering Sea.)

Belantse-Etva Indians. (See Minnetaree Indians.)

Belden, S. A., & Co., claim of, against Mexico, V, 151.
Distribution of award in case of, referred to, VIII, 403.

Belding, H. K., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 540.

Belgium.—One of the smallest of European States. It consists of the southern part of the former Kingdom of the Netherlands as created by the Congress of Vienna, and is divided into 9 provinces. It is the most densely populated country in Europe. Belgium's greatest length from north to south is 112 miles, its greatest width from northwest to southeast 173 miles. It contained a population in 1893 of 6,195,355 in an area of 11,373 sq. miles. Agriculture and manufactures are extensively carried on. Coal and iron are abundant and all the useful metals are wrought. Belgium is chiefly noted, however, for the fine fabrics manufactured from linen, cotton, and wool. Brussels and Tournay have large carpet manufactories, and the lace of Bruges sometimes commands a price of $200 per yard. The intellectual progress of Belgium has not kept pace with its material prosperity. The population is of a mixed German and Celtic origin. The Government is a limited monarchy, established by the revolution of 1830. The constitution was re-formed in a democratic direction in 1893. The Kongo Free State was mortgaged to Belgium in 1890.

Belgium (see also Antwerp; Brussels):
Chargé d'affaires to, recommended, II, 567.
Claims of United States against, III, 237.
Commercial relations with, IV, 340.

Digitized by Google

Belgium—Continued.
Consular convention with, VI, 690,695; VII, 43, 587.
Referred to, VII, 609.
Consuls of, in United States, exequaturs to, revoked, VI, 219.
Convention with, for regulating right of inheriting and acquiring property, V, 161; VIII, 235, 254, 277.
Convention with, regarding Scheldt dues, VI, 194.
Copyright privilege extended, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.
Differences of France and, with Venezuela, IX, 638.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 188; VII, 170, 262, 293; VIII, 108, 128.
Importations of American products to, restrictions upon, discussed, IX, 524; X, 178.
Decrees regarding, referred to, IX, 668.
King of, arbiter in cases of the *Georgiana* and *Lizzie Thompson*, VI, 152.
Loan contracted by United States with Antwerp, I, 128.
Monetary convention of Latin Union, adhesion to, declared by, VIII, 372.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 694.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 212, 235.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 108, 128.
Buchanan, V, 532.
Fillmore, V, 161, 168.
Grant, VII, 170, 262, 293, 321, 342.
Jackson, II, 633.
Johnson, VI, 695.
Lincoln, VI, 194, 258.
Polk, IV, 422, 629.
Van Buren, III, 604, 622.
Approbation of Belgian Chambers not received, IV, 79.
Delay in exchange of ratifications, III, 25; IV, 151.
Disavowal of, by Belgium discussed, III, 98.
Termination of, referred to, VII, 288.

Bell, Henry H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bell, P. Hansboro, mentioned, V, 73.

Belligerent Rights.—Rights granted by neutral governments to nations at war with each other, as distinguished from the unrecognizable rebellious subjects of a friendly power. Belligerent rights were accorded the Confederate States by Great Britain in a proclamation by the Queen recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States and the right of each to exercise belligerent powers on the ocean, but not recognizing the national independence of the latter. It also enjoined neutrality upon British subjects. Such recognition of rights was also made by France and other leading commercial powers of Europe and by Brazil.

Belligerent Rights:
Accordance of, to Cuban insurgents deemed unwise by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 719.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 338.
McKinley, X, 131.
Accorded Confederate States by foreign powers discussed, VI, 58, 126, 367.
Recognition and aid of foreign powers invoked by Confederate States, VI, 20, 45.

Belmont (Mo.), Battle of.—Nov. 1, 1861, Gen. Grant, who had been in command of posts in eastern Missouri and southern Illinois under Frémont, had a force of 20,000 men at Cairo. A Confederate force under Gen. Polk held Columbus, Ky., on the east bank of the Mississippi River. This position commanded the navigation of the river and was eventually made very strong, being defended by more than 120 heavy guns. On the Missouri bank opposite Columbus the Confederates had established a camp at Belmont, under Gen. Pillow. Grant learned that reenforcements were to be sent by way of this camp in November to join Price. He thereupon left Cairo and, sending a force to occupy Paducah, Ky., conveyed 3,000 men down the river in transports, accompanied by gunboats, to attack Belmont. The battle was fought Nov. 7, 1861. Few of the men had been under fire before. Grant's men took the camp, but were compelled to abandon it and return to their transports. The Federal loss was 485 killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederate loss was 642, including prisoners.

Bemis Heights (N. Y.), Battles of.—Also called battles of Saratoga and Stillwater. In the autumn of 1777 the condition of Burgoyne's army in the Upper Hudson Valley began to grow serious. Provisions were running short and the likelihood of effecting a junction with Howe at New York was remote. Gen. Gates had been sent by Congress to succeed Schuyler in command. The American army was daily increasing. Sept. 19 the two armies met at Bemis Heights, between Saratoga Lake and the Hudson River. An engagement took place between about 3,000 British and 2,500 Americans. Of the British about 500 were killed, wounded, or captured; the Americans lost 319. This fight, sometimes called the battle of Freeman's Farm, was not decisive, as the British held their ground. The Americans showed, however, that Burgoyne could not break through their lines. The two armies remained almost within cannon shot of each other for some 3 weeks. Oct. 7 Burgoyne, despairing of reenforcements, made a second attack, but was forced to retire to the heights near Saratoga. The numerical strength of the Americans was now greater than that of the British. Burgoyne was completely surrounded by Gates's army, which refused to engage him, but held him until famine forced his capitulation Oct. 17, 1777. The number of troops surrendered was 5,791, of whom 2,412 were Riedesel's Hessians. The battle of Saratoga is often treated

Digitized by Google

by historians as the decisive conflict of the Revolution. Arnold, who subsequently turned traitor, was the hero of these engagements.

Ben Franklin, The. (See Butterfield, Carlos, & Co.)

Beneficence Congress at Milan, VIII, 39.

Benge, L. H., treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.

Benham, A. E. K., action of, in protecting American interests during Brazilian insurrection, IX, 541.

Benner, Henry H., pension to widow of, recommended by Secretary of War, VII, 499.

Bennett, Robert K., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 544.

Bennington (Vt.), Battle of.—An important conflict of the Revolutionary War. Aug. 11, 1777, Burgoyne sent Lieut. Col. Baum with about 800 British and some Indians from Fort Edward to forage for cattle and supplies in Vermont. On the road to Bennington they were opposed by Col. John Stark, Aug. 16, with a force of some 2,000 men, mostly militia from New Hampshire and Vermont. The engagement began about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. At the outset the Indians deserted, and the remainder of Baum's brigade was soon overcome. Col. Breyman with 500 men, who had been sent to reenforce Baum, was also defeated. The British loss was about 200 killed, and the number of prisoners taken by the Americans is variously estimated at from 550 to 900. Four pieces of artillery, 1,000 stand of arms, and many swords were also captured. The American loss was about 40 killed and as many wounded.

Bennington, The, refuge on, sought by Salvadorean insurgents discussed, IX, 529.

Benson, Egbert:

Appointed on committee—

To conduct ceremonies of administration of oath to President Washington, I, 47.

To meet President Washington, I, 45.

Commissioner of United States to determine northeastern boundary, I, 199.

Bentonville (N. C.), Battle of.—After the engagement at Averysboro Sherman's army continued its march toward Goldsboro. When near Bentonville, Mar. 18, 1865, Slocum's advance encountered the Confederates in force. Johnston had hastily collected Stewart's and Cheatham's corps, Hardee's force, and Hampton's cavalry, aggregating something like 24,000 men. The attack of the Confederates was directed mainly against the corps of Jeff C. Davis. A strong line of battle confronted Johnston, with Mill Creek and a single bridge in his rear. Mar. 20 a general attack was made by Sherman's skirmish line. During the night Johnston retreated, as it was not his purpose to bring on with his small force a general battle with the larger army of Sherman. The battle was not a distinct victory for either side.

Berard, Mary, deputy postmaster, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 204.

Bereau, The, allowance made for, I, 340.

Bergen, Norway, international exhibition to be held in, VI, 269.

Bering Sea, American vessels seized by Russian cruisers in, discussed, X, 189.

Bering Sea Fisheries.—In 1886 the American Government set up the claim that Bering Sea was *mare clausum*, and claimed jurisdiction over the eastern half of it. July 3, 1889, the British Columbian sealer *Black Diamond* was seized for trespassing. Russia pretended to grant such rights when ceding Alaska in 1867, though in 1822 the United States had disputed Russia's claim to sovereignty over the sea beyond the usual 3-mile limit of territorial jurisdiction. In consequence of this new doctrine many Canadian and American vessels were seized by a United States naval vessel for taking seal about the Pribyloff Islands and in the open sea in violation of the laws of the United States, which had leased a monopoly of seal killing to the Alaska Commercial Company. The British Government claimed damages for the Canadian vessels seized. Secretary Blaine and Sir Julian Pauncefote, the British ambassador, held many long consultations over the affair, but could arrive at no conclusion. The matter was finally left to a board of arbitration to consist of 2 members appointed by the United States, 2 by Great Britain, and 1 each by the President of France, the King of Italy, and the King of Norway and Sweden. The members appointed were, respectively, Justice John M. Harlan, of the Supreme Court, and Senator John T. Morgan; Lord Hannen and Sir John S. D. Thompson; Baron de Courcel; the Marquis Emilio Visconti-Venosta; and Gregers W. W. Gram. The tribunal began its sessions at Paris Mar. 23, 1893, and Aug. 15 following rendered its decision denying the right of American jurisdiction outside the usual 3-mile limit. In order, however, to prevent extermination of the seals, the commission established a closed season for seals in those waters from May 1 to Aug. 1 and forbade pelagic sealing within 60 miles of the Pribyloff Islands, sealing with firearms or in steam vessels.

Bering Sea Fisheries (see also Fisheries):

Measures for prevention of extermination of seals discussed, VIII, 781; IX, 723.

Proclamations regarding, IX, 14, 98, 143, 146, 262, 394, 494, 583, 691.

Referred to, IX, 41.

Modus vivendi—

To embrace Great Britain and Japan referred to, IX, 635.

With Russia restricting sealing in, IX, 529, 635.

Questions with Great Britain regarding, IX, 110, 181, 630.

Adjustment of, referred to, IX, 312.

Agreement for *modus vivendi* proclaimed, IX, 146.

Discussed, IX, 181.

Arbitration of—

Agreed upon, IX, 181.

Proposed by Great Britain, declined by United States, IX, 110.

Treaty regarding, IX, 236, 313, 631.

Digitized by Google

Bering Sea Fisheries—Continued.
Questions with Great Britain regarding—Continued.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, IX, 80, 132.
Discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 526.
Tribunal of Arbitration—
Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, IX, 494, 691.
Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 526, 630.
Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, IX, 313.
Convention for settlement of claims under, IX, 665.
Discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 437.
Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, IX, 568.
Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, IX, 750.
Reports of agents of United States to, transmitted, IX, 477.
Recommendation that President be given power to prohibit taking of seals, IX, 313.
Report on, transmitted, VIII, 811.

Berlin and Milan Decrees discussed and referred to by President—
Jefferson, I, 421, 427, 442, 444, 446, 453, 458.
Madison, I, 482, 489, and X, 121; I, 491, 518, 528, 537; X, 35, 42, 45, 46, 47.
Proclamations regarding, I, 472, 481.

Berlin Decree.—An edict issued from Berlin Nov. 21, 1806, by Napoleon I. It declared a blockade of the British islands and ordered all Englishmen in countries occupied by French troops to be treated as prisoners of war. All trade in English merchandise was forbidden, and no letters in the English language were to be allowed to pass through French post-offices. No vessel directly from England or the English colonies was to be admitted into any French port, and by a later interpretation all merchandise derived from England or her colonies, by whomsoever owned, was liable to seizure, even on board neutral vessels. The decree reserved for future consideration the question whether vessels carrying English merchandise might not themselves be liable to seizure and confiscation. The object of this decree was to destroy the foreign trade of England, as well as to retaliate against the British for an order in council issued May 16, 1806, declaring a blockade of the coasts of Germany, Holland, Belgium, and France, from Brest to the Elbe, a distance of about 800 miles. No condemnations took place under the Berlin Decree. (See Embargo; Milan Decree; Orders in Council.)

Berlin, Germany:
International Exhibition of Fish and Fisheries at, discussed, VII, 608.
Kongo conference at, VIII, 268, 278.

Bermuda, slaves seized on board brigs by authorities of, VIII, 280.

Bermudas.—A group of small islands belonging to Great Britain in the North Atlantic, about 600 miles east-southeast of Cape Hatteras, in lat. 32° 15′ north and long. 64° 51′ west. They are also called Somers Islands for Sir George Somers, who was shipwrecked there in 1609. This led to their settlement by the English in 1611. The group forms an important naval and strategic position and is a British Crown colony. It includes some 350 to 500 islets, the largest being St. George and Great Bermuda. The area is 20 sq. miles and the population (1891) 15,123. The islands were discovered about 1522 by Juan Bermudez, for whom they were named. Bishop Berkeley, the eminent English philosopher, author of the poem in which occurs the noted line "Westward the course of empire takes its way," resided for some time in the Bermudas, and earlier still Shakespeare sang of the "still vex'd Bermoothes."

Berne, Switzerland:
International Copyright Convention at, discussed, VIII, 334, 505.
International Postal Congress at, discussed, VII, 296.

Bernstein, Bernhard, claim of, against Russia for illegal arrest and imprisonment, VII, 208.

Berry, Robert M., relief expedition under command of, VIII, 139.

Best, J. Milton, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 172.

Betancourt, Gaspar A., arrest and detention of, by Spanish authorities in Cuba, IX, 750.

Betts, Samuel R., decree of, regarding Spanish vessels referred to, VI, 597.

Beziers, Capt., remuneration for saving American vessel requested by, III, 430.

Bibb, William W., letter to Gen. Jackson transmitted, II, 52.

Biddle, Charles, mentioned, V, 40.

Biddle, James, treaty with Turkey concluded by, II, 530.

Biennial Register, distribution of:
Act providing for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.
Referred to, III, 566.

Big Bethel (Va.), Battle of.—One of the preliminary skirmishes of the Civil War. In June, 1861, Maj. Gen. B. F. Butler, of Massachusetts, was placed in command of the Federal forces in eastern Virginia. He established headquarters at Fortress Monroe and was soon in command of 10,000 men. June 9 Butler sent Brig. Gen. E. W. Peirce with a detachment of 3,500 men (composed of New York, Massachusetts, and Vermont infantry and a battery of artillery) to dislodge the Confederates at Big and Little Bethel under Gen. J. B. Magruder's command. Magruder's force (1,400) had made frequent raids upon the Federal lines. The attack, which was intended as a surprise, was made by the Union forces on the morning of June 10 and was repulsed. The Union loss was 76. Among the killed was Maj. Theodore Winthrop. The Confederate loss was 1 killed and 4 wounded. Big Bethel was the first real battle of the war.

Big Black (Miss.), Battle of.—May 17, 1863, the day after the battle of Champion Hills, Grant's

Digitized by Google

army pushed on toward Vicksburg. McClernand's corps, in advance, soon came upon Pemberton's army, strongly intrenched on both sides of the Big Black River. The Confederate batteries posted on the high bluffs were carried after a sharp engagement, the Federal assault being led by Lawler's brigade. The Confederates retreated. Seventeen pieces of artillery and about 1,200 prisoners were here taken. A portion of Pemberton's outposts crossed the river on temporary bridges, which they destroyed behind them, and joined the main body of the army in the retreat into the fortifications at Vicksburg. The Federal loss was 279.

Big Witchitaw River, exploration of, referred to, V, 364.

Bigamy. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Bill of Rights.—The earliest colonial or State declaration of American rights, after the "Body of Laws" of Massachusetts, in 1640, was that which accompanied the Virginia constitution of 1776. It was based upon the English Bill of Rights of 1689. The latter was an instrument signed by William and Mary when accepting the crown of England from the Convention Parliament. It asserted the right of subjects to petition, the right of Parliament to freedom of debate, the right of electors to choose representatives freely, and other privileges. This Bill of Rights, which contained the fundamental principles of political liberty, was not extended to the Colonies. Other State constitutions in defining the rights of the citizen as against the scope of the state largely followed the phraseology of this famous instrument. The National Constitution was harshly criticised on account of the omission of some such guaranty of personal rights, and might have failed of ratification had not the Federalists promised to incorporate such a set of statements. The first ten amendments stand as the partial fulfillment of their promises. (See also Amendments.)

Bills and Acts:

Acts to be published in certain newspapers, VII, 162.

Approved but not signed, whether in force, discussed, II, 287.

Consideration by President, time allowed for, discussed, V, 462, 529.

Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, VII, 242; VIII, 138, 187, 253.

Duly certified and approved which had not passed, discussed, III, 134.

Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of 10 days after presentation to President discussed, VI, 599.

List of acts transmitted, VII, 9.

Bimetallic Conference. (See International Monetary Conference.)

Bimetallism.—The use of two metals as money at relative values set by legislative enactment; the doctrine that two metals can and ought, at the same time and in the same country, to be adopted as standards of value and bear to each other a fixed ratio established by the Government. As used in this country, the term usually refers to the use of gold and silver at a fixed relative value established by law. Monometallism is the doctrine that only one metal ought to be so used. (See also Coinage Laws.)

Bingham, D. J., act granting pension to, returned, VIII, 404.

Bingham, John A., special judge-advocate in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 336.

Biographical Sketches of President—

Adams, John, I, 227.
Adams, J. Q., II, 291.
Arthur, VIII, 31.
Buchanan, V, 429.
Cleveland, VIII, 297.
Fillmore, V, 63.
Garfield, VIII, 3.
Grant, VII, 3.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 3.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 3.
Hayes, VII, 439.
Jackson, II, 435.
Jefferson, I, 319.
Johnson, VI, 301.
Lincoln, VI, 3.
McKinley, X, 125.
Madison, I, 465.
Monroe, II, 3.
Pierce, V, 195.
Polk, IV, 371.
Taylor, V, 3.
Tyler, IV, 35.
Van Buren, III, 311.
Washington, I, 41.

Bishop, Nathan, member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Bishop, William, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 443.

Bismarck, Prince von, instructions of, to German minister respecting Samoa transmitted, VIII, 806.

Bissel, Russell, mentioned, I, 417.

Bissell, Daniel, colonel in Army, nomination of, discussed, II, 344.

Black, Jeremiah S.:

Counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VII, 726.

Secretary of State, V, 672.

Black Cockades.—A badge first worn by the American soldiers during the Revolution and later, during the hostility toward France (about 1797) occasioned by the X. Y. Z. dispatches, adopted by the Federalists as a patriotic emblem and as a rejoinder to the tricolored cockade worn by the Republicans as a mark of affection toward France. Its significance in some degree lay in the fact that it had been a part of the Continental uniform.

Black Friday.—There have been several Black Fridays. The term is often used to designate a dark financial day. In England it has special reference to Friday, Dec. 6, 1745, the day on which news came to London that the young Pretender, Charles Edward, had reached

Digitized by Google

Derby; and also to Friday, May 11, 1866, which was the height of the commercial panic in London through the failure of Overend, Gurney & Co. Sept. 24, 1869, is sometimes referred to as Black Friday in the United States. On this day a syndicate of New York bankers advanced the price of gold to 162½, causing a panic. It sold at 143¼ the previous evening. Another such day was Friday, Sept. 19, 1873, when Jay Cooke & Co., leading American bankers, failed. A great crash ensued in Wall Street, the center of financial operations in America, and the historic panic of 1873 began. Credit generally was impaired and many financial institutions were forced into bankruptcy.

Black Hawk War.—By a treaty signed at Prairie du Chien, Wis., July 15, 1830, the Sac and Fox Indians ceded all their lands in Illinois and Wisconsin to the United States. Black Hawk, a noted chief of the tribe, refused to abide by the treaty and made war upon the whites. He resisted the survey of the land at Rock Island, Ill., although most of the Sacs and Foxes were west of the Mississippi. In 1831 he attacked some Illinois villages, but was driven off by the militia under Gen. Gaines in June of that year. The next spring he returned with a strong force and began to massacre the whites. Gen. Scott was sent against him with a force of United States troops. Black Hawk was defeated at the Wisconsin River July 21, 1832, by a detachment of troops under Gen. Dodge, and again at Bad Axe River, Aug. 2 of the same year, by Gen. Atkinson. After these successive defeats Black Hawk was compelled to surrender.

Black Hawk War discussed, II, 603; III, 32.

Black Hills:

Emigration to, referred to, VII, 322, 352, 401.

Gold discovered in, referred to, VII, 352, 401.

Black Rock, N. Y., works at, referred to, III, 346.

Black Rock (N.Y.), Battles of.—Lieut. Col. Bishop, with about 400 men from the British camp at Lundys Lane, crossed the Niagara River July 11, 1813, and attacked the blockhouse at Black Rock, where the Americans had a considerable quantity of naval stores and ammunition. The blockhouse was in charge of Gen. Peter B. Porter, with less than a dozen artillerists. About 300 militia and a small band of Indians were scattered about in the neighborhood. The militia fled at Bishop's approach and Porter narrowly escaped capture. On his way to Buffalo, meeting reenforcements of 100 regulars, he returned and attacked the invaders. After a short struggle the British were driven with loss to their boats. Lieut. Col. Bishop was mortally wounded. In August, 1814, Black Rock was again attacked by the British and successfully defended by the Americans. After the battle of Lundys Lane the American army retired to Fort Erie and vicinity. Gen. Drummond, having received reenforcements, went in pursuit. As a preliminary step toward attacking Fort Erie, the British general resolved to take possession of Black Rock. About 1,200 men under Lieut. Col. Tucker crossed the river on Aug. 3, 1814, and were met and driven back by 300 Americans under Lieutenants Ryan, Smith, and Armstrong. The British lost a considerable number; the American loss was slight.

Black Sea:

Navigation of, unlocked, II, 445.

Vessels of United States excluded from, discussed, II, 502.

Free passage for, secured by treaty with Turkey, II, 504, 594.

Black Warrior, The.—An American merchant vessel which was seized at Havana by Cuban customs officials Feb. 28, 1854, and with its cargo was declared confiscated. (V, 234, 245.) The proceeding aroused a bitter feeling against Spain, and a special messenger was dispatched instructing the American minister at Madrid to demand, as immediate redress, indemnification to the owners in the sum of $300,000. The reluctance of Spain to accede led to the Ostend manifesto (q. v.). Spain afterwards made compensation for the seizure (V, 336), but the incident was used as a pretext for later filibustering expeditions into Cuba.

Black Warrior, The, seizure of, by Spanish authorities discussed, V, 234, 245.

Disavowal of, by Spain, and payment of indemnity, V, 336.

Reparation for, refused, V, 246.

Blackfeet Indians.—A savage and warlike tribe of the Siksika Confederation of the Algonquian stock of Indians, now confined to their reservation in the State of Montana. When not fighting among themselves they are generally at war with their neighbors. They formerly belonged to the Kena tribe, but separated from them and wandered up the Missouri River. The Sihasapa, an independent tribe under the leadership of John Grass, was also known as the Blackfoot or Blackfeet Indians.

Blackfeet Indians, treaty with, V, 362; VI, 700.

Blackford, William, treaty with New Granada concluded by, IV, 315.

Blackstock's (S. C.), Battle of.—In November, 1780, Gen. Sumter started for Fort Ninety-Six to attempt its capture. He was pursued by Col. Tarleton. A skirmish took place Nov. 20 at Blackstock's plantation, on the Tyger River, Union District, S. C. Tarleton fled, leaving nearly 200 dead and wounded upon the field. The American loss was only 3 killed and 5 wounded.

Bladensburg (Md.), Battle of.—As early as January, 1814, intelligence was received at Washington that 4,000 British troops had landed at Bermuda, destined for the United States. The British Admiral Cockburn arrived at Lynnhaven Bay, Va., in March with 1 ship, 2 frigates, and 1 brig. Early in August he was joined by Vice-Admiral Cochrane, who took command, and was later joined in the Chesapeake by 4,000 veterans of Wellington's army, under Gen. Ross. The civil government at Washington was apathetic in the face of impending danger. Washington, with its public buildings and records, was entirely unprotected.

Digitized by Google

At the suggestion of Gen. Winder the President called a Cabinet council in July and proposed raising an army for the defense of the Federal capital. This comprehended a requisition on the States for militia aggregating 93,000 men. The naval defenses were intrusted to Commodore Barney, with a small flotilla of gunboats carrying 400 men. By Aug. 1 Gen. Winder, who was assigned to the defense of the capital, had 1,000 regulars and almost 4,000 militia under his command for the defense of Washington and Baltimore. The remainder of the army was on paper. The British moved up the Patuxent by land and water to Upper Marlboro. Barney destroyed his flotilla at Pig Point and crossed toward the Eastern Branch of the Potomac, forming a junction with Winder's advance, which had proceeded to Bladensburg, about 5 miles from Washington, on the post road to Baltimore. Here at noon Aug. 24, 1814, the two armies faced each other, the British, under Gen. Ross, nearly 5,000 strong, 4,000 of them seasoned by service in continental Europe, while the defenders of the capital consisted mainly of undisciplined, untried militia, many of them only 3 days from their homes. The battle lasted from about half-past 12 till 4 o'clock and resulted in the utter rout of the Americans. The British lost upward of 500 men in the engagement. The Americans had only 26 killed and 51 wounded. After this battle the invaders marched to the capital, seized it, and burned the public buildings.

Blaine, James G.:
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 385.
Secretary of State, VIII, 13; IX, 15.
Correspondence regarding the *Baltimore* affair. (See *Baltimore*, The.)
Member of conference to discuss commercial relations with Canada, IX, 240, 243, 313.

Blaine, Walker, Third Assistant Secretary of State, mentioned, VIII, 107.

Blair, Frank P., jr.:
Commission of, as major-general discussed, VI, 203.
Correspondence regarding assignment of command to, VI, 206.
Letter and advice of President Lincoln as to accepting seat in Congress or remaining in command, VI, 205.
Resignation of, as major-general accepted, VI, 206.
Withdrawal of, VI, 208.

Blair, Frank P., sr., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Blair, Henry W., refusal of China to receive, as minister, IX, 186, 238, 244.

Blair, Montgomery, correspondence regarding resignation of Frank P. Blair, jr., as major-general, VI, 206.

Blakely, Johnston, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.

Blanco, Ramon, Captain-General of Cuba, directed by Spain to suspend hostilities, referred to, X, 150.

Bland, Theodorick:
Appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45.
Reports of, on condition of South America, X, 58.

Bland-Allison Act:
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 243.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 788.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 40.
Hayes, VII, 559, 616.
Vetoed by President Hayes, VII, 486.

Bland Dollar.—A name sometimes applied to the silver dollar of the United States the coinage of which began in 1878. During that year Congress passed the act providing for such coinage. A bill was introduced in the House of Representatives by Richard P. Bland, of Missouri, July 25, 1876, providing for the free and unlimited coinage of silver, which had been suspended since 1873. Mr. Bland's bill passed the House providing for free coinage, but was modified in the Senate by the Allison amendment. As the bill became a law it provided that instead of free coinage the Secretary of the Treasury should purchase each month not less than $2,000,000 nor more than $4,000,000 worth of silver bullion to be coined into silver dollars of 412½ grains each. President Hayes returned the bill with his veto Feb. 28, 1878 (VII, 486), but on the same day both House and Senate passed the bill over his veto. The effects of the law were discussed by the Chief Executives from time to time. (See Bland-Allison Act.) This act was repealed in 1890 by the act of Congress known as the Sherman law.

Blatchford, Richard M., mentioned, VI, 78.

Blazer, Dolly, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 676.

Blockade.—A well-defined principle of international law which secures to any nation the right in time of war to render intercourse with the enemy's ports unlawful, hazardous, or impossible on the part of neutrals. It was introduced by the Dutch about 1584. The principle recognized by European powers is that a blockade to be binding must be effective. It is carried into effect by a force of war ships, which patrol the sea outside the enemy's harbor and arrest any vessels of any power attempting to enter. Should any arrested vessel contain goods or persons contraband of war, it is condemned by a prize court and sold, the proceeds being divided among the blockading squadron. This right is incontrovertible, having its origin in the soundest principles of maritime jurisprudence, sanctioned by the practice of the best nations of enlightened times. The Elbe was blockaded by Great Britain in 1803; the Baltic by Denmark in 1848-49 and in 1864; the Gulf of Finland by the Allies in 1854. At the outbreak of the Civil War in America the Confederate government required every English vessel that entered its ports to bring arms and ammunition as part of its cargo. Plymouth, Newbern, Wilmington, and other North Carolina ports were much used by these vessels,

Digitized by Google

as also the port of Charleston, S. C. United States cruisers blockaded these ports, and under the established rules of international law seized, searched, and confiscated foreign vessels attempting to run the blockade, as well as enemy's ships in transit. At the commencement of the Spanish-American War in 1898 the United States maintained a strict blockade of Cuban ports for several weeks under the direction of Acting Rear-Admiral Sampson, which finally resulted in the battle of July 3, when the American squadron under the immediate command of Commodore Schley entirely destroyed the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera.

Blockades:
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 58.
During War of 1812 discussed, I, 501.
Established by—
Portugal, claims of United States growing out of, II, 535, 550; III, 24.
Spain, claims of United States growing out of, II, 549.
In order to be binding, must be effective, V, 412.
Maximilian's decrees declaring, proclaimed void, VI, 433.
Of Cuban ports proclaimed, X, 202, 206.
Discussed, X, 154, 165.
Removal of, referred to, X, 174.
Of Mexican ports, and effect of, on United States, III, 488, 516.
Of Southern ports proclaimed, VI, 14, 15, 280.
Claims of foreign powers arising out of, discussed, VI, 127.
Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding, VI, 282.
Referred to, VI, 24, 184.
Removed, VI, 325.
From certain ports, VI, 89, 171, 216, 230, 281, 309.
Of Spanish coasts in South America by Spanish forces, X, 56.
Of Spanish Main referred to, II, 207.
Of Tripoli, questions between United States and Tunis growing out of, I, 400, 401.

Bloody Shirt.—A term used to describe the utterances of impassioned speakers and writers who after the close of the Civil War endeavored to revive its memories and to agitate the minds of their hearers for political effect. Reviving war animosities was said to be waving the bloody shirt.

Blount, James H., special commissioner to Hawaiian Islands, report of, discussed, IX, 441, 460.

Blow, Henry T., dispatch from, relative to commercial interests with South America transmitted, VII, 60.

Blue Book. (See Biennial Register.)

Blue Laws.—A name applied to the early laws of some of the American Colonies. The general court of New Haven, Conn., in April, 1644, ordered that the "judicial laws of God as they were delivered to Moses" should be binding on all offenders and a rule to all the courts of the jurisdiction "till they be branched out into particulars hereafter." New Haven's criminal code was developed along these lines. It is doubtful if some of the rigid rules of conduct often quoted as Blue Laws were ever enforced or even enacted. Here are a few specimens: "No one shall run on the Sabbath day, or walk in his garden or elsewhere, except reverently to and from meeting." "No woman shall kiss her child on the Sabbath or fasting day." "No one shall read common prayer, keep Christmas or saints' days, make minced pies, dance, play cards, or play on any instrument of music except the drum, trumpet, and jewsharp."

Blue Licks (Ky.), Battle of.—Aug. 19, 1782, a body of 182 Kentucky pioneers were drawn into an ambuscade at Blue Licks, Nicholas County, Ky., by Indians under Simon Girty. The settlers were defeated with the loss of 62, including a son of Daniel Boone.

Blue Lights.—During the summer and autumn of 1813, while the British commander, Sir Thomas Hardy, with his fleet, had the port of New London, Conn., blockaded, Commodore Decatur made several futile attempts to escape therefrom with his fleet, consisting of the frigates *United States* and *Macedonian* and the sloop-of-war *Hornet*. Decatur claimed that his failure was due to the fact that blue signal lights were flashed from the shore toward the British. The friends of the British and the opponents of the war became known as Blue-Light Federalists.

Bluefields. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)

Blumer, Eliza Jane, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 384.

Board of Health. (See National Board of Health.)

Board of Trade and Plantations.—In 1660 Charles II established two separate councils, one for trade and the other for foreign plantations. For a time these were united (from 1672 to 1675). The charter of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations was secured from Charles II, July 8, 1663, by John Clarke, who acted as agent for the Colony. This charter continued in force 180 years. In 1695 the Board of Trade and Plantations was established and given charge of the English Colonies in America. In 1768 a secretary of state for America was established, and the duties of the board having been transferred to him, the board was abolished in 1782.

Board of War. (See War, Board of.)

Boats. (See Vessels.)

Boca del Toro, United States of Colombia, vessels from, tonnage duty on, suspended, VIII, 310.

Body of Liberties.—A bill of rights consisting of a code of 100 fundamental laws setting forth the sacredness of life, liberty, property, and reputation. The Body of Liberties was compiled by Nathaniel Ward, pastor of the church at Ipswich, Mass., from drafts submitted. A copy of these laws was sent to every town within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, to be first considered by the magistrates and elders, and then to be published by the constables, "that if any man saw anything to be altered he might communicate his thoughts to some of the deputies." In December, 1641, the

Digitized by Google

General Court of Massachusetts adopted this fundamental code as the basis of common law, there having been up to that time no written law in the Colony. The Body of Liberties also prescribed some general rules for judicial proceedings.

Boggs, Charles S., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bogy, Lewis V., mentioned, VI, 521.

Bohemia Manor.—A tract of 5,000 acres of land in Maryland, along the Elk River, granted by Lord Baltimore in 1666 to a Bohemian surveyor named Augustine Herman. Herman obtained papers of denization and was naturalized with his family under the first act of the kind that passed in the Province.

Boilers. (See Steam Boilers.)

Bolivar, Simon:
Centennial celebration of birth of, at Caracas, referred to, VIII, 129, 173.
Delivered from assassins, medal offered President Jackson in commemoration of, declined, II, 466.

Bolivia.—A Republic in the western part of South America, named for Simon Bolivar. It extends from lat. 10° to 23° south and from long. 58° to 69° west. It is bounded on the north and east by Brazil, on the south by Argentina and Paraguay, and on the west by Chile and Peru. In the northern part of the country are the great plains of the Madeira. In the southeast is the Gran Chaco, a vaguely defined region imperfectly explored. The surface here is flat and subject to periodical inundation and inhabited by numerous bands of wild Indians. The western part is a plateau traversed by the Andes. Bolivia, though entirely within the tropical zone, boasts all the climates of the world, each with its peculiar vegetation. The country is remarkable for its mineral products. The silver mines of Potosi, after having produced $3,000,000,000, are still considered inexhaustible, while gold, lead, tin, salt, sulphur, niter, and copper are abundant. Bolivia was formerly a Spanish possession. It became independent in 1825 and united with Peru from 1836 to 1839. The country consists of 9 departments, governed by a President and two Houses of Congress, with a constitution modeled after that of the United States. Revolutions have frequently occurred. From 1879 to 1883 Bolivia and Peru were united in a war against Chile. The result was disastrous to the allies, and Chile became possessed of all the western seacoast, including the niter districts of Bolivia. The area of the Republic is about 597,271 sq. miles, with a population of 2,500,000, besides Indians. The capital is La Paz. A treaty of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation was concluded with the United States May 13, 1858, in which the rights of neutrals were clearly outlined (V, 580).

Bolivia (see also Peru-Bolivian Confederation):
Controversy with Chile referred to, VI, 209.
Diplomatic relations with, IX, 33.
Resumed, VII, 497, 610.

Bolivia—Continued.
Earthquakes in, VI, 687.
Treaty with, V, 580.
Ratification of amendments to, recommendation regarding, VI, 59.
War between Chile, Peru, and, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 130.
Claims of United States arising out of, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.
Conditions of peace presented by Chile discussed, VIII, 75, 130, 173.
Efforts of United States to bring about peace discussed, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 130.
Negotiations for restoration of peace, VIII, 89.
Terminated, VIII, 235.
Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.

Bollman, Erick, crimes charged against, I, 417.

Bollman Case.—An important Supreme Court case in which treason is defined and the authority of the Supreme Court to issue writs of *habeas corpus ad subjiciendum* is maintained. Bollman was charged with being implicated in a treasonable attempt to levy war upon the United States, in that he had joined Aaron Burr in a scheme to establish an independent state in the Southwest in 1805. It was decided that a mere conspiracy to subvert the Government by force is not treason, an actual levying of war being necessary. The court held that the crime with which the prisoners Bollman and Swartwout stood charged had not been committed, and they were discharged.

Bonds of United States (see also Debt, Public; Loans):
Authority vested in Secretary of Treasury to issue, recommendations regarding, IX, 445.
Discussed. (See Debt, Public, discussed.)
Issuance of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 445, 553, 561, 567, 642, 644, 645, 743.
Purchase of, with Treasury surplus recommended, VII, 31.

Bonhomme Richard, The.—An old East India merchantman fitted up as a man-of-war by the French at L'Orient in 1779. It was one of five fitted out by the French at the suggestion of Benjamin Franklin, and christened in his honor *Bonhomme Richard*, or *Good-Man Richard*. She was commanded by John Paul Jones, an American officer, and carried American colors. She was accompanied by two French vessels. They attempted to enter the harbor of Leith, Scotland, but storms prevented. Off Flamborough Head, Sept. 23, 1779, the fleet encountered a British merchant fleet convoyed by the *Serapis* and *Countess of Scarborough*. The larger war ship, the *Serapis*, though much superior in every respect to the *Bonhomme Richard*, was fiercely attacked by the latter. The conflict took place by moonlight, in the presence of thousands of spectators. Jones lashed the *Serapis's* bowsprit to the *Richard's* mizzenmast and raked her deck with musketry. Broadside answered broadside in one of the most stubbornly contested battles in the history of naval warfare. The engagement lasted 3 hours. Finally a bucketful of hand grenades thrown down the hatchway

Digitized by Google

of the *Serapis* caused her commander to surrender. Jones transferred his crew to the conquered ship, and the *Bonhomme Richard* sank in a few hours.

Bonus Bill.—A bill introduced by John C. Calhoun Dec. 23, 1816, appropriating $1,500,000 for constructing roads and canals and improving the navigation of water courses. The bill was called the bonus bill. The intention was that the first work done under the appropriation should be the construction of a canal between Albany and the Lakes. The bill was strongly supported by New York and the South, and passed Congress, but was vetoed by President Madison, who held that the General Government could not give aid to internal improvements without a constitutional amendment (I, 584).

Boon, Clark, act increasing pension of, vetoed, VIII, 451.

Boone, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 456.

Boonville (Mo.), Battle of.—When President Lincoln's call for troops, Apr. 15, 1861, reached Governor Jackson, of Missouri, he refused to furnish the 4 regiments forming the quota of the State. Francis P. Blair, jr., had, however, organized, under the military command of Nathaniel Lyon, 5 regiments, and these were mustered in immediately, Lyon being made brigadier-general. When another Missouri brigade had been formed, May 8, Lyon was put in command of the department. Meantime Governor Jackson ordered the State militia to camp at St. Louis. May 10 Gen. Lyon surrounded the camp, and on its surrender by Gen. Frost paroled the men, 700 in number. June 15 he occupied Jefferson City, the governor fleeing to Boonville. Lyon followed. On June 17 he dispersed the State troops collected there.

Booth, John Wilkes, persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Border States.—A designation for the several slave States of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri, lying next to the free States, and sometimes including Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Many people of these States were anxious, both during and before the Civil War, for an amicable adjustment of the slavery question. They originated the Peace Conference of 1861.

Borneo.—Next to New Guinea, the largest island in the world, Australia being classed with the continents. It is about 800 miles long and 700 miles in width. It is situated in the Indian Archipelago, bounded on the east by the Sea of Celebes and the Macassar Strait, on the south by the Sea of Java, and on the west and north by the China Sea. Borneo has an area of about 285,000 sq. miles and a population of 1,750,000. Two chains of mountains traverse the island in a nearly parallel direction from northeast to southwest. Vegetation grows luxuriantly and choice woods and spices are exported. The fauna is peculiar to that quarter of the globe. It includes the elephant, rhinoceros, and tapir and many birds remarkable for their rich plumage. The inhabitants are Dyaks, Malays, Negritos, Bugis, and Chinese. The greater part of the island is ruled by the Dutch. It was first visited by Portuguese in 1518. The British have a preponderating influence on the north coast. A commercial treaty was concluded between the United States and Borneo in 1850.

Borneo, treaty with, V, 152.

Bosphorus, The, restrictions on passage of Straits of the Dardanelles and, by ships of other nations, VII, 124.

Boston:

Execution of laws for return of fugitive slaves forcibly resisted in, V, 101.
Proclamation regarding, V, 109.
Reference to, V, 137.
Fire in, referred to by President Grant, VII, 184.
Industrial exposition at, discussed, VIII, 186.
Navy-yard at, referred to, VIII, 89.
Title of United States to land occupied as, referred to, VIII, 111.
Unlawful assemblages in, and proclamation against, V, 101, 109.

Boston, The, mentioned, X, 88.

Boston, The, mentioned, X, 155.

Boston Case.—The case of a fugitive slave who escaped from his owner in Georgia and took passage on the *Boston*, a vessel bound for the coast of Maine. The governor of Georgia charged the captain of the ship with stealing the slave and demanded that the governor of Maine restore the fugitive. This was refused. The legislature of Georgia then called upon Congress to pass a law compelling the governor of Maine to comply with such demand. No action was taken by Congress.

Boston, Evacuation of.—During the winter of 1776 Washington, having received some ordnance captured at Ticonderoga and a supply of ammunition taken by privateers at sea, determined to attack Boston, then occupied by the British. In pursuance of this plan he occupied Nooks Hill (an eminence at the extremity of Dorchester Neck) and Dorchester Heights, which commanded Nooks Hill and the town itself. On the night of Mar. 4, 1776, the heights were covered with breastworks, and the British were forced to risk a general action to dislodge them or abandon the town. They chose the latter alternative, and on Mar. 17 the town and harbor were evacuated by the British army and navy without firing a gun.

Boston Fire referred to, VII, 184.

Boston Massacre.—The British navigation acts were a source of great annoyance and loss to the American colonists, and their execution was resisted at all points. Great Britain attempted to coerce the people into a compliance with the laws by sending Gen. Gage with 3 regiments to Boston in 1768. The presence of the troops further aggravated the people of Boston. During 1769 and the early part of 1770 numerous quarrels occurred between the citizens of Boston and British soldiers

Digitized by Google

charged with the enforcement of the laws. In February, 1770, a press gang from the British frigate *Rose* boarded a ship belonging to a Mr. Hooper, of Marblehead, whereupon a riot ensued. On the night of Mar. 5 following a large crowd responded to the ringing of the fire bells and came into collision with the soldiers. The latter fired, killing 3 persons and wounding several others. The soldiers were tried and acquitted, but the news of the Boston massacre spread rapidly and did much to strengthen the spirit of revolution among the people.

Boston Port Act.—An act of Parliament introduced by Lord North and passed Mar. 7, 1774, in retaliation for the destruction of cargoes of tea in Boston Harbor. It provided for the discontinuance of landing and discharging, loading, or shipping of merchandise to or from the city of Boston or in Boston Harbor. Commerce was transferred to Salem and Marblehead, and Gen. Gage arrived in Boston June 1, 1774, to enforce the law. The Boston people were indignant. Much sympathy was expressed for them throughout the Colonies. In many places people refused to buy British goods. Oct. 20, 1774, the American Association was formed, pledging the members to nonconsumption and nonintercourse with Great Britain, Ireland, and the British West Indies. The association included 52 members of the Continental Congress.

Boston Tea Party.—In 1767 Great Britain imposed a duty on tea sold in the American Colonies. The East India Company prevailed upon the ministry in 1773 to amend the act so as to relieve the company from paying the duty, thereby forcing the consumers to pay it. The colonists were indignant at this transfer of the tax from the company to themselves, and adopted various methods to evade payment. Nov. 28, 1773, a ship arrived in Boston Harbor carrying 114 chests of tea, and early in December two others arrived. On the evening of Dec. 16 an enthusiastic meeting of citizens was held at Faneuil Hall, and at its close between 50 and 60 men disguised as Indians took possession of the 3 ships and threw overboard the cargoes of tea, amounting in all to 342 chests. Seventeen chests were also destroyed in New York Harbor about the same time. These events resulted in the passage of the Boston Port Act (q. v.) and were an important part of the train of causes of the American Revolution.

Boudinot, Elias:

Appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45.

Invites President Washington to meet committee at his home, I, 46.

Director of Mint, report of, transmitted, I, 313, 315.

Boundaries.—The colonial boundaries of the United States were indefinite and often the subject of much dispute. The grants of territory in America were made by European rulers, who were careless or ignorant of the geography of the country. The boundaries of the United States were agreed upon in 1783 at the treaty of Versailles (q. v.). Congress then took up the question of the border lines between States and provided an elaborate mode of procedure, modeled after the Grenville act of Great Britain. Since 1789 such cases, as well as all other matters between States, have been under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. In 1783 the northeast boundary of the United States was defined as extending from the source of the St. Croix River due north to the watershed between the St. Lawrence and the Atlantic, thence along the watershed to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut River. After long and irritating disputes over the line, the Webster-Ashburton treaty was negotiated in 1842, fixing the boundary between the United States and British possessions on the present lines. The territory bounded on the north by latitude 54° 40′, on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the south by latitude 42°, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean has been variously claimed by Russia, Spain, and Great Britain. By treaty with Russia Jan. 11, 1825, the United States were to make no settlements north of 54° 40′ and Russia none south of that line. By the treaty which ceded Florida in 1819 Spain relinquished all claims to anything north of latitude 42°. Though Great Britain had little claim to the territory, joint occupation was agreed upon by the treaty of Oct. 20, 1818, and this becoming unsatisfactory Great Britain was induced in 1846 to accept latitude 49° as the boundary between her possessions and the United States from the Rocky Mountains to the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland.

Boundaries. (See Canada; Mexico; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary; Spain; the several States.)

Bounty. (See Sugar Bounty.)

Bounty Lands. (See Lands, Bounty.)

Boutwell, E. B., report on operations of the *John Adams*, under command of, transmitted, V, 376.

Bowdoin, James, commissioner to settle questions with Spain, order respecting appropriation for use of, X, 100.

Bowell, MacKenzie, member of reciprocal-trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.

Bowen, Henry, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 292.

Bowers, C. F., act for relief of:

Reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.

Returned, IX, 73.

Bowlin, Mr., mentioned, VI, 70.

Boynton, Michael P., imprisonment of, by authorities of Great Britain, VIII, 12.

Boynton, Richard M., letter of Harriet M. Fisher and, to Secretary of Navy transmitted, VI, 471.

Brace, Charles L., imprisonment of, by Austrian authorities referred to, V, 153.

Bradford, T. C., mentioned, V, 527.

Bradley, Mr., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.

Digitized by Google

Bradley, Sallie A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 470.

Bradshaw, W. S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 731.

Brady, James T., investigations of, at New Orleans referred to, VI, 385.

Brakes and Couplers, legislation for increased safety in use of, recommended, IX, 51, 126, 207, 331.

Branch, D. B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 421.

Brandy Station, or Fleetwood (Va.), Battle of.—After the battle of Chancellorsville Hooker's army remained inactive on the north side of the Rappahannock for about a month. June 9, 1863, two divisions of cavalry, supported by 2 brigades of infantry, were sent across the river to reconnoiter the Confederate position. Gen. Pleasonton was in charge of the expedition and the cavalry was commanded by Generals Buford and Gregg. They were driven back after the loss of 500 men in one of the most important cavalry fights of the Civil War. The only practical result of the expedition was the discovery that Lee's infantry was moving north by way of Culpeper. Here also, on Aug. 1, Gen. Buford with his division of cavalry met the Confederate General Stuart and compelled him to retreat until reenforced, when Buford in turn retreated. Between Oct. 10 and 16 desultory fighting with both cavalry and infantry occurred in the vicinity of Brandy Station.

Brandywine (Pa.), Battle of.—In the latter part of May, 1777, Washington left Morristown, N. J., where he had been in winter quarters, and took up a strong position behind the Raritan. Howe left his quarters at New Brunswick and embarked his troops for Philadelphia, landing about 18,000 men at Elk Ferry, 50 miles from the city, Aug. 25. Washington, having been joined by Lafayette, De Kalb, and Pulaski, drew near to defend the city. The nominal strength of the American army was 14,000 men, though only 11,000 were considered effective. Howe's advance was slow, and it was not until Sept. 11 that he encountered the Americans at Chadds Ford, on Brandywine Creek, about 30 miles southwest of Philadelphia. In the battle which occurred that day the British gained a clear victory through a successful flank movement executed by Cornwallis. The American loss was about 1,000 killed, wounded, and missing, while that of the British was somewhat more.

Brant, Joshua B., court of inquiry in case of, referred to, III, 560.

Brazil.—The most extensive and populous of the South American Republics. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, Guiana, and Venezuela; on the east and southeast by the Atlantic, and on the west and southwest by Uruguay, Paraguay, Argentina, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, and Colombia. Every country in South America except Chile borders on Brazil. It extends from lat. 5° to 33° 45′ south and from long. 35° to 74° west. Area, 3,200,000 sq. miles; population, 14,000,000. Gold, diamonds, iron, and salt are mined. By far the most important agricultural product is coffee, of which much the larger part of all that the world consumes is produced in Brazil. Sugar and tobacco are also largely exported, and also hides, horns, tallow, rubber, drugs, and dyes. Brazil was settled by the Portuguese about 1530. During its subsequent history in connection with the mother country it became subject to both Spain and Holland. Under pressure of the French invasion of Portugal in 1808 the Portuguese monarch was virtually transferred to Brazil for some years. In 1815 it was declared a kingdom, under the royal house of Portugal. May 13, 1822, a national congress, assembled at Rio Janeiro, chose Dom Pedro, eldest son of King Joao, of Portugal, to be Perpetual Defender of the Kingdom. Sept. 7 following he proclaimed the independence of the country, and Dec. 1 he was crowned as Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender. Apr. 7, 1831, he abdicated the throne in favor of his son, Dom Pedro II, who was dethroned Nov. 15, 1889, and a Republic proclaimed under President Fonseca in 1891. Fonseca was succeeded the same year by Peixoto as President. In 1894 Moraes was elected President, and in 1898 Dr. Campos Salles succeeded him. The Republic of Brazil contains 20 States and the federal district of Rio. The government is vested in a President and Congress consisting of a Senate of 63 members and a Chamber of 205 deputies.

Brazil:

Blockade by naval forces of, referred to, II, 404.

Boundary question with Argentine Republic submitted to President of United States, IX, 435.

Award discussed, IX, 626.

Chargé d'affaires received from, II, 251.

Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 580.

Claims of United States against, II, 363, 385, 396, 446, 552; III, 26, 377; IV, 80, 198; V, 519; VI, 701; VII, 266.

Convention for satisfaction of, negotiated, V, 15, 24, 30, 82.

Payment of, II, 446; III, 26; IV, 263; V, 82.

Commercial relations with, V, 518; VII, 124; VIII, 42; IX, 135, 228.

Commission of United States sent to, II, 386.

Convention with, referred to, V, 145.

Cotton culture in, VII, 124.

Disturbances in, II, 595; IV, 198.

Duties on American goods reduced, II, 402.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, II, 404; V, 246.

Mail steamship service between United States and, VI, 367, 388.

Minister of, to United States received, V, 15; VIII, 131.

Minister of United States in, official functions of, terminated, II, 385.

Phosphates discovered on coast of, VIII, 208.

Political disturbances in, discussed, IX, 182.

Relations with, IV, 549.

Digitized by Google

Brazil—Continued.
Revolution in—
Action of American commander in saluting revolted Brazilian admiral disavowed, IX, 435.
Policy of United States regarding, IX, 37, 435, 524.
Questions with Portugal respecting escape of insurgent Admiral Da Gama, IX, 524.
Republican form of government established and recognition of, by United States, IX, 108.
Slavery in, VII, 146.
Abolished, VIII, 784.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 141.
Notice of intention of Brazil to terminate, discussed, IX, 524.
Referred to, IX, 180, 312.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 508.
Treaty with, II, 430.
Obligations of, to cease, III, 605.
Reference to, II, 446.
Vessels of—
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, IV, 522.
United States seized or interfered with by, II, 396; V, 246. (See also *Caroline*, The.)
War with—
Buenos Ayres—
Peace concluded, II, 411.
Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 363, 385.
Paraguay, VII, 124.
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 685.
Brazil Steamship Co. referred to, IX, 199.
Brazito (Mexico), Battle of.—In June, 1846, the Army of the West was organized at Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri. It consisted of 1,658 men and 16 pieces of ordnance, under command of Col. Phil. Kearny, of the First United States Dragoons. He was ordered to proceed to New Mexico and take possession of Santa Fé and proclaim the entire Territory to be under the jurisdiction of the United States. His orders were later amended to include California. In 50 days the army marched 883 miles, and on Aug. 18, 1846, the American flag was floating over the citadel at Santa Fé. Not a blow had been struck. After establishing a civil government at Santa Fé, Kearny started for California Sept. 25 with 300 United States dragoons and a small corps of topographical engineers. The main supply train and 200 dragoons were left at Albuquerque. Col. Doniphan, with his own regiment and Weightman's battery of artillery, was ordered to proceed southward and join Wool in Chihuahua. The whole force under Doniphan consisted of 856 effective men. Dec. 25, 1846, the advance of 500 men halted at the Brazito, an arm of the Rio Grande. Here they were surprised by Gen. Ponce de Leon with 1,220 Mexicans, of whom 537 were well mounted and equipped. The assailants were utterly routed, with heavy loss, including Gen. Ponce de Leon, while the American loss was only 7 men wounded.
Brazos River, explorations of, referred to, V, 364.
Brazos Santiago, Tex., commerce of district of, referred to, V, 74.
Bread Riots.—During a period of general financial depression in 1837 the poor of New York held frequent riotous meetings, which culminated in violent assaults upon flour warehouses. Employment was meager, rents were exorbitant, and flour was $12 per barrel. In many instances stores were broken open and pillaged by the mobs. The rioters were suppressed by the militia.
Breadstuffs, importation of, into foreign countries, and rates of duty on, IX, 68.
Breakwaters, expenditures on, referred to, II, 563.
Breese, K. Randolph, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Bremen.—A State of the German Empire. It comprises the city of Bremen, with a small adjoining territory, and two outlying districts. It is a Republic with 2 legislative bodies. The city is a free city of Germany, and next to Hamburg is the chief seaport in Germany. It was founded as early as 788 by Charles the Great. It became a free imperial city in 1648. In 1810 it was incorporated with France, but soon thereafter regained its independence. It has since been a member of the Germanic Confederation, the North German Confederation, and the German Empire. It joined the Zollverein in 1888. Population (1895), 191,624.
Bremen:
Greytown bombardment and claims arising out of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)
Ministers of, received by United States, II, 383.
Postal arrangements with, discussed, IV, 562.
Treaty with, II, 422, 425; V, 150; X, 69.
Vessels of—
Application for rights regarding, II, 52.
Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 37.
Brent, Charles J., refusal of Great Britain to surrender other fugitives and, discussed, VII, 372, 415.
Brevet Commissions. (See Army.)
Brewer, David J., arbitrator in Venezuelan boundary dispute, X, 191.
Brewer, Judge, opinion of, in Great Falls land case referred to, V, 541.
Brewster, Benjamin E., mentioned, VI, 74.
Bridges:
Construction of, over navigable waters, recommendations regarding, VII, 349.
Referred to, II, 608; III, 38.
Bridgewater, The, correspondence regarding case of, transmitted, VIII, 811.
Brier Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—Mar. 3, 1779, Gen. Lincoln sent a detachment of his army, consisting of 1,500 North Carolina militia and some Georgia Continentals under Gen. Ashe, to the junction of Brier Creek with the Savannah River. In this position they were attacked by Lieut. Col. Prevost with some 2,000 men and completely routed. Gen. Elbert, Col. McIntosh, several other officers, and nearly 200 men were captured. Nearly an equal number are supposed to have been killed in action or met

Digitized by Google

death in their flight through the swamps. The remainder, with the exception of 400 or 500, retired to their homes. The British loss was only 16 killed and wounded.

Briggs, Isaac, surveyor-general, surveys road between Washington, D. C., and New Orleans, La., I, 376.
Report and map of, transmitted, X, 28.

Brimmer, W. H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 647.

Briscoe vs. Bank of Commonwealth of Kentucky.—A suit brought by the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky against Briscoe et al as holders of a promissory note for which the notes of the bank had been given as a loan to the drawers of the note. The defendants claimed that their note was void, since those given in return by the bank were nothing else than bills of credit and issued contrary to the clause of the Constitution which forbids States issuing such bills. The circuit court and the court of appeals of Kentucky gave judgment for the bank on the ground that the act incorporating the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky was constitutional and that the notes issued were not bills of credit within the meaning of the National Constitution. The Supreme Court in 1837 decided the case in favor of the bank, the notes not being deemed bills of credit.

Bristow, Pierson H., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Bristow Station (Va.), Battle of.—Hooker's and Heintzelman's divisions of McClellan's army had been sent to reenforce Pope, who had taken a position west of the Rappahannock. Stonewall Jackson made a forced march from the Shenandoah Valley by way of Thoroughfare Gap and, passing by the battlefield of Bull Run, Aug. 26, 1862, destroyed Pope's stores at Bristow Station, and then advanced to Manassas. Hooker's division the next day came upon the Confederates under Ewell at Bristow Station and drove them from the field. Each side suffered a loss of about 300 men.

British America.—The portion of North America, not including Alaska, which lies north of the United States. It comprises the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland.

British America:
Commercial relations with, II, 567, 568.
Consul-general of United States to, arrest of, referred to, VI, 198.
Insurrection in Red River settlement referred to, VII, 47.
Military expedition against, proclamation regarding, VI, 433.
Discussed, VI, 457.
Reciprocity relations with, referred to, VI, 467.
Treaty regarding, not favorably considered by United States, VII, 34.

British Colonies:
Commercial relations with, II, 83, and X, 121; X, 59.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 253.
Discussed, IX, 312.

British Columbia:
Agent sent to, referred to, V, 537, 541.
Boundary line with Alaska. (See Alaska.)

British Debts. (See Debts, British.)

British Guiana:
Boundary dispute between Great Britain and Venezuela regarding, discussed, VIII, 619; IX, 36, 181, 441, 526, 632, 655, 722.
Arbitration of—
Discussed, X, 190.
Recommended by President Cleveland, IX, 632.
Treaty for, IX, 722.
Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 253.
Discussed, IX, 312.

British Hudsons Bay Co. (See Hudsons Bay Co.)

British North America. (See British America.)

British North American Fisheries. (See Fisheries.)

British West Indies:
Employment of colored laborers from United States in, V, 142, 147.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 253.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Vessels from Trinidad, tonnage duty on, suspended, VIII, 304.

Broad Seal War.—The clerk of Middlesex County, N. J., threw out the vote of South Amboy in the Congressional election of 1838 on account of defects in the returns. The Democrats protested, but the Whig representatives were declared elected and given certificates under the broad seal of the State. When Congress met Dec. 2, 1839, the House contained 119 Democrats and 118 Whigs outside of the New Jersey contestants. The Clerk of the House refused to recognize the New Jersey Whigs. Great confusion followed. Dec. 5 John Quincy Adams was elected Speaker *pro tempore*. Dec. 17, after much wrangling, R. M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, was elected Speaker. The Democratic contestants were finally seated.

Broadhead, James O., report of, regarding French spoliation claims transmitted, VIII, 371.

Brock, M. W., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 382.

Broglie, Duc de, correspondence regarding claims of United States against France. (See France, claims against.)

Brokenshaw, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 645.

Bromberger, Max., claim of, against Mexico, VII, 584.

Bronski, Count de Bronno, memorial from, relative to introduction of silkworms into United States, V, 46.

Brooke, George M., mentioned, II, 128, 328.

Brooke, John R.:
Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.
Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by corps of, X, 171.

Brooklyn, The, mentioned, X, 170.

Digitized by Google

Brooklyn, N. Y., site for dry dock at, II, 368.

Brooklyn (N. Y.), Battle of.—July 2, 1776, Gen. Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island, N. Y. He was soon joined by Sir Henry Clinton from the south and Admiral Lord Howe, his brother, from England, with a fleet and a large land force. By Aug. 1 arrivals of Hessian troops had increased the force under Howe to nearly 30,000. Gen. Charles Lee entered New York the same day that Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook. Washington placed Boston in a state of security and proceeded to the Highlands of the Hudson, 50 miles above New York. The combined American forces numbered about 17,000, under the immediate command of Sullivan, Stirling (Sir William Alexander) (who had succeeded Lee), and Putnam. Aug. 22, 1776, 10,000 men and 40 cannon were landed by the British on Long Island between the present Fort Hamilton and Gravesend village. American troops to the number of 5,000 under Sullivan guarded a range of hills extending from The Narrows to Jamaica village. On the morning of Aug. 27 a desperate battle was fought. Stirling was taken prisoner and Sullivan was forced to surrender. The American loss was 500 killed and wounded and 1,100 made prisoners. The British loss was 367 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Putnam's division of the army was silently withdrawn by Washington under cover of a fog on the night of the 29th.

Brooks, Joseph, mentioned, VII, 319.

Brown, Aaron V., Postmaster-General, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 551.

Brown, George, communication to, regarding seizure of the *Itata* by United States for violation of neutrality laws, IX, 183. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)

Brown, Jacob:
Death of, announced and tribute to memory of, II, 406.
Referred to, II, 348.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 548.

Brown, John, insurrection at Harpers Ferry, Va., discussed, V, 553. (See also Brown's Insurrection.)

Brown, John A., second lieutenant, promotion of, to first lieutenant discussed, IV, 587.

Brown, John C., member of commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.

Brown, Joseph C., mentioned, IV, 104.

Brown, Lieut., report of, on Navajo Indians transmitted, IX, 347.

Brown, T. R., mentioned, VI, 470.

Brown, Van Buren, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 687.

Browning, O. H., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 607.

Brown's Insurrection.—During the year 1859 John Brown, with a few companions, rented a farm in Maryland near Harpers Ferry, Va. (now W. Va.), to which he smuggled arms. He had designed a plan for the seizure of the United States armory at Harpers Ferry, in which over 100,000 stand of small arms were stored. His object was to free the negro slaves. Sunday evening, Oct. 16, 1859, Brown, with a force of 22 men, seized the armory. The telegraph wires were cut, trains were stopped, and about 60 prisoners taken. It was said he intended after taking the armory to flee to the mountains, where he expected to be joined by the negroes, who were to rise and fight under his leadership. Brown abandoned this plan, however, and remained at the Ferry. The militia was summoned and surrounded him and, together with some marines and artillery, captured him and his party after a desperate fight, in which he was wounded. John Brown was tried, was condemned to death, and on Dec. 2 was executed by hanging. This incident created tremendous excitement and intensified the growing bitterness between the North and the South. President Buchanan, in his annual message, December, 1859, referred to this insurrection as "the recent sad and bloody occurrences at Harpers Ferry" (V, 553).

Brownstown (Mich.), Battle of.—In July, 1812, Governor Meigs, of Ohio, sent Capt. Brush with men, cattle, and provisions to the relief of Gen. Hull, who had crossed the Detroit River into Canada. Learning that a body of British and Indians were lying in wait at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Huron River, to intercept his supplies, Hull sent Maj. Thomas B. Van Horne with 200 men from Findlay's Ohio regiment to act as an escort from the River Raisin to the destination in Canada. Van Horne's detachment had crossed the Ecorces River and was approaching Brownstown Aug. 5 when it found itself in an ambush and almost surrounded by Indians under Tecumseh. The party retreated in disorder with loss, having been pursued part of the way by the Indians.

Brownsville, Tex., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 216.

Brubaker, Pharos B., capture and imprisonment of, by Honduras, IX, 393.

Brunot, F. R., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Brunswick and Luneburg, Duke of, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 293.

Brunswick Harbor, Ga., improvement of, referred to, III, 277.

Brush, Nathaniel, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 173.

Brush, Robert, act for relief of, discussed, III, 134.

Brussels, Belgium:
International congress at, for abolition of African slave trade, IX, 36, 108.
International Exhibition of Sciences and Industry at, VIII, 602, 814.
Report of commissioners to, referred to, VIII, 815.
International Monetary Conference at, in 1892, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 349.
Universal Exposition at, American exhibits at, discussed, X, 177.

Digitized by Google

Bryan, Ann, bill granting pension to, returned, IX, 75.
Bryant, J. S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 717.
Buchanan, James (fifteenth President United States):
Admission of States discussed and recommendations of, regarding, V, 502, 555.
Annual messages of, V, 436, 497, 552, 626.
Biographical sketch of, V, 429.
Constitutional amendment regarding slavery recommended by, V, 638.
Correspondence of, while minister at St. Petersburg referred to, VII, 13.
Correspondence of, with Lewis Cass referred to, VII, 10.
Cuba, acquisition of, discussed by, V, 509, 535.
Recommended by, V, 510, 561, 642.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 664, 665.
Fasting and prayer, day of, set apart by proclamation of, X, 79.
Finances discussed by, V, 436, 457, 488, 521, 542, 573, 648.
Foreign policy discussed by, V, 435, 467, 506, 510, 535, 558, 561, 642, 646.
Instructions to, while minister to England regarding free ships, etc., referred to, V, 377.
Internal improvements discussed by, V, 599.
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, V, 512, 646.
Official conduct of, investigated, V, 614, 619.
Pocket vetoes of, V, 542, 599, 607.
Portrait of, V, 428.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, V, 431, 450, 497, 543, 553, 599, 608, 614, 619, 626, 637, 655.
Proclamations of—
Day for voting on adoption of code in District of Columbia, V, 490.
Duties on vessels of Italy suspended, V, 491.
Extraordinary session of Senate, V, 495, 550, 625, 672.
Fasting and prayer, X, 79.
Military expedition to Nicaragua, V, 496.
Rebellion in Utah, V, 493.
Protests of, against proceedings of House of Representatives, V, 614, 619.
Secession discussed by, V, 628, 655.
Secretary of State, IV, 469.
Slavery discussed by, V, 431, 450, 497, 553, 626, 655.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 436, 497, 520, 552, 626, 661, 669.
Tariff discussed by, V, 433, 521, 650.
Time allowed President for consideration of bills discussed by, V, 462, 529.
Veto messages of—
Deepening channel over St. Clair Flats, reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 599.
Donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges, V, 543.
Relief of—
Edwards & Co., V, 607.
Hockaday & Leggit, V, 670.
Removal of obstructions in Mississippi River, reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 607.
Securing homesteads to settlers, V, 608.
Buchanan, James—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Transportation of mail from St. Joseph, Mo. to Placerville, Cal., reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 542.
Buck, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 238.

Buckshot War.—The election in Philadelphia Oct. 9, 1838, was of considerable importance, because upon it hinged the control of the legislature which was to elect a United States Senator. The Democratic candidates for the legislature were elected by small majorities, but their Congressional candidate was defeated. The Democratic return judges thereupon cast out 5,000 Whig votes, claiming fraud. The Whig judges then issued certificates of election to both their Congressional and legislative candidates, and these returns were accepted by the Whig secretary of state. Dec. 4, 1838, the date for the meeting of the legislature, armed partisans of both sets of contestants met at Harrisburg. The senate, which was Whig, met and adjourned because of the mob. Two warring bodies met in the house. (III, 507, 508). The Whig governor called upon the militia and tried without effect to obtain Federal aid. The Democratic house was recognized Dec. 25. A remark made during the height of the excitement, that the mob would feel the effect of "ball and buckshot before night," gave the episode the name of the Buckshot War.

Buckshot War, documents regarding, transmitted, III, 507, 508.

Bucktails.—A name applied to the Tammany Society of New York City from the fact that the members of the organization wore each a buck's tail in their hats as a badge instead of a feather. Between 1812 and 1828 the Bucktails were anti-Clintonian New York Democrats. They were the most vigorous opponents of Clinton's canal policy from its inception in 1817, and the name was later applied to all who opposed this policy throughout the State.

Buell, Don Carlos, second lieutenant, proceedings in court-martial of, referred to, IV, 275.
Buena Vista, Mexico:
Battle of, referred to, IV, 535.
Mutiny in camp of, referred to, IV, 593.

Buena Vista (Mexico), Battle of.—After part of his army had been sent to Gen. Scott, Gen. Taylor, with less than 5,000 men, mostly raw militia, was attacked at Buena Vista by Santa Anna's army of 21,000 Feb. 22, 1847. Taylor intrenched himself in the pass of Angostura, in the Sierra Madre Mountains, on the road leading to San Luis Potosí. The engagement began at 3 o'clock in the afternoon and was suspended at dark, the loss to the Americans being but 4 men wounded, while the enemy lost more than 300 killed and wounded. Fighting was renewed at dawn of the 23d and continued until sunset. The Mexicans retired during the night to Agua Nueva. The American loss in killed, wounded, and missing amounted

Digitized by Google

to 746; that of the Mexicans upward of 2,000. Jefferson Davis in this battle commanded a Mississippi regiment as its colonel, and saved the army by receiving the charge of the Mexican lancers. His troops were formed in the shape of a V.

Buenos Ayres (see also Argentine Republic):
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, IV, 263.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, II, 63.
Independence of, asserted, II, 43, 58.
Minister of United States in, returns, II, 608.
Revolution in, V, 186.
War with Brazil—
Peace concluded, II, 411.
Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 363, 385.

Buétrago, Señor, mentioned, V, 34.

Buffalo (N. Y.), Destruction of.—During the winter of 1813 the British regained Forts George and Niagara. The British and Indians, under the command of Lieut. Gen. Drummond, Maj. Gen. Riall, and Col. Murray, overran and laid waste the valley of the Niagara and pressed hard upon Buffalo. Gen. Amos Hall succeeded Gen. McClure at Buffalo Dec. 26, in the command of 2,000 badly organized American troops. On the night of Dec. 29 Riall crossed the river at Black Rock with 1,450 men, largely regulars, and a body of Indians. At sight of the enemy 800 of Hall's troops deserted. He, however, made a gallant defense with the Chautauqua troops and Canadian refugees until he was forced to retreat, keeping the enemy in check and covering the flight of the inhabitants. The British and Indians took possession of Buffalo and proceeded to burn, plunder, and massacre. Only 4 buildings were left standing in the town and only 1 at Black Rock.

Building and Loan Associations.—Corporations organized primarily to enable persons of limited means to secure homes, and, secondarily, to enable such persons to put aside a certain fixed sum at stated intervals, so that the investment may be safe and remunerative. The original idea was pure cooperation and absolute mutuality. In the beginning the home-building or home-buying fund came entirely from the periodic payments of the members (shareholders). At present prepaid, full-paid, and permanent shares are sold by the association, payable in full or in large part on subscription. Special deposits in any amount are received. Shares partly paid are brought to their par value by adding to payments made dividends apportioned thereto. Special deposits are generally withdrawable by the depositor at pleasure. Installment shares and prepaid shares remain in until they reach their par value. Full-paid shares remain in a certain fixed time. Permanent shares remain in until the dissolution of the corporation. These associations came into existence in England nearly 100 years ago, but were not made the subject of legislative enactment until 1836. The first association established in the United States was the Oxford Provident Building Association, of Frankford, Pa., organized in 1831. There are now in the United States over 6,000 associations, with assets of more than $650,000,000.

Building and Loan Associations, report on, transmitted, IX, 477.

Buildings, Public:
Acts for erection of, vetoed, discussed, IX, 118.
Architects for, authority for employing, referred to, V, 421.
At Washington destroyed by Great Britain, I, 545.
Commission appointed to determine extent of security of, against fire referred to, VII, 480.
Construction of—
Recommended, VII, 625.
Referred to, I, 411, 448; III, 264; IV, 58, 431.
Expenditures for, II, 419.
Discussed, VII, 243.
Reports on, transmitted, X, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 37, 39, 57, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69.
Heating and ventilating, referred to, V, 579, 581.
Improvement of, recommended, II, 262.

Buildings, Public, Commissioner of, report of, transmitted, X, 57, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69.

Buildings, Public, Surveyor of, report of, transmitted, X, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 37, 39.

Bulgaria.—An autonomous principality in the Balkan peninsula of Europe. It is bounded by Roumania (chiefly separated by the Danube) on the north, by the Black Sea on the east, Turkey on the south, and Servia on the west. The principality is composed of Bulgaria (as formed in 1878) and Eastern Roumelia, with Sofia as the capital. It is a constitutional monarchy, and has been the scene of many struggles in recent Russo-Turkish wars. Bulgaria was constituted a principality by the treaty of San Stefano and the Congress of Berlin in 1878. It was made tributary to Turkey, and Prince Alexander of Battenberg was installed as its ruler in 1879. Union with Eastern Roumelia and war with Servia occurred in 1885. In 1886 Alexander was deposed through Russian intrigue and a regency was formed. In 1887 Prince Ferdinand of Coburg, in spite of Russian opposition, accepted the invitation of the regency to assume the throne. Bulgaria has an area of 37,860 sq. miles and a population of 3,309,816.

Bulgaria:
Diplomatic relations with, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 172.
Massacre by Turks in, referred to, VII, 422.

Bull Run (Va.), Battle of, or First Battle of Manassas.—For the double purpose of menacing Washington and preventing an advance of the Federal troops into Virginia, the Confederates during the summer of 1861 collected a large body of troops in the vicinity of Manassas Junction, Va. The position was 33 miles southwest of Washington. The troops here assembled numbered, including all reenforcements received during the battle, about 32,000, under command of Gen. Beauregard. The senior officer, Gen. J. E. Johnston, after his arrival on the field, did not take the actual command. The aggregate force of Union soldiers in and

Digitized by Google

around Washington was 34,160 men. Both armies were composed mostly of undisciplined volunteers. July 16, 1861, Maj. Gen. McDowell began a general forward movement. Lieut. Gen. Scott advised postponement until the forces should be better prepared for service, but his warning was disregarded. The Federal army was divided into 5 divisions. Leaving 5,700 men under Brig. Gen. Runyon to guard the approaches to Washington, the other 4 divisions, aggregating 28,500 men, under Brigadier-Generals Tyler, Hunter, Heintzelman, and Miles, advanced to Bull Run, a tributary of the Potomac River, about 30 miles from Washington, on the way to Manassas Junction. Hunter's and Heintzelman's divisions crossed the run July 21 and attacked the Confederate left, slowly forcing it back. Beauregard's army, when the action began, consisted of about 24,000 available men. He was reenforced at intervals during the day by 8,000 men under Johnston, who had been encamped in the Shenandoah Valley and whose junction with the main army it was thought would be prevented by Gen. Patterson. The latter had been stationed at Martinsburg with 18,000 men. Between 3 and 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when everything seemed favorable to the Federals, the last 3,000 of Johnston's men, under Gen. Kirby Smith, arrived and fell upon the Federals, forcing a retreat. This attack was followed by another by Early's brigade, and the Federal retreat became a rout. Men threw away their arms and equipments; artillery horses were cut from their traces and guns abandoned on the road; soldiers, civilians, and camp followers fled panic-stricken toward Washington afoot, astride, and in carriages. The retreating army and followers reached Washington July 23. The casualties of the battle were: Federal losses—killed, 481; wounded, 1,011; missing, 1,216; total, 2,708. Confederate losses—killed, 387; wounded, 1,582; missing, 13; total, 1,982. This battle was the first very important engagement of the war. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of; Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.)

Bulwer, Sir Henry Lytton, treaty between United States and Great Britain concluded by John M. Clayton and, V, 42.

Buncombe.—To talk for buncombe is to speak for effect on persons at a distance, without regard to the audience present. The phrase originated near the close of the debate on the famous "Missouri Question," in the Sixteenth Congress. It was then used by Felix Walker, a naïve old mountaineer who resided at Waynesville, in Haywood, a western county of North Carolina, near the border of the adjacent county of Buncombe, which was in his district. The old gentleman rose to speak while the House was impatiently calling "Question," and several members gathered around him, begging him to desist. He persevered, however, for a while, declaring that the people of his district expected it, and that he was bound to make a speech for Buncombe.

Bundy, M. L., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 457.

Bunker Hill, or Breeds Hill (Mass.), Battle of.—After the battles of Lexington and Concord the British force under Gen. Gage was increased to 10,000 men by the arrival of Generals Howe, Clinton, and Burgoyne from England. These officers occupied the town of Boston, on a peninsula extending into the harbor. On the surrounding hills were encamped some 20,000 undisciplined Americans. On the night of June 16, 1775, 1,000 of them under Col. Prescott were sent to fortify Bunker Hill, on another peninsula lying north of Boston. Through some misapprehension they seized Breeds Hill, nearer Boston, and threw up a line of fortifications. On the morning of the 17th about 3,000 (possibly 3,500) British crossed the harbor in boats and charged the hill, which was defended by about half that number of raw recruits. After three bloody charges the Americans were driven from their position, having defended themselves with gunstocks and stones when their ammunition was exhausted. The British loss was about 1,050; that of the Americans about 450, including Gen. Warren. The statistics of this battle show the number of killed and wounded to have been more than 30 per cent of the number engaged, thus placing it among the bloodiest battles known to history. At Gettysburg, after 3 days' fighting, the Union army lost 25 per cent, while 30 per cent of those who fought at Bunker Hill fell in an hour and a half.

Burchard, Horatio C., Director of Mint, removal of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 367.

Bureaus. (See the several Bureaus.)

Burgess, Thomas M., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 302.

Burlingame, Anson, minister to China:
Appointment of, to mission by Emperor of China referred to, VI, 598, 627.
Dispatch from, transmitted, VI, 197, 583.

Burnet, Daniel, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

Burnet, J., correspondence regarding removal of remains of the late President W. H. Harrison, IV, 53.

Burnett, John D., district attorney, nomination of, discussed, VIII, 375.

Burnham, Hiram, brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Burnley, J. H., mentioned, VI, 259.

Burnside, Ambrose E.:
Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.
Major-general, ordered to assume command of Army of Potomac, VI, 124.

Burnt Corn Creek (Ala.), Battle of.—As a result of Tecumseh's efforts to induce all the Southern Indians to join in a war of extermination against the whites, the Creeks were divided into two factions—one for war, the other for peace. In 1813 Peter McQueen, a half-breed, of Tallahassee, one of the leaders of the war party, was furnished by British agents at Pensacola with large quantities of supplies, under sanction of the Spanish governor. On

Digitized by Google

learning of this Col. James Caller, of Washington, set out July 25, 1813, to disperse the Indians McQueen had collected and intercept the supplies. On the morning of July 27 Caller's command, increased by reenforcements to 180 men, came upon McQueen's party at their camp on Burnt Corn Creek. The Indians were surprised and fled into the woods, leaving their pack horses to the whites. They soon returned, however, and fiercely attacked 100 of Caller's men. Overwhelming numbers compelled Caller's men to retreat after a brave resistance. Two of Caller's command were killed and 15 wounded.

Burr, Aaron:
Attempts made in Kentucky to bring, to justice, I, 415.
Boats of, with ammunition arrested by militia, I, 417.
Conspiracy of, letters regarding, not received by President, I, 449.
Military expedition against Union planned by, I, 412.
Passes Fort Massac with boats, I, 417.
Reaches Mississippi Territory, I, 419.
Surrenders to officers in Mississippi Territory, I, 421.
Trial of—
Acquittal of, referred to, I, 429.
Evidence against, presented at, I, 429, 431.
Expenses incident thereto, I, 433, 459.

Burr, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 677.

Burritt, Loren, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 562.

Burroughs, Marmaduke, consul at Vera Cruz, Mexico, charges preferred against, by Dr. Baldwin, III, 593.

Burt, Silas W., chief examiner of Civil Service Commission, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 158.

Burtch, Alexander, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 319.

Burtram, B. A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 709.

Bussey, Catharine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

Butler, Benjamin F., of Massachusetts:
Communication to, regarding employment for fugitive negroes, X, 108.
Swords of Gen. Twiggs forwarded by, recommendations regarding, VI, 145.

Butler, Benjamin F., of New York:
Correspondence regarding examination of affairs of New York custom-house referred to, IV, 154.
Secretary of War, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 281.

Butler, Col., mentioned, II, 133.

Butler, James, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 422.

Butler, Matthew C.:
Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.
Statement of, regarding slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina referred to, VII, 375.

Butler, Pierce, mentioned, VI, 74.

Butter, act defining and imposing tax on, and regulating manufacture of oleomargarine approved, discussed, VIII, 407.

Butterfield, Anna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 698.

Butterfield, Carlos, & Co., claim of, against Denmark for seizure of the *Ben Franklin* and *Catherine Augusta*, VII, 510; VIII, 784.
Agreement to submit, to arbitration, VIII, 803
Award of arbitrator, IX, 110.

By Chance, The, claim for, adjusted, IV, 263.

C.

Cabinet.—Specifically, a body of counselors, usually composed of heads of departments, meeting in a private room or cabinet. In the United States the term is applied to the council composed of the heads of the eight Executive Departments of the Government, with whom the President confers on matters of administrative policy. Their meeting as advisers of the President is unknown to law or the Constitution and their conclusions have no binding force. The Constitution does not provide for a Cabinet, but it authorizes the President to "require the opinion in writing of the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices." Washington required such opinions frequently. Changes have taken place in the method pursued, and the Cabinet is now regarded as an advisory board with which the President holds regular consultations. From being merely the heads of the Executive Departments its members have come to be recognized as an essential part of the administrative branch of the Government; and a law passed in 1886 provides that in case of the death or inability of both the President and Vice-President the Executive office falls to the Cabinet officers in the order named in the act.

Cabinet:
Official conduct of, complimented, IV, 350.
Proceedings of, on conduct of French minister, X, 87.
Rules adopted by, for preservation of neutrality by United States, X, 86.

Cabinet, Confederate. (See Confederate Cabinet.)

Cables. (See French Cable Company; Ocean Cables.)

Caddo Indians:
Memorial from, regarding claims to lands in Oklahoma, IX, 236.
Treaty with, III, 188.

Cadet.—One who is under training for a commission in the Army or Navy of the United States by a course of instruction and discipline in the Military Academy at West Point or the Naval Academy at Annapolis. The several Congressional districts, the Territories, and the District of Columbia are each entitled to 1 cadet annually at each of the academies. There are also 10 appointments at large to

Digitized by Google

each of the academies. The latter, together with those from the District of Columbia, are made by the President. The remainder are made by the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, respectively, at the request of the Representatives and Delegates from the several Congressional districts and Territories. Should the latter make no recommendation by July 1, the appointment is authorized to be made by the Secretaries. The person appointed must be an actual resident of the district or Territory from which the appointment is made. The cadets obligate themselves to serve the Government at least 8 years after graduation unless sooner discharged.

Cadets, Military:
Enlistment of, time of, should be extended, III, 390.
Increase in corps of, recommended, VI, 48.
Promotion of, referred to, IV, 572.
Referred to, II, 52.

Cady, Heman, claim of, presented and appropriation for, recommended, III, 477.

Cahokia Indians, treaty with, II, 47.

Cairo and Tennessee River Railroad Co., act to authorize construction of bridges by, returned, IX, 70.

Calapona Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Caldwell, Charles H. B., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Calebee Creek (Ala.), Battle of.—In his expedition against the Creek Indians Gen. Floyd, with more than 1,200 Georgia volunteers, 1 company of cavalry, and 400 friendly Indians, arrived at Calebee Creek on the night of Jan. 26, 1814, and established a camp on the highland bordering on the swamp of that name in Macon County, Ala., 50 miles west of Fort Mitchell. Before dawn of the following morning the camp was suddenly attacked by Indians. The assailants were received with grapeshot, followed by a bayonet charge, and fled in dismay. They left 37 dead. The whites lost 17 killed and 132 wounded. Of the friendly Indians 5 were killed and 15 wounded. Floyd retired to Fort Mitchell, where most of his men were discharged. No other expedition against the Creeks was organized in Georgia.

Caledonia, The, capture of, referred to, X, 45.

Calhoun, J., president constitutional convention of Kansas, mentioned, V, 471.

Calhoun, James S., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 33.

Calhoun, John C.:
Convention with Indians concluded by, II, 53.
Mentioned, IV, 383.

California.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Golden State;" motto, "Eureka." California is named, it is said, after a fictitious island in the Spanish romance "Las Sergas de Esplandian." Other authorities derive the name from the Spanish words "caliente" (hot) and "fornalla" (furnace). The State extends from lat. 32° 30′ to 42° north and from long. 114° to 124° 25′ west. It is bounded on the north by Oregon, on the east by Nevada and Arizona, on the south by Lower California, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Its capital is Sacramento, and San Francisco is the chief city. The State is famous for its beautiful scenery, its salubrious climate, and its wealth of precious metals and choice fruits. It was admitted into the Union in 1850 as a result of the famous compromise of that year. It formed a part of the territory ceded to the United States by Mexico in 1848. Area, 158,360 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,208,130.

California:
Admission of, into Union discussed, V, 18, 26.
Affairs of, report of, transmitted, V, 41, 46.
Census of, delay in taking, V, 129.
Cession of New Mexico and, to United States by Mexico—
Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.
Discussions and recommendations regarding, IV, 456, 459, 494, 506, 536, 576, 587, 594, 634.
Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.
Cession of, to Great Britain by Mexico, negotiations regarding, referred to, IV, 225.
Circuit court of United States in, referred to, VI, 81.
Claims of citizens of, against United States, V, 143.
Constitution adopted by, referred to, V, 32.
Constitutional convention in, referred to, V, 18, 46.
Cuartel lot in Monterey, survey and disposal of, discussed, IX, 69.
Customs collected in, referred to, V, 48.
Difficulty between consul of France and authorities of, V, 302.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 335.
Elections in, national military forces to be used at, referred to, VII, 122.
Expeditions organized in, for invasion of Mexico, V, 237.
Proclamation against, V, 271.
Forces to be employed in, IV, 604.
Fraudulent claims to lands in, defeated by Attorney-General, V, 653.
Geological and mineralogical exploration in, recommended, V, 20.
Gold in, production of, referred to, V, 124.
Gold mines discovered in, IV, 636, 643.
Government of, discussed, V, 18, 26.
Indians in—
Claims of persons for supplies furnished, V, 244.
Colonization of, referred to, V, 301.
Hostilities of, referred to, V, 132, 361.
Number of, IV, 603.
Removal of, referred to, V, 300.
Irrigation of valleys in, VII, 263.
Land grants in, appointment of commissioners to settle claims under, recommended, V, 86.
Compensation of commissioners inadequate, V, 126.
Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 87.
Land office in, recommended, V, 127, 178.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 357, 369, 379, 380, 775, 779.

Digitized by Google

California—Continued.
Light-houses on coast of, sites for, referred to, V, 19.
Line of communication with eastern section of United States recommended, V, 20, 86.
Mail facilities should be afforded citizens of, IV, 639; V, 22.
Mail route from Mississippi River to, recommended, V, 461.
Mineral lands in, disposition of, discussed, IV, 643; V, 20, 87, 127.
Mines in, referred to, IV, 636, 643.
Mint, branch of, in, recommended, IV, 636; V, 19, 85.
Construction of, discussed, V, 214.
National military forces to be used at election in, referred to, VII, 122.
Payment of settlers for improvements on Round Valley Reservation in, recommended, VIII, 105, 194.
Private land claims in, referred to, V, 596.
Public lands in—
Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, V, 87.
Referred to, V, 20, 126.
Revenue laws, extension of, over, recommended, IV, 643.
Referred to, V, 19.
Slavery in, right to introduce, discussed, IV, 640.
Surveyor-general's offices in, recommended, IV, 643; V, 20.
Territorial government for, recommended, IV, 542, 589, 638.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.
Vigilance committee in, application of governor to maintain law against usurped authority of, V, 383.
California and Oregon Railroad, commissioners appointed to report upon, referred to, VIII, 278.
Call, Richard K., commander of militia in Seminole War, III, 253.
Failure of, III, 253.
Reference to, III, 617.
Calvit, Thomas, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.
Cambon, Jules, French minister, representative of Spain in peace negotiations, X, 173, 206.
Cambrian, The, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.
Camden (S. C.), Battle of. (See Sanders Creek (S. C.), Battle of.)
Cameron, Simon:
Ex-Secretary of War, arrest of, at suit of Pierce Butler for false imprisonment, etc., VI, 74.
Resolution of censure of, by House of Representatives discussed, VI, 77.
Campbell, Archibald, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Campbell, Bernard, claim of, against Haiti, IX, 668.
Settlement of, X, 185.
Campbell, Jesse, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 547.
Campbell, John, nomination of, as Indian agent withdrawn and reasons therefor, II, 474.
Campbell, John A.:
Justice Supreme Court, resignation of, referred to, VI, 49.
Member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of war, VI, 260.
Pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.
Campbell, Lewis D.:
Ex-minister to Mexico, correspondence with, referred to, VI, 525.
Mentioned, VI, 444.
Campbell, Robert, member of Indian commission, VII, 23.
Campbell, William M., Jr., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 686.
Canada, The, claims arising from wreck of, on coast of Brazil and award discussed, VII, 98, 115.
Canada, Dominion of.—A confederation of British provinces in North America. It is bounded by the Arctic Ocean on the north, Labrador and the Atlantic Ocean on the east, the United States on the south, and the Pacific Ocean and Alaska on the west. It includes Quebec, Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba, British Columbia, and the Northwest Territories. The capital is Ottawa. The government consists of a Governor-General, appointed by the Crown, and a parliament made up of a senate and house of commons. Area, 3,315,647 sq. miles; population (1891), 4,829,411.
Canada, Dominion of:
Abduction of Allan Macdonald from, referred to, VI, 628.
Armed men from, seize American citizen, IV, 75.
Attempted occupation of portion of Alaska by Great Britain and, referred to, IX, 665.
Attempts of Great Britain and, to establish post routes in Alaska, IX, 665.
Boundary line with, discussed, IX, 35, 181, 632.
Canal tolls charged by, negotiations regarding. (See Welland Canal.)
Chief justice of, arbitrator in claim of United States against Peru, X, 188. (See also IX, 556, 660.)
Chinese entering United States through, IX, 41, 197.
Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, discussed, III, 485, 531.
Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.
Commercial relations with, V, 44, 118; VII, 35, 45; IX, 313; X, 185. (See also Welland Canal.)
Conference on subject of, discussed, IX, 240, 243, 313.
Treaty regarding, VII, 266.
Fenians in. (See Fenians.)
Fisheries, questions regarding. (See Fisheries.)
Hostile disposition of people of, toward United States. III, 532.
Illegal expeditions against, proclamation against, VII, 85.
Incursions from, discussed, VI, 246.

Digitized by Google

Canada, Dominion of—Continued.
Jurisdictions of United States and, in Great Lakes discussed, IX, 632.
Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein discussed, IX, 335.
Natural products, reciprocal arrangements regarding importation of, V, 44.
Outrages committed on American frontier by inhabitants of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 478, 623.
Parliament of. (See Canadian Parliament.)
Postal arrangements with, referred to, IV, 322.
Postal convention with, VII, 249; VIII, 792.
St. Lawrence, navigation of. (See St. Lawrence River.)
Trials in, of citizens of United States for complicity in Fenian invasion of, VI, 520.
Vessel of United States seized by revenue cutter of, VII, 116.
Vessels from Ontario, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.
Vessels of, permission to aid disabled vessels in waters of United States proclaimed, IX, 396.
Vessels of United States in Great Lakes granted facilities for returning, X, 184.
Welland Canal tolls discussed. (See Welland Canal.)

Canadian Parliament, expression of thanks from legislative council of Canada for donations for library of, V, 141.

Canadian Volunteers, bounty lands to, proclamation regarding, I, 573.

Canals.—Before the days of railroads overland transportation was a serious problem. Water seemed to present the cheapest and most available medium. The natural water courses were extensively navigated, but as the necessities of transportation between commercial centers increased canals were projected in many parts of the country. The oldest works of the kind in the United States are the South Hadley and Montague canals, in Massachusetts, built by companies chartered in 1792. The Middlesex Canal, connecting Boston Harbor with the Merrimac River, was completed in 1808. The Erie Canal, the largest and most important in this country, was projected by De Witt Clinton, begun in 1817, and completed in 1825. It extends from the Hudson River at Albany to Lake Erie at Buffalo. It is 352 miles long and cost $50,000,000. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, the outcome of a project of Washington to improve navigation of the Potomac River, was begun in 1828 by the board of public works of Virginia and completed in 1850. It cost $11,000,000. It extends from Georgetown, D.C., to Cumberland, Md., a distance of 184 miles. By means of 74 locks an elevation of 609 feet is attained. The Delaware and Hudson Canal, extending from Rondout, N. Y., to Honesdale, Pa., 108 miles, was completed in 1829. The Schuylkill Coal and Navigation Canal, also 108 miles long, from Mill Creek to Philadelphia, Pa., was begun in 1816 and completed in 1825. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company have a canal from Easton to Coalport, Pa. (See Panama Canal; Nicaragua Canal.)

Canals (see also the several canals):
Across continent, practicability of construction of, referred to, VII, 521.
Altamaha River to Tennessee River, referred to, II, 464.
Atlantic Ocean to Gulf of Mexico, discussed, II, 429.
Great Lakes to Hudson River, discussed, I, 497.
Lands granted to States in aid of, II, 466; III, 508.
Recommendations regarding aid to, VII, 195, 247, 255.
Surveys for, referred to, II, 255, 421.
Appropriation for, II, 360.
Utility of canal navigation discussed, I, 497, 567; II, 17, 216, 311.
Constitutional amendment for improvement of, suggested, I, 567.

Canary Islands.—A group of islands in the Atlantic lying northwest of Africa, in lat. 27° to 30° north, long. 13° to 18° 30′ west. They belong to Spain and form a separate province, which takes its name from the largest island, Gran Canaria, or "big dog," from a species of dog found there. The language is Spanish, the religion Roman Catholic. The native Guanches have been superseded by the Spanish. Area, 2,808 sq. miles; population (1887), 287,728.

Canby, Edward R. S., thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Candia. (See Crete.)

Canfield, Israel T., official bond of, transmitted, II, 474.

Canning, George, British secretary of state, mentioned, I, 460, 477.

Cannon, Newton, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, II, 51.

Cannon (see also Arms and Ammunition; Arsenals; Artillery):
Estimates of expenditures for purchase and fabrication of, X, 24.
Foundry for making, recommended, III, 390, 497; VIII, 210.
Manufacture of, discussed, I, 335; VIII, 137, 246.

Cánovas del Castillo, Antonio, prime minister of Spain, assassination of, referred to, X, 142.

Canton, China, hostilities in, referred to, V, 446.

Cantonment Gibson, Ark., road from Little Rock to, referred to, II, 366.

Cape Fear River, N. C., act for improving, approved and reasons therefor, V, 243.

Cape Horn:
Expenditures for freight and passage by way of, referred to, VII, 118.
Shortening of sea voyage around, discussed, VIII, 11.

Cape Spartel, light-house on, treaty with Morocco regarding, VI, 384.

Cape Verd Islands.—A group of islands lying 320 miles west of Cape Verd, in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Portugal, by whose people they were discovered and colonized in the middle of the fifteenth century. Area, 1,650 sq. miles; population, 111,000, mostly negroes.

Digitized by Google

Cape Vincent, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Capital, relation of labor to. (See Labor, discussed.)

Capital of United States.—Up to the time of the adoption of the Constitution the Congress had no fixed place for holding its sessions, but met at York, Lancaster, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Princeton, Annapolis, Trenton, and New York. The First Congress under the Constitution met in New York City in 1789. Later it held sessions in Philadelphia, from 1790 to 1800. During the second session of the First Congress under the Constitution, after a long and bitter debate in which sectional jealousy ran high, an act was passed, June 28, 1790, selecting the present site of Washington as the permanent seat of Government. The Government removed to its new headquarters in 1800.

Capital of United States, seat of Government removed from Philadelphia to Washington, discussed, I, 291, 305, 308, 309, 310.

Capitol.—From *Capitolium*, the name of the magnificent temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on the Capitoline Hill in ancient Rome. The *Mons Capitolinus* was so called from the finding of a skull during the excavations for the first building. The name is applied to the magnificent edifice in which the Congress of the United States holds its sessions and to the statehouses which are erected at the capitals of the various States. The corner stone of the Capitol building at Washington was laid by President Washington Sept. 18, 1793, with Masonic ceremonies. The north wing was completed Nov. 17, 1800; the south wing in 1811. The interior of both was burned by the British under Gen. Ross Aug. 24, 1814. The foundation of the main building was laid Mar. 24, 1818, and the whole was completed in 1827, at a cost up to that time of nearly $2,500,000. An act of Sept. 30, 1850, provided for an extension, of which President Fillmore laid the corner stone July 4, 1851, Daniel Webster delivering the oration. This extension was finished in 1867. The Capitol is situated in lat. 38° 53′ 20.4″ north and long. 77° 00′ 35.7″ west. It faces the east and stands on a plateau 88 feet above the level of the Potomac. The original building was constructed of sandstone from quarries at Aquia Creek, Va. The material used in the extension is white marble from Lee, Mass.; that in the columns is from Cockeysville, Md. The new part of the building was first occupied Jan. 4, 1859. The entire length of the building from north to south is 751 feet 4 inches; its greatest width is 350 feet; area, 153,112 sq. feet. The dome of the original central building was of wood covered with copper. In 1856 it was replaced by the present structure of cast iron, which was completed in 1865. The weight of the iron used in the construction is 8,909,200 pounds. It is surmounted by a bronze statue of Freedom 19 feet 6 inches in height, modeled by Thomas Crawford, an American sculptor. The height of the dome above the base line of the east front is 287 feet 5 inches. The Rotunda is 95 feet 6 inches in diameter; height from floor to top of canopy, 180 feet 3 inches. The Senate Chamber is 113 feet 3 inches by 80 feet 3 inches; the Hall of Representatives is 139 by 93 feet. The Supreme Court occupies the old Senate Chamber. Statuary Hall was formerly the Hall of Representatives. The noble columns of the porticoes of the Capitol are of the Corinthian order of architecture. Among the special objects of interest inside are the busts of the Vice-Presidents in the Senate Chamber; a number of historical paintings, some of them colossal in size, in various parts of the building; the Marble Room of the Senate, with its mirrors; the collection of Speakers' portraits in the Representatives' Lobby of the House, and the massive Rotunda, with its historical paintings and frescoes. Outside, on the east is the plaza, near the center of which sits the classic figure of George Washington. On the west side Story's bronze statue of John Marshall, like the Washington a sitting figure, is encountered by the visitor just before he ascends the stairs over the terrace.

Capitol:
- Care of, should be committed to public agent, II, 27.
- Congress recommences its duties in, II, 54.
- Destroyed by British forces, I, 546.
- Extension of—
  - Appropriation for, recommended, V, 344.
  - Architect engaged in, referred to, V, 144.
  - Discussed, V, 136.
  - Jurisdiction over, transferred from Interior to War Department, V, 204.
  - Reference to, V, 148, 382, 384, 385.
- Heating and ventilating, referred to, V, 579, 581.
- Improvement of, interest should be taken in, II, 19.
- Incomplete and not in a state to receive Members of Congress, II, 19.
- Longitude of, II, 111, 119, 220.
- Marble columns for, referred to, V, 583.
- Secretary of President J. Q. Adams assaulted in, II, 400.
- Washington, statue of, to be placed in, II, 315.
  - Appropriation for, recommended, II, 607.
  - Erection of, referred to, IV, 57.
- Wings added to, nearly complete, V, 136.
- Work of art for, referred to, V, 377.

Captured Property:
- Cotton captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.
- Should not be adjudged, without regular investigation, I, 500.

Car Couplers. (See Brakes and Couplers.)

Caracas Commission discussed, VIII, 174, 239, 335, 505.

Caracas, Venezuela:
- Centennial celebration of birth of Bolivar to be held at, VIII, 129, 173.
- Statue of Washington to be commenced at, and industrial exhibition to be opened, VIII, 129, 173.

Digitized by Google

Caramalli, Hamet:
Appeals to United States to place him on throne of Tripoli, I, 392.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, X, 29, 30.
Referred to, V, 418.
Cardenas Bay, Cuba, conflict in, discussed, X, 157, 169.
The *Winslow* rescued by the *Hudson* in, thanks of Congress, etc., to officers and men of latter recommended, X, 157.
Cardinal.—A prince of the Church of Rome, a member of the conclave or sacred college which is the council of the Pope. Since 1179 the cardinals have claimed the privilege of electing the Pope. The full college consists of 70 cardinals. Mar. 15, 1875, Archbishop John McCloskey, of New York, was made the first American cardinal. He died Oct. 10, 1885, and on June 7, 1886, Archbishop Gibbons, of Baltimore, was ordained cardinal.
Carib Indians.—A powerful and warlike tribe of Indians who occupied the northern part of South America and the Windward or Caribbee Islands. Columbus encountered them at Guadeloupe and had a battle with them at Santa Cruz in 1493. After many disastrous wars with the Europeans and becoming mixed with fugitive negro slaves, they were transported to the vicinity of Honduras, where their descendants, the Black Caribs, now live.
Carlin, Bernard, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 707.
Carlisle Indian School, establishment of, discussed, VII, 577.
Carmanchee Indians, treaty with, referred to, III, 188.
Carmichael, William:
Commissioner to Spain, nomination of, I, 115.
Recall of, from Spain, I, 156.
Referred to, I, 192.
Carmick & Ramsey, claims of, referred to, V, 534.
Carnifex Ferry (W. Va.), Battle of.—After McClellan's promotion, July 22, 1861, to the command of the Army of the Potomac, Rosecrans succeeded him in command in West Virginia. Gen. Floyd took a position on the Gauley River, 8 miles south of Nicholas, W. Va., at Carnifex Ferry, with 2,000 Confederates, intending to cut off Cox's brigade from Rosecrans's army. Sept. 10 he was attacked in this position by Rosecrans with 10,000 men. Darkness terminated a sharp engagement, and the next morning Floyd was in the mountains 30 miles away. The Federal loss was 120 killed and wounded. Among the former was Col. Lowe, of the Twelfth Ohio, who fell at the head of his regiment.
Carnot, Marie François Sadi, President of France, assassination of, IX, 478.
Resolutions of Senate and House on, transmitted to widow of, IX, 525.
Caroline, The.—A steamer in the service of Canadian rebels which was seized on American soil by the British and burned. In 1836-37 a revolutionary spirit developed in Lower Canada. Dec. 12, 1837, the leaders of the insurrection, under one Mackenzie, seized the Canadian Navy Island, in the Niagara River, and set up a provisional government. Dec. 26 the Canadians, crossing the Niagara, after a fight in which several rebels were killed, burned the vessel (III, 401; IV, 76). The affair caused great indignation. President Van Buren issued proclamations demanding observance of the neutrality laws (III, 481, 482). The New York militia was called out and placed under command of Gen. Scott.
Caroline, The, attacked and destroyed by British forces, III, 401.
Correspondence regarding, III, 401, 459, 622, 623; IV, 163, 220.
Discussed, IV, 76.
Satisfaction demanded of Great Britain for destroying, III, 515.
Caroline, The (brig), claim on Brazil concerning, VII, 266.
Caroline Islands.—A Pacific archipelago extending from lat. 3° to 11° north and from long. 137° to 163° east. The principal islands are Yap, Ponape, Strong, Babelthouap, and Rouk. The name usually includes the Pelew Islands. The inhabitants are Polynesians. Germany and Spain both claimed Yap Island until 1885, when the dispute was settled in favor of Spain.
Caroline Islands:
Dispute between Germany and Spain relating to domination of, discussed, VIII, 331.
Questions with Spain touching rights of American citizens in, IX, 187, 316, 440.
Carondelet, Baron de:
Authority to dispose of lands of Spain in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.
Validity of grant made by, to Marquis de Maison Rouge to be tested, IV, 160.
Carpenter, W. S., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 714.
Carpenters' Hall.—Building owned by the guild or union of carpenters of Philadelphia. It was similar to the guild halls of London. The First and Second Continental Congresses held their sessions in this hall.
Carpetbaggers.—A term of reproach applied to certain Northern politicians who in the days of the reconstruction of the Southern States, shortly after the close of the Civil War, took up temporary residence in the South and sought election to Congress and various State offices. The name arose from the fact that only a few of them intended to settle permanently, and therefore carried, it was said, their effects in carpetbags. Some of them proved to be good and useful citizens, while many were unscrupulous adventurers who sought official positions for the purpose of enriching themselves.
Carr, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 739.
Carr, Mary G., act granting pension to, vetoed (pocket), IX, 761.
Carrington, Edward, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Digitized by Google

Carrington, Henry B., provision for compensation to, for services rendered in Indian matters, IX, 64.
Carroll, Bridget, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 822.
Carroll, Charles, on committee to—
Conduct inaugural ceremonies of President Washington, I, 47.
Receive President Washington, I, 44.
Carroll, William, mentioned, X, 106.
Carroll, James, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 467.
Carson, Christopher (Kit), treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 629.
Carson and Colorado Railroad, right of way of, through Walker River Reservation, Nev., referred to, VIII, 149, 189, 368, 593.
Carsons Valley, Utah, Territorial government over, referred to, V, 483.
Carter, C. L., member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.
Carthage (Mo.), Battle of.—After Governor Jackson and his followers had been driven from Boonville by Gen. Lyon they pushed westward into Jasper County, being joined on the way by Gen. Sterling Price. This increased the Confederate forces to 3,600. July 5, 1861, they were confronted near Carthage by Gen. Franz Sigel with a force of 1,500 men, who had been sent to the southwestern part of the State to prevent reenforcements arriving from Arkansas and Texas. Sigel, after a short engagement, retreated through Carthage to Sarcoxie, 15 miles to the eastward. His loss was 13 killed and 31 wounded. The Confederates reported their loss at 40 to 50 killed and 125 to 150 wounded.
Carver, Jonathan, claims of, to lands near Falls of St. Anthony, II, 137.
Cary's Rebellion.—Thomas Cary, deputy governor of North Carolina, was deposed in 1705 at the solicitation of the Quakers for disfranchising them under the requirements of the test act. For several years Cary endeavored to usurp the government. In 1711 he attempted to capture Governor Hyde by force. Governor Spotswood, of Virginia, sent soldiers to Hyde's assistance and Cary was forced to submit.
Casey, Thomas L., Jr., commissioner in marking boundary between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 317.
Cass, Lewis:
Compensation paid, by Government referred to, IV, 606.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 443.
Minister to France—
Commission of, conditional, III, 230.
Nomination of, III, 230.
Protest of, to treaty for suppression of slave trade referred to, IV, 158.
Resignation of, mentioned, IV, 233.
Secretary of State, V, 492.
Correspondence between President Buchanan and, referred to, VII, 10.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 21, 322, 365, 395, 422, 423, 425, 430.
Castillon, Señor Francisco, mentioned, V, 36.
Castle, W. R., member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.
Castle Island, Boston Harbor, joint resolution authorizing use and improvement of, vetoed, VIII, 661.
Catacazy, Constantin de, Russian minister to United States, recall of, requested, VII, 145. Referred to, VII, 156.
Catawba, The, purchased for Peru, detention of, VI, 633, 637.
Catcher, White, treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.
Catharine, The, seizure of, by British cruiser *Dolphin* discussed, IV, 217.
Cathcart, James L., correspondence relating to Hamet B. Caramalli transmitted, X, 29.
Catherine Augusta, The. (See Butterfield, Carlos, & Co.)
Cattle:
Contagious diseases among, discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455.
Convention at Chicago on subject of diseases of, VIII, 184.
Exportation and importation of. (See Animals and Animal Products.)
Inspection of. (See Animal Industry, Bureau of, discussed.)
Restrictions on importation of. (See Animals and Animal Products.)
Slaughter of, from United States required by Great Britain, IX, 329, 746.
Cattle Exhibition, International, at Hamburg, Germany, discussed, VIII, 127.
Cattle Plague. (See Pleuro-Pneumonia.)
Caucus.—A meeting of the adherents of a political party to name candidates for office or agree upon lines of party policy. Though the caucus is strictly an American institution, similar meetings are sometimes held in England. Mr. Gladstone held a caucus respecting the ballot bill July 6, 1871. The caucus originated in Boston in the early part of the eighteenth century. It is supposed to have derived its name from the meetings of the calkers connected with the shipping business in the North End. From these local meetings the custom grew and carried the name with it until after the institution of the Federal Government it was applied to the Congressional meetings which nominated candidates for the Presidency and Vice-Presidency of the United States. This custom was pursued until 1824. In 1828 nominations were made by State legislatures, and in 1831 the present system of nominating by conventions came into use. State officers were similarly nominated by legislative caucuses until, somewhat previous to the general party system, nominating conventions took their place. Caucuses of members of Congress are now held regularly by the adherents of the several political parties to discuss and determine upon party policies and to choose the officers of the Senate and House.
Cavalry, increase in, recommended, I, 238, 240; V, 178; VII, 376.

Digitized by Google

Cavite, Philippine Islands, batteries at, silenced by American squadron, X, 155, 168.

Cayuga Indians.—A small tribe of the Iroquois Confederacy of Indians (also called the Six Nations). They originally inhabited the district in the vicinity of Cayuga Lake, N. Y. During the Revolution they joined the British in making war on the colonists. They annoyed Gen. Clinton on his march to join Sullivan in 1779 and their villages were destroyed. After the war they ceded most of their lands to the State of New York, and the tribe became scattered and almost totally disappeared. There are remnants of them in the Indian Territory, Wisconsin, and Ontario, Canada. Their number is now insignificant.

Cayuse Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Cedar Creek (Va.), Battle of.—One of the most notable actions in the Civil War. After the engagement at Fishers Hill Sheridan posted his army on the north side of Cedar Creek, near Strasburg, and went to Washington to consult as to the return of the Sixth Corps. During his absence Early, who had been reenforced by Lee to his original strength, returned up the valley, crossed Cedar Creek, and on the morning of Oct. 19, 1864, surprised the Federal camp and captured 24 guns and 1,500 prisoners. The Federal army under command of Gen. Wright retired toward Winchester, when Sheridan, who had arrived at the latter place during the forenoon, rejoined the army and ordered the battle renewed. Early's men were in possession of the camp at Cedar Creek when they were attacked about 3 o'clock in the afternoon and defeated, with heavy losses to both sides. The Confederates lost all the guns and camp equipage which they had previously captured, about 24 guns of their own, and some flags. Sheridan's loss in the two engagements, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, was 5,990; the Confederate loss was 4,200. This was the last effort of the Confederate forces to occupy the Shenandoah Valley.

Cedar Keys, Fla., interference with collector of customs in, and action of Government discussed, IX, 72.

Cedar Mountain (Va.), Battle of.—June 26, 1862, Gen. Pope was assigned to the command of the combined forces of Banks, Frémont, and McDowell, known as the Army of Virginia. Each of the separate armies had been defeated or forced into retreat by Jackson. The combined forces numbered 45,000, including 5,000 cavalry. Pope established headquarters at Culpeper, about 60 miles southwest of Washington. Gen. Lee sent Jackson and A. P. Hill to occupy Gordonsville, a few miles south of Culpeper. Their united armies, numbering, according to Federal accounts, 25,000 men, advanced toward Culpeper, and on Aug. 9 attacked Gen. Banks, with a force of 8,000 men, at Cedar Mountain, a hill 2 miles west of Mitchells Station, Culpeper County, Va. Banks was defeated. The Federal losses were 314 killed, 1,445 wounded, and 620 missing. The Confederates lost 229 killed and 1,047 wounded.

Cedar Rapids, Iowa, act for erection of public building in, returned, IX, 68.

Cemeteries, National:

Establishment of, and number of Union soldiers buried in, discussed, VI, 451.

Government employees to be permitted to participate in ceremonies at, VI, 664; VII, 166, 183, 230, 283, 328, 398, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 125, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 400, 517, 614.

Censors.—Roman magistrates to survey and rate the property and correct the manners of the people were appointed about 443 B. C. The old constitution of Pennsylvania, framed in 1776, provided for a council of censors, to be chosen 2 from each city or county every 7 years, whose duty it should be to investigate the departments of the government and inquire whether the constitution had been violated. A new constitution was framed in 1790 with this provision omitted. The Vermont constitution, modeled after that of Pennsylvania, provided for censors, and this requirement was not abolished till 1870.

Censure, Resolutions of.—Mar. 28, 1834, after 3 months' debate over an attempt to impeach Andrew Jackson, Congress resolved that the "President, in the late Executive proceedings in relation to the public revenue, has assumed upon himself authority and power not conferred by the Constitution and laws, but in derogation of both." Jackson protested, but without avail. In 1837 the resolutions were expunged from the records. Jan. 10, 1843, John M. Botts, of Virginia, offered a resolution for the impeachment of President Tyler for "gross usurpation of power, wicked and corrupt abuse of the power of appointment, high crimes and misdemeanors," etc. The resolution was rejected by a vote of 83 to 127. (See also Protests.)

Census.—The Constitution provides that the people of the entire country shall be enumerated once in 10 years and Representatives in Congress apportioned in accordance therewith. The First Census was taken in 1790, and was simply an enumeration of the people by the United States marshals. Since then it has been greatly elaborated until now the figures of one count are hardly before the people before preparations are begun for another.

Census:

Appropriation for expenses of, recommended, VIII, 67, 77, 103, 108, 150.

Discussed and recommendations regarding, by President—

Adams, J. Q., II, 314, 419.
Arthur, VIII, 48.
Cleveland, IX, 546.
Fillmore, V, 86, 129, 172.
Grant, VII, 42, 112, 202, 254.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 118, 205.
Jackson, II, 530; III, 148.
Jefferson, I, 327.
Johnson, VI, 674.

Digitized by Google

Census—Continued.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, by President—
Lincoln, VI, 58, 137.
McKinley, X, 198.
Monroe, II, 219, 248.
Pierce, V, 223.
Taylor, V, 22.
Tyler, IV, 41, 81, 90.
Van Buren, III, 497, 558.
Washington, I, 106, 183.
Every 5 years recommended, VII, 254.
In 1875, recommendation for, VII, 203, 254.
Laws regarding time of taking, discussed, II, 420.
Referred to, III, 558.
Pensioners, names and ages of, should be taken with, III, 527.
Postage on papers concerning, discussed, II, 85.
Results of, transmitted, X, 40.
Returns of, deficiencies in, X, 39.
Supervisors of, removed, referred to, VII, 591.
Census, Agricultural, recommended, IX, 550.
Census Board referred to, V, 22.
Census Bureau discussed, VII, 112; IX, 205.
Cent.—Copper coins stamped with various designs were issued first by the States and later by the Federal Government. Vermont was the first State to issue copper cents, having granted permission in June, 1785, to Reuben Harmon, jr., to make money for the State for 2 years. In October, 1785, Connecticut granted the right to coin £10,000 in copper cents, known as the Connecticut cent of 1785. In 1786 Massachusetts established a mint and coined $60,000 in cents and half cents. In the same year New Jersey granted the right to coin £10,000 at 15 coppers to the shilling. In 1781 the Continental Congress directed Robert Morris to look into the matter of governmental coinage. He proposed a standard based on the Spanish dollar, 100 units to be called a cent. His plan was rejected, and in 1784 Jefferson proposed to Congress that the smallest coin should be of copper, of which 200 should pass for 1 dollar. In 1786, 100 was substituted. The act of Apr. 2, 1792, authorized the coinage of copper cents containing 264 grains and half cents in proportion. By the acts of Jan. 14, 1793, and Jan. 26, 1796, their weight was reduced (I, 191, and X, 78). Their coinage commenced in 1793. In 1857 the nickel cent was substituted and the half cent discontinued, and in 1864 the bronze cent was introduced, weighing 48 grains and consisting of 95 per cent of copper and the remainder of tin and zinc.
Cent. (See Copper Coins.)
Centennial Anniversary of Founding of Washington as Capital to be held in 1900, X, 200.
Centennial Anniversary of Framing of Constitution, proposition to celebrate, in Philadelphia, VIII, 533.
Centennial Anniversary of Independence, proclamation recommending delivery and filing of historical sketches of counties and towns, VII, 391.
Centennial Celebration of Inauguration of President Washington to be held in New York, VIII, 786.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia.—An international exhibition of arts, manufactures, and products of the soil and mines, held at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, from May 19 to Nov. 10, 1876. It was the first international exhibition of the kind held in this country, and was intended to celebrate the completion of a century of the existence of the United States as an independent nation. The enterprise received President Grant's warmest support (VII, 204, 261, 300, 354). Citizens of Philadelphia subscribed $10,000,000 of capital stock. Congress appropriated $2,000,000 as a loan, Pennsylvania $1,000,000, and the city of Philadelphia $1,500,000. Eight million persons paid admission, and many foreign countries were represented by exhibits.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia discussed, VII, 204, 261, 300, 354.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 316, 360.
Commission referred to, VII, 318, 361.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 357.
Executive orders regarding, VII, 281, 326.
Government aid to, recommended, VII, 261.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 227.
Removal of Government exhibit to capital for permanent exhibit recommended, VII, 410.
Exhibits of foreign nations contributed, VII, 411.
Report of board on behalf of Executive Departments, printing and distribution of, recommended, VII, 427, 477.
Report of commission referred to, VII, 410, 513.
Results of, discussed, VII, 401, 410, 513.
Central America.—A name applied collectively to the five Republics of Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica. These States declared their independence Sept. 21, 1821, and seceded from the Mexican Confederation July 21, 1823. The Central American Confederation continued until 1839, when it was dissolved. The history of these States presents an almost continuous record of anarchy and civil war. Their union under one president was proposed at the Pan-American Congress, 1889–90. June 28, 1895, Nicaragua, Honduras, and Salvador united as a Central American Republic. By treaty signed June 15, 1897, the 5 States were united into a Republic, each, however, preserving its autonomy. Since that date important changes have occurred affecting the relations of these States to each other and to the central Government. At this date (1899) they are in a revolutionary and unsettled condition.
Central America (see also the several States):
Affairs of, discussed, X, 178.
Civil war in, II, 411.
Commercial relations with, II, 552; VII, 373; VIII, 239.

Digitized by Google

Central America—Continued.
Commission to South America and, for improving commercial relations, VIII, 239, 276, 277, 330, 370, 531.
Consuls of United States to, increase in number of, recommended, VIII, 173.
Conventions and treaties between Great Britain and United States regarding dominion over, discussed, V, 328, 351, 368, 418, 419.
Complications arising under, V, 442, 508.
Construction of, discussed, V, 442.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, V, 186, 361.
Diplomatic relations with, referred to, V, 188.
Diplomatic representation of United States in, discussed, X, 178.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 101.
Greater Republic of Central America, establishment of, discussed, X, 178.
Greytown, bombardment of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)
Minister of United States—
Attacked and wounded by outlaws in, V, 281.
Grade of, elevated to plenipotentiary rank, VIII, 130.
Sent to, V, 211.
Monarchical government, establishment of, in, referred to, VI, 201.
New British colony established in, V, 183.
Outlaws in—
American minister attacked and wounded by, V, 281.
Marauding bands of, destroying property of American citizens, discussed, V, 282.
Town occupied by, bombarded, V, 283.
Complaint of foreign powers regarding, V, 284.
Policy of United States toward, discussed, IX, 315.
Questions between Great Britain and United States regarding, V, 208, 280, 368, 410, 442, 508.
Referred to, V, 186.
Ship canal through, discussed, II, 552. (See also Nicaragua Canal; Panama Canal.)
Treaty with Great Britain regarding. (See Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.)
Treaty with States formerly composing, referred to, V, 15, 31, 32.
Transmission of, to House declined, V, 65.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 317, 350; III, 533; VII, 101.
War in, discussed, VIII, 326.

Central America, Greater Republic of, establishment of, discussed, X, 178.

Cerro Gordo (Mexico), Battle of.—This battle was fought on Apr. 17 and 18, 1847. Ten days after the surrender of Vera Cruz the vanguard of Scott's army, under Brig. Gen. Twiggs, took up the march toward the Mexican capital. The distance to be covered was nearly 200 miles. Three days later they arrived at the foot of the Orizaba Mountains, 50 miles to the westward. Here Santa Anna, the Mexican President, had assembled a force of 15,000 men, intrenched on the heights of Cerro Gordo. The American force did not exceed 8,000 men. By cutting a new road around the mountain to the flank of the enemy and simultaneously assaulting front and rear the Mexicans were forced to surrender. Santa Anna escaped with some 6,000 or 7,000 of his army down the road toward Jalapa. The loss to the Americans was 63 killed and 398 wounded. That of the enemy was estimated to be nearly 1,200 killed and wounded. The victors captured 3,000 prisoners (who were paroled), between 3,000 and 4,000 stand of arms, 43 pieces of heavy bronze cannon, and a large quantity of fixed ammunition.

Cerro Gordo (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, IV, 536.

Cerruti, claim of, against Colombia discussed, X, 181.

Cervera, Admiral, Spanish fleet under command of, in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, X, 169.
Destroyed by American squadron while attempting to escape, X, 170. (See also Spanish-American War.)

Cessions of Lands. (See Lands, Indian.)

Cessions of Territory discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Foreign Policy; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)

Chaffee, J. B., United States Senator, mentioned, VI, 375.

Chalmette's Plantation (La.), Battle of.—One of the battles near New Orleans. After the indecisive engagement at Villere's plantation, Dec. 23, 1814, Sir Edward Pakenham joined the British army with reenforcements, which swelled the invading forces to 8,000. On the morning of the 28th the British advanced to Chalmette's plantation exposed to the deadly fire of the *Louisiana*. Jackson awaited the movement with 4,000 men and 20 pieces of artillery. The British were led into the engagement in 2 columns under Generals Keane and Gibbs. After facing the heavy fire of the American sharpshooters for a short time, Sir Edward Pakenham ordered a retreat. The British loss in the engagement was about 150. The loss of the Americans was 9 killed and 8 wounded. One man on board the *Louisiana* was killed. More than 800 shots were hurled from her guns with deadly effect. One of them is known to have killed and wounded 15 men.

Chamberlain, Charles H., act for relief of William R. Wheaton and, vetoed, VIII, 818.

Chamberlain, D. H., letter of, regarding slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina transmitted, VII, 375.

Chambers, Talbot, court-martial of, referred to, II, 346.

Champagny, Jean Baptiste Nompère de, mentioned, I, 446, 449.

Champion Hills (Miss.), Battle of.—Sherman was directed to remain at Jackson to destroy everything that could be of value to the Confederates. Grant himself turned toward the west. Pemberton, the Confederate general, with 25,000 men, had left Vicksburg hoping to

Digitized by Google

cut off Grant from his supplies and form a junction with Johnston's forces. Learning the strength and position of the enemy, Grant ordered Sherman and McPherson to leave Jackson and hasten forward. May 16, 1863, Pemberton's army was encountered at Champion Hills, a precipitous, narrow, wooded ridge 25 miles west of Jackson and 20 miles east of Vicksburg. The Confederates were strongly posted, and it was necessary for the Federal troops to approach the position across open fields exposed to the fire of 10 batteries of artillery. Hovey's division and McPherson's corps, with the exception of Ramsey's division, which did not arrive till the battle was over, began the attack in front while Logan's division was working to the left and rear. The battle was hotly contested and the Confederates were driven back after they had sustained heavy loss. Grant's losses were 410 killed, 1,844 wounded, and 187 missing—total, 2,441. The Confederate losses were probably nearly the same, and in addition 2,000 prisoners.

Champlain, Lake. (See Lake Champlain.)

Chancellorsville (Va.), Battle of.—Jan. 26, 1863, Maj.Gen. Joseph Hooker succeeded Maj. Gen. Burnside in command of the Army of the Potomac. By Apr. 1 that army was in excellent condition, numbering at the beginning of the new operations over 100,000 infantry, 10,000 artillery, 12,000 or 13,000 cavalry, and more than 400 guns. Gen. Lee was at Fredericksburg, Va., with 57,000 Confederates. Apr. 28 (some authorities say the 29th) Hooker began a movement with Lee's left as his objective point. To cover his real design, however, he dispatched Gen. Stoneman with most of the cavalry on a raid to the rear of the Confederate army, stationed Gen. Sedgwick with 30,000 men opposite Fredericksburg, and moved with about 70,000 men toward the United States Ford, on the Rappahannock. By Apr. 30 Hooker had crossed the Rappahannock with the main body of the army and established his headquarters at Chancellorsville, 11 miles west of Fredericksburg. The Confederate accounts say he then had with him 91,000 men. Lee had 48,000. Fighting began May 1, a division of the Fifth Corps advancing on the road to Fredericksburg and engaging a Confederate advance. The result was the recall of Hooker's advance and a better position for the Confederates. May 2 Lee detached "Stonewall" Jackson, with about 25,000 men, to attack the Eleventh Corps, under Gen. O. O. Howard, at the Federal right. The attack culminated in the evening with a panic in the Federal lines. "Stonewall" Jackson was mortally wounded during the night by the fire of his own men, who in the darkness mistook him for an enemy. The next day, May 3, the contest was renewed, nearly 14,000 troops under Lee having made a junction with the forces under Stuart, Jackson's immediate successor. It resulted in general Confederate success. Sedgwick in the meantime had crossed the Rappahannock, forced Early out of the Fredericksburg Heights, and threatened the Confederate rear at Chancellorsville. Lee, having defeated the greater wing of the Federal army and driven it away, reenforced on the 3d and 4th of May the troops in front of Sedgwick. The latter was pushed back and recrossed the river at night with a loss of 5,000 men. Hooker also recrossed the river during the night of the 4th. According to Federal accounts their loss was 17,197, of whom 5,000 were prisoners; 13 guns and 20,000 muskets also fell into the hands of the Confederates. Lee's loss was about 13,000, including prisoners. The battle of Chancellorsville was probably the most important victory won and the greatest disaster sustained by the Confederates up to that period. They here defeated the splendid Union Army which attacked them; but the death of Lieut. Gen. Jackson was a loss from which it was well-nigh impossible to recover.

Chandler, James C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 420.

Chandler, Zachariah, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 557.

Chantilly (Va.), Battle of.—Aug. 31, 1862, the day after the second battle of Bull Run, or Manassas, Lee sent Jackson northward for the purpose of turning Pope's right wing toward Washington. Pope's headquarters were at Centerville and he had been reenforced by Sumner's and Franklin's corps. Anticipating the movement of the Confederates, he disposed his forces in position to meet and frustrate it at Chantilly, just north of Centerville, on the evening of Sept. 1, by the troops under McDowell, Hooker, and Kearny. In the engagement Generals Kearny and Stevens were killed. Pope was forced to fall back upon the works at Washington. Federal loss, 1,300; Confederate, 800.

Chapultepec (Mexico), Battle of.—The reduction of El Molino del Rey and Casa de Mata by Gen. Scott's army left the City of Mexico still protected by the formidable citadel of Chapultepec. This was filled with troops and the approaches were guarded by mines. Sept. 12, 1847, a preliminary fire was opened on the outworks, and on the 13th a strategic assault was made and the walls scaled in the face of a terrible fire. The American force consisted of 7,180 men. Some 25,000 of Santa Anna's men were distributed between Churubusco and the City of Mexico and the causeways connecting them. Between Chapultepec and the City of Mexico proper were 2 causeways or elevated roads leading to the gates of Belen and San Cosmé. These were crossed under the enemy's fire and the divisions of Worth and Quitman entered the ancient seat of the Montezumas. During the fighting from Sept. 12 to 14 incident to the taking of Chapultepec and the occupation of the city the American loss was 862. The Mexican army, strongly fortified in the vicinity of its capital, numbering at first some 30,000, lost 10,743. Santa Anna, then President and commander in chief of the army, was a fugitive. The trophies included more than 20 colors and standards, 75 pieces of ordnance

Digitized by Google

and 57 wall pieces, 20,000 small arms, and an immense quantity of ammunition.

Charleston, S. C., foreign vessels at, referred to, V, 661.

Charleston (S. C.), Surrender of.—After Sir Henry Clinton had learned of the failure of the attack on Savannah he sent an additional force of 8,500 men to the South under Maj. Gen. Leslie. The main body of the American army was in winter quarters at Morristown, and reenforcements were sent from there to join Gen. Lincoln, who had command of the Southern army. The entire garrison at Charleston was less than 4,000 regulars and militia. Mar. 20, 1780, the British squadron, having touched at Tybee Island, near Savannah, crossed the bar, and on Apr. 9 passed Fort Moultrie, with a loss of 27 men, and anchored off Fort Johnson, which had been abandoned by the Americans. Apr. 29 Admiral Arbuthnot, with 500 marines, forced the Americans to abandon L'Empries Point, with a loss of nearly 100 men, who were captured by the guard boats on the way to Charleston. May 4, 200 marines took Fort Moultrie, on Sullivans Island. May 12, 1780, Gen. Lincoln was compelled to surrender. The British casualties were 76 killed and 189 wounded. The American casualties were nearly the same; 5,618 men, which included all the male citizens of Charleston, were made prisoners, and 405 pieces of ordnance were captured.

Charlestown, Mass., docks constructed at, II, 419. Site for, II, 368.

Charter.—A name commonly applied to grants of land or special privileges made by governments or individual rulers to companies or bodies of men for a term of years. In American law a charter is a written grant from the sovereign power conferring rights or privileges upon a municipality or other corporation. The term is generally applied to the statute, letters patent, or articles of association sanctioned by statute creating a corporation, as a city, college, stock company, benevolent society, or social club. During the early settlement of America European potentates, claiming sovereignty by right of discovery, issued charters granting land for purposes of colonization. The principal charters granted for this purpose were those of the Virginia Company, 1606, 1609, and 1612; Plymouth, 1620; Massachusetts Bay, 1629; Providence Plantations, 1644; Connecticut, 1662; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 1663; Massachusetts, 1691, and Georgia, 1732. The same sort of charters were given to the Dutch West India Company by the States-General of the United Netherlands in 1621 and to the Swedish Company by Gustavus Adolphus in 1624.

Charter Oak.—A tree celebrated in American legend. According to tradition, in 1687 Edmund Andros, the colonial governor of Connecticut, demanded the return of the charter of the Colony. During a meeting held to deliberate upon the action to be taken the lights were suddenly extinguished. When they were relighted the charter was missing. It was said that Capt. Wadsworth prevented the confiscation of the charter by secreting it in the hollow of an oak tree near Hartford. The tree was long held in great veneration. Aug. 20, 1856, it was prostrated by a gale.

Chase, Charles A., act to pension, vetoed, VIII, 453.

Chase, Maj., *habeas corpus*, writ of, suspended in case of, VI, 19.

Chase, Nathaniel D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 687.

Chase, Ormond, shot by order of Mexican general, V, 566.

Chase, Salmon P.:
- Chief Justice United States, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 229.
- Regulations relating to trade with ports opened by proclamation signed by, VI, 90.

Chasta Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Chatfield, Mr., mentioned, V, 45.

Chauncey, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.

Chayenne Indians. (See Cheyenne Indians.)

Cheek, M. A., claim of, against Siam, IX, 752.
- Adjustment of, X, 189.

Chehalis Reservation, Wash., allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 192.

Chemulpo, Korea, agreement respecting foreign settlement at, VIII, 806.

Cherokee Commission:
- Agreement with—
  - Cherokee Indians, IX, 236.
  - Cheyenne and Arapahoe Indians, IX, 130.
  - Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache Indians, IX, 333.
  - Indians of Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev., IX, 214.
  - Iowa Indians, IX, 73, 77.
    - Proclaimed, IX, 156.
  - Kickapoo Indians, IX, 203, 214.
  - Pawnee Indians, IX, 333.
  - Pottawatomie and Absentee Shawnee Indians, IX, 79.
    - Proclaimed, IX, 156.
  - Sac and Fox Indians, IX, 73, 75.
    - Proclaimed, IX, 156.
  - Shoshone and Arapahoe Indians, IX, 214.
  - Tonkawa Indians, IX, 203, 214.
  - Wichita, Caddo, etc., Indians, memorial regarding, IX, 236.
  - Wichita Indians, IX, 203, 213.
- Appointed and discussed, IX, 46, 71, 73, 203.
- Lands acquired by, opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public, opened.)

Cherokee Indians.—An important tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians. The name means "upland field." When first known to Europeans they occupied the mountains of southern Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee. In 1755 they ceded lands to Governor Glen and permitted the erection of forts within their territory. As the country about them filled up with whites they made repeated cessions of their territory until

Digitized by Google

by the treaty of 1835 they sold all the remainder of their lands and removed west of the Mississippi River. The Cherokees rendered important service to Jackson's army in the War of 1812. They are now the most important and highly civilized tribe in the Indian Territory, numbering some 17,000. A small band which remained in western North Carolina now numbers some 2,000.

Cherokee Indians:
Act directing payment of certificates of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 329.
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 236.
Bill for payment of money claimed by, VIII, 386.
Bill securing to, proportion of proceeds of public lands, VIII, 386.
Boundary line with United States, II, 474.
Canal through country of, referred to, II, 421.
Citizenship solicited by, I, 454.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Conflict between Federal and Cherokee courts, V, 376.
Convention with, referred to, I, 571; II, 265.
Differences among, IV, 412, 429, 458; VIII, 156, 157.
Enforcement of payment of taxes on products of, referred to, VII, 51.
Investigation of alleged frauds in affairs of, discussed, IV, 220.
Lands—
Containing iron ore relinquished to United States by, I, 443.
Granted to, III, 499.
Relinquished to United States, I, 116, 387, 396, 448; II, 239, 321; III, 55, 499.
Legal services rendered, payment of, recommended, VIII, 107.
Money paid, by Government, III, 499, 606.
Neutral lands, treaty regarding, VI, 519.
New government to be formed by, II, 399.
Payment of—
Interest due, referred to, V, 299.
Money to, for lands ceded to United States requested by, VIII, 83, 152.
Referred to, II, 476; VIII, 156, 194.
Removal of, referred to, III, 475, 497; VIII, 84.
Town of, destroyed, proclamation regarding, I, 137.
Treaty with, I, 79, 106, 111, 126, 175, 260, 281, 332, 390, 397, 401, 571, 581, 582; II, 20, 47, 242, 265, 402, 426; III, 37, 55, 225, 226, 230, 256, 606; IV, 458; VI, 394, 519; X, 17, 54.
Appropriation for, referred to, IV, 584.
Claims arising under, IV, 220, 560.
Communication regarding fulfillment of, X, 105.
Modification of, referred to, III, 477.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Trespasses upon lands of, by citizens of Georgia, II, 476.
Troubles apprehended from, prevented, III, 254.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Cherokee Outlet:
Cession of, to United States, agreements and propositions regarding, discussed, IX, 46, 203, 325.
Claims of Indians regarding, discussed, IX, 232.
Contracts and leases for grazing on, proclaimed null and void, IX, 97.
Time for removal of stock extended by proclamation, IX, 99.
Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 406.
Forms of declarations required, IX, 424.

Cherokee Strip. (See Cherokee Outlet.)

Cherry Valley (N. Y.) Massacre.—Nov. 11, 1778, during a blinding storm of snow and rain, about 800 Indians and Tories surprised the force of Colonial troops under Col. Ichabod Alden at Cherry Valley and massacred 43 persons, including women and children, took some 40 prisoners, burned all the buildings, and drove away the live stock.

Chesapeake, The.—June 22, 1807, as the U. S. S. *Chesapeake* was leaving Hampton Roads, Va., a lieutenant of the British ship *Leopard* boarded her and demanded the return of 3 negro deserters who had escaped from the British man-of-war *Melampus* and enlisted on the *Chesapeake*. The Government had previously refused the demand of the British admiral for the return of the deserters. Commodore Barron accordingly refused to deliver the men. The officer of the *Leopard* then returned to his ship, which immediately opened fire on the *Chesapeake*. The latter vessel, being entirely unprepared for battle, was forced to surrender without firing a gun (I, 426). President Jefferson at once issued a proclamation (I, 422) and demanded a disavowal of the act, a restoration of the captured men, and the recall of Admiral Berkeley. Only tardy reparation was made for the affair (I, 496), and it served to embitter American opinion against the British and hastened the War of 1812.

Chesapeake, The, attacked by British ship *Leopard*, I, 422, 426, 432, 469, 475.
Claims of Peter Shackerly growing out of, III, 476.
Indemnity for, demanded, I, 445, 453.
Paid, I, 496.
Referred to, I, 478, and X, 121.

Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.:
Legislative acts of—
Maryland regarding, transmitted, X, 45.
Pennsylvania regarding, transmitted, X, 47.
Shares in, taken by United States, II, 304.

Chesapeake and Ohio Canal:
Cession of Government interest in, to Maryland considered, III, 559.
Incorporation of, referred to, II, 283.
Legislative acts of Virginia respecting, transmitted, II, 474.
Propriety of constructing, discussed, II, 216.
Subscriptions for, commissioners appointed to receive, II, 307.

Digitized by Google

Chesapeake Bay, canal from Delaware River to. (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)
Chester, John, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Cheyenne and Arapahoe Reservation, Ind. T.:
Deed for release of lands in, by Choctaws and Chickasaws, discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 275.
Appropriations for, recommended, IX, 203.
Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, VIII, 307.
Cheyenne Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The word means "enemies." About 1800 they inhabited a region in and about the Black Hills and along the Platte River in Nebraska and the Cheyenne River in Dakota. In 1825 Gen. Atkinson made a treaty of peace with them. After this the tribe separated, and while the northern band located on the Tongue River Reservation, in eastern Montana, and remained peaceable, numerous encounters occurred between the settlers and soldiers and the southern section of the tribe. Failure to fulfill their treaty obligations led to war in 1861. While negotiations for peace were being conducted in 1864 Col. Chevington attacked the Sandy Creek village and massacred 100 Cheyennes. A bloody campaign followed. In 1865 the Indians agreed to go on a reservation, but the Dog Soldiers, whose village was burned by Gen. Hancock in 1867, kept up the warfare until defeated by Gen. Custer at Washita. A band of Cheyennes now live at the Pine Ridge Agency, in South Dakota. There are now about 3,000 of them in all.
Cheyenne Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.
Authority to use certain funds for subsistence of, recommended, VIII, 404.
Condition of, referred to, VIII, 366; IX, 68.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 262.
Disorderly conduct of, discussed, VIII, 358.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93, 191.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; VI, 33, 375, 598, 637.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Chicago:
Convention at, on subject of diseases of cattle, VIII, 184.
Fire in, referred to, VII, 154, 184.
Government buildings in, destroyed by fire discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 154.
International military encampment to be held at, foreign guests not to pay duties on baggage, VIII, 579.
Memorial of convention at, in respect to enlarging water communication between Mississippi River and Atlantic Ocean, VI, 187.
Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 499.
Chicago—Continued.
World's Columbian Exposition at—
Board of management of Government exhibits designated, IX, 401.
Chinese artisans, admission of, temporarily to, recommended, IX, 187.
Military encampment to be held during, discussed, IX, 234.
Proclamation regarding opening of, IX, 140.
Proposition to observe four-hundredth anniversary of discovery of America discussed, IX, 52.
Referred to, IV, 187.
Reports of—
Deposited in State Department, IX, 749.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 132, 234, 330, 334, 752.
Resolution of International American Conference regarding, IX, 977.
Chicago Fire.—Oct. 8, 9, and 10, 1871, the city of Chicago, Ill., was visited by the most disastrous fire of modern times. Two thousand one hundred acres of the city, the greater portion of which was covered by costly stores and other business houses, were burned over. The loss was nearly $200,000,000.
Chicago Fire referred to, VII, 154, 184.
Chicago Indian Massacre.—At the outbreak of the War of 1812 Capt. Nathan Heald commanded 50 men at Fort Dearborn, where now stands the city of Chicago. Ordered by Gen. Hull to abandon the fort and join him at Detroit, Capt. Heald's party were waylaid by Indians on Aug. 15, 1812, among the sand hills along the lake shore. The greater part of them, including 12 children, were massacred and their scalps sold to Col. Proctor, who had offered a premium for American scalps.
Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway, agreement with Indians for right of way for, VIII, 193, 201, 369, 593.
Lands granted to, for right of way declared forfeited, IX, 512.
Proclaimed, IX, 94.
Chicago Riots, proclamation regarding, IX, 499.
Chicago Strike, report of commission on, transmitted, IX, 556.
Chicago, Texas and Mexican Central Railway, application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, VIII, 66.
Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park discussed, IX, 447.
Chickahominy (Va.), Battle of. (See Cold Harbor, Battle of; Gaines Mill, Battle of.)
Chickamauga (Ga.), Battle of.—After the battle of Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Jan. 2, 1863, Bragg retreated to Shelbyville, and then to Tullahoma, Tenn. June 24 Rosecrans advanced from Murfreesboro and gradually forced Bragg to evacuate middle Tennessee and cross the Tennessee River to Chattanooga. Aug. 19 Rosecrans's army, in 3 corps, under Generals George H. Thomas, Alexander McD. McCook, and Thomas L. Crittenden, made an advance through the Cumberland Mountains. Sept. 7 and 8 the Confederates retired from Chattanooga, Tenn., to Lafayette,

Digitized by Google

Ga. Longstreet having arrived from Virginia with reenforcements for Bragg, Rosecrans concentrated his army near Lee & Gordon's mill, on Chickamauga Creek, a tributary of the Tennessee. On the evening of Sept. 18 the two armies were on opposite sides of Chickamauga Creek. Rosecrans's army numbered between 55,000 and 60,000 men; Bragg's army, about 50,000. Bragg crossed the creek with a portion of his army during the night, and on the morning of the 19th Gen. Polk, in command of the Confederate right wing, attacked the Federal left under Thomas. The battle continued all day without definite results. On the morning of the 20th the Confederates renewed the attack. Longstreet penetrated the center of the Federal line and separated Rosecrans, McCook, and Crittenden from the rest of the army, and the brunt of the battle fell upon Thomas. The Federals retreated at night to Rossville, and on the night of the 21st to Chattanooga. The Federal losses in the battle were 1,687 killed, 9,394 wounded, and 5,255 missing; total, 16,336. The Confederate loss was 18,000.

Chickamauga Indians, depredations committed by, I, 126.

Chickasaw Case.—Through the efforts of Northern people in organizing vigilance committees to prevent kidnapping of free colored persons on the charge of being fugitive slaves, a writ of *habeas corpus* was served upon the captain of the brig *Chickasaw* demanding the delivery of 2 colored women whom, it was charged, he intended to carry South. On exhibiting their free papers the women were liberated.

Chickasaw Indians.—A tribe of the Muskhogean stock of Indians, originally inhabiting the southern portion of the United States, mostly in the present States of Mississippi and Tennessee. In the eighteenth century their villages were about Pontotoc County, Miss., and their principal landing place Memphis. The treaty of 1786 fixed their northern boundary at the Ohio River, and as early as 1800 a part of the tribe migrated to Arkansas. In the early colonial wars they took the part of the English against the French, and in 1739 entered into friendly relations with Gen. Oglethorpe. In 1765 they met the Choctaws and whites at Mobile and entered into friendly trade relations. During the Indian wars generally they continued peaceful, aiding the whites against the Creeks in 1793. By treaties of 1805, 1816, and 1818 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi. In 1832 and 1834 they ceded the remainder of their lands and went to live with the Choctaws, with whom they dwelt harmoniously until 1855, when they were separated. During the early days of the Civil War they sided with the South. They now number about 3,500.

Chickasaw Indians:

Agreement with Choctaws, V, 302.

Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.

Chickasaw Indians—Continued.

Boundary line with Choctaws, V, 305.

Claims of, referred to, IV, 436, 437.

Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.

Deed for release of lands by, discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.

Funds of, to be invested, III, 187; V, 183, 190, 203, 275, 295, 360.

Lands—

Ceded to, I, 116.

Ceded to United States by, I, 387.

Of, sold, III, 593.

Removal of, III, 498.

Stock of, to be transferred to Choctaws, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.

Subsistence to be granted, III, 508.

Treaty with, I, 332, 390, 397, 581, 582; II, 45, 47, 607, 609; III, 52, 280; V, 156, 352; VI, 385.

Proclamation regarding, I, 80.

Chief Magistrate. (See President of United States.)

Chief Signal Officer of Army, printing of report of, recommended, VIII, 71, 150, 191.

Childs, Thomas, gallantry of, at battle of Monterey, Mexico, IV, 518.

Chile.—A Republic of South America, lying between Peru on the north, the Pacific Ocean on the south and west, and the Andes Mountains on the east. It was invaded by Almagro in 1535, and was first settled by Valdivia in 1541. Independence was proclaimed in 1818, though the last stronghold of the Spaniards was not taken until 1826. It exports niter, copper, silver, wool, wheat, etc. It is governed by a President and a Congress consisting of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies. It has 24 provinces. During the seventeenth century the Government included some of the country east of the Andes. After the revolution conquests were extended into Patagonia, and that country was divided between Chile and Argentina, with the Andes as the boundary. Chile acquired Atacama and a portion of southern Peru by the war of 1879-1883 waged against Peru and Bolivia. Area, about 250,000 sq. miles; population (1895), 3,413,776.

Chile:

American sailors on the *Baltimore* assaulted at Valparaiso. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

American seamen impressed by, V, 239.

Boundary question with Argentine Republic, VIII, 42; X, 176.

Church of the Compañía at Santiago, destroyed by fire, VI, 197.

Claims of, against United States, commission to settle, discussed, IX, 430, 524, 626; X, 180.

Claims of United States against, III, 377; IV, 198, 340; VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)

Agreement regarding, referred to, III, 605.

Award of arbiter, King of Belgium, referred to, VI, 180.

Commission to settle, discussed, IX, 435, 524, 626; X, 180

Convention providing for adjustment of, by arbiter, V, 533.

Digitized by Google

Chile—Continued.
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Payment of, IV, 263; VI, 244; VII, 335.
Protocol relative to, transmitted, VII, 260.
Provision made for, IV, 198.
Consul of, to United States, exequatur to, revoked, VI, 427.
Consular convention with, V, 424.
Controversy with Bolivia referred to, VI, 209.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 693.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 379.
Independence of, asserted, II, 44.
Minister of, to United States, reception of, referred to, VII, 570; VIII, 831.
Minister of United States in, II, 252.
Action of, in harboring criminals discussed, IX, 435.
Naval force of United States on shores of, II, 309.
Proceeds of cargo of the *Macedonia* seized in Peru by authorities of, V, 484.
Award of arbiter referred to, VI, 180.
Convention regarding, V, 533.
Relations of, with Peru referred to, VIII, 75, 86.
Specie payments, resumption of, by, discussed, IX, 627.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 595, 606; III, 27, 41, 51; V, 379, 424.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, V, 76.
Referred to, V, 82.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, III, 605; IV, 198, 263, 340; VI, 244; VII, 335. (See also *Good Return*, The.)
War in, and policy of United States respecting, discussed, IX, 183.
Seizure of the *Itata* by United States for violation of neutrality laws discussed, IX, 183. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)
War with Bolivia and Peru, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 130.
Claims of United States arising out of, discussed, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.
Conditions of peace presented by Chile, VIII, 75, 130, 173.
Efforts of United States to bring about peace, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 130.
Negotiations for restoration of peace, VIII, 89.
Terminated, VIII, 235.
Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.

China.—Called the "Flowery Kingdom." The main division of the Chinese Empire, extending from about lat. 18° north to the boundaries of Mongolia and Manchuria on the north. It comprises 18 provinces. The capital is Peking. The leading products are rice, tea, silk, cotton, sugar, pulse, cereals, tobacco, coal, iron, copper, etc. The Government is administered by viceroys of provinces, who report to the central autocratic power at Peking. The principal religions are Buddhism, Sinism, and Taoism. Confucianism is a philosophical system, not, strictly speaking, a religion. The Chinese assign their origin to a fabulously remote date. Dates in Chinese chronology are not very reliable until the era of Confucius, in the sixth century B. C. During the third century B. C. the Tsin dynasty built the Great Wall. Then followed the Han dynasty, under which the Empire was consolidated. Buddhism was introduced in the first century A. D. Soon afterwards the Empire became disorganized, but was again consolidated about 600. The Mongol dynasty was established by Kublai Khan in 1280. The Ming dynasty followed in 1368. The present Manchu dynasty of Tsing acceded in 1644. The Empire was extended westward in the eighteenth century. Wars with England and France have resulted in opening certain treaty ports to commerce. In 1884–85 France was successful in a war with China. Disturbances occurred in Korea in 1894, when both China and Japan sent troops to that country. War was declared by Japan July 31, 1894, and China was defeated and compelled to pay heavy indemnity, cede Formosa to Japan, and acknowledge the independence of Korea. Area of China proper, 1,500,000 sq. miles; with Sin-Tsiang, 2,100,000 sq. miles; population, 348,000,000. Area of whole Empire, 4,200,000 sq. miles; population, about 360,000,000.

China (see also Canton):
American citizens in—
Property of, destroyed, VIII, 236.
Protection for, discussed, VII, 52, 101; IX, 109, 186, 627; X, 181.
American manufacturers in, rights of, discussed, VIII, 175.
Artisans from, admission of, to World's Fair temporarily recommended, IX, 187.
Claims of United States against, VII, 484; VIII, 174, 214.
Convention for adjustment of, V, 540, 559, 642.
Referred to, VI, 620.
Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 642; VI, 46; VII, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 128, 175, 236.
Payment of, V, 642; VIII, 174, 236.
Commercial relations with, II, 551; III, 573; IV, 213; V, 210, 446; VI, 245; VII, 106; X, 181.
Interruption of, by Great Britain referred to, III, 622.
Commission to study conditions in, recommended, X, 181.
Commissioner of United States to—
Appointment of, recommended and compensation to, discussed, IV, 214; V, 122.
Correspondence of, transmitted, V, 361, 378, 463, 531.
Instructions to, referred to, V, 484, 582.
Report of, referred to, V, 74.
Conditions in, discussed, IV, 213; X, 180.
Consular courts of United States in—
Jurisdiction of, V, 418.
Regulations for, referred to, VIII, 88, 803.
Revision of, referred to, V, 580.
Treaty regarding, VII, 629.
Consular premises in, rent of, referred to, VIII, 219.
Controversy between Japan and, regarding Lew Chew Islands, VII, 569.

Digitized by Google

China—Continued.
Cooly trade, referred to, V, 374, 596; VI, 60, 639; VII, 37, 80, 236.
Difficulties with Japan discussed, VII, 288.
Emperor of, accession of, referred to, IX, 34.
Expenditures from appropriation for providing for intercourse with, referred to, IV, 418.
Immigration of Chinese. (See Chinese Immigration.)
Japanese citizens in, treatment of, and action of officers of United States regarding, inquired into, IX, 560.
Judicial tribunal in, for trial of American citizens recommended, IV, 550.
Maritime provinces of, passing under control of European powers discussed, X, 180.
Massacre of French and Russian residents in, discussed, VII, 101.
Military operations of Great Britain against, terminated by treaty, IV, 213.
Minister of, to United States—
Establishment of legation discussed, VII, 496.
Received, VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to—
Appointment of, to mission by Emperor referred to, VI, 598, 627.
Appropriation for support of American youths to serve as part of official family of, recommended, VII, 147, 191.
Instructions to, referred to, V, 582.
Letter of, transmitted, V, 533.
Reception of, discussed, V, 559; VII, 236.
Mr. Ward declines to submit to humiliating ceremonies attending, V, 559.
Referred to, IV, 365; V, 591.
Refusal to receive, IX, 186, 238, 244.
Return of, on account of illness, IV, 401.
Sent to, IV, 263; V, 446, 559.
Mission to, recommendation that it be raised to first class, VII, 37.
Missionaries in. (See American citizens in, *ante*.)
Opium traffic, treaty for repression of, referred to, VIII, 42, 401.
Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 498.
Outbreaks against foreigners in, IX, 186.
Political relations with, referred to, III, 628.
Population of, IV, 213.
Postal convention with, VI, 577.
Rebellion in, VI, 245.
Relations with, V, 446; VII, 37.
Revenue laws of, rules regarding fines for breaches of, etc., referred to, VI, 694.
Rules for seamen of American vessels in ports of, referred to, V, 146.
Slavery in, referred to, VII, 587.
Straw Shoe Channel, vessels sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through, VI, 698, 704.
Subjects of, in United States—
Outrages committed on, discussed, VIII, 329, 383, 498.
Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.
Appropriation for, VIII, 782.
Registration of. (See Chinese Immigration.)
Troops sent to protect, VIII, 348.
China—Continued.
Swedish missionaries murdered in, IX, 436.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, IV, 352, 358, 401; V, 506, 530, 540, 558, 577; VI, 638; VIII, 42.
Modification of article of, VI, 197.
Proposed modification of, VI, 583.
Referred to, V, 74, 446, 559, 582.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, repealed by proclamation, VII, 600.
War with—
France, VIII, 236.
Great Britain and France, neutrality preserved by United States in, V, 506, 558, 643.
Japan—
Action taken by United States regarding, IX, 525, 627.
Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, IX, 525, 627.
Women imported into United States from, for dishonorable purposes, VII, 355.
Chinese Immigration.—In 1844, under a treaty negotiated by Caleb Cushing, 5 Chinese ports were opened to American trade and protection of life and property was guaranteed American citizens. By the Burlingame treaty of 1868 the right of Chinese immigration was admitted, and the promise was made that the subjects of China should enjoy the same privileges, exemptions, and immunities respecting travel and residence as the subjects of the most favored nation. The census of 1880 showed 105,000 Chinese in the United States; that of 1890, 106,688. They were obnoxious to most Americans and occasioned considerable alarm on account of their increasing numbers and their habits of life, which render their assimilation with Americans impossible. Petty persecutions followed. In 1879 a bill restricting their immigration passed Congress, but was vetoed by President Hayes (VII, 514). Several laws were made later restricting their immigration. In 1892 the Geary Act was passed, providing that any Chinaman not lawfully entitled to remain in the United States should be removed to China and all Chinese laborers should be obliged to procure certificates of residence from the collector of internal revenue, failure to do so within a year to be followed by deportation. This act was modified considerably by a law passed in 1893.
Chinese Immigration:
Act—
Regarding, vetoed, VII, 514; VIII, 112.
To execute certain treaty stipulations approved and discussed, VIII, 630.
Conventional regulation of passage of laborers across borders proposed to Mexico and Great Britain, IX, 109.
Conventions regarding. (See Treaty regarding, *post*.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 129.
Cleveland, VIII, 329, 383, 390, 498, 609, 630; IX, 436.
Grant, VII, 288, 355.

Digitized by Google

Chinese Immigration—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 41, 197.
Hayes, VII, 569, 588.
Execution of acts regarding, referred to, IX, 60.
Head tax collected from Chinamen entering Canada, IX, 41, 197.
Registration of Chinese laborers—
Extension of time for, IX, 406, 436.
Law regarding, sustained by Supreme Court, IX, 436.
Reports on, referred to, VIII, 388, 390.
Through Canada and Mexico discussed, IX, 41, 197.
Treaty regarding, VII, 609, 629; VIII, 610; IX, 476, 524.
Discussed, VIII, 42, 236, 609, 801.
Referred to, VIII. 104, 627, 630.
Rejected by China discussed, VIII, 782, 801, 802; IX, 34.
Violation of laws restricting, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 175; IX, 197.
Chipman, Nathaniel, district judge, nomination of, I, 99.
Chippewa Commission, report of, discussed, IX, 65.
Chippewa Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians, also known as the Ojibwa. They lived on the shores of Lakes Huron and Superior and extended westward into North Dakota. They allied themselves with the British during the Revolution, but made peace in 1785 and 1789. The confederacy formed by the Ojibwas, the Ottawas, and Pottawottomis was called the Three Fires. Having joined in the Miami uprising and been subjugated by Gen. Wayne, they again made peace in 1795. They renewed hostilities in 1812, but again came to terms in 1816, relinquishing all their lands in Ohio. Other treaties ceding lands were made, and by 1851 most of the tribe had moved beyond the Mississippi River. They number more than 30,000, about equally divided between the United States and Canada.
Chippewa Indians:
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Agreements with, referred to, VIII, 538.
Allotment of lands in severalty to, bill for, VIII, 189.
Commission to negotiate with, IX, 65.
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Negotiations with, for improvement of condition of, VIII, 371.
Outbreak among, X, 199.
Relinquishment of agreement with Ottawas, referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 434, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 66, 81, 347, 365, 374, 395, 397, 423, 430, 464, 466; III, 38, 126, 225, 228, 279, 395, 405, 429, 516; IV, 210, 454, 564; V, 296, 302, 305, 351, 421, 579; VI, 162, 196, 199, 202, 210, 259, 383, 520, 637, 702; X, 61.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 63.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Chippewa Plains (Canada), Battle of.—On the morning of July 4, 1814, the entire American Army of the North advanced northward along the western bank of the Niagara River to a point near the mouth of the Chippewa. Here they were confronted by the British under Gen. Riall, who was reenforced during the night by the King's regiment from Toronto. On the afternoon and evening of the 5th a stubborn battle was fought. The British were defeated with a loss of 604. The American loss was 335. Gen. Scott distinguished himself for bravery and efficiency. Gen. Riall was wounded and taken prisoner.
Chippewa Reservations in Wisconsin, disposition of timber on, IX, 131.
Chippeway Indians. (See Chippewa Indians.)
Chiriqui, Isthmus of, persons sent to, to make required examinations, referred to, V, 661.
Chisholm vs. Georgia.—In 1792 Alexander Chisholm, of South Carolina, brought suit in the Supreme Court of the United States against the State of Georgia for the payment of a private claim, Chisholm's counsel claiming that section 2 of Article III of the Constitution vested the court with jurisdiction in such cases. The court gave judgment for the plaintiff and issued a writ of inquiry, but the writ was never executed, the legislature of Georgia having passed an act making the execution of such a writ punishable by death. This case led to the adoption in 1798 of the eleventh amendment to the Constitution.
Cho-bah-ah-bish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Choctaw Coal and Railway Co., act authorizing Oklahoma City, Okla., to issue bonds to provide right of way for, vetoed, IX, 136.
Choctaw Commission, proceedings of, referred to, IV, 276.
Choctaw Indians.—A tribe of the Muskhogean stock of Indians, originally occupying lands along the Gulf of Mexico. They were generally considered a friendly tribe, having acknowledged the sovereignty of the United States as early as 1786. They served in the war against England and in the Creek War. In 1820 they ceded part of their lands to the Government for territory west of Arkansas. In 1830 they ceded the remainder of their lands and moved West. Georgia assumed control of their lands in the East, granting them rights as citizens. New treaties were made in 1866. They are now gathered in the southeastern angle of the Indian Territory to the number of 18,000, of whom about 10,000 are said to be pure bloods.
Choctaw Indians:
Agreement with Chickasaws referred to, V, 302.
Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, V, 377.
Boundary line with—
Chickasaws, V, 305.
United States, I, 343, 350.
Claim of, to Greer County, IX, 690.

Digitized by Google

Choctaw Indians—Continued.
Claims of, referred to, III, 129, 134, 396; IV, 436; VII, 511.
Opinion of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, IV, 583.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, I, 434.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, IV, 150.
Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, III, 187.
Referred to, II, 562.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Treaty with, I, 338, 363, 438, 460, 581, 582; II, 81, 201, 283, 287, 370, 423, 529, 532, 542; III, 280; V, 352; VI, 385.
Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi requested, II, 478.
President declines to appoint commission to conclude, II, 423.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Referred to, II, 530.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.

Choctaw Nation, Ind. T., right of way for railroads across lands of, VIII, 66, 68.

Cholera (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations):
Causes of, report on, referred to, VII, 305.
International conference on subject of, at Rome, VIII, 333.
International conference to be held at Constantinople upon subject of, referred to, VI, 378.
Representatives to foreign countries to report on progress, etc., of, appointed, VIII, 313, 317.
Report of, referred to, IX, 130.

Choteau, Auguste, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.

Chouteau and Demun, depredations committed on property of, by Mexicans, III, 229.

Choutean, Charles P., bills for relief of, vetoed, IX, 93, 686.

Christian Indians:
Claims of, against United States, II, 468.
Treaty with, V, 420, 579; VI, 199, 637.

Christiana Case.—In 1851 Edward Gorsuch and a party from Maryland attempted to seize a fugitive slave in Christiana, Pa. A riot ensued in which Gorsuch was killed. Castner Hanway, an invalid Quaker, was arrested and charged with treason, riot, and bloodshed for refusing to assist a marshal in quelling the disturbance. No indictments were found, but the case created much excitement.

Christians, massacre of. (See Armenians.)

Christie, Smith, treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.

Chrystler's Fields (Canada), Battle of.—Nov. 11, 1813, Gen. Wilkinson, with the main body of the American army, here fought a slightly superior force of British. The battle lasted 5 hours, victory alternately favoring one and then the other. Night ended the conflict, with the British in possession of the field. The Americans lost heavily, many officers being either killed or wounded. American loss, 339; British loss, 187 killed, wounded, and missing.

Church, George E., report of, upon Ecuador referred to, VIII, 157.

Church, Philip, death of Gen. Washington announced and honors to be paid memory of, X, 96.

Church and State.—The relation of the state to religious bodies in America differs from all previous relationships in Europe and the Colonies. Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, and Maryland provided for religious freedom early in their respective histories. Most of the Colonies established the Church of England, though Massachusetts and Connecticut maintained the Congregational. The Constitution guarantees religious freedom in all parts of the United States. Article VI declares that "no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States." The first amendment provides that "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof."

Church of Latter-Day Saints. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Churches and Church Property. (See Religious Establishments.)

Churchwell, Mr., correspondence of, referred to, V, 583.

Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of.—Churubusco was a strongly fortified place near the City of Mexico. The American army, in 2 divisions, under Generals Worth and Twiggs, attacked the Mexicans under Gen. Santa Anna, Aug. 20, 1847, a few hours after the action at Contreras. The Americans numbered 8,000 and the Mexicans 25,000. Early in the engagement the garrison at San Antonio was routed. The hottest fighting took place along the Rio Churubusco, where for some time the Americans were threatened with defeat, but rallying they drove the Mexicans before them. Simultaneously were taken the tête-du-pont, or bridgehead (the key to Santa Anna's position), and the Pablo de Churubusco. The conflict lasted 3 hours. Including the casualties of Contreras, the Mexican loss was 5,877. The Americans lost 1,015.

Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, IV, 536.

Cincinnati Industrial Exposition, board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 232.
Instructions to, VIII, 233.

Cincinnati, Society of the.—A society originated in 1783 by Revolutionary officers. At the second general meeting in 1787 Washington was

Digitized by Google

chosen president-general and was reelected every 3 years while he lived. The membership rolls were open only to the officers and their eldest sons, though a number of French officers were included. The hereditary principle aroused popular jealousy. It was denounced by the governor of South Carolina and the legislatures of Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island. In 1784, at the solicitation of Washington, the society dropped the requirement of heredity. The chief immediate objects of the society were to raise a fund for the relief of the widows and orphans of those who fell in the Revolutionary War and to promote a closer political union between the States.

Cipher Dispatches.—The result of the Presidential election of 1876 was for several months in doubt. During this period of uncertainty numerous telegraphic dispatches passed between the friends of Samuel J. Tilden, Democratic candidate for the Presidency. The dispatches were in cipher and purported to be instructions to party workers in South Carolina, Oregon, and Florida. Charges of fraud having been made, these dispatches were ordered turned over to the Senate Committee on Privileges and Elections. A large number of them came into the possession of the New York Tribune, which caused a sensation by publishing transcripts of them. Mr. Tilden in a letter emphatically denied all knowledge of them.

Circuit Courts. (See Courts, Federal.)

Circuit Courts of Appeals. (See Courts, Federal.)

Circulating Medium. (See Medium of Exchange.)

Citizens of United States:

Aid furnished inhabitants of Cuba by, X, 142.

Appropriation for relief of, abroad in certain cases recommended, VII, 191.

Attacked by British forces, III, 401.
  Militia called forth to protect, III, 403.

Captured by army of Mexico, IV, 91, 157.
  Liberated, IV, 197.

Claims of, against—
  Foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
  United States. (See Private Claims; War Claims.)

Condemned to death in Cuba, VIII, 103.

Death of, in Cuba, IX, 746, 752.

Destitute, in—
  Colombia, order for transportation of, to United States, VIII, 852.
  Cuba, appropriation for, X, 136.
    Recommended, X, 127.
    Referred to, X, 129.

Emigration of, to Turkey for purpose of acquiring lands referred to, VI, 463.

Estates of deceased, in Cuba referred to, V, 360, 361.

Expelled from—
  Jurisdiction of Mexico, IV, 327, 345; V, 513, 589.
  Prussia, V, 592.

Forbidden to sell goods in Mexico, IV, 262.

Illegally taken from United States by the English, I, 500.

Citizens of United States—Continued.

Impressed into military service of foreign countries. (See Naturalized Citizens.)

Imprisonment of, abroad. (See Imprisonment.)

Imprisonment of, by army officers referred to, VII, 55.

Injuries inflicted upon, in Turkey discussed, IX, 658, 715.

Injuries sustained by, in Mexico, V, 336, 512, 563; VII, 189.

Interference of, in affairs of Great Britain, orders against, X, 106.

Legislation for protection of, VII, 52.

Marriages of, when abroad, recommendations regarding, VII, 292, 347, 406.

Murdered in—
  Cuba, VII, 48, 50, 68, 69, 242; IX, 750.
  Great Britain, retaliatory measures discussed, I, 537.
  Mexico, V, 565.
  Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, II, 575.

Naturalization discussed. (See Aliens; Naturalization.)

Of Hebrew persuasion discriminated against in Switzerland, V, 592.

Outrages on, in—
  Costa Rica, V, 517.
  Mexico, IV, 473, 533; V, 644.
  New Granada, V, 415, 518.
  Nicaragua, V, 517.
  Pontifical States, V, 579.

Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)

Passports used by, in France referred to, VI, 704.

Presented at Court of France, VI, 64.

Privileges accorded, in Turkey discussed, VIII, 335.

Property of—
  Confiscated in Cuba, VII, 65, 68, 69.
  Destroyed by Spain, I, 384, 388; II, 113.
  Destroyed in China, VIII, 236.
  Seized by Sweden, X, 60.
  Seized or destroyed in Mexico, IV, 473; V, 513, 565, 589.

Protection of, in China discussed, VII, 52, 101; IX, 109, 186, 627, 637.

Religious and educational establishments of, in Turkey, treatment of, discussed, IX, 317.

Rescued by Spanish brig, II, 560.
  Compensation for services rendered recommended, II, 560.

Rights of—
  Abroad discussed, VI, 180.
  In Egypt discussed and proclaimed, VII, 390, 403.
  Violated by Spanish authorities, V, 237.

Selected to serve in offices in Japanese Government, VII, 145.

Should not wage private war, I, 370, 404.

Slaughter of, in Hamburg, S. C., referred to, VII, 375.

Steps taken for protection of, in Turkey referred to, VII, 367.

Trading under false colors, I, 495.

Treatment of—
  By Great Britain referred to, VI, 520.
  In Cuba discussed, X, 129.

Digitized by Google

Citizens of United States—Continued.
Trial and conviction of, abroad. (See Imprisonment.)
Citizenship. (See Naturalization.)
City of Mexico. (See Mexico, City of.)
City of Washington, The, mentioned, X, 137.
Civil Rights:
Act regarding, vetoed, VI, 405.
Enactment of law to better secure, recommended, VII, 255.
Supreme Court decision regarding, referred to, VIII, 188.
Violations of, referred to, VI, 468.

Civil-Rights Act.—A law passed by Congress Apr. 9, 1866, over President Johnson's veto, placing the negro on the same civil footing as the white man (VI, 405). It provided that all persons born in the United States and not subjects of any foreign power, excluding Indians not taxed, were to be recognized as citizens of the United States. The violation of the law was made a misdemeanor to be considered by the Federal courts alone. A long controversy ensued over the constitutionality of this law. The fourteenth amendment was framed in accordance with it (I, 37), and in 1875 more stringent measures were passed to secure the civil rights of the negro. In June, 1883, a number of cases were brought before the United States Supreme Court on certificates of division from the circuit courts of Kansas, California, Missouri, New York, and Tennessee. They were, respectively, United States *vs.* Stanley, United States *vs.* Ryan, United States *vs.* Nichols, United States *vs.* Singleton, and Robinson and Wife *vs.* Memphis and Charleston Railroad Co. The cases against Nichols and Stanley were on indictments for refusing the privileges of a hotel; against Singleton and Ryan for refusing admission to a theater. Robinson brought suit against the railroad company for refusing his wife, a colored woman, the privileges of the ladies' car on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. In the latter case, as well as that of Ryan, judgment was given for the plaintiff on the ground of violation of the first and second sections of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. In the other cases the court declared certain provisions of the civil-rights act of 1875 null and void and judgment was rendered for the defendants.

Civil Service.—Jan. 16, 1883, Congress passed what is known as the civil-service law. This act established the United States Civil Service Commission, to be composed of 3 members, not more than 2 of whom should be adherents of the same political party. The act itself is a mere outline of its purposes, but for its amplification it provides for rules to be promulgated by the President, such rules to be equally binding with the statute upon the heads of Departments and offices, as well as upon the Commission. The fundamental purpose of the law and rules is to establish in the parts of the service within their provisions a merit system whereby selections for appointments shall be made upon the basis of demonstrated relative fitness without regard to political considerations. To carry out this purpose a plan of competitive examinations is prescribed. The term "classified service" indicates the parts of the service within the provisions of the civil-service law and rules requiring appointments therein to be made upon examination and certification by the Commission. The term "unclassified service" indicates the parts of the service which are not within those provisions, and therefore in which appointments may be made without examination and certification by the Commission. Under the terms of the law positions outside the executive branch of the Government, positions to which appointment is made by the President and confirmed by the Senate, and positions of mere unskilled manual labor are not required to be classified. With these limitations, the President is authorized to direct from time to time, in his discretion, the heads of Departments and offices to extend the classified service. Under this authority the classified service was gradually extended until it included about 83,000 individual positions. But by order of President McKinley May 29, 1899, about 5,000 of these positions were excepted and taken out of the service. The Commission has nothing to do with classifying any position except those in its own force. In the executive service not yet classified are the following: Consular service, post-offices without free delivery, governments of the District of Columbia and of Territories, Library of Congress, the Census Bureau, and some other parts of the service. A few positions which have been classified have afterwards been excepted from examination, and appointments to such positions may accordingly be made in the same manner as in the unclassified service. There are a few others to which appointments may be made upon noncompetitive examination. The civil-service law and rules do not give to the Commission any power of appointment and removal; that power is left where it was prior to such law, namely, in the President and heads of Departments. Upon requisition of an appointing officer the Commission provides eligibles secured as the result of competitive examination; from the eligibles thus provided the appointing officer makes selection and appointment. When the Commission certifies 3 eligibles for any particular position, the appointing officer has absolute discretion in making selection and appointment from such eligibles, except that the rules require that selection shall be made without regard to political considerations. When certification is made the Commission's duty ends so far as an appointment is concerned, except, of course, it is charged with investigating and reporting any irregularity of appointment or removal. A vacancy in the classified service may be filled either by original appointment upon examination and certification by the Commission, as explained, or by transfer or promotion from certain other positions in the classified service,

Digitized by Google

or by reinstatement of some person within 1 year from the date of his separation if separated without delinquency or misconduct. In the reinstatement of honorably discharged soldiers and sailors in the War of the Rebellion, their widows, and army nurses of said war this limitation is waived. For a larger part of the positions in the classified service the Commission holds examinations on regular schedule dates throughout the country. No information can be given prior to their announcement as to when such examinations will be held or as to their scope and character. They are, however, always announced in the public press.

Civil Service:
Appointments—
Having relation to, VIII, 405.
Relations of Members of Congress to, discussed, VII, 605.
Board to devise rules and regulations to effect reform in, convened, VII, 155, 156.
Appropriation to continue services of, recommended, VII, 157, 300.
Rules and regulations adopted by, VII, 157, 181, 230.
Abolished, VII, 327.
Amendments to, VII, 180, 229.
Consular offices, order regarding examination for, IX, 624.
Discussed, IX, 639, 722.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 60, 145, 186, 205, 252, 276.
Cleveland, VIII, 363, 389, 527, 616, 763, 814, 844; IX, 450, 457, 540, 542, 550, 739.
Garfield, VIII, 11.
Grant, VII, 109, 154, 205, 223, 254, 263, 300.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 52, 120, 207, 331.
Hayes, VII, 444, 465, 561, 575, 603, 636.
Extension of, discussed, IX, 207, 331.
Fourth-class postmasters, classification of, discussed, IX, 740.
Government Printing Office, extended over, IX, 614, 623.
Interstate Commerce Commission, extended to include, IX, 711.
Partisan interference in elections by public officers, order respecting, VII, 450.
Partisan spoils system in Great Britain, report on, referred to, VII, 561.
President, extended to include employees in office of, IX, 800.
Railway Mail Service, classification of employees in, VIII, 844.
Amendments to rules regarding, IX, 30, 31, 107, 175, 516, 522, 523, 608.
Discussed, IX, 450.
Recommended, VII, 575.
Time for, extended, IX, 27.
Discussed, IX, 53.
Record of efficiency of persons in, IX, 207.
Recommended, IX, 180.
Regulations governing appointments and promotions in customs service and subtreasury in New York City, VII, 549, 550; VIII, 572.
Report on, discussed, VII, 636.
Rules and regulations abolished, VII, 327.

Civil Service—Continued.
Rules for regulation and improvement of, and amendments thereto by President—
Arthur, VIII, 161, 167, 226, 227, 229, 231, 233, 234, 286.
Cleveland, VIII, 312, 314, 316, 318, 321, 434, 493, 495, 572, 575, 744, 765, 768, 844; IX, 399, 400, 434, 513, 518, 598, 608, 614, 625, 699, 798, 801.
Grant, VII, 157, 180, 229, 230.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 27, 28, 29, 103, 105, 106, 164, 166, 172, 174, 302, 305, 383.
Hayes, VII, 450, 549, 550, 555.
(See also Civil Service Commission.)
Rules governing appointment and promotion in New York post-office, VII, 555.

Civil Service Commission:
Appointment of, referred to, VIII, 186.
Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 466, 565, 604; VIII, 60, 82, 276; IX, 207.
Chief examiner of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 158.
Clerical force of, increase in, recommended, IX, 53, 331.
Discussed, IX, 52.
Report of, transmitted and discussed, VII, 263, 636; VIII, 205, 276, 363, 389, 616, 814; IX, 750.
Rules adopted by (see also Civil Service)—
Effect of enforcement of, discussed, VII, 265.
Extension of, order regarding, VII, 284.
For government of Light-House Service referred to, VII, 284.
Salaries of Commissioners, increase in, recommended, VIII, 364, 528.

Civil War. (See War between the States.)

Clack, John H.:
Captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 179.
Master commandant, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 543.

Claiborne, William C. C.:
Assumes government of Louisiana, I, 367.
Jurisdiction of, as governor of Orleans Territory extended, I, 480.
Letter from, regarding government of Louisiana transmitted, I, 367.
Letter of, regarding importation of slaves into Louisiana transmitted, X, 27.
Receives letter from Manuel De Salcedo regarding Louisiana Province, I, 348.
Letter sent to Secretary of State, I, 348.

Claims:
Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, VI, 50.
Growing out of War between the States. (See War between the States; War Claims.)
Of aliens. (See Aliens.)
Of foreign powers against United States. (See the several powers.)
Of United States against foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
Referred to, I, 263.
Surplus remaining after payment of awards discussed, V, 642; VI, 46.
Private claims against United States. (See Private Claims.)

Clark, Charles, pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.

Digitized by Google

Clark, Daniel, officially connected with investigation of Gen. Wilkinson's conduct, I, 436, 439.
Clark, Edward, architect of Patent Office building, report of, on Philadelphia post-office transmitted, V, 379.
Clark, Frank W., member of board of management of Government exhibit at World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 401.
Clark, John B., military services and promotion of, discussed, IV, 419.
Clark, William:
Exploring expedition under. (See Lewis and Clark Expedition.)
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20, 322.
Clarksburg, W. Va., act making appropriation to continue construction of public building at, approved and recommendations regarding, VIII, 406.
Clarkson, Matthew, mentioned, I, 302.
Clay, Clement C., jr.:
Imprisonment of—
Order for release of, X, 113.
Report of Attorney-General regarding, transmitted, VI, 378.
Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.
Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Clay, Henry:
Correspondence regarding—
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Pledge to Mexico, II, 341.
Death of, announced, V, 161.
Secretary of State, II, 376.
Clay, James B., negotiations with Portugal for payment of claims conducted by, V, 82.
Clay, John R., chargé d'affaires at Lima, Peru, mentioned, V, 144.
Clayton, John M.:
Secretary of State, V, 8.
Treaty between United States and Great Britain concluded by Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer and, V, 42.
Clayton, Joshua, president of Delaware, I, 73.
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.—John M. Clayton, Secretary of State, in 1850 concluded a treaty with Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer, representing Great Britain, for establishing communication between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans (V, 42). The treaty provided for a ship canal across Nicaragua and forbade exclusive control of canal communication by either party.
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty:
Correspondence respecting, referred to, V, 45, 364, 375; VIII, 171.
Differences regarding—
Discussed, V, 508, 561.
Final settlement of, V, 639.
Proposition to refer, to arbitrament, V, 362.
Treaty for settlement of, discussed, V, 442.
Discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586; VIII, 41.
Proposed modifications of, referred to, VIII, 66, 75, 107.
Referred to, VIII, 80, 111, 195.
Clearing House.—An institution set up by banking houses, railroad companies, or persons engaged in any department of trade or finance who have credit transactions with each other. In the course of a day's business each bank receives various amounts of commercial paper which must be debited to the account of other banks, and is itself not unlikely the debtor to one or more other banks. Before the establishment of the clearing house it was customary to have these accounts adjusted every morning, or at least every week. To do this it was necessary for each bank to have a messenger visit every other bank with which it had dealings and pay or receive the difference between the debit and credit sides of the account. The collection and payment of these balances became a laborious and dangerous part of the banking business. To do away with this cumbersome method of squaring accounts the clearing-house system was introduced. It was first established in London about the beginning of the nineteenth century. The banks of New York associated and began doing a clearing-house business Oct. 11, 1853. The New York clearing house is the largest in the world, the clearings averaging some $130,000,000 per day, and it has during its history cleared more than $165,000,000 in one day. The number of banks in the Clearing House Association varies slightly, the present number being 67. All the accounts of each of these 67 banks with each other are adjusted in just 1 hour each day—between 10 and 11 a. m. There are never any errors at the close of business, though between 8,000 and 10,000 accounts are figured up. The debtor banks are required to pay the amount of their indebtedness to the clearing house in legal-tender notes or coin by 1.30 p. m. each day, and the creditor banks immediately receive the amounts due them from other banks or certificates of credit for the amounts. Impending financial crises may be averted by all the banks which are members of the clearing house pooling their reserve funds and taking certificates therefor. The associated banks of New York in this way made it possible for the Government to secure the necessary funds for carrying on the Civil War. The panic of 1873 was checked in a similar manner, as were also those of 1884, 1890, and 1893. In 1893 the Clearing House Association resolved that any member might present to the loan committee its bills receivable or other securities, together with its own obligations, and receive therefor certificates for 75 per cent of their par value, which certificates would be accepted in lieu of cash in the payment of balances at the clearing house. Railway companies and the various produce and stock exchanges have introduced the clearing-house system into their business. Similar institutions have been established in most of the large cities of the country.
Clearing Houses recommended, VII, 245.
Cleary, William C., reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Revoked, VI, 353.
Clendenin, David R., member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Digitized by Google

Cleveland, Grover (twenty-second and twenty-fourth President United States):
Advancement and progress of United States discussed by, VIII, 773.
Annual messages of, VIII, 324, 497, 580, 773; IX, 434, 523, 626, 714.
Arbitrator—
In boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil, IX, 435.
Award of, discussed by, IX, 626.
Of claim of Italy against Colombia, X, 181.
Biographical sketch of, VIII, 297.
Bland-Allison Act discussed by, VIII, 342, 512, 788.
British minister's interference in political affairs of United States and action of, respecting, VIII, 780, 811.
Civil service discussed by, VIII, 363, 389, 527, 616, 763, 814, 844; IX, 450, 457, 540, 542, 550, 739. (See also Civil Service.)
Congress requested by, not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, IX, 660.
Correspondence requested by Senate respecting relations with Spain refused by, IX, 669.
Cuban insurrection, and policy of United States regarding, discussed by, IX, 636, 716.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 149.
Currency legislation, plan of, indorsed by, IX, 553.
Discussed by, IX, 561, 567, 640, 659, 743.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, VIII, 375.
Finances discussed by, VIII, 339, 507, 512, 580, 786; IX, 401, 443, 532, 553, 561, 567, 640, 659, 723, 743.
Foreign policy discussed by, VIII, 327; IX, 435, 439, 441, 460, 523, 531, 632, 636, 655, 716.
Inaugural address of—
First, VIII, 299.
Second, IX, 389.
Legation asylum discussed by, IX, 435.
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IX, 632, 655.
Pocket vetoes of, VIII, 485, 486, 487, 488; IX, 761.
Portrait of, VIII, 296.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VIII, 375, 407, 411, 557, 778, 827, 837, IX, 492, 578, 677.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Utah, IX, 688.
Canadian vessels permitted to aid disabled vessels in American waters, IX, 396.
Chicago riots, IX, 499.
Copyright privilege to—
Chile, IX, 693.
Denmark, IX, 395.
Mexico, IX, 690.
Portugal, IX, 398.
Spain, IX, 592.
Death of—
Grant, VIII, 308.
Gresham, IX, 590.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels from—
Cuba and Puerto Rico, VIII, 490, 570.
Philippine Islands, VIII, 570.
Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Duties suspended on vessels from—
Boca del Toro, Colombia, VIII, 310.
Cuba and Puerto Rico, suspension of, revoked, VIII, 489.
Germany, VIII, 741.
Revoked, IX, 697.
Grenada, IX, 498.
Guadeloupe, VIII, 742.
Netherlands, VIII, 569.
Trinidad, VIII, 304.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, IX, 396.
Senate, VIII, 843; IX, 798.
Importation of cattle, prohibition on, suspended, IX, 593.
Lands—
Granted Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway forfeited, IX, 512.
In Greer County boundary dispute not to be sold, VIII, 740.
Opened to settlement, IX, 406, 584, 586, 588, 594.
Set apart as public reservation, IX, 427, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 789, 790, 793, 795.
Modifying order reserving lands in Alaska, IX, 696.
Neutrality in insurrection in Cuba, IX, 591, 694.
Order restoring Sioux lands to public domain declared void, VIII, 305.
Pardons to polygamists, IX, 510.
Preventing extermination of seals in Bering Sea, IX, 394, 494, 583, 691.
Thanksgiving, VIII, 310, 491, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 695.
Unauthorized occupancy of—
Indian reservations, VIII, 307.
Lands in Indian Territory, VIII, 303.
Unlawful combinations in—
Washington Territory, VIII, 311, 488.
Western States, IX, 500.
Unlawful inclosures of public lands, VIII, 308.
Removals from office, transmission of papers regarding, refused by, VIII, 375.
Right of asylum discussed by, IX, 529.
Sherman Act, repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed by, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended by, IX, 401.
Special session message of, IX, 401.
State of the Union discussed by, VIII, 324, 773; IX, 714.
Tariff discussed by, VIII, 341, 508, 584, 774; IX, 458, 552, 741.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VIII, 310, 491, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 695.
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended by, VIII, 576.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Veto messages of—
Authorizing—
Arkansas Northwestern Railway Co. to construct railway through Indian Territory, IX, 580.

Digitized by Google

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Authorizing—
Kansas City, Oklahoma and Pacific Railway Co. to construct railway through Indian reservations, IX, 576.
New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across Hudson River, IX, 480.
Oklahoma Central Railroad to construct railway through Territories, IX, 582.
Bridge across Lake Champlain, VIII, 475.
Claim of—
Mahoney, William H., IX, 680.
Willbur, James M., VIII, 728.
Coinage of silver bullion, etc., IX, 483.
Deficiency appropriation bill (French spoliations and Chouteau claims), IX, 683. (See also IX, 93.)
Disposal of Fort Wallace Military Reservation, Kans., VIII, 723.
Distribution of Official Register of United States, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487.
District court in Texas, IX, 753.
Entry of land for gravel pits and reservoir purposes, etc., IX, 570.
Fees at public land offices, IX, 675.
Grant of lands to—
Kansas for benefit of agriculture, etc., VIII, 723.
Tacoma, Wash., for public park, VIII, 697.
Ground for Government offices in Council Bluffs, Iowa, VIII, 673.
Immigration laws, IX, 757.
Incorporating Society of American Florists, IX, 578.
Lease of Fort Omaha Military Reservation to Nebraska, IX, 687.
Leasing lands for educational purposes in Arizona, IX, 670.
Omaha, Nebr., port of delivery, VIII, 414.
Payment of surplus in Treasury on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 488.
Payment to States and Territories of moneys collected under direct tax of 1861, VIII, 837.
Pension to—
Allabach, Nancy G., IX, 671.
Anderson, Mary, VIII, 445.
Anderson, Sarah C., VIII, 712.
Arner, Philip, VIII, 443.
Ayers, Edward, VIII, 419.
Bachelder, Elvira, IX, 679.
Ball, Farnaren, VIII, 668.
Ballier, John F., VIII, 690.
Baney, Tobias, VIII, 689.
Bangham, Eleanor C., VIII, 425.
Barberick, Catherine, VIII, 821.
Barnes, Rachel, VIII, 479, 701.
Barnes, William, VIII, 833.
Bass, Henry V., VIII, 833.
Baylor, James R., VIII, 548.
Beck, William H., VIII, 439.
Beezeley, Louisa C., VIII, 446.
Bennett, Robert K., VIII, 544.

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Pension to—
Bishop, William, VIII, 443.
Blazer, Dolly, VIII, 676.
Boon, Clark, VIII, 451.
Boone, William, VIII, 456.
Bradley, Sallie Ann, VIII, 470.
Bradshaw, William S., VIII, 731.
Branch, Dudley B., VIII, 421.
Brimmer, William H., VIII, 647.
Brokenshaw, William H., VIII, 645.
Brown, Van Buren, VIII, 687.
Bryant, John S., VIII, 717.
Burr, Elizabeth, VIII, 677.
Burritt, Loren, VIII, 562.
Burtram, Benjamin A., VIII, 709.
Bussey, Catharine, VIII, 720.
Butler, James, VIII, 442.
Butterfield, Anna, VIII, 698.
Campbell, Jesse, VIII, 547.
Campbell, William M., jr., VIII, 686.
Carlin, Bernard, VIII, 707.
Carr, Mary A., VIII, 739.
Carr, Mary G. (pocket veto), IX, 761.
Carroll, Bridget, VIII, 822.
Carroll, James, VIII, 467.
Chandler, James C., VIII, 420.
Chase, Charles A., VIII, 453.
Chase, Nathaniel D., VIII, 687.
Colwell, George, VIII, 835.
Connelly, Julia, VIII, 448.
Cooper, Harriet E., VIII, 687.
Corson, Sarah A., VIII, 700.
Cotton, James D., VIII, 444.
Cunningham, Maria, VIII, 468.
Curtin, Mary, VIII, 708.
Cutler, George W., VIII, 482.
Darling, James H., VIII, 452.
Dauper, John, VIII, 737.
Dean, John, VIII, 718.
Deck, Amanda F., VIII, 689.
De Krafft, Elizabeth S., VIII, 436.
Deming, Francis, VIII, 465.
Denny, Alfred, VIII, 439.
Dermody, William, VIII, 463.
De Witt, Hannah C., VIII, 645.
Dickens, William, VIII, 539.
Doane, Russel L., VIII, 718.
Dougherty, Mary Ann, VIII, 682.
Dow, Jennette, VIII, 478.
Drake, Mary J., VIII, 820.
Dunlap, Margaret, VIII, 542.
Eaton, Lydia A., VIII, 736.
Elderkin, David T., VIII, 455.
Eldridge, Rebecca, VIII, 424.
Esty, Charles J., VIII, 827.
Evans, Fannie E., VIII, 464.
Falconer, Alexander, VIII, 543.
Farris, John W., VIII, 435.
Fincher, John D., VIII, 560.
Fitzmorris, Mary, VIII, 688.
Foley, Bridget, VIII, 692.
Forbes, Duncan, VIII, 480.
Freeman, Mary A., IX, 754.
Garcia, Manuel, VIII, 701.
Garrett, Eli, VIII, 823.

Digitized by Google

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Pension to—
Gaven, Ester, VIII, 737.
Glamann, Charles, VIII, 680.
Glass, Eliza S., VIII, 739.
Godfrey, Edwin J., VIII, 717.
Griggs, Abraham P., VIII, 545.
Griswold, Elisha, VIII, 671.
Guyse, George W., VIII, 447.
Hagerman, Mary J., VIII, 476.
Haldeman, Francis W., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485.
Ham, John D., VIII, 421.
Hamilton, David W., VIII, 422.
Hamilton, Sarah, VIII, 566.
Hand, Ellen, VIII, 823.
Harbaugh, Sarah, VIII, 446.
Harden, Simmons W., VIII, 426.
Hardy, James G. W., VIII, 679.
Harrington, Edward M., VIII, 471.
Hawes, Susan, VIII, 483.
Hawkins, Mary F., VIII, 678.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Haworth, J. D., VIII, 425.
Heckler, Elizabeth, VIII, 739.
Heiny, Lydia A., VIII, 704.
Hensley, Elijah P., VIII, 436.
Herbst, Theresa, VIII, 692.
Hester, William H., VIII, 667.
Hiar, Royal J., VIII, 665.
Hill, Andrew J., VIII, 415.
Hipple, Henry, jr., VIII, 435.
Holsey, Robert, VIII, 441.
Hooper, Mary, VIII, 738.
Hoover, Francis E., IX, 672.
Hopkins, Thomas S., VIII, 429.
Houchin, Woodforth M., VIII, 691.
Hough, Caroline A. (pocket veto), IX, 761.
Hoxey, Mary Minor, VIII, 678.
Hunter, John, VIII, 432.
Hunter, Maria, VIII, 416.
Irwin, James T., VIII, 459.
Jacob, Helen M., IX, 682.
Jacoby, Margaret A., VIII, 461.
Jennings, Nancy F., VIII, 661.
Jones, Charles E., IX, 672.
Jones, Margaret R., VIII, 563.
Kabler, James E., VIII, 711.
Karstetter, Mary, VIII, 469, 821.
Kelley, Ellen, VIII, 738.
Kinney, Ann, VIII, 480.
Kirkpatrick, John S., VIII, 455.
Knowlton, Harriet M., IX, 756.
Kyler, H. L., VIII, 459.
Lang, Mary Ann, VIII, 685.
Langdon, Hannah R., VIII, 640.
Latham, William S., VIII, 736.
Leary, Mrs. John, VIII, 708.
Leese, Fred. J., VIII, 435.
Liner, Peter, VIII, 735.
Lockrey, John J., VIII, 832.
Loewinger, Johanna, VIII, 674.
Loomis, Aretus F., VIII, 458.
Luce, Elizabeth, VIII, 433.
Lutman, David H., VIII, 712.
Lynch, William, VIII, 543.
Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Pension to—
McCaleb, Sarah E., VIII, 668.
McCarty, Catherine, VIII, 470.
McCool, John, VIII, 832.
McIlwain, Martha, VIII, 451.
McKay, Elizabeth, VIII, 462.
McRobertson, Anthony, VIII, 561.
Mannsfield, Betsey, VIII, 639.
Mantor, Morris T., VIII, 646.
Maphet, C. T., VIII, 719.
Marchand, Margaret D., VIII, 429; reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487.
Martin, Elijah, VIII, 677.
Melcher, Louis, VIII, 418.
Mertz, Anna, VIII, 670.
Miller, Mary Ann, VIII, 445.
Miller, Samuel, VIII, 447.
Mills, Emily G., VIII, 652.
Monroe, Joel D., VIII, 434.
Morehead, Abner, VIII, 461.
Morton, Joel B., VIII, 681.
Mowatt, Caroline D., IX, 673.
Nevil, William H., VIII, 463.
Newhard, Jacob, VIII, 721.
Norman, Mary, VIII, 453.
Nottage, Mary J., VIII, 440.
Obekiah, Benjamin, VIII, 540.
O'Neal, Charlotte, VIII, 558.
O'Shea, James E., VIII, 427.
Ott, Catherine, IX, 580.
Owen, Annie C., VIII, 423.
Owen, Clara M., VIII, 824.
Parker, Newcomb, VIII, 456.
Parsons, Marrilla, VIII, 440.
Patton, Rachel, IX, 675.
Piatt, Theodora M., VIII, 660.
Pierpont, Rachel Ann, VIII, 560.
Pigott, Michael, VIII, 816.
Pitner, George W., VIII, 703.
Points, Abraham, VIII, 481.
Potts, Jane, VIII, 720.
Probert, Anna A., VIII, 450.
Putman, Eunice, IX, 579.
Quiggle, Chloe, VIII, 648.
Randall, Sally A., VIII, 664.
Reed, Catharine, VIII, 721.
Reed, John, sr., VIII, 559.
Reed, Marinda W., VIII, 835.
Reynolds, John W., VIII, 713.
Rhea, Hiram R., IX, 578.
Richards, Mary K., VIII, 731.
Richardson, Aurelia C., VIII, 484.
Riddle, William P., VIII, 705.
Robeson, John, VIII, 734.
Romahn, M., VIII, 426.
Romiser, Joseph, VIII, 464.
Ross, Daniel H., VIII, 474.
Rowley, Roxana V., VIII, 460.
Sackman, William, sr., VIII, 649.
Sattler, Catharine, VIII, 547.
Saxberry, Edson, VIII, 707.
Scanland, Lewis W., VIII, 467.
Schenck, Cornelia R., VIII, 438.
Schiedel, Stephen, VIII, 675.
Schuler, Charles, VIII, 449.

Digitized by Google

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Pension to—
Schultz, Bruno, VIII, 449.
Scott, Charles E., VIII, 818.
Scott, Jonathan, IX, 681.
Seavey, Stephen A., VIII, 699.
Selbach, Mary A., VIII, 836.
Servis, David A., VIII, 670.
Sexton, Ellen, VIII, 680.
Seyfforth, Caroline G., VIII, 705.
Shannon, Thomas, VIII, 690.
Shea, Ellen, VIII, 666.
Shong, Michael, VIII, 825.
Smith, Abigail, VIII, 415.
Smith, Eliza, VIII, 699.
Smith, Jacob, VIII, 560.
Smith, Polly H., VIII, 682.
Smith, Virtue, VIII, 677.
Somerlat, Maria, IX, 754.
Stapleton, Robert H., VIII, 468.
Starr, William H., VIII, 454.
Stevens, Augustus F., VIII, 428.
Steward, Jackson, VIII, 442.
Stilwell, Jesse M., VIII, 722.
Stone, Cudbert, VIII, 546.
Stricklett, Georgia A., VIII, 659.
Stryker, Cyrenius G., VIII, 665.
Sullivan, Mary, VIII, 651.
Sweet, Franklin, VIII, 545.
Taft, Lydia A., IX, 674.
Taylor, John, VIII, 433.
Tiller, Carter W., VIII, 432.
Tillman, Hezekiah, VIII, 454.
Todd, Margaret B., VIII, 713.
Travers, Alice E., VIII, 445.
Triggs, Julia, VIII, 824.
Turley, Mrs. John A., VIII, 681.
Tuttle, Joseph, VIII, 454.
Van Etten, Mary A., VIII, 444.
Viel, Mary A., IX, 755.
Vogelsang, Sophia, VIII, 733.
Wallen, George, VIII, 822.
Walsh, Thomas B., VIII, 817.
Walster, Charles, VIII, 720.
Walter, Squire, VIII, 834.
Ward, Sallie T., VIII, 702.
Warner, Edwin W., VIII, 834.
Weaver, William H., VIII, 477.
Welch, Harriet, VIII, 441.
Welch, Julia, VIII, 685.
West, Callie, VIII, 448.
White, James C., VIII, 704.
Williams, John S., VIII, 427.
Williams, Stephen, VIII, 836.
Wilson, Andrew J., VIII, 450.
Witt, William P., VIII, 648.
Woodbridge, Sarah A., VIII, 727.
Woodbury, Harriet, IX, 756.
Woodcock, Amanda, IX, 681.
Woodson, Mary S., VIII, 449.
Woodworth, Mary, VIII, 732.
Worcester, Frank D., VIII, 826.
Wright, Anna, VIII, 567.
Wright, Laura A., VIII, 638.
Yamgheim, Eli. J., VIII, 817.
Post-office building at Lynn, Mass., VIII, 565.

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Printing of maps of United States, VIII, 707.
Promotion of anatomical science and prevention of desecration of graves, VIII, 413.
Public building at—
Allentown, Pa., VIII, 658.
Annapolis, Md., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 486.
Asheville, N. C., VIII, 475.
Bar Harbor, Me., VIII, 672.
Columbus, Ga., VIII, 672.
Dayton, Ohio, VIII, 474.
Duluth, Minn., VIII, 469.
Lafayette, Ind., VIII, 569.
Portsmouth, Ohio, VIII, 567.
Sioux City, Iowa, VIII, 430, 716.
Springfield, Mo., VIII, 476.
Youngstown, Ohio, VIII, 669.
Zanesville, Ohio, VIII, 431.
Quieting title of settlers on Des Moines River lands, etc., VIII, 411, 827.
Relief of—
Bash, Daniel N., VIII, 642.
Beckley and Howard, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485.
Belding, H. K., VIII, 540.
Bowers, Charles F., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 486.
Bundy, Martin L., VIII, 457.
Carpenter, W. S., VIII, 714.
Chamberlain and Wheaton, VIII, 818.
Dependent parents and honorably discharged disabled and dependent soldiers and sailors, VIII, 549.
Fulford, D., heirs of, IX, 572.
Geddes, Charles W., VIII, 820.
Halteman, Henry, IX, 575.
Henry, J. A., *et al.*, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487.
How estate, etc., VIII, 564.
Howard and Beckley, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485.
Jones, Benjamin F., IX, 677.
Leatherbury, P. A., VIII, 695.
Lounsberry, Clement A., VIII, 715.
McBlair, John H., VIII, 409.
McConnell, H. W., IX, 572.
McKay, Nathaniel, and executors of Donald McKay, VIII, 635.
Maddox and Morrison, VIII, 724.
Marion, John H., VIII, 674.
Morgan, Thomas P., jr., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 486.
Morhiser, William H., VIII, 563.
Morrison and Maddox, VIII, 724.
Parker, P. E., VIII, 710.
Pilcher, J. E., VIII, 668.
Purchasers of timber and stone lands, IX, 480.
Wells, Eugene, IX, 489.
Wheaton and Chamberlain, VIII, 818.
Wheeler, William H., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487.
Wilson, C. B., VIII, 816.
Wilson, H. B., VIII, 651.

Digitized by Google

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Relief of—
Worden, L. J., VIII, 662.
Consideration and return of, discussed, VIII, 664.
Yorke, Louis A., IX, 492.
Removal of charge of desertion from record of Jacob Eckert, IX, 575.
Right of way to—
Fort Smith, Paris and Dardanelle Railroad Co. through Indian Territory, VIII, 693.
Gila Valley, Globe and Northern Railway Co. through reservation in Arizona, IX, 571.
Railroads in Montana, VIII, 472.
Rivers and harbors, IX, 677.
Sale of New York Indian lands in Kansas, VIII, 653.
Special seed distribution in drought-stricken counties of Texas, VIII, 557.
Springfield, Mass., port of delivery, VIII, 417.
Use and improvement of Castle Island, Boston Harbor, VIII, 661.
Clifford, Nathan, minister to Mexico, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 577.
Instructions to, referred to, IV, 687.
President declines to transmit to House instructions to, IV, 602.
Clin, Stephen, secretary of legation at Court of Great Britain, nomination of, II, 426.
Clinch, Duncan L., troops under, in Seminole War, III, 617.
Clinton, George, bronze statue of, presented by State of New York, VII, 260.
Clover, Richardson, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Clover, Seth, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 69.
Clymer, George:
Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 179.
District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 210.
Coaling Stations. (See Naval Stations.)
Coast and Geodetic Survey.—A bureau of the Treasury Department. Its field of operations includes all the territory of the United States, as well as the coasts and inlets a knowledge of which is essential to navigation. In 1807 Congress authorized President Jefferson to inaugurate the Survey and appropriated $50,000 for that purpose. F. R. Hassler was made Superintendent of the Survey. He began operations in the harbor of New York in 1817, but was soon compelled to suspend because of failure on the part of Congress to furnish the necessary funds. In 1832 the work was resumed under Mr. Hassler's superintendency and has ever since continued under the direction of eminent engineers. The work is founded upon a system of primary triangulation. Geographical positions are determined by astronomical observations. A chain of triangles has been laid out along the Atlantic coast from Bangor, Me., to the Gulf of Mexico. This chain forms an oblique arch and is used as a base of operations for all coast and harbor surveys. Another system of triangles extends across the continent along the thirty-ninth parallel of latitude. The eastern portion of this line was surveyed by separate parties, one of which worked eastward from the Mississippi River and the other westward from the Atlantic Ocean. The two expeditions made a satisfactory juncture in southern Indiana in 1890. A check base was established here for the purpose of verifying all future surveys. This base is 5,500 meters long and was laid out with a 5-meter steel bar embedded in ice as a unit. The most approved scientific methods for obtaining accuracy are used in all the operations.
Coast and Geodetic Survey, act respecting printing of report of, in quarto form, returned, IX, 668.
Coast Cities, protection for. (See Defenses, Public, provision for.)
Coast Defenses. (See Defenses, Public.)
Coast Survey:
Discussed, II, 67, 111; III, 258; VIII, 347.
Expenses of, II, 30; IV, 671.
Light-houses on Pacific coast, sites for, referred to, V, 19.
Near completion of, referred to, II, 61, 108.
Transfer of, to Navy Department recommended, VIII, 140.
Vessels employed in prosecuting, III, 618; IV, 687; VII, 149.
Coasts of United States, survey of, referred to, X, 38, 54.
Cobb, Capt., mentioned, II, 112.
Cobb, Howell, interview with Col. Key regarding exchange of prisoners of war, VI, 258.
Cobden Club.—An organization of leading English free traders, formed in 1866 in honor of Richard Cobden. It had for its object the promulgation of those principles with which Mr. Cobden's name as an ardent free trader was so intimately associated. It established headquarters in London and published many tracts, pamphlets, and books upon the subject of free trade for free distribution in America, England, and her colonies. The Cobden Club held its first dinner in London July 21, 1866, with W. E. Gladstone in the chair. June 27, 1868, a statue of Cobden was unveiled at Camden Town. In July, 1880, 12 out of 14 cabinet ministers were members. It has for honorary members several American economists and statesmen.
Cochrane, Alex., order of, to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 551, and X, 121.
Codes. (See Criminal Code; Naval Code.)
Cœur d'Alêne Indians.—A small tribe of the Salishan stock of Indians now living in Idaho and Washington. They call themselves Skitswish. A part of the tribe broke out into hostilities in 1858, but was subjugated and became peaceful. In 1867 a reservation was set apart for those in Idaho, and in 1872 a band in Paradise Valley was removed to a reservation between the Okinagan and Columbia rivers. They numbered only about 427 in 1892.

Digitized by Google

Cœur d'Alêne Indians, commission to negotiate with, for purchase of lands, IX, 58.
Coffee, John, Indians defeated by Tennessee militia under command of, I, 536.
Coffee:
Consular reports on production of and trade in, among Central and South American States referred to, VIII, 616.
Duties on—
Recommended by President—
Grant, VII, 349.
Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
Polk, IV, 516, 555.
Referred to, IV, 400.
Repeal of, recommended, VII, 107.
Coffin, George W., commander of the *Alert* in Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 248.
Coffin, William G., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192, 193.
Cohnawaga Indians, treaty with, referred to, I, 197.
Coinage. (See Coins and Coinage.)
Coinage Laws.—The subject of coinage received the early attention of the founders of the Government. Many and varied laws have been passed to regulate the proportion of pure gold, silver, copper, and nickel in the various coins and the ratio of one metal to another. The most important coinage laws, together with their main provisions, are as follows: The act of Apr. 2, 1792, provided that any person could have gold or silver coined at the mint, receiving therefor lawful coins of the same metal in equal weight. The standard of fineness for gold was 11 parts pure to 1 of alloy, and for silver 1,485 parts pure to 179 of alloy. The ratio of gold to silver was as 1 to 15, and both coins were legal tender. By the law of Mar. 3, 1795, the Treasurer retained 24 cents per ounce for silver below the standard and 4 cents for gold; and under that law the President by proclamation reduced the weight of the copper coin 1 pennyweight and 16 grains in each cent and in like proportion in each half cent (I, 191; X, 78). By the law of Apr. 21, 1800, there was retained for deposits of gold and silver below the standard a sum sufficient to pay for refining. By the law of May 8, 1828, a sum for materials and wastage was retained from silver bullion requiring the test. The law of June 28, 1834, provided that a deduction of one-half of 1 per cent should be made from all standard gold and silver deposited for coinage if paid for in coin within 5 days from deposit. The law of Jan. 18, 1837, required the standard gold and silver coin to be made nine-tenths pure, one-tenth alloy, and to be a legal tender for any sum. By the law of Feb. 21, 1853, the weight of the half dollar was reduced from 206¼ to 192 grains and the lesser silver coins in the same proportion, and they were made legal tender to the amount of $5. No private deposits for conversion into these coins were received, and charges of one-half of 1 per cent were made for refining. The law of Feb. 12, 1873, provided for the coining of a "trade dollar," the weight of which was made 420 grains, and of the half dollar 193 grains; legal tender to the amount of $5. No provision was made for the coinage of silver dollars of full legal-tender value. Silver bullion could be deposited for coinage into trade dollars only; gold for coinage for the benefit of the depositor. The directors of the mints were authorized to buy silver for coins of less than 1 dollar. One-fifth of 1 per cent was charged for converting standard gold bullion into coin and silver into trade dollars. Silver coins, except trade dollars, were to be exchanged at par for gold coins in sums not exceeding $100. The charges on gold coinage were removed in 1875. July 22, 1877, an act was passed by the provisions of which the trade dollar ceased to be a legal tender. Feb. 28, 1878, an act was passed by the terms of which silver dollars of 412½ grains were made legal tender for all debts, and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase at market value and coin not less than $2,000,000 and not more than $4,000,000 worth of silver bullion per month. By the law of June 9, 1879, silver coins of less than 1 dollar were made legal tender to the amount of $10. June 14, 1890, the law of 1878 was repealed and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase 4,500,000 ounces of silver bullion per month, issuing legal-tender notes in payment, and to make a sufficient monthly coinage for the redemption of these notes. In 1893 the silver-purchase clause of this act was repealed.
Coins and Coinage (see also Coinage Laws; Coins, Foreign):
Act—
Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, VII, 486.
Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.
Bland-Allison Act—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 243.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 788.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 40.
Hayes, VII, 559, 616.
Vetoed by President Hayes, VII, 486.
Copper coins, weight of, reduced, I, 191.
Notice of, by proclamation, X, 78.
Discretionary authority of President to invite nations to conference on subject of, recommendations regarding, IX, 445.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 113, 243.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 787; IX, 401, 443, 533, 564, 641, 724.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 39, 113, 193, 318.
Hayes, VII, 461, 499, 558, 616.
Washington, I, 149.
Gold coinage—
Progress made in, III, 112.
Value, laws regulating, referred to, III, 163.
International arrangement fixing rates between gold and silver coinage, report on, VIII, 592.
International coinage referred to, VII, 159.

Digitized by Google

Coins and Coinage—Continued.
International conference at Brussels regarding use of silver, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Report of, transmitted, IX, 349.
International conference to consider free coinage of silver, information regarding, refused, IX, 238.
International movement for reform of system, referred to, VI, 394.
International ratio, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 370.
Laws connected with, changes in, recommended, III, 213.
Opening of more mints recommended, VII, 247.
Silver coinage—
Act—
Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, VII, 486.
Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 243.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 788; IX, 401, 443, 533, 564, 640, 652.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 40, 113, 193, 318.
Hayes, VII, 461, 559, 616.
Repeal of act requiring, recommended, VII, 617; VIII, 46, 133.
Repeal of purchasing clause of act of 1890 discussed, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Should not be disparaged, VII, 462.
Suspension of, recommended, VIII, 243.
Suspension of, at present ratio recommended, VII, 558.
Suspension of compulsory, recommended, VIII, 346, 513, 788.
Coins, Copper, weight of, reduced, I, 191.
Notice of, by proclamation, X, 78.
Coins, Foreign:
Assay of, II, 369.
Ceased to be legal tender, proclaimed, I, 249.
Counterfeiting of, should be made a crime, II, 573; III, 49.
Overvaluation of gold in, III, 628.
Referred to, IV, 557.
Spanish milled dollars legal tender, I, 249.
Spanish milled doubloons referred to, I, 314.
Colbert, George, reservations sold to United States by, II, 47.
Colbert, Levi, reservations sold to United States by, II, 47.
Colby, J. C. S., consul at Chin-Kiang, China, appointment of, discussed, VII, 305.
Cold Harbor (Va.), Battle of.—Finding Lee's position on the North Anna too strong, Grant turned Lee's right wing, crossed the Pamunkey River at Hanover Court-House, and after considerable fighting reached Cold Harbor, to the northeast of Richmond. Lee had arrived there before the Federal army and was well intrenched. On the afternoon of June 1, 1864, an attack on the Confederate lines was made. It resulted in a loss of 2,000 men to the Federals and no advantage in position. June 2 was spent in skirmishing. At daylight June 3 a general assault was made on the Confederate lines, but it was repulsed after half an hour's fighting, with a loss of 7,000 men to Grant and a much smaller number to the Confederates. The strength of the Federal forces was about 150,000 and that of the Confederates about 65,000. For the next 10 days the armies lay confronting each other. June 12 Grant decided to approach Richmond from the south. Accordingly the army passed from the Chickahominy to the James River between the 12th and 15th of June and took up the line of march to Petersburg. The Federal losses in the operations at Cold Harbor, including the conflict at Bethesda Church and the march across the Chickahominy and James rivers to the front of Petersburg, were 14,931. The Confederate loss was about 1,700.
Collectors of Customs, compensation of, recommendations regarding, VII, 148.
Colleges. (See Education.)
Collins, Edward K., mentioned, V, 323.
Collins, John, governor of Rhode Island, etc., letter of, declaring friendship for sister States, I, 72, and X, 10.
Collins, Joseph B., act to amend act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 544.
Collins, Sir Richard, arbitrator in Venezuela boundary dispute, X, 191.
Collins, Thomas F., claim of, against Spain, IX, 83.
Collisions at Sea:
Acts regarding, and time for taking effect proclaimed, IX, 102, 501, 761.
Discussed, IX, 530.
Proclamation revoking, IX, 584.
Discussed, IX, 631.
Adoption of new code of international rules for prevention of, recommended, VIII, 44, 96, 131, 240, 261.
Colombia.—A Republic of South America, named for Columbus. It is bounded by the Caribbean Sea on the north, Venezuela and Brazil on the east, Ecuador, Brazil, and Peru on the south, and the Pacific Ocean and Costa Rica on the west. It is traversed by the Andes and is rich in agricultural and mineral products. Its chief exports are gold, silver, and coffee. The prevailing language is Spanish, the religion mainly Roman Catholic. The government is vested in a President and a Congress composed of a Senate and Chamber of Representatives. There are 9 Departments. Spanish power was established during the first half of the sixteenth century and independence was proclaimed in 1811. In 1819 this territory, with Venezuela and Ecuador, formed the Republic of Colombia, from which Venezuela and Ecuador withdrew in 1831. In the latter year the Republic of New Granada was founded. The name United States of Colombia was adopted in 1863. In 1886 the present constitution was formed. The Republic has an area of 504,773 sq. miles and a population of about 3,300,000.
Colombia:
American citizens in, destitute, order for transportation of, to United States, VIII, 852.

Digitized by Google

Colombia—Continued.
American citizens in New Granada, outrages on, V, 415, 518.
Boundary question with Costa Rica discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 437.
Civil war in, discussed and action of United States regarding, VIII, 326.
Claims of American citizens arising out of. (See Aspinwall, Colombia.)
Claim of Italy against, and arbitration of President of United States discussed, X, 181.
Claims of United States against, I, 302; III, 377, 534, 605; VII, 335; VIII, 217.
Allowance of, II, 467.
Convention for adjustment of, VI, 243.
Payment of, II, 302; VII, 404.
Claims of United States against New Granada, IV, 263, 340; V, 415, 518.
Adjustment of, IV, 263; V, 644.
Commission to settle, extension of time of, recommended, VI, 67.
Convention for adjustment of, VI, 128.
Commercial relations with, II, 561.
Convention between United States and Granadian Confederation, VI, 67.
Convention with, II, 286, 341; VI, 211, 243.
Correspondence with, transmitted, IX, 175.
Demonstration by Congress of, in honor of President Juarez, of Mexico, VI, 377.
Diplomatic relations with, II, 569.
Resumed, VII, 497, 569, 610.
Dissolution of three States composing, II, 595.
Reunion of, discussed, III, 26, 100.
Flour, duties on, reduced, II, 552.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 635; VIII, 615.
Import duties imposed upon American products by, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 265.
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, VIII, 211.
Minister of, to United States, arrival of, referred to, VI, 180; VII, 569, 610.
Minister of United States in, II, 467.
Sent to, VI, 180.
Transferred from Stockholm, Sweden, to, VI, 467.
Minister of United States to New Granada, reasons for not presenting credentials discussed, VI, 147.
Postal convention between United States and New Granada, IV, 315.
President of, delivered from assassins, medal offered President Jackson in commemoration of, declined, II, 466.
Relations between United States and New Granada discussed, V, 447.
Tonnage duties levied on American vessels by New Granada discussed, V, 415, 518.
Treaty between United States and New Granada, IV, 364, 509, 511; V, 44, 532, 591, 643.
Contravention of, by latter, V, 415, 518.
Provisions of, discussed, IV, 511.
Referred to, V, 38, 39, 43, 369; VI, 148.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 286, 302, 341, 552, 561; VII, 635; VIII, 615. (See also **Panama Canal.**)

Colombia—Continued.
Vessels from port of Boca del Toro, duties on, suspended, VIII, 310.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, VII, 335, 404.
Wars in New Granada, VI, 148.
Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall, The, seizure of, by Spain and award to United States discussed, VII, 98.
Colonial System.—It was the custom of European countries having colonies in America to manage them solely for the profit and convenience of the mother country. In this Great Britain was no more culpable than other European nations. Great Britain's policy has of late become more liberal, her colonial possessions, wherever capable, being self-governing.
Colonization of Negroes. (See Negroes.)
Colonization Society, American.—A national organization formed at Washington, D. C., Jan. 1, 1817, for the purpose of encouraging the emancipation of slaves by providing a place outside the United States to which they might emigrate when freed. The scheme was also intended to relieve the South of the free black population. Numerous branches of the society were soon organized in many States. Free negroes were first sent to Sierra Leone, then for a short time to Sherbro Island, and in 1821 a permanent location was purchased near Cape Mesurado. In 1847 the colony declared itself an independent republic under the name of Liberia. It was recognized by the United States in 1861.
Colonization Society, American, agreement with, discussed, V, 528, 593, 649.
Colorado.—One of the United States, named from the Colorado River; nickname, "The Centennial State;" motto, "Nil sine numine." It lies between lat. 37° and 41° north and long. 102° and 109° west. It is bounded on the north by Wyoming and Nebraska, on the east by Nebraska and Kansas, on the south by New Mexico and Oklahoma, and on the west by Utah. It is formed partly from territory included in the Louisiana Purchase and partly from that acquired from Mexico in 1848. Colorado is traversed by the Rocky Mountains and is noted for its beautiful scenery, formed by lofty peaks and deep canyons. Its principal interests are gold, silver, and lead mining and cattle raising, and it is noted as a health resort. It was organized as a Territory in 1861 and admitted as a State in 1876 (VII, 392). President Johnson vetoed two acts on this subject (VI, 413, 483). Area, 103,925 sq. miles; population (1890), 412,198.
Colorado:
Admission of, into Union—
Acts for, vetoed, VI, 413, 483.
Table accompanying veto message, VI, 489.
Proclaimed, VII, 392.
Recommended, VII, 255.
Referred to, VII, 406.
Constitution adopted by, discussed and action of President, VI, 375.

Digitized by Google

Colorado—Continued.
Creation and organization of, as a Territory referred to, VI, 53.
Governor of, absence of, from Territory referred to, VI, 523.
Italian laborers lynched in, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 633, 664.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 160, 260, 270, 287, 351, 362.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.
Colorado Springs, Colo., act granting lands to, for water reservoirs returned, IX, 66.
Colors of France presented to United States, I, 189, and X, 18.
Reply of President Washington accepting, X, 19.
Colt, Samuel, firearms invented by, IV, 580.
Columbia, The, attacked by Mexican armed vessel, III, 467, 468.
Columbia, The, mentioned, X, 171.
Columbia, District of. (See District of Columbia.)
Columbia River:
Exploration of, I, 408; II, 262.
Improvement of, recommendations regarding, VII, 619.
Military posts at mouth of, recommended, II, 262.
Referred to, II, 136, 199.
Territory of United States on, information regarding occupancy of, III, 398.
Columbian Historical Exposition at Madrid:
Acceptance of invitation to participate in, recommended, IX, 187.
Report of United States commissioners to, transmitted, IX, 556.
Columbus, Christopher. (See America.)
Columbus and Sandusky Turnpike referred to, IV, 428.
Columbus Barracks, Ohio, new buildings for recruiting service at, referred to, VIII, 77.
Columbus, Ga., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 672.
Columbus, Ohio, establishment of mint at, referred to, VII, 357.
Colville Reservation, Wash., agreement for cession of lands on, IX, 213.
Colwell, George, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 835.
Comanche Indians.—A savage tribe of the Shoshonean stock of Indians, who were early engaged in disastrous wars with the Spanish settlers. In 1724 they were on the Upper Kansas River and later were south of the Red River, in Texas. Their recent territory was the extensive plains from the Rocky Mountains eastward into the Indian Territory and Texas, and they raided the country from Kansas southward as far as Durango, Mexico. They were expelled from Texas and became bitter enemies of that State. After harassing the settlers of the Southwest for some time they were finally located in the western part of Indian Territory. In 1868 they numbered about 2,500.
Comanche Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.
Treaty with, IV, 454; V, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.
Comanos, N. D., agreement with Egypt signed by, VIII, 262.
Combinations, Illegal. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Comet, The, compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, III, 515, 567.
Commanders of Army. (See Enc. Art., Army.)
Commerce (see also Foreign Import Duties):
Act respecting, in English ports referred to, X, 33.
Acts, etc., affecting commercial rights of neutrals referred to, X, 33.
Agreements with foreign powers regarding, discussed, IX, 180, 312.
Proclaimed, IX, 141, 148, 152, 249, 253, 258, 263, 279, 281, 283, 365.
Berlin and Milan decrees affecting, discussed and referred to by President—
Jefferson, I, 421, 427, 442, 444, 446, 453, 458.
Madison, I, 482, 489, and X, 121; I, 491, 518, 528, 537; X, 35, 42, 45, 46, 47.
Proclamations regarding, I, 472, 481.
Burden imposed upon, by Spain, III, 237.
Collection of commercial regulations of foreign powers referred to, II, 63, 206.
Condition of, discussed, V, 275.
Conventions regarding. (See treaties under the several powers.)
Decline of, discussed and recommendations for advancement of, by President—
Arthur, VIII, 63, 140, 244, 250.
Grant, VII, 53, 106, 247.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 56.
Depredations on (see also claims under the several powers; Vessels, United States, seized)—
Instructions to American vessels regarding, X, 89.
Referred to, I, 247, 341, and X, 120; X, 21, 66.
Discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government, VI, 386.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 236, 251, 257, 265.
Adams, J. Q., II, 412, 413.
Arthur, VIII, 63, 133, 144, 244, 250.
Cleveland, VIII, 336.
Grant, VII, 53, 59, 106, 247.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 56, 308, 312, 322.
Hayes, VII, 471, 612.
Jackson, III, 300.
Jefferson, I, 330, 373, 395.
Lincoln, VI, 58.
Madison, I, 574.
Monroe, II, 52, 98, 206.
Pierce, V, 229, 275.
Polk, IV, 424.
Van Buren, III, 502.
Washington, I, 66, 103, 183.
Extension of, with foreign powers referred to, I, 574; VI, 58; VIII, 250.
Fines imposed upon American shipping by Spain discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176.

Digitized by Google

Commerce—Continued.
First treaty of, referred to, II, 251.
Foreign vessels purchased by American citizens in aid of, VIII, 236.
Hostile attitude of Great Britain toward, X, 43.
Laws for regulating, must engage attention of Congress, I, 469, 540, 553; II, 103.
Lawsof, having tendency to prolong war (1812) should be revised, I, 540.
Letter from Emperor of France regarding free trade and, referred to, V, 581.
Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein discussed, IX, 335.
Not to be affected by imperial decree of France, I, 421.
Obstructions to, in British possessions, X, 55.
Ordinance of Spain respecting, in Louisiana and Florida, X, 14.
Policy of United States in commercial intercourse discussed, II, 300.
Proof of increasing dangers to, referred to, I, 439.
Referred to, V, 362; VIII, 388; IX, 228.
Restrictions on, communication regarding, transmitted, X, 15.
Spoliations committed on, referred to, I, 247, 341, and X, 120; X, 21, 66. (See also claims under the several powers; Vessels, United States, seized.)
Suspension of, caused by injustice of belligerent powers, I, 455, 482, 492.
Tariff laws modified. (See Foreign Import Duties.)
Treaties regarding. (See treaties under the several powers.)
With foreign powers (see also Foreign Import Duties)—
Austria, II, 551; IV, 151.
Belgium, IV, 340.
Brazil, V, 518; VII, 124; VIII, 42; IX, 135, 228.
British colonies, II, 83, and X, 121; X, 59.
Canada, V, 44, 118; VII, 35, 45; IX, 313. (See also Welland Canal.)
Conference on subject of, discussed, IX, 240, 243, 313.
Treaty regarding, VII, 266.
China, II, 551; III, 573; IV, 213; V, 210, 446; VI, 245; VII, 106.
Interruption of, by Great Britain referred to, III, 622.
Colombia, II, 561.
Confederate States. (See Confederate States.)
Costa Rica, VI, 687.
Cuba, III, 41, 128; V, 412; VIII, 239, 336, 504; IX, 35, 112, 637; X, 150.
Report on, X, 150.
Treaty regarding, VIII, 255, 260, 261.
Denmark, II, 531; III, 25; V, 279, 411.
France, I, 178, 358, 421, 475, 482; II, 76, 100, 351, 395, 506; IV, 58; V, 445; X, 183.
Decree regarding, X, 14.
Regulations of France referred to, X, 40.
Restraints on, removed and discussed, I, 288, 302, 304, 472, 481, and X, 37; I, 491, and X, 39; II, 351.

Commerce—Continued.
With foreign powers—Continued.
France—Continued.
Suspension of, I, 473.
Germany, IX, 182, 629.
Great Britain—
Convention regarding, I, 563, 569; II, 39, 59, 195, 380.
Proclamation regarding, transmitted, I, 570.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 261.
Adams, J. Q., II, 353, 367, 375, 401, 408.
Jackson, II, 480, 501, 552.
Madison, I, 474, 482, 491, and X, 39.
Monroe, II, 39, 59, 76, 100, 249.
Polk, IV, 578.
Taylor, V, 10.
Washington, I, 96, 122, 146, 183, 192, 198, 199.
Renewal of relations, I, 468, 472.
Suspension of relations, I, 473, 491; II, 375, 382.
Greece, III, 430.
Japan, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 106, 288, 496.
Mexico, II, 247, 507, 594; IV, 262; VII, 373, 510; IX, 243.
Treaty regarding, IX, 527.
Netherlands, II, 30, 352; III, 150.
Newfoundland, V, 334.
Oldenburg, II, 251.
Peru, II, 596; V, 212.
Portugal, II, 242.
Vessel sent to protect American interests, II, 536.
Prussia, II, 251.
Puerto Rico, III, 41, 128; VIII, 239, 336, 504; IX, 35, 637.
Treaty regarding, VIII, 255, 260, 261.
Russia, II, 251, 505, 550; III, 150, 487.
Salvador, IX, 228.
Santo Domingo, I, 297; II, 204; IX, 228.
Complaints of France against, I, 391.
Restrictions on, removed, I, 290, 295.
Sardinia, II, 251.
South America, VII, 60; VIII, 239; IX, 74.
South American Republics, V, 336; VII, 508.
Report on, VII, 70.
Spain, I, 118, 120, 121, 147, 172; VIII, 504; IX, 228.
Treaty regarding, discussed, VIII, 334.
States in insurrection. (See Confederate States.)
Sweden, II, 251.
Texas, IV, 111.
Treaty with, regarding, IV, 177.
Tunis, negotiations regarding, X, 22.
Turkey, II, 515. (See also Black Sea.)
Commerce, Interstate. (See Interstate Commerce.)
Commerce of Foreign Powers:
Consular reports on trade and industries referred to, VIII, 401, 537, 616.
Digest of regulations regarding, transmitted, X, 65, 66.
Disturbed by War between the States, VI, 126.
Referred to, VIII, 264.
Report of Hamilton Fish on, VII, 70.

Digitized by Google

Commerce of the World, printing of special edition of, recommended, IX, 664, 751.

Commercial Law, Foreign, digest of, transmitted, X, 65, 66.

Commercial Relations, printing of special edition of, recommended, IX, 664, 751.

Commercial Relations with Foreign Powers. (See Commerce.)

Commercial Reports, publication and circulation of, referred to, VII, 587.

Commercial Rights of United States, decrees of belligerent powers of Europe affecting, referred to, I, 458.

Commercial Tariff. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties.)

Commercial Treaties. (See treaties under the several powers.)

Commission of Labor. (See Labor, Commission of.)

Commissioners. (See the several commissioners.)

Commissioners, United States, jurisdiction to try misdemeanors recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.

Commissions (see also Cherokee Commission; Mission Commission; Sioux Commission):
To treat with Indians for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.

Committee.—One or more persons, elected or appointed, to whom any matter or business is referred, either by a legislative body or by a court or by any collective body of men acting together. It is the custom in all American legislative bodies to appoint committees for the transaction of their business. It is the duty of these committees to report to the central body their conclusions on all matters referred to them, thus presenting for discussion well-shaped or completed legislation, saving much valuable time and securing more concentrated effort. The committee system of conducting business was developed by the British House of Commons during Queen Elizabeth's reign and was in full operation during the Commonwealth. It has, however, been partially superseded in England by the system of cabinet government. During early colonial days Virginia, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina copied the system from England, and the familiarity of the members of the Continental Congress with its workings naturally led to its use in that body. After the adoption of the Constitution Congress made sparing use of the committee system, but by 1820, under Speaker Clay, the system of standing committees had reached full development. The Senate followed slowly. The Senate appoints its own committees. This was formerly the custom in the House, but soon their appointment was given to the Speaker, which adds greatly to his power.

Committee of the Whole.—It is the regular custom of legislative bodies, both in this country and in Europe, to intrust or commit all proposed legislation to committees appointed for the purpose of considering special subjects. These make reports and recommendations to the whole body. For the purpose of deliberating upon matters of general interest not comprehended in the scope of the regular committees, the entire legislative body sometimes resolves itself into a committee of the whole, under the chairmanship of some member other than the regular presiding officer. In the United States Congress the rules and practice of the House recognize two Committees of the Whole—namely, the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union, to which are referred public business and bills appropriating public money or property, and the Committee of the Whole House, to which are referred private bills and private business. The rules of proceeding in the House are observed in the Committee of the Whole so far as they are applicable. No legislation can be enacted by the Committee of the Whole.

Committees of Correspondence.—As early as 1744 the legislature of Pennsylvania had a committee of correspondence. The stated purpose of this committee was to keep up correspondence with the agents of the Colony in the mother country, but their real work consisted in uniting the Colonies in protest against the oppression of the parent Government. In a Boston town meeting in 1772 Samuel Adams moved that a committee be appointed to state the rights of the colonists and correspond with other Colonies and towns of New England. The system of secret correspondence thus established served to nourish the spirit of revolution in the Colonies. In the Virginia legislature similar committees were proposed in 1773 and advocated by Dabney Carr, Patrick Henry, and Richard Henry Lee. The Virginia resolutions tended more directly toward forming a confederacy than those of Massachusetts or any of the other Colonies.

Committees of Safety.—When organized opposition to the tyrannical acts of Parliament became a necessity, committees of safety were formed in each of the Colonies for the purpose of resisting the authority of the royal governors. A committee of 11 was appointed by the second provincial congress of Massachusetts in February, 1775, to resist the execution of the laws. It was empowered to muster the militia and seize army supplies. It communicated with similar committees in other Colonies. As the Revolution advanced these committees assumed the powers formerly held by the governors and continued to act as a sort of executive committee until the adoption of the State constitution.

Commodore.—Formerly a courtesy title given in the United States Navy to the senior officer of a squadron. By an act passed in 1857 the senior captain of a fleet was known as the flag officer. The grade of commodore was created in 1862, along with that of rear-admiral, and established as the grade next above that of captain. This grade had the relative rank of a brigadier-general in the Army. Until that year a captain was the highest naval officer recognized by law. A captain or flag officer

Digitized by Google

who commanded more than one vessel at a time was by common consent called commodore, and the title, once applied, generally clung to him. The title of commodore was abolished by the naval personnel act approved Mar. 3, 1899, and the number of rear-admirals was increased by same act to 18.

Common Law.—Common law is defined to be those rules of action which have grown up from old usage and the decisions of judges. In the United States the term "common law" means that of England, including unwritten maxims and customs immemorial in that Kingdom and the statutes passed by the English Parliament before the first settlements in the colonial States were made. With the exception of Louisiana, this forms the basis of the jurisprudence of all the States. Under the first Constitution of the Colonies the people were declared entitled to the benefits of the common law of England, but it was left for the colonial courts to decide what common law was. The courts placed various constructions upon existing statutes and colonial legislatures modified the text in various ways. After the Constitution was adopted the strict constructionists maintained that there was no common law in respect to the jurisprudence of the Federal Government, the nationalists taking the opposite view.

Commons.—In early New England towns, on account of lack of facilities for fencing, part of the land, and in some instances all, was cultivated in common. Common cultivation was carried on in some of the towns on an extensive scale. No matter how large the area cultivated, all the people were interested in the work. Sometimes authority over such lands was given to the selectmen. The right of each freeman to a portion of the common lands was scrupulously maintained. The cultivators were known as proprietors, and were sometimes a separate body from the town organization proper. Common cultivation was derived from an English custom. (See Acre Right.)

Comonfort, Ignacio, President of Mexico, election of, discussed, V, 563.

Compensated Emancipation. (See Emancipation.)

Competitor, The, persons claiming American citizenship captured on, by Spanish authorities, IX, 748, 751.

Compromise, Missouri. (See Missouri Compromise.)

Compromise of 1833.—The high tariff of 1828 caused much dissatisfaction throughout the South. By the act of July 14, 1832, amending the tariff law of 1828, many of the revenue taxes were reduced and the first tax was laid on woolen yarn. The oppressive features of these laws were more bitterly opposed in South Carolina than elsewhere, and resulted in the nullification of the law by that State. This was done by a convention held at Columbia Nov. 19, 1832, which by ordinance declared the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void. Thus the question of nullification in its fullest development was brought into national prominence. Mar. 1, 1833, Congress enacted a new tariff law in the nature of a compromise. It was practically the same bill as that introduced in the Senate by Henry Clay. It provided for the gradual scaling down of the high duties then existing until after 10 years a free-trade basis should be reached. This compromise took the place of a low-tariff measure then under consideration in the House. The latter provided for a gradual scaling down of all duties, so that 20 per cent should be the standard duty in 1842. (See also Nullification.)

Compromise of 1833, diminution of duties under, referred to, IV, 102.

Compromise of 1850.—On Jan. 29, 1850, Henry Clay introduced 6 resolutions in the Senate relating to (1) the admission of California as a free State; (2) Territorial governments for Utah and New Mexico without conditions as to slavery; (3) boundaries of Texas; (4) payment of Texas debt; (5) suppression of the slave trade in the District of Columbia; (6) fugitive-slave laws. A special committee of 13, with Clay as chairman, combined these resolutions into one omnibus bill, which failed of passage. After the defeat of this (Clay's omnibus) bill several separate bills, having practically the same purpose of compromising on the slavery question, were introduced and passed. Under the compromise Texas was allowed $10,000,000 for New Mexico, and the area of that Territory was reduced. Sept. 9, 1850, California was admitted to the Union with her free constitution. On the same day bills were passed for establishing Territorial governments in New Mexico and Utah. These laws contained Senator Soulé's slavery-option clause. Sept. 12 amendments to the fugitive-slave law of Feb. 12, 1793, was passed, denying arrested negroes trial by jury and prohibiting redress to free colored seamen imprisoned in Southern ports.

Compromise of 1850 (see also Slavery):
Adherence to, recommended, V, 92, 138.
Discussed, V, 222.

Compromises of the Constitution.—Three important compromises were made by the Constitutional Convention in 1787. The most important question that agitated the members was whether each State's influence should be equal to that of any other State, or whether representation should be based upon population. The plan proposed by Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, and called the "Virginia plan," favored representation in both Houses according to population; that of William Paterson, of New Jersey, an equal vote for all States and only one House. As a compromise, proposed by William Samuel Johnson, of Connecticut, and originally suggested by George Mason, of Virginia, the Convention agreed to have two Houses, with equal representation in the Senate and proportionate representation in the House. Secondly, it was proposed to tax both exports and imports at the discretion of Con-

Digitized by Google

gress. Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, of South Carolina, declared that his State could not come into the Union under such a provision, as her wealth consisted mainly in one article of export—rice. It was therefore decided that no tax upon exports should be laid. Thirdly, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia refused to enter the Union if the slave trade was to be prohibited; so the third compromise agreed to was that Congress should not prohibit traffic in slaves before 1808 and that a fugitive-slave law should be enacted.

Comptroller of Treasury referred to, II, 216.

Comstock, Cyrus B.:
Member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Relieved from duty, VI, 336.
Mentioned, VI, 614.

Conard, John, memorial of, asking aid of Congress in discharge of judgment, II, 474.

Concord, The, mentioned, X, 155.

Concord (Mass.), Battle of.—One of the opening skirmishes of the Revolutionary War. A detachment of 800 British soldiers under Lieut. Col. Smith and Maj. Pitcairn had been sent from Boston to destroy or capture some military stores collected at Concord by the Americans. After a brief engagement at Lexington they reached Concord Apr. 19, 1775, where they were opposed by 300 minutemen under Col. Barrett and Maj. Buttrick. After a sharp conflict, in which several were lost on each side, the British fled to Boston under a harassing fire of the Americans. (See also Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.)

Confederate Cabinet.—The Confederate States had a cabinet composed of the heads of executive departments, similar to the United States Government and created for like purposes. The heads of the departments exercised similar powers and were clothed with duties and responsibilities corresponding to those of Cabinet officers in the United States. The President was empowered to remove members of his cabinet. Congress was authorized to provide for the admission of cabinet officers to a seat in either house, with the privilege of participating in debates pertaining to their departments. This provision remained inoperative, as the congress failed to provide the appropriate legislation. The secretaries of state were Robert Toombs, of Georgia, Robert M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, and Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana; of the treasury, Charles G. Memminger and George A. Trenholm, of South Carolina; of war, L. Pope Walker, of Alabama, Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, George W. Randolph, of Virginia, James A. Seddon, of Virginia, and John C. Breckenridge, of Kentucky; of the navy, Stephen R. Mallory, of Florida; postmaster-general, John H. Reagan, of Texas; attorneys-general, Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, Thomas Bragg, of North Carolina, Thomas H. Watts, of Alabama, and George Davis, of North Carolina. The sole surviving member (1899) of these cabinet officers is Mr. Reagan, of Texas.

Confederate Congress.—The provisional congress of the seceding Southern States met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1861. Two sessions were held here. The government removed to Richmond, Va., May 24, 1861. The last two sessions were held in the latter city, final adjournment taking place Feb. 17, 1862. The first Confederate congress held 4 sessions between Feb. 18, 1862, and Feb. 18, 1864, to organize the Confederacy, frame a constitution, and devise means for carrying on the war. It consisted of 24 senators and about 100 representatives. The second Confederate congress had 2 sessions between May 2, 1864, and Mar. 18, 1865.

Confederate Constitution.—The constitution adopted by the Confederate States of America at Montgomery, Ala. A provisional congress, composed of delegates from the seceding States, met in that city Feb. 4, 1861, and on the 8th of that month adopted a provisional or temporary constitution. Mar. 11 they agreed upon a permanent constitution, which was afterwards ratified by all the seceding States. It was based upon that of the United States, with the following chief exceptions: It recognized the principle of State sovereignty and the protection of slavery in all new territories; it prohibited internal improvements at federal expense and contained a prohibition against laying any duties on imports "to promote or foster any branch of industry;" new States were to be admitted by a vote of the States; State legislatures could impeach Confederate officers acting within their jurisdiction; the president was to be elected for a term of 6 years and was ineligible for reelection; the appropriating power of congress was limited, and the right of debate in congress was extended to heads of departments. (See also Confederate States.)

Confederate Flags:
Captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 108.
Return of Union and, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Confederate States.—A government formed in 1861 by the States of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas. Later Arkansas, North Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee seceded from the Union and joined the Confederacy. The provisional congress met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1861, and adopted a provisional constitution Feb. 8. Jefferson Davis was elected provisional president and Alexander H. Stephens provisional vice-president. Later a permanent government was organized. A permanent constitution was adopted Mar. 11, 1861. Mr. Davis and Mr. Stephens were elected president and vice-president, respectively, and they were inaugurated Feb. 22, 1862, at Richmond, Va., which was made the permanent seat of government. The history of the Confederate States is almost entirely confined to a history of the Civil War. The United States Government denied the right of any State to

Digitized by Google

secede from the Union, refused to recognize the Confederate States as anything more than rebellious members of the Union, and immediately took measures to bring them into subjection. The Confederate States were granted belligerent rights by most of the maritime nations, but their independence was recognized by none (VI, 126, 367). Money was obtained by the issue of treasury notes and by loans on cotton. After a war of 4 years the government of the Confederate States practically came to an end with the surrender of Gen. Lee at Appomattox, Apr. 9, 1865.

Confederate States (see also Confederate Constitution; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States; War between the States):
Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel States vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)
Agents of, abroad, suits instituted in English courts against, VI, 463.
Aid furnished to, by Great Britain. (See Alabama Claims.)
Belligerent rights accorded, by foreign powers discussed, VI, 58, 126, 367.
Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by, VI, 20, 45.
Blockade of ports of. (See Blockades.)
Circuit courts to be reestablished in, recommendations regarding, VI, 358.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 378.
Claims against citizens of, and means of collecting discussed, VI, 50.
Commercial intercourse with, prohibited, VI, 37, 165, 282.
Restrictions on, removed from certain ports, VI, 89, 109, 171, 174, 216, 230, 281, 309, 317, 326, 331, 333, 339.
Constitution of. (See Confederate Constitution.)
Courts of justice for, recommended by President Lincoln, VI, 50.
Direct tax, collection of, referred to, VI, 391.
Envoys of, sent to France and Great Britain. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Executive departments of, historical statement of Gen. Sherman concerning public policy of, referred to, VIII, 263.
Flags of—
Captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 180.
Return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Government employees assisting in rendition of public honors to rebel living or dead referred to, VI, 393.
Government of, first located at Montgomery, Ala., VI, 24.
Transfer of, to Richmond, Va., VI, 24.
Governments to be reestablished in—
Act to guarantee republican form of government to States whose governments have been overthrown, VI, 223.
Confederate States—Continued.
Governments to be reestablished in—Cont'd.
Discussed, VI, 189.
Proclamations regarding, VI, 213, 222.
In which insurrection exists proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 157, 165.
Proclamations declaring insurrection at an end, VI, 429, 434.
Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in electoral college discussed, VI, 260.
Joint resolution excluding electoral votes of States lately in rebellion vetoed, VI, 651.
Policy of President of United States toward, referred to, VI, 469.
President of. (See Davis, Jefferson.)
Products of, authority given to purchase, VI, 240.
Rebel debt referred to, VI, 385, 390.
Reconstruction of. (See Reconstruction.)
Restoration of. (See Restoration.)
Secretary of War of. (See Seddon, James A.)
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Confederate Veterans. (See United Confederate Veterans.)

Confederation, Articles of.—The Second Continental Congress appointed on June 11, 1776, a committee to draw up Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union. This committee presented a draft to Congress July 12, 1776. Nov. 15, 1777, they were adopted with amendments as "Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union between the States." July 9, 1778, the Articles were signed by delegates from 8 States. Mar. 1, 1781, the delegates from Maryland also signed, and on the same date the final ratification was ordered by Congress. The original is indorsed: "Act of Confederation of the United States of America." These Articles provided for a single House of Congress with power to raise money by requisitions on the States. Ratification of the Articles by all the States was necessary, and they could not be amended save by consent of every State. They did not operate on individuals and could not command respect abroad or enforce order at home. After numerous futile attempts to amend them a convention, following the suggestion of the Virginia and Maryland boundary commissioners, was called at Annapolis, Md., in 1786, which in turn called a convention at Philadelphia in 1787. The last-named body rejected the Articles of Confederation and framed instead the present Constitution, which, after its ratification by 9 States, became the supreme law of the land (I, 9).

Confederation, Articles of, I, 9.
Signers of, I, 17.

Conger, P. H., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 703.

Congo State. (See Kongo Free State.)

Congress.—A formal meeting or association of persons having a representative character for the enactment of laws, or the consideration of some special subject, or the promotion of some

Digitized by Google

common interest. In the United States all legislative powers are granted by the Constitution to Congress. This body consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The powers of Congress are enumerated in the Constitution, Article I, section 8, and all the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution nor prohibited by it to the States are reserved to the States respectively or to the people. The power of Congress is absolute within the scope of its authority except as it may be restrained by the veto of the President. The Senate is composed of 2 members from each State, regardless of size or population. The members of the House are apportioned on the basis of Federal population. The Constitution provides (Article V) that "no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate." The Senate is presided over by the Vice-President of the United States, who is also President of the Senate, and the House of Representatives by a Speaker chosen by its members. The Vice-President has no vote except in cases where the Senate is equally divided. Congress is required to "assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December unless they shall by law appoint a different day." Measures that have passed both Houses are sent to the President, who may either approve or veto them, or do neither, in which latter case the measure becomes a law after 10 days from the time it is presented to him, unless in the meantime Congress shall have adjourned. If he approve the bill and sign it, it becomes a law, but if he disapprove it he must return it with his objections to the House in which it shall have originated for reconsideration by them. In such a case, after reconsideration, it requires the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members in each of the two bodies to pass the measure. Legislation which exceeds the constitutional power of Congress may be declared unconstitutional and void by the Supreme Court of the United States when that body is properly appealed to by either party to any controversy arising in an attempt to enforce such legislation. Each House is by the Constitution "the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members" (I, 23). (See also Senate and House of Representatives.)

Congress:
Act appointing day for annual meeting of, vetoed, III, 231.
Act of—
Approved, but not signed, whether in force discussed, II, 287.
Duly certified and approved which had not passed discussed, III, 134.
Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of 10 days after presentation to President discussed, VI, 599.
Acts of, to be published in certain newspapers, VII, 162.
Address from committee of public safety of France transmitted to, I, 189, and X, 18.
Congress—Continued.
Adjournment of—
Postponement of recess requested, IX, 660.
Postponement of, recommended, V, 490; VI, 85; VII, 80.
Resolution authorizing, not approved, I, 267.
Appropriations, power to designate officer to expend, discussed, V, 597.
Appropriations should not be made by, unless necessary, III, 29.
Bills, time allowed for consideration of, discussed, V, 462, 529.
Building for temporary use of, lease of, referred to, X, 62.
Capitol prepared for. (See Capitol.)
Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation presented to, VII, 483.
Constitution, copies of, printed for members of, II, 65, 109.
Constitutional amendments recommended to. (See Constitution.)
Contingent expenses of, discussed, V, 648.
Declaration of Independence, first copperplate of, bequeathed to, by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, III, 123.
Desk on which Declaration of Independence was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, jr., VII, 588.
Letter of Robert C. Winthrop regarding, VII, 589.
Discretionary authority which can be regulated by, should not be exercised by Executive, III, 168.
District of Columbia should be represented in, II, 528, 557; VI, 454.
Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—
Adams, John, I, 232.
Cleveland, IX, 396.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 21.
Hayes, VII, 447, 520.
Jefferson, I, 357, 424.
Lincoln, VI, 13.
Madison, I, 491, 524.
Pierce, V, 394.
Van Buren, III, 321.
(See also Senate, *post*.)
Information regarding foreign affairs requested by, refused, I, 194; IV, 382, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
Joint resolution of—
Appropriating $50,000 for relief of American citizens in Cuba, X, 136.
Declaring freedom of Cuba and authorizing intervention, etc., X, 155.
Discussed, X, 164.
Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 165.
Loyal Senators and Representatives denied admission to seats in, discussed, VI, 446.
Mail, rates of transportation of, should be regulated by. (See Postal Service.)
Meeting of—
Act appointing day for annual, vetoed, III, 231.

Digitized by Google

Congress—Continued.
Meeting of—Continued.
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, I, 250.
Members of. (See Representatives; Senators.)
Notification to, of discontinuance of addresses, by President Jefferson, I, 325.
Permanent seat of Government occupied by. (See Seat of Government.)
Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)
Public and private acts of, list of, transmitted, VII, 9.
Requested by President Cleveland not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, IX, 660.
Resolution of, thanking Samuel T. Washington for sword of Washington and staff of Franklin, IV, 273.
Right of States to representation in, discussed, VI, 446.
"Shall make no law respecting religious establishment," application of, I, 490.
Testimonials of Gen. Grant offered to, by Mrs. Grant, VIII, 270.
Schedule of, VIII, 272.
Thanks of, tendered. (See Thanks of Congress.)
Two Houses of, independent of each other, I, 531.
War with—
Algiers should be declared by, I, 554.
Great Britain—
Declared by, I, 512.
Special session called on account of threatening aspect of, I, 425.
Spain declared by, X, 201.
House of Representatives (see also Representatives)—
Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, I, 56.
Reply of President, I, 57.
Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, I, 300.
Calls on President, I, 300.
Contested elections in, act regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 255.
Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, I, 208.
Information regarding foreign intercourse refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602.
Referred to, IV, 679.
Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding punishment of certain officers of Army and Navy referred to, I, 301, and X, 120.
Members of. (See Representatives.)
Privileges of, letter relating to, transmitted, I, 303, and X, 120.
Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)
Treaties—
Assent of, to, not required, I, 196.
Transmission of, to, declined, V, 65.

Congress—Continued.
Senate (see also Senators)—
Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, I, 54.
Reply of President, I, 55.
Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, I, 298.
Breach of duty by public officers in publishing executive business of, discussed, V, 155,
Calls on President, I, 298.
Commissions granted by Presidents Washington and Madison during recess of, transmitted, X, 50.
Correspondence respecting relations with Spain refused, IX, 669.
Executive and, independent of each other in cases of appointments to office, I, 531.
Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, I, 206.
Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—
Adams, John, I, 316; II, 657.
Adams, J. Q., II, 431.
Arthur, VIII, 34, 286.
Buchanan, V, 495, 550, 625, 672.
Cleveland, VIII, 843; IX, 798.
Fillmore, V, 110, 191.
Referred to, V, 190.
Grant, VII, 12, 133, 217, 324, 436.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 382.
Hayes, VII, 639.
Referred to, VII, 636.
Jackson, III, 289.
Jefferson, I, 461.
Johnson, VI, 521.
Lincoln, VI, 161, 273.
Madison, I, 586.
Monroe, II, 287.
Pierce, V, 426.
Polk, IV, 689.
Tyler, IV, 367.
Van Buren, III, 640.
Washington, I, 138, 212, 587.
Free confidential communication with Executive should be preserved, II, 327.
In confidential correspondence with President, I, 152, 510; II, 83.
In executive session can only hold correspondence with President, IV, 321.
Information regarding—
Annexation of Texas refused, IV, 382.
Negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua refused, V, 154.
Proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands refused, V, 155, 159.
List of ministers, consuls, etc., appointed during recess of, transmitted, X, 50.
Nominations to. (See Executive Nominations.)
President Washington meets and advises with, respecting treaty with Indians, I, 61, and X, 5.
Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)
Requested by President Adams to postpone adjournment of, I, 267.

Digitized by Google

Congress—Continued.
Senate—Continued.
Treaties, power to make, vested in President with consent of, I, 195.
Congress, Confederate. (See Confederate Congress.)
Congress, Continental. (See Continental Congress.)
Congress of Nations. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)
Congressional Elections:
Federal supervision of, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.
Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Congressional Globe.—That part of the proceedings of Congress which was published between 1833 and 1873. The Globe was first issued as a newspaper. Later it succeeded the Register of Debates. It was succeeded by the Congressional Record. (See also Annals of Congress; Congressional Record; Register of Debates.)
Congressional Record.—A complete record of the debates and proceedings of Congress from December, 1873, to the present time. It is the successor to the Congressional Globe, and is printed and circulated by the Government. The Congressional Record is issued daily during the sessions of Congress. Each member of Congress is gratuitously supplied with a specified number for his constituents. It may also be obtained by subscription, the price being $8 for the long and $4 for the short session. (See also Annals of Congress; Congressional Globe; Register of Debates.)
Congressman at Large.—A member of the United States House of Representatives elected by the voters of an entire State, and not, as is customary, by those of a Congressional district. The election of a Congressman at large is a device adopted by a State to secure proper representation in Congress under a Federal apportionment act pending the passage of a State law redistricting the State in accordance with the Federal allowance of Representatives. The apportionment act of Feb. 7, 1891, provides that after Mar. 3, 1893, the House of Representatives shall be composed of 356 members, apportioned as follows: Alabama, 9; Arkansas, 6; California, 7; Colorado, 2; Connecticut, 4; Delaware, 1; Florida, 2; Georgia, 11; Idaho, 1; Illinois, 22; Indiana, 13; Iowa, 11; Kansas, 8; Kentucky, 11; Louisiana, 6; Maine, 4; Maryland, 6; Massachusetts, 13; Michigan, 12; Minnesota, 7; Mississippi, 7; Missouri, 15; Montana, 1; Nebraska, 6; Nevada, 1; New Hampshire, 2; New Jersey, 8; New York, 34; North Carolina, 9; North Dakota, 1; Ohio, 21; Oregon, 2; Pennsylvania, 30; Rhode Island, 2; South Carolina, 7; South Dakota, 2; Tennessee, 10; Texas, 13; Vermont, 2; Virginia, 10; Washington, 2; West Virginia, 4; Wisconsin, 10; Wyoming, 1. It also provided that Congressmen shall be elected from districts composed of contiguous territory and containing as nearly as possible an equal number of inhabitants, the number of such districts equaling the number of Representatives to which the State is entitled; but "in case of an increase in the number of Representatives which may be given to any State under this apportionment such additional Representative or Representatives shall be elected by the State at large and the other Representatives by the districts now prescribed by law until the legislature of such State, in the manner herein prescribed, shall redistrict such State." Since the census of 1890 Utah has been admitted to the Union, with 1 Representative, making the present membership of the House 357.
Conkling, Alfred, mentioned, V, 237.
Connecticut.—One of the thirteen original States of the American Union; nickname, "The Nutmeg State;" motto, "Qui transtulit sustinet" (He who transplanted still sustains). It lies between lat. 41° and 42° 3′ north and long. 71° 55′ and 73° 50′ west. It is bounded on the north by Massachusetts, on the east by Rhode Island, on the south by Long Island Sound, and on the west by New York. Its leading manufactures are hardware, firearms, silks, cotton and woolen goods, and clocks. Connecticut was settled by English colonists from Plymouth, Mass., about 1635, although the Dutch had been there somewhat earlier. Charles II granted a charter to the Connecticut and New Haven Colonies in 1662, and soon thereafter they united. The present constitution was adopted in 1818. Area, 4,990 sq. miles; population (1890), 746,258.
Connecticut:
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 259.
Refusal of governor of, to furnish militia for defense of frontier, I, 516; X, 43.
Connecticut River, practicability of connecting Lake Memphremagog with, II, 307.
Connelly, Julia, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 448.
Conner, Capt., mentioned, IV, 321.
Conner, Lieut., court-martial of, II, 284.
Conservatives.—A faction of the Democratic party who from 1837 to 1840 voted with the Whigs against the subtreasury bill. On other questions the Conservatives acted with their party. The term is generally applied to those members of a political party who oppose radical measures of any kind.
Conspiracies, Unlawful. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Constantinople, Turkey:
Expulsion of Greeks from, V, 241.
International conference to be held at, upon subject of cholera referred to, VI, 378.
Robert College at referred, to, VI, 702.
Constellation, The.—The flagship of Commodore Thomas Truxtun of the squadron sent to protect American shipping in the West Indies during our troubles with France in 1799. The *Constellation* was built at Baltimore and commissioned in 1798. Feb. 9, 1799, she defeated and captured the French frigate *L'Insurgente*, of 40 guns. Feb. 1, 1800, she defeated *La Vengéance*, of 54 guns, which, after a fierce engagement, escaped, owing to a storm. Congress presented Truxtun with a gold medal and a vote of thanks for his bravery during this engagement.

Digitized by Google

Constitution.—Fundamental law in a limited or free government. As applied to the United States of America or to any State of the American Union, the constitution is a written statement of the powers of government. The people who hold the elective franchise are by prescribed forms called upon to establish their constitution, which they may subsequently amend in accordance with its provisions. When established the constitution is paramount to the government organized under it. If any department of the government exceeds its authorized powers, the act is irregular and void. Thus, if an act of Congress or of a State legislature does not conform in its terms to the constitution, which declares itself to be the supreme law of the land or of the State, as the case may be, the Federal or State Supreme Court, as the case may be, may decide the act in question to be unconstitutional and therefore of no effect. In Great Britain the constitution consists of customs, traditions, royal charters, statutes of Parliament, the common law, the Magna Charta, the Declaration of Rights, the Act of Settlement, the Reform Bill, etc. The British constitution has never had the direct sanction of the people; the Constitution of the United States and of each State of the Union has received such sanction. The Constitution of the United States was framed in a convention of the States, except Rhode Island, at Philadelphia in 1787, and went into effect Mar. 4, 1789, having been ratified by eleven of the thirteen States. North Carolina and Rhode Island ratified it Nov. 21, 1789, and May 29, 1790, respectively. (See also Amendments.)

Constitution:
Amendment to—
Fourteenth, recommendation that disabilities imposed under, be removed, VII, 153, 255.
Proclamation directing discontinuance of prosecutions, VII, 176.
Joint resolution proposing, VI, 643.
Joint resolution proposing fourteenth, opposed, VI, 391.
Question of Congress proposing, until after admission of loyal Senators and Representatives of unrepresented States referred to, VI, 391.
Ratification of. (See Ratification of, *post.*)
Referred to, II, 26, 217; VI, 524.
Relative to—
Abolishing slavery—
Defeated, VI, 252.
Recommended, VI, 358.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 372, 446.
Approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, VII, 242; VIII, 138, 187, 253.
Distribution of surplus revenue among States suggested, II, 452.
Expenditures for education suggested, I, 409, 456; II, 18.
Gradual emancipation of slaves recommended, VI, 136.

Constitution—Continued.
Amendment to—Continued.
Relative to—
Internal improvements suggested, I, 410, 568; II, 18, 191.
Legislation in extra session of Congress suggested, VII, 242.
Maintenance of free schools by States, VII, 334.
Mode of election of President and Vice-President suggested, II, 447, 518, 557, 605; III, 34, 117, 176, 259; VI, 639, 691; VII, 242.
Mode of election of United States Senators recommended, VI, 642, 691.
Postponement of meeting of Congress suggested, I, 250.
Selection of Presidential electors recommended, IX, 209.
Slavery recommended, V, 638.
Suability of States ratified, I, 260.
Successor to President in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice-Presidency recommended, VI, 639, 691. (See also VIII, 365.)
Tenure of office by judiciary of United States recommended, VI, 643, 691.
Centennial anniversary of framing, proposition to celebrate, discussed, VIII, 533.
Journal of acts and proceedings of convention which formed, published, II, 65, 109.
Legislation to supplement guaranties afforded by fourteenth amendment recommended, VIII, 188.
Ratification of—
Fifteenth amendment referred to, VII, 44, 47, 53, 127.
Discussed, VII, 55.
Fourteenth amendment referred to, VI, 466, 467, 469, 524, 597, 638, 639, 645.
Proclamation regarding enforcement of, VII, 134.
Proclaimed, VI, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660.
Withdrawal of, by Ohio and New Jersey, VI, 638.
Thirteenth article of amendments to (citizens accepting titles from foreign powers), report regarding, X, 56.
Ratification of, by States. (See the several States.)
Referred to, I, 103, 109.
Right to make and alter, basis of our political system, I, 217.
Secret journal of Congress of Confederation published, II, 109.
Signers of, I, 32.

Constitution, The.—A famous American frigate, known also as "*Old Ironsides.*" She was built at Boston in 1797, and carried 44 guns. July 17, 1812, she encountered a fleet of 5 British frigates, but through the masterly seamanship of Capt. Hull eluded capture. Aug. 19 she was attacked by the British frigate *Guerrière*, carrying 38 guns. Within half an hour the latter was a wreck and 85 of her men killed and wounded (I, 517). Dec. 29, 1812, after a hard-fought battle of 2 hours, the British man-of-war *Java*, carrying 38 guns, surrendered

Digitized by Google

to the *Constitution* (I, 522). The British loss was 161 in killed and wounded, while the American loss was only 34. Feb. 20, 1815, the *Constitution* captured the *Cyane*, 20 guns, and the *Levant*, 18 guns. British loss 77 and American loss 15.

Constitution, The:
British frigate *Guerrière* captured and destroyed by, I, 517.
British frigate *Java* captured and destroyed by, I, 522.
Capt. Bainbridge in command of, I, 522.
Capt. Hull in command of, I, 517.

Constitution, The (slave ship), proceedings of court regarding, II, 329.

Constitution, Confederate. (See Confederate Constitution.)

Constitutional Rights discussed. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Constitutional Treasury System:
Recommended by President Polk, IV, 406.
Successful operation of, discussed, IV, 556, 648.

Constitutional Union Party.—The issues of 1860 and the years immediately preceding disrupted the Whig party. May 9 of that year representatives of the party held a convention at Baltimore and nominated John Bell, of Tennessee, for President, and Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, for Vice-President. Delegates were present from about 20 States. They took the name of the Constitutional Union party. They denounced the platforms of the other parties as tending "to widen political divisions," and declared their principle to be "the Constitution of the country, the Union of the States, and the enforcement of the laws." In the election it carried 3 States—Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia.

Constitutionalists.—A political party in Pennsylvania which under the constitution of 1776–1790 favored the maintenance of that instrument as opposed to those who demanded a stronger government than could be had under it. They were the local forerunners of the Democrats and Anti-Federalists of later times. Between 1804 and 1808 a party arose which desired to amend the constitution. They were called Conventionalists and the party opposed to them Constitutionalists.

Constitutions, State.—At the time of the Declaration of Independence only a few of the Colonies had local governments of their own. These were only temporary organizations. Constitutions were first adopted by the 13 original States as follows: Maryland, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Virginia in 1776; Georgia and New York in 1777; South Carolina in 1778; Massachusetts in 1780; Delaware in 1792; Connecticut in 1818; Rhode Island in 1842.

Consul-General, title of, should be abandoned, VIII, 338.

Consular and Diplomatic Service (see also Consular Reform):
Act making appropriations for—
Approved and reasons therefor, VII, 377.
Returned, VIII, 220.

Consular and Diplomatic Service—Continued.
Consular system referred to, III, 27; VI, 181, 192, 270, 394, 596, 639.
Costumes of persons in, referred to, V, 584; VI, 636.
Discussed, IX, 33, 112.
Elevation of missions, IX, 442; X, 188.
Recommended, IX, 33.
Inspector of consular offices discussed, IX, 723.
Organization of class of supernumerary secretaries of legation abroad recommended, VIII, 67.
Promotions, removals, and appointments in, VIII, 85.
Referred to, V, 536; VI, 192, 270, 394; VII, 115, 169; VIII, 208, 214, 262.
Reorganization of, recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 131, 242, 251.
Cleveland, VIII, 337, 506, 785; IX, 442.

Consular Conventions with—
Austria, VII, 69.
Belgium, VI, 690, 695; VII, 43, 587.
Referred to, VII, 609.
Chile, V, 424.
France, I, 57; V, 190.
Referred to, I, 83.
Germany, VII, 160, 188.
Italy, VI, 602; VII, 484, 496, 636; VIII, 39.
Expiration of, discussed, VII, 466.
Netherlands, VII, 485, 568.
Roumania, VIII, 35, 40.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Salvador, VII, 116, 258, 293.
Servia, VIII, 40, 71.
Referred to, VIII, 170.

Consular Courts. (See Courts, Consular.)

Consular Laws discussed, I, 253; II, 554; V, 177.

Consular Offices, inspection of, discussed, IX, 723.

Consular Pupils referred to, VI, 146.

Consular Reform (see also Consular and Diplomatic Service):
Discussed, IX, 639, 722.
Order regarding examination for consular offices, IX, 624.

Consular Reports:
On production of and trade in coffee among Central and South American States referred to, VIII, 616.
On taxation referred to, VIII, 616.
On trade and industries of foreign powers referred to, VIII, 401, 537, 616.
Publication of, discussed, X, 191.
Recommended, VII, 612; VIII, 44, 506.
Value and importance of, discussed, VIII, 506.

Consuls.—In international law an agent appointed and commissioned by a sovereign state to reside in a foreign city or town to defend the personal rights and to protect the business interests of such of the citizens of his country as may reside therein, and to collect and forward to the home government information on industrial and economic matters. He is not a diplomatic agent. He must be formally recognized by the power within whose jurisdiction he serves before he can legally discharge the functions of his office. From the early days

Digitized by Google

of the Government the United States has maintained a consular service. By acts of 1848 and 1860 consuls were empowered to hear and decide judicial cases in certain Oriental countries. The title of consul-general was first introduced in 1855.

Consuls of United States (see also the several powers):
Accounts of, etc., transmitted, X, 50.
Advances made by, should be reimbursed, I, 253.
Engaged in business in violation of law referred to, V, 537.
Examination by, of Armenian atrocities in Turkey discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Exequaturs to, refused by Turkey, IX, 660, 716.
Expenses of, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 155, 205.
Fees collected by—
From American vessels, VIII, 80.
In connection with authentication of invoices, VIII, 83.
Fees of, referred to, VII, 46, 113, 155, 156, 205, 256, 304; VIII, 149.
Imprisonment of, in Cuba, I, 341, and X, 120.
Jurisdiction of. (See Courts, Consular.)
Laws in regard to, should be revised, I, 253; II, 554; V, 177.
List and returns of, transmitted, IV, 280; VII, 155; X, 36.
List of ministers and, appointed during recess transmitted, X, 50.
Number of, who speak or write language of country where they are located, VII, 161.
Order regarding examinations for consular offices, IX, 624.
Discussed, IX, 639.
Presents from foreign states to, disposition of, discussed, III, 37.
Referred to, III, 39, 41.
Referred to, I, 83, 86, 119, 177, 375; IV, 689.
Reports of. (See Consular Reports.)
Reports of consular agents referred to, VII, 115.
Requested by Swiss Government to protect its citizens in countries where it is not represented, VIII, 40.
Rights of, in Cuba discussed, IX, 637.
Salary of—
Appropriations for expenses of, discussed, VII, 205.
Discussed, I, 248, 253; II, 468; IV, 57, 100.
Fees of consular agents referred to, VI, 520; VII, 155.
Fees of consular officers referred to, VII, 46, 113, 156, 205, 256, 304.
Recommendations regarding, VII, 155.

Consuls to United States:
Exequaturs revoked—
Consul of—
Belgium, VI, 219.
Chile, VI, 427.
France, I, 270.
Frankfort, VI, 511.
Great Britain, V, 391, 392.
Hanover, VI, 511.
Hesse, VI, 511.
Nassau, VI, 511.
Oldenburg, VI, 512.
Spain, V, 50.
Sweden and Norway, VI, 428.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Vice-consul of—
Portugal, VII, 84.
Sweden and Norway, VI, 429.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Fees demanded by Spanish, discussed, VIII, 127.
Legislation for protection or punishment of, recommended, V, 118, 177.
Tax upon incomes of, discussed, VI, 182.

Contagious Diseases (see also Cholera; International Sanitary Conference; Plague; Quarantine Regulations; Yellow Fever):
Among animals discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455.
Conference on subject of, to be held at—
Rome, VIII, 313.
Washington, VII, 612.
Legislation to prevent introduction of, into United States. (See Quarantine Regulations.)

Contested Elections in Congress, act regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 255.

Contingent Expenses. (See Expenditures, Public.)

Continental Congress.—On receipt of the news of the passage of the Boston Port Act the Virginia assembly in 1774 advised a congress of all the Colonies. Upon this recommendation the First Continental Congress assembled in Philadelphia Sept. 5, 1774, all the Colonies being represented except Georgia. Resolutions were passed commending the people of Massachusetts for their temperate resistance to the execution of the objectionable measures of Parliament and declaring that all America ought to support such opposition. This Congress also recommended an agreement not to import British goods after Dec. 1, 1774, and not to export goods to England after Sept. 10, 1775, unless such grievances as were set forth in a declaration of rights and wrongs were redressed by the parent Government. The First Continental Congress sat until Oct. 26, 1774. The Second Continental Congress convened at Philadelphia May 10, 1775. This Congress was composed of delegates from each State, generally elected by the legislature. Each State was allowed 1 vote. It declared the independence of the United States and carried on the war with Great Britain. This body remained in session until Dec. 12, 1776, and then adjourned to meet at Baltimore, where it reassembled Dec. 20, remaining in session until Feb. 27, 1777, on which date adjournment was had until Mar. 12, when it reassembled at Philadelphia, remaining in session there until the 18th of the following

Digitized by Google

September, when it adjourned to meet at Lancaster, Pa., Sept. 27, remaining there but 1 day. Oct. 1 it resumed its sessions at York, Pa. June 27, 1778, it adjourned to meet at Philadelphia, where it reassembled July 7, remaining there until June 21, 1783. Its next meeting was at Princeton, N. J., June 30, remaining in session at that place until Nov. 4, when it adjourned to meet at Annapolis, Md., Nov. 26, where its sessions were held until June 8, 1784. Adjourning, it next met at Trenton, N. J., Nov. 1. Dec. 24 it adjourned to meet at New York, where it remained in session until its final adjournment, Oct. 21, 1788. The several sessions here were as follows: Jan. 11 to Nov. 4, 1785; Nov. 7, 1785, to Nov. 3, 1786 (new officers being chosen at the commencement of this session); Nov. 6, 1786, to Oct. 30, 1787 (new officers again elected at beginning of session); Nov. 5, 1787, to final adjournment. It is a fact worthy of record that as the old Congress died, so the new was born, in the city of New York.

Continental Money.—On the authority of the Second Continental Congress an issue of paper money was begun in 1775 and continued till 1779. This "money" was in the nature of bills of credit and its value necessarily fluctuated with the fortunes of the Government which promised redemption. About $242,000,000 were put forth. At first the bills circulated on a par with gold, but later greatly depreciated. In 2 years they had become depressed to half the value of gold. In 1779 they were reduced to one-twentieth of their face value and afterwards to one-fortieth. Congress then ordered the notes bought up at their market value, replacing them by a new issue at the rate of 20 to 1, to bear interest at 5 per cent. The old notes sank as low as 1,000 to 1 and finally disappeared.

Continental Soldiers.—The regular troops of the American Revolutionary Army. They were under the command of Washington and were paid by the Government. In 1775 Congress appropriated £6,000 for their support and appointed Washington to the command. Ten companies of expert riflemen were enlisted in Pennsylvania and Virginia. Continental soldiers should not be confounded with guerrillas and militia.

Contraband of War.—A term said to have been first employed in the treaty of Southampton between England and Spain in 1625. The treaty of the Pyrenees between France and Spain, signed Nov. 7, 1659, modified the previously entertained notions of articles contraband of war, and a still more liberal construction was put upon the word by the Declaration of Paris, Apr. 26, 1856. All arms, ammunition, and supplies which may be of use in carrying on war or aiding in defense are by the laws of war contraband, and are liable to seizure by either belligerent should a neutral attempt to convey them to the other belligerent. Gen. B. F. Butler in 1861 pronounced slaves of persons in rebellion against the United States Government contraband.

Contraband of War:

On British vessels for insurgents, VI, 151.

Trade in, and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, VI, 176.

Contracts, Government, recommendations regarding, V, 649.

Contreras (Mexico), Battle of.—Aug. 7, 1847, Gen. Twiggs's division began its march upon the City of Mexico. By the 18th the entire army was at San Augustine, 9 miles from the city. On the 19th a preliminary assault was made upon Contreras Hill, a fortified position about 4 miles from the city, held by Gen. Valencia with 6,000 men. Early the next morning Contreras Hill was taken by sudden assault, Valencia's army being completely routed, with a loss of 2,500 men. Among the prisoners were 4 generals. By this brilliant dash the Americans had gained one of the several strong positions by which the roads to the City of Mexico were guarded. The American loss was 50 men killed and wounded. The Mexicans lost heavily in cannon, muskets, and ammunition.

Contreras (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, IV, 536.

Convention, Diplomatic.—In the language of diplomacy, convention is usually synonymous with treaty, with the vague distinction that a convention relates to a few or unimportant or nonpolitical points. The protocol or informal treaty is sometimes referred to as a treaty. (See also Protocol.)

Convention, Nominating.—An assembly of delegates or representatives for consultation on important political concerns and the nomination of candidates for office. Early American candidates for office either made a public announcement of their candidacy or were placed in nomination by a caucus more or less select. Out of this custom grew the Congressional caucus of party leaders and, at a later period, the legislative caucus. This was defective in that parties having no legislative delegates had no caucus delegates. This was remedied by sending caucus delegates from those districts not represented by legislative delegates. This immediate step was succeeded by the nominating caucus or convention as at present conducted, both in the several States and in the nation, consisting of delegates from all parts of a State or of the nation chosen for the express purpose of making nominations. The first State convention of which we have any record was held at Harrisburg, Pa., in 1788. The first national nominating convention was that held at Baltimore in September, 1831, by the Anti-Masons. In December of the same year the National Republicans, who were the progenitors of the Whigs, held a national convention at Baltimore. In May, 1832, a Democratic national convention nominated Jackson for President and Van Buren for Vice-President. About 1840 both parties adopted this practice, since which time it has become universal.

Convention, Revolutionary.—Previous to and at the beginning of the Revolution the royal governors of the Colonies dissolved the legislative

Digitized by Google

assemblies because of their opposition to the oppressive measures of the Crown and Parliament. These assemblies immediately met in what were called revolutionary conventions. In a short time these bodies acquired all authority over the people, to the exclusion of the parent Government.

Convention Troops.—A name applied to Gen. Burgoyne's army after the surrender at Saratoga, N. Y., Oct. 17, 1777. A convention was signed fixing the terms of surrender. Burgoyne's officers and men, numbering nearly 6,000, were allowed under the convention to march out of camp with the honors of war, promising to refrain from further hostile acts against the States. Pending transportation to England they were quartered at Winter Hill and Prospect Hill, in Boston. Suspecting that the parole would be violated, Congress, after ratifying, revoked it. After a long delay Burgoyne and his staff were sent to England on parole and the troops were transferred to Rutland, Vt., and afterwards to Charlottesville, Va. There they remained till 1780, when the British were removed to Fort Frederick, Md., and the Germans to Winchester, Va. Later some of the convention troops were removed to Lancaster, Pa., and others to East Windsor, Conn. By the end of 1782 they had been dispersed by exchange or desertion.

Conventions. (See International Conventions; Treaties.)

Convicts, Foreign, involuntary deportation of paupers, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States, VII, 265.

Cooley, Dennis N., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Cooley, Lyman E., member of commission to consider construction of canal from Great Lakes to Atlantic Ocean, IX, 747.

Coolidge, Joseph, jr., desk on which Declaration of Independence was written presented to United States by heirs of, VII, 588.

Letter of Robert C. Winthrop regarding, VII, 589.

Cooly.—Originally the name of one of the aboriginal hill tribes of Hindustan. In a general sense the word is used to designate an Asiatic laborer not an artisan. In a more specific sense the term is applied to the common laborer of China or India who emigrates to a foreign country under contract. The name is applied by Europeans in Hindustan to porters and laborers in general. In the United States the word is almost restricted to Chinese laborers who come into the country either voluntarily or under contract. Cooly immigration began when slavery ceased. Their importation and immigration into the United States have caused loud and frequent protests from the American laboring classes, especially in those portions of the country where the coolies mainly settle. The principal objection to them is that they underbid white labor in the open market and live more cheaply and amid surroundings intolerable to native workingmen. Another objection to them is that they do not amalgamate with the Caucasian race and do not become citizens of the country of their adoption.

Cooly Trade referred to, V, 374, 596; VI, 60, 639; VII, 37, 80, 236.

Cooper, Harriet E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 687.

Copper, act regulating duties on, vetoed, VI, 705.

Copper Coins, weight of, reduced, I, 191.
Proclaimed, X, 78.

Copper Mines referred to, II, 195, 234.

Copperhead.—A term of opprobrium applied to citizens of the North who sympathized with the Southern Confederacy during the Civil War. The name was first used in a political sense in 1863 in reference to persons who favored peace on any terms. The epithet had its origin in the charge that those to whom it was applied were secret and insidious foes to the Union. The term has recently (1899) been applied to those who are not in sympathy with the prevalent ideas concerning the annexation of territory gained by the recent war with Spain, especially to those who are quietly endeavoring to foment discord among the people at home and the soldiers in the Philippines.

Copyright.—As defined by Drone, copyright is the exclusive right to multiply and dispose of copies of an intellectual production. Before the organization of the Federal Government the States issued copyrights. The Constitution authorized Congress to grant copyrights to authors and patents to inventors. Accordingly Congress passed a law in 1790 giving authors the exclusive right to their works for 14 years, with the privilege of renewal for 14 years. In 1831 the period was extended to 28 years, with the right of renewal for 14 years. The law of 1870 extends the right of renewal for 14 years to the widow or children of a deceased author who in his lifetime had been awarded a copyright for an original term of 28 years. Clerks of the district courts of the United States formerly issued copyrights, but they are now issued by the Librarian of Congress. In 1891 the international copyright law was passed, extending the privilege of American copyright to authors of such foreign countries as granted the same privilege to American authors. This reciprocal privilege, which is determined and effected by proclamation of the President, according to the terms of the law, has been availed of by several European and American nations. (See Copyright, *post.*)

Copyright:
Correspondence with—
Switzerland and France regarding international, referred to, VIII, 530.
Switzerland and Italy regarding international, referred to, VIII, 404.
Foreign holders of, to be privileged in United States discussed, VIII, 241; IX, 43, 126.
International law of—
Convention regarding, with—
Germany, IX, 191.
Great Britain, V, 189, 230.

Digitized by Google

Copyright—Continued.
International law of—Continued.
Correspondence with Great Britain regarding, referred to, IV, 150.
Recommended, IX, 43, 126.
Proclamation granting privilege to—
Belgium, France, Great Britain, and Switzerland, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.
Chile, IX, 693.
Denmark, IX, 395.
Referred to, IX, 442.
Germany, IX, 278.
Referred to, IX, 317.
Italy, IX, 301.
Referred to, IX, 317.
Mexico, IX, 690.
Portugal, IX, 398.
Spain, IX, 592.
Copyright Convention, International:
At Berne discussed, VIII, 334, 505.
Negotiations for, referred to, VIII, 38.
Copyright Laws. (See Copyright.)
Corbin, H. C.:
Dispatch to Gen. Otis regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands, X, 218.
Instructions to Gen. Merritt through, regarding joint occupancy of Philippine Islands with insurgents, X, 217.
Instructions to Gen. Otis through, to avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 222.
Order through, to send troops to Iloilo, X, 221.
Corea. (See Korea.)
Corinth (Miss.), Battle of.—Oct. 2, 1862, the Confederates under Generals Van Dorn and Price appeared in front of Corinth, and on the 3d fighting began. Grant directed Rosecrans to call in all his forces for the defense, and dispatched Brig. Gen. McPherson to his support from Jackson, Miss. Ord and Hurlbut were sent from Bolivar by way of Pocahontas to attack the flank of Van Dorn. Rosecrans's army advanced 5 miles beyond the town and fell back, fighting, upon Grant's fortifications. The battle was resumed on the morning of the 4th, and before noon the Confederate repulse was complete. The Confederates numbered 38,000. The Federal forces amounted to 19,000. The Federal loss was 315 killed, 1,812 wounded, and 232 missing. The Confederate losses were 1,423 killed, 5,962 wounded, and 2,225 prisoners. On the 5th, while in retreat, the Confederates were attacked by the divisions of Ord and Hurlbut at the crossing of the Hatchie River, 10 miles from Corinth. A battery and several hundred men were captured.
Corinth, Miss., capture of, referred to, VI, 114.
Corn. (See Agricultural Products.)
Corn Laws.—In English history a series of laws covering the period from 1436 to 1846 regulating the home and foreign grain trade of England. During this period the export and import grain trade was the subject of elaborate and varying legislation. Very high protective duties were levied, which amounted to a prohibition of imports of grain, and large bounties were granted to encourage its exportation. After a long and bitter agitation for the repeal of the corn laws throughout England, Parliament in 1846, under the ministry of Sir Robert Peel, who had become a free trader, passed an act largely reducing the duty on imported grain, to take effect immediately, and further providing for a merely nominal duty after 1849, which was later entirely removed.
Corn Laws, repeal of, referred to, V, 124.
Cornell, A. B., naval officer at port of New York, suspension of, discussed, VII, 511.
Cornplanter, Seneca chief, mentioned, I, 111.
Corporations:
Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.
Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.
Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.
Referred to, III, 164.
Treatment of American insurance companies in Russia discussed, IX, 529.
Corps of Engineers. (See Engineer Corps.)
Corson, Sarah A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 700.
Corwin, Thomas, minister to Mexico:
Convention with Mexico proposed by, VI, 60, 81.
Dispatches from, regarding war with Mexico, VI, 63.
Treaties with Mexico concluded by, VI, 63.
Costa Rica.—One of the Central American Republics. The name is Spanish, and means "rich coast." It lies between lat. 8° and 11° 16′ north and long. 82° and 86° west, and is bounded on the north by Nicaragua, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Colombia, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is remarkably fertile, especially on the table-lands and in the valleys. Coffee is the chief article of export. The country contains some rich gold mines. The Government consists of a President and a House of Deputies. The country was visited by Columbus in 1502. The first settlement was made by Francisco Hernandez in 1523. Independence from Spain was declared in 1821, and the territory formed part of the Federal Republic of Central America from 1823 to 1839. Area, 22,996 sq. miles; population (1892), 243,205.
Costa Rica:
Boundary question with Colombia discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 436.
Boundary question with Nicaragua—
Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, discussed, VIII, 784.
Settlement of, indispensable to commencement of ship canal, V, 166.
Survey of port and river of San Juan, VI, 243.
British protection over, correspondence regarding, transmitted, V, 45.
Claims of United States against, V, 517, 569.
Commission to adjust, discussed, VI, 128.
Convention for adjustment of, V, 644, 654.
Commercial relations with, VI, 687.
Consul of United States in, referred to, VI, 634.

Digitized by Google

Costa Rica—Continued.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, V, 186, 361.
Fugitive criminals surrendered to United States by, IX, 436.
Negotiations with, transmission of information regarding, refused, V, 154.
Transmitted, V, 159.
Outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 517.
Postal convention with, VI, 83.
Relations with, V, 154, 155, 159.
Rupture with Nicaragua amicably settled, X, 178.
Territorial controversies between States on San Juan River, V, 203.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 139, 644, 654.
Exchange of ratification of, recommendations regarding, V, 670.
Costello, Mr., convicted and sentenced to imprisonment in Great Britain, VI, 636.
Referred to, VI, 699.
Released, VI, 704.
Cotton, James D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 444.
Cotton. (See Agricultural Products.)
Cotton Cases, suits pending in Court of Claims known as, VII, 49.
Cotton Expositions. (See Atlanta, Ga.; New Orleans, La.)
Cotton Loan referred to, VI, 385.
Cottrell, Mr. (See Cedar Keys.)
Council.—An assembly summoned or convened for consultation, deliberation, or advice. Politically, councils are held not only to advise and consult with executive officers, but also to enact legislation. Colonial governments usually had a council similar to the upper houses of later legislatures. The name "council" was applied for a number of years to the higher branches of the legislatures of Delaware, Georgia, South Carolina, and Vermont. It has also been applied to the upper house of territorial legislatures, and in some States the governor has an executive council. The Federal Convention, in framing the Constitution, rejected the proposition for an executive council, although it was urged by some statesmen of marked ability and experience.
Council Bluffs, Iowa, act authorizing purchase of ground for Government offices in, vetoed, VIII, 673.
Count of Votes for President.—The electoral votes of the States are received by the President of the Senate. The two Houses meet in joint session on a day fixed by law, and the President of the Senate opens the returns and hands them to tellers, who count the votes and announce the result. In 1876 two sets of returns were received from certain States. A special electoral commission was appointed by Congress to decide which were the regular returns. In 1887 Congress passed a law providing that contests over electors should be finally decided under State laws, as far as possible.
Counterfeiting:
Of foreign and domestic coins, II, 573; III, 49.
Pardons granted counterfeiters, etc., referred to, VI, 620.
County.—Originally the territory of a count or earl. County government was early established in this country. In 1639 Virginia had 8 counties, originally called shires. By 1680 the number was increased to 20. In South Carolina the original subdivision of the Colony was the parish. Southern counties generally had officers and courts similar to those of England. Massachusetts first incorporated counties in 1643. In most Colonies, however, county government was established with English rule. Each State of the Union, except Louisiana, which adheres to the parish system, is now divided into counties, each of which contains a county seat, in which is usually located a court-house and a jail or prison.
Courier, The, officers and men of, rescued by Spanish ship *Sabina*, IV, 152.
Compensation for, requested, IV, 152.
Court of Claims.—A tribunal established by act of Congress Feb. 24, 1855, consisting of 5 judges, to hear and determine claims (except for pensions) against the United States based upon any law of Congress, regulation of an Executive Department, or contract made by the United States. All claims are presented by petition. Petitions regarding claims and bills for their allowance introduced in Congress may be, by that body or by committees of the Senate or House, referred to the Court of Claims. Cabinet officers may also refer claims upon their Departments to this court. Demands which are adjudged valid are payable out of the National Treasury. The court sits annually in Washington. Appeals may be taken to the Supreme Court in certain cases.
Court of Claims (see also Southern Claims Commission; War Claims):
Act in relation to new trials in, vetoed, VII, 214.
Claims pending in, referred to, VII, 251; IX, 320.
Joint resolution to refer certain claims to, discussed, VIII, 154.
Judgments of, should be made final, VI, 51.
Method of verifying claims against Government, recommendations regarding, VII, 349.
Suits pending in, known as cotton cases, VII, 49.
Court of Private Land Claims:
Difficulty in administering law establishing, discussed, IX, 203, 325.
Organization of, discussed, IX, 197.
Court, Supreme.—The Constitution of the United States provided for a Supreme Court, and the judiciary act of 1789 prescribed its times of session and its rules of procedure. It holds one term annually at Washington, commencing the second Monday in October. At present (1899) it consists of a Chief Justice and 8 associate justices, but originally there were but 5 associate justices. All its members are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold office during good behavior, receiving a compensation

Digitized by Google

which may not be diminished during their term of office. They have the privilege of retiring at the age of 70 if they have served 10 years and of drawing their salaries for the remainder of life. The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court extends to all cases in law and equity arising under the Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties which are made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors or other public ministers and consuls; to all admiralty and maritime cases; to controversies to which the United States is a party; to controversies between 2 or more States, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, between a State and foreign States, and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens, or subjects. In all cases affecting ambassadors or other public ministers and consuls and those in which a State shall be a party the Supreme Court has original jurisdiction. In all the other cases aforementioned it has appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact. The Supreme Court also has appellate jurisdiction over cases from the United States circuit courts where more than $2,500 is involved. The first session of the court was held in 1790.

Court, Supreme:

Allotment of justices of, to circuits, VI, 123, 175.

Appeals to, from courts of District of Columbia and Territories, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354, 518.

Bill for relief of, discussed, IX, 125.

Building for, recommended, X, 196.

Delay of justice in, discussed and intermediate court recommended, VII, 501, 574, 622; VIII, 53, 777; IX, 42.

Circuit courts of appeals discussed, IX, 536.

Act regarding, vetoed, IX, 244.

Distribution of decisions of, referred to, IV, 277, 359.

Justices of—

Salaries of, increase in, recommended, VII, 42.

Should be exempted from other duties, II, 261.

Limitation upon right in felony cases to review by, recommended, IX, 197, 448.

Reports of. (See Supreme Court Reports.)

Vacancies in, and reasons for not filling, discussed by President Lincoln, VI, 49.

Courts.—In the United States courts are public tribunals for the administration of justice and the interpretation of law. Their functions include the protection of private rights, the punishment of crime, and the regulation of conflicting interests of individuals and States. In accordance with the provision of the Constitution establishing a Supreme Court and conferring upon Congress power to create inferior tribunals, a regular system of courts has been formed. The system at first adopted has not been changed in any essential manner. The Supreme Court is the highest tribunal of the United States. It consists of a Chief Justice and 8 associate justices. The court holds its sessions in the Capitol at Washington. It has both original and appellate jurisdiction, but in practice usually the latter. Its original jurisdiction is over all cases affecting representatives of foreign powers and cases in which a State is a party. In some cases its jurisdiction is not only original, but exclusive. In its appellate function it reviews and may affirm or reverse the judgments and decrees of the inferior United States courts and, generally in civil cases, of the highest State courts. After the Supreme Court the most important Federal courts are, beginning with the lowest, the district courts, circuit courts, and circuit courts of appeals. All these exercise both law and equity jurisdiction, as prescribed by law. Final appeals are taken to the Supreme Court. United States district courts usually have jurisdiction over a single State, but some of the larger States have been divided into 2 or more districts by Congress. There are now 63 districts in the United States. Each district court consists of a single judge. Original jurisdiction is exercised in civil, criminal, and admiralty cases. The class of questions which may come before the district courts is modified by Congress from time to time. The district courts exercise concurrent jurisdiction with the circuit courts of all crimes and offenses against the United States the punishment of which is not capital. The United States is divided into 9 judicial circuits, each of which is presided over by a circuit judge. Each circuit judge is required to attend at least one term of such court to which he is appointed in each district of his circuit during every 2 years. Circuit courts have jurisdiction in patent cases, but they have no appellate jurisdiction. Their original jurisdiction extends concurrently with that of the State courts where the United States or an alien is plaintiff in certain cases or where the suit is between a citizen of the State in which it is brought and a citizen of another State. The circuit court of appeals was established by act of Mar. 3, 1891. This law created in each of the 9 judicial circuits a circuit court of appeals, consisting of 3 judges, 2 of whom constitute a quorum. An additional judge was appointed in each circuit. This judge and a Supreme Court associate justice assigned to the circuit, or the Chief Justice and any of the several district court judges within the circuit, are competent to sit as a circuit court of appeals. The judicial systems of the several States of the Union are in general modeled after the Federal system, but are diverse in many details. Besides the courts mentioned above, Congress in 1855 established the Court of Claims, of 5 judges, which sits in Washington City. The court has jurisdiction of claims against the United States. The District of Columbia has a supreme court and a court of appeals, over both of which the Supreme Court of the United States has appellate jurisdiction. Territorial courts are also provided, the judges of which

Digitized by Google

are appointed by the President for 4 years, and over which the Supreme Court has also appellate jurisdiction. The Court of Private Land Claims was established to examine and determine land claims.

Courts, Circuit.—The judiciary act of 1789 provided for United States circuit courts and district courts inferior to the Supreme Court. No provision having been made for circuit judges, the circuit courts up to 1869 were held by justices of the Supreme Court and district judges. In 1801 Congress passed a law providing for 16 circuit judges, but it was repealed the following year. In 1869 special judges were provided for the circuit courts, and the New York circuit has since been given an additional one. Supreme Court cases having accumulated beyond the capacity of the court to consider in reasonable time, Congress in 1891 provided for an additional circuit judge in each circuit and established circuit courts of appeals, to consist of the circuit and district judges of each circuit and a justice of the Supreme Court. These circuit courts of appeals have final jurisdiction over appeals from the district and circuit courts except in questions of the jurisdiction of those courts and in constitutional, prize, and capital cases. (See also Courts.)

Courts, Circuit. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Consular:

Jurisdiction referred to, VIII, 67.
Of acting consuls and vice-consuls of United States in China, V, 418.
Regulations for, V, 580; VIII, 803.
In China, VIII, 88.
Japan, VII, 118; VIII, 43.
Korea, IX, 240.
Recommended, VIII, 783; IX, 36.
Reorganization of, recommended, VIII, 338.

Courts, District.—A division of the Federal court system. Originally each State constituted a district, but later some of the States were divided. There are now 63 of these lowest grades of Federal courts. (See also Courts.)

Courts, District. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Federal:

Act regarding establishment of circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of, vetoed, IX, 244.
Extension of jurisdiction of, recommended, I, 139.
Fee system as applicable to officials of, abolition of, discussed, IX, 729.
Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Modifications in system of, recommended, VIII, 53, 354.
Offenses against court officers should be made cognizable in, IX, 42, 198.
Offenses against treaty rights of foreigners in United States should be made cognizable in, IX, 183.
Power of, over Executive Departments discussed, III, 503.
Process of, should be uniform, I, 83.
Removal of cases from State courts to, restrictions on, recommended, VIII, 354.

Courts, Federal—Continued.

Removal of cases involving international obligations from State courts to, IV, 75, 103.
Returns of causes pending in, referred to, I, 337; II, 72.
Circuit—
Allotment of justices of Supreme Court to, VI, 123, 175.
Appeals from, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354.
Extension of system of, recommended, II, 461, 558, 605; VI, 49.
Resumption of authority of, in States where rebellion had existed recommended, VI, 358.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, VI, 378.
Transfer of original jurisdiction of, to district courts recommended, VIII, 354.
Circuit courts of appeals—
Act regarding, vetoed, IX, 244.
Discussed, IX, 536.
Commissioners, jurisdiction to try misdemeanors recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
District—
Act providing for trials in, vetoed, I, 511.
Transfer of original jurisdiction of circuit courts to, recommended, VIII, 354.

Courts-Martial:

In Army discussed, VIII, 348.
Navy referred to, II, 326.
Regulations for government of, IX, 467, 602.

Courts, Military, order in relation to trials by, VI, 440.

Courts of Appeals, Circuit. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Provisional, in Louisiana, order regarding, VI, 122.

Courts, State:

Removal of cases from, to Federal courts, restrictions on, recommended, VIII, 354.
Removal of cases involving international obligations from, to Federal courts, IV, 75, 103.

Covoda (N. Mex.), Battle of.—After Gen. Phil. Kearny had established the authority of the United States securely, as he thought, in New Mexico, he proceeded toward the Pacific, leaving small forces in the garrisons behind. Jan. 15, 1847, Governor Bent, Sheriff Elliott, and 20 others were murdered by insurgent Mexicans at San Fernando de Taos and 7 others at Turley's, 8 miles distant, in the valley of the Moro. Col. Sterling Price, who was in command at Santa Fé, learning of the uprising, Jan. 23 started for the scene with a force of about 400. He encountered a force of 1,500 at the village of Covoda, which he dispersed after a severe engagement.

Covode, John, mentioned, VI, 373.

Covode Investigation.—A committee of the House of the Thirty-sixth Congress was appointed, with John Covode, of Pennsylvania, as chairman, to investigate charges made by 2 Anti-Lecompton Democrats, who alleged that President Buchanan had used corrupt influences to induce them to vote for the Lecompton bill. The investigating committee consisted of 5

Digitized by Google

members. The 3 Republicans voted to sustain the charges and the 2 Democrats to exonerate the President. No action was taken.

Covode Investigation, V, 614, 619.

Cowans Ford (N. C.), Battle of.—Feb. 1, 1781, Cornwallis, who had a second time invaded North Carolina, attempted to prevent the junction of Morgan's division of the American army with the main body under Gen. Greene. The Americans, pursued by the British, crossed the Catawba River at Cowans Ford. Gen. Davidson with 300 militia was left to oppose the crossing of Cornwallis. Davidson was killed and the militia scattered.

Cowdin, Elliot C., commissioner to Paris Exposition, report of, transmitted, VI, 630.

Cowpens (S. C.), Battle of.—One of the events following Gen. Greene's taking command of the Southern army in the Revolution, which decided the fate of the war in that quarter. Cornwallis, in command of the British army and in possession of South Carolina, meditated an invasion of North Carolina. Tarleton, with the advance guard of Cornwallis's army, consisting of about 1,100 men, pressed Morgan across the Pacolet, a branch of the Broad River, and back to the Cowpens, an extensive pasture ground on the Broad River about 2 miles south of the boundary line between the Carolinas. Morgan's force consisted of about 900 men. Jan. 17, 1781, Tarleton began the attack. The battle was well fought and displayed remarkable generalship on the part of Morgan. With his 900 men he surrounded and nearly annihilated Tarleton's 1,100, Tarleton and 270 men only escaping. The Americans lost but 12 killed and 61 wounded. Two standards, 100 horses, 35 wagons, 800 muskets, and 2 cannon were captured.

Cox, Jacob D., mentioned, VI, 614, 617, 619.

Cox, Zachariah, arrest and confinement of, I, 364.

Crabb, Col., execution of, referred to, V, 481, 565.

Cradle of Liberty.—A name applied to Faneuil Hall, Boston, an old building used as a market house and place of public meeting from the early days of the settlement. It has been the scene of some of the most stirring appeals to patriotism by American citizens, particularly during and previous to the Revolutionary War. Upon being refused the use of Faneuil Hall for a meeting in March, 1850, Daniel Webster wrote: "I shall defer my visit to Faneuil Hall, the cradle of American liberty, until its doors shall fly open on golden hinges to lovers of Union as well as of liberty." The appellation has since clung to the building.

Craig, James, alleged secret agent employed by, for fomenting disaffection in United States, I, 498, and X, 41.

Craig, Robert, mentioned, VIII, 150.

Craighill, W. E., Yorktown monument built under direction of, VIII, 263.

Crampton, John F. T., mentioned, V, 44.

Cranch, William:
Commissioner of Washington City, I, 314.
Oath of office administered to President Tyler by, IV, 31.

Crane, James M., mentioned, V, 483.

Crane, Thomas J., report of, on improving irrigation of Ohio River transmitted, V, 149.

Craney Island, Va.:
British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.
Evacuation of batteries on, referred to, VI, 112.

Craven, T. A. M., mentioned, V, 593.

Craven, Thomas T., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Crawford, Richard B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 172.

Crawford, T. Hartley, communication from, regarding Indian affairs, III, 580, 621, 625.

Crawford, William H., mentioned, III, 8.

Crédit Mobilier.—A joint stock company originally chartered by the Pennsylvania legislature under the name of the Pennsylvania Fiscal Agency, with a capital of $2,500,000. The charter was purchased by a company having contracts for the construction of the Union Pacific Railroad. The value of the stock, which depended upon the liberality of the contracts made by Congress, rose to an enormous price and paid large dividends earned in the construction of the Union Pacific road. In the Presidential election of 1872 the Democrats charged the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Vice-President, and the Vice-President elect with accepting Crédit Mobilier stock as an indirect bribe for political influence. An investigation followed, in which it was developed that several members of Congress were holders of this company's stock. One Senator was recommended for expulsion, but as his term was about to expire no action was taken. Representatives Oakes Ames, of Massachusetts, and James Brooks, of New York, were censured by the House.

Credit, Public:
Act to strengthen, referred to, VII, 463.
Bank of United States attempts to impair, III, 13.
Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Faith of nation must be preserved, I, 346; IV, 226.
Indebtedness of States works injury to, IV, 208.
Progress of, witnessed by rise of American stock abroad, I, 81, 132.
Progressive state of, I, 84, 85, 103, 130, 329, 478, 564.
Provision for preservation of, recommended, V, 542.
"Strength and security of Government rest upon," I, 220.
Support of, provision for, recommended, I, 66, 68, 69, 238; IV, 207, 226, 265; V, 542.
System of, should not be left unfinished, I, 167.

Credit System discussed by President Van Buren, III, 324.

Creditors, Government, payment of, in depreciated currency referred to, III, 560, 589, 590, 591, 593.

Creek Indian War.—Tecumseh, the ambitious Shawnee chief, and his brother, the Prophet, in their efforts to work up a conspiracy of all the North American Indians against the United States, joined with the British in the

Digitized by Google

War of 1812. Tecumseh was defeated by Harrison at Tippecanoe and was killed in the battle of the Thames, Oct. 5, 1813, but his schemes agitated and divided the Creek Nation. Weathersford, or Red Eagle, became so troublesome as the leader of the war faction that bodies of militia were sent against him from Tennessee and Georgia. The first serious outbreak of the Creeks was the massacre of the garrison and refugees at Fort Mims, Aug. 30, 1813. As a result, Alabama was almost abandoned by whites. Self-protection and a desire for revenge took possession of the people of Georgia and Tennessee. Gen. Jackson entered the field at the head of the Tennessee militia. Gen. Floyd led the Georgians to avenge the massacre, and Gen. Claiborne was acting at the head of troops from Louisiana and Mississippi. The war received its death blow at the hands of Jackson at Horse Shoe Bend, Mar. 27, 1814. It lasted only 7 months. Taken alone it was of minor importance, but considered in connection with the War of 1812 it had an important bearing. With the subjugation of the Creeks perished all hope of Indian aid in the Southwest for the proposed occupation of the Mississippi Valley.

Creek Indians.—A powerful confederacy of the Muskhogean stock of Indians, which in the early days of American history inhabited Alabama, Georgia, and part of Florida. At the instigation of Spaniards the Yámasi tribe made several attacks upon the settlers during the eighteenth century. They aided the British in the War of the Revolution, attacking Gen. Wayne in 1782. In 1790 they signed a treaty of friendship, but broke it 2 years later. In 1802 and 1805 they ceded lands to the whites. They joined the British in the War of 1812, and Aug. 30, 1813, they attacked Fort Mims and massacred 400 people. Mar. 27, 1814, they were completely subjugated by Gen. Jackson and ceded the greater part of their land to the whites. The Seminoles, a renegade body of Creeks, made war upon the United States from 1835 to 1843. Part of the Creeks moved to Louisiana and part to Texas. Later Gen. Scott subjugated them, and they were removed to a reservation between the Canadian and Arkansas rivers. In 1866 they ceded a large tract of land to the Government. The Creeks now occupy lands in Indian Territory, are well organized, and have a population, including mixed bloods, of about 15,000.

Creek Indians:
- Charges against United States agent for, II, 399.
- Commerce with, I, 77.
- Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
- Conflicting claims of Georgia and, to lands. (See Georgia.)
- Convention with, I, 390.
- Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 289.
  - Opinion of, disapproved, III, 289.
  - Proceedings of, transmitted for action thereon, III, 291.

Creek Indians—Continued.
- Difficulties of, with Seminoles, V, 295, 364.
- Difficulties with, I, 151.
- Frauds practiced upon, in land sales, III, 405, 480.
- Hostilities of, ended, III, 253, 254.
  - Referred to, III, 280.
- Lands—
  - Ceded to United States by, I, 343, 374, 387; II, 394; IX, 15.
    - Amount of cession, IX, 46.
    - Proposition regarding, VIII, 72, 807.
  - Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
  - Purchased for Seminoles from, VIII, 199.
    - Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
  - Purchased from, title to, discussed, VIII, 266.
- Murdered by outlaws, I, 151.
- Protection for lands of, invoked, II, 370.
- Removal of, discussed and referred to, III, 55, 113, 498.
- Sales of reservations of deceased, III, 516.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 70, 76, 78, 79, 111, 167, 175, 199, 210, 397, 554; II, 85, 287, 306, 324, 343, 345, 370, 394, 398, 399, 402, 509, 569; III, 37, 516; IV, 361; V, 242, 383; VI, 193, 393, 702; VIII, 807; X, 52, 57, 60.
  - Correspondence regarding, II, 320.
  - Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
  - Rights of, under, II, 370.
  - Spanish interference in execution of, X, 14.
- War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Creole Case.—During the passage of the brig *Creole* from Hampton Roads to New Orleans with a cargo of slaves, in November, 1841, some of the negroes rose against the officers of the vessel, killed one of the owners, and ran the vessel into Nassau, New Providence. All were here set at liberty by the English authorities except those charged with murder. Great Britain refused to surrender them on demand of the United States (IV, 91), but the matter was finally settled by a treaty in 1842. During the negotiations for this treaty resolutions embodying the principles of the Anti-Slavery Party were offered in Congress by Joshua R. Giddings, of Ohio. He was censured by the House and thereupon resigned. Returning to Ohio, he was reelected by a large majority, with instructions to present the resolutions again.

Creole, The, liberation of cargo of slaves on, at Nassau, New Providence, IV, 91, 101.

Crescent City, The, not allowed to land passengers and mail at Havana, Cuba, V, 237.

Crete:
- Resolution of Congress declaring sympathy for suffering people of, referred to, VI, 693.
- Revolution in, referred to, VI, 462.

Cridler, Thomas W., special commissioner to Paris Exposition, report of, transmitted, X, 182.

Crime, international convention for suppression of, VII, 161.

Crimes and Misdemeanors:
- Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, V, 12.
- Convictions, executions, and pardons for capital offenses referred to, II, 425.

Digitized by Google

Crimes and Misdemeanors—Continued.
Degrees in crime of murder should be recognized, IX, 320, 448, 536.
Limitation upon right in felony cases to review by Supreme Court recommended, IX, 197, 448.
Trial of misdemeanors by United States commissioners recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Criminal Code, revision of, recommended, I, 576; V, 12, 136.
Criminal Law, abuse of administration of, referred to, VIII, 355; IX, 447.
Criminals. (See Fugitive Criminals.)
Criminals, Foreign, introduction of, into United States referred to, IV, 518; VII, 636.
Cristóbal Colón, The, mentioned, X, 170.
Crittenden, J. J., Acting Secretary of State, V, 112.
Crittenden Compromise.—This was one of the numerous schemes to compromise the slavery question on a peaceful basis. John J. Crittenden was a Senator from Kentucky and tried to harmonize North and South on the slavery question. He hoped to evade the impending war by proposing in 1860 a constitutional amendment which should divide the United States into slaveholding and nonslaveholding portions. He proposed dividing the two sections by the parallel of 36° 30′, the United States to pay the owner for every fugitive slave captured. The proposition, which included other compromise measures, was never submitted to the States.
Croker, Uriel, act for relief of, allowed to become law, VIII, 265.
Crook, George:
Member of—
Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.
Sioux Indian Commission, IX, 45.
Report of, regarding services of Apache Indians, IX, 60.
Crooks, James, claim of, against United States for seizure of schooner, VIII, 390; IX, 227.
Crosby, Pierce, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Cross Keys (Va.), Battle of.—During Stonewall Jackson's movement up the Shenandoah Valley in the summer of 1862 Generals Frémont and Shields were both on the alert to capture him. Frémont reached Strasburg June 1, just after Jackson had passed through. At Port Republic the Shenandoah River divides, and on the larger of the two branches, at a village known as Cross Keys, Frémont brought Ewell's division of Jackson's army to bay June 8. A slight skirmish ensued and Ewell retired during the night. Jackson soon after effected a junction with Gen. Lee, and together they fought the battles around Richmond.
Crow Creek Indians. (See Umpqua Indians.)
Crow Creek Reservation. (See Sioux Reservation.)
Crow Indians:
Agreement with—
For sale of lands, IX, 132.
For use of railroad, VIII, 70.
Crow Indians—Continued.
Agreement with—Continued.
Regarding individual allotments, VIII, 372.
Appropriation for supplies for, recommended, VIII, 194.
Treaty with, II, 347; VI, 637.
Crow Reservation, Mont., opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 292.
Crowell, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 394.
Crown Lands. (See Lands, Crown.)
Crown Point (N. Y.), Capture of.—Immediately after the capture of Ticonderoga, May 12, 1775, Col. Seth Warner, with a small detachment of men, proceeded to Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, about 90 miles north of Albany. The place was strongly fortified and mounted 114 cannon, but was garrisoned by only 12 men. These were captured and the fort manned by Warner's men.
Crowninshield, A. S., report of, on lives lost by sinking of the *Maine*, X, 153.
Cruelties to Animals, national convention for prevention of, at Baltimore, VII, 506.
Cuartel Lot, survey and disposal of land known as, discussed, IX, 69.
Cuba.—The island of Cuba was discovered Oct. 28, 1492, by Christopher Columbus, who took possession of it in the name of Spain. The first attempt at a permanent settlement was made in 1511 by Don Diego Columbus, a son of Christopher Columbus, and Diego Velasquez, who landed at Baracoa with 300 men. The first settlement at Santiago de Cuba was made in 1514, and the following year a settlement was made at Trinidad. The island was first named Juana, then Fernandina, and later Ave Maria. It received its present name from the natives of the island, whom Columbus described as a peaceful, contented, and progressive race. It is called "The Gem of the Antilles," and is the largest of the West India Islands. Its length, following a curved line through its center, is 730 miles, and its average breadth is 60 miles. Its area is about 43,000 sq. miles. It is irregular, shaped somewhat like a half-moon, long and narrow, extending from east to west, its convex part facing the north. It has a coast line of about 2,000 miles, or, including all indentations, nearly 7,000 miles. The population of the island in 1894 was estimated at 1,723,000. It lies between long. 74° and 85° west and lat. 19° and 23° north. It is situated at the entrance to the Gulf of Mexico and divides that entrance into 2 passages. It is bounded on the north by the Florida, Ocanpo, and Old Bahama channels, on the east by the Strait of Maisi, on the south by the Strait of Colon and the Sea of the Antilles, and on the west by the Strait of Yucatan. Cuba is generally low and swampy along the coast. Especially is this true of the southern coast, while the interior of the island is high tableland. There are many mountain ranges in the interior, some reaching an elevation of over 6,000 feet above sea level. There are no known volcanoes in Cuba or in the Isle of Pines. On

Digitized by Google

account of the peculiar shape of the island, being long and narrow, with its highlands in the interior, nearly all of the rivers flow to the north or to the south, and are therefore necessarily short. There are few navigable rivers, and these but for a short distance from their mouths and only for small coasters and canoes. In the interior there are many pretty lakes and bayous, and, while some of them are very picturesque, like the rivers they are of little importance commercially. Many of these lakes and bayous are salt-water bodies. Situated within and near the border of the northern tropical zone, the climate of the low coast lands of Cuba is that of the torrid zone, but the higher interior of the island enjoys a more temperate atmosphere. As in other lands on the border of the Tropics, the year is divided between a hot wet season, corresponding to the northern declination of the sun, and a cool dry period. From May to October is called the wet season, though rain falls in every month of the year. With May spring begins, rain and thunder are of almost daily occurrence, and the temperature rises high, with little variation. The period from November to April is called the dry season. For 7 years the mean annual rainfall at Havana in the wet season has been observed to be 27.8 inches and of the dry months 12.7, or 40.5 inches for the year. At Havana in the warmest months—those of July and August—the average temperature is 82° F., the maximum being 88° and the minimum 76°. In the cooler months—December and January—the thermometer averages 72°, the maximum being 78° and the minimum 58°. The average temperature of the year at Havana on a mean of 7 years is 77°; but in the interior, at elevations of over 300 feet above the sea, the thermometer occasionally falls to the freezing point in winter. Hoar frost is not uncommon, and during north winds thin ice may form, though snow is unknown in any part of the island. It hails frequently. The prevailing language is Spanish. Under Spanish rule the Roman Catholic was the only religion tolerated. There were no Jewish or Protestant places of worship. While a person complying with all the requirements was permitted to remain on the island, he was not allowed to promulgate doctrines at variance with those of the established church. Catholicism was supported by the general revenues of the island, and all the items of expense were determined at Madrid. The educational system of Cuba was under the direction of the Governor-General and the rector of the University of Havana, both being natives of Spain and appointed by the Crown. It is estimated that there are about 20,000,000 acres of wild and uncultivated land, 12,000,000 of which are virgin forest. These forests are to a great extent dense and almost impenetrable in some sections, especially the eastern portion of Santa Clara, Puerto Principe, and some parts of Santiago de Cuba provinces. The Isle of Pines, a dependency of Cuba, is also heavily wooded. The forests preserve their verdure throughout the entire year. The palm is the most common of all the Cuban trees, and perhaps the most valuable. The lands most celebrated for their fertility are the districts of Sagua, Cienfuegos, Trinidad, Matanzas, and Mariel. The Valley of Guines owes its reputation to artificial irrigation. The principal agricultural products are sugar cane, coffee, tobacco, cocoa, cotton, sarsaparilla, vanilla, copal, china root, cassia, palma christi, mustard, pepper, ginger, licorice, balsam de Guatemala, india rubber, etc. The fruits are numerous and delicious. Among them are the pineapple, custard apple, cocoanut, plum, guava, banana, orange, citron, lemon, mango, etc. The island has a great variety of minerals, gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, asphaltum, antimony, platinum, petroleum, marble, jasper, etc., being found in greater or less quantity. As yet no coal has been found, although a substance resembling it is much used as fuel and generally called "coal" by the natives. Gold and silver have not been found in paying quantities, although the early settlers mined a considerable amount of each. The exports consist of sugar, tobacco, coffee, brandy, copper, wax, honey, cotton, leather, horn, cocoanut oil, timber, and fruit. Besides the cigar factories there are no manufacturing industries of importance in the island. The railroad systems of Cuba have been poorly developed. There are in all about 1,100 miles of trackage, not including the suburban roads, of which little information is obtainable. The telegraph system until recently has been notably poor. Havana was founded on its present site in 1519. It was totally destroyed in 1538 by French privateers, but was immediately rebuilt. The capital of the island was located at Santiago de Cuba until 1550, when it was moved to the city of Havana. During the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century a number of insurrections and revolts were instituted, but were successfully suppressed by the Spaniards. An important one of these occurred in 1827–1829, when Cuban refugees in Mexico and the United States planned an invasion of Cuba. They organized throughout Mexico, United States, and Colombia branches of a secret society known as the Black Eagle. On account of the antislavery sentiment, which was beginning to show itself in these countries, the scheme proved a failure. A more serious insurrection occurred in 1844, when the slaves on the sugar plantations, especially in the Province of Matanzas, revolted. They were finally subdued and over 1,300 persons convicted and punished. President Polk made a proposition in 1848 for the purchase of the island by the American Government for $100,000,000. In 1854 the Ostend Manifesto claimed the right of the United States, should Spain refuse to sell Cuba, to take and annex it. In the same year preparation was made in Cuba and the United States for another attempt

Digitized by Google

at insurrection, but before the plans of the revolutionists were fully matured the leaders were betrayed, arrested, and executed. During the next 14 years the island enjoyed a period of comparative quiet and prosperity. In 1868 a revolution broke out in Spain, and in October the natives of Cuba took up arms and declared their independence. During this period many of the nations of the Western Hemisphere recognized the Cubans as belligerents. Spain did not succeed in putting down this rebellion until 1878. It was during this war that the American ship *Virginius* was captured by the Spaniards, her cargo confiscated, and many of her passengers executed as revolutionists. This act nearly brought on war between Spain and the United States. About this time Spain was engaged in wars, and for the purpose of keeping them up Cuba was called on to furnish the larger portion of the means. Revenues were raised and the Cubans taxed to the utmost, paying from $3 to $6 per capita. At one time the Cuban debt reached nearly $1,250,000,000, and for the last 20 years of Spanish dominion the island paid an annual revenue to the Crown of from $25,000,000 to $40,000,000. In 1886 slavery was totally abolished. During the latter part of the year 1894 another revolution broke out. At first the Spaniards considered it nothing more serious than a riot, but they soon found the revolution to be general throughout the island and backed by the most influential of its citizens. It was a downtrodden people fighting for independence. Feb. 15, 1898, the United States battle ship *Maine* was blown up in the harbor of Havana. So much sympathy had been shown by the citizens of the United States for the Cubans and their cause that the Administration soon took a decisive step in the matter. By an act of Congress approved Apr. 25, 1898, it was declared that war did exist and had existed since Apr. 21, 1898, between the United States and the Kingdom of Spain (X, 201), whereupon the President, in a proclamation dated Apr. 26, 1898, declared the existence of war (X, 204). After an unprecedented campaign by the United States, Spain asked for terms of peace, and on Aug. 12 an agreement was signed by representatives of the two countries for a suspension of hostilities, and commissioners were appointed from each country to arrange the terms of peace. The treaty of peace, as concluded by the commission at Paris, provided, among other things, that Spain relinquish all claims of sovereignty over and title to Cuba. Soon after the termination of hostilities between the United States and Spain the former assumed control of the island, sent military forces there, and at this time (June, 1899) is directing the affairs of government.

Cuba:
Acquisition of, by United States—
Opposed by President Fillmore, V, 165.
Proposition regarding, referred to, V, 535.
Recommended by President Buchanan, V, 510, 535, 561, 642.
Cuba—Continued.
Affairs of—
Communications regarding, transmitted, IX, 666.
Discussed, V, 113, 164.
Mediation or intervention by United States in, referred to, IX, 669.
African slave trade in, discussed, V, 244, 510, 593, 595.
Agitations in, and abuse of American neutrality laws, VIII, 239.
Aid furnished inhabitants of, by American citizens and Red Cross, X, 142, 161, 173.
American citizens in—
Assaulted and murdered, VII, 48, 50, 68, 69, 242; IX, 750.
Condemned to death, VIII, 103.
Death of, IX, 746, 752.
Destitute, appropriation for, X, 136.
Recommended, X, 127.
Referred to, X, 129,
Estates of deceased, referred to, V, 360, 361.
Property of, confiscated, VII, 65, 68, 69.
Treatment of, discussed, X, 129.
Appropriation for starving inhabitants of, recommended, X, 150.
Autonomous government for, discussed, IX, 720; X, 134, 142, 161.
Blockade of ports of, proclaimed, X, 202, 206.
Discussed, X, 154, 165.
Removal of, referred to, X, 174.
Chinese laborers introduced into, referred to, VII, 162.
Civil and political conditions in, referred to, VII, 44, 45.
Commercial relations with, III, 41, 128; V, 412; VIII, 239, 336, 504; IX, 35, 112, 637; X, 150.
Report on, X, 150.
Treaty regarding, VIII, 255, 260, 261.
Competitor, capture of alleged American citizens on the, IX, 748, 751.
Conditions in, report on, transmitted, X, 150.
Consul of United States in, imprisonment of, I, 341, and X, 120.
Consular officers of United States in, rights of, discussed, IX, 637.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, VII, 44, 357.
Diplomatic intercourse with Captain-General of, not allowed, V, 209.
Renewal of, to be requested, V, 209.
Evacuation of Havana, order regarding, X, 221.
Exiles from, arrival of, in United States, I, 471.
Expeditions against—
Discussed, V, 11, 47, 107, 113, 246.
Proclamations against, V, 7, 111, 272.
Referred to, V, 208.
Government for, discussed, X, 175.
Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 221.
Graves of American soldiers in, to be marked, order regarding, X, 217.
Hurricane in, in 1844 referred to, V, 336.
Importations into, modifications of laws regarding, V, 336.
Indemnity for, discussed, V, 336.

Digitized by Google

Cuba—Continued.
Imprisonment of—
American citizens in, I, 341, and X, 120; IV, 688; V, 140, 141, 232, 584; VII, 69; IX, 81, 636, 668, 749, 750, 752. (See also Spain.)
Released, X, 142.
Persons claiming to be American citizens, IX, 748, 751.
Independence of, recognition of, by United States opposed and precedents cited, X, 144.
Insurrection in (see also Spanish-American War)—
Armistice proposed by United States discussed, X, 143.
Autonomous government for, discussed, IX, 720; X, 134, 142, 161.
Claims of United States against Spain growing out of, VII, 97, 145, 496; IX, 439, 748.
Concentration policy of Gen. Weyler discussed, X, 129, 141, 142, 161.
Revoked, X, 143.
Forcible intervention in, by United States discussed, X, 134.
Recommended, X, 147.
Friendly offices of United States tendered, refusal of, referred to, X, 128, 140.
Neutrality proclamations of President Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.
Policy of United States regarding, discussed by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 716.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 149.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 132, 144, 149.
Hayes, VII, 486, 496.
McKinley, X, 127, 139, 160.
Questions with Spain growing out of, VII, 161, 241, 242, 291, 568.
Recognition of—
Belligerency by United States deemed unwise by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 719.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 338.
McKinley, X, 131.
Independence by United States opposed and precedents cited, X, 144.
Referred to, VII, 50, 70.
Spain directs Gen. Blanco to suspend hostilities, X, 150.
Surrender of insurgents referred to, VII, 485.
Termination of, announced, VII, 496.
Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of, authorizing intervention, etc., X, 155.
Discussed, X, 164.
Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 165.
Lopez expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, V, 142.
Mail and passengers not allowed by Captain-General to land in, V, 165, 237.
Maine, destruction of the, in harbor of Havana, X, 136, 148, 161.
Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 136, 148.

Cuba—Continued.
Maine, destruction of the, in harbor of Havana—Continued.
Number of lives lost by, report on, X, 152.
Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 148.
Maritime jurisdiction of Spain in waters surrounding, VI, 179.
Military commission to superintend Spanish evacuation of, X, 175.
Military occupation of, by United States, instructions regarding, X, 214.
Piracies in, repressed, II, 213.
Policy of United States regarding, referred to, V, 157.
Ports of entry constituted in, X, 218.
Possession of, agreement to disclaim intention to obtain, declined by United States, V, 165.
Postal communication of United States with Santiago, order regarding, X, 216.
Privateering in ports of, referred to, IV, 495.
Proclamation of Captain-General of, authorizing search of vessels referred to, VII, 32.
Relations with, VIII, 171.
Revolutionary movements in, V, 47.
Right of search, questions with, regarding, VII, 32.
Sanitary problems connected with, referred to, X, 194.
Slavery in, discussed, VII, 146, 189, 240, 242.
Release of persons held in, VII, 240.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 148.
Referred to, IX, 180, 312.
Treaty between Spain, France, and Great Britain respecting, referred to, V, 140.
Tripartite convention on subject of, discussed, V, 165, 183.
Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 223, 490, 570.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Revoked, VIII, 489.
Vessels of United States—
Discriminating duties and fines on, in, III, 23; VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529, 637.
Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.
Retaliatory measures discussed, VIII, 176.
Fired upon by Spanish vessel, IX, 636.
Not allowed to enter ports of, V, 237.
Seized by Spanish authorities in, V, 234, 245, 336; VII, 69.
Cuban Claims discussed, V, 509, 560, 641. (See also Spain, claims against.)
Cuban Insurrection. (See Cuba, insurrection in.)
Cullom, Shelby M., member of commission to Hawaiian Islands, X, 186.
Cullum, George W., bequest of, for erection of memorial hall at West Point, recommendations regarding, IX, 239.
Culver, Samuel H., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 229.
Cumberland, The, engagement with the *Merrimac* referred to, VI, 144.
Cumberland Road.—A national highway authorized by Congress and constructed at the ex-

Digitized by Google

pense of the General Government. Appropriations for the purpose of building and maintaining this road were opposed by various Presidents and members of Congress on the ground that Federal aid to local internal improvements was unconstitutional. Mar. 29, 1806, the President was authorized to appoint 3 commissioners to lay out a road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to the Ohio River, and $30,000 was appropriated for that purpose (I, 418). The road was extended from time to time, reaching Illinois in 1838, when it was superseded by railways. The total amount appropriated was $6,821,246. President Monroe vetoed a bill for the repair of the road May 4, 1822 (II, 142). This highway was also called the National road. (See also Internal Improvements.)

Cumberland Road:
Act for repair of, vetoed, II, 142.
Act to regulate laying out and making, referred to, X, 41, 46, 49, 52, 54.
Appropriations for, referred to, II, 216, 389.
Commissioners for—
Appointed, I, 418.
Duties of, II, 114.
Report of, I, 440, 457.
Constitutional amendment providing for internal improvements recommended. (See Internal Improvements.)
Expenditures for, referred to, II, 367; X, 59.
Provision for repair of, recommended, II, 396.
Referred to, II, 217; III, 187.
Route of, approved, I, 440.
Superintendent of, II, 247.
Report of, III, 272.
Survey of, referred to, II, 473.

Cumming, Alexander:
Expedition of, among Indians referred to, V, 365.
Governor of Colorado, absence of, from Territory referred to, VI, 523.
Mentioned, VI, 78.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 362.

Cummins, Richard W., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 423.

Cunningham, Maria, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 468.

Currency:
Circulation of small bank notes, order regarding, X, 102.
Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Plan of legislation for, indorsed by President Cleveland, IX, 553.
Discussed, IX, 561, 567, 640, 659, 743.
Precious metals, currency of the Constitution, III, 246.
Reduction in, II, 61.
Uniformity of, necessity for, I, 66, 68, 564, 565, 578; IV, 43.

Currey, B. F., agent for removal of Indians, charges preferred against, III, 228.

Curtin, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 708.

Curtis, Benjamin R., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.

Curtis, William E., mentioned, IX, 401.

Cushing, Caleb:
Attorney-General, mentioned, VIII, 254.
Chief Justice Supreme Court, nomination of, withdrawn, VII, 259.
Minister to—
China—
Instructions to, referred to, IV, 281, 365.
Transmission of commission appointing, IV, 281.
Treaty with China concluded by, IV, 352.
Spain, payment of *Virginius* claims arranged by, VII, 336.
Secretary of Treasury, renomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 233.

Cushing, William B., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 256.

Custer, George A., disaster to forces under, VII, 373.

Custer Massacre.—Maj. Gen. George A. Custer led with his regiment Gen. Terry's column in an expedition against the Sioux Indians in 1876. June 25, coming upon an encampment of Indians on the Little Big Horn River, in Montana, he divided his regiment (the Seventh Cavalry) into several detachments, one of which, under Maj. Reno, was ordered to attack in the rear, while Custer led 5 companies to the front. Reno was driven back and the Indians fell upon Custer and massacred his entire command of about 276 men (VII, 373).

Custom-Houses:
In New York—
Affairs of, investigated, IV, 99, 154; VII, 471.
Expenses of, referred to, IV, 157.
Report of commissioners referred to, IV, 152, 161; VII, 450.
Authority for instituting investigation demanded, IV, 99.
Reply of President, IV, 99.
Officers of, claims of, for additional pay discussed, V, 186.
Partisan control over, order regarding, VII, 450.

Customs Administration Board discussed, IX, 114.

Customs, Collector of, compensation of, recommendations regarding, VII, 148.

Customs Districts, consolidation of, recommended, VIII, 180.

Customs Duties. (See Import Duties.)

Customs Revenue, Commissioner of, creation of office of, recommended, VII, 31.

Cutler, George W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 482.

Cutting, A. K., imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities, VIII, 406, 501, 537.

Cutting, John B., account of, for expenditures in liberating American seamen in British ports transmitted, I, 116, and X, 120.

Cutts, Richard D., report of, on marketable products of the sea transmitted, VII, 163.

Cyane, The, sent to Greytown, Nicaragua, to demand reparation for injuries sustained by United States, V, 283.
Bombardment by, discussed, V, 283. (See also Greytown, Nicaragua.)

Czar of Russia. (See Russia.)

Digitized by Google

D.

Dacotah Indians. (See Sioux Indians.)

Dade, Francis L., massacre of command of, by Seminole Indians, III, 617.

Dahlgren, John A.:
Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Dainese, F., claim of, for salary while acting consul at Constantinople, V, 424, 425.

Dakota Central Railway Co., agreement for right of way to, through Sioux Reservation, Dak., transmitted, VIII, 188.

Dakota Indians. (See Sioux Indians.)

Dakota Territory (see also North Dakota; South Dakota):
Creation and organization of, referred to, VI, 53.

Dallas, Tex., bill to authorize construction of addition to public building in, vetoed, IX, 84.

Dalton, Tristram, on committee to conduct inaugural ceremony of President Washington, I, 48.

Dana, E. T., arrest and maltreatment of, at Heidelberg, Baden, V, 239.

Dana, Francis, minister to France, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 245.

Daniel, Peter V., Supreme Court justice, death of, referred to, VI, 49.

Daniels, Jared W., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Daniels, William H., collector of customs, suspension of, referred to, VIII, 154.

Danish Government. (See Denmark.)

Dardanelles, restrictions on passage of Straits of Bosporus and, by ships of other nations, VII, 124.

Darien, Isthmus of, canal across. (See Panama Canal.)

Darling, James H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 452.

Dart, Anson, official conduct of, referred to, V, 484, 485.

Dartmoor Massacre.—In 1815 Dartmoor prison, in Devonshire, England, contained 10,000 French and 6,000 American prisoners of war, as well as impressed American seamen who had refused to fight against their country. The prisoners of war had been taken in the War of 1812 and the seamen had been impressed for several years prior to the war and were impatient for their liberty, the war having ended. On the 6th of April a number of sailors, in attempting to escape, came into collision with the guards and 33 Americans were wounded and 7 killed. After an investigation ample satisfaction was made by the British Government.

Dartmoor Prison, England:
Impressed American seamen transferred from British ships to, referred to, X, 55.
Massacre of American prisoners at, referred to, X, 53.

Dartmouth College vs. Woodward.—A celebrated case decided by the Supreme Court of the United States in 1819. June 27, 1816, the New Hampshire legislature amended the charter of Dartmouth College, increased the number of trustees to 21, and changed the name from Dartmouth College to Dartmouth University, creating a new corporation, to which the property of the old corporation was transferred. Woodward was the secretary and treasurer of the corporation under the new charter. The old trustees began suit against him for the recovery of the property. The State court decided against them. The case was taken on writ of error to the United States Supreme Court. The latter tribunal reversed the decision of the State court, declaring that the "charter of Dartmouth College is a contract within the meaning of that clause of the Constitution which prohibits States from passing any law impairing the obligation of contracts." The New Hampshire law was therefore declared unconstitutional and void. Daniel Webster conducted the case for the plaintiffs. This decision is one of the most important ever rendered by the Supreme Court. It settled the law holding that a charter granted to a private corporation is a contract, which can not be altered in a material point without the consent of those who hold it unless the power of revision is reserved to the legislature by a clause in the charter or a general law of the State.

Dauper, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 737.

Dauphine Island, Gulf of Mexico, fortifications at, of importance to defense of New Orleans and Union, II, 119.
Referred to, II, 126.

David, Pierre Jean, bust of Lafayette presented to Congress by, II, 426.

Davids Island, New York Harbor, new building for recruiting service at, referred to, VIII, 77.

Davis, Charles Henry:
Correspondence regarding squadron at Rio Janeiro and the Paraguay difficulties, VI, 692.
Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Davis, Cushman K., member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 175.

Davis, George W., member of board to consider expedition to be sent for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.

Davis, J. C. Bancroft, Acting Secretary of State, VII, 224.

Davis, Jefferson:
Correspondence of governor of South Carolina with President delayed by, V, 664.
Declaration of, and advisability of attempting negotiations with, discussed, VI, 254.
Imprisonment of, and reasons for not placing, upon trial inquired into, VI, 374.
Report of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, VI, 378.
Negotiations with, for restoration of peace discussed and correspondence regarding, VI, 260.
Official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.
Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Digitized by Google

Davis, Maj., mentioned, III, 226.
Davis, Maria, act to pension, returned, IX, 566.
Davis, Mr., mentioned, I, 430.
Dawes Commission discussed, X, 199.
Day, William R.:
President of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 175.
Secretary of State, X, 206.
Dayton, William L., mentioned, VI, 64.
Dayton, Ohio, act for erection of public building in, vetoed, VIII, 474.
Dean, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 718.
Dearborn, Henry A. S., mentioned, III, 561.
Deas, Edward, reappointment of, in artillery service discussed, IV, 587.
Debt, Public.—The Government of the United States under the Constitution began business in 1789 with a foreign debt of $13,000,000 and a domestic debt amounting to $42,000,000. It then assumed debts of the States amounting to $21,500,000, which had been contracted in prosecuting the Revolution. The debt was funded, and in 1796 the total was $83,800,000. It then began to decrease, and, though swelled $15,000,000 by the Louisiana Purchase, it was brought down to $45,200,000 in 1812. The War of 1812 increased the amount till in 1816 the debt reached $127,000,000. By 1835, however, it was virtually extinguished. It then began to grow. The Mexican War increased it from $15,600,000 to $68,300,000, but by 1857 it was reduced to $28,700,000. The Civil War ran the total indebtedness up to $2,845,000,000 in 1865. The prosperity of the country, enormous revenues from customs, and the successive fundings of the debt at lower rates of interest reduced it by 1878 to $2,000,000,000. By 1883 it had contracted to $1,500,000,000, and by 1889 to $1,000,000,000. Nov. 1, 1893, the total debt, less cash in the Treasury, amounted to $820,109,339. Jan. 1, 1898, it amounted to $1,811,543,269. In 1898 the debt was further increased by the war with Spain. Jan. 1, 1899, it amounted to $1,977,388,764.
Debt, Public (see also Bonds; Loans):
Act directing payment of surplus in Treasury on, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.
Act to facilitate refunding of, vetoed, VII, 637.
Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Extinction of, III, 160, 163.
Near approach of, II, 451, 597; III, 28.
Referred to, IV, 402.
Increase in, II, 106; IV, 552, 591; V, 524.
In consequence of Mexican War, IV, 591.
Interest on, reduction of, recommended, VI, 676; VII, 463.
Payment of—
From surplus revenue before due recommended, V, 124, 177.
In coin discussed, VII, 37.
Payments on. (See Finances discussed.)
Progress of refunding, discussed, VII, 471.
Provision for, I, 106; II, 254, III, 160.
Vacant lands sold for reimbursing, I, 108, 329; II, 15.
Debtors, Insolvent (see also Bankruptcy):
Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, II, 392, 454, 556; III, 510.
Public officers availing themselves of benefits of act must be dismissed, II, 544.
Debts, British.—The treaty with Great Britain in 1783 provided for the payment of all debts owed by Americans to British subjects. Many obstacles were thrown in the way of prompt payment, however, some of the State governments going so far as to provide, even after the ratification of the treaty, that such debts might be paid into the State treasury, and the State would then refuse to entertain suits on the part of the creditors. The Supreme Court decided in 1796 that such debts must be paid and that no State law could repudiate them. (See also Ware *vs.* Hylton.)
De Camp, John, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Decatur, Stephen:
Captain in Navy, advancement of, to grade of, referred to, I, 374.
Claims of, arising from recapture of the *Philadelphia*, II, 462.
Commander of the *United States*, I, 521.
Decimal System of Coinage, Weights, and Measures.—In 1782 Gouverneur Morris reported a decimal currency system designed to simplify the money of the States. He ascertained that the 1440th part of a Spanish dollar was a common divisor for the various currencies. With this as a unit he proposed a coinage of 10 units to be equal to 1 penny; 10 pence to 1 bill; 10 bills to 1 dollar (equal to about 75 cents of the present money); 10 dollars to 1 crown. In 1784 Mr. Jefferson, as chairman of a committee of Congress, proposed to strike 4 coins upon the basis of the Spanish dollar, viz, a gold piece worth 10 dollars, a dollar of silver, a 10th of a dollar in silver, and a 100th of a dollar in copper. Congress adopted this proposition, making the dollar the unit, July 6, 1785, and the coins became known as the cent, dime, dollar, and eagle. Jan. 1, 1858, Canada adopted the decimal system of currency in use in the United States. By an act of Congress of May 16, 1866, the 5-cent nickel piece was made to conform to the decimal or metric system as to size and weight. The use of the metric system of weights and measures was authorized by Congress by a permissive act, not mandatory, and a table of equivalents was approved by Congress July 28, 1866.
Deck, Amanda F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 689.
Declaration of Independence.—The unanimous expression of the delegates in Congress of the thirteen original States, setting forth the rights of men in general and of the colonists in particular, citing their grievances against the British Government, and declaring "that these united Colonies are and of right ought to be free and independent States." North Carolina took the first step toward independence by a resolution, Apr. 12, 1776, "to concur with those in the other Colonies in declaring independ-

Digitized by Google

ence," the same State having previously (May 31, 1775), in her famous Mecklenburg resolutions, which were forwarded to the Continental Congress, declared the people of the Colonies "a free and independent people, under the control of no other power than that of our God and the general government of the Congress." The title of the document was suggested by Virginia in her resolution of May 17, 1776, directing her representatives to propose in Congress a "declaration of independence." Such a resolution was introduced by Richard Henry Lee and adopted June 11. The document was prepared by a committee composed of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman, and Robert R. Livingston. The draft was made by Jefferson. Congress made in the Declaration as presented by the committee 18 suppressions, 6 additions, and 10 alterations, many of them, however, not being important. The Declaration was adopted July 4, 1776, by the unanimous vote of 12 States, New York alone not voting. It was afterwards ratified by a convention of that State.

Declaration of Independence, I, 3.
Desk on which it was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, jr., VII, 588.
Letter of Robert C. Winthrop regarding, VII, 589.
First copperplate of, bequeathed to Congress by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, III, 123.
Signers of, I, 6.

Declaration of Rights.—The earliest general declaration of rights of which we have any official record was that of the Stamp Act Congress in 1765, which published what it called a "Declaration of Rights and Grievances of the Colonists of America." In this document they vigorously protested against the Stamp Act and all other plans to tax them by a parliament in which they had no representation. They demanded all the rights of British subjects. In 1774 the Continental Congress made a similar declaration against later aggressions of Parliament. Declarations of the same character were incorporated in the Declaration of Independence. (See also Bill of Rights.)

Decoration Day.—The custom of strewing flowers on the graves of their dead soldiers early in the spring of each year originated among the women of the South before the close of the Civil War. In some parts of the North a similar custom grew up, but its observance was not universal. May 5, 1868, while Gen. John A. Logan was commander in chief of the Grand Army of the Republic, he issued an order fixing the 30th day of May of that year as a day for the general observance of the custom by members of the Grand Army and their friends. Since that time May 30 has been regularly observed as Decoration Day throughout the country. It is known as Memorial Day in the South. The principal dates observed there are Apr. 26 and May 10. In many States it is a legal holiday. Congress has by law declared Decoration Day a holiday in the District of Columbia and the Territories.

Decoration Day. (See National Cemeteries.)

Defalcation of Public Officers:
Application of public money for private uses should be made a felony, III, 492.
Freedom from, discussed, IX, 107, 311.
Inquired into, V, 385; IX, 365.

Defenses, Public (see also Forts and Fortifications):
Board to examine and report upon, appointed, VIII, 314.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 60.
Provision for, recommended by President—
Adams, John, I, 236, 253, 265, 280, 291, 307, 311, 312.
Adams, J. Q., II, 389.
Arthur, VIII, 51, 137, 180, 211, 246.
Cleveland, VIII, 514; IX, 446, 534, 727.
Grant, VII, 248, 317.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 41, 115, 196, 320.
Hayes, VII, 619.
Jackson, III, 192, 214.
Jefferson, I, 385, 419, 428, 433, 459.
Lincoln, VI, 45.
Madison, I, 470, 486, 566.
Monroe, II, 194, 224.
Tyler, IV, 89, 90, 102, 202.
(See also Navy, vessels for.)
Referred to, I, 255, 257, 276, 279, 293, 296, 311; II, 231; III, 590.

De Fuca Explorations. (See San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)

De Haven, Lieut., expedition commanded by, in search of Sir John Franklin and companions, return of, V, 132.

De Kalb, Baron Johann, claims of representatives of, for services rendered United States in Revolutionary War, III, 51.

De Krafft, Elizabeth S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 436.

Delafield, Richard, member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, VI, 275.

Delagoa Bay Railway, seizure of, by Portuguese Government, IX, 35.
Claims regarding, submitted to arbitration, IX, 111.

Delaware.—One of the thirteen original States, and next to Rhode Island the smallest in the Union. Nickname, "The Diamond State;" motto, "Liberty and Independence." It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by New Jersey and the Atlantic Ocean (Delaware River and Bay separating it from New Jersey), and on the south and west by Maryland. Its principal productions are wheat, indian corn, and fruit. Delaware was originally settled by Swedes under Peter Minuit in 1638, passing under the rule of the Dutch in 1655 and of the English in 1664. In 1682 it was united with Pennsylvania. In 1703 it received a separate assembly, but had a governor in common with Pennsylvania until the Revolution. It was the first State to ratify the Federal Constitution, Dec. 7, 1787. Though a slave State, it remained in the Union through-

Digitized by Google

out the Civil War. It has an area of 2,050 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 168,493. It is sometimes called the "Blue Hen State" and its citizens the "Blue Hen's Chickens."

Delaware:

Circuit court in, time of holding, I, 259.

Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, I, 73, 178.

Resolutions of general assembly of, transmitted, I, 73.

Delaware Bay, erection of piers near, recommended, II, 217.

Delaware Indians.—A confederacy of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They called themselves the Lenni-Lenape ("original men" or "preeminent men") and the French called them Loups (wolves). William Penn found them dwelling peaceably in the valley of the Delaware. He cultivated friendly relations with them and purchased much of their land. Their chief council fires blazed on the site of the present city of Philadelphia. In 1726 they refused to join the Iroquois in a war against the English and were stigmatized as "women." Later they became quite warlike, but were driven beyond the Alleghanies. Near the close of the Revolution a large number of Christian Delawares were massacred by Americans. The remnants of the tribe dwelt temporarily in Ohio, and in 1818 migrated to Missouri, in 1829 to Kansas, and in 1868 to the Indian Territory, where they live among the Cherokees and are well civilized. They number about 1,600.

Delaware Indians:

Lands—

Ceded to United States by, I, 372, 374; III, 476.

To be conveyed to Wyandots, IV, 276.

Payment of amount of trust fund to, recommended, VIII, 532.

Treaty with, I, 363, 373, 377, 390, 397, 478, 479, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 464, 465, 466, 610; V, 240, 596; VI, 32, 212, 394; X, 51.

Agreement with, for abrogation of sixth article of, V, 668.

Delaware River, canal from Chesapeake Bay to. (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)

Delfosse, M. Maurice, selection of, as commissioner on fisheries question with Great Britain referred to, VII, 486.

De Long, George W., death of, in *Jeannette* expedition, VIII, 139.

Remains of, removed to United States, VIII, 247.

De Martens, M. F., arbitrator in Venezuelan boundary dispute, X, 191

Deming, Frances, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 465.

Democratic Party.—Individual liberty rather than strict government is a paramount sentiment in many American hearts. Those who originally looked with apprehension on the possibility of the central Government's encroaching upon the personal liberties of the people or the rights of States formed the nucleus of the National Democratic party, which has now maintained a continuous existence for more than a hundred years. The chief tenets of the party are succinctly set forth by Mr. Jefferson in his first inaugural address. These tenets he characterized as essential principles of our Government. His definition of the principles of the party is thus expressed: "Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none; the support of the State governments in all their rights, as the most competent administrations for our domestic concerns and the surest bulwarks against antirepublican tendencies; the preservation of the General Government in its whole constitutional vigor, as the sheet anchor of our peace at home and safety abroad; a jealous care of the right of election by the people—a mild and safe corrective of abuses which are lopped by the sword of revolution where peaceable remedies are unprovided; absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority, the vital principle of republics, from which is no appeal but to force, the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism; a well-disciplined militia, our best reliance in peace and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense, that labor may be lightly burthened; the honest payment of our debts and sacred preservation of the public faith; encouragement of agriculture, and of commerce as its handmaid; the diffusion of information and arraignment of all abuses at the bar of the public reason; freedom of religion; freedom of the press, and freedom of person under the protection of the *habeas corpus*, and trial by juries impartially selected" (I, 323). A strong sympathy with the French revolutionists in 1789 and a desire that the Government should aid France in her war with England drew a number of disciples to the party entertaining these sentiments. Under the leadership of Thomas Jefferson the party took the name of Democratic-Republican and opposed the Federalists. Since Monroe's time it has been commonly known as the Democratic party, though previously it was known as the Republican party. From its inception in 1792 to 1801 it was the party of opposition. When the party got control of the Government it lost sight of some of its tenets, and many of its members at certain times supported measures tending toward nationalization. After the War of 1812 the Democrats had a clear field of operations until the second election of Monroe in 1820. Subsequently dissensions began to appear. Adams and Clay and their followers advocated protection, national aid to internal improvements, and a broader construction of the Constitution. They were first known as National Republicans, and after drawing to themselves many of the opponents of Andrew Jackson were called Whigs. From the time of Jackson up to 1860 the Democrats by skillful party management won all

Digitized by Google

the Presidential elections but two—those of 1840 and 1848. They carried the country through the war with Mexico, annexed Texas and the Californias, and abolished the United States Bank. With the introduction of the slavery question into politics the party began to lose strength in the North. The Democratic party was always strongest in the South, however. In 1860 the party split into two factions and the Republicans won the election. Then came the Civil War, and though many Democrats supported Lincoln and the Union the party lost power and prestige in the North generally, and the Republicans remained in control until 1884, when war issues had been superseded in the minds of many by economic questions. The party elected the President in 1884 and again in 1892 on a platform opposed to a high protective tariff. The Democratic party still holds in a general way to its original tenets, with a few important exceptions.

Democratic Societies.—Societies similar to the Jacobins of France were organized in 1793 in various parts of the United States to express sympathy with the French revolutionists and propagate extreme democratic views. Washington vigorously denounced them for their opposition to his efforts to suppress the Whisky Insurrection in western Pennsylvania in 1794. They soon became extinct.

Demonetization of Metal.—To demonetize a metal is to take from it its standard monetary value and thus make it merely a commodity.

Demun and Chouteau, depredations committed on property of, by Mexicans, III, 229.

Denby, Charles:
Member of commission to Philippine Islands, X, 222.
Minister to China, regulations for consular courts promulgated by, VIII, 803.

Denmark.—A Kingdom in northern Europe, comprising a part of the peninsula of Jutland and a group of islands, the principal ones being Zealand, Fünen, Laaland, Bornholm, Falster, Langeland, and Möen. The Government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with the legislature composed of 2 bodies. In the Middle Ages it was famous as the home of pirates. Christianity was introduced in the ninth century. Norway, Sweden, and Denmark were united in 1397. Sweden separated from Denmark in 1523. Norway was ceded to Sweden in 1814. An unsuccessful war, known as the Schleswig-Holstein War, in 1864 was waged by Denmark against Prussia and Austria, which resulted in the loss of territory to Denmark. The present constitution was adopted in 1866. Area, including islands, 15,289 sq. miles; population (1890), 2,185,335.

Denmark:
Cession of St. Thomas and St. John islands to United States, treaty regarding, VI, 579, 581, 598, 688.
Claims of, against United States, I, 356, 377; II, 65.
Claims of United States against, I, 484; II, 301, 343, 410, 445, 481, 505, 546, 594; III, 24; IV, 320; VII, 510; VIII, 784.

Denmark—Continued.
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Agreement to submit, to arbitration, VIII, 803.
Award of arbitrator, IX, 110.
Payment of, II, 410, 445, 505, 549, 594; III, 24.
Commercial relations with, II, 531; III, 25; V, 279, 411.
Consuls of United States in, I, 98, 117.
Convention with, VII, 42.
Convicts in, banished to United States, VI, 637.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 395.
Referred to, IX, 442.
Fugitive criminals, failure to negotiate convention with, for surrender of, VII, 609.
Importation of American products into, decrees placing restrictions upon, IX, 668.
Minister of, to United States, grade of, raised, VIII, 131.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 206, 239.
Privateers, regulations for, adopted by, transmitted, X, 34.
Sound dues, treaty regarding, V, 334, 463, 470.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 345, 353.
Buchanan, V, 463, 470.
Grant, VII, 42.
Jackson, II, 481, 530, 574.
Johnson, VI, 581, 693.
Ratification of, by Denmark, VI, 621.
Vessels of, captured by American ships, VI, 70; X, 36.
Vessels of United States—
Seized or interfered with by, VIII, 803; X, 34.
Tolls levied on, discussed, V, 279, 334, 411.

Denniston, William H., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 268.

Denny, Alfred, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.

Departments, Executive. (See Executive Departments; the several Departments.)

Dependent-Pension Law discussed, IX, 117, 327, 451, 545.

De Polery, Mr., captain by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 75.

Deposits, Public, Removal of.—In 1833 and prior thereto the public funds of the Government were deposited in the Bank of the United States. President Jackson determined to discontinue this practice and to deposit the funds collected in State banks, while those in the Bank of the United States should be withdrawn as needed. William J. Duane, the Secretary of the Treasury, was opposed to the removal of the funds, particularly before the meeting of Congress. After fruitless effort to have him change his opinion on the subject, the President requested his resignation. It was given, and on the same day, Sept. 23, 1833, Roger B. Taney, the Attorney-General, was appointed Secretary of the Treasury. He promptly made the necessary orders. The Senate passed a resolution of censure of the President and also rejected the nomination of Mr. Taney as Sec-

Digitized by Google

retary of the Treasury. In a paper which he read to his Cabinet the President gave his reasons for removing the Government funds from the Bank of the United States (III, 5).

Deposits, Public, Removal of:
President Jackson's paper to Cabinet on, III, 5.
Refuses to transmit, to Senate, III, 36.
Recommended, II, 600; III, 17.
Referred to, III, 167.
Views of President Tyler on, IV, 44.

Depredations on Commerce. (See the several powers, claims against.)

Dermody, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 463.

Derne Expedition.—Gen. William Eaton, United States consul at Tunis, in 1805 espoused the cause of Hamet, Pasha of Tripoli, against the latter's usurping brother. With the cooperation of the United States naval forces in the Mediterranean, they defeated the usurper at Derne Apr. 27, 1805. After this success a treaty highly favorable to the United States was negotiated with the Pasha.

Derrick, W. S., Acting Secretary of State, V, 77.

Desert Lands. (See Lands, Desert.)

Desertions in Army. (See Army; Pardons.)

Des Moines Rapids, act for continuing improvement of, vetoed, V, 388.

Des Moines River, acts to quiet title of settlers on lands on, vetoed, VIII, 411, 827.

De Stoeckl, Edward, mentioned, VI, 66.

Detroit, The, capture of, referred to, X, 45.

Detroit, Mich.:
Civil authority over, recommended, I, 198.
Lands—
Ceded for post of, I, 433, 438.
Lying near, referred to, I, 367.
Memorials for district of, I, 442.
Town and fort of, surrendered to the British, I, 515.
Recovery of, referred to, I, 539.

Detroit (Mich.), Surrender of.—In August, 1812, Col. Proctor, in command of the British troops in Canada, was joined by Gen. Brock with a body of militia and some Indians under Tecumseh. The forces at Sandwich amounted to 1,330 men, 600 of whom were Indians. Gen. Hull, in command at Fort Detroit, on the opposite side of the river, had 1,000 men available for duty. Aug. 16 the British sent a party of Indians and regulars across the river to assault the works. Hull surrendered the fort and the whole Territory of Michigan, of which he was governor, without the discharge of a gun. About 2,000 men in all became prisoners of war. During the firing by the British 7 Americans were killed and several wounded. Gen. Hull was afterwards convicted of cowardice by a court-martial and condemned to death, but was pardoned by President Madison in consideration of his age and his services in the Revolutionary War. Subsequent investigations greatly modified the blame attached to Gen. Hull.

Devils Lake Reservation, N. Dak., right of way for railroad through, bill for, VIII, 367, 592.

Dewey, George:
Attack of American land forces and capture of Manila assisted by squadron under, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 218.
Member of Philippine Commission, X, 222.
Spanish fleet destroyed in Manila Bay by American squadron under, X, 155, 168.
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 155, 208.
Sword to be presented to, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to, X, 156.
Recommended, X, 155.
Reply of, X, 157.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 208.
Referred to, X, 155.
Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 218.

De Witt, Hannah C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 645.

Dexter, John S., district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Diaz, A. J., arrest and imprisonment of, by Cuban authorities, IX, 81.

Diaz, Porfirio, revolution in Mexico and installation of, as President discussed, VII, 467.

Dickens, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 539.

Dickson, James C., receiver of public moneys, nomination of, withdrawn and reasons therefor, II, 477.

Dickson, Walter, outrages committed on family of, in Palestine, V, 484.

Dime.—The smallest piece of silver now coined by the United States. In value it is the tenth part of a dollar. The word is taken from the French dixième, one-tenth, and was spelled "disme" on some of the first coins. Authorized in 1792 with a weight of 41.6 grains, it was afterwards (in 1853) reduced to 38.4 grains. The first dimes were issued in 1796.

Dingle, W. B., arrest and maltreatment of, at Heidelberg, Baden, V, 239.

Dinsmore, Silas, commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 435.

Diplomatic Agents. (See Consuls; Ministers.)

Diplomatic Conventions. (See Conventions, Diplomatic.)

Diplomatic Service. (See Consular and Diplomatic Service.)

Direct Taxes. (See Taxation; Taxes.)

Disability-Pension Act discussed, IX, 117, 327, 451, 545.

Discretionary Powers of President. (See Executive Nominations; President; Removals from Office.)

Discriminating Duties. (See Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

Diseases, Contagious. (See Cholera; Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Plague; Quarantine Regulations; Yellow Fever.)

Diseases of Animals. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Distilled Spirits:
Sale of, in Siam by American citizens, VII, 216.

Digitized by Google

Distilled Spirits—Continued.
Sale of, to Indians, recommendations regarding, I, 334; IX, 735.
Statement of quantity and value of, transmitted, X, 48.
Tax on—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 136, 178, 244.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 39.
Washington, I, 99, 105, 112, 127, 130, 131, 133, 134, 150.
Division of United States into districts for collection of, I, 99, 105, 112, 134.
Laws for raising. (See Revenue, Public.)
Removal of, on spirits used in arts and manufactures discussed, IX, 39.

District.—A name applied in the United States to those portions of territory which are without elective or representative institutions—for instance, the District of Columbia. South Carolina counties were formerly called districts. From 1804 to 1812 that portion of the Louisiana Purchase lying north of the northern boundary of the present State was called the District of Louisiana. Before their admission as States Kentucky and Maine were called districts, respectively of Virginia and Massachusetts. The name "district" is also applied to those divisions of a State grouping certain counties or wards into separate Congressional districts for the election of Representatives in Congress.

District Attorneys. (See Attorneys, District.)

District Courts. (See Courts, Federal.)

District of Columbia.—Congress is authorized by the Constitution to "exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding 10 miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States." July 16, 1790, after a long and bitter discussion, a district 10 miles square lying on both sides of the Potomac River was selected. Maryland ceded 64 sq. miles on the north bank of the river and Virginia 36 sq. miles on the south bank. The District was first called the Territory of Columbia. The seat of Government was removed thither in 1800. July 9, 1846, the portion south of the Potomac was ceded back to Virginia. For a time the superintendence of the District was in the hands of 3 commissioners, but in 1802 Washington was incorporated and its government was placed in the hands of the people, with a president and a council, the former appointed by the President. In 1820 a mayor, to be elected by the people, was substituted for the president. From 1871 to 1874 the District had a Territorial government, the upper house and the governor being appointed by the President and the lower house selected by the people. This was found to be unsatisfactory, and in 1874 Congress provided for a board of 3 commissioners to take charge of all matters pertaining to the District government. June 11, 1878, Congress provided for a permanent government, consisting of 3 commissioners, 2 to be appointed from civil life by the President, the third to be detailed by the President from the officers of the Engineer Corps of the Army. Area, 64 sq. miles; population (1890), 230,392.

District of Columbia (see also Washington City):
Act—
Fixing rate of interest on arrearages of taxes due in, returned, IX, 67.
For promotion of anatomical science and to prevent desecration of graves vetoed, VIII, 413.
Prescribing times for sales and for notice of sales of property in, for taxes returned, VIII, 627.
Prohibiting bookmaking and pool selling in, vetoed, IX, 93.
Referred to, IX, 116.
Providing for recording deeds, etc., in, vetoed, VII, 381.
Respecting circulation of bank notes in, vetoed, VI, 87.
To abolish board of commissioners of police in, etc., vetoed, VII, 430.
To authorize reassessment of water-main taxes or assessments in, returned, IX, 670.
To pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to States, Territories, and, vetoed, VIII, 837.
To punish unlawful appropriation of property of another in, returned, IX, 237.
To regulate elective franchise in, vetoed, VI, 472.
To regulate practice of medicine and surgery in, etc., returned, IX, 670.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 154.
Armory of—
Damages to be incurred by repealing act providing for construction of, referred to, V, 368.
Location of, referred to, V, 378.
Site for, selected, V, 366.
Benevolent institutions in, deserve attention of Congress, VI, 187, 251; VII, 507, 627; VIII, 800.
Board of public works in, report of, referred to, VII, 165.
Work accomplished by, VII, 254.
Bonded indebtedness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 267.
Report on, VII, 302.
Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 100, 102.
Bridge over Rock Creek, construction of, referred to, III, 627.
Bridges over Potomac River in, construction and repair of, discussed, II, 608; III, 38; V, 174; VIII, 51, 92, 529.
Injuries sustained by, referred to, III, 229.
Buildings for offices of, recommended, VII, 626; VIII, 253, 365, 529.
Buildings, public, in, construction of, referred to, I, 190.
Ceded to Congress for permanent seat of Government, I, 100.
Congress assembles in, I, 271, 305, 308.
Contagious diseases, provisions against, recommended, II, 285.

Digitized by Google

District of Columbia—Continued.
Courts of—
Appeals from, to Supreme Court, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354, 518.
Minister of Netherlands refuses to testify in, V, 419.
Supreme Court, selection and service of jurors in, bill regarding, returned, VIII, 811.
Crimes against chastity in, inadequacy of laws relating to, IX, 198.
Debt of, discussed, VII, 477.
Delegate in Congress to represent, recommended, II, 528, 557; VI, 454.
Depression in pecuniary concerns of, III, 177.
Deputy marshals, bailiffs, etc., in, compensation to, referred to, VI, 466.
Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to Territories and, regulations regarding, VIII, 574; IX, 27.
Electric wires in, report of board to consider location, etc., of, transmitted, IX, 212.
Government of, discussed, I, 305, 308, 310; II, 528, 557; III, 395; VII, 303.
Referred to, VII, 418.
Territorial government in, discussed, VII, 154, 204.
Improvements to streets in, recommendations regarding, VIII, 365.
Insane asylum in—
Appropriation for, V, 172.
Construction of, discussed, V, 217.
Erection of, recommended, III, 404; IV, 351.
Estimate for deficiency appropriation for, VIII, 90.
Institution of learning for, recommended, VII 254.
Interests of, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 147, 186, 253.
Buchanan, V, 463, 529, 576, 653.
Cleveland, VIII, 365, 528, 799.
Fillmore, V, 92, 137, 174.
Grant, VII, 254, 303.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 52.
Hayes, VII, 477, 507, 580, 627.
Lincoln, VI, 53, 251.
Pierce, V, 292, 340, 410.
Polk, IV, 415.
Taylor, V, 23.
Tyler, IV, 50, 89, 271, 351.
Van Buren, III, 395, 503.
Laws of—
Commissioners appointed to revise and codify, V, 340.
Proclamation fixing time and place of election for voting on adoption of code, V, 490.
Referred to, V, 483.
Revision of civil and criminal code recommended, VIII, 253.
Revision of, necessary, III, 177, 259, 273, 394; VIII, 529, 799; IX, 198.
Statute of limitations for crimes should not be limited to 2 years, II, 605.
Want of uniformity in, II, 528.
Laws of adjoining States applicable to, insufficient, I, 338.

District of Columbia—Continued.
Legislation in, power of, should be taken from Congress and vested in people, II, 47.
Liberal spirit of Congress in relation to, V, 217.
Liquors, amendment of laws regulating sale of, etc., in, recommended, VIII, 365, 529, 800; IX, 52, 331.
Military governor of. (See Wadsworth, James S.)
Penitentiary in—
Compensation to inspectors of, referred to, II, 473, 528; III, 276.
Completion of, referred to, II, 528.
Report of inspectors of, transmitted, X, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78.
To be erected, II, 364.
Plan of, referred to, I, 113.
Police regulations of, recommendations that Commissioners be clothed with power to make, VIII, 529.
Police system for, recommended, IV, 89.
Political rights to citizens of, extension of, recommended, III, 177.
Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, I, 338.
Public schools in, aid for, recommended, VII, 478, 580, 626.
Discriminations against District in donation of lands for support of, VII, 507.
Referred to, I, 106, 190.
Reform school for girls in, construction of, recommended, IX, 197.
Reform School in, supply of blankets for, discussed, VII, 417.
Relinquishment of portion of, to Virginia discussed and recommendation that it be regained, VI, 51.
Report of board of audit referred to, VII, 361.
Commissioners appointed on affairs of, VII, 302.
Reservations in, appropriations for, recommended, VII, 478.
Seat of Government—
Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 100, 102.
Removed from Philadelphia to Washington, I, 291, 305, 308, 309, 310.
Sewerage system of, committee to report upon, appointed, IX, 52.
Report of, transmitted, IX, 79.
Slavery in, abolished, VI, 73.
Steam railway lines—
Concentrating upon Washington, construction of, urged, VI, 150.
Controversies regarding occupation of streets by, VIII, 365, 529, 800.
Recommendations regarding location of depots and tracks, VII, 507, 627; VIII, 64, 147.
Street railroad companies in, report of board on amount chargeable to, referred to, VII, 319.
Survey of, commissioners directed to make, I, 94, 102.
Report of, referred to, I, 136.
Taxes in, remitted by Congress should be charged to National Treasury, VIII, 219.

Digitized by Google

Dix, John A.:
Applications to go south across military lines to be made to, VI, 101.
Authority given to, while commanding at Baltimore, VI, 112.
Commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.
Mentioned, VI, 78.
Prisoners of war released to report to, VI, 102.

Dixie.—A term applied originally to New York City when slavery existed there. According to the myth or legend, a person named Dixie owned a tract of land on Manhattan Island and a large number of slaves. As Dixie's slaves increased beyond the requirements of the plantation many were sent to distant parts. Naturally the deported negroes looked upon their early home as a place of real and abiding happiness, as did those from the "Ole Virginny" of later days. Hence Dixie became the synonym for a locality where the negroes lived happy and contented lives. In the South Dixie is taken to mean the Southern States. There the word is supposed to have been derived from Mason and Dixon's line, formerly dividing the free and slave States. It is said to have first come into use there when Texas joined the Union, and the negroes sang of it as Dixie. It has been the subject of several popular songs, notably that of Albert Pike, "Southrons, hear your country call;" that of T. M. Cooley, "Away down South, where grows the cotton," and that of Dan Emmett, the refrain usually containing the word "Dixie" or the words "Dixie's Land." During the Civil War the tune of Dixie was to the Southern people what Yankee Doodle had always been to the people of the whole Union and what it continued in war times to be to the Northern people, the comic national air.

Dixie, The, mentioned, X, 171.

Doane, R. L., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 718.

Dock Yards for construction of large vessels recommended, II, 31.

Docks:
Appropriations for building, should be separated from those of naval service, V, 89, 134.
Construction of—
Appropriation for, recommended, II, 200; III, 116.
Discussed, I, 345, 347; V, 133.
Referred to, II, 200, 419; IV, 564.
Site for, II, 368.
Report of commission to select, transmitted, IX, 131, 215.
Spanish war vessels repaired at American, VII, 51.

Dodge, Henry, troops in Indian campaign under command of, III, 113.

Dodge, William E., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Dole, Sanford B.:
Member of commission to recommend legislation for Hawaiian Islands, X, 186.

Dole, Sanford B.—Continued.
Minister of foreign affairs of provisional government of Hawaii, letter from, transmitted, IX, 474, 475.
Sovereignty of Hawaiian Islands transferred to United States by, X, 185.

Dole, William P., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192, 193, 194, 199, 201, 210, 212.

Dollar.—Derived from daler or thaler. The American silver dollar is modeled after the Spanish milled dollar. It was authorized by an act of Congress passed in 1792, which declared 371¼ grains of pure silver to be equal to 24¼ grains of pure gold and each equivalent to a dollar of account. It was made the unit of value. The silver dollar was first coined in 1794 and weighed 416 grains, 371¼ grains being of silver and the remainder alloy. In 1837 the weight was reduced to 412½ grains by decreasing the weight of alloy. In 1873 provision was made for a dollar of 420 grains for use in trade with China and Japan, known as the "trade dollar." The gold dollar was issued under the act of Mar. 3, 1849. Its coinage was discontinued in 1890. The coinage act of Feb. 12, 1873, tacitly suspended the coinage of silver dollars (except the trade dollar) and made the gold dollar the standard of value. The act of Feb. 28, 1878, authorized the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase each month, at market value, not less than $2,000,000 and not more than $4,000,000 worth of bullion, to be coined into silver dollars of 412½ grains each. This act was repealed by the act of June 14, 1890. (See Coinage Laws; Coins and Coinage.)

Dolphin, The (British cruiser), seizure of the *Catharine* by, discussed, IV, 217.

Dolphin, The (United States brig), seizure of the *Echo* by, discussed, V, 527.

Dolphin, The (United States dispatch boat), contract regarding construction of, discussed, VIII, 350.

Dominican Republic. (See Santo Domingo.)

Donaldson, Edward, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., treaty with Algiers concluded by, I, 192.

Donelson, Andrew J., minister to Germany, nomination of, IV, 605.
Recall of, referred to, V, 11.

Doorkeeper.—By an act of Mar. 3, 1805, the designation of Doorkeeper of the Senate was changed to Sergeant-at-Arms. He executes all orders relating to decorum and is officially charged with all matters relating to the keeping of the doors of the Senate. He orders persons into custody and makes arrests by direction of the Senate. The duties of the Doorkeeper of the House of Representatives are varied and complicated. Under the rules of the House he is required to enforce the rules relating to the privileges of the floor, and is responsible for the conduct of his employees—messengers, pages, laborers, etc. He also has charge of all the property of the House. He reports to Congress annually the amount of United States property in his pos-

Digitized by Google

session, also the number of public documents in his possession subject to orders of members of Congress. He has more patronage than any other officer of the House. The appointments made by him number between 160 and 200.

Dorchester, Lord, speech of, inciting Indians to hostilities against United States, etc., referred to, X, 16.

Dorn, Andrew J., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 296.

Dorr's Rebellion.—A forcible effort to overthrow the State government of Rhode Island in 1840–1842. After the Declaration of Independence Rhode Island retained her original colonial charter, which provided for only limited suffrage. Many of the citizens were dissatisfied with the State government. In October, 1841, a convention of delegates prepared a constitution. This was submitted to popular vote and, it was claimed, received a majority of the votes cast. The established government considered these efforts to be little short of criminal, A legislature elected under the new constitution assembled at Newport May 3, 1842, with Thomas W. Dorr as governor. Governor King proclaimed martial law. The Dorr party offered armed resistance, but their forces were dispersed and Dorr fled the State. Returning, he again offered resistance to the State authorities, but was captured, tried, and convicted of treason. He was pardoned in 1852. In September, 1842, a State convention adopted a constitution which embodied nearly every provision that had been advocated by Dorr and his followers.

Dorr's Rebellion:

Correspondence regarding, IV, 286.

Discussed, IV, 283.

Doty, James D.:

Mentioned, VI, 196.

Treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 59.

Dougherty, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 682.

Doughface.—A term first applied by John Randolph, of Virginia, to Northern Congressmen who supported the Missouri Compromise of 1820. It was intended to apply to those who were easily molded by personal or unworthy motives to forsake their principles. It was generally applied to Northern people who favored slavery, but was also sometimes used to stigmatize those Southern citizens who opposed the prevailing sentiment of their section on the slavery question.

Douglas, James, governor of Vancouver Island, repayment of sum advanced by, recommended, V, 536.

Douglass, Frederick, recorder of deeds, District of Columbia, resignation of, referred to, VIII, 531.

Douglas, The, indemnification for, to be made by Great Britain, IV, 258.

Dow, Jennette, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 478.

Drafts, Government, sale or exchange of, for bank notes, and payment of Government creditors in depreciated currency, III, 560, 589, 590, 591.

Drafts, Military.—A drawing by lot to select men to fill the ranks of the Army in time of war. The method of increasing the Army by draft was first resorted to in 1814, during the war with Great Britain. Militiamen only were subject to this draft, and the result was unsatisfactory. During the Civil War an effort was made to recruit the Army by a draft upon the militia. A bill having this object in view failed in Congress on the ground of unconstitutionality. Another bill, prepared without reference to the militia, but operative upon every able-bodied male citizen of military age, passed Congress May 3, 1863. An attempt to enforce this act caused a serious outbreak of the lawless element of the people of New York City. The city was in the hands of a mob for 3 or 4 days and much valuable property was destroyed. Apr. 16, 1862, and July 18, 1863, the Confederate congress passed conscription laws.

Drake, Mary J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 820.

Drawback.—A term used in commerce to signify the remission or refunding of tariff duties when the commodity upon which they have been paid is exported. By means of the drawback an article upon which taxes are paid when imported may be exported and sold in foreign markets on the same terms as though it had not been taxed at all. The drawback enables merchants to export imported articles taxed at home and sell them in foreign markets on the same terms as those offered from countries where no tax is imposed.

Drayton, Daniel, pardon of, referred to, V, 385.

Dred Scott Case.—A celebrated Supreme Court case, decided in 1857, important from its bearing on the Missouri Compromise of 1820. Scott was a Missouri slave, and upon being taken into territory covered by the Missouri Compromise sued for his freedom. Being then sold to a citizen of another State, he transferred his suit from the State to the Federal courts under the power given to the latter to try suits between citizens of different States. The case came on appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States. Chief Justice Taney, for the court, delivered an exhaustive opinion, holding that the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional and void; that one of the constitutional functions of Congress was the protection of property; that slaves were recognized as property by the Constitution, and that Congress was therefore bound to protect slavery in the Territories. Scott was put out of court on the ground that he was still a slave and being such could not be a citizen of the United States or have any standing in Federal courts. Associate Justices Curtis and McLean filed dissenting opinions. The decision aroused great excitement throughout the country, particularly in the North.

Dred Scott Case, Supreme Court decision regarding, discussed, V, 454, 498, 554, 629.

Digitized by Google

Drexel, Joseph W., chairman of executive committee on pedestal of Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World, VIII, 397.
Driver, The, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.
Drum, Richard C., Adjutant-General:
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended by, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Dry Docks. (See Docks.)
Dry Tortugas, survey of, for naval station, II, 475.
Duck Valley, Nev., payment of settlers for improvements on lands in, referred to, VIII, 77, 189.
Dudley, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 638.
Dullye, Eugene, expulsion of, from Prussia, V, 592.
Duluth, Minn., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 469.
Dunbar, William, appointed to explore Washita River, I, 399.
Dunham, Aaron, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Dunkirk, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Dunlap, Margaret, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 542.
Dunlap, Robert P.:
Correspondence regarding imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358, 405.
Correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Dupont, Samuel F.:
Mentioned, VI, 78.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 64, 70.
Durango, The, convention with Texas for adjustment of claims in case of, III, 469.
Duskin, George M., removal from office of, President declines to give reasons for, VIII, 375.
Dutch East Indies, discriminating duties on vessels of, suspended, VIII, 569.
Duties. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)
Dwamish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

E.

E Pluribus Unum.—A Latin phrase meaning "Out of many, one," or "One of many." It alludes to the formation of one Federal Government out of several independent States. It is the motto of the United States, having been selected by a committee composed of John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, and Thomas Jefferson. They made their report on a design for a motto and great seal Aug. 10, 1776. The phrase is probably derived from "Moretum," a Latin poem by Virgil. It was also the motto of the Gentleman's Magazine, which was quite popular in the Colonies at the time the selection was made. It first appeared on coin issued by New Jersey in 1786.

Eads, James B.:
Grants to, for construction of jetties in Mississippi River, order regarding, VII, 328.
Improvement of South Pass of Mississippi River under, discussed, VII, 408, 572.

Eagle.—The $10 gold coin of the United States. Its coinage was authorized in 1792. Coined first in 1794, it has since been legal tender to any amount. The first delivery was of 400 eagles Sept. 22, 1795. Coinage was suspended in 1805 and resumed in 1837. It takes its name from the figure of the national bird which is stamped on the reverse. (See also Coinage Laws; Coins and Coinage.)

Earthquakes in Peru, Ecuador, and Bolivia, VI, 687.
East Florida. (See Florida.)
East Florida Claims:
Discussed and payment of, recommended, III, 510; IV, 53; VII, 568, 584, 608.
Reports on, referred to, VII, 589.
East River, N. Y., appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.
East Tennessee University, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 215.
Eastport, Me., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Eaton, Dorman B., chairman Civil Service Commission, report of, discussed, VII, 636.
Eaton, John, publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition suggested by, VIII, 79.
Eaton, John H., treaty with Indians concluded by, III, 52.
Eaton, Lydia A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 736.
Eaton, William:
Correspondence regarding war with Tripoli transmitted, I, 391.
Correspondence relating to Hamet B. Caramalli transmitted, X, 29.
Echo, The, captured with African negroes on board by U. S. brig *Dolphin*, V, 527.
Recommendations regarding removal of, V, 528.
Eckert, Jacob, act to remove charge of desertion from record of, vetoed, IX, 575.
Eckert, T. T., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Ecuador.—A Republic of South America. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the south by Peru, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Eastward its claims extend to the confines of Brazil, but the claim to the eastern base of the Andes is disputed by Colombia and Peru. The country is traversed from north to south by the Andes. Some of the highest peaks of South America are in Ecuador, and there are also numerous volcanoes. The principal products and exports are sugar, rubber, cacao, and hides. The inhabitants are whites (of Spanish descent), Indians, and mixed races. The President is elected for 4 years. The Congress consists of 2 chambers. Catholic is the prevailing religion, but the constitution of 1886 guarantees the free exercise of all religions. Ecuador was conquered by the Spaniards in 1533-34. With the aid of Bolivar

Digitized by Google

the Spanish rulers were expelled (1822–23), and the country was united to the Colombian Confederation. In 1830 it seceded and adopted its present name. Political revolutions have been frequent in the country. Area, about 155,000 sq. miles; population (1892), 703,500.

Ecuador:
Civil war in, III, 100.
Claims of United States against, convention for adjustment of, VI, 147, 201.
Failure of, to pay first installment of award under, VI, 386.
Commercial convention with, III, 534.
Convention with, respecting case of Emilio Santos, IX, 525.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 43; IX, 33.
Earthquakes in, VI, 687.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 206, 293.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VIII, 269.
Released, VIII, 330, 405.
Treaty to settle claim regarding, VIII, 784.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 165, 239.
Report of George E. Church upon, transmitted, VIII, 157.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, III, 567; IV, 198; VI, 147; VII, 206, 293.
Expresses desire to negotiate, III, 477.
Probably rendered abortive, IV, 80.

Edgecomb, Willard W., treaty with Orange Free State concluded by, VII, 162.

Education (see also Indian Schools; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy):
Act donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges vetoed, V, 543.
Appropriation of proceeds of sales of public lands for, recommended, VII, 152, 203, 606, 626; VIII, 58.
Constitutional amendment regarding, suggested, I, 409, 456; II, 18.
Constitutional amendment regarding maintenance of free schools by States, etc., recommended, VII, 334.
Government aid to, recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 58, 143, 184, 253.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 54.
In Alaska, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 80; IX, 48.
In Army discussed, VII, 618; IX, 447.
In Indian Territory, recommendations regarding, X, 199.
Lands granted to States in aid of, II, 466, 482; VI, 389; VII, 252; IX, 542.
Recommended, I, 410, 485; VII, 111, 254.
Of freedmen discussed and referred to, VII, 41; IX, 54.
Recommendation that States be required to afford good common schools, VII, 356.
Recommendations regarding education in States, VII, 479, 506, 602, 626.
Sectarian tenets not to be taught in public schools, VII, 356.

Education, Bureau of.—An office established in 1867 to collect statistics showing the condition and progress of education throughout the country and to publish such information as will benefit the cause of education. It was made a bureau of the Interior Department in 1868.

Education, Bureau of:
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 112, 253.
Hayes, VII, 579, 626.
Establishment of, referred to, VII, 112.

Education, Commissioner of:
Duties of, respecting education of freedmen referred to, VII, 41.
Report of, referred to, VII, 506.

Education, Industrial, report on, transmitted, IX, 347.

Educational Land Grants.—Large tracts of land in the Northwest Territory were granted to the States formed therefrom, to be sold by the legislatures or by the Federal Government for educational purposes. As early as 1785 Congress, foreshadowing the permanent policy of the nation in encouraging education, enacted that one thirty-sixth of all the public lands should be set apart for and dedicated to the cause of education, and by the act of July 23, 1787, this reservation was made perpetual. (See also Agriculture.)

Educational Land Grants, II, 466, 482; VI, 389; VII, 252; IX, 542.
Recommended, I, 410, 485; VII, 111, 254.

Educational Requirements for Voters recommended by President Grant, VII, 356, 411.

Edwards, Arthur, et al., act for relief of, vetoed, V, 607.

Edwards, Ninian:
Minister to Mexico, examination of, by committee referred to, II, 239.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.

Edwards, W. H., report of, transmitted, IX, 334.

Eel River Indians:
Payment to, in lieu of annuities, VIII, 530.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 478, 479.

Egan, Patrick, minister to Chile. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

Egypt.—A country in northeastern Africa, now a dependency of Turkey. It is famous for the great antiquity and former splendor of its civilization. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the Gulf of Suez and the Red Sea, and on the west by the African Desert. Its soil has been celebrated for its great productiveness, due to the inundations of the river Nile. Egypt has 14 provinces and is a hereditary vice-royalty ruled by a Khedive subordinate to Turkey. The prevailing language is Arabic. Area, 380,000 sq. miles; population, 6,817,265.

Egypt:
American citizens in, proclamation regarding rights of, VII, 277, 390.
Discussed, VII, 290, 403.
American representative in, death of, referred to, VI, 245.
Ancient obelisk presented to New York City by Government of, VII, 568, 612.
Change of personal head of, VII, 568.

Digitized by Google

Egypt—Continued.
Commercial convention with, agreement regarding, VIII, 262.
Consular courts in, discussed, VIII, 172.
Consuls in, relieved of judicial powers discussed, VII, 238.
Diplomatic relations with, VIII, 237.
Resumed, VI, 245.
Disturbances in, and protection for American citizens discussed, VIII, 128.
Expulsion of Greeks from, referred to, V, 295.
Judicial code of reform tribunal of, to be revised, VII, 612.

Eight-Hour Law.—Congress, Aug. 1, 1892, passed a law restricting to 8 hours the working day of all laborers and mechanics employed by the Government or upon Government contracts, but no corresponding reduction in wages was made (VII, 15, 175). Violation of this law is punishable by fine and imprisonment. (See also Hours of Labor.)

Ekin, James A., member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

El Caney (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

El Caney, Cuba, captured by American troops, X, 170.

El Dorado, The, arrest and search of, by Spanish authorities, V, 336, 445.

Elder, Samuel S., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Elderkin, David T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 455.

Eldridge, Rebecca, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 424.

Election Commission charged with inquiring into subject of election laws recommended, IX, 211, 331.

Election Law, Federal, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.

Election Laws.—Article I, section 4, of the Constitution provides that "the times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof, but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators." Uniformity in the election of United States Senators was first provided for by act of Congress in 1866 and for members of the House in 1875. July 2, 1890, a measure was introduced in the House to amend and supplement the election laws of the United States and to provide for a more efficient enforcement of such laws. It passed the House, but was defeated in the Senate.

Elections.—The deliberate choice of a person or persons for office of any kind by the voting of a body of qualified or authorized electors. The first Presidential election was held in 1788–89. All the candidates stood for the offices of President and Vice-President, the one receiving the largest number of votes being declared elected President and the next highest Vice-President. Up to 1824 the electors in many of the States were chosen by State legislatures. In the colonial period the people of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island elected their governors. In all the Colonies the people elected the representatives in their assemblies, either by ballot or by a *viva voce* vote. The latter custom prevailed in Virginia. Laws against treating and violence were in force, but disturbances were not uncommon at voting places.

Elections:
Act prohibiting military interference at, vetoed, VII, 532.
Army and Navy prohibited from interfering in, VI, 668.
Commission to Louisiana in 1877 to investigate results of, instructions to, X, 116.
Complications growing out of, in Southern States, and other disturbances, discussed, VII, 117, 118, 150, 163, 207, 212, 264, 265, 296, 305, 319, 413, 418.
Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.
Habeas corpus suspended in certain sections, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to certain county, VII, 138.
Proclamations regarding, VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 138, 139, 223, 272, 276, 322, 396.
Congressional, and claims of members to seats discussed, VII, 494.
Discussed, VII, 493, 560, 601.
Educational requirements for voters recommended, VII, 356, 411.
Federal supervision of Congressional, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.
Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
In Arkansas, disturbances regarding, and claims of persons to governorship discussed, VII, 264, 265, 298, 319.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 272.
In California, correspondence regarding national military forces to be used at, referred to, VII, 122.
In Louisiana, complications growing out of, discussed, VII, 207, 212, 296, 305.
Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.
Proclamations regarding, VII, 223, 276.
In Mississippi, proclamation regarding complications growing out of, VII, 322.
In the South and results of amendments to Federal Constitution discussed, VII, 493, 601.
In Virginia, troops at polling places during, referred to, VII, 413, 418.
Partisan interference in, by public officers—
Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 52, 89.
Order regarding, of President—
Cleveland, VIII, 494.
Hayes, VII, 450.
Jefferson, X, 98.
Presidential, discussed. (See President of United States.)
Stimulus of personal interests in, should be restrained, IV, 89.
Troops stationed at polling places in Southern States discussed, VII, 413, 418.

Elective Franchise to Freedmen:
Discussed by President—
Garfield, VIII, 8.
Hayes, VII, 493, 601.
Johnson, VI, 359.

Digitized by Google

Elective Franchise to Freedmen—Continued.
Free exercise of right of suffrage discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 55, 127, 208.

Electoral College.—The name commonly given to the electors of a State when assembled to vote for President and Vice-President. Though informally used since about 1821, the term first appeared in the law of Jan. 23, 1845, which empowered each State to provide by law for the filling of vacancies in its "college of electors." Under the Constitution the electors are to meet at a time and place designated by the law of their State and separately vote by ballot for President and Vice-President. No organization is required, though the electors usually organize and elect a chairman. The original ballots are the property of the State. By a law of 1792 the electors are required to make 3 lists of the persons voted for, the respective offices they are to fill, and the number of votes cast for each. They must make, sign, and seal 3 certificates, 1 for each list, certifying on each that a list of the votes of such State for President and Vice-President is contained therein, adding thereto a list of the names of the electors of the State, made and certified by executive authority. They appoint a suitable person to deliver 1 certificate to the President of the Senate at the seat of Government. Another certificate is to be forwarded by mail to the President of the Senate. The third certificate is to be delivered to the Federal judge of the district in which they assemble. The electoral college is then dead, whether it adjourns or not.

Electoral College:
Increase of political power of Southern States in, due to constitutional amendments, discussed, VII, 493.
Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in, discussed, VI, 260.
One branch of Congress formed into, productive of mischief, III, 176.
Referred to, IV, 335.

Electoral Commission.—In the Presidential election of 1876 Rutherford B. Hayes and Samuel J. Tilden were the respective Republican and Democratic candidates. Charges of fraud were made concerning the electoral votes of Florida, Louisiana, Oregon, and South Carolina. Jan. 29, 1877, Congress appointed a commission, called the Electoral Commission, to investigate the charges and determine the validity of the returns. This is the only time a commission of this sort has been appointed and much doubt has been expressed as to its constitutionality. The commission consisted of 15 members—3 Republican Senators, 2 Democratic Senators, 3 Democratic Representatives, 2 Republican Representatives, and 5 Associate Justices of the Supreme Court. Its members were Justices Nathan Clifford (president of the commission), Samuel F. Miller, Stephen J. Field, William Strong, and Joseph P. Bradley; Senators George F. Edmunds, Oliver P. Morton, Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Thomas F. Bayard, and Allen G. Thurman (replaced later by Francis Kernan), and Representatives Henry B. Payne, Eppa Hunton, Josiah G. Abbott, George F. Hoar, and James A. Garfield. The commission, by a vote of 8 to 7, on Feb. 9, 1877, decided to sustain the validity of the Hayes electoral ticket in Florida, and later gave similar decisions regarding the returns from the other States. After the work of the commission the vote of the electoral college stood 185 for Hayes and 184 for Tilden.

Electoral-Commission Bill approved and reasons therefor, VII, 422.

Electoral Messengers, compensation to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 263.

Electors, Presidential.—The Constitution provides that the number of electors from each State for choosing President and Vice-President shall be equal to the number of Senators and Representatives from that State, no one of them to hold a national office. By 1872 the general ticket method of selecting electors was adopted in all the States. Before this several methods were in vogue, in some States by joint ballot of the legislature, in others by a concurrent vote of the two branches of the legislature, in still others by a district vote, and by general vote. (See Article XII of the Constitution, I, 36.)

Electors, Presidential:
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of, recommended, IX, 209.
Method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.

Electric Telegraph. (See Telegraph Lines.)

Electricians, International Congress of, at Paris discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 629; VIII, 38, 127.

Electricians, National Conference of, at Philadelphia, VIII, 371.

Ellery, Charles, lieutenant in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 566.

Eliott, Charles, ordered to report to Rear-Admiral Porter, VI, 124.

Ellicott, Andrew, United States commissioner for running line between United States and Spanish possessions, II, 396.

Ellis, Albert G., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 679.

Ellis, Powhatan, minister to Mexico:
Mentioned, III, 573.
Nomination of, III, 320.

Ellsworth, Oliver, minister to France, nomination of, I, 284.

Emancipation of Slaves:
Compensation to States abolishing slavery recommended, VI, 68, 91, 133.
Draft of bill for, VI, 84, 136.
Recommendation again to be made, VI, 96.
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, VI, 252, 358.
Ratification of, VI, 372, 445.
Discussed by President Hayes, VII, 442.

Emancipation Proclamation.—Early in the Civil War many persons began to agitate for a proclamation from the President declaring the slaves free. It was the intention of Presi-

Digitized by Google

dent Lincoln, as he declared, to preserve the Union without freeing the slaves, if possible. Sept. 22, 1862, he issued a preliminary proclamation (VI, 96) as a war measure, calling upon all the people in rebellion against the United States to return to their allegiance, promising measures of relief in case of compliance, and threatening to free the slaves in those States and parts of States which should still be in rebellion on the 1st day of January next succeeding the proclamation. This had no effect. Accordingly, on Jan. 1, 1863, President Lincoln issued a supplementary proclamation (VI, 157) declaring the freedom of the slaves in all the States which had seceded except 48 counties in West Virginia, 7 counties in Virginia, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth, and 13 parishes of Louisiana, including the city of New Orleans. The thirteenth amendment to the Constitution, in force Dec. 18, 1865, completed the work of emancipation, by which 3,895,172 slaves were made free.

Emancipation Proclamation, VI, 157.
Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at first reading of, presented to Congress, VII, 483.
Notice given that slaves would be emancipated on Jan. 1, 1863, VI, 96.

Embargo.—A prohibition imposed by a country to prevent its vessels or those of neutral or hostile powers leaving its ports. The United States Government laid embargoes at various times between 1794 and 1815. Upon the breaking out of war between France and Great Britain in 1793 each country ordered the seizure of neutral vessels bound for the ports of the other. In consequence of the depredations of England and France upon the commerce of the United States, an act was passed Apr. 18, 1806, prohibiting trade with Great Britain and her colonies. Dec. 22, 1807, Congress, at the suggestion of Jefferson, passed an embargo act prohibiting the sailing of any merchant vessel, save coasters, from any American port. Jan. 9, 1808, another and more stringent act was passed. These measures failed to bring either France or England to terms, and, though somewhat modified by the act of Mar. 12, 1808, they wrought much injury to the shipping and export trade of the United States. They were extensively evaded, and Mar. 1, 1809, were repealed and replaced by the nonintercourse law, which forbade French and English vessels entering American ports. Another embargo act was passed Dec. 10, 1813, during the second war with Great Britain.

Embargo:
On American vessels referred to, I, 439.
On foreign vessels—
For 60 days recommended, I, 499.
Governors requested to call forth militia if necessary to enforce, I, 152.
Imposed, I, 473.
Removed, I, 472, 481.

Embezzlement. (See Defalcation.)

Emerson, John B., petition of, regarding use of his invention referred to, IV, 678.

Emery, A. H., compensation to, for services in perfecting testing machine recommended, VII, 588.

Emigrants to United States. (See Immigration.)

Emigration of Negroes. (See Negroes.)

Eminent Domain.—The original or superior ownership retained by the people or State by which land or other private property may be taken for public use or benefit. This is the most definite principle of the fundamental power of the government with regard to property and the most exact idea of property remaining in the government or in the aggregate body of the people in their sovereign capacity, giving the right to resume original possession in the manner directed by law whenever its use is essential to the mutual advantage and welfare of society. If, for instance, the proper authorities deem it necessary for the general good to open a street, lay out a park, dig a canal, abate a nuisance, charter a railroad, etc., and the owners of the land on the route or space desired refuse to sell or demand an exorbitant price for their property, the State, by eminent domain, has the power of control, and the courts may compel the surrender of the property upon due compensation being determined by a board of appraisers. The Constitution of the United States limits the exercise of the right of eminent domain to cases where public good demands it and requires compensation to those from whom property is taken.

Emory, U. E., map of Texas compiled by, IV, 313.

Emory, W. H., report on survey of boundary between Mexico and United States transmitted, V, 382.

Emory, William H., commander of the *Rear* in Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 248.

Employees. (See Government Employees; Officers, Public.)

Emucfau (Ala.), Battle of.—In January, 1814, Jackson, with 930 volunteers and 200 friendly Indians, again took the field against the hostiles. Jan. 21, with Gen. Coffee, he camped near Emucfau, on a bend in the Tallapoosa, in southern Alabama. Indications pointed to the presence of Indians, and the whites kept vigil all the night. At dawn of the 22d the savages made the attack. Gen. Coffee repulsed the Indians, driving them back 2 miles. The Indians then rallied, attacking a second time, but were again repulsed. Gen. Coffee was wounded. His aid-de-camp and 2 or 3 others were killed. Several privates were wounded. Jackson abandoned his excursion after this battle and retired toward Fort Strother.

Encomium, The, seizure of slaves on board, referred to, III, 280.
Compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, III, 515, 567.

Endicott, William C., Secretary of War:
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Digitized by Google

Engineer Corps:
Entitled to consideration, I, 486.
Increase in, recommended, II, 307, 388; III, 168, 255, 390; VIII, 51.
Officers of, referred to, III, 468.
Surveys made by naval officers in cooperation with, referred to, X, 56.
England. (See Great Britain.)
Eno, Amos F., secretary of Arkansas, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.
Entangling Alliances.—An expression originally used by Thomas Jefferson in an inaugural address. He counseled "peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none," as one of the principles which "form the bright constellation which has gone before us and guided our steps through an age of revolution and reformation" (I, 323). The expression has since come into general use in discussions of our foreign relations.
Enterprise, The.—An American brig of 14 guns which, while cruising off the coast of Maine, Sept. 5, 1813, under command of Capt. Burrows, met and captured the British brig *Boxer*, also of 14 guns. The fighting was desperate and lasted 40 minutes, during which both captains were killed. The captured brig was towed into Portland, Me.
Enterprise, The (brig), seizure of slaves on board, referred to, III, 280.
Compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, III, 515, 567.
Enterprise, The (schooner), engagement with Tripolitan cruisers, I, 327.
Epidemics. (See Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations.)
Era of Good Feeling.—A period of American political history between 1817 and 1823. All political issues seemed to have been settled by the War of 1812. The Federalist party had dwindled to an insignificant few, and the grounds of their contentions seemed to have disappeared. The Democrats held undisputed sway in Government and the best of feeling prevailed everywhere. The inaugural address of Monroe in 1817 (II, 4) was calculated to promote harmony and soothe the feelings of the minority. The President made a tour through New England and was enthusiastically received. In 1820 he was almost unanimously reelected, only 1 electoral vote being cast against him. The later issues of the tariff and internal improvements at public expense had not yet developed, but with the election of John Quincy Adams in 1824 opposition to his policy began to grow, with Jackson as a center. Jackson had been the popular candidate for the Presidency in 1824. Failing of a majority in the electoral college, he was defeated in the House by a coalition of the friends of Clay and Adams, who later formed the Whig party, and the Era of Good Feeling ended.
Ericsson, John:
Memorial of American Society of Mechanical Engineers relating to, transmitted, IX, 130.
Ericsson, John—Continued.
Restoration of remains of, to Sweden discussed, IX, 112.
Erie, The, claims of Sweden for alleged misconduct of commander of, II, 609.
Erie and Oswego Canal, memorial in favor of enlarging docks of, VI, 81.
Erie, Lake. (See Lake Erie.)
Erie (Pa.) Marine Hospital tendered United States for use as soldiers and sailors' home, VIII, 199.
Erskine, D. M., mentioned, I, 449, 478, and X, 121.
Erving, George W.:
Account of, relative to awards under treaty of 1794 with Great Britain, X, 39.
Instructions to, upon appointment as minister to Spain, etc., IV, 357.
Espy, James P., meteorological report of, transmitted, V, 244.
Essex, The.—A United States frigate of 32 guns. Aug. 13, 1812, she was attacked by the *Alert*, a British sloop of war carrying 26 guns. One broadside from the *Essex* nearly sunk the *Alert* and caused her surrender. Among the midshipmen of the *Essex* at this time was David Glasgow Farragut, then 11 years old. Later the *Essex* started for the Pacific on an independent cruise. At this time she carried 46 guns. Under command of Capt. David Porter she seized nearly all the British whaling vessels off the coast of South America, capturing or destroying $2,500,000 worth of the enemy's property, 360 seamen, and over 100 cannon. In February, 1814, she was surprised in the harbor of Valparaiso, Chile, by 2 British men-of-war—the *Phœbe*, carrying 52 guns, and the *Cherub*, 28 guns. Mar. 28 the *Essex*, already crippled by a squall in the attempt to get to sea, tried to escape, but was surrendered a helpless wreck to the enemy after a bloody battle, in which one-half of her men and all but 1 officer were wounded or slain.
Essex Junto.—A synonym for New England Federalism. The name was first applied by John Hancock in 1781 to a group of Essex County (Mass.) Federalists. They advocated a stronger general government and the protection of the commercial interests of the country. President John Adams brought them into national prominence by accusing them of trying to bring on a war with France in 1798. Fisher Ames, Cabot, the Lowells, Higginson, Pickering, Parsons, and Goodhue were among the prominent members of the Essex Junto. John Quincy Adams sharply criticises their policy and principles in his writings.
Estcourt, James B. B., commissioner of Great Britain in northeastern boundary question, report of, IV, 170.
Estelle, The, order to United States marshal in Rhode Island to take possession of, VII, 491.
Esty, Charles J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 827.
Europe.—The smallest grand division of the Eastern Continent. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Sea; on the east by the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, the Caspian Sea,

Digitized by Google

and the Kara River; on the south by the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, and the Sea of Marmora, and on west by the Atlantic Ocean. It is the most highly civilized and populous of the three grand divisions of the Old World. In form it is a huge peninsula projecting from the northwest of Asia. Length northeast and southwest, 3,400 miles; breadth north and south, 2,400 miles. It lies within lat. 71° 11′ and 35° 59′ north and long. 9° 31′ west and 66° east. Its area is estimated at about 3,850,000 sq. miles, and it has a coast line more extensive in proportion to its size than any other great natural division of the globe, estimated at about 19,500 miles. Population about 358,000,000, or about 94 for every square mile.

Europe, railway systems of, referred to, VI, 69.

European and West Virginia Land and Mining Co., agreement with agents of Mexico referred to, VI, 525.

Eustis, Abraham:
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 300.
Troops under, in Seminole War, III, 617.

Eutaw Springs (S. C.), Battle of.—Lieut. Col. Stewart had succeeded Lord Rawdon in command of the southern division of the British army and established headquarters at Orangeburg, S. C. Gen. Greene, who had been resting the American army on the hills of the Santee River, had been reenforced by 700 North Carolina Continentals. His army thus increased to more than 2,500 men, Greene determined to attack Stewart, whose force did not exceed 2,000. Stewart fell back about 40 miles to Eutaw Springs, near the Santee River, in South Carolina. Here Sept. 8, 1781, a fierce but indecisive battle was fought. Stewart kept the field, but at night retired toward Charleston, and Greene took possession of the battle ground and sent detachments in pursuit of the British. The total American casualties as given by Gen. Greene were 408. The British loss was 693.

Evans, Fannie, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 464.

Evans, John, geological survey of Oregon and Washington by, referred to, V, 485.

Evans, John:
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192.
United States Senator, mentioned, VI, 375.

Evans, Robley D. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

Evarts, William M.:
Counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.
Secretary of State, VII, 447.
Instructions to commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.

Everett, Edward:
Mentioned, IV, 229, 316; V, 377.
Secretary of State, V, 191.

Ewell, Richard S., mentioned, V, 31.

Ewing, Thomas, Secretary of Treasury, mentioned, IV, 157.

Ex Post Facto Law.—A law passed after the commission of a crime or misdemeanor for which it provides punishment; a retroactive law. The Constitution of the United States prohibits the passage of such laws either by Congress or by any other legislative body. A law which renders an act punishable in a manner in which it was not punishable when it was committed has also been decided to be an *ex post facto* law. Various decisions of the courts specifically define an *ex post facto* law to be one which makes an innocent act done before its passage criminal; one which aggravates a crime and makes it legally greater than when committed; one which changes the punishment or makes it greater than that affixed to the crime by the law when committed; one that changes the legal rules of evidence applicable to an offense already committed, to the injury of the offender. The constitutional prohibition of *ex post facto* laws applies to criminal and penal statutes only, and not to those which affect property.

Exchange for Official Documents (see also International Bureau of Exchanges):
Agreement at Paris concerning, VIII, 131.
Convention concerning, VIII, 400.

Exchange, Medium of. (See Medium of Exchange.)

Exchequer, plan of, recommended, IV, 204, 266.

Excise Laws.—As early as 1790 a national excise law was passed. Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, insisted that such a tax was necessary, but the law was not passed without a fierce debate. The tax imposed at first varied from 25 to 40 cents a gallon on imported spirits, from 9 to 25 cents on domestic distilled liquors, and from 11 to 30 cents when the material was molasses or other imported product. This tax was reduced in 1792. Opposition to it was strong throughout the country, culminating in the Whisky Insurrection in western Pennsylvania in 1794. Under Jefferson the excise tax was abolished. It was revived again in 1813, during the war with Great Britain. In 1817 it was again repealed and no excise tax was collected by the General Government until 1862, during the Civil War. Since that period this tax has been high on tobacco and liquors. The tax at present (1899) on whisky is $1.10 per gallon. (See also Revenue.)

Excise Tax. (See Taxation.)

Executive.—That branch of a government to which the execution of the laws is intrusted. The executive may be a king, an emperor, or a president, or a council or other body. From 1775 to 1789 the United States Government had no other executive than Congress, which, however, created a Board of War, Board of Treasury, etc. The Constitution invested the President with executive power, sharing only the powers of appointment and treaty making with the Senate. Executive Departments were established by the First Congress under the Constitution. Governors appointed by the Crown exercised the executive functions of the Colonies, except in Rhode Island, Connecticut, and for a short time in Massachusetts, whose governors were elected by the people. At the outbreak of the Revolution,

Digitized by Google

when the royal governors had been deprived of their powers, and before the State constitutions had been adopted, executive power was invested in a committee of safety. In some Colonies an executive council, with a president or chairman, was chosen by the provincial congresses. Most of the State constitutions provided for governors. In the United States the executive is one of the three great departments of government, the other two being the legislative and the judicial. Historically the legislative branch is first, because it was placed first in order in both the work of the Convention and in the final draft of the Constitution. Practically the executive department is clearly prior in consideration so far as foreign powers are concerned. Under some Administrations executive power has been greatest in influence; under others perhaps smallest of the three. The weight of the Executive has steadily increased since the inauguration of the Government, not only on account of the appointing power, which is shared with the Senate and which grows with the expansion of the Republic, but for other reasons. The President's functions are constantly exercised when Congress and the judiciary are taking recess. Besides, he is the one person who represents to the average citizen the concrete majesty of law—the embodiment of authority in a democratic representative government.

Executive Cabinet:
Official conduct of, complimented, IV, 350; V, 178.
Proceedings of, on conduct of French minister, X, 87.
Rules adopted by, for preservation of neutrality by United States, X, 86.

Executive Departments.—The executive department of the United States Government comprises the following subordinate Departments: (1) State, which administers foreign affairs; (2) Treasury, which has charge of the finances; (3) Justice, which is the legal counsel of the Government; (4) War, which administers military affairs; (5) Post-Office, which has charge of mail service; (6) Navy, which has charge of naval affairs; (7) Interior, which has charge of matters pertaining to home affairs, including public lands, Indians, patents, pensions, education, railroads, and census; (8) Agriculture, which collects and disseminates information on agricultural subjects.

Executive Departments (see also the several Departments):
Accounts of condition of, requested by President Washington, X, 80.
Act regarding advertising of, vetoed, VII, 434.
Advertising in newspapers by, inquired into, V, 378.
Aliens employed in, report on number of, transmitted, IX, 670.
Applications to, should be in writing, VI, 348.
Appointments and promotions in, order regarding preference to be given veterans in, VI, 439.

Executive Departments—Continued.
Appointments in, having relation to civil service, VIII, 405. (See also Executive Nominations.)
Buildings occupied by, referred to, VI, 699.
Business of, order of President Jefferson regarding, X, 99.
Circulars asking for political contributions circulated in, VIII, 197.
Closed for Thanksgiving, VI, 44.
Communications to be transmitted to head of proper Department, order regarding, VI, 661; VII, 27.
Employees in—
Official conduct of, complimented, V, 178.
Order permitting—
To participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, VI, 664; VII, 164, 183, 230, 283, 328, 398, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 125, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 400, 517, 614.
To participate in dedication of Washington Monument, VIII, 292.
To witness inauguration of President Cleveland, VIII, 294.
Ordered to organize into companies for defense of Washington, VI, 122.
Partisan interference in elections by. (See Elections.)
Referred to, VI, 387.
Rendering honors to rebel living or dead inquired into, VI, 393.
Wages of, not to be affected by reduction in hours of labor, VII, 15, 175.
Examination of operations of, invited, IX, 626.
Extension of power to make temporary appointments of heads of, recommended, VI, 147. (See also IX, 133.)
Personal interviews with heads of, order regarding, VI, 348.
Postage accounts of, referred to, IV, 510.
Power of judiciary over, discussed, III, 503.
Record of efficiency of persons in, IX, 207.
Recommended, IX, 180.
Transfer of duties among, recommended, IV, 414; VII, 106.
Vacancy occasioned by death of head of, recommendations regarding filling, IX, 133. (See also VI, 147.)

Executive Mansion.—The President's official residence at Washington. It is built in the English Renaissance style of architecture, with a projecting columned and pedimented porch on the front entrance and a large semicircular projecting bay on the garden front opposite. The corner stone was laid by Washington in 1792, and it was first occupied by President John Adams in 1800. It stands on Pennsylvania avenue, slightly over a mile from the Capitol, and is surrounded by about 20 acres of handsomely laid out grounds. The Executive Mansion is 2 stories high, 176 feet long, 86 feet wide, and is built of freestone painted white. From this latter circumstance it is familiarly known as the White House. When the British captured Washington in 1814 the Executive Mansion, together with other buildings, was burned. Congress authorized its restoration

Digitized by Google

in 1815, which was completed in 1818, and it has been occupied by each successive President since.

Executive Mansion:
Completion of, II, 26.
Furniture should be provided for, by Congress, II, 26.
Improvement of, II, 239.

Executive Nominations (see also Removals from Office):
Act—
Prescribing oath of office to be taken by persons who participated in rebellion discussed, VII, 122.
Regulating tenure of certain civil offices vetoed. (See Tenure-of-Office Act.)
Appointing power discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 659.
Fillmore, V, 80.
Jackson, III, 42, 53, 132.
Johnson, VI, 492, 569, 622.
Tyler, IV, 50, 105.
Appointments—
During recess of Senate, X, 50.
For limited period, II, 69.
Referred to, VI, 464.
Relation of members of Congress to, discussed, VII, 605.
Discussed, V, 531.
Errors in, arrangements for corrections of, recommended, II, 233.
In place of temporary appointments, X, 11.
Persons appointed or permitted to continue in office without consent of Senate inquired into, VI, 465.
President Madison declines to confer with Senate regarding, I, 530.
Rejections of, President Jackson's message asserting that Senate is not required to give reasons for, III, 42.
Renewal of, V, 110.
Request of—
House for names of applicants for office refused by President Tyler, IV, 105.
Senate for correspondence regarding, right to make, denied by President Jackson, III, 53.
Senate for reasons for making, refused by President Jackson, III, 42, 132.
Resolution of Senate regarding, and reply of President Hayes, VII, 481.
Rules regulating interviews with President regarding, discussed, IX, 399.
Withdrawal of, by President—
Harrison, W. H., not acted on by Senate, IV, 21.
Jackson, not acted on by Senate, II, 439.

Executive Orders. (See the several subjects.)

Executive Salaries. (See Salaries, Executive.)

Executive Session.—The Constitution of the United States provides that the President "shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law." A rule of the Senate providing for the manner of advising and consenting to Executive recommendations requires that "when acting upon confidential or executive business, unless the same shall be considered in open executive session, the Senate Chamber shall be cleared of all persons except the Secretary, the Chief Clerk, the Principal Legislative Clerk, the Executive Clerk, the Minute and Journal Clerk, the Sergeant-at-Arms, the Assistant Doorkeeper, and such other officers as the Presiding Officer shall think necessary, and all such officers shall be sworn to secrecy." The Senate is then said to be in executive session. The House holds no executive sessions. It may go into secret session, however, whenever confidential communications are received from the President, or whenever the Speaker or any member shall inform the House that he has a communication which ought to be kept secret for a time.

Exequatur.—A Latin word meaning "Let him execute." In diplomatic usage the word is used to signify a document authorizing an official to act in the capacity of agent or representative. Usually a written recognition of a person in the character of consul or commercial agent issued by the government to which he is accredited and authorizing him to exercise his powers. The government from which an exequatur is asked has the right to refuse it either on political or personal grounds. The government may also withdraw it. When deprived of his exequatur a consul may withdraw with his records or delegate his powers to another, according to instructions.

Exequaturs:
Refusal of Turkey to grant exequaturs to consuls of United States referred to, IX, 660, 716.
Revoked—
Consul of—
Belgium, VI, 219.
Chile, VI, 427.
France, I, 270.
Frankfort, VI, 511.
Great Britain, V, 391, 392.
Hanover, VI, 511.
Hesse, VI, 511.
Nassau, VI, 511.
Oldenburg, VI, 512.
Spain, V, 50.
Sweden and Norway, VI, 428.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Vice-consul of—
Portugal, VII, 84.
Sweden and Norway, VI, 429.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.

Exhibitions.—International and national exhibitions have been described as the milestones of commercial and industrial progress. They cultivate taste, afford material for comparison, and make people acquainted with the markets. Many branches of business have been called into existence or extended by their influence.

Digitized by Google

The first international exhibition held in America was that at New York City in 1853. On a very much larger scale was that held in Philadelphia in 1876, known as the Centennial Exposition. Then followed the International Cotton Exposition at Atlanta, Ga., in 1881; the Southern Exposition at Louisville, Ky., in 1883; the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, Ill., in 1893; the Midwinter Exhibition at San Francisco, Cal., in 1893–94; the International Cotton Exposition at Atlanta, Ga., in 1895; the Tennessee Centennial Exhibition at Nashville in 1897, and the Trans-Mississippi Exhibition at Omaha, Nebr., in 1898.

Exhibitions (see also Adelaide; Antwerp; Arcachon; Atlanta; Barcelona; Bergen; Berlin; Boston; Brussels; Caracas; Chicago; Cincinnati; Hamburg; London; Louisville; Madrid; Melbourne; Munich; New Orleans; Oporto; Paris; Philadelphia; Sydney; Vienna):
Discretionary authority to send delegates to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 127, 176, 240; IX, 111; X, 178.

Expansion, Territorial:
Annexation discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)
Foreign policy discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238.
Adams, J. Q., II, 296, 302, 318, 329, 337, 356, 384.
Buchanan, V, 435, 467, 506, 510, 535, 558, 561, 642, 646.
Cleveland, VIII, 327; IX, 435, 439, 441, 460, 523, 531, 632, 636, 655, 716.
Fillmore, V, 78, 120, 165, 179.
Grant, VII, 31, 52, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 336, 411.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 18.
Hayes, VII, 466, 468.
Jackson, II, 596; III, 3, 105, 151, 159, 237, 265, 281.
Jefferson, I, 323, 358, 361.
Johnson, VI, 366, 383, 579, 688, 690.
Lincoln, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
McKinley, X, 127, 139, 153, 160.
Madison, I, 467, 488.
Monroe, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Pierce, V, 198, 212, 274, 331, 371.
Polk, IV, 379, 386, 398, 426, 472, 487, 511, 536, 581, 587, 594, 630.
Taylor, V, 10, 17.
Tyler, IV, 37, 196, 211, 307, 316, 318, 323, 337, 340, 353.
Van Buren, III, 373, 485, 531, 602.
Washington, I, 128, 221.

Expatriation.—The voluntary renunciation of the rights and liabilities of citizenship in one country to become the citizen or subject of another. The right of expatriation has been sanctioned by custom and usage in the United States. The Government has even in a number of instances refused protection to native-born and naturalized citizens on the ground that they had expatriated themselves. Notwithstanding this there has never been any statutory provision for expatriation other than is contained in the act of Congress of July 27, 1868, which declares it the natural and inherent right of all people, and that any denial or restriction thereof is contrary to the fundamental principles of government. Expatriation has been frequently pleaded before the Supreme Court, but the plea has always been overruled. Though the right be admitted, except in the case of persons subject to military service, holding public trusts, or charged with crime, the difficulty remains to give evidence of the mode of expatriation. British subjects cease to be such upon being naturalized in other countries, and such persons, in order to be again considered British subjects, must be renaturalized on their return to Great Britain. In France and Germany the somewhat indefinite claim of domicile in a foreign land is accepted as evidence of expatriation.

Expatriation. (See Naturalization Laws.)

Expeditions Against Foreign Powers (see also Neutrality):
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 53.
Buchanan, V, 447, 466, 649.
Fillmore, V, 107, 113, 161.
Jefferson, I, 406, 407, 412, 429.
Johnson, VI, 442, 457, 460.
Monroe, II, 13, 14, 21, 23, 32, 40, 200.
Pierce, V, 208, 246.
Polk, IV, 605.
Taylor, V, 11, 47.
Van Buren, III, 399.
Washington, I, 154.
Proclamations against, by President—
Buchanan, V, 496.
Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.
Fillmore, V, 111, 112.
Grant, VII, 85, 91.
Jefferson, I, 404.
Johnson, VI, 433.
Madison, I, 561.
Pierce, V, 271, 272, 388.
Taylor, V, 17.
Tyler, IV, 72.
Washington, I, 157.

Expeditions, Exploring. (See Exploring Expeditions.)

Expeditions, Unlawful. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)

Expenditures, Public.—In 1794 the annual expenditures of the Federal Government amounted to only $6,300,000. In 1814 they ran up, on account of the war with Great Britain, to $34,700,000. They fell in 1834 to $18,600,000. In 1854 they were $55,000,000. During the last year of the Civil War (1865) they amounted to $1,295,000,000; but in 1878 they had declined to $237,000,000. For the following 10 years the expenditures averaged $260,000,000 per annum. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1893, they were $459,400,000, made up largely of interest and pensions. In 1896 they were $434,678,654,

Digitized by Google

and for the year ending Sept. 30, 1898, they had increased to $532,381,000.

Expenditures, Public (see also Foreign Intercourse):
Act making appropriations for—
Approved and reasons therefor, V, 597; VII, 373.
Vetoed, VII, 536.
Act making appropriations to supply deficiencies vetoed, IX, 683.
Contingent fund, account of, rendered, I, 88, 135, 337, 355, 366, 378, 394, 417, 433, 459, 497; X, 14, 15, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24, 34, 37, 44, 48, 52, 55.
Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Economy in, recommended, IX, 458, 745.
Estimates, etc., of, referred to, I, 291, 307; VII, 259, 571; X, 70.
Failure of Congress to provide for, discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 542, 571; VII, 368, 452, 520.
Provision for, recommended by President—
Buchanan, V, 542.
Hayes, VII, 520.
Van Buren, III, 324.

Experiment Stations discussed, VIII, 799; IX, 456, 548; X, 200.

Exploring Expeditions (see also Arctic Expeditions; *Jeannette* Polar Expedition; Lady Franklin Bay Expedition; Pacific Ocean Exploring Expedition; South Sea Exploring Expedition; Wilkes Exploring Expedition):
Across continent recommended, I, 353; II, 320.
Naval expeditions referred to, VII, 497.

Explosives, order to prevent shipment of, VIII, 228.

Export Duties levied by foreign powers referred to, VIII, 157.

Exports.—The value of exports from the United States was, in round numbers, in 1790, $20,000,000; in 1800, $32,000,000; in 1810, $42,000,000; in 1820, $52,000,000; in 1830, $58,500,000; in 1840, $112,000,000; in 1850, $135,000,000; in 1860, $356,000,000; in 1870, $455,000,000; in 1880, $824,000,000; in 1890, $845,000,000; in 1892, $1,113,000,000, and in 1898, $1,231,700,000. These figures do not include exports of gold and silver.

Exports:
Aggregate of, to France referred to, II, 199.
Embargo on—
Modification of laws regarding, recommended, I, 542.
Recommended, I, 541.
Laws in regard to, I, 543; II, 300.
Prohibition on—
Recommended, I, 532.
Removal of, recommended, I, 542.
Value of, for year ending June—
1845, IV, 402.
1846, IV, 496.
1847, IV, 551.
1848, IV, 646.
1851, V, 122.
1852, V, 169.
1877, VII, 470.
1881, VIII, 46.
1884, VIII, 243.
1885, VIII, 340.

Exports—Continued.
Value of, for year ending June—
1886, VIII, 508.
1890, IX, 120.
1891, IX, 192.
1892, IX, 308.
1893, IX, 443, 455.
1894, IX, 532, 546.
1896, IX, 724, 739.
Value of, from commencement of Government, II, 482.

Expositions. (See Exhibitions.)

Express, The, American vessel attacked by, V, 139, 144.

Expunging Resolutions.—Mar. 28, 1834, the Senate passed a resolution censuring President Jackson and declaring that in removing the Federal deposits from the Bank of the United States he had assumed authority not conferred by the Constitution and the laws. Through the efforts of Senator Benton an "expunging resolution" was passed Jan. 16, 1837. A black line was drawn around the resolution of censure in the Journal and across it was written the words "Expunged by order of the Senate this 16th day of January, 1837." The expunging resolution was strenuously opposed by Webster, Clay, and Calhoun.

Extradition Conventions. (See Fugitive Criminals.)

Extradition, International.—Extradition treaties have been concluded by the Government of the United States with the principal governments of the world and many of the smaller ones. The first was that with Great Britain negotiated by John Jay in 1794. Congress, however, made no law for carrying out its provisions. Again, in 1842 a second treaty was negotiated. This was found to be inadequate in many ways. For instance, a criminal whose offense was not covered by the treaty was extradited on another charge and then tried for his real offense. This called forth a protest from Great Britain. By 1886 the treaty of 1842 was found to be entirely inadequate to existing conditions. The Phelps-Rosebery convention of that year offered a more satisfactory system, but was rejected by the Senate. That body, however, ratified the Blaine-Pauncefote convention of 1889, which accomplished the desired result. Extradition treaties were negotiated by this country with France in 1843; with Hawaii in 1849; with Switzerland in 1850; with Prussia in 1852; with Austria in 1856; with Sweden and Norway in 1860; with Mexico in 1861; with Italy in 1868; with Ecuador in 1872; with the Ottoman Empire in 1874; with Spain in 1877; with Japan in 1886; with the Netherlands in 1887, and with Russia in 1893.

Extraordinary Session Messages. (See Special Session Messages.)

Extraordinary Sessions of Congress, proclamations convening, by President—
Adams, John, I, 232.
Cleveland, IX, 396.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 21.

Digitized by Google

Extraordinary Sessions of Congress, proclamations convening, by President—Continued.
Hayes, VII, 447, 520.
Jefferson, I, 357, 424.
Lincoln, VI, 13.
Madison, I, 491, 544.
Pierce, V, 394.
Van Buren, III, 321.
Extraordinary Sessions of Senate, proclamations convening, by President—
Adams, John, I, 316; II, 657.
Adams, J. Q., II, 431.
Arthur, VIII, 34, 286.
Buchanan, V, 495, 550, 625, 672.
Cleveland, VIII, 843; IX, 798.
Fillmore, V, 110, 191.
Referred to, V, 190.
Grant, VII, 12, 133, 217, 324, 436.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 382.
Hayes, VII, 639.
Referred to, VII, 636.
Jackson, III, 289.
Jefferson, I, 461.
Johnson, VI, 521.
Lincoln, VI, 161, 273.
Madison, I, 586.
Monroe, II, 287.
Pierce, V, 426.
Polk, IV, 689.
Tyler, IV, 367.
Van Buren, III, 640.
Washington, I, 138, 212, 587.
Eseta, Carlos:
Extradition proceedings in case of, transmitted, IX, 560.
President of Salvador, IX, 109.
Ezra's Church (Ga.), Battle of.—July 27, 1864, Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard was appointed to the command of the Army of the Tennessee and Gen. Hooker resigned the command of the Twentieth Corps, being succeeded by Gen. H. W. Slocum. The Army of the Tennessee was moved from the extreme left to the extreme right of the position before Atlanta. Gen. Hood, taking advantage of this movement, July 28 made an attack on the Fifteenth Corps, under Logan, at Ezra's Church. Logan was well supported by Blair's and Dodge's corps. The Federal accounts represent that the fighting continued from noon till 4 o'clock p. m., when the Confederates retired with a loss of 2,000. The Federal loss was 600. Gen. Sherman says that the Confederates sustained an overwhelming defeat. Gen. Hood states that no material advantage was gained by either opponent, and that the loss was small in proportion to the numbers engaged.

F.

Fabens, J. W., Dominican minister, mentioned, VII, 63.
Fair Oaks (Va.), Battle of. (See Seven Pines (Va.), Battle of.)
Fairchild, Lucius:
Letter of, and memorial relative to Paris Exposition transmitted, VI, 470.
Member of Cherokee Commission, IX, 46.
Fairfield, John, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Falconer, Alexander, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 543.
Falkland Islands.—A group of islands in the South Atlantic Ocean belonging to Great Britain. It comprises about 100 islands. They were discovered in 1592 and are now claimed by the Argentine Republic. Area, 6,500 sq. miles; population (1891), 1,789.
Falkland Islands:
Claims of Argentine Republic respecting acts of American minister at, VIII, 325.
Outrages committed on American citizens and vessels at, II, 553; III, 27.
Farewell Address of President—
Jackson, III, 292.
Washington, I, 213.
Army orders regarding reading of, VI, 105.
Proclamation recommending celebration on Feb. 22 of birth of, by reading, VI, 88.
Faris-El-Hakim, maltreatment of, in Egypt and indemnity for, referred to, VI, 77.
Farm Products. (See Agricultural Products.)
Farman, Mr., mentioned, VII, 612.
Farmville (Va.), Battle of.—After the evacuation of Richmond, Lee's army was moving westward toward Farmville, where he hoped to cross the Appomattox, burn the bridges, and check the pursuit of the Federals. Meantime Ord, with his command of the Army of the James, was also advancing toward Farmville to burn the bridges and intercept Lee at that point. His advance consisted of 2 regiments of infantry and a squadron of cavalry under Gen. Theodore Read. At Farmville the Confederates made a short halt. Read appearing, he was attacked by Lee. In the conflict Read was killed, his column brushed aside and the retreating army crossed the river. After the death of Read, Ord's command arrived, and the Confederates began to intrench themselves. On the same afternoon, Apr. 7, 1865, Sheridan struck the enemy farther back, capturing 16 pieces of artillery and 400 wagons, and held them in check until the arrival of the Second Corps, when a general attack was ordered, resulting in the capture of 6,000 or 7,000 prisoners.
Farnsworth, Hiram W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 76, 212.
Farragut, David G.:
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 75.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.
Farris, John W., act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 435.
Farwell, John V., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.
Fashion, The. (See Walker, William.)
Fasting and Prayer (see also Thanksgiving Proclamations):
Day of, set apart by proclamation of President—
Buchanan, X, 79.
Lincoln, VI, 36, 164, 221.
Referred to, VI, 236.

Digitized by Google

Fauchet, Mr., attempted seizure of, by commander of the *Africa*, VI, 143.
Fay, Theodore S., mentioned, IV, 352.
Federal Courts. (See Courts, Federal.)
Federal Election Law recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.
Federalist, The.—A series of essays, 85 in number, in favor of the new Constitution of the United States, originally published in the Independent Journal, of New York, between Oct. 27, 1787, and Apr. 2, 1788. The authors were Alexander Hamilton (who wrote 51 of the essays), James Madison (who wrote 29), and John Jay (who wrote 5), who addressed the public over the common signature of "Publius." The purpose of the letters was to create in the minds of the people a sentiment favorable to the new Federal Constitution proposed by the Convention of Sept. 17, 1787. These essays were gathered into 2 volumes in 1788, and have been reprinted in many editions.
Federalist Party.—The first political party organized in the United States after the achievement of independence. Its leaders were Washington, Adams, Hamilton, Jay, Marshall, and others of high rank and ability. During the French Revolution the Federalists sympathized with England rather than with the Red Republicans of France. At this time Jefferson, Burr, and others organized the Republican party, whose distinctive features were to intensify the feeling of hostility toward England. They accused the Federalists of being enemies of the masses of the people and of favoring aristocratic government. The Federalists elected Washington and John Adams. Hamilton's financial measures had been acceptable to those who desired strong government—the commercial classes—and those who wished to see the Union drawn still more closely together in the direction of centralization and national consolidation. In 1797 the majority of the party favored war with France. The following year they passed the Alien and Sedition Laws (q. v.), and in 1800 their candidates, Adams and Pinckney, were defeated by Jefferson and Burr for President and Vice-President, respectively. The unpatriotic course of the party in the War of 1812 and the odium excited by the Hartford Convention (q. v.) destroyed it entirely.
Fee System, abolition of, as applicable to certain Federal officers discussed, IX, 729.
Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Felonies, limitation upon right in felony cases to review by Supreme Court recommended, IX, 197, 448.
Fenians.—An organization of Irish-Americans and Irish revolutionists, whose object was the forcible separation of Ireland from Great Britain and the establishment of an Irish republic. The Fenian Brotherhood was founded in New York in 1857 by Michael Doheny, William R. Roberts, John O'Mahony, and Michael Corcoran, the last named being afterwards a brigadier-general in the United States Army. About the same time a similar organization, existing in Ireland under the name of the Phœnix Society, was developed by James Stephens, who came to the United States in 1858 and reported an enrollment of 35,000 disciplined followers in Ireland. O'Mahony was the first president of the American organization. Nov. 3, 1863, the first national congress of Fenians met in Chicago, representing an enrolled membership of 15,000, one-half of whom were in the Union Army. This convention declared Ireland to be an independent nation with James Stephens at its head. When the second Fenian congress assembled at Cincinnati in January, 1865, the circles had increased fivefold. The fourth Fenian congress met in New York Jan. 2, 1866, when an invasion of Canada was decided upon. Military operations were conducted by Gen. Thomas W. Sweeny, a former officer of the Union Army. In May, 1866, the United States authorities seized 750 stand of arms at Eastport, Me., about 1,200 stand at Rouses Point, N. Y., and 1,000 stand at St. Albans, Vt., all intended for the Fenian invasion of Canada. May 31, 1866, about 1,200 Fenians, under Col. O'Niel, crossed the Niagara River at Buffalo and occupied Fort Erie, whence they were driven 2 days later. On returning they were intercepted by United States forces and paroled under promise to go to their homes. Similar arrests were made on the Vermont line. United States troops under Gen. Meade kept close watch on the Canadian frontier. President Johnson issued a proclamation warning citizens of the United States against participation in the unlawful proceedings (VI, 433). The Fenian leaders were arrested, but afterwards released. Several outbreaks were suppressed in Ireland, and dissensions soon arose among the leaders of the movement. A second invasion of Canada was projected, but the vigilance of the United States authorities prevented its accomplishment. In April, 1867, the brig *Erin's Hope* sailed from New York with arms, ammunition, and officers for a brigade, but was unable to land and returned. During 1867 a number of Fenian riots occurred in Ireland, but all were quelled and many of the leaders were imprisoned or hanged. Many of the wrongs for which the Fenians sought redress have been corrected by legislation.
Fenians:
Release of, VII, 160.
Resolution urging, referred to, VI, 397.
Trial of, in Canada referred to, VI, 520.
Unlawful expeditions of, discussed, VI, 442, 457.
Proclamation against, VI, 433.
Fenix, The, provision for captives of, recommended, II, 534.
Fenwick, John R., mentioned, II, 133.
Fernandina, Fla., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 230.
Referred to, VI, 245.
Ferrolana, The, American vessel attacked by, V, 336, 445.
Fever. (See Contagious Diseases; Yellow Fever.)
Fiat Money.—A term given to irredeemable paper currency during the greenback agitation

Digitized by Google

following the Civil War in the United States. The Greenback party claimed that the fiat of the Government could itself give value to a circulating medium of no intrinsic value and not even containing a promise to pay, but issued by the State with the bare assertion of its identity with true money. The Latin word "fiat" means "Let it be done."

Field, Cyrus W., gold medal presented to, VI, 703.

Field, Stephen J., associate justice Supreme Court, assault upon, by David S. Terry, IX, 42.

Field Products. (See Agricultural Products.)

"Fifty-four Forty or Fight."—A campaign cry of the Democrats in 1844. This was during the northwestern boundary discussion. The treaty with Spain in 1819 fixed the parallel of 42° as the northern limit of that country's possessions in America. Between that parallel and 54° 40′ lay the Territory of Oregon, claimed by both America and England. Americans had made surveys as far north as 49° and settlements were springing up. English fur traders had passed south of that line, and for a time war seemed inevitable; but a treaty was arranged in 1846 fixing the boundary at lat. 49° north. It was during the Presidential campaign that the cry "Fifty-four Forty or Fight" originated. The supporters of Mr. Polk in that campaign vigorously proclaimed that the northwestern boundary line should be established as far north as 54° 40′ or the United States should fight. It was during his Administration that the line was established at 49°. When criticised by his political opponents for the failure to locate the line at 54° 40′, he excused and justified his Administration by stating that "all conflicting title to the Oregon Territory south of the forty-ninth degree of north latitude, being all that was insisted on by any of my predecessors, has been adjusted" (IV, 634). (See also Northwestern Boundary.)

Fiji, or Feejee, Islands.—An archipelago in the South Pacific Ocean belonging to Great Britain. The islands number over 200. The surface is generally mountainous. The inhabitants were formerly cannibals, but have been converted to Christianity. The leading export is sugar. Area, about 7,740 sq. miles; population, about 125,000.

Fiji Islands, report of agent to, for investigation of claim of B. H. Henry and others, IX, 666.

Filibuster.—From the Spanish word filibustero, meaning "freebooter" or "buccaneer." In 1849–1851 the term was applied by the Cubans to Narciso Lopez and his followers, and from that time became a common name for military adventurers who fitted out expeditions against the Spanish-American countries. The object of most of these filibusters has been to free the Spanish-American countries from their European rulers. After Lopez the most famous filibuster was Gen. William Walker, who invaded Sonora, Mexico, in 1853. In 1855 he took possession of Nicaragua and was elected President. He did not long enjoy this distinction, for he was soon compelled to surrender to the forces of the United States, but escaped punishment. In 1857 he organized a second expedition to Nicaragua, but was again compelled to surrender to the United States Government. Escaping punishment a second time, in 1860 he organized an expedition against the Government of Honduras, but was captured and by order of the President of Honduras shot. In the United States the term filibuster, when used in a legislative or political sense, means that method pursued by the members of the minority of a legislative body who seek to delay or defeat the adoption of measures obnoxious to them by obstructive and dilatory tactics, such as repeated motions to adjourn, for a recess, calls for the yeas and nays, or other dilatory motions.

Fillmore, Millard (thirteenth President United States):
- Annual messages of, V, 77, 113, 163.
- Appointing power of President discussed by, V, 80.
- Biographical sketch of, V, 63.
- Cuba—
  - Acquisition of, discussed by, V, 165.
  - Affairs of, discussed by, V, 113, 164.
  - Incorporation of, into Union not desired, V, 165.
- Death of, announced, and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 282.
- Death of President Taylor announced to, and reply of, V, 51.
- Communication of, to Senate, V, 52.
- Discussed by, V, 55, 64, 77.
- Finances discussed by, V, 83, 122, 168.
- Foreign policy discussed by, V, 78, 120, 165, 179.
- Information regarding negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua refused by, V, 154.
- Information regarding proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands refused by, V, 155, 159.
- Internal improvements discussed by, V, 90.
- Oath of office, time and place of taking, mentioned, V, 52.
- Portrait of, V, 62.
- Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, V, 90.
- Proclamations of—
  - Discriminating duties on vessels of Chile suspended, V, 76.
  - Extraordinary session of Senate, V, 110, 191.
  - Military expedition to—
    - Cuba, V, 111.
    - Mexico, V, 112.
  - Texas boundary line, V, 107.
  - Unlawful combinations in Boston, V, 109.
- State of the Union discussed by, V, 77.
- System of government discussed by, V, 78.
- Tariff discussed by, V, 83, 123, 125, 169.

Finances:
- Act—
  - Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.
  - Directing payment of surplus in Treasury on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.

Digitized by Google

Finances—Continued.
Act—
To authorize coinage of standard silver dollars, etc., vetoed, VII, 486.
To facilitate refunding of national debt vetoed, VII, 637.
To fix amount of United States notes and circulation of national banks vetoed, VII, 268.
Authority to Secretary of Treasury to accumulate gold for final redemption recommended, VII, 349.
Bank notes, order regarding circulation of small, X, 102.
Bland-Allison Act—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 243.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 788.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 40.
Hayes, VII, 559, 616.
Vetoed by President Hayes, VII, 486.
Clearing houses recommended, VII, 245.
Conference provided for in act to authorize coinage of silver dollars, etc., appropriation for, recommended, VII, 486.
Constitutional treasury recommended by President Polk, IV, 406.
Successful operation of, discussed, IV, 556, 648.
Currency legislation, plan of, indorsed by President Cleveland, IX, 553.
Discussed, IX, 561, 567, 640, 659, 743.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238, 253, 262, 275, 291, 307.
Adams, J. Q., II, 303, 357, 386, 411.
Arthur, VIII, 45, 132, 176, 242.
Buchanan, V, 436, 457, 488, 521, 542, 573, 648.
Cleveland, VIII, 339, 507, 512, 580, 786; IX, 401, 443, 532, 553, 561, 567, 640, 659, 723, 743.
Fillmore, V, 83, 122, 168.
Garfield, VIII, 10.
Grant, VII, 29, 37, 107, 147, 192, 243, 284, 293, 314, 347, 400, 425.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 37, 113, 193, 318.
Hayes, VII, 445, 461, 470, 497, 557, 571, 614.
Jackson, II, 451, 525, 555, 596; III, 5, 27, 107, 160, 239.
Jefferson, I, 327, 344, 355, 360, 366, 373, 378, 387, 394, 408, 429, 455.
Johnson, VI, 364, 450, 571, 674.
Lincoln, VI, 47, 129, 149, 183, 246.
McKinley, X, 192.
Madison, I, 470, 476, 487, 495, 519, 528, 538, 550, 564, 578.
Monroe, II, 15, 44, 60, 77, 106, 187, 192, 211, 216, 253.
Pierce, V, 213, 284, 337, 407.
Polk, IV, 402, 496, 551, 556, 591, 646.
Taylor, V, 17.
Tyler, IV, 42, 63, 81, 102, 106, 199, 204, 226, 264, 266, 346.
Van Buren, III, 324, 379, 469, 489, 534, 540, 572, 605.
Washington, I, 83, 106, 129, 141, 167, 185.
Exchequer, plan of, recommended, IV, 204, 266.
Extraordinary session of Congress to consider condition of, convened, IX, 396.
Special session message, IX, 401.

Finances—Continued.
Frauds in purchase of public lands, order regarding payments, X, 104.
Gold certificates, recommendations regarding issue of, VIII, 46.
Gold reserve discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 503, 553, 561, 567, 643, 658.
Greenbacks discussed, IX, 641.
Retirement of, recommended, IX, 646, 743.
International monetary conferences. (See Gold and Silver; International Monetary Conference.)
Legal-tender act, repeal of portion of, recommended, VII, 348.
Legal-tender notes, redemption of, recommended, VII, 349, 425, 559, 615.
Outstanding arrears due Government referred to, V, 214.
Paper currency discussed. (See Currency.)
Power of Federal Government over collection and disbursement of, discussed, III, 240.
Public deposits discussed. (See Deposits, Public; State Banks.)
Seigniorage discussed, IX, 443.
Sherman Act—
Discussed, IX, 113, 193.
Repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Silver certificates—
Discussed, IX, 39.
Repeal of act for issuance of, recommended, VIII, 46, 133.
Suspension of issuance of, recommended, VIII, 243.
Silver-purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Sinking-fund law, repeal of, recommended, IX, 319.
Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)
Subtreasury system discussed. (See Subtreasury System.)
Trade dollars discussed, VIII, 180, 244.
Treasury notes. (See Treasury Notes.)

Finances, Superintendent of.—Feb. 7, 1781, the Continental Congress passed an act establishing the office of Superintendent of Finance. Robert Morris was appointed to the position. Previous to this the Committee of Claims and the Treasury Office of Accounts were combined in what was called the Treasury Board, consisting of 5 members of Congress. This board expired with the appointment of Morris. He was authorized to examine into the state of the country's finances, report plans for improvement, direct the execution of orders respecting revenue and expenditure, and control the public accounts. Morris resigned in 1784 and the finances of the Government were placed under a board of 3 commissioners, where they continued until 1789, at which time the First Congress established the present Treasury Department.

Fincher, John D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 560.

Digitized by Google

Fine Arts, International Exhibition of, to be held at Munich, Bavaria, VIII, 608.

Fines:

Imposed upon Gen. Jackson, remission of, recommended, IV, 209.

Remitted by Executive, inquired into, II, 68.

Fingal, The, engagement with the *Weehawken* referred to, VI, 191.

Fire Engines referred to, II, 80.

Fiscal Bank of United States.—After the repeal of the subtreasury act in 1841 the Whig majority in Congress passed an act chartering the Fiscal Bank of the United States. This was vetoed by President Tyler. A bill was then passed chartering the Fiscal Corporation of the United States, which it was thought would meet his approval, but this also was vetoed.

Fiscal Bank of United States, act to incorporate subscribers to, vetoed, IV, 63.

Fiscal Corporation of United States, bill to incorporate, vetoed, IV, 68.

Fiscal Policy. (See Finances.)

Fiscal Year, change in termination of, IV, 264.

Recommended, III, 394.

Fish, Hamilton, Secretary of State, VII, 13.

Member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.

Report of, on commercial relations with Spanish-American States, VII, 70.

Fish Commission.—In 1871 Congress established the Fish Commission, with headquarters in Washington City, and the following year the artificial propagation of fish was begun. Besides the propagation of fish it is the duty of the Commission to collect statistics of fish and fishing throughout the country. Prof. Spencer F. Baird was the first Commissioner and served until his death in 1887, when he was succeeded by Dr. George Brown Goode. In 1888 Hon. Marshall McDonald succeeded Dr. Goode, who was succeeded in 1896 by John J. Brice, and who was in turn (1898) succeeded by the present incumbent, George M. Bowers. The Government annually appropriates about $150,000 for the expenses of the Commission. The United States Government has stations in many States, and the States themselves have taken up the matter of fish-culture. From 1882 to 1892 the national Commission distributed 2,391,389,410 fish from their various stations. Special cars have been provided for transporting the fish and eggs.

Fishbourn, Benjamin, naval officer at Savannah, Ga., reasons for nominating, I, 58.

Fisher, Harriet M., letter of Richard M. Boynton and, to Secretary of Navy transmitted, VI, 471.

Fisheries.—The right to catch fish on the high seas is open to all; but by international law, as the sea for a marine league is under the jurisdiction of the sovereign of the adjoining land, no one can fish in such waters without express permission given by law or treaty. After the Revolution the people of Canada disputed the right of citizens of the United States to fish off the banks of Labrador, Newfoundland, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. By the treaty with Great Britain in 1783 citizens of the United States were given the right to take, cure, and dry fish on the coasts, bays, and creeks of any unsettled British possessions. Permission was also given them to take fish, without curing or drying them, on the coasts of Newfoundland. On the coasts, bays, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, after they should become settled, the right to take and cure fish was given only with the consent of the inhabitants or proprietors of the ground. The War of 1812 dissolved this treaty. In 1818 a convention of the United States and England decided that the citizens of the former should have the perpetual right to fish on the western and northern coasts of Newfoundland within certain limits, on the shores of the Magdalen Islands, and on those of Labrador from Mount Joly eastward and northward. The right of drying and curing fish on the western and southwestern coasts of Newfoundland and the coast of Labrador was granted so long as they remained unsettled, but afterwards only with the consent of the proprietors. Between 1854 and 1866 a reciprocity treaty, virtually between Canada and the United States, permitted the citizens of the latter to fish in all the British possessions except Newfoundland, where the right was denied. From 1866 to 1871 the conditions of the treaty of 1818 prevailed. By the treaty of Washington in 1871 Canadian fishermen were permitted to take any fish except shellfish, shad, and salmon in the waters of the United States as far south as lat. 39°, United States fishermen to have the same privilege in Canadian waters. The Canadians, however, insisted that the concessions to United States fishermen were far more valuable than those awarded themselves. As a result of this contention a joint commission was appointed to determine the excess of advantages enjoyed by the United States and the amount to be paid therefor. (See Halifax Commission.) June 30, 1885, the provisions of the treaty of Washington relating to fisheries ceased to be operative, after due notice by the United States. This abrogation revived the provisions of the convention of London, which were not satisfactory to either party. In May, 1886, the *David J. Adams*, a United States fishing schooner, was seized on the charge of having purchased bait on forbidden coasts. Several other seizures were made, causing great excitement in the United States and Canada. Mar. 3, 1887, Congress passed a retaliation act, providing that whenever the President shall be satisfied that our fishing vessels are illegally, unjustly, or vexatiously restricted or harassed in the exercise of their business or denied the privileges accorded to the vessels of the most favored nation in respect to touching or trading by the authorities of the British North American dominions he may by proclamation close our ports and waters against the vessels and products of all or any part of said British dominions. The President,

Digitized by Google

instead of exercising this power, moved for a commission to amicably adjust the points of dispute under the convention of London. Thomas F. Bayard, William L. Putnam, and James B. Angell were selected to represent the United States, and Joseph Chamberlain, Sir Lionel Sackville-West, and Sir Charles Tupper represented Great Britain. Feb. 15, 1888, a treaty was signed and immediately laid before the two Governments for ratification. Great Britain abandoned her claim that the 3-mile limit extended from headland to headland, and agreed that, except in cases specially mentioned of bays more than 10 miles wide, the marine league should be measured outward from a line drawn across them, and also agreed that United States fishing vessels should have the same rights in Canadian ports as Canadian vessels, except that the purchase of bait was forbidden. The treaty also contained a reciprocity clause. It was rejected by the Senate Aug. 21, 1888. Since that period good relations have been maintained by virtue of a *modus vivendi* terminable at will. At a meeting of conferees of the two powers held at Washington in May, 1898, it was agreed to submit the question of the fisheries, among others, to a joint high commission. This commission assembled at Quebec in August, 1898, and adjourned to Washington in the winter following, but arrived at no agreement thereon. Since then the matter has been under consideration by the Secretary of State and the British Government.

Fisheries (see also Bering Sea Fisheries; Fortune Bay Outrages; Geneva Tribunal; Halifax Commission; Halifax, Nova Scotia):
Capture and detention of American fishermen, II, 284, 286; VII, 114.
Commission on subject of, recommended, VIII, 170, 332, 529.
Commission to be organized, V, 334; VII, 121.
Correspondence regarding, with—
France, VI, 32.
Great Britain, VI, 32; VIII, 536, 608.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 251.
Jefferson, I, 346.
Washington, I, 85.
Joint commission between United States and Great Britain relating to preservation of, IX, 751.
Joint high commission between United States and Great Britain on subject of, to sit at Washington, VII, 121.
Outrages committed on American fishermen, VII, 590, 606.
Papers for protection of vessels engaged in, referred to, III, 557.
Questions growing out of, with Great Britain (see also Bering Sea Fisheries; Fortune Bay Outrages; Geneva Tribunal; Halifax Commission; Halifax, Nova Scotia)—
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 331, 499, 529, 603, 620, 628, 779, 799.
Fillmore, V, 139, 158, 163, 188, 190.
Fisheries—Continued.
Questions growing out of, with Great Britain—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 58, 102, 114, 121, 143, 187.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34.
Johnson, VI, 383, 690.
Pierce, V, 208, 228, 334.
Tyler, IV, 259.
Referred to, VI, 467, 703.
Regulations of Great Britain, France, and Germany respecting, referred to, II, 564.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, V, 242, 247, 277, 411; VII, 210; VIII, 280, 603. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)
Acts passed to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, VII, 225.
Meetings of commissioners referred to, VIII, 611.
Rejection of, discussed, VIII, 620, 779.
Termination of, discussed, VIII, 170, 331
Proclaimed, VIII, 280.
Unfriendly treatment of American fishermen by Canadians, VII, 58, 102; VIII, 529.
Vessels sent to protect American fishermen, V, 158.
Fisheries Exhibition, International, at London, discussed, VIII, 101.
Fishermen, American:
Capture and detention of, II, 284, 286; VII, 114.
Outrages committed on, VII, 590, 606.
Unfriendly treatment of, by Canadians, VII, 58, 102; VIII, 529.
Vessels sent to protect, V, 158.
Fishers Hill (Va.), Battle of.—Early's retreat from the Opequan after the battle of Sept. 19, 1864, did not stop at Winchester, but continued to Fishers Hill, south of Winchester and about 12 miles from the scene of the battle of Opequan Creek. Here Early rallied his forces. To drive him from this position, Sheridan dispatched Torbert with 2 divisions of cavalry by a circuitous route to the Confederate rear, and on the evening of Sept. 22 the Sixth and Nineteenth corps engaged Early in front, while Torbert's forces fell upon his rear. The Confederates retreated and Sheridan followed them through Harrisonburg, Staunton, and the gaps in the Blue Ridge Mountains. Sheridan then devastated the valley so as to render it untenable for Confederate troops. At Fishers Hill he captured 1,100 prisoners and 16 guns.
Fishery Commissions. (See Fisheries.)
Fisk, Clinton B., mentioned, X, 111.
Fitz, Gideon, surveyor-general, removal of, from office, discussed, III, 132.
Fitzmorris, Mary, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 688.
Fitzpatrick, Thomas, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 229.
Fitzsimons, Thomas, commissioner of United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.
Five-Cent Piece.—In 1792 Congress authorized the coinage of a silver half dime of 20.8 grains in weight. This was the first coin struck by the United States Mint. In 1853 the weight was reduced to 19.2 grains. There were no

Digitized by Google

issues of this coin in 1798, 1799, 1804, and from 1806 to 1828. In 1866 the nickel 5-cent piece was authorized and the legal-tender value reduced from $5 to 30 cents. Coinage of the silver half dime was discontinued in 1873.

Five Civilized Tribes:

Discussed, X, 199.

Relation of, to United States discussed, IX, 202, 735.

Representation of, in Congress recommended, IX, 202.

Five Forks (Va.), Battle of.—Mar. 27, 1865, Gen. Sheridan, with 10,000 cavalry, returned from his raid through the Shenandoah Valley and rejoined the Army of the Potomac before Richmond. On the 29th Grant began a movement to turn the Confederate right or destroy their line of retreat south. Sheridan, with the Fifth Corps, under Gen. Warren, and about 9,000 cavalry, crossed Hatchers Run and proceeded by way of the Boydton plank road toward Dinwiddie Court-House. Warren found the Confederates in force on the White Oak road. Sheridan, passing Dinwiddie, turned north. Lee had sent a strong force, chiefly the divisions of Johnson and Pickett, to meet the threatened attempt on the roads to his rear. Mar. 31 this column met and defeated Warren and then attacked Sheridan at Five Forks and drove him back toward Dinwiddie. The next morning, Apr. 1, Sheridan advanced with his cavalry and the Fifth Corps, about 12,000 strong. By 2 p. m. the Confederates had retired into their main works. Ayres, on the left of the Fifth Corps, made a charge, carrying all before him and taking 1,000 prisoners; Griffin captured the works in his front, taking 1,500 prisoners; Crawford seized the Ford road in the Confederate rear; Merritt's cavalry made a charge, and the day was won, but not without a desperate resistance. Lee's army was virtually overwhelmed. For 6 miles it fell back along the White Oak road. More than 5,000 prisoners were taken, with 6 guns and 13 colors. Sheridan's loss was about 1,000, of whom 634 were of Warren's corps.

Flag.—A banner or ensign, sometimes called colors. During the early days of the Revolution the colonists made use of various devices for flags, no less than half a dozen distinct banners being preserved. In three of these the combined crosses of St. George and St. Andrew form the union. The favorite in New England was the pine-tree flag, consisting of a green pine tree in a field of white. This was also used as the union of a flag with a red field. The rattlesnake flag consisted of 13 pieces of a rattlesnake marked with the initials of the Colonies and the legend "Join or die." Another snake standard consisted of alternate red and white bars with the design of a snake and the legend "Don't tread on me." In 1775 Congress adopted the stripes of a troop of Philadelphia light-horse cavalry. This still retained the British union. June 14, 1777, the flag of the United States had its statutory beginning in the following resolution: "*Resolved*, That the flag of the United States be 13 stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be 13 stars, white in a blue field, representing a new constellation." The stars (or mullets, heraldically speaking) are 5-pointed. They are arranged in a rectangular diagram. This flag was first displayed in the battle of Brandywine, Sept. 11, 1777. On the admission of Vermont and Kentucky in 1794 2 more stars and 2 more stripes were added. Apr. 4, 1818, the flag was reestablished with 13 stripes, representing the thirteen original States, and 20 stars, one star for each new State admitted to be added to the flag on the 4th of July succeeding such admission. As the stars represent the States, there are now (1899) 45 stars on the flag. The banner of the United States is commonly supposed to have been based upon the Washington coat of arms.

Flagler, Daniel W., mentioned, VIII, 151.

Flags:

Confederate, captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 108.

Union and Confederate, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Flanagan, John, mentioned, IV, 365.

Flathead Indians:

Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.

Treaty with, V, 380.

Fleming, Charles, lieutenant in Navy, court of inquiry in case of, referred to, VI, 74.

Fletcher, Thomas C., mentioned, IX, 231.

Flogging.—A chastisement by beating or whipping. It was a punishment inflicted in the United States Navy until 1850, when it was abolished. In 1861 it was prohibited in the Army.

Florida.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Everglade State;" motto, "In God We Trust." It lies between lat. 31° and 24° 30′ north and long. 79° 48′ and 87° 38′ west. It is bounded on the north by Georgia and Alabama, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida Strait and the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by the Gulf of Mexico and Alabama (separated from the latter by the Perdido River). The leading products are corn, cotton, rice, tobacco, oranges and other tropical fruits, and timber. It is a favorite health resort for winter tourists. Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon on Easter Sunday in 1513. It was named, some say, from the profusion of flowers in bloom at the time of its discovery; others, from the day of its discovery, which in Spanish is called Pascua florida, or Flowery Easter. Expeditions fitted out at Cuba and Puerto Rico by Spaniards made futile attempts at settlement between 1516 and 1540. The French Admiral De Coligny sent 3 colonies of Huguenots from France to settle the country, but they were massacred by the Spaniards, and in 1565 St. Augustine was permanently established by the Spanish under Menendez. The territory was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and returned to Spain in 1783. In February, 1819, East and

Digitized by Google

West Florida were ceded to the United States, Spain receiving therefor $5,000,000. The territory was the scene of the Seminole wars. It was admitted to the Union in 1845, seceded Jan. 10, 1861, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868. The present constitution was adopted in the latter year. Area, 58,680 sq. miles; population (1890), 391,422. In 1811 Florida, then a Spanish possession, was claimed by Great Britain. During that year the President laid before Congress communications which showed that Great Britain had given orders for taking possession of a portion of the territory. While it is popularly understood that the first formal annunciation of the famous Monroe doctrine was made by President Monroe in his annual message of Dec. 2, 1823 (II, 218), yet it will be seen that as early as Jan. 3, 1811, in a special message of that date, President Madison substantially announced that doctrine, applying it specially to the efforts of Great Britain to acquire this territory from Spain. Discussing these communications and the attitude of Great Britain in this matter and her intention to take possession of this territory, President Madison used these words: "I recommend to the consideration of Congress the seasonableness of a declaration that the United States could not see without serious inquietude any part of a neighboring territory in which they have in different respects so deep and so just a concern pass from the hands of Spain into those of any other foreign power" (I, 488).

Florida (see also Confederate States):
- Acquisition of, by United States—
  - Discussed, II, 55, 103, 363. (See also II, 390, 466.)
  - Effect of, discussed, V, 345.
  - Treaty regarding. (See Spain, treaty with, discussed by President Monroe.)
- Archives of, to be delivered to United States, II, 593; III, 24, 98.
  - Contravention of treaty regarding, discussed, II, 103.
  - Portion of, delivered, III, 150.
- Army in, called into action only on written requisition of officers of Territory, II, 127.
- Bonds of, referred to, III, 590, 591, 627.
- Boundary line with. (See Spain.)
- Boundary line with Georgia discussed, II, 329, 395, 561; III, 41.
- Canal routes in, survey of, III, 35.
- Cession of, by Spain, correspondence regarding, transmitted, X, 56.
- Change of possession of, from Spain to other power objected to, I, 488. (See also Monroe Doctrine.)
- Claims arising out of invasion of. (See East Florida Claims.)
- Constitution of, transmitted, VI, 634.
- Courts of United States in, obstructions to execution of process of, IX, 104.
- Demands of Spain for possession of, X, 53.
- Expeditions against, II, 13, 21, 23, 32, 40, 51; X, 16. (See also Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)
- Fisheries on coast of, V, 189.

Florida—Continued.
- Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, referred to, VI, 656.
- Government should be established in, II, 105.
  - Referred to, II, 127.
- Governor and other officers appointed for, II, 104.
- Inability of Spain to check Indian movements in, II, 31, 40.
- Indian depredations in, III, 428; IV, 154, 199.
- Indians in—
  - Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, bill for, VIII, 612.
  - Hostile acts of, III, 214; IV, 154.
  - Referred to, IV, 275.
  - Removal of, discussed, V, 45, 171, 184. (See also Indians, removal of.)
- Indian wars in (see also Indian Wars)—
  - Brevet nominations for army officers for services in, IV, 155.
  - Correspondence regarding, referred to, III, 579.
  - Discussed, IV, 154, 198.
  - Disposition of Indians to treat for peace, III, 430.
  - Referred to, II, 31; III, 537, 616; IV, 80, 154, 199.
- Insurrection in, proclamation regarding, VI, 16.
- Interference with collector of customs in Cedar Keys, and action of Government discussed, IX, 72.
- Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
- Lands in—
  - Claims to, II, 203, 427.
  - Titles to, II, 234, 427.
    - Treaty regarding security of, referred to, II, 363.
- Legislative council of—
  - Memorial from, regarding government, etc., for, II, 200, and X, 121.
  - Resolutions of, referred to, IV, 220.
- Maj. Gen. Jackson's entrance into, discussed, II, 42.
  - Courts-martial of Arbuthnot and Ambristie [Ambrister] referred to, II, 43.
  - Idea of hostility toward Spain not entertained, II, 43.
  - Not an encroachment upon rights of Spain, II, 42.
- Orders to Gen. Matthews, Col. McKee, and Governor Mitchell regarding possession of, I, 506.
- Ordinance of Spain respecting commerce of, X, 14.
- Possession and occupancy of, measures authorized by President regarding, X, 52.
- Progress in, checked by malady at Pensacola, II, 190.
- Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, III, 255.
- Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 329.
- Report regarding, transmitted, X, 45.
- Smuggling practiced by citizens of. (See Smuggling.)

Digitized by Google

Florida—Continued.
Spanish authority in, almost extinct, II, 31, 40.
System of buccaneering organized in, II, 40.
Territorial government established in, II, 187.
Laws of, referred to, II, 197.
Territorial judges in, authority of, to act as Federal judges referred to, IV, 418.
Treaty regarding, referred to, X, 59.
Unlawful combinations in, II, 40.

Florida, The.—A Confederate cruiser fitted out in England under the name of the *Oreto*. For 2 years she did much damage to the Union cause. After having been twice seized and having twice escaped from the Federal cruisers, her name was changed to *Florida*. Oct. 7, 1864, in the harbor of Bahia, Brazil, in violation of the rights of neutrals and under the guns of a Brazilian corvette, she was captured by the *Wachusett* (sister ship to the *Kearsarge*), commanded by Capt. Napoleon Collins. Subsequently she was taken to Hampton Roads and sunk in a collision.

Florists, Society of American, act incorporating, vetoed, IX, 578.

Flour, duty on, referred to, II, 552.

Floyd, John B.:
Letter of, regarding appointment of A. W. Reynolds, V, 465.
Secretary of War, appointment and resignation of, discussed, V, 659.

Foley, Bridget, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 692.

Folger, Charles J., Secretary of Treasury, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 234.

Fonseca, Manuel D., President of Brazil, mentioned, IX, 182.

Food Adulteration discussed, VIII, 799.

Food Products. (See Agricultural Products; Animals and Animal Products.)

Foote, Andrew H.:
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 82.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.

Forbes, Duncan, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 480.

Force Bill.—Several bills introduced into Congress have been given this name. When the South Carolina nullifiers attempted to prevent the execution of the tariff act of 1828, it became necessary to enact special laws for carrying out its provisions and to enforce collections under it. Mar. 2, 1833, the "Force bill" or "Bloody bill" was enacted for this purpose. The trouble was adjusted later by a compromise. A bill to enforce the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments, which passed Congress May 31, 1870, was also known as the "Force bill," as was an act passed the following year on the same subject. The name was applied later by many persons to the election bill which was introduced in the House by Mr. Lodge, of Massachusetts, during the Fifty-first Congress, "to amend and supplement the election laws of the United States and to provide for their more efficient enforcement." This bill was passed by the House, but was defeated in the Senate.

Force Bill. (See Federal Election Law.)

Forefathers' Day.—The anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers at Plymouth, Mass., Dec. 21, 1620. They touched shore on Monday, Dec. 11, old-style calendar. In December, 1769, the Old Colony Club was formed by 7 citizens of Plymouth to celebrate the "landing of our worthy ancestors in this place." In order to accommodate the date to the new-style or Gregorian calendar, the Old Colony Club, thinking that Dec. 22 new style corresponded to Dec. 11 old style established the anniversary on Dec. 22 instead of Dec. 21. New England societies have been established in many States of the Union and the celebration of Forefathers' Day is becoming more general. The celebrations are held in December, the date of the preliminary landing, rather than in the January following, when the landing for settlement took place.

Foreign Affairs:
Expenses incurred in, referred to, I, 116, and X, 120.
Report on, transmitted, VIII, 615.

Foreign Affairs, Secretary of.—Jan. 10, 1781, the Continental Congress created the office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs at the solicitation of representatives in other countries. Robert R. Livingston, of New York, was the first incumbent of the office. His duties also comprehended the adjustment of affairs between States. The scope of the office was much enlarged by reorganization in 1782. John Jay occupied the position between 1784 and 1789. July 27, 1789, the two Departments of Home and Foreign Affairs were combined in the Department of State.

Foreign Coins:
Assay of, referred to, II, 369.
Ceased to be legal tender, proclaimed, I, 249.
Counterfeiting of, should be made a crime, II, 573; III, 49.
Overvaluation of gold in, referred to, III, 628.
Referred to, IV, 557.
Spanish milled dollars legal tender, I, 249.
Spanish milled doubloons referred to, I, 314.

Foreign Commercial Law, digest of, transmitted, X, 65, 66.

Foreign Criminals, introduction of, into United States referred to, IV, 518; VII, 636.

Foreign Import Duties (see also Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on):
Imposed upon American products, VIII, 532.
By Colombia, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 265.
By Haiti, retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 267.
By Venezuela, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 268.
Modifications of tariff laws—
Discussed, IX, 180, 312, 524, 626.
Evidence of, proclaimed—
Austria-Hungary, IX, 283.
Brazil, IX, 141.
British Guiana, IX, 253.
British West Indies, IX, 253.
Cuba and Puerto Rico, IX, 148.

Digitized by Google

Foreign Import Duties—Continued.
Modifications of tariff laws—Continued.
Evidence of, proclaimed—Continued.
Dominican Republic. (See Santo Domingo, *post.*)
Germany, IX, 258.
Great Britain. (See British Guiana; British West Indies, *ante.*)
Guatemala, IX, 281.
Honduras, IX, 279.
Nicaragua, IX, 263.
Salvador, IX, 249, 365.
Santo Domingo, IX, 152.
Spain. (See Cuba and Puerto Rico, *ante.*)
Vessels refused clearance by Haiti discussed, IX, 437.
Foreign Intercourse:
Act providing for expenses of, approved, referred to, X, 30.
Appropriations for, I, 198, 460.
Reduction in, discussed, VII, 402.
Unexpended, referred to, VI, 630.
Contingent expenses—
Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. for, referred to, VI, 630.
Public interests demand that confidential items be not published, IV, 431.
Expenditures for, account of, transmitted, X, 15, 17.
Provision for, recommended, I, 66, 198.
Requests of House and Senate for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
Referred to, IV, 679.
Foreign Mails, transmission of, through United States referred to, IV, 322. (See also Postal Service.)
Foreign Ministers. (See Ministers.)
Foreign Paupers:
Introduction of, into United States, III, 469; IV, 518.
Legislation respecting, recommended, VIII, 170.
Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, III, 475.
Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States referred to, VII, 265, 636.
Foreign Policy of United States (see Annexation for policy as applicable to various countries):
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238.
Adams, J. Q., II, 296, 302, 318, 329, 337, 356, 384.
Buchanan, V, 435, 467, 506, 510, 535, 558, 561, 642, 646.
Cleveland, VIII, 327; IX, 435, 439, 441, 460, 523, 531, 632, 636, 655, 716.
Fillmore, V, 78, 120, 165, 179.
Grant, VII, 31, 52, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 336, 411.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 18.
Hayes, VII, 466, 468.
Jackson, II, 596; III, 3, 105, 151, 159, 237, 265, 281.
Jefferson, I, 323, 358, 361.
Johnson, VI, 366, 383, 579, 688, 690.
Foreign Policy of United States—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Lincoln, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
McKinley, X, 127, 139, 153, 160.
Madison, I, 467, 488.
Monroe, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Pierce, V, 198, 212, 274, 331, 371.
Polk, IV, 379, 386, 398, 426, 472, 487, 511, 536, 581, 587, 594, 630.
Taylor, V, 10, 17.
Tyler, IV, 37, 196, 211, 307, 316, 318, 323, 337, 340, 353.
Van Buren, III, 373, 485, 531, 602.
Washington, I, 128, 221.
Foreign Postal Arrangements. (See Postal Service.)
Foreign Powers. (See Powers, Foreign.)
Foreign Relations. (See the several powers.)
Foreign Trade. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)
Foreign Vessels. (See Vessels, Foreign.)
Foreigners in United States. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citizens.)
Forest Belle, The, destruction of, in Chinese waters, VII, 512.
Forest Reserves. (See Lands, Public, set apart.)
Forestry, report of Commissioner of Agriculture on, transmitted, VII, 480, 510, 583.
Forestry System:
Inauguration of, discussed, X, 199.
Plans for, to be formulated by commission, IX, 735.
Forests. (See Lands, Timber.)
Formosa Island.—An island east of China which was ceded to Japan in 1895 by China. Its chief products are tea, sugar, and coal. It is inhabited mainly by Chinese. It was the principal scene of warfare in the war between France and China in 1884–85. Area, about 15,000 sq. miles; population (estimated), 2,000,000.
Formosa Island, ship's company of American bark *Rover* murdered by inhabitants of, VI, 631.
Forsyth, John, Secretary of State:
Correspondence regarding—
Canadian outrages, III, 401.
Claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Letter of, regarding treaty with France, III, 126.
Order of, against interference by citizens of United States in affairs of Great Britain, X, 106.
Fort Berthold Reservation, N. Dak.:
Agreement for cession of portion of, to United States, VIII, 533.
Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 196.
Portion of, opened to settlement, proclaimed, IX, 144.
Fort Bliss, Tex.:
Title of United States to, referred to, VIII, 78, 149.
Troops ordered to, referred to, VIII, 406.

Digitized by Google

Fort Brown (Tex.), Attack on.—In consequence of the annexation of Texas the War Department, apprehending trouble with Mexico, sent all the available troops in the South and West to the frontier. The territory between the Nueces and Rio Grande rivers was claimed by both Texas and Mexico. Gen. Zachary Taylor collected an army of 4,000 men at Corpus Christi, near the mouth of the Nueces, in November, 1845. Jan. 13, 1846, he was ordered to advance to a position on the Rio Grande, and on Mar. 25 he occupied Point Isabel, on the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, just north of the mouth of the river. During April Gen. Taylor had advanced his army up the Rio Grande to a point opposite Matamoros, which was occupied by the Mexican army under Gen. Arista. Here the Americans built a fort under the direction of Maj. Brown and named it in his honor. Learning that bodies of Mexicans had crossed the river both above and below him with the intention of cutting him off from his supplies at Point Isabel, Taylor fell back toward the latter place May 1. Learning of his departure, the Mexicans on May 3 began a heavy bombardment of Fort Brown, which was continued at intervals until the 10th. It was gallantly defended by Maj. Brown and Captains Hawkins and Mansfield. The former was killed during the engagement. The only other fatality was that of Sergt. Weigert. Thirteen privates were wounded.

Fort Cameron Reservation, Utah, disposal of, recommended, VIII, 153.

Fort Delaware, Del., title to island on which it stands referred to, II, 536, 562.

Fort Dodge Military Reservation, Iowa, disposal of, referred to, VIII, 103.

Fort Donelson (Tenn.), Capture of.—After the taking of Fort Henry the next logical move against the Confederate line of defense in the West was the reduction of Fort Donelson. This was a large fieldwork of 100 acres, on a bluff 100 feet high, near the town of Dover, Tenn., on the Cumberland River, about 63 miles from Nashville. It mounted 65 guns and was garrisoned by 21,000 men under Gen. Floyd. Feb. 12, 1862, Brig. Gen. Grant with 15,000 men moved upon the works by way of the roads leading from Fort Henry. While Grant was placing his forces in position Commodore Foote arrived in the river opposite the fort with a fleet of 6 gunboats, 4 of them ironclad. On the 14th he opened fire. In a desperate attack 2 of the vessels were disabled and the others withdrew after a loss of 54 men. The guns on the bluff were too high to be silenced from the water level. On the day of the unsuccessful attack by the gunboats Gen. Wallace arrived with reenforcements, swelling Grant's command to 27,000. On the 15th Floyd made an attempt to force his way through the surrounding Federal lines. Fighting continued all day during most intensely cold weather. When night fell upon Donelson the Confederates retired to their works. During the night Floyd surrendered the command to Pillow and he to Buckner. The two former escaped by way of the river during the night, and next morning Buckner surrendered the fort unconditionally to Grant. Sixty-five guns, 17,600 small arms, and 14,623 prisoners fell into the hands of the victors. Grant's losses were 2,832 in killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederates lost 2,500 in killed and wounded.

Fort Erie (Canada), Battles at.—June 1, 1814, Maj. Gen. Brown established headquarters at Buffalo with the intention of retaking the lower peninsula of Canada. His army consisted of 2 brigades of infantry, commanded by Generals Scott and Ripley, respectively, and to each were added a train of artillery and a squad of cavalry. There was also a brigade of 1,100 New York and Pennsylvania volunteers and 500 Indians. July 3 the American army crossed the Niagara and demanded the surrender of Fort Erie, the first British post on the Canada side. Maj. Buck, with the garrison of 170 men, yielded without a struggle. Aug. 5 Gen. Gaines arrived at Fort Erie to take command of the American army of 2,500, which had retired to the southward after the battle of Lundys Lane. Here he was besieged by Lieut. Col. Drummond with 5,000 men. The latter subjected the fort to a heavy bombardment all day Aug. 14, and on the 15th, between midnight and dawn, made a series of desperate assaults, showing no quarter to Americans who fell into their power. The British were driven off, with a loss of 221 killed, 174 wounded, and 186 prisoners. The American loss was 17 killed, 56 wounded, and 11 missing. After this repulse the British kept up a constant bombardment of the fort for several weeks. Gen. Gaines was seriously injured, and Gen. Brown resumed command, though in ill health and suffering from wounds received at Lundys Lane. Sept. 17 a sortie was made by about 1,000 regulars and the same number of militia upon the British outposts, and all their batteries were captured or destroyed. This saved Buffalo and perhaps all of western New York and seriously crippled the enemy. The loss to the British during the sortie was 500 killed, wounded, and missing, and 385 prisoners. The American loss was 79 killed and 216 wounded. After this disaster Drummond retired precipitately and the Americans abandoned and destroyed Fort Erie.

Fort Erie, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, I, 539.

Fort Fisher (N. C.), Capture of.—In November, 1864, an expedition was planned against Fort Fisher, N. C. This fort occupies a peninsula on the south coast of North Carolina, between the mouth of the Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean, about 18 miles from Wilmington. It formed the principal defense of that city, which was the most important seaport through which the Southern Confederacy received foreign supplies, and from which departed blockade runners laden with cotton and other products of the South. It was also deemed a point of considerable strategic im-

Digitized by Google

portance. Fort Fisher and its connected works mounted 75 guns. The armament of the works guarding the approaches to Wilmington was about 150 guns, including some 150-pounder Armstrong guns. The garrison of the fort and outworks consisted of 2,300 men. Dec. 13, 1864, the expedition started. It was composed of a fleet of 73 vessels, carrying 655 guns, some of them of the largest caliber, and a land force of 6,500 men under Gen. Butler. The expedition was accompanied by a boat loaded with 215 tons of gunpowder, which it was designed to explode in the vicinity of the fort, with the object of igniting and exploding the magazines. This proved a failure. Dec. 24 the fort was bombarded by the fleet for an hour and a half. The next day, after a reconnoissance by the land troops, Butler ordered their reembarkation and return. Butler was relieved of the command and superseded by Gen. Terry, with the addition of 1,500 men and a small siege train. Jan. 13, 1865, the fort was again attacked. The troops were landed under protection of Porter's guns. On the 14th a small advance work was taken by the Federals. The ships reopened fire on the 15th. At 3 p. m. a general assault was made, and for 5 hours a desperate hand-to-hand encounter was maintained. Not until 10 p. m. was resistance ended and the garrison forced to surrender. Two thousand and eighty-three prisoners were taken, including Gen. Whiting and Col. Lamb. The Federal loss was 110 killed and 530 wounded. The Confederate loss in killed and wounded was about 500. The next morning by the accidental explosion of a magazine 200 men were killed and 100 wounded.

Fort Gaines (Ala.), Reduction of. (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

Fort Gaines, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort George (Canada), Capture of.—After the occupation of Toronto, Apr. 27, 1813, the Americans turned their attention to the British forts along the Niagara River. On the west side of the river and near its mouth stood Fort George, which was held by about 1,800 regulars, 350 militia, and 50 Indians, under Brig. Gen. Vincent and Colonels Harvey and Meyers. Nearly opposite Fort George was the American Fort Niagara, in and about which had been collected some 4,000 troops under command of Gen. Dearborn. Acting under him were Maj. Gen. Morgan Lewis, Generals Boyd, Winder, and Chandler, and Col. Winfield Scott. May 27, 1813, an attack was made on Fort George. The army was transported to the Canadian soil by the fleet under Commodore Chauncey and Capt. Perry. After a severe battle of 20 minutes the British fled in confusion toward Beaver Dams, 18 miles distant, to rendezvous. At the end of 3 hours Fort George and its dependencies, with the village of Newark, were in the hands of the Americans. Their loss was about 40 killed and 100 wounded. The loss of the British regulars was 51 killed and 305 wounded, missing, and prisoners. The number of Canadian militia made prisoners was 507, making the total British loss 863, as well as large quantities of ammunition and stores. July 8, 1813, a party of 40 Americans under Lieut. Eldridge, in attempting to drive off a small detachment of British and Indians who had approached to within a couple of miles of Fort George, were ambushed by Indians under Blackbird, and only 10 of the party escaped. The wounded and prisoners were massacred.

Fort George, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, I, 539.

Fort Griswold (Conn.), Capture of.—Sept. 6, 1781, after Arnold and the Tories had secured New London, they carried by assault Fort Griswold, on the opposite side of the river. The Americans offered a stubborn resistance. Out of the garrison of 150 men 73 were killed, including Col. Ledyard, the commander, and 30 were wounded, many after having surrendered.

Fort Hall Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for disposal of lands on, for use of railroad, VIII, 68, 192, 602.

Fort Harrison (Ind.), Attack on.—Capt. (afterwards General and President) Zachary Taylor Sept. 4, 1812, held, until reenforcements reached him, a blockhouse on the Wabash River, Ind., with a garrison of 50 men, ill or convalescing from fever, against a fierce assault of Indians. The savages set fire to the blockhouse. Taylor's loss was 3 killed and 3 wounded.

Fort Henry (Tenn.), Capture of.—The main line of Confederate defense in the West in January, 1862, extended from Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi River, to the Cumberland Mountains, in eastern Tennessee. On this line of defense were Forts Henry and Donelson, in the northern part of Tennessee, the former on the eastern bank of the Tennessee River and the latter on the western bank of the Cumberland, about 12 miles apart. Gen. Halleck, commander of the Department of Missouri, determined to make an attack on Fort Henry, which was near the center of the line. Jan. 30 an expedition was sent out from Cairo, consisting of 7 gunboats, 4 of them ironclad, under command of Commodore Foote, and a land force of 15,000 men commanded by Brig. Gen. Grant. On the night of Feb. 5 the infantry were landed 4 miles from the fort. The gunboats anchored abreast till 10 o'clock next morning, when they began to advance. Fort Henry mounted 17 guns and was garrisoned by 2,734 men, under command of Brig. Gen. Tilghman. The attack was to have been made by the gunboats, seconded by the land forces. Foote began the bombardment before the arrival of Gen. Grant, whose march was delayed by muddy roads and swollen streams. Tilghman answered the fire of the gunboats for 1 hour and 20 minutes and then surrendered unconditionally, the greater part of his garrison having already escaped to Fort Donelson. Grant arrived half an hour after the battle, and the fort was turned over to him. The part of the garrison that surrendered consisted of about 65 able-bodied men and 60

Digitized by Google

invalids. Tilghman's loss was 21 killed and wounded. The Federal loss was 48.

Fort Henry, Tenn., thanks of President to forces capturing, VI, 104.

Fort Jackson, Ala., treaty with Indians concluded at, II, 320.

Fort Leavenworth, Kans.:
Estimates for barracks at, referred to, VIII, 79, 87.
Military prison at, use of, as Government penitentiary discussed, IX, 729.
Recommended, IX, 537.

Fort Lewis, Colo, estimates for post at, VIII, 90.

Fort McAllister (Ga.), Capture of, and Fall of Savannah.—After the destruction of Atlanta and its railroad connections Gen. Sherman took up his march toward Savannah. His army was composed of the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth corps. Gen. Howard commanded the right wing and Gen. Slocum the left. The cavalry was under the direction of Gen. Kilpatrick. Sherman passed down the peninsula between the Ogeechee and Savannah rivers and about the middle of December appeared before Savannah, held by the Confederate General Hardee with 15,000 men. To the south of Savannah, on the Ogeechee River, stands Fort McAllister, which had resisted many attacks from the sea and effectually prevented the ascent of the river by the Federal gunboats. The defenses of the fort were weak to the landward and a garrison of less than 300 men held the works. Fort McAllister mounted 23 guns in barbette and 1 mortar. Dec. 13, 1864, Gen. Hazen's division of the Fifteenth Corps crossed the river and assaulted the fort from the rear. The garrison was overpowered and in 15 minutes after the bugle sounded "Forward" the fort was taken. Communication was now open to Dahlgren's fleet, lying in the harbor. Siege guns were brought from Hilton Head, and when the investment of Savannah was completed Sherman demanded its surrender. Hardee refused, but on the night of Dec. 20, when all the arrangements for the assault had been completed, he evacuated the city. It was occupied next day by Sherman's army. Two hundred guns and 35,000 bales of cotton fell into Federal hands. Thus ended Sherman's march from Atlanta to the sea, a distance of more than 300 miles. Out of the entire army of 66,000 men 63 were killed, 245 were wounded, and 260 were captured on the march, which consumed 27 days.

Fort McHenry (Md.), Bombardment of.—In September, 1814, the British planned to take Baltimore by a combined land and sea attack. The night after the battle of North Point the British remained on the field. The following morning, Sept. 13, 1814, the British fleet, consisting of 16 heavy vessels, 5 of them bomb ships, began the attack on Fort McHenry, 3 miles southeast of the city. The fort was defended by Maj. Armistead with about 800 men. The bombardment continued 25 hours. The American loss was 4 killed and 24 wounded. It was during this bombardment that Francis Scott Key wrote The Star-Spangled Banner. The British withdrew after losing 2 vessels and a large number of men.

Fort Mackinaw (Mich.), Capture of.—The War of 1812 was proclaimed June 19 (I, 512). The British in Canada learned of it sooner than their adversaries across the lakes. July 17 a force of 600 British and Indians under Capt. Roberts surprised and captured the garrison of 61 officers and men under Lieut. Hancks at Fort Michilimackinac, or Mackinaw. An attempt to recapture it in 1814 was unsuccessful.

Fort Mackinaw, Mich., attempted reduction of, referred to, I, 549.

Fort McKinney, Wyo., estimates for completion of post at, VIII, 93.

Fort Madison (Iowa), Defense of.—Sept. 5, 1812, about 200 Winnebago Indians attacked Fort Madison, on the Mississippi River above St. Louis, and were repulsed after 3 days' fighting. The garrison consisted of a small detachment under Lieutenants Hamilton and Vasques. The Americans lost 1 man.

Fort Maginnis, Mont., estimates for post at, VIII, 100.

Fort Malden, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, I, 539.

Fort Meigs (Ohio), Bombardment of.—In April, 1813, Col. Proctor, with a force of 1,000 British regulars and Canada militia and 1,500 Indians, set out on an expedition against Fort Meigs, on the Maumee River, about 12 miles from its mouth. Gen. Harrison was there with about 1,100 effective men. May 1 the British, having erected batteries at Maumee City, opposite the fort, opened fire, which they kept up for 5 days with slight injury to fort or garrison. Meantime Harrison was reenforced by Gen. Clay and 1,100 Kentuckians. Eight hundred of these, under Col. Dudley, were detached with orders to attack the British rear. They were successful at first, but instead of obeying the order to return they pursued the flying foe into the woods and fell into an Indian ambush. Of the 800 in Dudley's command only 170 escaped. After the fruitless bombardment, the Indians deserting Proctor, he abandoned the expedition.

Fort Meigs, Ohio, British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.

Fort Mercer (N. J.), Attack on.—Though the British forces under Gen. Howe had occupied Philadelphia in September, 1777, Washington's army in the immediate vicinity controlled the navigation of the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers. Just below the mouth of the latter stream, and on the opposite side of the Delaware, at Red Bank, N. J., was Fort Mercer, in command of Col. Greene, with a force of about 400 men. Admiral Lord Howe having arrived at Newcastle with his fleet early in October, the necessity of opening the river to British navigation became urgent. Oct. 22 an attack was made on Fort Mercer by the British ships and some 1,200 Hessian troops. The assailants were repulsed with a loss of 400. One of the

Digitized by Google

ships grounded and 2 others were burned. The American casualties were 35.

Fort Mifflin (Pa.), Attack on.—One of the principal defenses of the Delaware River after the occupation of Philadelphia in September, 1777, was Fort Mifflin, just below the mouth of the Schuylkill. On the arrival of Admiral Howe with his fleet off Newcastle, Del., early in October, it became necessary to open the river to British navigation. Fort Mifflin was in command of Lieut. Col. Smith, of Baltimore, with a garrison of about 400 men. Failing disastrously at Fort Mercer, the British turned to Fort Mifflin. A combined attack by the land and water batteries, begun on the 10th, resulted in the retreat of the American garrison to Fort Mercer on the night of Nov. 15, 1777, with the loss of 250 men. The next day the Royal Guards occupied the works. The British loss was 37.

Fort Mims (Ala.) Massacre.—In the summer of 1813 the inhabitants of Alabama, frightened by the hostile actions of the Creek Indians, took refuge at Fort Mims, near Montgomery, Ala., 10 miles above the junction of the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers. The place was garrisoned by 16 regulars and about 240 volunteers. At noon Aug. 30, 1813, about 1,000 Indians under Weathersford and the prophet Francis surprised the fort. Of the 550 persons (more than 300 of whom were women and children) who at the time were at Fort Mims, 400 were massacred, including all the women and children. The whites resisted desperately. The negroes were made slaves to the Indians. Twelve men of the garrison escaped into the swamp.

Fort Morgan (Ala.), Reduction of. (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

Fort Morgan, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort Moultrie, Charleston (S. C.), Defense of.—In 1776 Clinton was charged with holding the Southern Colonies, and Cornwallis was sent to his aid with troops under convoy of Sir Peter Parker's fleet. Charles Lee commanded the Americans in the vicinity of Charleston. William Moultrie was in charge of a little fort of palmetto logs on Sullivans Island, S. C. June 4 the hostile fleet appeared and on the 28th bombarded Fort Moultrie. Clinton's troops had already landed on Long Island. The Americans fired with precision and effect, and one ship was abandoned. Clinton's forces failed to attack, and in a few days the British withdrew. The American loss was 12 killed and 24 wounded. The British loss was 205, and only 1 of their 10 vessels remained seaworthy. An incident of this battle was the replacing by Sergt. Jasper of a flag which had been shot from the bastion. This fort was abandoned by the Federals under Maj. Robert Anderson Dec. 26, 1860, and was seized by the Confederates, who served a battery from it during the bombardment of Fort Sumter, Apr. 12–14, 1861.

Fort Myer, Va., meteorological observatory at, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 205.

Fort Niagara (N. Y.), Bombardment of.—Nov. 21, 1812, Fort Niagara sustained a severe bombardment at the hands of the British artillery at Forts George and Newark, on the Canadian side of the Niagara River. The Americans returned the fire and silenced the batteries of the enemy. The loss to the Americans was 9; British loss not known.

Fort Omaha Military Reservation, Nebr., act to provide for lease of, to Nebraska, vetoed, IX, 687.

Fort Pillow (Tenn.), Capture of.—This fort was located on the Chickasaw Bluff, in the Mississippi River, 40 miles above Memphis. It was built by the Confederates during the Civil War. It was occupied by the Federal troops June 5, 1862, its evacuation having been compelled by the destruction of the Confederate flotilla on the previous day. The Federal forces not long afterwards abandoned it in consequence of operations on the Tennessee River. Apr. 12, 1864, the fort was garrisoned by 19 officers and 538 men of the Union Army, about one-half of whom were negro troops. On that day Gen. Forrest with Confederate cavalry assaulted and captured it.

Fort Polk, Tex., removal of, referred to, V, 67.

Fort Powell (Ala.), Reduction of. (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

Fort Powell, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort Preble Military Reservation, Me., additional land for, recommended, VIII, 190.

Fort Riley, Kans., bridge over Republican River at, reconstruction of, recommended, VIII, 190.

Fort Ripley Military Reservation, Minn., Indian school at, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 96.

Fort St. Philip (La.), Bombardment of.—Jan. 9, 1815, while the British were burying their dead before New Orleans, a portion of the fleet attacked without success Fort St. Philip, at a bend in the Mississippi 65 miles below the city. It contained a garrison of 366 men under Maj. Overton. The bombardment was continued for 5 days. Two Americans were killed and 7 wounded.

Fort Selden, N. Mex., estimates for post at, referred to, VIII, 83.

Fort Smith, Paris and Dardanelle Railway, act granting right of way to, etc., vetoed, VIII, 693.

Fort Stedman (Va.), Assault on.—When, in March, 1865, it became apparent to Lee that he must evacuate Richmond, he planned an assault on Fort Stedman, on Grant's right. During the assault Longstreet and Hill were to retire to the south, followed by the assaulting column, and join Johnston. The assault took place Mar. 25. The batteries were carried and 500 prisoners captured. The Confederates were gathered in the works they had taken. Mar. 27 the surrounding artillery of the Union army was brought to bear on the position, and 1,900 of the Confederates surrendered. The Federal loss was 919.

Fort Stephenson (Ohio), Attack on.—In July, 1813, Maj. Croghan was sent with 160 men to

Digitized by Google

garrison Fort Stephenson, or Lower Sandusky, now Fremont, Ohio, about 20 miles from Sandusky Bay. Here he was attacked Aug. 1, 1813, by Gen. Proctor, with 400 British regulars and several hundred Indians, while Tecumseh, with 2,000 Indians, held the roads leading to the fort, so as to cut off reenforcements. The firing was maintained all night from Proctor's gunboats and from howitzers landed by the British. Aug. 2 a general assault was made, which the garrison repulsed with the loss of 1 man killed and 7 slightly wounded. The British loss was 120. The Indians kept out of harm's way.

Fort Sullivan, Me., legislation to authorize sale of post at, recommended, VIII, 196.

Fort Sumter (S. C.) Fired on.—At 3.30 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 12, 1861, Gen. Beauregard, in command of the Confederate troops in and around Charleston, S. C., demanded the surrender of Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, about 3½ miles from the city. The fort was garrisoned by Maj. Anderson with 70 men. Beauregard had a force of 7,000 men. Anderson having refused to surrender, at 4.30 a. m. the bombardment was begun. The firing was kept up until dark and renewed on the morning of the 13th. Buildings in the fort were several times set on fire. Anderson was only able to return a feeble fire, and it was impossible to furnish him with the number of reenforcements necessary to hold the fort. Accordingly, on Apr. 14 he evacuated the works, lowering the flag with a salute, and with the garrison sailed north. This was the first conflict of the Civil War. There were no casualties on either side.

Fort Sumter, S. C., assault upon, and reduction of, discussed, VI, 21, 77.

Flag floating over, at time of, to be raised on ruins of, by Gen. Anderson, VI, 283.

Fort Thornburg, Utah, estimates for construction of post at, referred to, VIII, 83.

Fort Wagner, S. C., Indian agency at, removal of, II, 401.

Fort Wagner (S. C.), Battle of.—In order to test the efficacy of monitors and ironclads as against land fortifications, Admiral Dupont attempted to force the defenses of Charleston Harbor with a fleet of such vessels. Apr. 7, 1863, he started to attack Fort Sumter. His fleet consisted of 7 Ericsson monitors, the frigate *Ironsides*, partially ironclad, and the *Keokuk*, a frailer ironclad. The opposing forts mounted 300 guns. The expedition signally failed. June 12 Gen. Gillmore was placed in command of an expedition against the same fort with 11,500 men, 66 guns, and 30 mortars. Admiral Dahlgren was to cooperate with him with the frigate *Ironsides* and 6 monitors. Gillmore's intention was to capture Fort Wagner, on Morris Island, and then proceed against Fort Sumter. July 10, 1863, a combined attack by sea and land was made on that fortification. He advanced within musket range of Fort Wagner, but delayed the assault till the next day, when it was repulsed. In these operations Gillmore lost about 150 men, the Confederates 300. July 18 another attempt was made to reduce the place, but it was completely repulsed, with a loss of 1,200. Gillmore now determined to approach the fort by a series of parallel trenches. The first was opened July 24 and the third Aug. 9. Beauregard was in command of Fort Sumter. Aug. 17 Gillmore opened on that fort. By the 23d Sumter was battered to ruins. Additional parallels were opened toward Fort Wagner. Final operations began Sept. 5, with 17 siege and cohorn mortars, 13 Parrott rifles, and the 11-inch shells of the *Ironsides*. An assault was to have been made Sept. 7, but during the previous night the garrison evacuated the place. Though 122,300 pounds of metal were thrown against the work, the bombproofs were found intact.

Fort Wallace Military Reservation, Kans., act to provide for disposal of, vetoed, VIII, 723.

Fort Washington (N. Y.), Capture of.—One of the most serious disasters to the Americans of the early days of the Revolution. Howe sent an expedition to dislodge the Americans from Forts Lee and Washington, the principal defenses of the Hudson, which Congress had decided, against the advice of Washington, should be held. The garrison withdrew from Fort Lee in safety. Fort Washington was carried by storm Nov. 16, 1776, after a severe struggle, 2,600 men and all the munitions of war falling into the hands of the British. The American loss in killed and wounded did not exceed 130, while the loss of the combined British and Hessian troops amounted to about 450.

Fortress Monroe, Va.:

Artillery schools of practice at, II, 374.

Estimates for barracks and quarters at, referred to, VIII, 79.

Forts and Fortifications (see also Defenses, Public):

Appropriations for—

Bill for, defeated, III, 169.

Recommended, I, 407, 486; II, 45, 119, 361, 389; III, 169; V, 175, 362; VII, 39; VIII, 211, 246.

Armaments for, II, 201.

Appropriation for, recommended, V, 362; VIII, 211.

Recommended, VII, 317.

Board of Ordnance and Fortifications discussed, VIII, 788.

Ceded to United States, I, 110, 154, 396.

Constructed with view to permanence, II, 61.

Construction of, progress made in, II, 66, 78, 108, 119, 231, 417; III, 32.

Defense of, necessary, I, 447.

Expenditures for, II, 66, 341, 417.

In Lawrence, Kans., referred to, VI, 696.

Referred to, I, 107, 169, 186, 240, 307, 330; II, 45, 211, 328; III, 568, 590; IV, 416; X, 30.

Requisite on seacoasts, II, 17, 119; IV, 48.

Sale of, on Staten Island to United States proposed, II, 368.

Sites for, referred to, I, 447; X, 65.

Forts Clinton and Montgomery (N. Y.), Loss of.—Forts Clinton and Montgomery were situated on the west side of the Hudson River, about 6

Digitized by Google

miles below West Point. Fort Montgomery was a large unfinished work north of Poplopen Creek, its garrison consisting of 1 company of artillery, a few regulars, and some half-armed militia under Col. Lamb. Fort Clinton was south of the mouth of the creek, thoroughly built, and garrisoned by a few regulars and militia under Brig. Gen. James Clinton. Oct. 6, 1777, these forts were stormed and carried by the British under Gen. Henry Clinton. The Americans lost about 300 in killed, wounded, and missing, besides 100 cannon and large quantities of ammunition. The British loss was about 200 killed and wounded.

Fortune Bay Outrages.—The treaty of Washington, ratified in 1871, granted to American fishermen the right to take and cure fish on the Canadian coasts, and the Halifax Commission determined upon the compensation to be made for such privileges. In January, 1878, inhabitants of Fortune Bay, Newfoundland, attacked some Gloucester fishermen who were taking on cargoes of frozen herring, cut their nets, and drove away the crews. The Newfoundland people asserted that the local laws were being violated. The British Government, however, decided that these could not stand in conflict with the treaty. The injured fishermen claimed damages amounting to $105,305, of which the British Government paid about $73,000.

Fortune Bay Outrages discussed, VII, 566, 590, 606.
Claims arising out of, paid, VIII, 38.

Forward, Oliver, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.

Forward, Walter, Secretary of Treasury, resignation of, mentioned, IV, 234.

Foster, C. W., member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, VI, 275.

Foster, Charles, member of Sioux Commission, IX, 45.

Foster, George E., member of reciprocal trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.

Foster, Hugh, mentioned, VIII, 78.

Foster, John W.:
Counsel for United States in Bering Sea question, IX, 313.
Member of reciprocal trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.
Secretary of State, IX, 289.
Treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands signed by, IX, 348.

Foster, Robert S., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Foster, Stephen C., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Foulke, George C., claim of legal representatives of, against United States, IX, 668.

Foundries, estimates of expenditures for establishment of, X, 24.

Foundry, National, erection of, recommended, III, 390, 497.

Four Years' Law.—In May, 1820, Congress passed a law making the term of certain postmasters and revenue collectors 4 years. Though it was claimed that the only object of the bill was to have public accounts submitted for inspection every 4 years, its effect was to greatly increase the power of the President in making appointments.

Fourth of July Claims.—This name is given to a class of claims arising during the Civil War. The claims were for quartermaster and commissary stores and supplies taken from loyal citizens in certain territory named for the use of and actually used by the Union armies. The first act of Congress providing for the payment of these claims was passed July 4, 1864, from which fact the name arose.

Fourth of July Claims (see also War Claims):
Payment of, referred to, VII, 194.
Transfer of, to Southern Claims Commission recommended, VII, 407, 473.

Fox, Gustavus V., mentioned, VI, 460, 471.

Fox, Henry S., correspondence regarding—
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Outrages committed by Canadians on American frontiers, III, 401.

Fox Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They followed the example of many other red men in joining the British forces during the Revolutionary War. In 1804 they made a treaty ceding valuable lands to the Government. They renewed their alliance with the British in 1812. In 1824 and 1830 they ceded large tracts of land, and after taking part in the Black Hawk War (q. v.) were compelled to cede more of their territory by a treaty made with Gen. Scott. They have been successively driven from one place to another until the remainder of the tribe now occupies a small part of Oklahoma. They were incorporated at an early date with the Sac tribe.

Fox Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Hostile aggressions of, III, 32.
Treaty with, I, 375, 377, 569; II, 183, 322, 347, 542, 607; III, 265, 279, 395; IV, 210; V, 240, 578; VI, 73, 83, 194, 470, 702; X, 66.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Fox Reservation. (See Sac and Fox Reservation.)

Fox River, Wis., act regarding improvement of, vetoed, VII, 382.

F'peeksin Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

France.—A Republic of western Europe, bounded on the north by the English Channel, the Strait of Dover, and the North Sea; on the east by Belgium, Luxemburg, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; on the south by Spain and the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by the Bay of Biscay and the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from lat. 42° 25′ to 51° 5′ north, and from long. 7° 39′ east to 4° 50′ west. The surface in the south and east is mountainous, while in the north and west it is nearly level. Its frontier mountain ranges are the Pyrenees, Alps, Jura, and Vosges. The highest moun-

Digitized by Google

tain in France is Mont Blanc. The Seine, Loire, Garonne, and Rhône are the chief river systems. France is the fourth European country in area and population. The most important agricultural products are grain and wine, while fruits, vegetables, and potatoes are largely produced. Butter, eggs, poultry, and cattle are exported. The leading mines are iron and coal. France is noted for superior manufactures of silk, cotton, and woolen goods; also of laces, linens, chemicals, glass, pottery, etc. The government is a Republic, administered by a President, who holds office for 7 years, a Senate of 300 members, and a Chamber of Deputies of 584 members. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion and numbers about 98 per cent of the population. France is divided into 87 departments. It has colonial possessions in Africa, Asia, Oceanica, and America. Area, 207,301 sq. miles; population (1891) 38,343,192, of her colonial possessions about 35,000,000.

France (see also Arcachon; Paris):
American citizens in—
Impressed into military service of. (See Naturalized Citizens.)
Outrages committed on, I, 505.
Passports used by, referred to, VI, 704.
Presented at court of, VI, 64.
Amity and commerce with, communication regarding, referred to, X, 49.
Arbitration, resolution of French Chambers favoring treaty of, referred to, IX, 628.
Army of, persons to serve in, must be citizens of, V, 640.
Attempts to draw United States into its contest with Great Britain, I, 449.
Claim of W. H. Frear against, VIII, 613.
Claims of—
Against United States, I, 418, 583; II, 22, 127; V, 47, 464; VI, 198; X, 66.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 212.
Convention regarding, VII, 582, 607; VIII, 156.
Payment of, VIII, 331.
Requested, I, 152, and X, 120.
Against Venezuela, VIII, 174.
Growing out of War between the States paid, VIII, 331.
To persons in United States for military service, VI, 517.
Claims of United States against, and relations with (see also Vessels, United States, seized)—
Act—
Providing for ascertainment and satisfaction of French spoliation claims vetoed, IV, 466.
Providing for ascertainment of French spoliation claims vetoed, V, 307.
Making appropriations for French spoliation claims vetoed, IX, 683.
Admitted but not paid, III, 101, 152.
Amicable settlement of, III, 227, 375.
Appropriations for, discussed, III, 103, 152.
Awards of commissioners referred to, VIII, 375.

France—Continued.
Claims of United States against, and relations with—Continued.
Commission for adjudication of, VIII, 156, 170, 220, 265, 277, 278.
Convention regarding, VII, 582, 607; VIII, 156.
Correspondence regarding, I, 283; II, 265; III, 129, 135, 178, 193.
Referred to, III, 188.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, and replies of House and Senate, I, 234, 240, 242, 243, 244, 250, 255, 257, 262, 264, 265, 266, 270, 272, 276, 277, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 290, 293, 294, 297, 306, 314.
Adams, J. Q., II, 301, 347, 383, 408.
Jackson, II, 444, 506, 548, 632; III, 20, 100, 152, 188, 227.
Johnson, VI, 456.
Madison, I, 491.
Monroe, II, 209, 249.
Van Buren, III, 375.
Washington, and replies of House and Senate, I, 145, 176, 203, 206, 207, 209, 210.
Errors in report of, referred to, III, 224.
First installment of, not paid, III, 21.
List of papers touching unpaid spoliation claims transmitted, VIII, 387.
Mediation offered by Great Britain for adjustment of dispute regarding, III, 213, 215.
Accepted by United States, III, 213.
Correspondence regarding, III, 217.
Rendered unnecessary, III, 216.
Minister of France recalled, III, 156.
Minister of United States given passports, III, 156, 197.
Minister of United States instructed to quit France if not settled, III, 135.
Payment of, III, 227.
Pledges made by, for payment of, not redeemed, III, 102, 104.
Referred to, I, 281, and X, 22; VIII, 220, 264; X, 15, 21, 32, 36, 39, 51.
Report on spoliation claims referred to, VIII, 331, 371, 387, 397, 614; X, 65, 66.
Settlement of, France expresses readiness to make, III, 221.
Treaty for settlement of, I, 313, 315; II, 548; III, 20.
Treaty in regard to, must be executed by France, III, 192.
Unless paid, reprisals should be authorized by Congress, III, 106.
Colony to be established by, from coast of Africa, V, 484.
Colors of, presented to United States through minister of, I, 189, and X, 18.
Reply of President Washington accepting, X, 19.
Commerce and free trade, letter from Emperor of, regarding, referred to, V, 581.
Commerce of United States, Berlin and Milan decrees affecting, discussed by President—
Jefferson, I, 421, 427, 442, 444, 446, 453, 458.
Madison, I, 482, 489, and X, 121; I, 491, 518, 528, 537; X, 35, 42, 45, 46, 47.
Proclamations regarding, I, 472, 481.

Digitized by Google

France—Continued.
Commercial intercourse with, instructions to collectors under act to interdict, X, 35.
Commercial relations with, I, 178, 358, 421, 475, 482; II, 76, 100, 351, 395, 506; IV, 58; V, 445; X, 183.
Decree regarding, X, 14.
Regulations of France regarding, X, 40.
Restraints on, removed and discussed, I, 288, 302, 304, 472, 481, and X, 37; I, 491, and X, 39; II, 351.
Suspension of, I, 473.
Complaint of, against commerce between United States and Santo Domingo, I, 391.
Confederate envoys sent to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Constitution of, accepted by King of, I, 117.
Consular convention with, I, 57; V, 190.
Referred to, I, 83.
Consuls of, to United States—
Compulsory attendance of, in court, complaints regarding, discussed, V, 278, 302.
Difficulties between authorities in California and, V, 302.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 335.
Exequaturs to, revoked, I, 270.
Consuls of United States in, I, 173, 178, 362.
Convention with, II, 186, 195, 249, 301, 564; V, 481.
Alleged violation of, by United States regarding the *Pactole*, II, 609.
Estimate of expenses for carrying into effect, X, 24.
Ratification of, II, 203; VIII, 111.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.
Correspondence with, concerning injuries sustained by American citizens, II, 265.
Dauphin, death of the, referred to, I, 62.
Differences of Belgium and, with Venezuela discussed, IX, 638.
Differences of, with Hawaiian Islands, V, 120.
Differences with, correspondence regarding. (See Claims against, *ante*.)
Diplomatic intercourse with, suspension of, III, 156, 191.
Resumed, III, 236; V, 10.
Enlistments in South Carolina for service of, X, 15.
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 564.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 272, 313, 366; V, 481.
Referred to, IX, 437.
Greytown bombardment and claims arising out of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, I, 46, 272, 276, 277, 278, 491.
Imperial decree of, not to affect commerce of United States, I, 421.
Importation of American products into, restrictions upon, VIII, 106, 171, 202, 331, 609; IX, 110.
Decrees regarding, referred to, IX, 82, 668.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, IX, 628, 666.
Indians should be restrained by, from committing hostilities against United States, II, 31.

France—Continued.
Individuals bearing commissions granted by enemies of, to be treated as pirates, I, 281, and X, 120.
International expositions in. (See Arcachon; Paris.)
King of—
Constitution accepted by, I, 117.
Letter from, complimenting Jefferson, I, 89.
Referred to, II, 501.
Salute fired by the *United States* in honor of birthday of, accident caused by, III, 54.
Compensation to injured recommended, III, 54.
Lands purchased by United States from, II, 390. (See also Louisiana, *post*.)
Letter of Emperor of, regarding commerce and free trade referred to, V, 581.
Louisiana, cession of—
To, referred to, I, 343, 350.
To United States discussed and referred to, I, 358, 360, 362; II, 100, 284, and X, 121; II, 363; VI, 54.
Effect of, discussed, V, 345.
Mexican ports blockaded by. (See Blockades.)
Minister of, to United States—
Appointment of, discussed, I, 146.
Claim of Capt. Beziers presented by, III, 430.
Claim of Lafitte & Co., memorial relating to, presented by, III, 431,
Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 586.
Letter of, covering address from Committee of Public Safety transmitted, I, 189, and X, 18.
Passports requested by, III, 201.
Proceedings of Cabinet of United States on conduct of, X, 87.
Recall of, III, 156.
Requested, I, 150.
Received, VIII, 131.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to, I, 58, 115, 155, 156, 234, 245, 282, 284, 306, 351, 441, 457.
Death of, referred to, I, 528.
Instructions to, transmitted to Senate, X, 23.
Return of, requested, X, 24.
Letters of French minister to, dates of, referred to, X, 32.
Passports given, III, 156, 197.
Protection of, for North Germans in France revoked, VII, 96.
Recall of, requested, I, 155.
Reception of, V, 10.
Referred to, X, 49.
Refused, I, 234, 276.
Sent to press payment of claims, III, 22.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
To be commissioned when France appoints minister to United States, III, 230.
Will not be sent unless respected, I, 266, 279.
Minister of United States to Spain denied passage through, discussed, V, 278.
National Assembly of—
Decree of—
Making enemy's goods in friendly vessels lawful prize, I, 146.

Digitized by Google

France—Continued.
National Assembly of—Continued.
Decree of—Continued.
Respecting commerce with United States, X, 14.
Responding to resolution of Congress tendering congratulations to France, IV, 605.
Letter of President of, and decree of, respecting death of Benjamin Franklin, I, 95, and X, 12.
Neutral vessels—
Deemed lawful prize by, I, 444.
Laden with English merchandise declared lawful prize by, I, 263, and X, 120.
Ocean cables, convention with, for protection of. (See Ocean Cables.)
Orders and decrees of, violating commerce and neutral rights of United States, I, 489, and X, 121; X, 35.
Peace, convention with, regarding, I, 313, 315, 332.
Expenses of, I, 334.
Political affairs of, referred to, V, 143.
Postal convention with, VII, 296.
President of—
Arbiter in case of the *General Armstrong*, V, 119.
Award of Emperor, V, 186.
Assassination of, IX, 478.
Resolutions of Senate and House on, transmitted to widow of, IX, 525.
Privateers of, must not interfere with vessels within waters of United States, I, 262, 505.
Property of subjects of, confiscated under acts of 1809 and 1810 referred to, X, 38.
Protectorate over districts in Africa proclaimed by, and action of United States discussed, IX, 316, 430.
Relations of, with Venezuela discussed, VIII, 42.
Relations with. (See Claims against, *ante*.)
Republican form of government established in, IV, 579.
Congratulations of American people on, responded to, IV, 605.
President Polk's message regarding, IV, 579.
Reestablishment of, discussed, VII, 96.
Referred to, IV, 586, 630.
Revolution in, referred to, V, 204.
Spoliations committed on commerce of United States by vessels of. (See Claims against, *ante*.)
Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World presented to United States by citizens of. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)
Steamship line between Havre, and New York referred to, IV, 158, 320.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 13.
Treaty of, with—
Allied powers, I, 193.
Nicaragua, V, 590.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 251, 255, 257, 272, 276, 278, 282, 290, 294, 313, 315.
Buchanan, V, 481.
Grant, VII, 13.
Jackson, II, 548, 558, 562, 564; III, 101, 126, 223.

France—Continued.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Jefferson, I, 332, 446.
Johnson, VI, 524.
Monroe, II, 76, 186, 195, 249.
Tyler, IV, 272, 313, 366.
Washington, I, 206, 207.
Decree of France contravening, I, 236.
Disregarded, I, 276, 278.
Execution of, refusal of, to make provision for, III, 126.
Letter of John Forsyth regarding, III, 126.
Ratification of, II, 203.
Referred to, IX, 437.
Troops of, in Mexico. (See Mexico.)
Vessels of—
Collision with United States steamer, VI, 142.
Discriminating duties on—
Modification in law regarding, recommended, IV, 282.
Representation of chargé d'affaires regarding, I, 89.
Suspended by proclamation, II, 183; IV, 521; VI, 513; VII, 15, 19, 228.
Referred to, II, 186; III, 351.
Suspension terminated by proclamation, VII, 178.
Embargo on, removed, I, 481.
Discussed, I, 483.
Entitled to same rights as most favored nations, II, 100.
Entry of, to ports of United States should be prohibited, III, 192.
Interfered with by United States. (See *La Manche*, The.)
Owners ignorant of duties on, relieved, II, 76.
Repayment of duties on, recommended, III, 559.
Vessels of United States—
Arming of, complaints of Great Britain and, regarding, X, 28.
Seized or interfered with by vessels of, I, 146, 253, 262, 399, 505; X, 34. (See also Claims against, *ante*.)
Instructions to commanders of, regarding, X, 89.
War of Great Britain and, with China, neutrality of United States in, V, 506, 558, 643.
War with, preparation for, by United States recommended, I, 272, 278, 280; III, 192.
War with—
China, VIII, 236.
Germany—
Correspondence regarding, VII, 114, 482.
Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, VII, 144.
Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 89, 91.
Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.
Great Britain, etc., neutrality of United States in, proclaimed, I, 156.
Spain, declaration of, by latter referred to, X, 16.

Digitized by Google

France—Continued.
War with Spain—Continued.
Privateers, commissions not granted to, II, 210.
Referred to, II, 252.
Wars of, rules adopted by Cabinet of United States for preservation of neutrality in, X, 86.
Wines imported into United States, treaty regarding duty on, III, 102.
Francis, John B., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 288.
Francis and Eliza, The, indemnification asked for by owners of, III, 39.
Franco-Prussian War. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, VIII, 74.
Frankfort, exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.
Franking Privilege.—A right enjoyed by Government officials of sending letters and packages free by mail. It was first granted by Congress in January, 1776, to private soldiers actually in service, and was gradually extended to the President, Vice-President, Cabinet officers, members of Congress, bureau officials, postmasters, etc. The franking privilege covered letters, newspapers, executive papers, documents, and printed matter. Many abuses grew up under the system, and Postmaster-General Creswell, in his report in 1872, estimated that the franked matter, if paid for, would yield a revenue of $3,500,000. Jan. 31, 1873, Congress passed an act entirely abolishing the privilege. Certain features have since been restored. By acts passed June 23, 1874, and Mar. 3, 1875, those documents ordered printed for the use of Congress were admitted for free transmission through the mails. By special acts the privilege has been extended to widows of Presidents. The act of Jan. 12, 1895, gives to members of Congress the right to frank through the mails all correspondence not exceeding 1 ounce in weight on official and departmental business.
Franking Privilege:
Abolition of—
Proposed and discussed, V, 22, 410.
Recommended, VII, 40, 109, 198.
Abuses of, referred to, III, 116; IV, 270.
Expenses for transportation of matter before abolition of, referred to, VII, 262.
Recommendations regarding, referred to, V, 90; VII, 109.
Substitute for, recommended, V, 525.
Franklin, Benjamin, letter from President and decree of National Assembly of France on death of, I, 95, and X, 12.
Franklin, Sir John, expedition in search of missing ships under command of:
Recommended, V, 25.
Referred to, V, 88.
Return of, under De Haven, V, 132.
Token of thankfulness offered American officers in, by Great Britain, V, 364.
Franklin, Samuel R., president of International Marine Conference at Washington, IX, 58.

Franklin or Frankland.—The first constitution of North Carolina made provision for a future State within her limits on the western side of the Alleghany Mountains. In May, 1794, North Carolina ceded to the United States her territory west of the Alleghanies, provided Congress would accept it within 2 years. The general opinion among the settlers and people of that territory was that it would not be accepted by Congress, and in this they were correct. For a period of 2 years, not being under the protection of the Government of the United States nor of the State of North Carolina, they could not receive support from abroad and could not command their own resources at home, for the State had subjected them to the payment of taxes to the United States Government. During this period of uncertainty the Indians were committing frequent depredations, which added to the discontent among the settlers. Under these circumstances a majority of the people within the territory concluded to adopt a constitution and organize a State of their own. This they proceeded to do, and called a convention, which met at Jonesboro Aug. 23, 1784. Delegates assembled from portions of the territory and appointed a committee to consider their condition. The convention adjourned after issuing an address to the people. In the following November the delegates again assembled at Jonesboro. They did not adopt a constitution, but broke up in confusion because of the fact that in October of that year North Carolina repealed the act of cession. Dec. 14, 1784, another convention assembled at Jonesboro and adopted a constitution, which was to be ratified or rejected by a convention called to meet at Greenville Nov. 14, 1785. In the meantime a general assembly was elected, which met at Greenville early in 1785 and chose John Sevier for governor and other officers. The new State which they attempted thus to create was named in honor of Benjamin Franklin, and is therefore properly called Franklin and not Frankland. It is not perfectly clear that at first these people intended the new State to become part of the Union. One of the provisions in their proposed form of government was that "the inhabitants within the limits of the proposed State agree with each other to form themselves into a free, sovereign, and independent body politic or State by the name of the Commonwealth of Franklin." Later they concluded they would seek admission to the Union, and accordingly they made an effort to have Congress recognize the new State. The boundary lines of the proposed State show that it included what are now 15 counties of Virginia, 6 of West Virginia, one-third of Kentucky, one-half of Tennessee, two-thirds of Alabama, and at least one-fourth of Georgia. This territory is rich in mineral wealth. There is probably more iron and coal in it than can be found in the same area elsewhere in the United States. The convention met in Greenville in Novem-

Digitized by Google

ber, 1785, to adopt a constitution, but when the constitution proposed was submitted it was rejected and in lieu thereof the constitution of North Carolina was adopted. This was the beginning of the trouble which ended in the overthrow of the State. The assembly or legislature of the State continued to meet for several years, during which time dual governments existed in the territory. Courts were held in the same counties, one under the Franklin and the other under the North Carolina government; the same militia was called out by officers appointed by each government; laws were passed by assemblies of both States; taxes were laid by authority of both States, but as the people said they did not know which government had the right to receive their taxes, they adopted the easy solution of paying to neither. The people of the territory became divided, some adhering to Governor Sevier, while others yielded to the authority of North Carolina. Acts of violence were committed by one party against the other, the provocation on the one side being surpassed in the way of retaliation by a still greater provocation on the other. In October, 1788, Sevier was arrested and carried to North Carolina for trial, his property having been attached in January or February of that year. Soon after his arrest the government of Franklin collapsed and North Carolina passed an act of "pardon and oblivion," resuming her authority over these people. Later North Carolina passed a second act ceding the territory to the United States, and Aug. 7, 1790, President Washington appointed William Blount governor of the Territory. The State of Tennessee was soon thereafter organized out of this Territory.

Franklin (Tenn.), Battle of.—With the purpose of drawing Sherman's army out of Georgia, Gen. Hood evacuated Atlanta early in September, 1864, and marched north, threatening Sherman's communication with his base of supplies at Nashville. Oct. 29 Hood crossed the Tennessee River at Florence with about 35,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry. (He stated his effective force at 40,000, Sept. 20.) His army was formed in 3 corps, under Cheatham, Stewart, and S. D. Lee; the cavalry under Forrest. Sherman had sent Gen. Thomas to Nashville and placed under his command Gen. Stanley with the Fourth Corps, Gen. Schofield with the Twenty-third, and most of Wilson's cavalry—a force aggregating, according to Federal accounts, 27,000 men. Schofield was in command of the field, and upon Hood's advance he fell back toward Nashville. By Nov. 30 Schofield's army had reached Franklin, on the south bank of the Harpeth River, about 18 miles south of Nashville. Hood here assailed him. His first blow fell upon two brigades of Wagner's division, which had been posted outside the hastily erected works. The Union troops lost 1,000 men in the attack. Schofield's line was broken and defeat seemed imminent, when Gen. Opdycke, commanding one of Wagner's brigades, made a brilliant charge and saved the day. The Confederates made several assaults, each of which was repulsed with terrible loss. Schofield succeeded in getting his troops over Harpeth River in retreat, and by daylight he was well on his way to Nashville. The Federal statement of losses in this battle is as follows: Union, 189 killed, 1,033 wounded, and 1,104 missing, a total of 2,326; Confederates, 1,750 killed, 3,800 wounded, and 702 prisoners, a total of 6,252.

Fraser, Trenholm & Co., agents of Confederate Government, suits instituted in English courts against, VI, 463.

Frayser's Farm (Va.), Battle of.—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 30, 1862, Longstreet and A. P. Hill crossed the Chickahominy in pursuit of McClellan's retreating army. Huger and Magruder marched around the White Oak Swamp to operate on his flank, and a brigade was brought over the James River from Fort Darling. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon Longstreet and Hill made the attack. Huger and Magruder failed to arrive. The fighting was furious and the advantage with the Confederates. Nearly one-fourth of McCall's division, upon which the attack was made, were killed. Of the Confederate loss Gen. Pryor, of the Fifth Brigade of Longstreet's corps, reported the Fourteenth Alabama Regiment nearly annihilated. Of the 1,400 men with whom he crossed the Chickahominy June 26, 860 had been lost up to this time.

Frear, Walter F., member of commission to recommend legislation for Hawaiian Islands, X, 186.

Frear, William H., claim of, against France, VIII, 613.

Frederick III, Emperor of Germany, death of, referred to, VIII, 782.

Fredericksburg (Va.), Battle of.—After the battle of Antietam (or Sharpsburg) McClellan occupied Harpers Ferry Sept. 22, 1862. Nov. 7 he was relieved of his command by Gen. Burnside. Lee's army was at that time at Culpeper and westward of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Burnside divided the army, now numbering about 110,000 men, into 3 grand divisions of 2 corps each. By Nov. 17 he had moved this army down the left bank of the Rappahannock to Falmouth, opposite Fredericksburg. Here the advance was delayed, awaiting the pontoon train from Washington. In the meantime Lee had concentrated the Confederate army of about 80,000 in the hills behind Fredericksburg. Dec. 11, 1862, the pontoons were laid, and on the 12th Franklin's division crossed. The Union forces were formed with Franklin on the left, Hooker's division in the center, and Sumner's on the right. The battle was opened by Franklin on the morning of the 13th, and continued in a series of disconnected and unsuccessful attacks on the Confederate works until night. On the 14th and 15th a truce was obtained by the Federals for burying their dead. On the evening of the latter date they retired across

Digitized by Google

the river and the Confederates again occupied Fredericksburg. The Federal losses were 1,284 killed, 9,600 wounded, and 1,769 missing—a total of 12,653. The Confederates lost 608 killed, 4,116 wounded, and 653 captured or missing—a total of 5,377. Later in the month the Federal army went into winter quarters at Falmouth, and Jan. 25, 1863, Burnside was relieved of the command at his own request. Gen. Burnside testified before the Committee on the Conduct of the War that he had 100,000 men in action at the battle of Fredericksburg. Col. Walter H. Taylor, late adjutant-general of the Army of Northern Virginia, stated that Gen. Lee had actively engaged in the battle less than 20,000 men.

Fredericksburg, Va., battle of, discussed, VI, 159.

Free Banking System.—Apr. 11, 1838, the New York legislature passed the free-bank act, under the provisions of which any person or persons might establish a bank by depositing stocks, bonds, and mortgages as security for its circulating notes. This law was afterwards amended, requiring at least half of the securities to be New York State stocks. Previous to the passage of the free banking law of New York charters were granted by special act of the legislatures of various States, and their circulating medium was often far in excess of their capital. This caused heavy losses to note holders. The action of the New York legislature was followed by that of many other States and was made the basis of the national banking act of 1863.

Free Coinage of Silver. (See Silver Coinage, under Coins and Coinage.)

Free-Delivery System:

Discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 250; VIII, 182, 249, 352, 517, 791; IX, 321, 449, 539.

Extension of, to towns of 5,000 population recommended, IX, 198.

Inadequate facilities extended rural districts, IX, 198.

Free List. (See Import Duties.)

Free Negroes.—The first census taken in the United States showed nearly 60,000 free colored population. Of this number about half were in the Southern States. The fact that they were considered a dangerous element by many persons led to a movement for colonizing them in Liberia, and they were put under certain disabilities, especially in the Southern States. In the Dred Scott decision it was held that they were not citizens of the United States.

Free Negroes. (See Negroes.)

Free Ships, Free Goods.—The Declaration of Paris [1856] holds that "neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture." As the United States refused to surrender the privilege of privateering, it could not subscribe to this declaration of the leading nations as to the conduct of war. The United States Government has always held to the doctrine that in time of war all goods, whether belonging to neutrals or to the belligerents, are if carried in neutral vessels thereby exempted from capture unless they are by nature contraband of war. During the war between England and France in 1793–1815 the United States contended for the recognition of this principle. England, on the other hand, always maintained that the ownership of the property itself should determine the question of seizure. This was a contributory cause of the War of 1812. The treaty of Ghent did not settle the question. The motive for privateering which once existed has been obviated by the addition of numerous cruisers to the Navy.

Free-Soilers.—That one of the anti-slavery political parties which came into existence in 1848. It was composed of the Liberty Party, the Barnburner Democrats of New York, and a number of Northern Whigs who favored the Wilmot Proviso to the appropriation bill to conclude the treaty of peace with Mexico. Wilmot's amendment provided that there should be no slavery in the territory acquired under the appropriation. It passed the House, but was defeated in the Senate. In the next session it failed to pass either House. Resolutions of the same import as the Wilmot Proviso were introduced in the Whig and Democratic conventions of 1846, but were rejected. Upon this many prominent men of New York, Massachusetts, and Ohio withdrew and formed the Free-Soil party. At Buffalo in 1848 they nominated Martin Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams for President and Vice-President. These candidates received no electoral votes and only 291,263 popular votes. At Pittsburg in 1852 they nominated John P. Hale and George W. Julian, but their vote only reached 156,149. In 1856 the Free-Soilers joined the Republican party.

Free Trade.—In politics this term is used to signify an exchange of merchandise between the people of different countries without the imposition of any tax by the government. A tariff tax imposed by the government for the protection of home manufactures is held by the advocates of free trade to be contrary to sound principles of political economy and unjust to the consumers of the articles so taxed.

Free Zone. (See *Zona Libre.*)

Freedman's Savings and Trust Co., affairs of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 528.

Freedmen (see also Civil Rights):

Act to protect all persons in United States in their civil rights and furnish means of vindication vetoed, VI, 405.

Violations of act referred to, VI, 468.

Appropriation for settlement under treaties of, and descendants upon lands in Oklahoma recommended, VIII, 198.

Colonization of. (See Negroes.)

Condition of, discussed, IX, 55.

Education of, recommendations regarding, VII, 41; IX, 54.

Digitized by Google

Freedmen—Continued.
Elective franchise to, discussed by President—
Garfield, VIII, 8.
Hayes, VII, 493, 601.
Johnson, VI, 359.
Emigration of. (See Negroes.)
Free exercise of right of suffrage by, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 55, 127, 208.
Memorial from, in Alabama asking for rights of citizenship, VII, 304.
Protection of rights and privileges of, discussed, VII, 443, 460; IX, 55.
Provisions in amended constitutions of Southern States regarding, referred to, VI, 388.
Freedmen's Aid Societies, letter to President from, referred to, VI, 194.
Freedmen's Bureau:
Abandoned lands, etc., to be turned over to, order regarding, VI, 340, 349.
Act—
For discontinuance of, vetoed, VI, 654.
To continue, and to amend act to establish, vetoed, VI, 422.
To establish, vetoed, VI, 398.
Circular of, X, 112.
Commissioner of—
Ordered to restore property to B. B. Leake, X, 111.
Ordered to settle questions arising from lands set apart for benefit of refugees and freedmen, VI, 351.
Report of, referred to, VI, 371, 372.
Establishment of, VI, 340.
Operations of, referred to, VI, 388.
Property in Alabama to be transferred to, order regarding, VI, 352.
Reports of assistant commissioners of, referred to, VI, 379.
Transfer of, to War Department, VII, 193.
Transportation required by, order regarding provision for, VI, 349.
Freeholders, number of taxable inhabitants who are not, referred to, II, 422, 424.
Freeman, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 754.
Freeman, Mr., exploration of Red River by, discussed, I, 408.
Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., Secretary of State, VIII, 123.
Frémont, John C.:
Assigned to command of Mountain Department, VI, 111.
Confiscation of property, etc., order of President for modifications in proclamation of, regarding, X, 107.
Court-martial in case of, copy of proceedings of general, transmitted, IV, 580.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 106.
Mountain howitzer taken by, on Oregon expedition referred to, IV, 274.
Public accounts of, referred to, V, 385.
French, Henry S., bill for relief of legal representatives of, returned, IX, 75.
French Cable Co., stipulations with, referred to, VIII, 151, 157.
French Revolution, claims of United States against France growing out of (see also France, claims against):
Referred to, V, 275.

French Spoliation Claims.—In July, 1796, the Directory of the Republic of France announced to the world that French cruisers and privateers had been ordered to treat vessels of neutral and allied powers, either as to search, seizure, or confiscation, in the same manner as they (the neutral or allied powers) should suffer the English to treat them. It was claimed that the United States did not exercise close enough vigilance over the belligerent rights and treaty stipulations between themselves and the warring European powers. England claimed the right to seize goods contraband of war under any flag. Though the United States disputed this claim, the Government did not feel justified in going to the extreme lengths desired by the French Government to enforce their protests. American commerce thereupon became a prey to French cruisers. By a convention between the United States and France ratified in 1801 the differences were adjusted, and the United States urged the claims of their citizens for damages sustained, amounting to $20,000,000. France made a counterclaim many times as great for damages sustained by her citizens resulting from failure of the United States to keep their treaty obligations. The result of this convention was a mutual surrender of these claims. The United States Government, it is claimed, became responsible to its citizens for indemnification. The claims were repeatedly pressed upon Congress, and the subject has engaged the attention of some of our ablest lawyers and statesmen. Bills for their payment were vetoed by President Polk in 1846 (IV, 466) and by President Pierce in 1855 (V, 307). Jan. 20, 1885, Congress passed an act authorizing the claimants to apply to the Court of Claims for adjudication of their claims. This act was approved by President Arthur. The court has reported to Congress favorably on a large number of these claims. The Fifty-first Congress passed an act appropriating something more than $1,000,000 to pay such of the claims as had been reported favorably by that court to Congress, which was approved by President Benj. Harrison. A similar bill, carrying over $1,000,000 for their payment, was vetoed by President Cleveland June 6, 1896 (IX, 683). Mar. 3, 1899, President McKinley approved an act to pay over $1,000,000 of these claims.

French Spoliation Claims (see also France, claims against):
Act making appropriations for, vetoed, IX, 683.
Act providing for—
Ascertainment and satisfaction of, vetoed, IV, 466.
Ascertainment of, vetoed, V, 307.
Reports on, transmitted, VIII, 331, 371, 387, 397, 614; X, 65, 66.
Frenchtown (Mich.), Battle of.—Gen. Harrison having succeeded Hull in command of the

Digitized by Google

Army of the Northwest, resolved to regain what that unfortunate commander had lost. He dispatched Gen. Winchester with 2,000 men for Detroit, with orders to cross the river if opportunity offered and take Fort Malden. From his camp (at Presque Ile) Winchester on Jan. 17, 1813, detailed Col. Lewis with 660 men to advance to Frenchtown (now Monroe, Mich.), on the River Raisin. Lewis arrived on the 18th, and the British garrison, consisting of 200 Canadian militia and 400 Indians, were driven into the woods. The Americans lost 12 killed and 55 wounded. The loss to the enemy was considerable and occurred chiefly in the forest.

Friendly Islands. (See Tonga Islands.)

Friends, Society of. (See Society of Friends.)

Frigates. (See Vessels.)

Frolic, The, engagement with the *Wasp*, I, 521.

Fromentin, Eligius, misunderstanding of, with Andrew Jackson referred to, II, 113.

Frontiers (see also Indians; Militia):
- Affairs on southeastern frontier, V, 376.
- Posts should be established for protection of, II, 45.
- Protection of—
  - Necessity of, I, 84, 94, 95, 104, 109, 141, 174, 566; III, 600; V, 286; VI, 246.
  - Sufficient, II, 79.
- Referred to, I, 173, 410; II, 255.

Fruchler, John, impressed into military service of France, case of, referred to, VIII, 614.

Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into Germany and Switzerland, X, 184.

Frye, William P., member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 175.

Fugitive Criminals:
- Laws regarding, amendment of, recommended, VIII, 505; X, 187.
- Opinion of Attorney-General regarding right of Executive to surrender, when crime is committed out of United States, III, 591.
- Reports of International American Conference on subject of, referred to, IX, 79.
- Surrender of—
  - Ashburton treaty regarding, discussed, IV, 163.
  - By Costa Rica, IX, 436.
  - Convention regarding, with—
    - Austria, V, 378.
    - Baden, V, 365.
    - Bavaria, V, 227.
    - Belgium, V, 188; VII, 170, 262, 293; VIII, 108, 128.
    - Central America, VII, 101.
    - Chile, V, 379.
    - Colombia, VII, 635; VIII, 615.
    - Denmark, failure to negotiate, VII, 609.
    - Ecuador, VII, 206, 293.
    - France, IV, 272, 313, 366; V, 481.
      - Referred to, IX, 437.
    - Germany, V, 153.
      - Discussed, VIII, 237.
    - Great Britain, IV, 163; VIII, 404; IX, 35.
      - Demands made under, IV, 278, 360.
      - Discussed, VIII, 332.
      - Questions arising under, VII, 467.
      - Referred to, VIII, 215; IX, 110.
      - Refusal of, to comply with discussed, VII, 367, 370, 414.

Fugitive Criminals—Continued.
- Surrender of—Continued.
  - Convention regarding, with—
    - Guatemala, VII, 113; VIII, 538, 594, 614.
    - Haiti, VI, 258.
    - Hanover, V, 301.
    - Honduras, VII, 207, 256.
    - Italy, VI, 630, 690, 698; VIII, 219.
      - Referred to, IX, 111, 527.
    - Japan, VIII, 402, 501.
    - Luxemburg, VIII, 195.
    - Mexico, V, 66; VI, 63; VIII, 280.
      - Demands made under, VIII, 204.
      - Extension of time of ratification of, recommended, VI, 73.
      - Questions arising under, VIII, 505; X, 186.
      - Report of Secretary of State regarding, V, 154.
    - Netherlands, V, 377, 419, 463; VII, 590, 610; VIII, 591, 812.
      - Withdrawn from Senate, V, 383.
    - Nicaragua, VII, 113, 146.
    - Peru, VII, 114, 293.
      - Termination of, referred to, VIII, 334.
    - Prussia, IV, 417; V, 153, 183.
      - Ratification of, refused, IV, 600.
    - Russia, VIII, 813; IX, 439.
    - Salvador, VII, 79, 258, 293.
      - Questions arising under, IX, 529.
    - Santo Domingo, VI, 471.
    - Sicily, V, 337.
    - Spain, VII, 422; VIII, 112, 151.
      - Referred to, VIII, 170.
    - Sweden and Norway, V, 583; IX, 439.
    - Swiss Confederation, IV, 506.
    - Turkey, VII, 304, 342.
    - Venezuela, V, 384, 654.
      - Discussed, IX, 530.
  - Conventions regarding, recommended, IX, 436.

Fugitive-Slave Laws.—Article IV, section 2, of the Constitution provides: "No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due." In pursuance of this provision Congress in 1793 passed the first fugitive-slave law, providing that on the owner's giving proof of ownership before a magistrate of the locality where the slave was found the magistrate should order the slave to be delivered to his owner without trial by jury. Hindering arrest or harboring a fugitive slave was punishable by a fine of $500. In 1850, as a part of the compromise measures of that year, a law was passed providing for United States commissioners to aid in the more strict enforcement of the law. Proof of identity and 2 witnesses to the fact of escape were all that were required in evidence. The negro could neither testify nor have jury trial. In all the Colonies laws had been passed providing for the return of fugitive slaves. The New England Confederation of

Digitized by Google

1643 had provided for mutual extradition of slaves. Extradition from British territory had been denied in the decision of the Somersett case in 1771. In the case of Prigg *vs.* Pennsylvania (1842) the Supreme Court held that the execution of the law of 1793 devolved upon Federal authorities alone; that State authorities could not be forced to act. Several States thereupon forbade action by their officials. The act of 1850 aroused much bitter feeling in the North, and "personal liberty" laws were passed in many of the States, some of them conflicting with Federal laws and some even with the Constitution itself. The Civil War ended the whole matter, and the laws were repealed.

Fugitive Slaves:
Acts passed to defeat laws regarding, discussed, V, 629.
Escaping into Mexico, return of, referred to, X, 69.
Execution of laws for return of, forcibly resisted at Boston, V, 101, 137.
Proclamation regarding, V, 109.
Legislation regarding restoration of, recommended, V, 137.
Negotiations with Great Britain regarding surrender of, II, 422; IV, 278.
State laws regarding, discussed, V, 341, 400.
Surrender of, referred to, II, 422.

Fulford, D., act for relief of heirs of, vetoed, IX, 572.

Fuller, Melville W., arbitrator in Venezuelan boundary dispute, X, 191.

Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina.—In 1669 John Locke, the celebrated English philosopher, drew up an elaborate constitution for the Colony of Carolina, providing for several orders of nobility. At the present day it is of interest only as a sample of early constitutions and an attempt to establish an American aristocracy. The scheme comprehended a grand court of proprietors and a parliament of landgraves and caciques having entailed estates.

Funding.—The process of funding a debt consists in dividing it into shares or bonds, with stated times of payment of interest and principal. Refunding a debt is the process of substituting bonds, usually at another rate of interest, for outstanding obligations. The first funding of the national debt was by the act of Congress of Aug. 4, 1790, at the suggestion of Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury. This act provided for the payment, by the issue of 6 per cent bonds, of all the floating foreign and domestic debts of the United States and such of the debts of the several States as were incurred in prosecuting the War for Independence. Since that time there have been numerous issues of bonds by the General, State, county, and municipal governments. It was not until July 14, 1870, that an attempt was made to refund the entire national debt, when Congress passed the Sherman Act, providing for the issue of $200,000,000 5 per cent bonds (later increased to $500,000,000), $300,000,000 4½ percents, and $1,000,000,000 4 percents. The 5 and 6 per cent bonds have been retired or extended at 3 and 3½ per cent interest, under agreements of 1881 and 1882, while nearly all the 4 and 4½ per cent bonds have been bought in the open market with the surplus cash in the Treasury.

Fur Seals. (See Bering Sea.)

Fur Trade, persons killed while engaged in, referred to, II, 565.

G.

Gadsden, James:
Mentioned, V, 237.
Rejection of nomination of, as colonel discussed, II, 126, 133.

Gadsden Purchase.—This term is applied to a tract of land consisting of 45,535 sq. miles in Arizona and New Mexico, extending from the Gila River to the Mexican boundary. It was acquired from Mexico by a treaty negotiated by James Gadsden Dec. 30, 1853. The United States paid Mexico $10,000,000 for the land, but Mexico relinquished claims against the United States for damages for Indian depredations amounting to from $15,000,000 to $30,000,000. For this transaction Santa Anna, President of Mexico, was banished as a traitor.

Gadsden Purchase, treaty with Mexico respecting, V, 229.

Gag Rule.—May 26, 1836, Congress passed a resolution providing that thenceforth all petitions, memorials, resolutions, propositions, or papers relating in any way to the subject of slavery or the abolition of slavery should lie upon the table without being printed or referred. John Quincy Adams led a strong and bitter opposition to this infringement upon the right of petition. The cry of "gag rule" was raised in the North and served to increase the spirit of petition in that section. Dec. 3, 1844, the rule was abolished.

Gaillard, John, letter of President Monroe to, referred to, II, 4.

Gaines, Edmund P.:
Calls of, for volunteers or militia discussed, IV, 448, 450.
Court of inquiry in case of, and opinion of, discussed, III, 292.
Inspection reports of, referred to, II, 429.
Mentioned, II, 128.
Requisition of, for volunteers in Indian war not sanctioned by President, III, 234.
Settlement of accounts of, referred to, IV, 277.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 548.

Gaines, John P., correspondence regarding seat of government of Oregon, V, 148.

Gaines Mill (Va.), Battle of.—One of the series of engagements which took place June 25 to July 1, 1862, before Richmond, commonly known as the Seven Days' Battles. June 27, the day after the battle of Mechanicsville, Fitz-John Porter retired to Gaines Mill Heights, about 5 miles east of his former position. Here he was attacked shortly after noon by A. P.

Digitized by Google

Hill's corps. Slocum's division was sent to reenforce Porter, increasing his army to 35,000. During the afternoon Jackson joined Hill and Longstreet, swelling the Confederate forces to about 60,000. Severe fighting was continued until dark. Porter succeeded in defending the bridges across the Chickahominy, allowing the heavy guns and wagon train to pass in safety on their way to the James. During the night he himself crossed over, destroying the bridges. The loss of the Confederates was reported at 3,284. Porter lost 894 men killed, 3,107 wounded, and 2,836 missing, a total of 6,837. He also lost 22 cannon.

Gainesville, McAlester and St. Louis Railroad Co., act regarding grant of right of way to, through Indian Territory returned, IX, 667.

Gale, George, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Gallatin, Albert:
- Commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.
- Minister to conclude treaty of peace with Great Britain, nomination of, X, 46.
- Minister to conclude treaty with Russia, nomination of, X, 46.
- Secretary of Treasury—
  - Duties discharged by Secretary of Navy in absence of, X, 47.
  - Order to, respecting appropriation for use of commissioner to Spain, X, 100.
  - Order to, respecting loan, X, 101.

Galphin, George, claim of heirs of, referred to, III, 274.

Galveston, Tex.:
- Equipment of privateers at, must be suppressed, II, 14.
- Illicit introduction of slaves through, must be suppressed, II, 14.
- Referred to, II, 21, 23.

Gannett, Henry, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Ganon, N., correspondence regarding unlawful expedition in New York, III, 399.

Garcia. (See Rey.)

Garcia, Manuel, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 701.

Gardoqui, Don Diego, commercial relations with Spain, letter of, concerning, I, 121.

Garesché, J. P., assistant adjutant-general, order regarding Missouri militia, VI, 42.

Garfield, James A. (twentieth President United States):
- Biographical sketch of, VIII, 3.
- Civil service discussed by, VIII, 11. (See also Civil Service.)
- Death of—
  - Action of Congress on, VIII, 25.
  - Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, VIII, 18.
  - Announcement of, to Vice-President and reply to, VIII, 14.
  - Announcements of, and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.
  - Condolence on, of—
    - Guatemala, VIII, 40.
    - Russia, VIII, 39.

Garfield, James A.—Continued.
- Death of—Continued.
  - Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, VIII, 34.
  - Discussed, VIII, 33, 37.
  - Official bulletin of autopsy on body, VIII, 24.
- Finances discussed by, VIII, 10.
- Funeral of—
  - Announcement of, and arrangements for, VIII, 20.
  - Orders of heads of Executive Departments relating to, VIII, 18.
- Inaugural address of, VIII, 6.
- Portrait of, VIII, 2.
- Statue of, to be erected in Washington, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 208.
- Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.

Garland, John, gallantry of, at battle of Monterey, Mexico, referred to, IV, 518.

Garland Case.—In 1860 Augustus H. Garland was admitted to practice in the United States Supreme Court. Not very long after the State of Arkansas had seceded from the Union in 1861 he was sent to the Confederate congress, where he served until the surrender of Gen. Lee in 1865. He was included in the general amnesty extended to citizens of the Southern States. July 2, 1862, Congress enacted a law requiring all candidates for office to take an oath that they had never engaged in hostilities against the United States, and on Jan. 24, 1865, this oath was required of persons admitted to the bar of any circuit or district court of the United States or Court of Claims. Garland refused to take the prescribed oath on the ground that it was unconstitutional and void as affecting his status in court, and that if it were constitutional his pardon released him from compliance with it. The court sustained him in his contention on the ground that the law was *ex post facto*. Justice Field, delivering the opinion, said: "It is not within the constitutional power of Congress thus to inflict punishment beyond the reach of Executive clemency." Chief Justice Chase and Justices Miller, Swayne, and Davis dissented.

Garrett, Eli, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 823.

Garrett, William H., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 242.

Garrleaux, Pierre, bill for relief of, VIII, 92.

Gates, William, major, United States Army:
- Nomination of, discussed, III, 269.
- Trial solicited by, III, 270.

Gaugers. (See Weighers and Gaugers.)

Gaven, Ester, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 737.

Gayhead, Mass., land designated at, for lighthouse, proclamation concerning, II, 658.

Geary, John W., referred to, V, 449, 464.

Geary Law sustained by Supreme Court, discussed, IX, 436.

Geddes, Charles W., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 820.

Gedney, Lieut., mentioned, II, 475.

Digitized by Google

General.—The highest rank in the United States Army, conferred in recognition of distinguished military services. It was first created by act of Congress Mar. 2, 1799, and conferred upon George Washington; was abolished in 1802, but was revived July 25, 1866, for Ulysses S. Grant. William T. Sherman succeeded to the rank Mar. 4, 1869, Grant having become President, and held it until his retirement, Feb. 8, 1884. The grade was revived June 1, 1888, for Philip H. Sheridan, who held it until his death, Aug. 5 of that year. The rank of General was also the highest in the Confederate army.

General Armstrong, The:
Claims of owners of, against Portugal, IV, 418; V, 226.
Distribution of fund appropriated for relief of owners and crew of, referred to, VIII, 402.
President of France selected as arbiter in case of, V, 119.
Award of Emperor of France, V, 186.

General Land Office.—A bureau of the Interior Department, charged with the surveying and disposal of the public lands of the United States. Until 1812 the Secretary of the Treasury acted as agent for the sale of public lands. After the office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office was provided for, the Land Office remained a bureau of the Treasury Department until the creation of the Interior Department, Mar. 3, 1849, when it became a part of that Department.

General Land Office:
Appropriations for—
Estimates of, submitted, VIII, 90.
Recommended, III, 214.
Business of, suspension of, recommended, III, 214.
Creation of new offices in, recommended, VIII, 71.
Discussed, IX, 203.
Expenses of, statement of, transmitted, X, 70.
Improvements in, recommended, III, 162.
Increase in clerical force of, recommended, VIII, 76.
Surveyor-general's district for Missouri, Illinois, and Arkansas should be divided, II, 568.

General Land Office, Commissioner of:
Bill to increase salary of, referred to, VIII, 71.
Reports of, II, 420, 535; IV, 277.

General Urrea, The, capture of, by the *Natchez* referred to, III, 400.

Genêt, E. C., mentioned, X, 87.

Geneva Convention.—An agreement entered into at Geneva, Switzerland, Aug. 22, 1864, by representatives of France, Belgium, Switzerland, Portugal, Holland, Italy; Spain, Denmark, Baden, and Prussia. It has since been agreed to by all the military powers of Europe and of America, except Brazil. Of Asiatic countries Persia has also consented to be governed by its provisions. The convention provides for the neutrality of ambulances, no distinction of nationality to be made in caring for the sick and wounded. Natives of an invaded country who bring aid to sick and wounded shall be free and respected. If they receive the wounded into their houses, they shall be exempt from military contributions and quartering of troops. Hospitals and their attachés, unless defended by a military force, shall be recognized as neutral. Nurses, surgeons, physicians, and those in charge of administration and transportation shall be marked by a distinctive flag or arm badge, consisting of a red cross on a white ground. The sick and wounded who fall into the hands of the enemy shall, when cured, be returned to their own country if incapable of service; otherwise they shall be paroled. In 1868 a second convention met at Geneva and extended the operations of the system to naval warfare so far as possible. Influenced by the agreement between nations, many Red Cross societies have been organized by humane civilians, whose work has done much to alleviate the horrors of war. The credit of originating the idea of neutralizing the sick and wounded is due to two Swiss gentlemen, Heinrich Dumont, a physician, and his friend, Gustave Moynier, chairman of the Society of Public Utility.

Geneva Convention for relief of wounded in war referred to, VIII, 44, 66, 83.

Geneva Tribunal.—A tribunal for the settlement of the claims of the United States against Great Britain for damages sustained by reason of the depredations of the *Alabama*, *Florida*, *Georgia*, *Shenandoah*, and other Confederate cruisers which had been fitted out in English ports. The treaty of Washington, concluded May 8, 1871, provided for the submission of these claims (known as "Alabama Claims") to a court of arbitration. The court met at Geneva, Switzerland, Dec. 15, 1871, and was composed of Charles Francis Adams, appointed by the President of the United States; Sir Alexander Cockburn, by the Queen of England; Count Federigo Sclopis, by the King of Italy; M. Jacques Staempfli, by the President of Switzerland, and Viscount d'Itajuba, by the Emperor of Brazil. The United States claimed the right to submit certain indirect claims—i. e., the cost of pursuing the privateers, compensation for increased rates of insurance, and the prolongation of the war by reason of the depredations—but these the board of arbitrators refused to entertain. Final judgment was rendered Sept. 14, 1872. The tribunal unanimously found Great Britain liable for the depredations of the *Alabama;* with the dissent of Sir Alexander Cockburn, the same finding was made in the case of the *Florida;* 3 of the arbitrators found against Great Britain in the case of the *Shenandoah*. In the other cases insufficient evidence was presented to justify a finding. The United States were awarded $15,500,000 in gold in satisfaction of all claims. Sir Alexander Cockburn, on the part of Great Britain, filed a long dissenting opinion. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Digitized by Google

Geneva Tribunal (see also Halifax, Nova Scotia):
For settlement of questions pending between United States and Great Britain discussed, VII, 143, 184.
Award of, VII, 184.
Commissioners to report on distribution of, appointment of, recommended, VII, 185, 236.
Payment of, VII, 236.
Case of United States and counter case referred to, VII, 161, 164, 165.
Differences of opinion regarding powers of, VII, 166, 168.
Legislation in connection with, urged, VII, 210.
Referred to, VII, 207.
Geodetic Association, International, invitation to United States to become a party to, VIII, 607.
Geographer of United States.—By an act passed May 20, 1785, Congress created a national geographer, whose duty it was to supervise all surveys and submit plats to the Treasury Department. The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey now has control of this work.
Geographic Names, Board on, Executive order constituting, IX, 212.
Geographical Congress of Venice, VIII, 39.
Geographical Survey, practicability of consolidating with Geological Survey discussed, VII, 264.
Geological Explorations discussed, VII, 353.
Geological Survey.—A bureau of the Interior Department, created in 1879. It has charge of the classification of the public lands, the examination of the geological structure, mineral resources, and products of the national domain, and the survey of the forest reserve.
Geological Survey:
Practicability of consolidating with Geographic Survey discussed, VII, 264.
Report of Director of, discussed, VII, 625.
Geological Surveys.—Expeditions for the special purpose of making geological inquiry have been provided for by the General Government and by nearly all the States, beginning with North Carolina, whose legislature authorized a survey of the State in 1823. The United States at first attached geologists to exploring parties, but in 1834 sent out a special geological survey under Featherstonhaugh. Similar expeditions set forth in 1839, 1845, 1847, and 1848. In 1867 F. V. Hayden was authorized to survey Nebraska, extending his work later into other Territories. In 1871 J. W. Powell was commissioned to survey the country bordering upon the Colorado River, and G. M. Wheeler was put in charge of a topographical survey. In March, 1879, the United States Geological Survey was created, and the Hayden, Powell, and Wheeler surveys consolidated with it.
Georges Shoals, survey of, completed, III, 393.
Georgetown, D. C.:
Act transferring duties of trustees of colored schools in Washington and, vetoed, VI, 705.
Water supply for, referred to, V, 162, 189, 217.
Georgia.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Empire State of the South;" motto, "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation." It is bounded on the north by Tennessee and North Carolina, on the east by South Carolina (separated by the Savannah River) and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida, and on the west by Alabama (separated in part by the Chattahoochee River). The surface is level in the south, rolling in the center, and mountainous in the north. It is one of the leading States in the production of cotton. Lumber, rice, gold, iron, and coal are also produced. The manufacture of cotton and woolen goods and the production of iron are industries which have rapidly developed in recent years. Georgia was settled by English colonists under Oglethorpe in 1733. Georgia passed an ordinance of secession Jan. 19, 1861. It was restored to the Union by act of Congress June 25, 1868. Area, 59,475 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,837,353.
Georgia (see also Atlanta; Augusta; Confederate States):
Act of legislature ratifying resolution of Congress referred to, I, 176.
Africans landed on coast of, referred to, V, 534, 538, 555.
Arsenal in. (See Augusta.)
Articles of agreement and cession with United States referred to, II, 426.
Boundary line between—
Florida and, II, 329, 395, 561; III, 41.
United States and, I, 341.
Branch mint in, referred to, III, 164, 276; X, 73.
Campaign in, discussed. (See War between the States.)
Citizens of, must not trespass upon Indian lands, II, 370.
Claims of, against Creek Indians, II, 83.
Colored members in legislature of, unseated, discussed, VII, 28.
Constitution of, referred to, VI, 634.
Deposits of provisions at posts in, contracts regarding, II, 29.
Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, proclamation announcing, VI, 660.
Indian depredations in, III, 428.
Indian titles in, extinguishment of, referred to, X, 64.
Indians attempt to establish government in, II, 457.
Internal-revenue tax due from, suspension of collection of, requested, VI, 390.
Lands donated to, for benefit of colleges and mechanic arts accepted, VI, 389.
Lands in—
Compact with, United States regarding, II, 234, 281, 370, 522.
Conflicting claims regarding, of—
Indians and State, II, 370, 373, 375, 424, 425.
United States and State, I, 300.
Extinguishment of Indian title to, II, 200, 202.
Recommended, II, 68.
Treaty for, referred to, II, 115.
Sale of, act for, I, 175.
Military authorities in, not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding, VI, 350.

Digitized by Google

Georgia—Continued.
Payment of amount due citizens of, under treaty with Creeks referred to, II, 402.
Payment of amount due, from United States recommended, I, 583.
Political and civil condition of, referred to, VII, 44.
Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, III, 255.
Provisional governor for, appointed, and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 318.
Reconstruction of, referred to, VII, 48.

Georgia, The.—A Confederate cruiser built at Glasgow, Scotland, and sent out to prey upon the commerce of the United States during the Civil War. The *Georgia* sailed from Glasgow in April, 1863, under the name of the *Japan* and destroyed a number of Federal merchant vessels off the coast of France. Aug. 15, 1863, she was seized by the U. S. S. *Niagara*, Capt. Craven, and taken to England.

Georgiana, The, seizure of, by Spanish or Cuban authorities referred to, V, 143.
Claims arising out of, referred to, V, 185, 367.

Georgiana, The, convention with Peru regarding claims arising out of capture of, VI, 152.

Germanic Association of Customs and Commerce:
Establishment and growth of, referred to, IV, 260.
Treaty with, regarding duty on agricultural products, IV, 314.

Germantown (Pa.), Battle of.—After the American defeat at Brandywine Creek and the British occupation of Philadelphia, Washington determined to attack the main body of Howe's army, which was quartered in Germantown, a suburb of Philadelphia. The American army was encamped at Skippock Creek, 20 miles from Philadelphia, and consisted of about 10,000 men. About two-thirds of these, under Generals Sullivan and Wayne, started for Germantown on the evening of Oct. 3, 1777. Washington accompanied Sullivan's division. The battle opened about 7 a. m. on the 4th. The attack failed on account of fog and a misunderstanding among the officers. After 3 hours of severe fighting the Americans were obliged to retreat with a loss of 673 killed and wounded and some 400 prisoners. The British loss was reported at 535, including Gen. Agnew and Lieut. Col. Bird, though 800 is claimed to be a more approximate figure. Washington retired to his former camp and Gen. Howe returned to Philadelphia.

Germany.—A country of Central Europe, bounded on the north by the North Sea, Denmark, and the Baltic Sea; on the east by Russia and Austria-Hungary; on the south by Austria-Hungary and Switzerland, and on the west by France, Luxemburg, Belgium, and the Netherlands. It extends from lat. 47° 16′ to 55° 54′ north, and from long. 5° 52′ to 22° 53′ east. The country is generally level in the north, but hilly and mountainous in the south. The principal mountains are the Alps, Vosges, Black Forest, etc. The chief products are grain, hemp, beets, wine, flax, etc. There are mines of iron, salt, coal, copper, lead, silver, etc., and valuable manufactures of cotton, woolen, and linen goods, also of iron, steel, beer, etc. Germany comprises 26 States, and is a constitutional monarchy. The King of Prussia is hereditary German Emperor. The legislature consists of a Bundesrath of 58 members and a Reichstag of 397 members. Germany has several foreign dependencies. The Empire as at present constituted replaced the North German Confederation, and is based on treaties between that body and the other German States. Area, 208,738 sq. miles; population (1890) 49,428,470.

Germany (see also Berlin; Hamburg):
Caroline Islands, dispute with Spain regarding, VIII, 331.
Commercial relations with, IX, 182, 629.
Compulsory insurance of workingmen in, referred to, IX, 347.
Consular convention with, VII, 160, 188.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation IX, 278.
Referred to, IX, 317.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, V, 11.
Emperor of—
Arbitrator in northwestern boundary dispute, VII, 143.
Award of, VII, 185.
Thanks of United States tendered, VII, 186.
Death of, VIII, 782.
Expulsion of Julius Baumer from, referred to, VII, 508.
Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into, discussed, X, 184.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 153.
Discussed, VIII, 237.
Government of united States of North Germany referred to, VI, 582.
Immigration treaty with, discussed, VII, 467.
Importation of American products into, restrictions upon, discussed, VIII, 171, 202, 331; IX, 525, 629; X, 183.
Decrees regarding, referred to, IX, 668.
Insurance companies, American, excluded from, IX, 629, 667, 751.
Minister of Hamburg, received in United States, II, 383.
Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to—
Recalled, V, 11.
Salary of, increase in, recommended, VII, 120.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 630, 631, 632, 690.
Questions arising under, referred to, VII, 467, 568; VIII, 38, 331, 499; IX, 36, 437.
Political questions in, referred to, VII, 63.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Samoan affairs discussed. (See Samoan Islands.)
Shipping interests of, report of consul-general on, referred to, VIII, 388.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 258.
Discussed, IX, 312.

Digitized by Google

Germany—Continued.
Tariff laws of United States, protest against provisions of, imposing discriminating duty on sugar, IX, 525.
Tobacco imported into (see also Agricultural Products)—
Duties on, referred to, V, 376.
Treaty regarding, IV, 314.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 160, 188.
Treaty of United States with—
Hamburg, II, 422, 425; V, 150.
States composing the Zollverein, IV, 315, 316, 352.
Negotiations regarding, and rejection of, discussed, IV, 339.
Transmitted and discussed, V, 153; VIII, 237.
Union of States of, discussed, VII, 120.
Vessels of—
Claims of, to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Destroyed at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.
Duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 741.
Proclamation revoking, IX, 697.
Vessels of Hamburg, application for rights regarding, II, 52.
Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 38.
War with France—
Correspondence regarding, VII, 114, 482.
Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, VII, 144.
Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 89, 91.
Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.
Geronimo:
Mentioned, IX, 60.
Surrender of Apaches under, to Gen. Miles discussed, VIII, 514.
Gerry, Commander, mentioned, V, 305.
Gerrymander.—An arbitrary arrangement of the legislative or Congressional districts of a State regardless of geographical contiguity and compactness, whereby a minority of the voters of one party may be so grouped as to elect all or a majority of the Representatives in Congress or a State legislature. The word was coined in 1811 from the name of Elbridge Gerry, who as governor of Massachusetts signed a bill passed by the Democratic majority of the legislature grouping the sections which gave Federalist majorities into one district, with a fancied resemblance to a salamander.
Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Gettysburg (Pa.), Battle of.—After the remarkable success of the Confederate arms at Chancellorsville, and in response to a general demand of the people of the Confederacy, Gen. Lee determined upon an invasion of the Northern States. In the early days of June, 1863, he started his army on the northward march into Pennsylvania. Passing up the Shenandoah Valley by way of Winchester (at which latter place he defeated Gen. Milroy, capturing 4,000 prisoners and 28 cannon), he crossed the Potomac at Williamsport and Shepherdstown, arriving in Hagerstown, Md., with a force of 68,352 effectives, according to Confederate accounts, or of 97,000 men and 280 guns, according to some Federal accounts. Hooker's army numbered about 80,000. By June 27 Lee had reached Chambersburg, Pa., with Longstreet's and Hill's corps, Ewell having pushed on as far as Carlisle and York. While the Confederates moved up the west side of the Blue Ridge Mountains Hooker marched along the east side, keeping always between his adversary and Washington. The movement of the Confederates toward the east through Chambersburg threatened Harrisburg and Columbia, and eventually Baltimore. Hooker asked to be relieved of command, which request was immediately granted, and he was succeeded by Gen. George G. Meade, who assumed command June 28. Meade was now reenforced by 15,000 men from Washington and 2,100 from the Middle Department and granted the privilege of calling upon the 11,000 at Harpers Ferry, making the two armies thus advancing to battle on Northern soil numerically equal, according to Northern statements. Lee, learning on June 28 that Meade was just across the South Mountain, and fearing the latter might attempt to cut off his communications with the Potomac by an advance through the mountain gaps in his rear, determined upon an eastward movement. Meade surmised that Lee would attempt a movement south on the east side of the South Mountain, and prepared to meet him and give battle at Pipe Creek, near Taneytown, Md., 15 miles southeast of Gettysburg. The left wing of the Federal army, consisting of the First, Eleventh, and Third corps, was sent forward to Gettysburg to mask the Pipe Creek movement. On the morning of July 1, 1863, Buford's cavalry, which had moved west of Gettysburg on the Chambersburg road, encountered the Confederate advance under Hill and Heth and were driven back to Seminary Ridge, west of the town. The corps were scarcely placed in line of battle when Gen. Reynolds was mortally wounded and the command of the field devolved upon Howard. He was later in the day superseded by Gen. Hancock. During the afternoon Ewell's corps and two-thirds of Hill's reenforced the Confederates and drove Reynolds's and Howard's corps to Cemetery Hill, south of the town, inflicting upon them a loss of nearly 10,000 men and 16 guns. Gen. Lee ordered Ewell to press forward and take the hill. Ewell failed to push on. On the advice of Hancock, Meade moved his whole army during the night and occupied Cemetery Hill. Lee's army was posted along Seminary Ridge, west of the town. July 2 the fighting of both armies was directed toward securing good positions, the Confederates gaining in two of three advance movements and capturing some trophies and prisoners. The attack on Cemetery Hill, while nearly successful, was disjointed, the Confederates retiring with their prisoners. The Union loss the second day was

Digitized by Google

10,000, Sickles losing half of his men. The Confederate losses were also great. July 3, the day of the decisive action, opened with slight skirmishing. After noon a heavy cannonade was kept up between the two armies for 2 hours. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Confederates, under Pickett, made a grand assault. They went forward in the face of a terrible fire and met with almost complete destruction. Hays's division took 2,000 prisoners and 15 colors; Gibbon's division took 2,500 prisoners and 12 colors. The charge on the left was under Pettigrew, and was made with the same desperate valor. The entire Federal losses at Gettysburg were 3,155 killed, 14,529 wounded, and 5,365 missing—a total of 23,049. The Confederate losses footed up, according to official reports, a total of 20,451, of whom 2,592 were killed, 12,709 wounded, and 5,150 taken prisoners. This report does not include the artillery losses. Gettysburg was probably the crucial battle of the Civil War.

Gettysburg Battlefield, work of locating and preserving lines of battle at, IX, 447.

Ghent, Treaty of.—A treaty of peace concluded by the United States and Great Britain at Ghent, Belgium, Dec. 24, 1814, and ratified Feb. 17, 1815. It brought to a close the War of 1812, leaving matters substantially as they were before the war. No mention was made of the right of search and the impressment of seamen by the British, though these were the chief causes of the war. Our seamen since that war have not been impressed by Great Britain. The treaty provided for the mutual restoration of territory, property, and archives, except certain islands in and near Passamaquoddy Bay, whose possession was to be determined by a commission; a cessation of hostilities; restoration of prisoners; an establishment of the disputed northeastern boundary by construction of the treaty of 1783, with possibly a final reference to some friendly power, other boundary questions to be disposed of in a similar manner, and a mutual promotion of measures for the abolition of the slave trade. The treaty was negotiated by John Quincy Adams, James A. Bayard, Henry Clay, Jonathan Russell, and Albert Gallatin on behalf of the United States, and by Lord James Gambier, Henry Goulburn, and William Adams on the part of Great Britain.

Ghent, Treaty of, between United States and Great Britain, I, 552; II, 250.
- Commissioners—
  - Copy of journal of, transmitted, II, 463.
  - Disagree in opinions on, II, 208, 250.
  - Expenses of, referred to, II, 81.
  - To conclude, communications from and instructions to, I, 551, and X, 51; I, 552.
  - To make boundary in Passamaquoddy Bay according to description of, IX, 631.
- Construction of first article of, regarding slaves, X, 59.
- Construction of, referred to Emperor of Russia, II, 76, 103.
  - Decision of, II, 187.

Ghent, Treaty of, between United States and Great Britain—Continued.
- Construction of, referred to Emperor of Russia—Continued.
  - Opinion of Attorney-General on, II, 400.
  - Ratification of, II, 198.
- Convention for payment of claimants under, II, 393; X, 69.
- Correspondence and protocols of conferences between envoys transmitted, X, 52, 63.
- Expenses incurred under, referred to, X, 57.
- Exportation of slaves by Great Britain in violation of, II, 60; X, 55.
- Proclaimed, I, 560.
- Referred to, II, 12, 22, 28, 60, 103, 187, 206, 244, 302, 329, 379, 429, 443.
- Restitution of slaves referred to, II, 22, 48.
- Settlement of boundaries under Article IV of, referred to, II, 12, 28.

Gibbon, Lardner, mentioned, V, 188, 229.

Gibbons vs. Ogden.—An important Supreme Court case denying the right of a State to grant the exclusive privilege of navigating the waters of a State extending to the coastwise traffic of another State. Aaron Ogden had obtained through assignment the exclusive right to navigate for 30 years, with boats propelled by fire or steam, the waters within the jurisdiction of the State of New York. In 1808 the New York court of chancery granted an injunction forbidding Thomas Gibbons from running steamboats between New York, Elizabethtown, and other places in New Jersey. Gibbons appealed, and the New York court of errors having sustained the chancery court, the Supreme Court rendered judgment for the appellant Gibbons on the ground that the granting of exclusive navigation of waters within the State of New York by the State's legislature, extending to coastwise traffic with another State, was repugnant to the clause of the Constitution of the United States authorizing Congress to regulate commerce, and was void. Ogden's bill was dismissed, the decree of the two New York courts having been annulled. The case occupies 240 pages of a large volume of the Supreme Court Reports. Daniel Webster appeared for the appellant. Chief Justice Marshall delivered the opinion.

Gibson, Walter M., held in duress by Dutch authorities at Batavia, V, 295, 298.

Gila Bend Reservation, Ariz., removal of Indians on, bill for, transmitted, IX, 64.

Gila Valley, Globe and Northern Railway, act granting right of way to, through San Carlos Reservation, Ariz., vetoed, IX, 571.

Gilbert, Henry C., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 296, 351, 421.

Gillespie, Capt., dispatch to consul at Monterey forwarded and destroyed by, IV, 578.

Gillespie, G. L., mentioned, VIII, 157.

Gillis, James M.:
- Mentioned, VI, 78.
- Observations of, referred to, V, 243.

Gillmore, Quincy A., ceremonies at Fort Sumter to be conducted by, in absence of Gen. Sherman, VI, 283.

Digitized by Google

Gilmer, Thomas W., Secretary of Navy, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 279, 333.

Gilpin, Henry D., director of Bank of United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.

Gilsonite, disposition of lands in Utah containing, discussed, IX, 736.

Glamann, Charles, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 680.

Glass, Eliza S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 739.

Glen, The, appropriation for illegal capture of, recommended, VI, 195.

Glendy, William M., captain in Navy, nomination for promotion withdrawn and reasons therefor, VII, 46.

Globe, Congressional. (See Congressional Globe.)

Gloucester, The, mentioned, X, 171.

Godfrey, Edwin J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 717.

Gold.—The most valuable of the metals in general use among civilized or barbarous nations, both in ancient and in modern times. Its earliest use was probably for personal adornment. It was extensively employed by the Oriental nations, such as the Hindus, Akkadians, Assyrians, Egyptians, and the Persians. Although it never was used to the same extent among the Greeks, they obtained it by their intercourse with the Phenicians and other navigators and merchants of the Mediterranean, and adorned their temples and made ornaments for their wealthier classes with it. Neither was gold in common use at an early day in Rome. Gold as money was not coined so early as silver. The Lydians made coins of this metal 860 B. C., but it had been in earlier use in the shape of rings, rods, etc., in the cities of the Chaldeans and in Assyria, and also among the Egyptians. The metal has been found most abundantly in South America, South Africa, and North America. Ancient gold mines of Russia were reopened in 1699 and those of the Ural Mountains have since been richly productive. Gold was discovered in Peru and Mexico in the sixteenth century by the Spaniards. It was found in Malacca in 1731, in Nueva Andalucía in 1785, in Ceylon in 1800, in New Zealand in 1842, in California in 1848, in Australia in 1851, in British Columbia in 1856, in Nova Scotia in 1861, in the Transvaal in 1868, in the Bendigo gold fields, Western Australia, in 1870, and in the Klondike region of the Yukon in 1896. The production of gold has been steadily increasing in recent years by reason not only of new discoveries but of the improved scientific methods of mining and of extracting the pure metal from the ore. The estimated value of all the gold in the world in 1848 was $2,500,000,000. In 1875 the amount had probably doubled. There was a large increase in the world's production of gold in 1897, the output for that year being twice that of 1890. More than 90 per cent of the supply was furnished by 7 countries, viz, the United States, the Transvaal, Australia, Russia (Siberia), British India, Canada, and Mexico. The production of the Klondike region in 1897, according to Dr. Dawson, of the Dominion Geological Survey, was $2,500,000. In 1896 the total production of gold for the world was officially reported at $202,682,300, of which the United States produced $53,088,000; in 1897 the total production was $237,504,800, of which the United States produced $57,363,000, Australasia $55,684,200, and the Witwatersrand mines of South Africa $53,567,414. During 1897 the United States coined $76,028,485 of gold. Russia alone exceeded this amount, with a coinage of $170,614,861. The nearest approach to it by any other nation was France, which coined $42,726,251. In 1898 the new gold added to the world's stock was $290,000,000. The economic party in the world advocating the single gold standard has the example and practice of England, Germany, and most of the other commercial nations during a part of the present century to support their contention; but some of the most eminent of the economists in Europe, even in England, are bimetallists. In the United States the battle of the standards has been fiercely waging ever since the suspension of the coinage of silver in 1873.

Gold and Silver:

Adoption of, as standard of value discussed, III, 246.

Coinage of. (See Coins and Coinage.)

Depreciation in price of silver discussed, IX, 113, 193.

Discovery of—

Gold discussed, IV, 636; VI, 250; VII, 352, 401.

Silver discussed, VI, 250.

Export of, discussed, IX, 443, 532, 724.

Imports of, discussed, IX, 532.

International action for restoration of silver to full use as money referred to, VII, 635.

International agreement for free use of silver as a coin metal discussed, IX, 113.

International conference at Brussels, Belgium, in 1892 to consider enlarged use of silver, IX, 317.

Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.

Report of, transmitted, IX, 349.

International conference for adopting ratio between, discussed, VII, 495, 512, 522, 558.

Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 486.

International conference to consider free coinage of silver, information regarding, refused, IX, 238.

International ratio of, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 344, 370.

Payments for public lands to be made in, order regarding, X, 104.

Production of, discussed, VI, 573, 681; IX, 444, 533, 724.

Production of gold in California discussed, V, 124.

Silver-purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, IX, 443, 641.

Recommended, IX, 401.

Use of, as medium of exchange. (See Medium of Exchange.)

Value of gold compared with national currency discussed, VII, 107, 148.

Digitized by Google

Gold Certificates, recommendations regarding issue of, VIII, 46.
Gold Mines. (See Mines.)
Gold Reserve discussed, and recommendations regarding, IX, 403, 553, 561, 567, 643, 659.
Goldsborough, Louis M., thanks of—
Congress to, recommended, VI, 65.
President tendered, VI, 104.
Good Return, The:
Protocol relative to claim on Chile in case of, transmitted, VII, 260.
Reparation made by Chile in case of, VII, 335.
Goodrich, James W., bill for relief of, returned, VIII, 537.
Gordon, George W., correspondence regarding slave trade referred to, IV, 437, 688.
Gordon, William W., member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.
Gore, Christopher, commissioner of United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.
Gorham, Nathaniel:
District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Mentioned, II, 374.
Gorostiza, Manuel E. de, pamphlet issued by, regarding troops under Gen. Gaines, III, 429.
Gosport, Va., site for dock at, II, 368.
Government. (See United States.)
Government Bonds. (See Bonds; Debt, Public.)
Government Contracts, recommendations regarding, V, 649.
Government Creditors, payment of, in depreciated currency referred to, III, 560, 589, 590, 591, 593.
Government Drafts, sale or exchange of, for bank notes and payment of Government creditors in depreciated currency, III, 560, 589, 590, 591, 593.
Government Employees (see also Officers, Public):
Official conduct of, complimented, V, 178.
Order permitting, to—
Participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, VI, 664; VII, 164, 183, 230, 283, 328, 398, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 125, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 400, 517, 614.
Participate in dedication of Washington Monument, VIII, 292.
Witness inauguration of President Cleveland, VIII, 294.
Ordered to organize into companies for defense of Washington, VI, 122.
Partisan interference in elections by. (See Elections.)
Rendering honors to rebel living or dead inquired into, VI, 393.
Wages of not to be affected by reduction in hours of labor, VII, 15, 177.
Government Hospital for Insane:
Appropriation for, V, 172.
Construction of, discussed, V, 217.
Erection of, recommended, III, 404; IV, 351.
Estimate for deficiency appropriation for, VIII, 90.
Government, Local. (See Local Government.)
Government Notes, may become necessary to issue, as medium of exchange, I, 566.
Government Penitentiaries. (See Penitentiaries.)
Government Printing Office:
Civil service extended over, IX, 614, 623.
Order permitting employees of, to—
Participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, VIII, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 400, 517, 614.
Participate in dedication of Washington Monument, VIII, 292.
Witness inauguration of President Cleveland, VIII, 294.

Governor.—The executive head of each of the States of the Union. When the first settlements were made in America the term governor was used in England to designate the head of large trading corporations like the East India Company, Massachusetts Bay Company, etc. In the Colonies, therefore, which operated under charters similar to the trading companies the executive head became known as the governor. In the royal Colonies he was appointed by the Crown, in the proprietary Colonies by the proprietors, and in Rhode Island, Connecticut, and most of the time in Massachusetts he was chosen by the people. After the Revolution the constitutions of the States provided for a single head, to be called the governor. Terms of the governors of the States vary from 1 to 4 years and the salaries from $1,000 to $10,000. To them is intrusted the execution of the laws, and they are usually invested with the veto and pardoning powers. In our early history the governors of many of the States were chosen by the legislatures thereof. At present the uniform practice is to elect the governor by popular vote.

Governors Island, N. Y., appropriation for sea wall on, recommended, VIII, 157.
Governors, Provisional. (See Provisional Governors.)
Govin, Charles, death of, in Cuba, IX, 746.
Goward, Gustavus, report of, on Samoan Islands transmitted, VII, 521.
Graham, James D., report of, as commissioner in northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Graham, John, commissioner to South America II, 48.
Granada, The, seizure of, by Canadian revenue cutter at Port Hood, Nova Scotia, VII, 116.
Granadian Confederation, convention with, referred to, VI, 67.

Granby Token.—An unauthorized coin issued by John Higley, of Granby, Conn., in 1737. It was made of copper and on the obverse bore a deer with the words "Value me as you please," the Roman numerals III, and a crescent. The design on the reverse consisted of 3 hammers on a triangular field, each bearing a crown. The legend was, "I am good copper."

Grand Army of Republic.—A fraternal, charitable, and patriotic organization composed exclusively of ex-soldiers and ex-sailors of the Union Army, Navy, and Marine Corps who served during the Civil War and were honorably discharged. It was planned by Dr. B. F. Stephenson, ex-surgeon of the Fourteenth

Digitized by Google

Illinois Infantry. The first post was organized at Decatur, Ill., Apr. 6, 1866, and the first regular convention was held at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 20, 1866. Forty posts were represented, and Gen. S. A. Hurlbut, of Illinois, was chosen commander in chief. The organization now has branches in all parts of the Union. Its objects are to bring together in a spirit of friendship all former soldiers and sailors in the service of the Union during the Civil War, to care for the widows and orphans of their deceased comrades, to cultivate a spirit of devotion to the Union, and to perpetuate the memory of their dead. The membership in 1896 was 340,610.

Grand Army of Republic:
Appropriation for reception and entertainment of, in Washington recommended, IX, 237.
Decoration of graves by, VII, 183, 230.
Parade of, in Washington discussed, IX, 328.
Order permitting members employed in public service to participate in, IX, 305.

Grand Jury.—A jury whose duty it is to inquire into charges for offenses and to determine whether indictments shall be brought against alleged criminals in any court. Provisions of the Federal and State constitutions prohibit the criminal prosecution of any person except upon presentment or indictment by a grand jury for any except the less serious crimes or misdemeanors or military or naval offenses. The custom is very ancient and has been scrupulously guarded as a safeguard of civil liberty since the time of Ethelred, an Anglo-Saxon king of the ninth century. At common law (and usually by statute) the grand jury consists of not less than 12 nor more than 23 members, and the concurrence of 12 is necessary to the finding of an indictment. They sit in absolute secrecy, and may either pass upon bills presented by the prosecuting officer of the State, or upon presentments made by one of their own number, or upon evidence laid before them of any violation of law. The proceedings are entirely *ex parte*. Witnesses for the prosecution only are examined. If the requisite number of jurors are satisfied, from the evidence presented, of the truth of the accusation, they write across the indictment the words "A true bill;" but if the evidence is unsatisfactory the indorsement is "Not a true bill." After all the indictments have been considered the work of the grand jury is ended and the cases are turned over to the court and petit jury for trial.

Grande Ronde Reservation, Oreg., relief of Indians on, bill for, VIII, 193.

Granger, Gordon, thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Grangers.—A common name for the Patrons of Husbandry, a secret association for the promotion of agricultural interests. The society had its origin in the depressed condition of agriculture immediately succeeding the Civil War. Its object was to redress the grievances of the farmers against the middlemen and railroad companies. The plan of organization embraces a secret ritual. It was organized in Washington Dec. 4, 1867, by employees of the Department of Agriculture. In a manifesto issued in 1874 the objects of the Grangers are declared to be "to develop a better and higher manhood and womanhood; to enhance the comforts of our homes; to buy less and produce more; to discountenance the credit system, the fashion system, and every other system that tends to prodigality and bankruptcy." Though nonpolitical, the order has exerted a strong influence in various State legislatures and in elections. In 1884 its membership exceeded 4,000,000. The organization has since lost many members and in some places has ceased to exist.

Grant, Julia Dent, swords and testimonials of Gen. Grant offered Government by, recommendations regarding, VIII, 270.
Schedule of articles, VIII, 272.

Grant, Lewis A., brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Grant, Ulysses S. (eighteenth President United States):
Advancement and progress made by United States discussed by, VII, 332.
Annexation of Santo Domingo discussed by. (See Santo Domingo.)
Annual messages of, VII, 27, 96, 142, 184, 235, 284, 332, 399.
Biographical sketch of, VII, 3.
Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.
Captain-general of Army, appointment of, as, recommended, VII, 620.
Civil service discussed by, VII, 109, 154, 205, 223, 254, 263, 300. (See also Civil Service.)
Congress requested by, to postpone adjournment, VII, 80.
Constitutional amendment regarding—
Approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, VII, 242.
Election of President and Vice-President referred to by, VII, 242.
Legislation during last 24 hours of Congress recommended by, VII, 242.
Legislation in extra session of Congress recommended by, VII, 242.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding discussed by, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 132, 144, 149.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 308, 315, 316, 317.
Executive acts performed during absence of President from seat of Government discussed by, VI, 361.
Exequatur issued vice-consul of Portugal revoked by, VII, 84.
Finances discussed by, VII, 29, 37, 107, 147, 192, 243, 284, 293, 314, 347, 400, 425.
First lieutenant by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 670.
Foreign policy discussed by, VII, 31, 52, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 336, 411.

Digitized by Google

Grant, Ulysses S.—Continued.
General of United States Army—
Nomination of, VI, 397.
Nomination of, upon retired list, VIII, 280.
Recommended, VIII, 271.
Requested to proceed to Mexican frontier and communicate with American minister, VI, 443.
Relieved from duty, VI, 443.
Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in South Carolina by, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.
Inaugural address of—
First, VII, 6.
Second, VII, 221.
Lieutenant-general—
Command of armies of United States assigned to, VI, 234.
Directed by President not to have conference with Gen. Lee except for capitulation of latter's army, X, 111.
Negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.
Nomination of, VI, 199.
Report of, referred to, VI, 270.
Major-general, thanks of Congress tendered, and gold medal presented to, VI, 231.
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, VII, 61, 100, 129.
Official and civil career of, discussed by, VII, 399.
Pension to, recommended, VIII, 253.
Pocket veto of, VII, 320.
Portrait of, VII, 2.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VII, 38, 172, 216, 242, 305.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Colorado, VII, 392.
Alabama Claims, extending time of Commission of, VII, 324.
American citizens in Ottoman dominions, rights of, VII, 277, 390.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, VII, 227.
Consular jurisdiction over crews of foreign vessels in American waters, VII, 84, 175.
Day for submitting constitution to voters of—
Mississippi, VII, 16.
Texas, VII, 17.
Virginia, VII, 13.
Directing discontinuance of proceedings to remove persons from office, VII, 176
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
France, VII, 15, 19, 228.
Revoked, VII, 178.
Japan, VII, 177.
Portugal, VII, 126.
Spain, VII, 174.
Enforcement of fourteenth amendment, VII, 134.
Exequatur of vice-consul of Portugal revoked, VII, 84.
Extraordinary session of Senate, VII, 12, 133, 217, 324, 436.
Military expedition to Canada, VII, 85.
Neutrality in Franco-German War, VII, 86, 89, 91.

Grant, Ulysses S.—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Recommending filing of historical sketches of counties and towns, VII, 391.
Reduction in hours of labor not to affect wages of Government employees, VII, 15, 175.
Thanksgiving, VII, 18, 92, 138, 178, 228, 277, 325, 392, 397.
Treaty with—
Great Britain, acts to give effect to, VII, 225, 273.
Hawaiian Islands, VII, 394.
Unlawful combinations in—
Arkansas, VII, 272.
Louisiana, VII, 223, 276.
Mississippi, VII, 322.
South Carolina, VII, 132, 135, 396.
Habeas corpus suspended, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.
Reconstruction of Southern States discussed by, VII, 28, 96.
Recommendation regarding, VII, 11.
Referred to, VII, 400.
Removals from office discussed by, VII, 38.
Report of, on condition of Southern States, VI, 373.
Restoration of Southern States recommended by, VII, 11.
Secretary of War, authorized to act as, *ad interim*, VI, 556, 583.
Correspondence with President Johnson regarding vacation of office of, VI, 602.
State of the Union discussed by, VII, 27, 96, 153, 184, 284, 305, 332, 399.
Swords and testimonials of, offered to Government by Mrs. Grant, recommendations regarding, VIII, 270.
Schedule of, VIII, 272.
Tariff discussed by, VII, 30, 107, 148, 247, 293, 349.
Termination of official career of, referred to, VII, 413.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VII, 18, 92, 138, 178, 228, 277, 325, 392, 397.
Veto messages of—
Abolishing police board in District of Columbia, VII, 430.
Advertising of Executive Departments, VII, 434.
Amendment to act for improvement of Fox and Wisconsin rivers, VII, 382.
Congratulations from Argentine Republic and Pretoria, VII, 430.
Equalizing bounties of soldiers in war, reasons for applying pocket veto, VII, 320.
Fixing salary of President, VII, 380.
Homestead entries, VII, 429.
Indian trust funds, VII, 378.
New trials in Court of Claims, VII, 214.
Paving Pennsylvania avenue, VII, 387.
Pension to—
Blumer, Eliza Jane, VII, 384.
Crawford, Richard B., VII, 172.
Hinely, Lewis, VII, 320.
Montgomery, Mary Ann, VII, 172.
Ryan, Abigail, VII, 172.

Digitized by Google

Grant, Ulysses S.—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Placing Daniel H. Kelly's name on muster roll, VII, 432.
Post-office statutes, VII, 385.
Recording conveyances in District of Columbia, VII, 381.
Relief of—
Best, J. Milton, VII, 172.
Brock, Michael W., VII, 382.
Burtch, Alexander, VII, 319.
Children of John M. Baker, VII, 171.
Contractors for war vessels, VII, 125.
Cooper, Charles, and other signers of bond, VII, 124.
Denniston, William H., VII, 268.
East Tennessee University, VII, 215.
Hanks, John F., estate of, VII, 170.
Hile, James A., VII, 379.
Johnston, James T., VII, 171.
Jussen, Edmund, VII, 214.
Leland, Edward A., VII, 435.
McCullah, James A., VII, 216.
Owners of salt works, VII, 216.
Spencer and Mead, VII, 271.
Tiffany, Nelson, VII, 383.
Turner, Junius T., VII, 389.
Objections to bill withdrawn, VII, 389.
Tyler and Luckett (assignees), VII, 380.
Wallace, Thomas B., VII, 173.
White, Rollin, VII, 80.
Willman, Henry, VII, 125.
Removal of charge of desertion from record of Alfred Rouland, VII, 433.
Restoration of Edward S. Meyer's name to army list, VII, 385.
Sale of Indian lands, VII, 387.
President requests that bill be returned for approval, VII, 388.
Request denied, VII, 388.
Union troops in Alabama and Florida, fixing status of, VII, 81.
United States notes and national-bank circulation, VII, 268.
Gray, George, member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 175.
Gray, Samuel M., on committee to report upon sewerage system in District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.
Gray, William E., refusal of Great Britain to surrender other fugitives and, discussed, VII, 414.
Great Britain.—In 1707, on the union with Scotland, Great Britain became the official name of the British Kingdom, and so continued until the union with Ireland in 1801. Since Jan. 1, 1801, the official name of that kingdom, including England, Wales, Ireland, and Scotland and the neighboring smaller islands is, The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy. The legislature consists of a Parliament, comprising the House of Lords and House of Commons, the former body having about 560 and the latter about 670 members. Great Britain has a larger number of colonies and foreign possessions than any other country. England is the wealthiest and most important portion, and with Wales forms the southern part of the island of Great Britain. England has important agriculture, but its chief interests are commercial, manufacturing, and mining. Great Britain has also by far the greatest, amounting almost to a monopoly, of the ocean carrying trade of the world. The chief manufactures are cotton and woolen goods, iron and steel, hardware, etc., while its mineral products are iron, coal, tin, copper, etc. The Anglican Church is established, and there are also many Protestant dissenting bodies and many Roman Catholics. Area of the United Kingdom, 121,483 sq. miles; population (1894), 38,779,031. Area of the British Empire, including colonies, protectorates, etc., 10,161,483 sq. miles; population (1891), about 350,000,000.
Great Britain (see also Canada, Dominion of; London):
Agency of—
In Canada in atrocities committed by Indians on frontiers, X, 42.
In hostile measures of Indians toward United States, X, 40.
American citizens—
Attacked by forces from, discussed, III, 401.
Militia called forth to protect, III, 403.
Illegally taken by, I, 500.
Treatment of, referred to, VI, 520.
Unlawfully put to death in, and retaliatory measures discussed, I, 537.
American interests in Spanish jurisdiction confided to consuls of, X, 184.
Arbitration, negotiations with United States for. (See Arbitration.)
Attempted occupation of portion of Alaska by Canada and, referred to, IX, 665.
Attempts of Canada and, to establish post routes in Alaska referred to, IX, 66.
Attempts of, to draw recruits from United States during war with Russia discussed, V, 331.
Attempts to draw United States into its contest with France, I, 449.
Bering Sea questions discussed. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)
Blockade declared by, without presence of adequate force, I, 501.
Boundary dispute of, with Liberia, VIII, 129, 175.
Boundary dispute of, with Venezuela regarding British Guiana, VIII, 619; IX, 36, 181, 441, 526, 632, 655, 722.
Arbitration of—
Discussed, X, 190.
Recommended by President Cleveland, IX, 632.
Treaty regarding, IX, 722.
Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.
Boundary line with (see also Alaska; Ghent, Treaty of; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary)—
Commission for determining, dissolved, VII, 35.
Commission to settle, recommended, VII, 102, 187.

Digitized by Google

Great Britain—Continued.
Boundary line with—Continued.
Commissioners selected referred to, VII, 237.
Expenses of commission referred to, VI, 701.
Referred to, II, 399; V, 581, 586; VII, 144, 237.
Settlement of, VII, 184, 403.
Treaty regarding, referred to, VI, 696, 758.
Canal navigation in Canada discussed. (See Canada, Dominion of.)
Central America, relations between United States and, regarding. (See Central America.)
Cession of keys on Bahama Banks to United States, negotiations regarding, II, 347.
Claims of, against United States, I, 252; II, 52, 562; III, 39; V, 464; VI, 46, 382; VII, 237, 289; VIII, 390; IX, 227; X, 26. (See also *Lord Nelson*, The.)
Agreement to discharge, I, 341.
Award of commission, VII, 237.
Payment of, VII, 289.
Commission for adjustment of, V, 208.
Convention regarding, V, 190; VI, 696; IX, 665.
Claims of, growing out of War between the States, VII, 237.
Claims of United States against (see also Alabama Claims; Fisheries; Fortune Bay Outrages; Vessels, United States, seized)—
Arising from injuries to United States during War between the States. (See Alabama Claims.)
Commission for adjustment of, V, 208, 384.
Recommended, VII, 102.
Convention regarding, II, 366, 369; V, 190; VI, 696, 758.
Correspondence regarding, VII, 45.
Discussed and referred to by President—
Adams, John, I, 252, 263.
Adams, J. Q., II, 303, 329, 353, 366.
Grant, VII, 10, 11, 33, 237.
Jackson, II, 546; III, 49.
Jefferson, I, 395, and X, 31; I, 423, 445.
Johnson, VI, 367, 457, 579, 692.
Madison, I, 473.
Tyler, IV, 258, 259, 338, 366.
Van Buren, III, 515, 567.
Washington, I, 96, 97, 153, 154, 200.
Indemnification to be allowed, IV, 258.
Letter from minister regarding, I, 395, and X, 31.
Payment of, I, 252; II, 369, 379, 420; VIII, 38.
Referred to, X, 24, 26.
Treaty regarding, rejected by Senate, VII, 33.
Colonial trade of United States with—
Prohibited by proclamation, II, 375, 381.
Proposition made to Great Britain in regard to, II, 480, 501, 571, 572.
Referred to, II, 354, 366, 532, 546; VII, 168, 169.
Commerce of United States—
Decrees affecting. (See Berlin and Milan Decrees.)
Hostile attitude of, toward, X, 43.
Obstructions to, in possessions of, X, 55.
Spoliations committed on. (See Claims against, *ante*.)
Commercial intercourse with, instructions to collectors under act to interdict, X, 35.

Great Britain—Continued.
Commercial relations of United States with colonies of. (See British Colonies.)
Commercial relations with, and questions regarding—
Convention in regard to, I, 563, 569; II, 39, 59, 195, 380.
Proclamation regarding, transmitted, I, 570.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 261.
Adams, J. Q., II, 353, 367, 375, 401, 408.
Jackson, II, 480, 501, 552.
Madison, I, 474, 482, 491, and X, 39.
Monroe, II, 39, 59, 76, 100, 249.
Polk, IV, 578.
Taylor, V, 10.
Washington, I, 96, 122, 146, 183, 192, 198, 199.
Renewal of, I, 468, 472.
Suspension of, I, 473, 491; II, 375, 382.
Conduct of officers of, toward persons taken in American armed vessels, X, 44.
Conduct of, toward United States before War of 1812 discussed, I, 499.
Confederate envoys sent to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Confederate States, aid furnished to, by, and claims of United States arising out of. (See Alabama Claims.)
Consuls of, to United States, exequaturs to, revoked, V, 391, 392.
Convention with—
Proposition to refer differences regarding, to arbitrament, V, 362.
Referred to, II, 202, 369, 392, 403; V, 230, 243, 375, 384.
Conventional regulation of passage of Chinese laborers across American frontier proposed to, IX, 109.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190
Distressed operatives of Blackburn, referred to, VI, 157.
Duties—
Claims of, for return of, settled, IV, 446.
Remitted to citizens of United States by, recommendations regarding, I, 583.
Edicts of, unjust, I, 502.
Export duties, return of, to American merchants demanded, IV, 259.
Claims regarding, settled, IV, 446.
Financial policy of, discussed, IV, 654.
Fisheries, controversy with United States regarding. (See Bering Sea Fisheries; Fisheries.)
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 564.
Flag of, order directing salute to, by Army and Navy forces at Yorktown, VIII, 37.
Referred to, VIII, 38.
Fortifications of, on northern frontier of United States, III, 586, 598, 600.
Gen. Macomb's letter regarding, III, 598.
Gen. Scott's letter regarding, III, 587.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 163; VIII, 404; IX, 35.
Demands made under, IV, 278, 360.
Discussed, VIII, 332.

Digitized by Google

Great Britain—Continued.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of—Continued.
Questions arising under, VII, 467.
Referred to, VIII, 215; IX, 110.
Refusal of, to comply with, VII, 367, 370, 414.
Fugitive slaves in. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
Greytown bombardment and claims arising out of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, I, 491, 494, 498, 499.
Import duties collected in contravention of treaty between United States and, II, 27; IV, 424, 446.
Importation of American products to, restrictions upon, discussed, VII, 567; IX, 329, 746.
Importations of, suspension of act prohibiting, recommended, I, 411.
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, II, 397, 403, 424, 560; III, 358, 405, 470; IV, 56, 75, 671; VI, 520, 629, 699; VII, 51; VIII, 12, 87; IX, 669.
Correspondence regarding. (See Greely, Ebenezer S.)
List of prisoners sent to, for trial, transmitted, X, 51.
Massacre of prisoners at Dartmoor prison referred to, X, 53.
Released, II, 547.
Trial and conviction of, VI, 602, 629, 635, 636; VIII, 195.
Imprisonment of citizens of, by United States, III, 623.
Referred to, IV, 41, 74, 436, 453.
Improper publication regarding proposition to adjust claims discussed, V, 155.
In state of war with United States while latter remains in state of peace, I, 504.
Interference of citizens of United States in affairs of, orders against, X, 106.
Invasion of northern frontier of United States by troops of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 478, 623; IV, 76.
Island of Tigre, forcible seizure and occupation of, by, referred to, V, 32, 65.
Lease of station by Hawaii to, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendations regarding, IX, 559.
Licenses of, acceptance of, prohibited. (See Licenses.)
Light-house dues of, referred to, VII, 163.
Mediation offered by, in dispute between United States and France, III, 213, 215.
Accepted by United States, III, 213.
Correspondence in regard to, III, 217.
Rendered unnecessary, III, 216.
Military operations of, against China terminated by treaty, IV, 213.
Military preparations of, referred to, III, 586, 598, 600.
Minister of, to United States—
Intercourse with, terminated by President Pierce, V, 375.
Resumed, V, 441.
Interference of, in political affairs of United States and action of President Cleveland regarding, VIII, 780, 811.

Great Britain—Continued.
Minister of, to United States—Continued.
Recalled, I, 474.
Received, V, 441.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to—
Communication from, regarding restrictions on commerce, X, 15.
Correspondence of, transmitted, I, 478, and X, 121.
Letter of, transmitted, X, 29.
Nomination of, I, 154.
Recall of, referred to, VII, 116.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Monetary disturbances in, referred to, IX, 114, 121.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 696, 758; VII, 60, 102, 123.
Naval force on Lakes, agreement with, regarding, II, 12, 33, 36; III, 588, 600; IX, 333.
Desire of Great Britain to annul, III, 601.
Proclamation regarding, II, 36.
Navigation acts of, alterations in, referred to, V, 10.
Navigation with, referred to, I, 343, 574; II, 394; V, 10.
Negotiations with, II, 276, 347.
Transmission of information regarding, refused, V, 154.
Neutral rights of United States disregarded by, I, 501.
Neutral trade between ports unfriendly to, interdicted by, I, 427.
Neutrality, alleged violation of, by, referred to, III, 521.
Nicaragua, authority and aggressions of, in, discussed, V, 33.
Northeastern boundary line with United States (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Northwestern boundary line with United States. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Officers of, misbehavior of, toward American vessels of war, I, 281.
Orders and decree of, violating commerce and neutral rights of United States, X, 35, 42, 47.
Oregon Territory, dispute with United States regarding boundary of. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Payment of duties due, recommended, I, 583.
Postal arrangements to be made with, IV, 563.
Referred to, IV, 322, 578.
Postal convention with, IV, 678; V, 22, 188; VI, 452, 577, 635, 685.
Property of subjects of, confiscated under acts of 1809 and 1810 referred to, X, 38.
Refusal of, to abide by action of minister to United States, I, 473.
Relations with, discussed, I, 155, 261, 339, 340, 341, 446, 449; II, 209; III, 400; V, 154, 155; VII, 70.
Papers regarding, transmitted, X, 32, 37, 39, 68.
Ruatan Island, convention with Honduras regarding, V, 422.
Salvador, differences with, V, 107.
Samoan affairs discussed. (See Samoan Islands.)
San Juan Island, claim of United States and, to. (See San Juan Island.)

Digitized by Google

Great Britain—Continued.
Satisfaction demanded from, for outrages committed by vessels of, I, 426.
Seamen of United States impressed by, referred to, I, 395, 442.
Account of J. B. Cutting for expenses in liberating, I, 116, and X, 120.
Refusal to deliver, referred to, X, 51.
Transferred from British ships to Dartmoor prison, X, 55.
Secret agent employed by, to foment disaffection in United States, I, 498, and X, 41; I, 503.
Sioux Indians, pursuit of hostile bands of, referred to, VI, 198.
Slave trade, convention with, for suppression of. (See African Slave Trade.)
Slaves exported by, in contravention of treaty of Ghent, II, 60; X, 55.
Soldiers enlisted within United States by, discussed, V, 331, 362, 375, 410.
Spoliations committed on commerce of United States by. (See Claims against, *ante*.)
Tariff on productions of, referred to, V, 33.
Tariff system of, discussed, IV, 500.
Territorial relations with, referred to, III, 515, 521.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 456, 467
Treaty and negotiations with, regarding—
Canals. (See Nicaragua Canal; Panama Canal.)
Tehuantepec route. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)
Treaty of peace with—
Commissioners to conclude, nominated, X, 46.
Proclamation regarding, I, 560.
Transmitted, I, 552.
Treaty of, with—
Honduras referred to, V, 639.
Nicaragua, V, 637.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 261, 290, 292, 295, 306.
Adams, J. Q., II, 366, 369.
Cleveland, VIII, 332, 404.
Fillmore, V, 66, 81.
Grant, VII, 101, 132, 143, 207.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 35.
Jefferson, I, 339, 341, 421, 445.
Johnson, VI, 524.
Lincoln, VI, 71, 80, 194, 200.
Madison, I, 552, 560, 563, 569.
Monroe, II, 36, 49, 50, 138, 195, 208, 241.
Pierce, V, 242, 247, 277, 418.
Polk, IV, 395, 678.
Taylor, V, 42.
Tyler, IV, 163, 194, 215, 229, 257.
Washington, I, 96, 151, 152, 178, 183, 192, 194, 198, 200, 205.
(See also Ashburton Treaty; Clayton-Bulwer Treaty; Geneva Tribunal; Ghent, Treaty of.)
Acts to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, VII, 225, 273.
Referred to, VII, 289.
Article explanatory of, transmitted, X, 21.

Great Britain—Continued.
Treaty with—Continued.
Commissioners to conclude—
Communications from and instructions to, I, 551, 552; X, 51.
Nominated, X, 46.
Communications received in regard to, I, 551, 552; V, 45; X, 51.
Construction of, discussed. (See Clayton-Bulwer Treaty; Ghent, Treaty of.)
Emperor of Russia construes, II, 76, 103, 187.
Proclamation regarding, by President—
Arthur, VIII, 280.
Madison, I, 560.
Pierce, V, 325, 389.
Ratification of, II, 198.
Referred to, II, 379, 380; V, 227, 410, 411, 419; VIII, 611.
Regarding—
British North American fisheries. (See Fisheries.)
Dominion over Central America. (See Central America.)
Property and slaves taken in violation of treaty of Ghent, II, 366.
Trade with Canada, VII, 266.
Rejected by Senate, VII, 33.
Signed at Ghent. (See Ghent, Treaty of.)
Termination of, proclaimed, VIII, 280.
Tribunal at Geneva to settle questions pending between United States and. (See Geneva Tribunal.)
Troops of—
About to encroach upon territory of United States, I, 155.
Landed in Nicaragua referred to, IX, 476.
Vessels of—
Committing depredations shall not reenter waters of United States, I, 402, 422, 431.
Contraband on, for use of American insurgents discussed, VI, 151.
Embargo on—
Imposed, I, 473.
Referred to, I, 483, 491.
Removed, I, 472.
Intercourse with, forbidden, I, 431.
Interfered with by United States. (See *Albion*, The; *Glen*, The; *Perthshire*, The; *Sibyl*, The.)
Ports of United States opened to, by proclamation, II, 184, 497.
Referred to, II, 186.
Presented to United States. (See Lady Franklin Bay Expedition.)
Restrictions on, removed, II, 34, 36.
Seized in Oregon, V, 100.
To be restored to, V, 420; VIII, 269.
Violate American flag, I, 500.
Vessels of United States—
Arming of, complaints regarding, X, 28.
In Great Lakes granted facilities for returning, X, 184.
Right to search, claimed by, denied by United States, I, 499; IV, 77, 195, 229.
Mutual right to search, discussed, IV, 90.
Question amicably settled, V, 507, 640.
Referred to, IV, 436, 447.

Digitized by Google

Great Britain—Continued.
Vessels of United States—Continued.
Seized or interfered with by, discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 252, 274, 281; X, 24.
Buchanan, V, 531.
Cleveland, VIII, 405, 613.
Fillmore, V, 67, 139, 144.
Grant, VII, 114, 116, 160.
Jefferson, I, 422, 426, 432, 445, 453.
Madison, I, 469, 492, 496; X, 34.
Polk, IV, 436, 447.
Tyler, IV, 56, 67, 76, 163, 223, 258, 362, 366.
Van Buren, III, 459, 476, 478, 515, 567, 589, 622, 623, 640.
Washington, I, 126; X, 16.
(See also *Chesapeake*, The; War of 1812 discussed.)
War of France and, with China, neutrality of United States in, V, 506, 558, 643.
War with France, neutrality of United States in, proclaimed, I, 156.
War with Russia—
Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States, V, 331.
Neutrality of United States in, V, 331.
Wars with United States. (See Revolutionary War; War of 1812.)
Welland Canal, navigation of, and questions growing out of. (See Welland Canal.)
Workingmen in, correspondence of President Lincoln with, transmitted, VI, 157.
Great Falls Land Case, opinion of Judge Brewer in, referred to, V, 541.
Great Lakes.—Five large bodies of fresh water on the northern line of the United States. They are Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario. Lake Superior is the largest sheet of fresh water in the world; elevation above sea level, about 600 feet; length, about 370 miles; area, about 32,000 sq. miles. Lake Michigan is about 340 miles long and has a depth of 870 feet; elevation above sea level, 582 feet; area, over 22,000 sq. miles. Lake Huron has a length of 270 miles; depth, from 300 to 1,800 feet; elevation above sea level, 581 feet; area, about 23,800 sq. miles. Lake Erie is the southernmost and shallowest of the lakes, and is about 250 miles long; elevation above sea level, 573 feet; area, 9,600 sq. miles. Lake Ontario is the smallest and easternmost of the lakes, and is 190 miles long; elevation above sea level, 234 feet; area, about 7,500 sq. miles.
Great Lakes (see also the several lakes):
Canal from, to Atlantic Ocean, commission to consider construction of, IX, 747.
Fortifications of, referred to, VI, 60.
Jurisdictions of United States and Canada in, discussed, IX, 632.
Naval force on—
Agreements with Great Britain regarding, II, 12, 33; III, 588, 600; IX, 333.
Desire of Great Britain to annul, III, 601.
Proclamation regarding, II, 36.
Arrangement limiting, referred to, VI, 258.
Necessity for increasing, discussed, VI, 246.
Great Lakes—Continued.
Regulations with regard to rescue and saving of life and property on, referred to, VII, 567; VIII, 781.
Vessels of United States in, granted facilities for returning, X, 184.
Great Miami River, lands purchased on, I, 113.
Great Osage Indians. (See Osage Indians.)
Great Sioux Reservation. (See Sioux Reservation.)
Greater Republic of Central America, establishment of, discussed, X, 178.
Greece.—A country in southeastern Europe. Modern Greece is a Kingdom lying to the south of Turkey, with the Ægean and Ionian seas to the east, south, and west. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, with a Chamber of Deputies comprising 207 members. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek Church. Area, 25,041 sq. miles; population (1889), 2,187,208.
Greece:
Commercial relations with, III, 430.
Condition of Greeks referred to, II, 221.
Currants from, duties imposed upon, discussed, X, 185.
Differences with, amicably settled, V, 335.
Diplomatic relations with, recommendations regarding, VI, 458; VII, 568; VIII, 43, 131.
Expulsion of Greeks from—
Constantinople, V, 241.
Egypt, V, 295.
Independence of, hope for, manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 309, 384.
Russia furnishes aid to, II, 384.
Sympathy of American people for, acknowledged by, in letter of thanks, II, 384.
Treaty with, III, 430, 489.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, repealed by proclamation, III, 322.
War with Turkey, hope for independence of Greece manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 259, 309, 384.
Greeley, Horace, Messrs. Clay, Thompson, Holcombe, and Sanders accompanied to Washington on peace mission by, VI, 237.
Greely, A. W., expedition fitted out for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition under, discussed, VIII, 248.
Board to consider expedition to be sent, VIII, 226.
Offer of rewards for rescue of, discussed, VIII, 208.
Recommended, VIII, 106, 200.
Vessel presented by Great Britain to United States to aid in, VIII, 204.
Return of, VIII, 332.
Recommended, VIII, 268.
Greely, Ebenezer S., arrest and imprisonment of, by authorities of New Brunswick, correspondence regarding, III, 358, 405.
Claims arising out of, III, 470.
Green, Charles L., passed assistant surgeon in Navy, court-martial of, referred to, VII, 44.
Green, Duff, employment of, in Europe, IV, 327, 328, 360.
Green, Thomas J., mentioned, IV, 318.

Digitized by Google

Green Bay, cession of lands at, for benefit of New York Indians, II, 564.

Greenback Party.—Opposition to the resumption of specie payments caused a political party to be organized at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 25, 1874, called the Greenback party. The platform adopted advocated the withdrawal of all national and State bank currency and the substitution therefor of paper currency, or greenbacks, which should be exchangeable for interconvertible bonds bearing interest sufficiently high to keep them at par with gold, and that coin should only be used in payment of interest on the national debt. In 1876 the Greenback party nominated Peter Cooper, of New York, for President. He received 81,740 votes, mostly from the Western States. In 1878 the Greenback party united with the Labor Reform party, the two forming the Greenback-Labor party. The new party, in their platform adopted at Toledo Feb. 22, 1878, reiterated the demands of the original Greenback party, and in addition declared for an 8-hour law, prohibition of Chinese immigration, and against grants of land to railroads and special grants to corporations. Fourteen members of Congress were elected on this platform. June 9, 1880, at their national convention held at Chicago, they nominated Gen. James B. Weaver, of Iowa, for President and B. J. Chambers, of Texas, for Vice-President. Their popular vote reached 307,740. In 1884, with Gen. B. F. Butler as their candidate, they polled only 133,825 votes.

Greenbacks.—The common name for the legal-tender Treasury notes, printed on one side in green ink, issued by the Government during the Civil War. The right of the Government to issue bills of credit was disputed by many statesmen and financiers, but the exigencies of the time seemed to render some such measure necessary and the Supreme Court finally established their validity. Issues of $150,000,000 each were authorized by the laws of Feb. 25 and July 11, 1862, and Mar. 3, 1863. The result was that, as compared with greenbacks, gold was held at an average of 220 throughout 1864, and at one time actually rose to 285, and did not again touch par with greenbacks till Dec. 17, 1878, nearly 17 years after the last previous sale of gold at par. By the specie resumption act of Jan. 14, 1875, it was ordered that on and after Jan. 1, 1879, all legal-tender notes presented to the assistant treasurer of the United States at his office in New York should be redeemed in coin. The term "greenback" has been applied to other forms of United States securities printed in green ink.

Greenbacks:
Discussed, IX, 641.
Retirement of, recommended, IX, 646, 743.

Greenough, Horatio, statue of Washington executed by, IV, 57.

Greenwich, Meridian of, starting point for computing longitude, VIII, 240.

Greer, James A., member of board to consider expeditions for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.

Greer County:
Boundary dispute regarding, VIII, 317, 319.
Proclamation against selling lands involved in, VIII, 740.
Proclamation declaring lands in, in state of reservation, IX, 690.

Gregory, J. Shaw, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 62.

Greiner, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 191.

Grenada, Island of, duties on vessels from, suspended by proclamation, IX, 498.

Grenfel, George St. Leger, papers touching case of, transmitted, VI, 463.

Gresham, Walter Q., Secretary of State, IX, 395.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 590, 614.

Greytown, Nicaragua (see also Central America):
Bombardment of, and reasons therefor, V, 281.
Claims arising out of, V, 464, 518.
Complaints of foreign powers regarding, V, 284.
Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.

Grierson's Raid.—In the spring of 1863 Gen. Hurlbut, with the approval of Gen. Grant, ordered Col. B. H. Grierson to proceed from La Grange, Tenn., with the Sixth Illinois (his own regiment), the Seventh Illinois, and the Second Iowa, by way of Pontotoc, in the northern part of Mississippi, to Baton Rouge, La., cutting the southern railroads and destroying bridges on the way. Apr. 17, 1863, the expedition started and on the 19th the Second Iowa was detached below Pontotoc and the two Illinois regiments proceeded to Baton Rouge, where they entered the Union lines May 2. The results of the expedition are thus summed up in Grierson's report: About 100 of the enemy killed and wounded; 500 prisoners (many of them officers) captured and paroled; between 50 and 60 miles of railroad and telegraph destroyed; more than 3,000 stand of arms and other stores captured and destroyed, and 1,000 horses and mules seized. Federal loss, 3 killed, 7 wounded, 5 left sick on the route, and 9 missing.

Griffin, Walter T., report of, transmitted, IX, 334.

Griffon, The, seizure of, by Brazilian authorities, V, 246.

Griggs, Abraham P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 545.

Grinnell, Moses H., mentioned, VI, 78.

Griswold, Elisha, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 671.

Griswold, Stanley, conduct of, while secretary of Michigan Territory referred to, I, 442.

Groesbeck, William S., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 749.

Grogan, Mr., capture and imprisonment of, by Canadians, IV, 75.

Gros Ventre Indians.—Two separate tribes of wandering Indians. The Gros Ventres of the prairie claim to have separated from the Arapahoes. After their separation they joined first one tribe and then another, and because of their infidelity suffered many hostile attacks

Digitized by Google

from their neighbors. In 1824 they settled with the Blackfeet, near the Milk River. Their greatest chief was Sitting Squaw. Treaties were made with them in 1851, 1853, 1855, 1865, and 1868. In 1870 they were joined by their kindred, the Arapahoes, and are now occupying a portion of the Blackfeet Reservation in Montana. They number about 1,500.

Gros Ventre Indians:
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Treaty with, VI, 700.

Grosvenor, Charles H., brevet brigadier-general, acts and proceedings of, declared null and void, VI, 350.

Groveton (Va.), Battle of, or Second Battle of Manassas.—After eluding Pope's army and destroying the military stores at Bristow Station and Manassas, Stonewall Jackson retired across the battlefield of Bull Run and awaited reenforcements. Longstreet arrived on Aug. 29, swelling the numbers of the Confederate army to 49,000. Pope's army numbered about 40,000. On the evening of the 28th Kearny had driven the Confederate rear guard out of Centerville, and Pope, feeling sure of crushing Longstreet and Jackson, ordered an attack to be made at daylight next morning. Sigel began the attack, which soon became general. McDowell's corps arrived upon the scene of battle late in the afternoon. Fitz John Porter never came into action, though ordered up by Pope. For alleged disobedience of orders in this connection charges were preferred against Porter by Pope. At night both armies rested on the field. The next day, Aug. 30, the battle was renewed. The fiercest fighting took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. The result was a victory for the Confederates under Lee and the defeat of Pope's army. The loss of the Federals was about 15,000, that of the Confederates about 8,400. This battle is also called the Second Battle of Manassas.

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of.—Named from the Mexican village where Nicholas P. Trist, on behalf of the United States, Feb. 2, 1848, signed the treaty with Mexico (IV, 573) terminating the war and ceding territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, parts of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California to the United States and accepting the Rio Grande as the boundary between Mexico and Texas. The United States agreed to pay Mexico $15,000,000 (IV, 587) and to assume the claims of its citizens against Mexico arising before the treaty. Mexicans in the ceded territory were allowed to remain at their option and were assured protection as citizens.

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of:
Abrogation of eleventh article of, referred to, V, 238.
Amendments to, discussed, IV, 679.
Claims arising out of, V, 100, 238.
Discussed, IV, 573, 587, 679.

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of—Continued.
Fraudulent claims arising under, V, 147.
Proclamation regarding, IV, 627.
Ratifications of, exchanged at Querétaro, IV, 587.
Referred to, V, 7, 13, 27, 28, 42, 87, 100, 129, 169, 211, 232, 370, 393.

Guadeloupe:
Extraordinary commission of, apply to Congress for aid, I, 151, and X, 120.
Tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, II, 560.
Vessels of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 742.

Guam, Island of, cable communication with, recommended, X, 201.

Guano:
Claim of American citizens to, on Alta Vela Island, VI, 629.
Deposits of, on Arcas Cays, IX, 244.
Discovery of, in Jarvis and Baker Islands referred to, V, 486.
Importation of, from Peru—
Desired, V, 83, 212, 231.
Negotiations regarding, V, 231.
Referred to, V, 487, 537.

Guantanamo (Cuba), Battle of.—As a preliminary step to the capture of Santiago, June 10, 1898, a force of 600 American marines, under the protecting fire of the *Oregon*, *Marblehead*, *Dolphin*, *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, *Porter*, and *Vixen*, was landed at Guantanamo Bay, on the south coast of Cuba, 35 miles east of Santiago, where it had been decided to establish a naval station. This important point was taken after a severe bombardment, and the position so won was held by the marines, assisted by 50 Cuban allies, despite desperate attempts to dislodge them. Seven Americans (including Surg. John B. Gibbs) were killed and 8 wounded, and 2 Cubans were killed and 4 wounded while holding Guantanamo prior to the arrival of Gen. Shafter's army. The enemy's loss was much greater, 40 of their dead being left on the field. Seventeen prisoners were taken. After several naval demonstrations on the north coasts of Cuba and Puerto Rico it became evident that well-ordered land operations were indispensable to the reduction of the forts. Accordingly a land force of 15,738 men, under Gen. W. R. Shafter, sailed from Tampa, Fla., June 14, and by the 24th had landed at Daiquiri, near Guantanamo. The landing was assisted by Cubans under Gen. Garcia. Little resistance was encountered from the Spaniards.

Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, landing of American marines and subsequent fighting at, discussed, X, 170.

Guatemala.—A Republic of Central America. It is bounded on the north by Mexico, on the east by Honduras, on the south and southeast by Salvador, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. It is a mountainous country. The chief product is coffee. The country is divided into 22 departments. The executive is vested in a President and legislative in a

Digitized by Google

National Assembly. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion. Area, about 49,000 sq. miles; population (1893), 1,510,326.

Guatemala:
Boundary dispute with Mexico, VIII, 40, 129, 215.
Arbitration of, submitted to United States minister, IX, 634.
Diplomatic relations with, VII, 610.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 113; VIII, 538, 594, 614.
Minister of United States to, action of, regarding seizure of Gen. Barrundia on the *Acapulco* and subsequent recall of, discussed, IX, 109.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.
Political affairs of, referred to, IX, 438.
Relations with, VIII, 80.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 281.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 34; VII, 113; VIII, 538, 594, 614.
Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, V, 150.
War in Central America caused by, discussed, VIII, 326.
War with Salvador, IX, 108.

Guerra, Jesus, demand of Mexico for extradition of, refused, X, 186.

Guerrero, Don José, mentioned, V, 34.

Guerrière, The, capture and destruction of, by the *Constitution*, I, 517.

Guest, John, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Guiana, British. (See British Guiana.)

Guilford Court-House (N. C.), Battle of.—The American army, when arranged for battle at Guilford Court-House, N. C., Mar. 15, 1781, consisted of 4,404 men, including 1,490 regular infantry and 161 cavalrymen, under command of Gen. Greene. The remainder were raw militia. Cornwallis's army was not more than 2,200 strong. The conflict lasted 2 hours, and the Americans were repulsed after having killed or wounded nearly one-third of the British army. Cornwallis and Leslie were the only British general officers not wounded. The exact number of British killed and wounded was officially reported at 544. The total American casualties were reported as 1,311. Lord Cornwallis retreated after the battle to the coast. Pitt and other great leaders in Great Britain regarded this engagement as the precursor of ruin to British supremacy in the South.

Guiteau, Charles, President Garfield assassinated by, VIII, 13.

Gulf of Mexico. (See Mexico, Gulf of.)

Gun Factory for Army, establishment of, at Watervliet Arsenal, N. Y., discussed, VIII, 789.

Gun-Foundry Board:
Appointed in 1890, report of, transmitted, IX, 130, 132.
Discussed, VIII, 210, 246.
Referred to, VIII, 211, 262.

Gun Manufactory, erection of, recommended, III, 391, 497.

Gunboats. (See Vessels, United States.)

Gurovits, Odon, report of, on Navajo Indians transmitted, IX, 347.

Gutte, Isidore, claim of, to vessel condemned by Salvador and subsequently presented to United States, VIII, 403.

Guyse, George W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 447.

Gwin, Samuel, register of land office:
Nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 574, 607, 635.
Official conduct of, charges affecting, III, 228.

Gwin, William M.:
Immigration plans of, referred to, VI, 373.
Mentioned, V, 32.

H.

Habeas Corpus.—In law a writ issued by a judge or court requiring the body of a person restrained of liberty to be brought before the judge or into the court, that the lawfulness of the restraint may be investigated and determined. The writ of *habeas corpus* is one of the chief bulwarks of civil liberty, being perhaps the best security against the grosser forms of tyranny ever devised. Its foundation is in the Magna Charta of England. The power to suspend it is naturally a subject of the gravest importance. The Constitution of the United States, Article I, section 9, provides: "The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it." The writ has been suspended many times in England. It was suspended in Rhode Island by State authority during Dorr's Rebellion. July 5, 1861, Attorney-General Bates gave an opinion in favor of the President's power to suspend the writ. Mar. 3, 1863, Congress approved this opinion, and thereafter many arrests were made for disloyal practices. Sept. 24, 1862, the suspension of the writ was made general so far as it concerned persons arrested by military officers for disloyalty. In 1866, in the case of Milligan, arrested in Indiana in 1864 and sentenced to death by a military tribunal, the Supreme Court, having been appealed to, decided that the privilege of the writ could not be suspended in districts where the action of the civil courts was not interrupted, except that military commissioners might be given jurisdiction to try residents of rebellious States, prisoners of war, and persons in the military and naval services. Milligan, being a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war and could only be tried by a jury. (See also Merryman Case; Milligan Case.)

Habeas Corpus:
Authority given by President Lincoln to suspend writ of, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 99, 112, 121.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Suspension of writ of, by President Lincoln, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, VI, 331, 333.
Suspension of writ of, in South Carolina by President Grant, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.

Digitized by Google

Hagerman, Mary J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 476.
Hague, The, International Statistical Congress at, referred to, VII, 128.
Hail Columbia.—A popular national song written by Judge Joseph Hopkinson, of Philadelphia, in 1798, when war with France seemed imminent. The air to which Mr. Hopkinson's words are sung, and indeed for which they were expressly written, was first known as General Washington's March and later as The President's March. It was composed by Prof. Feyles, leader of the orchestra of the John Street Theater, New York, in 1789, and played when Washington went to New York to be inaugurated President. The song was first sung by an actor named Fox in a Philadelphia theater, and immediately became a great favorite.
Haiti.—An island of the Greater Antilles, and next to Cuba the largest of the West Indian islands. It is divided politically into the Republics of Haiti and Santo Domingo. It is separated from Cuba by the Windward Passage. Haiti was discovered by Columbus in 1492. The first Spanish colony in the New World was established on the island in 1493. Area of whole island, about 28,250 sq. miles; population, estimated, 1,380,000. The Republic of Haiti occupies the western portion of the island of Haiti. The executive is vested in a President, chosen for 7 years, and a legislature, comprising a Senate and Chamber of Representatives. The religion is Roman Catholic. Haiti has suffered continually from revolutions. Area of Republic of Haiti, 10,204 sq. miles; population, 90 per cent of which is black, about 950,000.
Haiti:
Claims of United States against, III, 640; IV, 214; V, 227; VIII, 78, 129, 333, 535, 784; IX, 667, 668.
Award referred to, VIII, 538.
Settlement of, X, 185.
Correspondence with, transmitted, IX, 475.
Diplomatic intercourse with, provision for, recommended, VIII, 129.
Duties imposed upon American products by, retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 267.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VI, 258.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, VI, 631; VIII, 78, 333, 535, 538, 784; IX, 437, 667.
Independence of, recognition of, by United States recommended, VI, 47.
Instructions to naval officers in command on coast of, referred to, VII, 69.
Insurrections in, discussed, VIII, 237, 333, 783; IX, 36.
Mission to, elevation of, recommended, IX, 33.
Naval force at, referred to, VI, 634.
Recognition of, by United States referred to, IX, 36.
Relations with, discussed, VI, 687.
Social condition of, discussed, VI, 687.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, VI, 128, 258.
Haiti—Continued.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, V, 144; VIII, 783, 805.
Vessels refused clearance by, discussed, IX, 437.
Haiti, Island of. (See Haiti; Santo Domingo.)
Haldeman, Francis W., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.
Hale, C. H., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 202.
Hale, W. J., claim of, against Argentine Republic, VIII, 219.
Halifax Commission.—A commission consisting of representatives of the United States and Great Britain which met in 1877 at the city of Halifax, Nova Scotia, to decide what amount should be paid by the former country for the fishing privileges granted its citizens by the treaty of 1871. The Canadians insisted that the concessions granted to citizens of the United States by that instrument were much more valuable than those obtained by themselves in the reciprocal privileges given them by it. The commission decided that the United States Government should pay the sum of $5,500,000, and Congress appropriated that amount.
Halifax, Nova Scotia:
American prisoners of war in, I, 522.
Fishery Commission held at, under treaty of Washington referred to, VII, 467, 483, 485, 486.
Award of commission and appropriation for, discussed, VII, 496. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)
Hall, Allen A., mentioned, IV, 353.
Hall, Benjamin F., compensation to, discussed, V, 96.
Hall, Charles F., publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition made by, suggested, VIII, 79.
Hall, Cyrenius, losses sustained by, II, 56[illegible].
Halleck, Henry W.:
Lieutenant in Engineer Corps, report of, on means of national defense, IV, 360.
Major-general—
Assigned to command of Department of Mississippi, VI, 111.
Assigned to command of land forces of United States, VI, 116.
Relieved from command and assigned to duty as chief of staff, VI, 234.
Halpine, William G., Fenian prisoner, release of, referred to, VII, 160.
Halteman, Henry, act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 575.
Ham, John D., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 421.
Hamburg (see also Germany):
International Agricultural Exhibition to be held in, referred to, VI, 147, 197.
International Cattle Exhibition at, VIII, 127.
International Polar Congress at, referred to, VII, 583.
Minister of, received in United States, II, 383.
Treaty with, II, 422, 425; V, 150; X, 69.
Vessels of—
Application for rights regarding, II, 52.
Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 38.
Hamburg, S. C., slaughter of American citizens in, referred to, VII, 375.

Digitized by Google

Hamed, Mahommed, treaty between Turkey and United States concluded by, II, 530.
Hamer, Thomas L., mentioned, IV, 565.
Hamilton, Alexander, commissioner of land titles in East Florida, II, 243.
Hamilton, Alexander, of New York:
Major-general, mentioned, X, 96.
Secretary of Treasury, proceedings of Cabinet signed by, X, 87.
Hamilton, Andrew J., provisional governor of Texas, appointed, VI, 321.
Hamilton, Charles S., brevet second lieutenant, promotion of, to second lieutenant recommended, IV, 446.
Hamilton, David W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 422.
Hamilton, James A., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Hamilton, Sarah, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 566.
Hamlin, Hannibal, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 174.
Hamm, John, papers regarding character and qualifications of, transmitted, II, 476.
Hammond, Samuel, colonel commandant, commissioned, I, 376.
Hampton Normal Agricultural Institute, Indians to be educated at, VII, 503.
Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.—One of the most celebrated maritime conflicts known to history. Aside from the dramatic interest that surrounds the battle of Hampton Roads, it is important from the fact that it marks the transition from the old to the new style of naval warfare, the passing of the ancient wooden frigate and the advent of the modern navy. When the navy-yard at Norfolk was seized by the Confederates in April, 1861, they found the steam frigate *Merrimac* (40 guns) scuttled and sunk. She was afterwards raised and her deck covered with a slanting roof made of 3 layers of iron, each 1¼ inches thick. This armor extended 2 feet below the water line and rose 10 feet above. The bow was provided with a ram. Her armament consisted of eight 11-inch guns, 4 on each side, and a 100-pounder rifled Armstrong gun at each end. She was then named the *Virginia*. About noon Mar. 8, 1862, she came down the Elizabeth River under command of Commodore Franklin Buchanan, who had been an officer in the United States Navy. The sloop of war *Cumberland*, 24 guns and 376 men, stood athwart her course and opened fire. The projectiles of the *Cumberland* from thirteen 9 and 10 inch guns struck the oncoming monster and glanced from her armor. Advancing with all her speed in the face of 6 or 8 broadsides, the massive hulk of iron rammed her prow into the *Cumberland* just forward of the main chains and instantly opened fire from every gun that could be brought to bear. The *Cumberland* sank in 54 feet of water, her flag flying and guns firing as she went down, taking with her over 100 dead, sick, and wounded of the crew. The *Merrimac* (*Virginia*) then turned her attention to the *Congress*. One shot killed 17 men at one of the latter's guns. When the flag of surrender was run up only 218 survived of a crew of 434 men. At 7 o'clock in the evening the ironclad retired behind Sewells Point. Next morning (Sunday, Mar. 9) she approached the *Minnesota*, which had grounded on a bar. Before getting near enough to deliver a shot a strange-looking vessel, called the *Monitor*, commanded by Lieut. John L. Worden, stood across her path. The *Merrimac* proceeded and sent a shell toward the *Minnesota*. The answer was 2 shots from the 11-inch guns in the revolving "cheese box," which the turret of the *Monitor* resembled. The effect of these was to attract the undivided attention of the *Merrimac*. Rising only 10 feet out of the water, the *Monitor* was not a tempting mark, and the shot that did strike glanced off harmlessly. For the most part the shot flew over the low deck. Five times the *Merrimac* tried to run down the *Monitor*, and at each attempt received the fire of her 11-inch guns at close quarters. After having been twice aground and receiving 2 broadsides from the *Minnesota*, the *Merrimac* withdrew from the conflict, badly disabled and almost unmanageable. On the *Merrimac* 2 men were killed and 19 wounded. Lieut. Worden was injured. (See also *Merrimac*, The; *Monitor*, The.)
Hampton Roads, Va.:
Conference at, discussed and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.
Monitor-Merrimac naval engagement in, VI, 112.
Hancock, John, governor of Massachusetts, letter of, regarding eastern boundary transmitted, I, 73.
Hancock, Winfield S.:
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 492.
Department of South merged in Department of East under command of, VIII, 167.
Ordered to execute sentence of military court in case of assassins of President Lincoln, VI, 348.
Patriotic conduct of, recognition of, by Congress recommended, VI, 595.
Hand, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 823.
Handy, Moses P., special commissioner to Paris Exposition, death of, referred to, X, 182.
Hanging Rock (S. C.), Battle of.—On the evening of Aug. 6, 1780, Col. Sumter, with a force of 150 men, attacked the British post at Hanging Rock, a large bowlder jutting out from the high bank of the Catawba River, in South Carolina, 11 miles from Rocky Mount. A body of North Carolina refugees under Col. Bryan fled upon the approach of Sumter, but the Prince of Wales Regiment defended the post for 4 hours and was almost annihilated, the British loss aggregating 269. The American loss was 12 killed and 41 wounded.
Hanks, John F., act for relief of estate of, vetoed, VII, 170.
Hannen, Sir Nicholas John, arbitrator of Cheek claim against Siam, X, 189.

Digitized by Google

Hanover:
Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 301.
Stade dues, treaty with, for abolition of, VI, 59, 64.
Referred to, VI, 127.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, III, 594; IV, 453, 629; V, 301; VI, 59, 64.
Referred to, III, 604; VI, 127.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 404.

Hanover Court-House (Va.), Battle of.—May 24, 1862, while McClellan's army was advancing up the peninsula toward Richmond, Gen. Fitz John Porter was sent with 12,000 men to Hanover Court-House, 17 miles north of Richmond, to meet and facilitate the advance of McDowell's corps, which was to join McClellan by way of Fredericksburg. Here, May 27, Porter met and defeated the Confederates under Gen. Branch. The Federal loss was 397; that of the Confederates between 200 and 300 killed and 730 taken prisoners. McDowell was recalled and Porter returned to his former camp at Gaines Mill.

Hans, The, appropriation to owners for detention of, recommended, X, 189.

Hanson, Grafton D., restoration of, to rank in Army recommended, IV, 518.

Harbaugh, Sarah, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Harbors. (See Rivers and Harbors.)

Hardee, William J., major by brevet, nomination of and reasons therefor, IV, 593.

Harden, Simmons W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 426.

Hardy, James G. W., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 679.

Hargous, P. A., mentioned, V, 106.

Harkins, Mary F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 678.

Harlan, John M., member of commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.

Harlem Heights (N. Y.), Battle of.—After Washington had successfully withdrawn the American troops from Long Island he proceeded to strengthen and fortify his lines at Kings Bridge, on Harlem Heights. Sept. 15, 1776, the British ships in the East River landed a small force at Kips Bay, and on the 16th Gen. Howe sent a regiment and 2 battalions of infantry to dislodge the Americans. The British were driven back with a loss of nearly 200 in killed and wounded.

Harlem River, N. Y., navigation of, referred to, V, 589.

Harmon, Judson, Attorney-General, order to, respecting indebtedness of Pacific railroads, IX, 801.

Harney, William S.:
Correspondence of, referred to, V, 579.
Sioux Indians—
Report of, on, VI, 699.
Stipulations with, recommendations regarding, V, 379.
Visit of, to San Juan Island discussed, V, 562.

Harper, Mr., treaty with Indians concluded by, referred to, V, 156.

Harpers Ferry (Va.), Capture of.—After Stonewall Jackson was detached from Lee's army in Maryland he recrossed the Potomac at Williamsport Sept. 12, 1862, and proceeded down the Virginia side of the river to Harpers Ferry. Sept. 13 he occupied Loudoun Heights and on the 14th Maryland Heights, meeting with but little opposition. On the night of the 14th Col. Davis with 2,000 cavalry crossed the river between the Confederate forces and escaped. Jackson opened fire on the garrison on the evening of the 14th and continued on the morning of the 15th until Col. Dixon S. Miles, mortally wounded, surrendered 11,583 men, 73 guns, 13,000 small arms, 200 wagons, and large quantities of supplies. The killed and wounded on the Union side numbered 217, while the Confederates sustained no loss.

Harpers Ferry, Va., insurrection at, discussed, V, 553.

Harrell, Abram, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Harriman, David B., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 296.

Harrington, Edward M., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 471.

Harris, Thomas M., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Harris, Townsend, treaty with Japan concluded by, V, 481.

Harris, William T., claim of, to property withheld by Brazilian Government, VI, 701.

Harrisburg Convention.—The high-tariff woolen bill of 1827 passed the House of Representatives, but was rejected in the Senate by the casting vote of the Vice-President. The protectionists thereupon called a convention to meet at Harrisburg, Pa., the following year. This body was made up mainly of delegates from the New England and Middle States. It presented the idea of protection to the people and decided to ask for an increased duty upon woolens and also upon other manufactured articles. The activity of the delegates to this convention and the sentiment aroused resulted in the passage of the high-tariff law of 1828, which its enemies nicknamed "The bill of abominations."

Harrison, Anna, resolution of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, IV, 55.
Reply of, IV, 56.

Harrison, Benjamin (twenty-third President United States):
Annual messages of, IX, 32, 107, 180, 306.
Arbitrator in boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil. (See Cleveland, Grover, arbitrator.)
Biographical sketch of, IX, 3.
Bland-Allison Act discussed by, IX, 40.
Civil service discussed by, IX, 52, 120, 207, 331. (See also Civil Service.)
Commercial and industrial interests of United States discussed by, IX, 306.
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of Presidential electors recommended by, IX, 209.

Digitized by Google

Harrison, Benjamin—Continued.
Finances discussed by, IX, 37, 113, 193, 318.
Foreign policy discussed by, IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Inaugural address of, IX, 5.
Member of Mississippi River Improvement Commission, resignation of, referred to, VII, 637.
Portrait of, IX, 2.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, IX, 54, 127, 331.
Proclamations of—
Admission of—
Montana, IX, 24.
North Dakota, IX, 20.
South Dakota, IX, 22.
Washington, IX, 25.
Agreement with Great Britain for *modus vivendi* in relation to Bering Sea fisheries, IX, 146.
Anniversary of discovery of America, IX, 289.
Centennial celebration of inauguration of Washington, IX, 18.
Collisions at sea, IX, 102.
Contracts for grazing on Cherokee Outlet declared void, IX, 97.
Time for removing stock extended, IX, 99.
Copyright privilege to—
Belgium, France, Great Britain, and Switzerland, IX, 147.
Germany, IX, 278.
Italy, IX, 301.
Division of portion of Sioux Reservation, IX, 94.
Duties on vessels from Tobago suspended, IX, 163.
Duties upon imports from—
Colombia, IX, 265.
Haiti, IX, 267.
Venezuela, IX, 268.
Extraordinary session of Senate, IX, 382.
Indian titles to lands in Nebraska extinguished, IX, 100.
Insurrection in Idaho, IX, 288.
Lands—
Opened to settlement, IX, 15, 144, 156, 272, 275, 292.
Set apart as public reservation, IX, 142, 155, 160, 251, 260, 270, 284, 287, 351, 357, 360, 362, 369, 375, 376, 379, 380.
Pardons to polygamists, IX, 368.
Prevent extermination of seals in Bering Sea, IX, 14, 98, 143, 146, 262.
Tariff laws of—
Austria-Hungary, IX, 283.
Brazil, IX, 141.
British West Indies, IX, 253.
Cuba and Puerto Rico, IX, 148.
Dominican Republic, IX, 153.
Germany, IX, 258.
Guatemala, IX, 281.
Honduras, IX, 279.
Nicaragua, IX, 263.
Thanksgiving, IX, 19, 101, 162, 301.
Tolls upon Canadian vessels, IX, 290.
Revoked, IX, 377.

Harrison, Benjamin—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Unlawful combinations in—
Idaho, IX, 288.
Wyoming, IX, 290.
World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 140.
Sherman Act discussed by, IX, 113, 193.
State of the Union discussed by, IX, 32, 107, 306.
Tariff discussed by, IX, 38, 121, 191, 309.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, IX, 19, 101, 162, 301.
Veto messages of—
Authorizing Ogden, Utah, to assume increased indebtedness, IX, 83.
Authorizing Oklahoma City to issue bonds to provide right of way for railroad, IX, 136.
Bookmaking and pool selling in District of Columbia, IX, 93.
Referred to, IX, 116.
Changing boundaries of Uncompahgre Reservation, IX, 87.
Declaring retirement of C. B. Stivers from Army legal, IX, 91.
Establishing circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of United States courts, IX, 244.
Establishing Record and Pension Office of War Department, etc., IX, 138.
Extending time to purchasers of Indian lands in Nebraska, IX, 90.
Issuance of railroad bonds by Maricopa County, Ariz., IX, 88.
Number of district attorneys and marshals in Alabama, IX, 350.
Public building at—
Bar Harbor, Me., IX, 136.
Dallas, Tex., IX, 84.
Hudson, N. Y., IX, 86.
Tuscaloosa, Ala., IX, 86.
Relief of—
Administratrix of estate of G. W. Lawrence, IX, 139.
Charles P. Chouteau, IX, 93. (See also IX, 683.)
Portland Company, of Maine, IX, 92.
Submitting claim of William McGarrahan to Court of Private Land Claims, IX, 245.
Suits against United States, IX, 247.
Harrison, J. O., mentioned, V, 425.
Harrison, Napoleon, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Harrison, William Henry (ninth President United States):
Biographical sketch of, IV, 3.
Death of—
Announcements of, IV, 22.
Certificate of, IV, 30.
Day of fasting and prayer recommended in consequence of, IV, 32.
Honors to be paid memory of, IV, 24.
Report of physicians on, IV, 31.
Resolution of Congress on, IV, 55.
Foreign policy discussed by, IV, 18.
Governor of Indiana Territory, success of troops under command of, I, 496.
Inaugural address of, IV, 5.

Digitized by Google

Harrison, William Henry—Continued.
Major-general, military talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Nominations of, unacted on withdrawn by, IV, 21.
Portrait of, IV, 2.
Proclamation of, convening extraordinary session of Congress, IV, 21.
Provision for family of, for expenses incurred in removing to Washington recommended, IV, 40.
Remains of, removal of, to North Bend, Ohio, for interment, IV, 54.
Correspondence regarding, IV, 53.

Hartford Convention.—Hartford, Conn., has been the scene of two historic conventions with almost opposite purposes. In the autumn of 1780 delegates from all the Northern States assembled there to devise means to strengthen the financial system of the Federal Government and to raise and equip troops for the prosecution of the War of Independence. A second convention was held there Dec. 15, 1814-Jan. 5, 1815, and had for its object the denunciation of the war with Great Britain. It consisted of delegates from Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, and Vermont, and was held behind closed doors. The New England Federalists were much opposed to the War of 1812, as it wrought great damage to their commercial interests. They denounced the policy of the Government in drafting men for the Army and demanded reforms in the direction of States' rights. Having been accused of an attempt to disrupt the Union, the convention denied "any present intention to dissolve the Union," but admitted that "if a dissolution should become necessary by reason of the multiplied abuses of bad administration it should, if possible, be the work of peaceable times and deliberate consent." It laid down the general principle that "it is as much the duty of the State authorities to watch over the rights reserved as of the United States to exercise the powers that are delegated." The resolutions of the convention were indorsed by the legislatures of Connecticut and Massachusetts and pressed upon Congress. No attention was there paid to them. They are of interest as showing that secession was contemplated in New England at an early date in our history. The strength of the Federalist party in the States where it had been strongest began to wane after the holding of this convention.

Hartmount, E. Hertzberg, Dominican consul-general in London, mentioned, VII, 63.

Hartranft, John F.:
Member of Cherokee Commission, death of, referred to, IX, 46.
Special provost-marshal in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, appointed, VI, 334.

Harvey, John, correspondence regarding—
Imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358.
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Harvey, Thomas H., treaties with Indians concluded by, IV, 423, 454.

Hatch, Davis, imprisonment of, by Dominican Republic referred to, VII, 50, 59.

Hatch, Edward, brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Hatchers Run (Va.), Battle of.—Oct. 27, 1864, in an attempt to seize the South Side Railroad and get nearer Richmond, the Second Army Corps, under Hancock, and 2 divisions of the Fifth Corps forced a passage of Hatchers Run, the termination of the Confederate works on the right, and moved up on the south side of it to the point where the run is crossed by the Boydton plank road. In support of the movement Butler made a demonstration on the north side of the James River and attacked the Confederates on both the Williamsburg and York River railroads. The Confederates moved across Hatchers Run and made a fierce attack upon Hancock, but were driven back into their works. During the night Hancock retired to his old position, having lost 1,900 men, one-third of whom were missing. Feb. 5, 1865, Grant made another attempt to turn the Confederate lines at Hatchers Run. The only gain was an extension to the westward of the Federal lines. The losses in the attempt were 2,000 on the Federal and about 1,000 on the Confederate side.

Hatteras Expedition.—Aug. 26, 1861, an expedition against forts Hatteras and Clark was sent out from Fortress Monroe under Commodore Stringham and Gen. Butler. The naval force consisted of the *Minnesota* and 4 other vessels and transports and the land force of about 900 men. Fort Clark was occupied on the 27th without serious opposition. On the morning of the 28th bombardment of Fort Hatteras began, and on the 29th at 11 o'clock the fort surrendered. Butler occupied the works with his land forces. Capt. Barron and 615 prisoners were sent north on the flagship *Minnesota*. Twenty-five pieces of artillery, 1,000 stand of arms, and a large quantity of ordnance stores, provisions, etc., fell into the hands of the victors.

Haupt, Herman, chief of construction and transportation in Department of Rappahannock, VI, 113.

Havana, Cuba (see also Cuba):
Destruction of the *Maine* in harbor of, X, 136, 148, 161.
Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 136, 148.
Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 153.
Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 148.

Hawaiian Islands.—A group of islands in the North Pacific Ocean. The principal islands are Hawaii, Maui, Oahu, Kauai, Lanai, Kahulaui, Molokai, and Niihau. They are mountainous and volcanic. The exports are sugar, rice, bananas, and wool. The inhabitants are about one-fourth Hawaiians, the remainder being Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese, with a few Americans, British, and Germans. The islands were discovered in 1542. The govern-

Digitized by Google

ment was a monarchy, with a king, cabinet, and legislature. David Kalakaua was made King in 1874, succeeding Lunalilo. He died in 1891 and was succeeded by Liliuokalani as Queen. She was deposed by a committee of public safety Jan. 17, 1893, and a provisional government was formed, headed by Sanford B. Dole. A treaty of annexation to the United States was then concluded and sent to the Senate by President Benj. Harrison, and it was pending when President Cleveland was inaugurated. He promptly withdrew it. The restoration of the Queen was attempted, but failed. July 4, 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, with Mr. Dole as President. After President McKinley's term began another treaty of annexation was sent to the Senate. Pending its consideration a joint resolution passed Congress annexing the islands. It was approved July 7, 1898. A government has not been (1899) provided for the islands. Area, 6,640 sq. miles; population, about 115,000.

Hawaiian Islands:

Annexation of, to United States, X, 185. (See also Control over, *post.*)
Action of American minister regarding, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 441, 460.
Discussed by President—
Harrison, Benj., IX, 348.
McKinley, X, 185.
Dispatch of Henry A. Pierce regarding, VII, 131.
Information regarding, refused, V, 155, 159.
Treaty for, transmitted by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 348.
Withdrawn by President Cleveland, IX, 393.
Discussed, IX, 441, 460.
Cable communication with, recommended, VII, 613; VIII, 501, 783; IX, 316; X, 201.
Surveys for, in progress, IX, 188, 228, 244.
Commission to report upon legislation concerning, X, 186.
Control over—
Must not pass to foreign powers, IV, 211; V, 17, 120; VI, 689; IX, 348.
Not sought by United States, IV, 211.
Customs relations with foreign powers after annexation of, to United States discussed, X, 186.
Differences of, with France referred to, V, 120.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 500; IX, 441, 460.
Fillmore, V, 120, 155, 159.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 348.
Johnson, VI, 689.
Taylor, V, 17.
Tyler, IV, 211.
Duties wrongfully levied on commodities of, discussed, IX, 110.
Efforts of, to seek replenishment of population discussed, VIII, 43.
Government of—
Change in, and interference of American minister in, discussed, IX, 441, 460.
Proposed change referred to, VIII, 596.
Troops landed under direction of American minister discussed, IX, 441, 460.
Recognition of, by United States, IX, 526.

Hawaiian Islands—Continued.

Independence of—
Desired by United States, IV, 211; V, 17, 120; VI, 689.
First recognized by United States, V, 120.
Instructions to diplomatic and naval representatives of United States in, transmitted, IX, 472.
Insurrection in—
Report on, transmitted, IX, 566.
Treatment of American citizens and action of United States Government discussed, IX, 633.
Invitation to, to attend international conference at Washington, extension of, recommended, IX, 33.
King of—
Coronation of, discussed, VIII, 174.
Death of, in United States, IX, 188.
Visit of, to United States, VIII, 43.
Lease of station to Great Britain by, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendation regarding, IX, 559.
Minister of, to United States, recall of, discussed, IX, 633.
Minister of United States to—
Instructions to, and correspondence with, referred to, IX, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 568.
Letter of Sanford B. Dole to, referred to, IX, 474, 475.
Provisional Government recognized by, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 441, 460.
Mission to, elevation of, recommended, IX, 33.
Queen of—
Referred to, IX, 188.
Restoration of, to throne discussed, IX, 348.
Surrender of sovereignty by, discussed, IX, 471.
Questions between Japan and, settled, X, 186.
Relations with, referred to, IX, 349.
Special commissioner sent to, report of, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 441, 460.
Transfer of, to United States, X, 185.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 25, 83, 337, 351; VI, 198, 466, 523, 693; VII, 42, 318, 335, 342, 404; VIII, 255; IX, 348.
Extension of, recommended, VIII, 500.
Proposition regarding, VIII, 218, 237.
Referred to, VIII, 783.
Modification of, discussed, VIII, 129, 174.
Proclaimed, VII, 394.
Recommended, VI, 689.
Referred to, VIII, 536; IX, 347.
Withdrawn, IX, 393.
Discussed, IX, 441, 460.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VI, 515.

Hawes, Susan, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 483.

Hawkins, Benjamin:

Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 179.
Lands donated to, by Indians as mark of gratitude, I, 570.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 210.

Digitized by Google

Hawkins, Edgar, captain in Army, mentioned, IV, 517.
Hawley, Giles C., act to pension, vetoed, VIII, 448.
Hawley, Joseph R., member of commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.
Haworth, J. D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 425.
Hay, John, Secretary of State, X, 208.
Hay. (See Agricultural Products.)
Hayes, Rutherford B. (nineteenth President United States):
Annual messages of, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Arbitrator in boundary question between Argentine Republic and Paraguay, VII, 497.
Biographical sketch of, VII, 439.
Bland-Allison Act—
Discussed by, VII, 559, 616.
Vetoed by, VII, 486.
Civil service discussed by, VII, 444, 465, 549, 550, 555, 561, 603. (See also Civil Service.)
Constitutional amendment regarding election of President recommended by, VII, 445.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding discussed by, VII, 486, 496.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 383.
Election of, discussed by, VII, 446.
Finances discussed by, VII, 445, 461, 470, 498, 557, 571, 614.
Foreign policy discussed by, VII, 466, 468.
Inaugural address of, VII, 442.
Portrait of, VII, 438.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VII, 493, 514, 523, 532, 536, 541, 545, 560, 591, 592, 601.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties on vessels of China suspended, VII, 600.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, VII, 447, 520.
Senate, VII, 639.
Thanksgiving, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Unauthorized occupancy of lands in Indian Territory, VII, 547, 598.
Unlawful combinations in—
Maryland, VII, 448.
New Mexico, VII, 489.
Pennsylvania, VII, 449.
West Virginia, VII, 447.
Reconstruction of Southern States discussed by, VII, 442, 458, 493.
Special session messages of, VII, 452, 520.
State of the Union discussed by, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Tariff discussed by, VII, 470, 559.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Veto messages of—
Appropriations—
For judicial expenses, VII, 541.
For legislative, executive, and judicial expenses, VII, 536.
For support of Army, etc., VII, 523.
To pay fees of marshals, etc., VII, 545.
To supply deficiencies, etc., VII, 591.
Coinage of standard silver dollars, VII, 486.
Hayes, Rutherford B.—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Military interference at elections, VII, 532.
Mississippi courts, VII, 488.
Refunding national debt, VII, 637.
Regulation of pay and appointments of deputy marshals, VII, 592.
Relief of Joseph B. Collins, VII, 544.
Restricting Chinese immigration, VII, 514.
Haymarket Riot.—A riot which took place at Haymarket Square, Chicago, May 4, 1886, involving the police and a number of anarchists. An open-air meeting, in which certain labor troubles were under discussion, was in progress. The police attempted to break up the meeting because of the inflammatory utterances of some of the speakers. In the fight which ensued a bomb was thrown and 7 policemen were killed and 60 wounded. Albert R. Parsons, August Spies, Adolph Fischer, George Engel, Michael Schwab, Louis Lingg, Samuel Fielden, and Oscar W. Neebe, prominent anarchists, were arrested and tried for complicity in the outrage. The case attracted universal attention and resulted in the hanging of the first four Nov. 11, 1887. Lingg escaped the gallows by committing suicide in prison. Fielden and Schwab were sentenced to imprisonment for life and Neebe for 15 years. They were pardoned by Governor Altgeld in 1893.
Hayne, Isaac W., bearer of letter from Governor Pickens to President Buchanan, V, 664.
Hayti. (See Haiti.)
Haytien Republic, The, seizure and delivery of, referred to, VIII, 805.
Hazen, William B., member of board to consider expeditions to be sent for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.
Head, Lafayette, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192.
Health, Board of. (See National Board of Health.)
Health, Public. (See Quarantine Regulations.)
Heap, Samuel D., convention with Tunis signed by, II, 264.
Heckler, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 739.
Heine, William, consular clerk, removal of, and reasons therefor, VII, 156.
Heiny, Lydia A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 704.
Helderberg War.—Demonstrations made at various times between 1839 and 1845 by the Anti-Renters of Albany, Rensselaer, Columbia, Greene, Delaware, Schoharie, and Otsego counties, N. Y., and the efforts of the State government to suppress them. Large tracts of land in these counties had been granted by the Government of Holland to the early Dutch settlers or patroons. The patroons sublet the land in perpetuity to tenants who agreed to pay the rent in produce. On the death of Stephen Van Rensselaer in 1839 his tenants, who had long been dissatisfied, refused to pay his successor the rent. Men disguised as Indians terrorized the region. A sheriff and posse who attempted to collect the

Digitized by Google

rents were outnumbered and their efforts proved futile. In 1844 there was again armed opposition to the payment of rent. In 1845 an officer named Steele was shot while trying to collect rent in Delaware County. Governor Wright proclaimed the county in a state of insurrection. Two persons were convicted and sentenced to death for this murder, but they were afterwards pardoned. The court of appeals in 1852 rendered a decision which in the main sustained the tenants and practically ended the movement.

Helena (Ark.), Assault on.—To strengthen the army before Vicksburg, Grant had withdrawn troops from all the neighboring posts. Helena, Ark., was left in charge of 3,800 men under Gen. B. M. Prentiss. June 26 the Confederate Generals T. H. Holmes and Sterling Price left Little Rock with about 8,000 men to surprise and capture the place. July 4, 1863, the day Vicksburg surrendered, they made an assault on one of the batteries with 3,000 men. They were repulsed with a loss of 1,111 men. Four regiments then attacked a fort on Hindman Hill, but were defeated. A third assault was made by Marmaduke, with 1,750 men, upon a fort on the north side of the place, but was likewise repulsed with a loss of one-fifth of the assailants. The Confederate loss was officially reported as 173 killed, 687 wounded, and 776 missing—in all, 1,636. The Federal loss did not exceed 250 in all.

Hemp, Russian, import duties on, referred to, VII, 36.

Hempstead, Christopher, consul at Belize, British Honduras, mentioned, V, 36.

Hendricks, Thomas A., Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 319, 320, 324.

Henrick, The, indemnification for loss of, claimed, I, 356, 377; II, 65.

Henry, B. H., report of agent to Fiji Islands to investigate claim of, transmitted, IX, 666.

Henry, J. A., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.

Henry, John, alleged secret agent of Great Britain in United States for fomenting disaffection, I, 498, and X, 41.

Henry, Patrick, minister to France, nomination of, I, 284.

Henry Crosby, The, fired upon at Azua, Santo Domingo, IX, 663.

Hensley, Elijah P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 436.

Hepburn vs. Griswold.—One of the Supreme Court cases involving the constitutionality of the issue of United States legal-tender notes. June 20, 1860, Mrs. Hepburn promised to pay Mr. Griswold $11,250 on Feb. 20, 1862. At the time gold and silver only were legal tender. Feb. 25, 1862, the United States issued $150,000,000 of its own notes, to be received as lawful money in payment of all debts, public and private, within the United States. This was 5 days after the note became due. Mrs. Hepburn in March, 1864, after suit had been brought, tendered these notes in payment, and they were refused. The notes were then tendered and paid into court in Louisville, Ky. The Louisville court of chancery declared the debt absolved. The Kentucky court of errors and appeals reversed the chancellor's judgment, and the United States Supreme Court at the December term, 1867, affirmed the judgment of the court of errors and appeals. This ruling was afterwards reversed. (See Juilliard *vs.* Greenman.) Chief Justice Chase, in delivering the opinion of the court, said: "We can not doubt that a law not made in pursuance of an express power, which necessarily and in its direct operation impairs the obligation of contracts, is inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution." "We are obliged to conclude," he continued, "that an act making mere promises to pay dollars a legal tender in payment of debts previously contracted * * * is inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution, and that it is prohibited by the Constitution." Justices Miller, Swayne, and Davis dissented.

Hepner, George, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 297.

Herbert, Michael H., Canadian canal tolls referred to, IX, 243. (See also IX, 240.)

Herbst, Theresa, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 692.

Hering, Rudolph, on committee to report upon sewerage system in District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.

Hermitage, The.—The name given by Andrew Jackson to his home, situated about 10 miles from Nashville, Tenn., near the Cumberland River. At this place President Jackson died and is buried. The premises and a portion of his farm have become the property of the State of Tennessee and have been converted into a State home for aged, indigent, or disabled ex-Confederate soldiers.

Hermitage, The, tendered to United States, V, 421.

Hermosa, The, slaves taken from wreck of, and liberated referred to, IV, 211.

Herndon, William L., report of, on exploration of valley of the Amazon transmitted, V, 188, 229.

Hero, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 638.

Herold, David E.:
Implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Herran, Pedro A., mentioned, VI, 67, 147.

Herschell, Lord, arbitrator in Venezuelan boundary dispute, X, 191.

Hesse, convention with, IV, 316, 357.

Hesse-Cassel:
Convention with, IV, 447.
Treaty of, with France, I, 193.

Hesse, Electorate of, exequatur issued consuls of, revoked, VI, 511.

Hester, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 667.

Digitized by Google

Hewitt, Abram S., commissioner to Paris Universal Exhibition, VI, 600.
Hiar, Royal J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 665.
Hiatt & Co., relief of, draft of bill for, transmitted, VIII, 534.
Hickey Plot.—A conspiracy headed by Thomas Hickey, one of Washington's Life Guards, to assassinate the general at New York in 1776. The plot was discovered. Hickey was hanged in June, 1776, and David Matthews, mayor of New York, was imprisoned for his connection with the affair. Governor Tryon was also suspected of complicity.
Hicks, William, Indian chief, mentioned, III, 55.
Higginson, Francis J., expedition to Puerto Rico convoyed by fleet under, X, 171.
High License.—A term generally used to specify a high tax on the retail sellers of intoxicating liquors. The objects of high license are to increase the price of liquor to some extent, so as to limit its consumption and place its sale on a more respectable basis, and to collect large sums of money for public purposes. Several States have passed high-license laws, and some communities have in addition placed local restrictions on the traffic in intoxicants.
Higher Law.—William H. Seward, while making an antislavery speech in the United States Senate Mar. 11, 1850, in referring to the moral law, declared: "There is a higher law than the Constitution."
Highlander, The, watch to be presented to commander of, by British privy council for services rendered, VI, 199.
Hile, James A., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 379.
Hill, Andrew J., act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 415.
Hill, Charles E., claim of, against China referred to, VII, 484; VIII, 214.
Hinely, Lewis, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 320.
Hipple, Henry, Jr., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 435.
Hise, Elijah, treaty concluded by, with—
Guatemala, V, 34, 150.
Nicaragua, V, 34, 66.
Hitt, Robert R., member of commission to Hawaiian Islands, X, 186.
Hoar, Ebenezer R., member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.
Hobby, James M., first assistant engineer, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 210.
Hobkirks Hill (S. C.), Battle of.—Apr. 25, 1781, Lord Rawdon, with about 950 British, made a sudden attack on the Americans under Greene at Hobkirks Hill, 2 miles north of Camden, S. C. The American force consisted of 1,446 men. Greene was defeated, but both armies withdrew from the field. The British lost 258 in killed, wounded, and missing. The total casualties on the American side were 271.
Hobson, Richmond P., sinking of the *Merrimac* in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, by, X, 158, 169.
Thanks of Congress to, and promotion of, recommended, X, 159.
Hockaday & Leggit, act for relief of, vetoed, V, 670.
Hodgdon, Daniel B., recognition of services of, in battle of Manila Bay, Philippine Islands, recommendations regarding, X, 158.
Hodgson, William B., conduct of, while in Constantinople referred to, IV, 158.
Holcombe, James P., order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.
Holden, William W., provisional governor of North Carolina, appointed, VI, 312.
Holland. (See Netherlands.)
Holland Company, treaty of, with Seneca Indians, I, 347.
Holland Patent.—A grant of land made in 1686 by Governor Dongan, of New York, to 6 Dutch patentees. The land was situate in what is now Orange County, N. Y., and was to be held in free and common socage of King James II.
Hollins, George N., mentioned, V, 227.
Holmes, Theophilus H.:
Gallant conduct of, in Mexican War, IV, 520.
Major by brevet, nomination of, and correspondence regarding, IV, 519.
Holsey, Robert, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 441.
Holstein-Schleswig War referred to, V, 10.
Holston, Treaty of, referred to, I, 126.
Holt, Joseph:
Judge-advocate in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 336.
Secretary of War, authorized to perform duties of, V, 659.
Home Squadron, proposed extension of duties of, referred to, IV, 276.
Homestead-Exemption Laws.—Legislation enacted by most of the States to secure a home and shelter for a family or individual by exempting, under certain conditions, the residence occupied by the family or individual from liability to be sold for the debts of its owner and by restricting his right of free alienation. The purposes of the homestead-exemption laws are to protect the family, secure to it a home, and to provide against its members being deprived thereof by the misfortune, improvidence, or incapacity of the head of the family. These laws exist in nearly all the States, varying in their terms and limitations. In 15 States homestead exemption is part of the constitution.
Homestead Law.—A law enacted by Congress May 20, 1862. It provided that any citizen might, upon payment of the nominal fee of $5 or $10, enter upon and hold any unappropriated quarter section of the public lands valued at $1.25 per acre or any one-eighth section valued at $2.50 per acre, and after 5 years' residence become the sole owner. This measure proved of great value in settling the lands of the West.
Homestead Laws (see also Lands, Public, opened to settlement):
Act—
Granting Indians privileges of, recommended, VII, 476, 576.
In relation to proof required in homestead entries vetoed, VII, 429.
To secure homesteads to settlers on public domain vetoed, V, 608.

Digitized by Google

Homestead Laws—Continued.
Amendment of, recommended, VIII, 522.
Bill to allow Indian homestead entries referred to, VIII, 196.
Confirmation of entries in Michigan referred to, VIII, 78.
Discussed, VI, 362, 453; IX, 49.

Honduras.—A Central American Republic. It is bounded on the north and northeast by the Caribbean Sea, on the southeast and south by Nicaragua, on the southwest by Salvador, and on the northwest by Guatemala. It was discovered by Columbus in 1502. The surface is varied by numerous mountain chains, especially in the west, and high open valleys and plateaus. The climate is temperate and healthful in the high altitudes and hot and miasmatic along portions of the coast. The plains support large herds of cattle. The principal exports are fruits, cabinet woods, hides, and indigo. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years, and the Congress consists of a single house. Honduras has been independent since 1839 and has suffered from frequent political revolutions and the wars of its neighbors, Salvador, Guatemala, and Nicaragua. Spanish is the prevailing language and the principal religion is the Roman Catholic. Area, 46,400 sq. miles; population (1893), 380,000.

Honduras:
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, IX, 33.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 207, 256.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, IX, 393.
Postal convention with, VIII, 792.
Refusal of, to receive American commercial agent, V, 384.
Report of Thomas C. Reynolds on condition and commerce of, transmitted, VIII, 531.
Ruatan Island, convention of, with Great Britain regarding, V, 422.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 279.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Treaty of, with Great Britain referred to, V, 639.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 585; VI, 257; VII, 207, 256.
Regarding Honduras Interoceanic Railway, V, 585.
Vessels of United States—
Fired upon by authorities of, and disavowal of act by, discussed, IX, 437.
Seized and used by insurgents in, questions regarding, IX, 437.

Hongkong, consulate at, referred to, VII, 582.

Hood, John B., victories of Federals over Confederate forces under, referred to, VI, 241.

Hooker, Joseph:
Commander of corps in Army, VI, 124.
Ordered to take military possession of railroads, VI, 178.

Hooper, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 738.

Hoover, Francis E., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 672.

Hopkins, George W., chargé d'affaires at Lisbon, Portugal, mentioned, V, 12.

Hopkins, Thomas S., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 429.

Hopkinson, Joseph, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 266.

Hornet, The.—An American sloop of war carrying 18 guns, commanded by Capt. Lawrence during the War of 1812. Feb. 24, 1813, near the mouth of the Demerara River, she attacked the British brig *Peacock*, of 18 guns. The *Peacock* was soon in a sinking condition, and struck her colors. Before the wounded could be removed she went down, carrying with her 9 British and 3 American seamen. Mar. 23, 1815, off the Cape of Good Hope, the *Hornet* captured and sunk the British brig *Penguin*, also of 18 guns, the latter losing her commander in the engagement. Shortly after this battle the *Hornet* was chased by the British frigate *Cornwallis*, 74 guns, and only escaped capture by throwing her guns and heavy stores overboard.

Hornet, The, British sloop of war destroyed by, I, 528.

Horse Shoe Bend (Ala.), Battle of.—When Gen. Jackson was informed of the arrival of Creeks in considerable numbers in Tallapoosa County he resolved to strike a decisive blow. He sent his stores down the Coosa River from Fort Strother in flatboats and marched his army against the gathering Indians. Mar. 27, 1814, with 2,000 effective men, he halted within a few miles of the breastworks at the Horse Shoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River, where 1,200 Indians (one-fourth of whom were women and children) had intrenched themselves, with an ample supply of food. The whites and their Indian allies soon surrounded the camp. The Indians fought desperately. They were attacked in front with bayonet and ball, and the torch was applied to their camp in the rear. The battle lasted all day, and in the evening 557 Creek warriors were dead in the little peninsula and some 200 more were killed while trying to escape. The loss to the whites was 32 killed and 99 wounded. The Cherokees lost 18 killed and 36 wounded. Some 300 women and children were taken prisoners. The spirit of the Indians was broken by this battle. Weathersford, the chief, appeared personally before Gen. Jackson and offered to surrender. He was permitted to go free and counsel peace among his dejected followers.

Hospitals. (See Marine Hospitals.)

Hot Springs, exploration party ascends Washita River to, I, 399.

Hot Springs Commission discussed, VII, 504.

Hot Springs Reservation, Ark.:
Appropriation for improvement of, recommended, VIII, 74.
Bath houses and bath-house sites at, granting leases of, referred to, VIII, 200.
Condition, occupancy, and area of, referred to, VI, 467.
Payment of damages to persons in, recommended, VIII, 81.

Digitized by Google

Houard, J. E., imprisonment of, by Spanish authorities referred to, VII, 162.
Houchin, Woodford M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 691.
Hough, Caroline A., act to increase pension of, vetoed (pocket), IX, 761.
Hours of Labor:
Referred to, X, 201.
Uniform course regarding, recommended, III, 602.
Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, VII, 15, 175.
House of Representatives.—The lower house of the Congress of the United States. The Constitution provides (Article I, sections 1 and 2) that "all legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States. * * * No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty five years and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not when elected be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen." Members of the House of Representatives are apportioned among the several States according to population as shown at each decennial census. The original proportion was 1 to 30,000; at present it is 1 to 173,901. Each Territory is entitled to 1 Delegate in the House of Representatives. Delegates may participate in debate, but may not vote. The sole power of impeachment is given to the House of Representatives, and in this House must originate all general appropriation bills and bills for raising revenue. Members of the House receive a salary of $5,000 a year, besides mileage. They are privileged from arrest during attendance at the sessions of the House and in going to and returning from the same, and may not be questioned in any other place for any speech or debate in the House. The membership at present (1899) consists of 357 Representatives and 3 Delegates. (See also Apportionment; Congress; Gerrymander.)
House of Representatives. (See Congress.)
Houston, James, district judge, nomination of, I, 402.
Houston, Samuel:
Commander of Texan army, III, 274.
President of Republic of Texas, IV, 319.
How, John, act for relief of estate and sureties of, vetoed, VIII, 564.
Howard, E. A., agent of Ponca Indians, VII, 631.
Howard, John E., legislative acts of Maryland received from, transmitted, I, 71.
Howard, Leon, act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.
Howard, Lieut., report of, regarding services of Apache Indians transmitted, IX, 60.
Howard, Oliver O., Commissioner of Freedmen's Bureau:
Directed to effect arrangement between freedmen and landowners, VI, 351.
Howard, Oliver O.—Continued.
Order promulgated by, X, 112.
Order to, respecting property withheld from B. B. Leake, X, 111.
Report of, referred to, VI, 373.
Howard, William A., mentioned, V, 669.
Howe, Albion P., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, VI, 336.
Howe, Haughwout, records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of Civil War offered to United States, VIII, 211.
Howe, S. D., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 202.
Howe, Samuel G., imprisonment of, in Prussia, II, 573.
Howe, Timothy O., Postmaster-General, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 160.
Howlson, Henry L., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Hoxey, Mary Minor, act increasing pension of, vetoed, VIII, 678.
Huamantla (Mexico), Battle of.—Gen. Lane set out from Vera Cruz about the 1st of October, 1847, with 2,000 men to reenforce the garrisons between there and the City of Mexico. Santa Anna, learning of Lane's approach to Puebla, set out to intercept him with 4,000 men and 6 pieces of artillery. On the night of Oct. 8, 1847, the Mexicans were encamped in the city of Huamantla and Capt. Walker was sent forward with a company of cavalry to give them battle. Walker's cavalry fought desperately in the face of superior numbers until the arrival of the infantry put the Mexicans to flight, with a loss of 150. Capt. Walker was killed in the fight and of his company of 75 men only 17 were able to keep the saddle at the close of the engagement.
Hubbardton (Vt.), Battle of.—Upon Burgoyne's advance toward Albany, July 6, 1777, Gen. St. Clair, whom Schuyler had left in command at Ticonderoga, being hard pressed by the enemy under the Hessian General Riedesel, began a retreat toward Rutland. The left wing of the British army, under Gen. Fraser, pursued the Americans, and in the afternoon of the 7th came upon Colonels Warner, Francis, and Hale, with about 900 effective men, at Hubbardton, Vt. The British force was officially reported as 858. The Americans maintained their ground with resolution and bravery, but the arrival of Riedesel forced them to retire. Col. Francis was killed and Col. Warner fled toward Rutland. The American casualties were about 360. The British loss amounted to 183, including Maj. Grant.
Hudson, The, seizure of, by British authorities referred to, VII, 160.
Hudson, The, thanks of Congress to officers and men of, for rescuing the *Winslow* at Cardenas, Cuba, recommended, X, 157.
Hudson, N. Y., bill for erection of public building at, vetoed, IX, 86.
Hudson River, act to authorize New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across, at New York, vetoed, IX, 480.

Digitized by Google

Hudsons Bay Company.—A trading corporation chartered by Charles II in 1670 to Prince Rupert and other noblemen, to discover a new passage to the South Sea and to trade in the products of British North America. The original charter secured to Prince Rupert and his associates the absolute proprietorship, subordinate sovereignty, and exclusive traffic of an undefined territory which, under the name of Rupert's Land, comprised all the regions discovered or to be discovered within the entrance of Hudson Strait. The company afterwards combined with the Northwest Company and became a formidable rival of the United States in claiming the northwestern portions of America. Notwithstanding the fact that the treaty of 1783 vested the right to certain territory in the United States, the Hudsons Bay Company persisted in making settlements therein and discouraging American colonists. Their efforts to hold Oregon by force almost resulted in a war with England, but the boundary was finally settled in 1846.

Hudsons Bay Company:
Claim of, against United States, VI, 690.
Award of commission referred to and appropriation for, recommended, VII, 35.
Encroachments of agents of, upon trade and territory of Alaska, VI, 700.
Extinguishment of rights of, in Oregon Territory referred to, IV, 603.
Fur trade of, referred to, II, 534.
Lands in Oregon Territory granted to, by British Government, IV, 220.
Location of, VII, 102.
Rights of, in Oregon, V, 97.
Rights of, to navigation of Columbia River, V, 278.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, VI, 194, 200.
Commissioners appointed under, VI, 246.
Value of possessory rights of, referred to, V, 333.

Huebschmann, Francis, treaties with Indians concluded by, V, 240, 363.

Huggins, Samuel, wounding and robbing of, by Mexican soldiers referred to, VII, 422.

Hugh McCulloch, The:
Mentioned, X, 155.
Recognition of services of commander of, in battle of Manila Bay, Philippine Islands, recommendations regarding, X, 158.

Hull, Isaac:
Letters of Andrew Stevenson to, referred to, IV, 100.
Victory of the *Constitution* under command of, over the *Guerrière*, I, 517.

Hull, William:
Letter of, regarding Indians referred to, I, 433.
Official conduct of, referred to, I, 442.
Surrenders fort and town of Detroit to the British, I, 515.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 434.

Hülsemann, Chevalier, chargé d'affaires of Austria, withdrawal of, referred to, V, 154.

Humphreys, David, minister to Portugal, nomination of, I, 98.

Hundred.—An ancient English subdivision of a county. It was used to a limited extent in the American Colonies, notably Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia. The chief officer of the hundred was the constable. It corresponds roughly to the present township.

Hungary (see also Austria-Hungary):
Agent of United States sent to, during war with Austria referred to, V, 12, 41, 96.
Exiles from, report on, V, 76.
Kossuth liberated. (See Kossuth, Louis.)
War of, with Austria, sympathy of American Government with Hungary, V, 12, 41.

Hunkers.—A name applied to a faction of the Democratic party of New York and later to the conservative element of that party in other States. The name came into use in 1844. The Hunkers in New York opposed the Locofocos, the Barnburners, and the Radicals.

Hunkpapa Indians, treaty with, referred to, II, 346.

Hunt, Alexander C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 465, 629.

Hunt, Dr., mentioned, III, 96.

Hunter, David:
Command of corps formerly under Gen. Burnside assumed by, VI, 124.
Member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Proclamation of, for freedom of slaves in certain States declared void, VI, 91.

Hunter, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 432.

Hunter, Lieut., report of, on establishment of steamship lines referred to, IV, 320.

Hunter, Maria, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Hunter, Robert M. T., member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of war, VI, 260.

Hunter, W., Acting Secretary of State, VI, 286, 306.

Hunter, William M., court-martial of, II, 323.

Hurlbut, Stephen A., minister to Bogotá, mentioned, VII, 57.

Hutchins, Charles, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 202.

Hydrographic Commission of the Amazon, claims of members of, against Peru, IX, 667.

Hydrographic Office, transfer of, to Navy Department recommended, IX, 541.

Hygienic Congress at Turin, VIII, 39.

Hylton vs. United States.—This was a case first coming before the United States Supreme Court in the May term, 1795, involving the question of direct or indirect taxes. Hylton was indicted before the circuit court for the district of Virginia for refusing to pay duty upon certain carriages which he claimed were kept for his own private use. The decree was against the defendant. When the case came before the Supreme Court the argument turned upon the question of the tax being direct or indirect. The justices read their opinions seriatim. Judgment was affirmed for defendant. Justice Wilson briefly stated that he upheld the constitutionality of the law of 1794, under which the case arose. The other justices differed in their treatment of the law, whether to deny its constitutionality in express terms or not.

Digitized by Google

I.

Idaho.—One of the United States; motto, "Esto perpetua" ("May it last forever"). It lies between lat. 42° and 49° north and long. 111° and 117° 10′ west. It is bounded on the north by British Columbia and Montana, on the east by Montana and Wyoming, on the south by Utah and Nevada, and on the west by Washington and Oregon. The Bitter Root and Rocky mountains form the eastern border. It also contains the Salmon River Mountains. The leading occupations are gold and silver mining and cattle raising. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase. Later it formed part of Oregon Territory and was also at one time a part of Washington Territory. In 1863, together with the present Montana and part of Wyoming, it was organized as a separate Territory. It was admitted as a State in 1890. Area, 84,800 sq. miles; population (1890), 84,385.

Idaho:
Admission of, into Union discussed, IX, 118.
Governor of, removal of, referred to, VI, 596.
Insurrection in, proclamation against, IX, 288.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement, IX, 594.
Set apart as public reservation, IX, 781, 786.
Partial organization of, referred to, VI, 250.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, IX, 288, 500.

Ikisima Island, Japan, Japanese subjects injured by target practice of American vessel, recommendations regarding, VIII, 782, 801.

Illegal Combinations (see also Amelia Island; Arizona; Arkansas; Boston; Burr, Aaron; California; Colorado; Dorr's Rebellion; Expeditions Against Foreign Powers; Harpers Ferry, Va.; Idaho; Illinois; Kansas; Ku-Klux Klan; Louisiana; Maryland; Mississippi; Montana; New Mexico; New York; North Dakota; Pennsylvania; Rifle Clubs; Secret Lodges; South Carolina; Utah; Washington; West Virginia; White Leagues; Wyoming):
Discussed, I, 436; VII, 199.
Legislation for suppression of, recommended, VIII, 53.
Proclamation against, I, 450.

Illinois.—One of the United States; nickname, "Prairie State," or "Sucker State;" motto, "National Union; State Sovereignty." It is bounded on the north by Wisconsin and Lake Michigan, on the east by Lake Michigan and Indiana, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Missouri and Iowa (separated by the Mississippi River). The surface is generally level. It is one of the leading States in the production of wheat, corn, and oats. Though it is mainly an agricultural State, it has many flourishing manufactures. It is the first State in the Union in the extent of its railways and the third in population. It was settled by the French in 1682; was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and to the United States in 1783. It became part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and part of Indiana Territory in 1800. It was made a separate Territory in 1809 and admitted to the Union in 1818. Area, 56,650 sq. miles; population (1890), 3,826,351.

Illinois (see also Chicago):
Admission of, into Union, II, 46.
Bill relating to division of, into judicial districts, etc., returned, VIII, 537.
Canal in, recommendations regarding, VI, 133.
Decisions of Supreme Court requested by legislature of, IV, 359.
Defalcation of officers in, II, 375.
Illinois and Michigan Canal tendered United States by, VIII, 196.
Lands in, ceded to United States by Indians, III, 38.
Mineral lands in, referred to, IV, 365.
Unlawful combinations in—
Discussed, VII, 472.
Proclamation against, IX, 499.
Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Illinois and Michigan Canal tendered United States by Illinois, VIII, 196.

Illinois Central Railroad, transportation of mails over, referred to, V, 363.

Illinois Indians.—A confederacy of the Algonquian stock of Indians which formerly occupied Illinois and parts of Iowa, Missouri, and Wisconsin. The principal tribes of the confederacy were the Kaskaskia, Peoria, Cahokia, Tamaroa, and Michegamea. The Illinois were allies of the French, and for this reason the Iroquois in 1678 waged a long and destructive war against them. In 1769 Pontiac, an Ottawa, who was chief of the confederation, was assassinated by a Kaskaskia Indian, and a war of extermination by the Lake tribes followed. There still remain about 165 Illinois Indians at the Quapaw Agency, Ind. T.

Illinois Indians, treaty with, I, 135.

Illustrations, list of, X, 227.

Immigration.—No official statistics of immigration were kept previous to 1820. By the act of Congress of Mar. 2, 1819, collectors of customs were required to keep a record and make a return to the Treasury Department of all passengers arriving in their respective districts from foreign ports. As early as 1700 large numbers of Germans from the districts along the Rhine emigrated to America, most of them settling in Pennsylvania. Some 5,000 are said to have arrived in Pennsylvania from Germany in 1729. The outbreak of the Revolution of course retarded immigration for a time. Then the breaking out of the European wars and their continuance until 1815 absorbed nearly all the surplus population for about 40 years. Various estimates have been made of the number of immigrants coming to the United States prior to 1820. These range from an average of 4,000 to 7,800 a year, some of the calculators, however, basing their estimates on returns for only a part of the time. Dr. Loring, of the United States Statistical Bureau, calculates that 250,000 immigrants came to the United States between 1775 and 1820. This is an average of 5,500 per year. In 1820, the first year of record, there were 8,385 arrivals. The following years

Digitized by Google

showed a steady increase up to 1854, when the number reached 427,833. Almost every year's figures show an increase over those of the preceding year. After 1854 there was a gradual falling off, until during the first year of the Civil War the number was reduced to 91,920—but little more than half the number of arrivals for the preceding year. The following year (1862) showed but 91,987, but this number was nearly doubled the next year, notwithstanding the result of the war was yet in doubt. After the war the tide of immigration again set toward our shores, and in 1882 the arrivals reached 788,992. The total immigration from Jan. 1, 1820, to the close of 1893 was more than 20,000,000. This large influx of foreigners so disturbed the existing social conditions that remedial legislation was demanded. By an act of Congress in 1882 a head tax was laid upon every immigrant by sea, and commissioners were appointed to inspect vessels entering American ports, who should have the power to prevent the landing of any "convict, lunatic, idiot, or person likely to become a public charge." Such persons were to be returned to the port whence they came at the cost of the owners of the vessels bringing them to this country. A further law, passed in 1885, makes it unlawful to pay the transportation or to encourage in any way the immigration of aliens under contract or agreement to perform labor or service in the United States. The penalties attached to this act are $1,000 fine upon the person so encouraging such immigrant and $500 upon the captain of a vessel who knowingly transports the laborers. The immigration laws were amended in 1887, 1888, 1891, and 1892 in the direction of protecting American workingmen from the ruinous competition with foreign pauper labor. These laws have served to reduce the number as well as improve the class of arrivals. The report for 1896 showed only 343,267 arrivals, against 603,322 in 1883.

Immigration:
Act to amend laws regarding, vetoed, IX, 757.
Chinese—
Act to execute certain treaty stipulations approved and discussed, VIII, 630.
Acts regarding, vetoed, VII, 514; VIII, 112.
Conventional regulation of passage of laborers across borders proposed to Mexico and Great Britain, IX, 109.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 129.
Cleveland, VIII, 329, 383, 390, 498, 609, 630; IX, 436.
Grant, VII, 288, 355.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 41, 197.
Hayes, VII, 569, 588.
Execution of acts regarding, referred to, IX, 60.
Head tax collected from Chinamen entering Canada, IX, 41, 197.
Registration of Chinese laborers required—
Extension of time for, IX, 406, 436.
Law regarding, sustained by Supreme Court, IX, 436.
Immigration—Continued.
Chinese—Continued.
Reports on, referred to, VIII, 388, 390.
Through Canada and Mexico discussed, IX, 41, 197.
Treaty regarding, VII, 609, 629; VIII, 610; IX, 476, 524.
Discussed, VIII, 42, 236, 609, 801.
Referred to, VIII, 104, 627, 630.
Rejected by China, discussed, VIII, 782, 801, 802; IX, 34.
Violation of laws restricting, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 175; IX, 197.
Consular reports on emigration and, referred to, VIII, 536.
Convention for protection of emigrant passengers proposed, VII, 36.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 785; IX, 445, 725.
Lincoln, VI, 182, 246.
Inland passage tickets for emigrants referred to, V, 470.
Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, and paupers to United States discussed, VII, 265, 636.
Legislation for protection of immigrants recommended, VII, 154, 166; VIII, 63.
Measures for health and safety of immigrants discussed, V, 239, 242; VII, 166.
Of citizens of United States into Turkey referred to, VI, 463.
Dissatisfied citizens of United States into Mexico referred to, VI, 373.
Laborers, and *padroni* system discussed, IX, 633.
Mormons, laws to prevent, recommended, VIII, 362.
Pardons granted foreigners on condition of emigration to United States discussed, VI, 455.
Paupers introduced into United States discussed, III, 469; IV, 518.
Legislation respecting, recommended, VIII, 170.
Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, III, 475.
Questions with Switzerland regarding, VII, 568; VIII, 40.
Treaties regarding, information respecting conflict of Senate bill with, transmitted, IX, 333.
Treaty regarding, with—
Bavaria, VI, 636.
China. (See Chinese, *ante*.)
Germany and claims arising under, discussed, VII, 467.
Prussia, VI, 629.
Immigration, Superintendent of, report of, discussed, IX, 445.

Impeachment.—The exhibition of charges of maladministration against a civil officer before a competent tribunal. In the United States the House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment of the President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States. The Senate has the sole power to try all impeach-

Digitized by Google

ments. The Chief Justice presides at the trial of a President. A two-thirds vote is necessary to convict. Most States have similar regulations regarding impeachment. This mode of trial of public officials comes to us from England, where impeachments are made by the House of Commons and tried by the House of Lords. In the history of the Federal Government there have been only 7 cases of impeachment. Senator William Blount, of Tennessee, was impeached by the House in 1797 for treasonable negotiations with Great Britain for the transfer of New Orleans. The Senate acquitted him. Mar. 3, 1803, Judge John Pickering, of the Federal court of New Hampshire, was impeached and removed from the bench for drunkenness and profanity. Mar. 13, 1804, Judge Samuel Chase, of Maryland, an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court, was impeached for arbitrary conduct and the introduction of political matter into his charges to grand juries; acquitted Mar. 1, 1805. Dec. 13, 1804, Judge James H. Peck, of the Federal court of Missouri, was impeached for punishing as contempt of court a criticism of his opinions. He was acquitted. May 6, 1862, Judge West H. Humphreys, of the Federal district court of Tennessee, was impeached and afterwards removed upon the charge of aiding the rebellion. The vote of the Senate was unanimous. Feb. 24, 1868, the House impeached Andrew Johnson, President of the United States, for having removed Secretary of War Stanton in violation of the tenure-of-office act, for having appointed Gen. Lorenzo Thomas Secretary of War contrary to the same act, for conspiracy with Thomas and others for the intimidation of Stanton and the unlawful disbursement of the War Department's moneys, and for inducing Gen. Emory to disobey orders. The House adopted the impeachment resolution by a vote of 126 to 42. President Johnson was acquitted by the Senate by a vote of 35 to 19 (VI, 709). Mar. 2, 1876, Secretary of War W. W. Belknap was impeached on the charge of bribery in making appointments. He resigned a few hours before the impeachment resolution passed the House, and the President accepted his resignation. Aug. 1, 1876, he was acquitted by a vote of 36 for conviction to 25 for acquittal, the minority holding that, being out of office, he was not liable on impeachment proceedings.

Impeachment of President Johnson:
- Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives, VI, 709.
  - Answer of President, VI, 728.
    - Replication of House of Representatives, VI, 753.
- Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting proper mode of procedure, VI, 718.
- Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of, VI, 720.
- Verdict of acquittal, VI, 757.

Imperial Mexican Express Co., organization of, referred to, VI, 377.

Imperialism. (See Expansion, Territorial.)

Import Duties (see also Revenue, Public):
- Act—
  - In relation to immediate transportation of dutiable goods returned, IX, 67.
  - Regulating duties on copper, vetoed, VI, 705.
  - To extend for limited period present laws for laying and collecting, vetoed, IV, 180.
  - To provide revenue from imports, etc., vetoed, IV, 183.
    - Protest of President Tyler against action of House in adopting report assailing his conduct regarding, IV, 190.
- *Ad valorem* duties—
  - Offer strong temptations to fraud, V, 84, 126, 170.
  - Recommended, IV, 406.
- Amount of, and statement in regard to, II, 60, 98, 188, 304, 357, 386, 411, 596; III, 27; IV, 42; VIII, 46.
- Collected by Great Britain and United States in contravention of treaty discussed, II, 27; IV, 424, 446.
- Commercial tariff should be regulated, I, 485.
- Commission to revise, recommended, VIII, 49, 135.
- Complaints of Spain and Portugal against operations of revenue act, IV, 103.
- Compromise act, diminution of duties under, referred to, IV, 102.
- Constitutionality of tariff questioned, II, 523.
- Correspondence with foreign governments regarding laws of, IV, 233.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., II, 413.
  - Arthur, VIII, 49, 134, 252.
  - Buchanan, V, 433, 521, 650.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 341, 508, 584, 774; IX, 458, 552, 741.
  - Fillmore, V, 83, 123, 125, 169.
  - Grant, VII, 30, 107, 148, 247, 293, 349.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 38, 121, 191, 309.
  - Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
  - Jackson, II, 449, 523, 556, 597; III, 28, 161, 251.
  - Jefferson, I, 409.
  - Johnson, VI, 575.
  - Madison, I, 485, 567.
  - Monroe, II, 106, 191, 215.
  - Pierce, V, 214, 338, 408.
  - Polk, IV, 403, 451, 498, 516, 553, 647, 656.
  - Taylor, V, 18.
  - Tyler, IV, 81, 102, 108, 180, 183, 200, 266.
  - Van Buren, III, 535.
- Effect of, on treaties with foreign powers, IV, 233.
- Frauds in importation of foreign merchandise discussed, II, 423; VIII, 210.
- Free list—
  - Increase in, recommended, VII, 148, 293; VIII, 136; IX, 39.
  - Sugar placed on, discussed, IX, 191.
- Imposition of, as war measure proposed, IV, 502, 516.
- Increase in, recommended, II, 191; IV, 108.
- Laws levying, repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)
- Moderate schedule of, recommended, IV, 201; V, 84, 126.

Digitized by Google

Import Duties—Continued.
On American vessels. (See Vessels, United States.)
British vessels returned. (See Great Britain.)
Cotton from British North American colonies, II, 430.
Distilled spirits. (See Distilled Spirits.)
Flour, II, 552.
Foreign mail matter recommended, VII, 575.
French vessels. (See France.)
Hawaiian commodities wrongfully levied discussed, IX, 110.
Luxuries discussed, I, 409.
Rice discussed, III, 24; IV, 78, 259, 328, 424.
Russian hemp, and treaty obligations regarding, discussed, VII, 36.
Salt discussed, I, 409; III, 251.
Tea and coffee--
Recommended by President—
Grant, VII, 349.
Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
Polk, IV, 516, 555.
Repeal of, recommended, VII, 108.
Tonnage repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign.)
Wines, II, 568; III, 102; IV, 274, 400.
Wools discussed, III, 28; VII, 293.
Works of foreign artists discussed, VIII, 207, 237, 339, 506.
Payment of amount due Great Britain recommended, I, 583.
Protective tariff discussed. (See Discussed, *ante*.)
Protest of Germany against discriminating duty on sugar, recommendations regarding, IX, 525.
Reduction in, III, 490, 535; IV, 499, 647; VIII, 178.
Recommended by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 341, 508, 580, 774, 789; IX, 458, 552.
Grant, VII, 148, 293.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 38.
Jackson, II, 450, 556.
Johnson, VI, 575.
Pierce, V, 214, 338, 408.
Polk, IV, 403, 451.
Specific duties recommended, V, 18, 84, 125, 170, 521, 650; VII, 470.
Statement of value and amount of, transmitted, X, 35, 48.
Tariff discussed—
Of 1816, II, 191.
1842, IV, 404, 451, 499, 552, 647.
1846, IV, 552, 647; V, 520.
1890, IX, 121, 191.
1894, IX, 552.
Report on, transmitted, IX, 566.
Tariff unsatisfactory, II, 414, 450; IV, 108, 403, 451.
Warehousing system discussed, II, 452; IV, 200, 266, 555.

Import Duties, Foreign. (See Foreign Import Duties.)

Imports:
Duties on. (See Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

Imports—Continued.
From France referred to, II, 199.
Increase in, II, 592.
Into Cuba, modifications of laws regarding, V, 336.
Indemnity for, discussed, V, 336.
Prohibition on—
Proclamation removing, IX, 593.
Recommendations regarding, I, 411, 542.
Referred to, X, 38.
Restrictions upon. (See Animals and Animal Products.)
Value of, for year ending June—
1845, IV, 402.
1846, IV, 496.
1847, IV, 551.
1848, IV, 646.
1851, V, 122.
1852, V, 169.
1877, VII, 470.
1881, VIII, 46.
1884, VIII, 243.
1885, VIII, 340.
1886, VIII, 507.
1891, IX, 191.
1892, IX, 308.
1893, IX, 443.
1894, IX, 532.
1896, IX, 723.

Impressment.—The act of compelling persons to enter the public service, usually applied to the seizure of sailors for service on naval vessels. Great Britain has always claimed the right to levy land and naval forces in time of war by compulsory process. This method has been limited in the case of land forces to times of actual invasion; but that country still claims the right to impress British seamen into service wherever they may be found. The exercise of this claim was among the causes that led to the War of 1812. Great Britain refused to allow the right of her seamen to change their allegiance by naturalization and claimed the right to search neutral vessels and decide by her visiting officers who among the crew of such neutral vessels were British subjects. Many American sailors were in this way wrongfully impressed into the British navy. Although by the treaty of Ghent Great Britain did not relinquish this claim, it has been abandoned so far as United States vessels are concerned. She has acceded to the doctrine of Webster that in every regularly documented American vessel the crew who navigate it will find protection in the flag which is over them. (See also Ghent, Treaty of.)

Impressment. (See Naturalized Citizens; Seamen, American.)

Imprisonment:
Citizens of United States and claims arising out of, in—
Algiers, I, 88, 98, 123, 148, 177, 200, 205, 207, 554.
Argentine Republic, II, 63.
Austria, V, 153, 209.
Brazil, II, 404; V, 246.
Colombia, VIII, 211.

Digitized by Google

Imprisonment—Continued.
Citizens of United States and claims arising out of, in—
Cuba, I, 341, and X, 120; IV, 688; V, 140, 141, 232, 584; VII, 69; IX, 81, 636, 668, 749, 750, 752. (See also Spain.)
Persons claiming to be American citizens, IX, 748, 751.
Released, X, 142.
Ecuador, VIII, 269.
Released, VIII, 330, 405.
Treaty to settle claim regarding, VIII, 784.
France, IX, 628.
Great Britain, II, 397, 403, 424, 560; III, 358, 405, 470; IV, 56, 75, 671; VI, 520, 629, 699; VII, 51; VIII, 12, 87; IX, 669.
Correspondence regarding. (See Greely, Ebenezer S.)
List of prisoners sent to Great Britain for trial transmitted, X, 51.
Massacre of prisoners at Dartmoor prison, X, 53.
Released, II, 547.
Trial and conviction of, referred to, VI, 602, 629, 635, 636; VIII, 195.
Haiti, VI, 631; VIII, 78, 333, 535, 538, 784; IX, 437, 667.
Honduras, IX, 393.
Ireland, IV, 671; VI, 392; VIII, 91, 92, 106, 112.
Released, VI, 704; VIII, 126.
Trial and conviction of, referred to, VI, 602, 629, 635.
Mexico, V, 184, 301, 304; VII, 422; VIII, 85, 91, 105, 109, 265, 406, 501.
New Brunswick, II, 397, 403, 424; III, 358, 405, 470.
Paraguay, VI, 686, 700.
Peru, IX, 556, 660; X, 188.
Portugal, VI, 686.
Prussia, II, 573.
Russia, VII, 208; VIII, 202, 206.
Santo Domingo, VII, 50, 59.
Spain, II, 25; V, 107; VII, 162; IX, 473; X, 61. (See also Cuba.)
Pardon of, discussed, V, 153, 156.
Released, X, 142.
Tripoli, liberated, I, 385.
Venezuela, VIII, 202, 216, 613.
For debt. (See Imprisonment for Debt.)
Jails, use of, granted to United States, I, 111.
Of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion, VI, 34.
Prisoners—
Duties of sheriffs regarding, I, 75.
Provision for, recommended, I, 191.

Imprisonment for Debt:
Abolition of, except in case of fraud, recommended, II, 454, 556.
Referred to, I, 261.

Improvements, Internal. (See Internal Improvements.)

Inaugural Addresses of President—
Adams, John, I, 228.
Adams, J. Q., II, 294.
Arthur, VIII, 33.
Buchanan, V, 430.
Cleveland, VIII, 299; IX, 389.
Garfield, VIII, 6.
Grant, VII, 6, 221.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 5.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 5.
Hayes, VII, 442.
Jackson, II, 436; III, 3.
Jefferson, I, 321, 378.
Johnson, VI, 305.
Lincoln, VI, 5, 276.
Madison, I, 466, 524.
Monroe, II, 4, 86.
Pierce, V, 197.
Polk, IV, 373.
Taylor, V, 4.
Tyler, IV, 36.
Van Buren, III, 313.
Washington, I, 51, 138.

Inauguration Day.—The choice of Mar. 4 as the day for the inauguration of the President of the United States dates back to 1788. After the ratification of the Constitution by the several States the Congress of the old Confederation fixed upon the first Wednesday in January, 1789, for the choice of electors, the first Wednesday in February for the voting by the electors, and the first Wednesday in March for the inauguration of the President. The latter day fell on the 4th in that year, and the twelfth amendment to the Constitution settled upon this as the legal date. Bills have been frequently introduced in both Houses of Congress to change Inauguration Day from Mar. 4 to Apr. 30.

Inauguration of President Cleveland, Government employees to witness, VIII, 294.

Income Tax.—A form of direct tax upon annual incomes in excess of a specified sum. According to the doctrine of Adam Smith, "the subjects of every state ought to contribute to the support of the government as nearly as possible in proportion to their respective abilities—that is, in proportion to the revenues which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state." In pursuance of this principle all incomes should be taxed, but it is generally conceded among the advocates of such a tax that incomes below a certain amount should be exempt. An income tax has been levied by the United States Government but twice in its history. Aug. 5, 1861, Congress authorized a tax of 3 per cent on all incomes over $800 per annum. July 1, 1862, an act was passed taxing all incomes under $5,000 5 per cent, with an exemption of $600 and house rent actually paid. Incomes of more than $5,000 and less than $10,000 were taxed 2½ per cent additional, and on incomes of more than $10,000 5 per cent additional with no exemptions. A tax of 5 per cent on incomes of Americans living abroad and of 1½ per cent on incomes from United States securities was levied, expiring in 1865. In 1864 a special tax of 5 per cent was imposed on all incomes between $600 and $5,000 and 10 per cent on incomes of more than $5,000. This law was repealed in 1872. The amount collected under it was $346,911,760.48. In August, 1894, the Wilson tariff law imposed a tax of 2 per cent on all incomes in excess of

Digitized by Google

$4,000. The Supreme Court in 1895 declared this law unconstitutional. One-sixth of the revenue of Great Britain is derived from income-tax laws.

Income Tax:

Recommended by President Grant, VII, 30.

Upon certain corporate investments discussed, IX, 460.

Upon consuls to United States discussed, VI, 182.

Income-Tax Cases.—Famous cases involving the income-tax provision of the tariff law of Aug. 28, 1894. The first to come before the Supreme Court was that of Pollock *vs.* Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., on appeal from the circuit court of the United States for the southern district of New York, decided Apr. 8, 1895. The suit arose on a bill filed by Charles Pollock, a citizen of Massachusetts, on behalf of himself and all other stockholders of the defendant company similarly situated, against the Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., of the State of New York, and its directors. The syllabus shows both the argument and the opinion of the court as far as expressed. Omitting the mere technical points involved, the Supreme Court held that in the adjudicated cases referred to in the case, beginning with Hylton *vs.* United States, February, 1796, and ending with Springer *vs.* United States, October, 1880, taxes on land are conceded to be direct taxes, and in none of them is it determined that a tax on rent or income derived from land is not a tax on land. A tax on the rents or income of real estate is a direct tax within the meaning of the Constitution. A tax upon income derived from the interest of bonds issued by a municipal corporation is a tax upon the power of the State and its instrumentalities, and is consequently repugnant to the Constitution of the United States. So much of the act cited as provides for levying taxes upon rents or incomes derived from real estate or from the interest on municipal bonds is repugnant to the Constitution and is invalid. The justices who heard the argument were divided upon each of the other questions, as follows, and rendered no opinion as to them: (1) Whether the void provision as to rents and income from real estate invalidates the whole act; (2) whether as to the income from personal property as such the act is unconstitutional as levying direct taxes; and (3) whether any part of the tax, if not considered as a direct tax, is invalid for want of uniformity on either of the grounds suggested. Chief Justice Fuller delivered the opinion. Justice Field's opinion went further. He said: "The present assault upon capital is but the beginning. * * * Our political contests will become a war of the poor against the rich—a war constantly growing in intensity and bitterness. * * * I am of opinion that the whole law of 1894 should be declared void and without any binding force." Justices White and Harlan dissented. The former spoke of "the injustice and harm which must always result from overthrowing a long and settled practice sanctioned by the decisions of this court. Under the income-tax laws which prevailed in the past for many years, and which covered every conceivable source of income—rentals from real estate and everything else—vast sums were collected from the people of the United States. The decision here rendered announces that those sums were wrongfully taken, and thereby, it seems to me, creates a claim in equity and good conscience against the Government for an enormous amount of money." The Supreme Court made the same decree and the justices were aligned just as above in the case of Hyde *vs.* Continental Trust Co. This also was an appeal from the circuit court of the United States for the southern district of New York. This case, with Pollock *vs.* Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., was accorded a rehearing and was decided May 20, 1895. In delivering the opinion of the court the Chief Justice alluded to the broadening of the field of inquiry. The whole case was reviewed, but the court did not retravel the entire ground covered in the former decision. It was held that taxes on rents or income of real estate are direct taxes. Taxes on personal property or on the income of personal property are likewise direct taxes. The tax imposed by sections 27 to 37, inclusive, of the act of 1894, so far as it falls on the income of real estate and of personal property, being a direct tax within the meaning of the Constitution, and therefore unconstitutional and void, because not apportioned according to representation, all those sections, constituting an entire scheme of taxation, are necessarily invalid. Dissenting opinions were rendered by Justices Harlan, Brown, Jackson, and White.

Independence Day, order regarding celebration of, VIII, 494.

Independence, Declaration of. (See Declaration of Independence.)

Independent State of Kongo. (See Kongo Free State.)

Independent Telegraph Co., military possession of, to be taken, order regarding, X, 109.

Independent Treasury. (See Subtreasury System.)

India.—An extensive region of southern Asia. The name India is and has been used with very different meanings. Passing over its ancient use and signification, the name is now ordinarily used to mean British India, or the Indian Empire, officially called India. This includes a large number of provinces, or minor divisions, having an area of about 964,992 sq. miles and a population (1891) of 221,172,952. In addition to the above there are the feudatory native states, with an area of about 595,000 sq. miles and a population of about 66,000,000. The most important exports of India are wheat, rice, cotton, opium, oil seeds, jute, hides, tea, and indigo. The government is vested in a secretary of state for India (in London), with a council of about 10 (also in London). The government is administered by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown, a council with a centralized system of governors for

Digitized by Google

provinces, and commissioners and deputy commissioners for divisions and districts. The administration was transferred to the Crown in 1858, and Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India in 1877.

India, coined silver and products of, referred to, IX, 476.

Indian Affairs, report on, transmitted, X, 62, 68.

Indian Affairs, Bureau of.—A bureau of the Department of the Interior. Previous to 1832 all matters relating to the Indians had been transacted by the clerks of the War Department. By this time, however, the business relations between the Government and the Indians had grown to such proportions that it became necessary to establish a Bureau of Indian Affairs. Accordingly Congress authorized the President to appoint a Commissioner who should have general superintendence, under the Secretary of War, of all Indian affairs. The first Commissioner was appointed July 9, 1832. In 1849 the Department of the Interior was created, and the Bureau of Indian Affairs was transferred to that Department.

Indian Affairs, Bureau of:
- Appropriations for, recommended, V, 299; VIII, 69, 190.
  - Referred to, III, 428; VI, 392; VIII, 519; IX, 453, 545.
- Commission to cooperate with, appointed and regulations for, VII, 23.
- Contracts, purchases, etc., for, referred to, VII, 260.
- Creation of new office in, recommended, VIII, 72.
- Discussed by President—
  - Arthur, VIII, 54.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 518; IX, 545.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 326.
- Employees in Indian service referred to, VII, 357, 360.
- Expenditures of, referred to, II, 81, 113; VII, 260; VIII, 357.
- Irregularities in, referred to, IV, 48.
- Medical inspector for Indian service, bill creating office of, referred to, VIII, 69.
- System of, recommendations regarding, VI, 132, 187, 250; VIII, 54, 357.

Indian Affairs, Commissioner of:
- Bill to increase salary of, referred to, VIII, 72.
- Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and, recommended, IX, 736.
- Letter from, regarding salary of officers referred to, III, 590.

Indian Agencies:
- Appointment and transfer of, V, 19.
- Buildings for Mescalero Agency, N. Mex., recommended, VIII, 105.
- Deficiency in supplies at Red Cloud Agency, Nebr., VII, 358, 359.
- Discussed, VIII, 356, 519.
- Removal of, from Fort Wayne, Ind., referred to, II, 401.

Indian Agents:
- Appropriation for, recommended, V, 307.
- Detail of army officers for, recommended, IX, 544.

Indian Agents—Continued.
- Influence and disposition of, discussed, VIII, 356.
- Term of office of, referred to, VIII, 90.

Indian Appropriation Bill, necessity of passing, discussed, VII, 79.

Indian Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and Commissioner of Indian Affairs recommended, IX, 736.

Indian Commissioners, appointment of 6, recommended, VIII, 357, 520.

Indian Commissioners, Board of:
- Appropriation for defraying expenses of, recommended, VIII, 69.
- Report of, referred to, VII, 122, 360; VIII, 79, 156, 387.

Indian Commissions. (See Commissions.)

Indian Corn, introduction of products of, into Europe discussed, IX, 329.

Indian Depredations (see also Indian Wars):
- Abuses in prosecution of claims for, IX, 453
- Referred to, I, 82, 95, 104, 126, 130, 171; III, 428; IV, 560.

Indian Hostilities. (See Indian Wars.)

Indian Inspectors, term of office of, referred to, VIII, 90.

Indian Lands. (See Lands, Indian.)

Indian Reservations:
- Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians—
  - Act providing for, etc., IX, 63.
  - Discussed, VIII, 796; IX, 45, 117, 202, 326, 544.
  - Recommended, I, 576; VII, 576, 624; VIII, 56, 143, 192, 196, 370, 521.
  - Remonstrances against, VIII, 82.
  - Survey necessary for, VIII, 358.
- Crimes committed on, statute for punishment of, recommended, VIII, 250.
- Disposition of damaged timber on, referred to, VIII, 76.
- Establishment of, opposed, IX, 48.
- Improvement of condition of Indians on, referred to, VIII, 69.
- Proceeds of, bill providing for use of, for Indians, VIII, 388.
- Reduction of—
  - Bill providing for, discussed, VIII, 595.
  - Discussed, IX, 117, 202.
  - Negotiations regarding, VIII, 595.
- Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
  - Discussed, VIII, 358.
- Right of way for railroads through—
  - Acts regarding, vetoed, VIII, 472, 693; IX, 571, 576, 580, 582.
  - Compensation to be paid for, referred to, VIII, 593.
  - Referred to, VIII, 777.
- Timber depredations on, referred to, VIII, 78, 188.
- Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, VIII, 307.

Chehalis, allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 192.

Cheyenne and Arapahoe—
- Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 275.
- Appropriation for, recommended, IX, 203.

Digitized by Google

Indian Reservations—Continued.
Cheyenne and Arapahoe—Continued.
Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, VIII, 307.
Chippewa, disposition of timber on, referred to, IX, 131.
Choctaw, right of way for railroads through, VIII, 66, 68.
Colville, agreement for cession of lands on, IX, 213.
Crow, opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 292.
Crow Creek. (See Sioux.)
Devils Lake, right of way for railroads through, bill for, VIII, 367, 592.
Fort Berthold—
Agreement for cession of portion of, VIII, 433.
Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 196.
Portion of, opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 144.
Fort Hall, agreement for disposal of lands on, VIII, 68, 602.
Compensation not paid by railroad, VIII, 368.
Gila Bend, removal of Indians on, bill for, IX, 64.
Grande Ronde, bill for relief of Indians on, VIII, 193.
Iowa, bill providing for sale of, VIII, 374.
Jicarilla Apache, payment for improvements at, recommended, VIII, 109.
Lake Traverse—
Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands on, discussed, IX, 63.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Right of way for railroad through, referred to, VIII, 201, 369, 593.
Lemhi, agreement for sale of lands on, VIII, 192.
Malheur, referred to, VIII, 82.
Menominee, sale of timber on; referred to, VIII, 72.
Mescalero, payment to settlers for improvements on, recommended, VIII, 397.
Old Winnebago, restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
Discussed, VIII, 358.
Otoe and Missouria—
Right of way for railroad through, referred to, VIII, 94.
Sale of, bill for, referred to, VIII, 69.
Pawnee, enlargement of, bill for, VIII, 108.
Pyramid Lake, agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.
Round Valley—
Allotments of lands in severalty to Indians on, bill for, VIII, 370.
Payment for improvements on, recommended, VIII, 105.
Reduction of, bill for, discussed, VIII, 593; IX, 59.
Sac and Fox—
Bill providing for sale of, VIII, 374.
Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.
Referred to, VIII, 387.
Indian Reservations—Continued.
San Carlos, coal lands on, referred to, VIII, 96.
Shoshone, agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.
Sioux—
Division of portion of, into separate reservations, etc., proclaimed, IX, 94.
Compensation to, for losses sustained in, IX, 133.
Purchase of lands from, recommended, VIII, 250.
Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
Discussed, VIII, 358.
Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 188.
Uncompahgre, act to change boundaries of, vetoed, IX, 87.
Walker River, right of way for railroad through, VIII, 149, 189, 368, 593.
Yakima, lands on, to be used by Northern Pacific Railway, VIII, 277, 369, 593.
Indian Scouts employed in pursuing hostile Indians, IX, 66.
Indian Territory.—Thomas Jefferson first suggested that Congress set apart a certain portion of the public lands for the use of the Indians. Accordingly, after a long interval, by the act of June 30, 1834, all the country west of the Mississippi which was not included in Missouri, Louisiana, and Arkansas was devoted to the use of the Indian tribes which had moved thither from various parts of the United States. This territory has been diminished by the organization of various States and Territories until it now comprises only about 31,000 sq. miles, apportioned among 5 principal tribes—Cherokees, Choctaws, Creeks, Seminoles, and Chickasaws. A number of smaller Indian tribes also live within this Territory. Instead of being governed in the manner prescribed by Congress for the Territories, it is ruled by principal chiefs, national legislatures, and ancient tribal usages, under the supervision of the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs. The Territory is bounded on the north by Kansas and Oklahoma, on the east by Missouri and Arkansas, on the south by Texas (separated by the Red River), and on the west by Oklahoma. The population in 1890 was 186,490.
Indian Territory (see also Oklahoma):
Acts of United States marshals, etc., in, referred to, VII, 168.
Affray at court-house in Going Snake district, referred to, VII, 165.
Boundary line with Texas, commission to mark, VIII, 317, 319.
Proclamation against selling lands in dispute, VIII, 740.
Constitution adopted by tribes in, and government of, discussed, VII, 119.
Education in, recommendations regarding, X, 199.
Extension of laws of Arkansas over, recommended, VIII, 56.
Federal court for, recommended, IX, 537.
Government of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 47; X, 199.

Digitized by Google

Indian Territory—Continued.
Homestead laws for, recommended, VII, 300.
Indian hostilities in, discussed, VIII, 348, 358.
Judicial district within, recommended, VII, 165.
Lands in—
Acquired by treaty of 1866 referred to, VII, 522; VIII, 266.
Issuance of patents for, referred to, VIII, 192.
Negotiations regarding cession of Indian, IX, 71.
Opened to settlement—
Action of Creeks regarding, VIII, 268.
Discussed, VIII, 72, 807; IX, 47.
Proclaimed, IX, 15.
Questions regarding, VIII, 266.
Survey of, referred to, VII, 483.
Population of, IX, 47.
Right of way for railroads through, referred to, VIII, 66, 401.
Bill granting, referred to, VIII, 68.
Territorial government for, recommended, VII, 119, 152, 200, 252, 300.
Unauthorized occupancy or invasion of, referred to, VII, 260, 521, 577; VIII, 245, 348.
Penalty for, recommended, VIII, 155.
Proclamations against, VII, 547, 598; VIII, 224, 303.
Indian Treaties. (See Indians, treaties with.)
Indian Tribes. (See under Indians.)
Indian Wars:
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 387.
Arthur, VIII, 38, 136, 180.
Cleveland, VIII, 348, 358, 514.
Fillmore, V, 87, 132.
Grant, VII, 406.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 201.
Hayes, VII, 472, 502, 572, 576.
Jackson, II, 603; III, 32, 234, 253, 289, 292.
Johnson, VI, 576.
Lincoln, VI, 132, 144.
Madison, I, 496, 539, 563.
Monroe, II, 31, 41, 42, 48, 212.
Polk, IV, 560, 644.
Tyler, IV, 80, 91, 154, 198.
Van Buren, III, 616.
Washington, I, 61, 82, 104, 115, 134, 140, 156, 167, 185.
Gen. Gaines's requisition for volunteers in, not approved by President, III, 234.
Instructions to Gen. St. Clair regarding employment of militia in, X, 81.
Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)
Referred to, III, 214, 280, 430; V, 378; VI, 154; VII, 50, 261, 481, 483, 484.
Statement of number of soldiers, Indians, etc., killed in, transmitted, VII, 628.
Statement regarding, order directing publication of, X, 85.
Surrender of Geronimo discussed, VIII, 514.
Surrender of Sitting Bull discussed, VIII, 38.
Treachery of Indians referred to, III, 617.
Troops in, should be compensated, III, 235.
Apache, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 514.
Bannock, discussed, VII, 502.
Cherokee, discussed, III, 234, 253.
Cheyennes, threatening attitude of, VIII, 358.
Indian Wars—Continued.
Chippewa outbreak discussed, X, 199.
Creek—
Discussed, III, 234, 253.
Probability of, I, 156.
Fox—
Discussed, II, 603.
Termination of, III, 32.
Modoc, correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 261.
Nez Percé—
Discussed, VII, 472.
Referred to, VII, 481.
Northern Cheyenne, discussed, VII, 502.
Piegan, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, VII, 50.
Ricaree, discussed, II, 212.
Sac—
Discussed, II, 603.
Termination of, III, 32.
Seminole—
American forces in, and officers commanding, discussed, II, 42; III, 253, 616.
Appropriation for suppression of, recommended, III, 254.
Brevet rank for officers of Army participating in, IV, 155.
Discussed, II, 31, 42, 48; III, 234, 253, 289, 292, 616; IV, 80, 154, 198.
Massacre of Maj. Dade's command, III, 617.
Origin of, referred to, IV, 91.
Spain furnishes aid to enemy in, II, 42.
Termination of, IV, 198.
Troops in, rations furnished, referred to, II, 25.
Troops under Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 42.
Sioux, discussed, VI, 132; VII, 406; IX, 201.
Ute, discussed, VII, 572, 576.
Wabash, troops must be called forth to suppress, I, 61, 82.
Indiana.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Hoosier State." It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, on the east by Ohio, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Illinois. The capital is Indianapolis. Indiana is the sixth in population of the United States and one of the leaders in the production of wheat. It was settled by the French (at Vincennes) in 1702 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and to the United States in 1783. It became a part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and was made a separate Territory in 1800. Indiana was admitted to the Union Dec. 11, 1816. Area, 36,350 sq. miles; population (1890), 2,192,404.
Indiana:
Boundaries of, referred to, II, 393.
Lands granted to, in aid of Wabash and Erie Canal discussed, III, 508.
Lands in, referred to, I, 344.
Laws of, transmitted, I, 356; X, 27.
Lead mines in, I, 371.
Location of lands ceded to, by Pottawattamies, II, 535.
Sale of land in, suspension of, requested, III, 215.
Volunteers from, national thanks tendered, VI, 241.

Digitized by Google

Indians.—When Europeans first came to this hemisphere they called the natives Indians on the supposition that the land was India. This was soon found to be an error, but the name Indians has continued to be applied to the people of both North and South America. As the Indians were mostly barbarous, and as those who were partially civilized possessed no written records or reliable tradition, their origin and history became a problem for the ethnologist. Morton makes 2 grand divisions of the South American Indians—the Toltecan nations, who were civilized, and the barbarous tribes, the former embracing the ancient Mexicans and Peruvians and the latter all the uncivilized tribes. The Mayas of Yucatan built pyramids and had a literature. Some ethnologists claim that the American Indian is a distinct type of the human race, as indigenous to this continent as its fauna and flora, and as having subsisted as such from the earliest ages of the world. Others regard them as a branch of the Mongolian race which, at a remote period of their history, wandered from Asia to the American continent, and there remained for thousands of years separated from the rest of mankind and passing through various stages of progress or retrogression. Dr. Robert Brown says in his Races of Mankind: "Not only are the western Indians in appearance very like their nearest neighbors, the northeastern Asiatics, but in language and tradition it is confidently affirmed there is a blending of the people. The Eskimo on the American and the Tchuktchis on the Asiatic side understand each other perfectly." Anthropologists also admit that between the various tribes from the Arctic Sea to Cape Horn there is greater uniformity of physical structure and personal characteristics than is seen in any other quarter of the globe. Though the red men of Canada differ in many respects from the wandering Guranis of Paraguay and both from the Azteca of Mexico, all exhibit strong evidence of belonging to the same great branch of the human family, notwithstanding the wide diversity of language. Generally the physical characteristics are a low, broad forehead; full face; back of head flattened; powerful jaws; full lips; prominent cheek bones; dark, deeply set eyes; hair long and wavy; no beard; copper-colored skin; erect and slender figure; about the average in height. In Mexico and Peru the aboriginal inhabitants were a rich, powerful, and highly civilized people, dwelling in walled cities. They had fixed laws and were acquainted with some of the higher arts and the sciences. Taking similarity of language as a basis of grouping, the Indians of North America were divided into some 60 linguistic stocks. These stocks were composed of many tribes of varying dialects, and tribes sometimes united temporarily for purposes of offense or defense into confederations. The most important of these stocks were the Eskimaun, Athapascan, Algonquian, Siouan, Iroquoian, Salishan, Shoshonean, Muskhogean, Caddoan, Yuman, Piman, Sahaptian, Kiowan, and Timuquanan. The different tribes with which the United States have had dealings are mentioned under separate headings. The total number of Indians in the United States at this time is about 300,000.

Indians:
Act—
Making laws of States and Territories applicable to reservations recommended, VIII, 56.
To establish peace with, referred to, VI, 598.
To transfer custody of trust funds of, vetoed, VII, 378.
Additional troops for Indian country recommended, VII, 376.
Agencies appointed. (See Indian Agencies.)
Agency of Great Britain in—
Canada in atrocities committed by, on frontiers, X, 42.
Hostile measures of, toward United States, X, 40.
Agents among. (See Indian Agents.)
Agriculture and manufacturing among, should be encouraged, I, 352, 359; III, 172.
Allotment of lands in severalty to, recommended. (See Lands, Indian.)
Annual allowances given, I, 122, 359, 375, 390; II, 468; III, 172.
Annuities given, who fought with Great Britain against United States referred to, II, 568.
Arms and ammunition furnished, orders and proclamations prohibiting, VI, 279; VII, 398, 451.
Attempts to alienate affections of, discussed, I, 251, 255, 257.
Civilization of—
Appropriation for, III, 115, 172.
Discussed and referred to, I, 122, 185, 359, 427, 475; II, 79, 113, 114, 115, 256, 261, 457; III, 500; IV, 199; V, 460; VIII, 355.
Claims of, against United States (see also the several tribes)—
Appropriation for, recommended, II, 468.
Settlement of, referred to, IV, 560.
Colonization of, recommended, V, 460.
Commerce with, I, 104, 129, 141, 186, 261, 334, 359.
More capital should be employed in, I, 373.
Commission for settlement of differences with, recommended, I, 59.
Condition of—
Bill providing for improvement of, referred to, VIII, 69.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 415.
Arthur, VIII, 54, 143.
Cleveland, VIII, 355, 518, 790, 795; IX, 453, 544, 735.
Grant, VII, 38, 152, 252.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 45.
Hayes, VII, 475, 502, 576, 623.
Jackson, II, 457, 519, 554.
Monroe, II, 79.
Van Buren, III, 498.
In Florida referred to, II, 328.
Report on, transmitted, V, 73; X, 63.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Control of Government over, must be complete, II, 46.
Conventions with. (See Treaties with, *post.*)
Corps of Indian auxiliaries recommended, VII, 502.
Crimes of—
Trial and punishment for, referred to, VIII, 370.
Trial in United States courts recommended, IV, 429.
Debts due by, payment of, should be limited, III, 227.
Depredations of, referred to, I, 82, 95, 104, 126, 130, 171; III, 428; IV, 560.
Abuses in prosecution of claim, IX, 453.
Difficulties with, reports on, referred to, VII, 58.
Disarming of, law for, and compensation to, for weapons taken recommended, VIII, 262.
Education of. (See Indian Schools.)
Employed by Great Britain in war against United States, I, 515, 535.
Tribes receiving annuities after war referred to, II, 568.
Enlistment and organization of, into companies discussed, IX, 196.
Enslaved in New Mexico, VI, 342.
Expeditions against, referred to, X, 12.
Expeditions among, V, 365.
Expenditures for. (See Indian Affairs, Bureau of.)
Farm lands for, recommendations regarding, VII, 576.
Frontiers must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)
Gospel propagated among, II, 415.
Government established by, within States would not be recognized, II, 457.
Government for, council at Ocmulgee for, VII, 119.
History and condition of, investigated, V, 73.
Homestead entries for. (See Homestead Laws.)
Hostile and friendly movements and intentions of, toward United States, X, 43.
Hostile disposition of, I, 136, 151; VI, 576.
Hostilities against United States, should be restrained by France from committing, II, 31.
Hostilities of. (See Indian Wars.)
Hostility of, to United States due to influence of British Government, I, 504, 515.
Hunting, should be encouraged to abandon, I, 352.
Husbandry, practice of, introduced among, I, 326.
Intermeddling of foreign powers with, referred to, III, 511, 589.
Lands—
Ceded to United States by. (See Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)
Donated to Jackson and Hawkins by, as mark of gratitude, I, 570.
Granted to, by United States. (See Indian Reservations; Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)

Indians—Continued.
Lands to be reserved for, VI, 683; VII, 624.
Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, IV, 429.
Letter from Spanish representatives relating to affairs with, X, 14.
Liquors, prohibition of sale of—
To allottees recommended, IX, 735.
To, requested by, I, 334.
Management of, committed to Society of Friends, VII, 38, 109, 152, 200, 252, 300, 352.
Military execution, death by, preferred to hanging, I, 334.
Military posts among—
Increase in, recommended, III, 256; IV, 87.
To be established, I, 448.
Militia sent to suppress. (See Indian Wars.)
Money invested for, I, 259.
Moral improvement of, II, 415.
Arrangements made for, III, 172.
Murders committed in Tennessee by, X, 44.
Number of, in United States, V, 460; VIII, 355; IX, 453, 735.
Pacific relations with, desired, III, 113.
Paper from Society of Friends on affairs of, referred to, VII, 121.
Peace among, attempts made to preserve, IV, 264.
Peace policy, appropriation to carry out, recommended, VII, 152.
Persons charged with murder convicted by, I, 454.
Police force of, organized, VII, 623.
Population of, V, 460; VIII, 355; IX, 453, 735.
Increased by enlargement of boundaries, V, 87, 128.
Presents to, from Great Britain referred to, IV, 276.
Proceeds of reservations, bill providing for use of, for relief of, VIII, 388.
Public lands must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)
Referred to, I, 104, 108, 111, 115, 122, 125, 130, 131, 135, 141, 144, 167, 171, 186, 187, 199, 207, 358, 372, 386, 398, 407; II, 31, 82, 256, 519, 536; V, 423.
Removal of, to lands lying westward—
Army engaged in, III, 616.
Progress made in, discussed, II, 565, 604; III, 113, 171, 253, 256, 391, 497, 616; IV, 411, 505, 560; VI, 187, 389.
Recommended by President—
Fillmore, V, 174, 184.
Jackson, II, 458, 476, 519, 541, 554, 569, 604; III, 32, 55, 171.
Monroe, II, 190, 280.
Polk, IV, 429, 453.
Tyler, IV, 154, 348.
Van Buren, III, 391, 475, 497, 507, 561.
Referred to, VII, 413.
Treaty regarding, III, 32, 256.
Rights of, citizens infringing, must be punished, I, 137, 185, 191; II, 371, 536.
Schools provided for. (See Indian Schools.)
Supplies for, increase of items for transportation of, recommended, VIII, 93.
Teachers sent among, VIII, 790. (See also Indian Schools.)

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Territorial government for, recommended, VII, 119, 152, 200, 252, 300.
Trade with, II, 204, 536.
Act to regulate, discussed, II, 536.
Trading establishments among, II, 197, 198, 280.
Recommended, I, 352, 354, 359, 448.
Treaties with (see also the several tribes), II, 531; IV, 560, 651; V, 145, 151, 158, 351, 423; VI, 375, 454, 683; VII, 52.
Appropriation for fulfillment of, recommended, V, 374, 379.
Obligation of Congress to make, referred to, VII, 51.
Appropriation made for concluding, II, 306.
Compensation paid persons for negotiating, referred to, III, 528, 591.
Discussion of, in executive session referred to, VII, 52.
Exclusion of reservations from, discussed, III, 507.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, transmitted, X, 58.
Irregularities in, discussed, IV, 48.
Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, V, 299.
Must be ratified by Government, I, 61.
Peace Commission of 1867 referred to, VII, 51.
Appropriation to carry out policy of, recommended, VII, 152.
Persons violating, shall be punished, I, 101, 137, 185, 191, 252.
Printed copies of, referred to, II, 572.
Rejected by Senate referred to, V, 171.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, I, 397; X, 32.
War between the States, attitude of tribes in. (See War between the States.)
Wars with. (See Indian Wars.)
Absentee Shawnee, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Alabama, encouraged to reduce themselves to fixed habitation, I, 458.
Apache—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Appropriation for support of, etc., recommended, VIII, 105.
Imprisonment of, by Government discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 789; IX, 60, 66, 536.
Suppression of hostilities among, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 50, 358, 514, 789.
Treaty with, V, 191, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Apalachicola, treaty with, III, 37.
Arapahoe—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 262.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93, 191.
Treaty with, VI, 33, 375, 598, 637.
Indians—Continued.
Arickaree, allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Bannock—
Agreement with, for disposal of lands for use of railroads, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Belantse-Etoa. (See Minnetaree.)
Blackfeet, treaty with, V, 362; VI, 700.
Caddo—
Memorial from, regarding claims to lands in Oklahoma, IX, 236.
Treaty with, III, 188.
Cahokia, treaty with, II, 47.
Calapona, treaty with, V, 303.
Carmanchee, treaty with, referred to, III, 188.
Cayuse, treaty with, V, 381.
Chasta, treaty with, V, 303.
Chayenne. (See Cheyenne.)
Cherokee—
Act directing payment of certificates of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 329.
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 236.
Bill for payment of money claimed by Eastern, VIII, 386.
Bill securing to, proportion of proceeds of public lands, VIII, 386.
Boundary line with United States, II, 474.
Canal through country of, referred to, II, 421.
Citizenship solicited by, I, 454.
Commission to negotiate with, regarding claims to lands. (See Cherokee Commission.)
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Conflict between Federal and Cherokee courts, V, 376.
Convention with, referred to, I, 571; II, 265.
Difficulties among, IV, 412, 429, 458; VIII, 156, 157.
Enforcement of payment of taxes on products of, referred to, VII, 51.
Investigation of alleged frauds in affairs of, discussed, IV, 220.
Lands—
Containing iron ore relinquished to United States by, I, 443.
Granted to, III, 499.
Relinquished to United States, I, 116, 387, 396, 448; II, 239, 321; III, 55, 499.
Legal services rendered, payment of, recommended, VIII, 107.
Neutral lands, treaty regarding, VI, 519.
New government to be formed by, II, 399.
Payment of—
Interest due referred to, V, 299.
Money to, III, 499, 606.
For lands ceded to United States requested by, VIII, 83, 152.
Referred to, II, 476; VIII, 156, 194.
Removal of, referred to, III, 475, 497; VIII, 84.
Town of, destroyed, proclamation regarding, I, 137.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Cherokee—Continued.
Treaty with, I, 79, 106, 111, 126, 175, 260, 281, 332, 390, 397, 401, 571, 581, 582; II, 20, 47, 242, 265, 402, 426; III, 37, 55, 225, 226, 230, 256, 606; IV, 458; VI, 394, 519; X, 17, 54.
Appropriation for, referred to, IV, 584.
Claims arising under, IV, 220, 560.
Communication of President Jackson regarding fulfillment of, X, 105.
Modification of, referred to, III, 477.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Trespasses upon lands of, by citizens of Georgia, II, 476.
Troubles apprehended from, prevented, III, 254.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Cheyenne—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.
Authority to use certain funds for subsistence of, recommended, VIII, 404.
Condition of, referred to, VIII, 366; IX, 68.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 262.
Disorderly conduct of, discussed, VIII, 358.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93.
Title to, referred to, VIII, 191.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; VI, 33, 375, 598, 637.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Chickamauga, depredations committed by, I, 126.
Chickasaw—
Agreement with Choctaws referred to, V, 302.
Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Boundary line with Choctaws, V, 305.
Claims of, referred to, IV, 436, 437.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Funds of, to be invested, III, 187; V, 183, 190, 203, 275, 295, 360.
Lands ceded to, I, 116.
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 387.
Lands of, sold, III, 593.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of, to be transferred to Choctaws referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Subsistence to be granted, III, 508.
Treaty with, I, 332, 390, 397, 581, 582; II, 45, 47, 607, 609; III, 52, 280; V, 156, 352; VI, 385.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Chippewa—
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Agreements with, referred to, VIII, 538.
Allotment of lands in severalty to, bill for, VIII, 189.
Commission to negotiate with, IX, 65.
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Negotiations with, for improvement of condition of, VIII, 371.
Indians—Continued.
Chippewa—Continued.
Outbreak among, X, 199.
Relinquishment of agreement with Ottawas referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 434, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 66, 81, 347, 365, 374, 395, 397, 423, 430, 464, 466; III, 38, 126, 225, 228, 279, 395, 405, 429, 516; IV, 210, 454, 564; V, 296, 302, 305, 351, 421, 579; VI, 162, 196, 199, 202, 210, 259, 383, 520, 637, 702; X, 61.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 63.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Chippeway. (See Chippewa.)
Cho-bah-ah-bish, treaty with, V, 379.
Choctaw—
Agreement with Chickasaws referred to, V, 302.
Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, V, 377.
Boundary line with—
Chickasaws, V, 305.
United States, I, 343, 350.
Claim of, to Greer County, IX, 690.
Claims of, referred to, III, 129, 134, 396; IV, 436; VII, 511.
Opinion of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, IV, 583.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, I, 434.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, IV, 150.
Proceedings of commission referred to, IV, 276.
Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, III, 187.
Referred to, II, 562.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Treaty with, I, 338, 363, 438, 460, 581, 582; II, 81, 201, 283, 287, 370, 423, 529, 532, 542; III, 280; V, 352; VI, 385.
Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi requested, II, 478.
President declines to appoint commission to conclude, II, 423.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Referred to, II, 530.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Christian—
Claims of, against United States, II, 468.
Treaty with, V, 420, 579; VI, 199, 637.
Cœur d'Alêne, commission to negotiate with, for purchase of lands, IX, 58.
Cohnawaga, treaty with, referred to, I, 197.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Comanche—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.
Treaty with, IV, 454; V, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.
Creek—
Charges against United States agent for, referred to, II, 399.
Commerce with, I, 77.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 25.
Conflicting claims of Georgia and, to lands. (See Georgia.)
Convention with, I, 390.
Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 289.
Opinion of, disapproved, III, 289.
Proceedings of, transmitted for action thereon, III, 291.
Difficulties of, with Seminoles, V, 295, 364.
Difficulties with, I, 151.
Frauds practiced upon, in land sales, III, 405, 480.
Hostilities of, ended, III, 253, 254.
Referred to, III, 280.
Lands—
Ceded to United States by, I, 343, 374, 387; II, 394; IX, 15.
Amount of cession, IX, 46.
Proposition regarding, VIII, 72, 807.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
Purchased for Seminoles from, VIII, 199.
Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
Purchased from, title to, discussed, VIII, 266.
Murdered by outlaws, I, 151.
Proposition of, to cede lands in Indian Territory, VIII, 72, 807.
Cession of, IX, 15.
Protection for lands of, invoked, II, 370.
Removal of, referred to, III, 55, 113, 498.
Sales of reservations of deceased, III, 516.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 70, 76, 78, 79, 111, 167, 175, 199, 210, 397, 554; II, 85, 287, 306, 324, 343, 345, 370, 394, 398, 399, 402, 509, 569; III, 37, 516; IV, 361; V, 242, 383; VI, 193, 393, 702; VIII, 807; X, 52, 57, 60.
Correspondence regarding, II, 320.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Rights of, under, II, 370.
Spanish interference in execution of, X, 14.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Crow—
Agreement with—
For sale of lands, IX, 132.
For use of railroads, VIII, 70.
Regarding individual allotments, VIII, 372.
Appropriation for supplies for, recommended, VIII, 194.
Treaty with, II, 347; VI, 637.
Crow Creek. (See Umpqua.)
Dakota. (See Sioux.)
Delaware—
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 372, 374; III, 476.
Lands to be conveyed to Wyandots, IV, 276.

Indians—Continued.
Delaware—Continued.
Payment of amount of trust fund to, recommended, VIII, 532.
Treaty with, I, 363, 373, 377, 390, 397, 478, 479, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 464, 465, 466, 610; V, 240, 596; VI, 32, 212, 394; X, 51.
Agreement with, for abrogation of article of, V, 668.
Dwámish, treaty with, V, 379.
Eel River—
Payment to, in lieu of annuities, VIII, 530.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 478, 479.
Five Civilized Tribes—
Discussed, X, 199.
Relation of, to United States discussed, IX, 202, 735.
Representation in Congress recommended, IX, 202.
Flathead—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.
Fox—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Treaty with, I, 375, 377, 569; II, 183, 322, 347, 542, 607; III, 265, 279, 395; IV, 210; V, 240, 578; VI, 73, 83, 194, 470, 702; X, 66.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
F'peeksin, treaty with, V, 303.
Great Osage. (See Osage.)
Gros Ventre—
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
Hunkpapa, treaty with, referred to, II, 346.
Illinois, treaty with, I, 135.
Iowa—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 77.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Treaty with, II, 347; III, 265, 395, 512, 516; V, 240; VI, 73, 702; X, 66.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Ioway. (See Iowa.)
Kansas—
Lands of, accounts for advertising sale of, VIII, 77.
Treaty with, II, 317, 323, 346, 477; IV, 423; V, 578; VI, 76, 212, 519; VII, 11.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Kaskaskia—
Lands ceded to, I, 365.
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 359, 363.
Treaty with, I, 359, 363, 365; II, 47; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.
Ka-ta-ka, treaty with, III, 395.
Kaw. (See Kansas.)
Kickapoo—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.
Settlement of estates of deceased, referred to, VIII, 70, 189, 368.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Kickapoo—Continued.
Treaty with, I, 363, 479, 569, 581, 582; II, 66, 81, 85, 610; V, 240; VI, 83, 518.
Kik-i-állus, treaty with, V, 379.
Kiowa—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.
Treaty with, III, 395; V, 229; VI, 193, 598.
Klamath, treaty with, VI, 269.
Kootenay—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.
Little Osage. (See Osage.)
Lower Brulé, selling and trading of annuity goods by, VIII, 84.
Maha, treaty with, II, 8:, 322, 347.
Makah, treaty with, V, 380.
Mandan—
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Treaty with, II, 322, 347.
Menominee—
Lands ceded to United States by, IV, 651.
Referred to, V, 305.
Sale of timber on reservation of, referred to, VIII, 72.
Treaty with, II, 20, 347, 397, 430, 541, 635; III, 272; IV, 651, 671; V, 240, 363.
Me-sée-qua-guilch, treaty with, V, 379.
Miami—
Distribution of money to Western Band of, VIII, 73.
Funds of—
Bill authorizing application of, to relieve necessities of, VIII, 373.
Consolidation of, VIII, 74.
Payment to, in lieu of annuities recommended, VIII, 530.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 478, 479, 554, 569; II, 47, 365, 374, 398, 404; III, 371, 507, 624; V, 242; VI, 518; X, 51.
Correspondence regarding, III, 624.
Michigamia, treaty with, II, 47.
Minnetaree, treaty with, II, 347.
Mission—
Bill for relief of, VIII, 199,369.
Commission to treat with, IX, 226.
Missouria—
Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 347; III, 37, 265, 478; V, 235, 297; VI, 73, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Modoc—
Correspondence during war with, referred to, VII, 261.
Treaty with, VI, 269.
Mohawk, treaty with, I, 265.
Mo-lal-la-las, treaty with, V, 381.
Mo-lel. (See Mo-lal-la-las.)
Mosquito, correspondence regarding territory claimed by, referred to, V, 186, 361.
Munsee, treaty with, I, 390, 397; III, 277, 429, 466, 556; V, 363; VI, 518, 637, 702.
Indians—Continued.
Muscogee. (See Creek.)
Navajo—
Practicability of restraining, within present reservations, etc., reports on, IX, 347.
Treaty with, V, 33; VI, 636.
Nesqually, treaty with, V, 303.
New York—
Cession of lands for benefit of, II, 564.
Removal of, discussed, III, 561.
Treaty with, III, 277, 467, 512, 561; VI, 193, 698, 699.
Withdrawn, VI, 469.
Nez Percé—
Campaign against, referred to, VII, 472.
Relief of, bill for, VIII, 150, 193
Treaty with, V, 381; VI, 202, 695.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Noo-whá-há, treaty with, V, 379.
Nook-wa-cháh-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Northern Cheyenne. (See Cheyenne.)
N'Quentl-má-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Ogallala, treaty with, II, 346.
Old Settler. (See Cherokee.)
Omaha—
Act to extend time of payment to purchasers of land of, vetoed, IX, 90.
Claims of, against Winnebagoes, VIII, 264.
Relief of, bill for, VIII, 387.
Treaty with, III, 265, 478, 512; V, 235; VI, 376.
Oneida—
Lands of, proposition to sell, I, 266, 338.
Treaty with, I, 347; III, 467; X, 44.
Oregon, treaty with, V, 306; VI, 395.
Osage—
Decline to accede to terms reducing price of lands, VIII, 86.
Lands relinquished to United States by, III, 476.
Payment of interest due, referred to, VIII, 104.
Treaty with, I, 479, 489, 569; II, 45, 47, 198, 317, 323, 346, 477; VI, 192, 380, 635, 645.
Referred to, X, 35.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Osette, rewards to, for rescuing crew of the *Umatilla* recommended, VIII, 216.
Otoe—
Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 20, 322, 347; III, 37, 265, 478, 512; V, 235, 297; VI, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Ottawa—
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Relinquishment of agreement with Chippewas referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 81, 322, 423, 425, 464, 466, 561, 636; III, 38, 126, 225; IV, 454; V, 351; VI, 82, 518; X, 61.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 63.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Passamaquoddy—
Fought for liberty of American people, II, 463.
Memorial of, presented to Congress in behalf of, II, 463.
Pawnee—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Aid for, recommended, VII, 360.
Treaty with, II, 47, 322, 347; III, 37; IV, 671; V, 464.
Peoria, treaty with, II, 47, 610; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.
Piankeshaw—
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 374, 387.
Treaty with, I, 363, 374, 377, 401, 569; II, 610; V, 242; VI, 69, 518; X, 30.
Piegan, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, VII, 50.
Pi-Ute, agreement with, for right of way for railroad, VIII, 149, 189.
Ponca—
Commission appointed to investigate condition, etc., of, and report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; V, 484; VI, 62.
Poncarar, treaty with, II, 20.
Pottawatomie—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Location of lands ceded to Indiana by, II, 535.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 478, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 322, 347, 365, 374, 395, 422, 423, 425, 430, 464, 466, 607; III, 38, 126, 135, 227, 272, 279; IV, 454; VI, 61, 155, 382, 519; X, 61.
Complaints regarding, VI, 62.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 63.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Puyallup—
Commission to treat with, IX, 228.
Treaty with, V, 303.
Quapaw, treaty with, II, 47, 279, 286; V, 296; VI, 518.
Qui-nai-elt, treaty with, V, 380.
Quil-leh-ute, treaty with, V, 380.
Ricara, treaty with, II, 322, 347.
River Crow, treaty with, VI, 700.
Rogue River, treaty with, V, 229, 303.
Sac—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Annuities proposed to, I, 375.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Treaty with, I, 375, 377, 569, 581, 582; II, 198, 347, 542, 607; III, 265, 279, 395; IV, 210; V, 240, 578; VI, 73, 83, 194, 470, 702.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Saganaw, treaty with, III, 279.
Sa-heh-wamish, treaty with, V, 303.
Sah-ku-méhu, treaty with, V, 379.
St. Regis, treaty with, III, 467.
Indians—Continued.
Sam-áhmish, treaty with, V, 379.
Scotan, treaty with, V, 303.
Seminole—
Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, recommended, VIII, 612.
Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 292.
Difficulties with Creeks, V, 295, 364.
Hostilities of, III, 228, 229, 253, 616; V, 45.
Lands—
Purchased for, VIII, 199; IX, 15.
Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
Purchased from—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
Title to, discussed, VIII, 266.
To be relinquished by, proposition regarding, VIII, 807, 811.
Cession of, IX, 15, 47.
Removal of, arrangements made for, III, 113 V, 45, 171, 184.
Separation of, from Creeks referred to, III, 510.
Setting apart of land for, suggested, III, 510.
Treaty with, II, 220; III, 37; IV, 361; V, 383; VI, 393.
War with. (See Seminole War.)
Seneca—
Conveyance made by, II, 374.
Memorial from, referred to, IV, 428.
Money held in trust for, II, 456.
Portion of, opposed to treaty of Buffalo, III, 567.
Remonstrance of, against allotment of lands in severalty to, VIII, 81.
Treaty with, I, 211, 259, 347, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 542, 561, 634; IV, 157; V, 296; VI, 518; VII, 47; X, 51.
Seven Nations. (See Cohnawaga.)
Shawanese, treaty with, X, 51.
Shawnee—
Distribution of moneys to band of, referred to, VIII, 72.
Lands of, treaty with, for purchase of, III, 580.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 460, 554; II, 21, 47, 317, 561, 562, 634; III, 580; V, 242, 296; VI, 201, 381, 518, 519.
Sheepeater—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
S'Homamish, treaty with, V, 303.
Shoshone—
Agreement with, for disposal of lands, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 196, 700.
Sioune, treaty with, II, 346.
Sioux—
Agreement with, for purchase of lands discussed, IX, 63.
Proclaimed, IX, 272.
Commission to treat with, for—
Cession of lands, IX, 45, 61.
Modifications of treaties, VIII, 155.
Concessions obtained from, referred to, VII, 414.
Hostile demonstrations of, referred to, VII, 373.

Digitized by Google

Indians—Continued.
Sioux—Continued.
Lands of—
Opening of, to settlement refused by, VIII, 796.
Relinquished to United States, IX, 45.
Outbreak among, discussed, IX, 201.
Pursuit of hostile bands of, into Hudsons Bay territories referred to, VI, 198.
Removal of, to—
Indian Territory, VII, 413.
Nebraska, VI, 389.
Report on condition of, referred to, VI, 699.
Right of way for railroad through reservation of, VIII, 188, 193.
Sioux expedition referred to, V, 379.
Treaty with, II, 321, 322, 347; III, 265, 280, 395; IV, 59, 152; V, 26, 171, 485, 533; VI, 375, 700, 703.
Reasons for concluding, IV, 59.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Sisseton, treaty with, VI, 470.
Six Nations—
Conference with, I, 111, 174; II, 82.
Depredations of, I, 65, 68, 69, 82, 84, 86.
Negotiations with, I, 338.
Opinion of Senate concerning treaty with, requested, I, 62.
Referred to, I, 155.
Treaty with, I, 62, 106, 167.
Skágit, treaty with, V, 379.
Skai-wha-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
S'Klallams, treaty with, V, 380.
Skope-áhmish, treaty with, V, 379.
Sk-táh-le-jum, treaty with, V, 379.
Sk-táhl-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Smalhkamish, treaty with, V, 379.
Snake, treaty with, VI, 381.
Sno-ho-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Snoquálmoo, treaty with, V, 379.
Soc, treaty with, II, 322; X, 66.
Southern—
Commissioners to, recalled, I, 273.
Negotiations with, I, 71.
Treaty with, President meets Senate for discussion of, I, 61, and X, 5.
Squawksin, treaty with, V, 303.
Squi-aitl, treaty with, V, 303.
Squin-áh-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Ste'h-chass, treaty with, V, 303.
Steilacoom, treaty with, V, 303.
St-káh-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Stockbridge—
Proceedings for relief of, referred to, IV, 314.
Treaty with, III, 277, 429, 466, 556; IV, 679; V, 363; VI, 518.
Stoluck-whá-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Suquámish, V, 379.
Swin-á-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Tamarois, treaty with, II, 47.
Ta-wa-ka-ro, treaty with, III, 395.
Teton, treaty with, II, 346.
Tonawanda, treaty with, V, 483.
Tonkawa, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.
Turtle Mountain—
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Referred to, VIII, 797.
Indians—Continued.
Tuscarora, treaty with, I, 356.
Umatilla, treaty with, V, 381.
Umpqua, treaty with V, 229, 303.
Upper Pend d'Oreille—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.
Utah, treaty with, V, 33; VI, 192, 379, 465.
Ute—
Agreement with, referred to, VII, 586, 590, 624.
Appropriation for Ute Commission recommended, VIII, 85.
Negotiations with, referred to, VII, 512, 513.
Payments to, referred to, VII, 482, 581.
Removal of, VIII, 50.
Suppression of hostilities among, VII, 572, 576.
Treaty with, VI, 629.
Wabash—
Expeditions against, I, 112, 115, 126, 134, 167.
Treaty with, I, 135.
Letter of Secretary of War regarding, transmitted, X, 15.
Troops must be called forth to suppress, I, 61, 82.
Wahpeton, treaty with, VI, 470.
Walla Walla, treaty with, V, 380, 381.
Wascoe, treaty with, V, 380.
Wea—
Convention with, I, 478, 479.
Treaty with, I, 581, 582; II, 47, 81; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.
Trust lands of, referred to, VI, 199.
Wichita—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 213, 236.
Lands of, title to, referred to, VIII, 191.
Winnebago—
Agent for, recommended, VIII, 374.
Claim of Omahas against, VIII, 264.
Treaty with, II, 347, 395, 397, 423, 425, 430, 464, 466, 607; III, 395; V, 238, 242, 306, 578; VI, 376.
Wyandot—
Lands to be conveyed to, by Delawares, IV, 276.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 569; III, 226; IV, 157; V, 66, 301; X, 51.
Opinion of Senate concerning, requested, I, 62.
Referred to, V, 304.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Yakama, treaty with, V, 381.
Yancton, treaty with, II, 346.
Yanctonie, treaty with, II, 346.
Indigent Insane, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of, vetoed, V, 247.
Industrial Education, report on, transmitted, IX, 347.
Industrial Exhibitions. (See Exhibitions.)
Industrial Property, international convention at Paris for protection of, VII, 608; VIII, 207, 270, 533.
Information, International Bureau of, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

Digitized by Google

Innis, James, commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.

Innocuous Desuetude.—This phrase occurs in a message of President Cleveland Mar. 1, 1886 (VIII, 381), when he was discussing laws on the subject of suspensions from office. The Senate had asked him for his reasons for suspending certain officials.

Insane Asylum. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

Insane Persons, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of, vetoed, V, 247.

Insolvent Debtors. (See Bankruptcy; Debtors, Insolvent.)

Inspection, Sanitary. (See Animal Industry discussed.)

Inspector-General of Army, bill relative to department of, returned, VIII, 268.

Inspector, Revenue. (See Revenue Inspector.)

Institutions of Learning. (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning.)

Insurance Companies, American:
- Exclusion of, from Germany referred to, IX, 629, 667, 751.
- Treatment of, in Russia discussed, IX, 529.

Insurrections. (See Illegal Combinations.)

Intercontinental Railroad:
- Connection of Mexican railway system with, discussed, IX, 112.
- Survey for, discussed, IX, 187.
- To connect systems of North America with those of southern continent recommended, IX, 69.

Intercourse, Foreign:
- Act providing for expenses of, approved, referred to, X, 30.
- Appropriations for, I, 198, 460.
  - Reduction in, discussed, VII, 402.
  - Unexpended, VI, 630.
- Contingent expenses—
  - Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. for, VI, 630.
  - Public interests demand that confidential items be not published, IV, 431.
- Expenditures for, account of, transmitted, X, 15, 17.
- Provision for, recommended, I, 66, 198.
- Requests of House and Senate for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
- Referred to, IV, 679.

Interior Department Building:
- Fire in, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 453, 455.
- Fireproof roof for, recommended, VIII, 103.

Interior, Department of the.—One of the Executive Departments of the Government. It was created by act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1849, and in the original law was called the Home Department. Its head is the Secretary of the Interior, who is appointed by the President and has a seat in the Cabinet. The Department has charge of all public business relating to pensions, patents, public lands, Indians, railroads, education, national parks, the Geological Survey, the census, certain public documents, judicial accounts, mines and mining, etc. Heads of the Department since its organization have been: Thomas Ewing, Ohio; Alexander H. H. Stuart, Virginia; Robert McClelland, Michigan; Jacob Thompson, Mississippi; Caleb B. Smith, Indiana; John P. Usher, Indiana; James Harlan, Iowa; Orville H. Browning, Illinois; Jacob D. Cox, Ohio; Columbus Delano, Ohio; Zachariah Chandler, Michigan; Carl Schurz, Missouri; Samuel J. Kirkwood, Iowa; Henry M. Teller, Colorado; Lucius Q. C. Lamar, Mississippi; William F. Vilas, Wisconsin; John W. Noble, Missouri; Hoke Smith, Georgia; David R. Francis, Missouri; Cornelius N. Bliss, New York; Ethan A. Hitchcock, Missouri.

Interior, Department of the:
- Additional room for clerical force in, recommended, VIII, 74.
- Affairs of, discussed, IX, 325.
- Appointments and removals in, referred to, VI, 471.
- Establishment of, referred to, V, 168.
- Increased number of law clerks in, recommended, VIII, 92.
- Libraries in, consolidation of, referred to, VIII, 151.
- Separation of Patent Office from, recommended, VII, 201, 252.
- Transfer of—
  - Pension Bureau from, to War Department recommended, VII, 106.
  - Territorial affairs from State Department to, recommended, VII, 106, 191.

Internal Improvements.—There being no provision in the Constitution for internal improvements, the matter has always been a subject of dispute. Since Aug. 7, 1789, Congress has regularly appropriated money for such improvements as lie strictly within the Federal jurisdiction—harbors, beacons, buoys, light-houses, piers, etc. Mar. 29, 1806, Congress authorized the President to appoint 3 commissioners to lay out a national road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to the Ohio River, and appropriated $30,000 for the expenses (I, 418). The road was to pass through several States. A national road was also projected through Georgia, with New Orleans as its proposed western terminus. Mar. 3, 1817, President Madison vetoed a bill to set apart the bonus and Government dividends of the national bank as a fund "for constructing roads and canals and improving the navigation of water courses," on the ground that Congress had no constitutional power to expend public revenues for such purposes (I, 584). May 4, 1822, President Monroe vetoed an appropriation for preserving and repairing the Cumberland road, on the same general ground (II, 142). President Jackson also vetoed several bills providing for internal improvements (II, 483, 493, 638; III, 118). Mar. 14, 1818, the House of Representatives passed a resolution declaring that Congress had the power to appropriate money for the construction of roads and canals and for the improvement of water courses. Mar. 3, 1823, the first appropriation

Digitized by Google

for the improvement of rivers and harbors passed Congress. In April, 1824, $30,000 was appropriated for the survey of such roads and canals as the President should deem of national importance, and the act of Mar. 3, 1825, authorized the subscription of $300,000 to the stock of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal. River and harbor bills have been vetoed by Presidents Tyler (IV, 330), Polk (IV, 460), Pierce (V, 256), Grant (VII, 382), Arthur (VIII, 120), and Cleveland (IX, 677). Appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors have sometimes been attached to general appropriation bills. Appropriations for rivers and harbors have increased from $2,000,000 in 1870 to nearly $30,000,000 in 1896. Not all of the latter sum was to be expended in one year.

Internal Improvements (see also Rivers and Harbors):
Acts on subject of, vetoed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 120.
Discussed, VIII, 137.
Cleveland, IX, 677.
Grant, VII, 382.
Jackson, II, 483, 493, 508, 638; III, 118.
Madison, I, 584.
Monroe, II, 142.
Pierce, V, 256, 257, 386, 387, 388.
Polk, IV, 460, 610.
Tyler, IV, 330.
Aid for, should be by separate bills, VIII, 138.
Appropriations for, II, 483.
Applied, II, 306.
On the Lakes referred to, V, 424.
Recommended, II, 389; V, 91; VIII, 59.
Approval of bill for, explained, II, 483. (See also Rivers and Harbors.)
Board of Engineers for, examination made by, II, 284, 307.
Constitutional amendment relative to, suggested, I, 410, 568; II, 18, 190.
Referred to, II, 217.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 388, 416.
Arthur, VIII, 59, 120, 137.
Buchanan, V, 599.
Cleveland, IX, 677.
Fillmore, V, 90.
Grant, VII, 382.
Jackson, II, 451, 483, 508, 601, 638; III, 118.
Madison, I, 584.
Monroe, II, 18, 142, 144.
Pierce, V, 218, 256, 257, 386, 387, 388.
Polk, IV, 460, 610, 656.
Tyler, IV, 330.
Expenditures for public works in States and Territories referred to, VI, 393.
Information regarding construction of roads transmitted, II, 25.
Lands granted in aid of, II, 466; VI, 453; VII, 111, 252; VIII, 795.
Referred to, II, 306, 311, 313, 343, 421, 427, 533; III, 559; V, 424.
Surveys for, transmitted, II, 464.

Internal Revenue.—That part of the revenue of a country which is derived from duties or taxes on articles manufactured or grown at home, on licenses, stamps, incomes, etc.—in fact, all revenue not collected on exports or imports. The internal revenue of the United States is derived chiefly from taxes on liquors and tobacco and in cases of emergency upon commercial paper, bank circulation, and upon incomes. The receipts from these various sources have varied from $1,000,000, which figure was first reached in 1801, to $309,000,000, which was reached during the operation of the war tax in 1866. Later the taxes settled down to a normal basis of something like $150,000,000 a year. In 1892 $154,000,000 was collected and in 1896 $146,000,000. During the recent war with Spain this tax was much increased.

Internal Revenue. (See Revenue, Public; Taxation.)
Internal-Revenue Collection Districts, reduction in, VIII, 180.
Internal Revenue, Commissioner of, office of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 31.
Internal-Revenue Stamps referred to, VI, 705.
Internal Taxation. (See Taxation.)
International African Association. (See Kongo Free State.)
International American Bank:
Charter for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 125.
Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 70.
Discussed, IX, 125.

International American Conference.—Oct. 2, 1889, on the invitation of the United States, an international conference of representatives from the United States and 17 States of Central and South America, also including Mexico and Haiti, assembled at Washington. This conference is known as the Pan-American Congress. The object was to adopt some plan of arbitration for the settlement of disputes and the improvement of business relations and means of communication between the countries. Santo Domingo was the only State to refuse the invitation. Before assembling as a congress the delegates were taken on a tour of the country, to give them an idea of the extent and resources of the United States. After traveling 6,000 miles they returned to Washington. The proceedings of the congress resulted in extending a knowledge of the commercial status of the various countries and the publication of an extensive series of proceedings, debates, and recommendations. The body adjourned Apr. 19, 1890. The Bureau of American Republics (q. v.) was established at the suggestion of this congress.

International American Conference at Washington:
Centennial celebration of discovery of America, resolution of, regarding, IX, 77.
Discussed, VIII, 784; IX, 32, 107.
Extradition, reports on subject of, adopted by IX, 79.
Importations and exportations, recommendations of, regarding, IX, 71.
Intercontinental railroad, survey of route for, recommended by, IX, 69.

Digitized by Google

International American Conference at Washington—Continued.
International American bank, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 70.
Discussed, IX, 125.
International American monetary union, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 78.
International arbitration, reports on, adopted by, IX, 83.
Referred to, IX, 188, 442.
International bureau of information at Washington, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.
International law, adoption of uniform code of, recommended by, IX, 78.
Latin-American library, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.
Memorial tablet in State Department to commemorate meeting of, erection of, recommended by, IX, 79.
Patents, trade-marks, and copyrights, report of, concerning protection of, IX, 77.
Post dues and consular fees, recommendations of, regarding uniform system of, IX, 79.
Postal and cable communication, establishment of improved facilities for, recommended by, IX, 76.
Public health, recommendations of, for protection of, IX, 78.
Reciprocal commercial treaties recommended by, IX, 74.
Steamship service, establishment of rapid, recommended by, IX, 76. (See also IX, 56.)
Weights and measures, report of, on, IX, 78.
International American Monetary Union, establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 78.
International Arbitration:
Attitude of Great Britain and United States respecting, discussed, IX, 442, 722, 746.
Failure of treaty for, referred to, IX, 188.
Reports adopted by International American Conference regarding, transmitted, IX, 83.
Referred to, IX, 188, 442.
Resolution of French Chambers favoring treaty of, referred to, IX, 628.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, IX, 746.
International Association of the Kongo. (See Kongo Free State.)
International Bureau of Exchanges, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 94. (See also Exchanges for Official Documents.)
International Bureau of Information, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.
International Cattle Exhibition at Hamburg discussed, VIII, 127.
International Conference on Ratio between Gold and Silver. (See Gold and Silver.)
International Congress at Brussels for abolition of African slave trade, IX, 36.
International Congress of Electricians at Paris discussed, VII, 629; VIII, 38, 127. (See also National Conference of Electricians.)
International Conventions:
Discretionary authority of President—
To invite nations to attend, on subject of coinage, recommendations regarding, IX, 445.
To send delegates to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 27, 176, 240; IX, 511.
For establishing standards of measure of color, perception, and acuteness of vision, recommendations regarding, VIII, 193.
For protection of industrial property, VIII, 207.
For suppression of crime, VII, 161.
International Copyright Convention:
At Berne discussed, VIII, 334, 505.
Negotiations for, referred to, VIII, 38.
International Exhibition of Fine Arts to be held at Munich, discussed, VIII, 608.
International Exhibitions. (See Exhibitions.)
International Exposition of Labor at Barcelona discussed, VIII, 592, 814.
International Fisheries Exhibition at London discussed, VIII, 101.
International Geodetic Association, invitation to United States to become a party to, VIII, 607.
International Inventions Exhibition at London discussed, VIII, 240.
International Law:
Claim of Great Britain to forcibly visit American vessels on the seas not sustained by, V, 507.
Propositions regarding, submitted by United States discussed, V, 412.
Uniform code of, adoption of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 78.
International Marine Conference at Washington discussed, VIII, 595, 785; IX, 33, 58, 63, 108.
International Meridian Conference:
At Washington discussed, VIII, 131, 213, 240, 254, 595.
Invitation of Italian Government to United States to attend, IX, 111.
International Military Encampment to be held at Chicago:
During World's Fair discussed, IX, 234.
In 1887, foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, VIII, 579.
International Monetary Conference (see also Coins and Coinage; Gold and Silver):
At Brussels in 1892, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 349.
At Paris in—
1867, VI, 578, 594.
Report of S. B. Ruggles on, VII, 59.
1878, VII, 495, 512, 522, 558.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 486.
1881, VIII, 38.
1882, VIII, 110.
International Money Orders discussed, IX, 449, 539.
International Obligations of United States, removal of cases involving observance and execution of, from State to Federal judiciary recommended, IV, 75, 103.
International Ocean Telegraph Co., charges made by, for messages referred to, VII, 115.

Digitized by Google

International Patent Congress at Vienna, report of John M. Thacher on, referred to, VII, 261.
International Peace Congress at Washington discussed, VIII, 97, 130.
Invitation extended countries of North and South America to attend, VIII, 98.
Postponement of, referred to, VIII, 130.
International Penitentiary Congress at London referred to, VII, 208.
International Polar Congress at Hamburg referred to, VII, 583.
International Postal Congress at—
Berne, VII, 296.
Lisbon, VIII, 353.
Paris, VI, 186.
New convention adopted by, VII, 501.
International Postal Union, convention for establishment of, VII, 296. (See also Universal Postal Union.)
International Prison Congress (see also National Prison Congress):
To be held at—
St. Petersburg, VIII, 532.
Stockholm, VII, 454.
Proceedings of, referred to, VII, 512.
International Sanitary Conference at—
Rome, VIII, 313, 333.
Washington, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.
International Statistical Congress:
At St. Petersburg, VII, 188, 267.
The Hague, VII, 128.
Invitation to hold meeting in United States recommended, VII, 188.
Interoceanic Canal Co. discussed, IX, 35.
Interstate Commerce.—Commercial transactions and intercourse between residents in different States or carried on by lines of transport extending into more than one State. Power to regulate commerce between the States is invested in Congress by the Constitution (I, 24). It is held that the power to regulate commerce of necessity includes the power to regulate the means by which it is carried on, so that the scope of authority given to Congress by this clause enlarges with the development of the industries of the country and the means of communication. The intent of the framers of the Constitution was to prohibit legislation by any State against the business interests of another State by taxation, discrimination, or otherwise. It was intended also as a check upon the arbitrary power of State legislatures rather than upon private corporations or railroad companies. With the development of the great railway lines, traversing many States and bringing remote interior producers into close communication with the seaboard markets, came the necessity for regulating the rates of transportation by a more general law than it was within the power of any State to enact. It was charged against the railroads that certain firms, or firms in certain cities, made contracts by which their goods were carried over long distances at lower rates than were demanded for carrying the same goods short distances. The railroads claimed that competition between trunk lines forced them to take the long-distance freight at nearly the same rates as they received for local freight where there was no competition. It was asserted that the railroads did not regulate freight rates by cost of carrying, but by what the business would bear. The first attempts to regulate interstate commerce date back to 1873, previous to which time the Grangers had had State laws for regulation of railroad charges enacted in some of the Western States. In 1878 John H. Reagan, of Texas, introduced a series of bills in the House, which culminated Feb. 4, 1887, after yearly debates on these and similar bills, in the act to regulate commerce. This law established an Interstate Commerce Commission of 5 to investigate complaints. It furthermore gives shippers the option of complaining to this commission or of instituting suits in the Federal courts; prohibits unjust discrimination between persons and places, the giving of special rates, etc., though the commissioners may suspend this rule in special cases; requires railroads to publish rates and adhere to them, and forbids pooling of freights of different and competing railroads.
Interstate Commerce discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 144, 185.
Johnson, VI, 362.
Interstate Commerce Commission:
Civil service extended to, IX, 711.
Legislation for protection of yardmen and brakemen against accidents recommended, IX, 51, 126. (See also IX, 207, 331.)
Railroad transportation discussed, IX, 740.
Inventions. (See Patent Office; Patents.)
Inventions Exhibition, International, at London discussed, VIII, 240.
Iowa.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Hawkeye State;" motto, "Our liberties we prize and our rights we will maintain." It was formed from a part of the Louisiana territory purchased from France. The name signifies "Here is the place to dwell in peace." Iowa is bounded on the north by Minnesota, on the east by Wisconsin and Illinois (separated by the Mississippi River), on the south by Missouri, and on the west by Nebraska and South Dakota. The first white settlement was made at Dubuque by Julian Dubuque in 1788. In 1834 the territory was made a part of Michigan. In 1836 it was added to Wisconsin Territory, and in 1838 the Territory of Iowa was established. It was admitted to statehood Dec. 28, 1846. Area, 56,025 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,911,896, engaged mostly in agriculture and stock raising.
Iowa (see also Cedar Rapids):
Acts to quiet title of settlers on Des Moines River lands in, vetoed, VIII, 411, 827.
Admission of, into Union, memorial from legislature requesting, IV, 277.
Boundary line with Missouri, dispute respecting, III, 558, 560, 571.
Appropriation to defray expenses growing out of, requested, IV, 100.
Claims of, commissioner to be appointed to examine, referred to, VI, 464.

Digitized by Google

Iowa—Continued.
Constitution of, appropriation to defray expenses of convention for formation of, requested, IV, 100.
Survey of northern boundary of, V, 172.
Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.
Iowa Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 77.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Treaty with, II, 347; III, 265, 395, 512, 516; V, 240; VI, 73, 702; X, 66.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Iowa Reservation:
Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.
Sale of, bill for, VIII, 374.
Ioway Indians. (See Iowa Indians.)
Ireland:
Imprisonment of American citizens in, IV, 671; VI, 392; VIII, 91, 92, 106, 112.
Released, VI, 704; VIII, 126.
Trial and conviction of, VI, 602, 629, 635.
Military expedition to aid insurgent party in. (See Fenians.)
Irion, R. A., secretary of state of Republic of Texas, convention signed by, III, 469.
Irish, William B., marshal in Pennsylvania, appointment of, referred to, X, 62.
Iron:
Duties on, discussed, II, 138.
Report relating to cost of production of, etc., transmitted, IX, 134.
Iroquois Indians.—One of the great families of American Indians (formerly sometimes called the Five Nations and later the Six Nations), composed of many tribes speaking languages of a common lineage. Most of the Iroquois tribes dwelt in early colonial days in the region of the Great Lakes, in what are now the Canadian Provinces of Ontario and Quebec and the States of New York and Pennsylvania. A small group of them (the Tuscaroras, etc.) occupied the region about the head waters of the Roanoke, Neuse, and branches of the Cape Fear rivers, in North Carolina and Virginia. Intellectually and physically they were the foremost of American Indians. They were almost constantly at war with their neighbors or the whites. In the struggle for American independence nearly all of the Iroquois sided with Great Britain. They now have reservations in the Dominion of Canada. The Oneidas and Tuscaroras are now settled on reservations in New York, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. (See also Cherokee Indians.)
Irrigation:
Policy of Government regarding, discussed, IX, 126, 205.
Storage and use of waters of Rio Grande for, discussed, IX, 527.
Irvine, Callender, commissary-general of purchases, nomination of, discussed, II, 426.
Irwin, James T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 459.
Irwin, John, commanding American naval forces at Honolulu, reports of, referred to, IX, 474.
Irwin, Walter B., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 698.
Island No. 10 (Tenn.), Battle of.—About the time of the capture of New Madrid, Mo., Commodore Foote sailed from Cairo, Ill., with a fleet of 7 ironclad gunboats, 1 wooden gunboat, and 10 mortar boats to assist Pope in his attack on Island No. 10. Mar. 16, 1862, Foote began a bombardment, which he kept up for many days without effect. Pope in the meantime had dug a canal across the swampy land above New Madrid, so that vessels could pass through to that place without passing the island. Early in April 3 of the gunboats ran by the batteries of the island under cover of night, and Apr. 7 the Confederates found themselves surrounded by gunboats and transports laden with troops. Nothing remained but to surrender. Three generals, 273 field and company officers, 6,700 privates, 123 heavy guns and 35 field pieces, all of the latest pattern, 7,000 small arms, tents for 12,000 men, immense quantities of provisions and ammunition, hundreds of horses, mules, wagons, harness, etc., were captured. There were no casualties in the Federal army.
Island Pond, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Islands. (See the several islands.)
Isthmuses. (See the several isthmuses.)
Italy.—A kingdom in southern Europe, bounded on the north by Switzerland and Austria-Hungary, on the east by Austria-Hungary, the Adriatic Sea, and the Mediterranean, on the south by the Mediterranean, and on the west by France and the Mediterranean. The Government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, consisting of a King and a Parliament of two branches—Senate and Chamber of Deputies. The chief exports are silk, olive oil, wine, and sulphur. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. The area of the country, including adjacent insular possessions, is 110,623 sq. miles, with an estimated population in 1897 of 31,479,217. Italy has had since the time of the building of Rome perhaps the most eventful history of any land in Europe, having been at various times the seat of a world-republic, an empire, a Gothic kingdom, a spiritual empire, a number of independent states and provinces, and lastly a united free kingdom.
Italy:
American citizens impressed into service of, and punished by, IX, 238.
American College at Rome, threatened confiscation of, by, VIII, 214.
American sailor alleged to have been killed in Genoa, IX, 334.
Annexation of States of the Church to, referred to, VII, 144.
Claims of, against Colombia and arbitration of President of United States in, X, 181.
Claims of United States against Naples, I, 571; II, 29, 301, 546, 549, 594.
Extension of time allowed commissioners for settlement of, recommended, III, 48.

Digitized by Google

Italy—Continued.
Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France, referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Consular convention with, VI, 602; VII, 484, 496, 636; VIII, 39.
Expiration of, discussed, VII, 466.
Consular jurisdiction, treaty respecting, VI, 698.
Consuls of United States in, interference of, in difficulty in, referred to, VI, 628.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 301.
Referred to, IX, 317.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 128.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VI, 630, 690, 698; VIII, 219.
Referred to, IX, 111, 527.
International Meridian Conference, invitation to United States to attend, IX, 111.
Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to Naples, I, 572.
Minister of United States to, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Occupation of Rome by King of, referred to, VII, 131.
Postal convention with, VI, 577.
Revolutions in Papal States of, V, 13.
Subjects of, lynched in—
Colorado discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 633, 664.
New Orleans, IX, 182.
Indemnity for, paid by United States, IX, 316.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 202.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, VI, 602, 630, 690, 698; VII, 128, 144; VIII, 219.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, in dominions of the Pope suspended, II, 376; V, 491.

Itata, The, seizure of, by United States for violation of neutrality laws discussed, IX, 183. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)

Iuka (Miss.), Battle of.—The transfer of Gen. Pope to Virginia and Gen. Halleck to Washington in the summer of 1862 left Grant in command of the Army of the Tennessee, with headquarters at Corinth, Miss. Halleck ordered most of the Army of the Tennessee to be placed under Buell's command, leaving Grant's force on the defensive and harassed by the Confederates under Van Dorn and Price. Sept. 13, 1862, Price advanced from the south and seized Iuka, a village in northeast Mississippi, 21 miles east of Corinth. Van Dorn was then only 4 days off to the southwest, threatening Corinth. Gen. Rosecrans, with 9,000 men, was ordered to attack Price from the south, and Gen. Ord, with 8,000, was to attack from the north. The two armies failed to cooperate, and Price attacked Rosecrans Sept. 19. The latter kept his ground, but lost a battery of artillery, besides 736 men killed and wounded. Darkness put an end to the fight.

Izard, Ralph, on committee to conduct inaugural ceremonies of President Washington, I, 48.

J.

Jackson, Andrew (seventh President United States):
Annual messages of, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 19, 97, 147, 236.
Bank of United States discussed by. (See Bank of United States.)
Biographical sketch of, II, 435.
Claims against France discussed by. (See France, claims against.)
Conduct of, when entering Florida discussed, II, 42.
Constitutional amendment relative to mode of election of President and Vice-President recommended by, II, 447, 518, 557, 605; III, 34, 117, 176, 259.
Death of—
Announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 383, 384.
Referred to, IV, 416.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, III, 36, 42, 53, 127, 132.
Executive nominations—
Authority of Executive regarding, discussed by, III, 42, 53, 127, 132.
Unacted on withdrawn, II, 439.
Farewell address of, III, 292.
Finances discussed by, II, 451, 525, 555, 596; III, 5, 27, 107, 160, 239.
Fine imposed upon, at New Orleans, remission of, recommended, IV, 209.
Foreign policy discussed by, II, 596; III, 3, 105, 151, 159, 237, 265, 281.
Home of, tendered Government, V, 421.
Inaugural address of—
First, II, 436.
Second, III, 3.
Instructions to, relating to treaty with Creek Indians, II, 320.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 451, 483, 508, 601, 638.
Lafayette—
Death of, announced by, III, 94.
Orders homage to be paid memory of, III, 95.
Tribute paid memory of, by, III, 95.
Lands donated to, by Indians as mark of gratitude, I, 570.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, III, 170.
Madison, James—
Death of, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, III, 260.
Writings of, on constitutional convention, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, III, 260, 262.
Major-general, United States Army, I, 536, 548; II, 42.
Insults offered Spanish officers by, referred to, II, 140.
Medal offered, in commemoration of delivery of Colombian President from assassins declined by, II, 466.
Medical attendants directed to accompany, home, III, 323.

Digitized by Google

Jackson, Andrew—Continued.
Meeting of Congress, views of, on act fixing day for, III, 231.
Military achievements of, in Indian wars discussed, I, 536, 548.
Entrance of, into Florida discussed, II, 42.
Misunderstanding with Judge Fromentin referred to, II, 113.
Nullification message of, II, 610.
Nullification proclamation of, II, 640.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 436.
Our Government supported by ballot box, not musket, III, 171.
Pardon granted deserters by, II, 499.
Pocket vetoes of, II, 508, 637, 638; III, 56, 118, 282.
Portrait of, II, 434.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, II, 451, 461, 483, 508, 514, 519, 557, 578, 638; III, 5, 56, 69, 118, 132, 176, 231.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Austria, II, 440, 441.
Mecklenburg Schwerin, III, 146.
Oldenburg, II, 496.
Tuscany, III, 233.
Extraordinary session of Senate, III, 289.
Lands in Louisiana, sale of, II, 495.
Nullification, II, 640.
Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 497.
Unlawful possession of public lands, II, 494, 543.
Protest of, against resolutions of Senate, III, 69.
Additional statement regarding, III, 93.
Public deposits discussed by. (See Banks, State; Deposits, Public.)
Refuses to make further nominations for offices in Mississippi, II, 636.
Removals from office discussed by, III, 132.
Revenue laws opposed in South Carolina discussed by. (See South Carolina.)
Revenue system discussed by, III, 240.
Santa Anna, correspondence with, regarding war between Texas and Mexico, III, 274.
State banks discussed by. (See Banks, State.)
State of the Union discussed by, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 147, 292.
Surgeon-General of Army directed to accompany, home, III, 323.
Surplus revenue discussed by, II, 452, 514; III, 240.
Tariff discussed by, II, 449, 523, 556, 597; III, 28, 161, 251.
Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20; X, 52.
Veto messages of—
Appointing day for meeting of Congress, III, 231.
Authorizing subscription of stock in Maysville, Washington, Paris and Lexington Turnpike Road Co., II, 483.
Authorizing subscription of stock in Washington Turnpike Road Co., II, 493.
Compromise of claims against Sicily, III, 146.
Jackson, Andrew—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Designating and limiting funds receivable for revenue, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 282.
Extension of charter of Bank of United States, II, 576.
Improvement of rivers and harbors, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 638.
Light-houses, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 508.
Louisville and Portland Co., reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 508.
Navigation of Wabash River, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 118.
Proceeds of land sales, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 56.
Settlement of State claims, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 637.
War between Texas and Mexico discussed by. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Warehousing system discussed by, II, 452.
Jackson, Francis J., mentioned, I, 477.
Jackson, Henry R., minister to Mexico, resignation of, VIII, 538.
Jackson, James, mentioned, II, 47.
Jackson (Miss.), Battle of.—After the engagement at Raymond, McPherson's column proceeded toward Jackson by way of Clinton, where it destroyed a portion of the railroad to prevent the sending of supplies from the east to Vicksburg. Sherman moved along the Raymond road. May 14, 1863, when within 2 miles of Jackson, both columns met the Confederates whom Gen. Joseph E. Johnston had been collecting in order to reenforce Pemberton at Vicksburg. The combined corps of Sherman and McPherson attacked the small force of Johnston and drove it through Jackson and toward Canton, taking some prisoners. The Union loss was 300. The Confederate loss was 845.
Jacob, Helen M., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 682.
Jacobs, Richard T., lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, arrest and imprisonment of, VI, 259.
Jacobs, Stephen, district attorney, nomination of, I, 99.
Jacoby, Margaret A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 461.
Jacques, William H., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.
Jails. (See Imprisonment.)
Jamestown and Northern Railroad Co., right of way through Indian reservation for, bill for, VIII, 367, 592.
Jamestown (Va.), Battle of.—Early in 1781 Virginia became the chief theater of the operations of the British and American armies. Benedict Arnold, having turned traitor to his country, was sent by Clinton, with 1,600 men, to the James River with orders to lay waste the country and destroy the stores at Richmond. Washington ordered Lafayette, with 1,200 light infantry, to capture Arnold. Lafayette arrived at Richmond Apr. 29, just in time to witness the burning of the extensive

Digitized by Google

tobacco warehouses at Manchester, on the opposite side of the river, by Gen. Philips, who had succeeded Arnold. Philips had 2,000 men. Cornwallis abandoned his unprofitable campaign in the Carolinas and reached Petersburg, Va., May 20, 1781, having nearly 8,000 men. Lafayette, realizing his inability to hold Richmond against this large force, returned northward to the Rappahannock. Here he was joined June 7 by Gen. Wayne with about 800 Continentals. Returning, Lafayette formed a juncture with Steuben June 18, augmenting his force to about 4,000 men. Eluding Tarleton's command, he pursued Cornwallis back toward Richmond, which place the latter evacuated June 20, retiring toward Jamestown. July 6 Lafayette attacked Cornwallis near Green Springs, within a few miles of Jamestown. Lafayette distinguished himself for personal bravery in the fight, but was forced to retire to Malvern Hill. The American casualties were reported as 118 killed, wounded, and missing. The British lost 75.

Japan.—"Land of the Rising Sun." An empire of Asia lying in the Pacific Ocean, east of China, Korea, and Siberia. It consists of 4 principal islands—the main island of Hondo or Nippon, Yezo, Shikoku, Kiushiu—and about 4,000 smaller islands, including the Loochoo and Kurile groups and the island of Formosa, which was acquired from China in 1895. The Japanese people are chiefly engaged in agriculture, but with growing industries of various kinds, Japan exporting largely silk, tea, rice, coal, copper, fish, lacquer, etc. The Government is a limited monarchy, with an Emperor, cabinet, and privy council and an Imperial Parliament consisting of 2 houses. Buddhism and Shintoism are the prevailing religions. The Emperor is called the Mikado, an enlightened sovereign, under whom Japan has made unexampled progress in the arts of Western civilization. Japan, like China, remained isolated from the rest of the world for many centuries. The dynasty of the Mikados, Japanese history informs us, has had a continuous existence since 660 B. C. Authentic history begins about 500 A. D. The Portuguese traded some with Japan between 1540 and 1638. With the exception of a limited trade with the Dutch, Japan held no commercial relations with the rest of the world till an American expedition under Perry, in 1853, forced a treaty upon her. This was followed by treaties with other countries. The area of the Empire is about 162,000 sq. miles, peopled by some 43,000,000 souls. In 1894, in a war with China, the latter was completely defeated on land and sea. The war ended in 1895 with the payment of indemnity by China, the cession of Formosa, and the independence of Korea.

Japan:

Advancement of, discussed, IX, 36, 527, 633.
American citizens in, legislation for protection of, VII, 52.
American citizens selected to serve in offices of importance in Government of, VII, 145.

Japan—Continued.

American interests in, measures for protection of, VII, 52.
American shipmasters warned by proclamation not to anchor at ports of, VI, 514.
Autonomy and independence, claims of, to, supported by United States, VIII, 501.
Cable communication with, recommended, VII, 613.
Citizens of, in China, treatment of, and action of United States officers regarding, inquired into, IX, 560.
Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, VI, 690.
Proclaimed, VI, 514.
Claims of United States against, VI, 245; VII, 288.
Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.
Returned, VIII, 175.
Propriety of applying indemnity to education of youths in Japanese language submitted, VII, 289.
Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 106, 288, 496.
Constitutional government, establishment of, contemplated by, VIII, 43.
New constitution promulgated by, IX, 36.
Consular courts and jurisdiction thereof discussed, VII, 118; VIII, 43.
Consuls of United States in, claim of, to exercise judicial powers in certain cases referred to, VI, 694.
Difficulties of, with China discussed, VII, 288.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VIII, 402, 501.
Legation of United States in, land for, offered by, recommendations regarding, VIII, 236, 275, 338.
Lew Chew Islands, controversy between China and, regarding, VII, 569.
Minister of, to United States received, VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to—
Appropriation for support of American youths to serve as part of official family of, recommended, VII, 147, 191.
Claim of, for loss of house by fire, VI, 181.
Correspondence with, referred to, VII, 50.
Fireproof building for use of legation recommended, VII, 609.
Naval expedition to, discussed, V, 167, 176, 210, 236, 300.
Successful termination of, V, 279.
Postal convention with, VII, 249.
Questions with, settled, X, 186.
Referred to, VI, 634, 638.
Relations with, V, 149; VI, 181; IX, 527, 633.
Ships of war built in United States for, referred to, VI, 153.
Orders regarding clearance of, VI, 242, 243.
Prohibition of departure of, removed, VI, 341.
Shipwrecked seamen, convention with, for relief of, VII, 609.
Shipwrecks, convention regarding expenses incurred in consequence of, VII, 628.

Digitized by Google

Japan—Continued.
Subjects of, in Ikisima Island injured by target practice of American vessel, recommendations regarding, VIII, 782, 801.
Treaty between United States, Great Britain, France, Holland, and, referred to, VI, 376, 594.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 481, 506, 530, 643.
Cleveland, VIII, 402, 501.
Johnson, VI, 376, 524.
Pierce, V, 243, 279.
Revision of, discussed, VIII, 175, 238, 501, 782; IX, 111.
Convention regarding, VII, 508, 568.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 177.
War with China—
Action of United States regarding, IX, 525, 627.
Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, IX, 525, 627.
Jarves, James J., mentioned, V, 25.
Jarvis, Charles, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Java, The, capture and destruction of, by the *Constitution*, I, 522.
Jay, John, minister to Great Britain, nomination of, I, 154.
Jay Treaty.—A treaty of peace and friendship between the United States and Great Britain, negotiated in 1794 by John Jay, on the part of the United States, and Lord Grenville, representing Great Britain. It provided for an evacuation of the British posts in the United States, free commercial intercourse on the American continent, unrestricted navigation of the Mississippi River, indemnity to citizens of each country for damages at the hands of privateers of the other, and a limited trade between this country and the British West Indies. The last-mentioned clause caused the treaty to be very unpopular in America.
Jayhawkers.—A name applied to bands of marauders who kept up a guerrilla warfare in eastern Kansas about the beginning of the Civil War. The Jayhawkers were so called because of the alleged similarity of their practices to those of a bird with this appellation.
Jeannette Polar Expedition:
Failure and abandonment of, VIII, 139.
Remains of members of, removed to United States, VIII, 247.
Services extended in Russia to survivors of, recommendations regarding, VIII, 266.
Testimonials of Congress transmitted to Russian subjects who aided survivors of, VIII, 334, 503.
Report on, VIII, 535.
Vessels dispatched for relief of, VIII, 139.
Recommended, VII, 634.
Jefferson, Thomas (third President United States):
Annual messages of, I, 326, 342, 357, 369, 382, 405, 425, 451.
Biographical sketch of, I, 319.
Jefferson, Thomas—Continued.
Constitutional amendment suggested by, regarding—
Education, I, 409, 456.
Internal improvements, I, 409, 456.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, II, 347.
Referred to, II, 364.
Election of, notification of, and reply, I, 320.
Executive Departments, order of, regarding business of, X, 99.
Expedition across continent recommended by, I, 353; II, 320.
Finances discussed by, I, 327, 344, 355, 360, 366, 373, 378, 387, 394, 408, 429, 455.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 323, 358, 361.
Inaugural address of—
First, I, 321.
Second, I, 378.
Louisiana Purchase discussed by, I, 358, 360, 362.
Message adopted by, instead of personal address to Congress, I, 325.
Minister to France, granted permission to return home, I, 58.
Testimonial of services from King of France, I, 89.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, I, 321.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, I, 425.
Portrait of, I, 318.
Proclamations of—
Attack upon American vessel by British ship, I, 422.
Collection district of Mobile, I, 369.
Erection of buildings in Washington, I, 324.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 357, 424.
Senate, I, 461.
Military expedition against Spanish dominions, I, 404.
Pardons to deserters, I, 425.
Unlawful combinations in Lake Champlain, I, 450.
Vessels committing depredations in United States, I, 402.
Retirement of, from office mentioned by, I, 456.
Secretary of State, I, 81; X, 84.
Letters to, from Mr. Otto regarding tonnage, I, 92, 93.
Proceedings of Cabinet signed by, X, 87.
Standing army in time of peace unnecessary, I, 329.
State of the Union discussed by, I, 328, 346, 361, 385.
Tariff discussed by, I, 409.
Jefferson Barracks, Mo., construction of dining rooms, etc., at, referred to, VIII, 73, 108.
Jenckes, Thomas A., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 296.
Jenkins, Capt. (See *Baltimore*, The.)
Jennings, Nancy F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 661.
Jesup, Thomas S., commander of forces in Seminole War, III, 253.
Report of, referred to, III, 480.
Jewett, Milo A., consul of United States at Sivas, Turkey, directed to investigate Armenian atrocities, IX, 559.

Digitized by Google

Jicarilla Agency, N. Mex., appropriation for Apaches on, recommended, VIII, 105.
Jicarilla Apache Reservation, N. Mex., appropriations to settlers for improvements on, recommended, VIII, 109.
Jingoism.—A political term borrowed from the English and applied to that style of writing or oratory usually known as spread-eagle or braggadocio. The mild oath "by jingo" is a corruption of "by Gingou," i. e., by St. Gingoulph. During the war in Bulgaria between Russia and Turkey in 1877 the British Conservatives, under Lord Beaconsfield, the premier, strongly advocated English intervention in behalf of Turkey. The Liberals, under Gladstone, were equally determined to avoid trouble and urged that Turkey be left to herself. Popular interest in the discussion grew to the point where it found expression in the music halls. "Jingo" was soon derisively applied to the war party, and they proudly accepted it. The term has since been commonly applied both in England and America to parties extravagantly enthusiastic in defense of the national honor.
Johanna Island:
Correspondence of Commodore Shufeldt regarding condition of, referred to, VII, 584.
Treaty with King of, VII, 584.
John Adams, The, operations of, referred to, V, 376.
John S. Bryan, The, claim of, against Brazil adjusted, IV, 263.
Johnson, Andrew (seventeenth President United States):
Acquisition of St. John and St. Thomas islands recommended by, VI, 688.
Act containing provisions depriving, of command of Army, protest of, against, VI, 472.
Repeal of, recommended by, VI, 673.
Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel States discussed by. (See Reconstruction.)
Amnesty proclamations of, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Authority for granting, discussed, VI, 697.
Circular regarding, VI, 341.
Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom pardons issued referred to, VI, 385.
Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.
Annual messages of, VI, 353, 445, 558, 672.
Biographical sketch of, VI, 301.
Constitutional amendments recommended by—
Abolition of slavery, VI, 358.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 372, 446.
Designating officer to succeed President in case of vacancy, VI, 639, 691.
Election of President and Vice-President, VI, 639, 691.
Election of United States Senators, VI, 642, 691.
Tenure of office by judiciary of United States, VI, 643, 691.
Correspondence with Gen. Grant regarding vacation of War Office by latter, VI, 602.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 329.
Johnson, Andrew—Continued.
Death of President Lincoln announced to, VI, 284.
Dominican Republic discussed by. (See Santo Domingo.)
Executive orders of, VI, 333, 439, 551, 661.
Exequaturs revoked by. (See Proclamations of, *post.*)
Finances discussed by, VI, 364, 450, 571, 674.
Foreign policy discussed by, VI, 366, 383, 579, 688, 690.
Home of Jackson tendered Government, communication of, regarding, V, 421.
Impeachment of—
Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives, VI, 709.
Answer of President, VI, 728.
Replication of House of Representatives, VI, 753.
Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting mode of procedure, VI, 718.
Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of, VI, 720.
Verdict of acquittal, VI, 757.
Inaugural address of, VI, 305.
Loyal Senators and Representatives denied seats in Congress discussed by, VI, 446.
Military governor of Tennessee, order to, respecting government for that State, X, 109.
Oath of office administered to, VI, 285.
Pocket veto of, VI, 535.
Policy of, toward Confederate States referred to, VI, 469.
Portrait of, VI, 300.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VI, 353, 372, 395, 398, 405, 413, 422, 445, 472, 483, 489, 492, 498, 531, 536, 558, 568, 583, 622, 639, 646, 648, 650, 651, 672, 691.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Nebraska, VI, 516.
Amnesty, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Blockade of Southern ports removed, VI, 309, 325.
Commercial restrictions in Southern States removed, VI, 317, 326, 331.
Day of mourning in memory of President Lincoln, VI, 306.
Postponed, VI, 307.
Declaring blockade established by Maximilian void, VI, 433.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
France, VI, 513.
Hawaiian Islands, VI, 515.
Exequaturs revoked—
Consul of—
Chile, VI, 427.
Frankfort, VI, 511.
Hanover, VI, 511.
Hesse, VI, 511.
Nassau, VI, 511.
Oldenburg, VI, 512.
Sweden and Norway, VI, 428.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Vice-consul of Sweden and Norway, VI, 429.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Extraordinary session of Senate, VI, 521.

Digitized by Google

Johnson, Andrew—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Habeas corpus previously suspended revoked, VI, 331, 333.
Insurgent cruisers, VI, 308.
Martial law in Kentucky removed, VI, 331.
Neutrality in war in Japan, VI, 514.
Obstructions to laws in North and South Carolina, VI, 545.
Ratification of fourteenth amendment, VI, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660.
Restoration into Union of—
Alabama, VI, 323.
Florida, VI, 329.
Georgia, VI, 318.
Mississippi, VI, 314.
North Carolina, VI, 312.
South Carolina, VI, 326.
Texas, VI, 321.
Rewards for arrest of instigators of assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 307.
Termination of insurrection, VI, 317, 429, 434.
Correction in date of, VI, 549.
Thanksgiving, VI, 332, 438, 550, 660.
Protest of, against act depriving, of command of Army, VI, 472.
Repeal of act recommended by, VI, 673.
Removals from office discussed by, VI, 492, 569, 622.
Republican form of government discussed by, VI, 368.
Restoration policy of, discussed by, VI, 353, 372, 395, 445, 583, 672. (See also Provisional Governors; Reconstruction.)
Right of States to representation in Congress discussed by, VI, 446.
State of the Union discussed by, VI, 353, 372, 391, 395, 445, 558, 639, 673.
Tariff discussed by, VI, 575.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VI, 332, 438, 550, 660.
Veto messages of—
Admission of—
Arkansas, VI, 648.
Certain Southern States, VI, 650.
Colorado, VI, 413, 483.
Nebraska, VI, 489.
Amending judiciary act, VI, 646.
Civil-rights bill, VI, 405.
Continuation of Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 422.
Discontinuance of Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 654.
Duties on imported copper and copper ores, VI, 705.
Elective franchise in District of Columbia, VI, 472.
Enabling New York and Montana Iron Mining and Manufacturing Co. to purchase lands, VI, 416.
Establishing Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 398.
Exclusion of electoral votes of States lately in rebellion, VI, 651.
Government of rebel States, VI, 498, 545.
Acts supplementary to, VI, 531, 536.
Missouri troops placed on footing with others as to bounties, reasons for applying pocket veto, VI, 535.

Johnson, Andrew—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Surveying district of Montana, VI, 426.
Tenure of civil offices, VI, 492.
Trustees of colored schools in Washington and Georgetown, VI, 705.
War between the States, termination of, proclaimed, VI, 317, 429, 434.
Correction in date of, VI, 549.
Johnson, George, claims of, against Uruguay, IV, 161.
Johnson, James, provisional governor of Georgia, appointed, VI, 318.
Johnson, James T., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 171.
Johnson, R. M., compensation due, for erection of buildings for use of Choctaw academy, IV, 687.
Johnson, Reverdy:
Address of, on presenting to President proceedings of Union Convention in Philadelphia filed in impeachment trial, VI, 749.
Commissioner at New Orleans, report of, referred to, VI, 146.
Mentioned, VII, 60.
Johnson, Richard M., military talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Johnson, Samuel, president North Carolina convention, I, 70.
Johnson, William Samuel, appointed on committee to receive President Washington, I, 44.
Johnston, Joseph E., victories of national arms over Confederate forces under, referred to, VI, 241.
Jonathan, or Brother Jonathan.—A term used to denote the typical American. Its origin has been explained in several ways, but the most plausible seems to be that it grew out of Washington's reference to his friend and adviser, Jonathan Trumbull, governor of Connecticut.
Jones, Benjamin F., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 677.
Jones, Charles E., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 672.
Jones, J. B., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.
Jones, Jacob, commander of the *Wasp*, I, 521.
Jones, Margaret, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 563.
Jones, Roger:
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 304.
Mentioned, II, 133.
Orders respecting funeral honors to—
Adams, John, II, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 25.
Jefferson, II, 348.
Lafayette, III, 95.
Jones, Thomas, proceedings of, in taking possession of Monterey, Mexico, discussed, IV, 227.
Jones, William, Secretary of Navy:
Duties of Secretary of Treasury discharged by, X, 47.
Order of, respecting intercourse with British forces blockading American waters, X, 102.
Jones, The, sum accruing from sale of, to be paid owners of, IV, 258.

Digitized by Google

Jonesboro (Ga.), Battle of.—On the night of Aug. 25, 1864, Gen. Sherman gave up the direct siege of Atlanta and attempted to gain possession of the Macon railroad to the southward. A part of his forces was moved back to the Chattahoochee to the northwest and others pushed southwest. The Army of the Tennessee, under Howard, having destroyed the roads southwest of Atlanta, moved east toward Jonesboro, 20 miles south of Atlanta. Hood, learning of this movement, sent Hardee's corps to defend Jonesboro. When Howard reached the town on the evening of Aug. 30 he found Hardee in possession. The latter attacked Howard on the 31st. After an engagement of 2 hours the Confederates retired with a loss of 1,400 killed and wounded. During the night Hardee retired to Lovejoy. Seeing his position in Atlanta indefensible, Hood on Sept. 1 blew up his magazines and evacuated the city, which was occupied by Gen. Slocum with the Twentieth Army Corps.

Jorgen Lorentzen, The, appropriation for seizure of, recommended, VI, 70.

Josephine, The, referred to, II, 467.

Journals of Congress.—The proceedings of Congress from 1774 to 1788 were first published at Philadelphia. They comprised 13 octavo volumes and were completed in 1788. This is the only record of the Continental Congress and that of the Confederation (except the "Secret Journals"), but contains no debates nor laws, that body being without legislative powers, although it adopted many resolutions, ordinances, and recommendations to the States. These journals were reprinted in Washington in 1823 in 4 octavo volumes. "The Journal, Acts, and Proceedings of the Convention Assembled at Philadelphia which Framed the Constitution of the United States" was published at Boston in 1819. There were also published in Boston in 1821 4 volumes of the "Secret Journals of the Acts and Proceedings of Congress from the First Meeting thereof to the Dissolution of the Confederation by the Adoption of the Constitution of the United States." According to the requirements of the Constitution, the Journals of Congress have been printed each session since its adoption.

Juarez, Benito P., President of Mexico:
- Demonstration by Congress of United States of Colombia in honor of, referred to, VI, 377.
- Government formed by, discussed, V, 564.
- Referred to, V, 644; VI, 379.

Judge-Advocates, Corps of, recommendation regarding, VII, 618.

Judges, Circuit:
- Increase in number of, recommended, VII, 501, 574, 622; VIII, 354, 518; IX, 536.
- Inequality in amount of labor assigned each, discussed, III, 539.

Judges, District, increase recommended in—
- Number of, VIII, 354, 518.
- Salaries of, IX, 43, 126.

Judicial Salaries. (See Salaries, Judicial.)

Judiciary.—The Federal judiciary system was modeled after that of Great Britain. When at the beginning of the Revolution the States made their new constitutions they abolished their higher courts and gave their functions to the common-law courts, whose judges were usually appointed by the governors. The first steps toward a Federal judiciary were the commissions which decided land cases between the States. Commissioners of appeal decided prize cases, and in 1781, under the Articles of Confederation, these were erected into a court. The Constitution of 1787 provided for a Supreme Court and such inferior courts as Congress might establish. By the judiciary act of 1789 circuit and district courts were established. In 1891 the circuit court of appeals was added to this system. The Court of Claims, the Court of Private Land Claims, and a system of Territorial courts have also been established by Congress. The judiciary system of the several States is similar in a general way to that of the United States. (See also Courts.)

Judiciary System (see also Justice, Department of):
- Act—
  - Making appropriation for certain judicial expenses vetoed, VII, 541.
  - Regarding judiciary act vetoed, VI, 646.
- Constitutional amendment regarding tenure of office by judiciary of United States recommended, VI, 643, 691.
- Extension and revision of, recommended by President—
  - Adams, John, I, 289, 306.
  - Adams, J. Q., II, 314, 392.
  - Arthur, VIII, 142.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 354, 518; IX, 447, 536.
  - Jackson, II, 461, 558, 605; III, 117, 177.
  - Jefferson, I, 331.
  - Lincoln, VI, 49.
  - Pierce, V, 217, 232, 292.
  - Washington, I, 127, 133, 151.
- Judicial districts, increase in, recommended, VII, 299.
- Misdemeanors, trial of, by United States commissioners recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447.
- Modifications in, recommended, VI, 49.
- Witnesses' and jurors' fees referred to, VIII, 143, 183, 249.

Juilliard vs. Greenman.—One of several important legal-tender cases. Juilliard having contracted a sale of cotton for $5,122.90 to Greenman, the latter paid $22.90 in coin (which was accepted) and offered payment of the residue in United States notes. Juilliard refused to accept the notes, demanding gold or silver. The case came before the circuit court for the southern district of New York, which found a verdict for Greenman on the ground that notes issued by the United States are legal tender for payment of any debt. The Supreme Court, Mar. 3, 1884, the case having been appealed to that tribunal on a writ of error, affirmed this judgment, thus establishing the constitutionality of the legal-tender act of Mar. 31, 1862. George F. Edmunds and Benjamin F. Butler appeared as counsel in this cause, the former for plaintiff in error, the latter for defendant.

Digitized by Google

Justice Gray, in delivering the opinion, stated that the prohibition in the Constitution of the United States to the several States to coin money, emit bills of credit, or make anything but gold and silver coin a legal tender for debts does not deny to Congress either of these powers. These are powers incident to sovereignty, and the impressing upon Treasury notes the quality of being legal tender in payment of private debts is an appropriate means, conducive and plainly adapted to the execution of the undoubted powers of Congress, consistent with the letter and spirit, and therefore within the meaning, of the Constitution. The wisdom and expediency of such meaning is a political question to be determined by Congress, and not a judicial question to be afterwards passed upon by the courts. Justice Field filed a dissenting opinion.

Jules et Marie, The, collision with United States steamer *San Jacinto*, appropriation to former recommended, VI, 142.

Junket.—A word applied to any feast or merry-making, convivial entertainment, or picnic. Politically, any trip, excursion, or entertainment by an official at public expense under the guise of public service. The form of a junket is usually a legislative investigation requiring travel to various points and large hotel bills.

Jurors, fees of, referred to, VIII, 143, 183, 249.

Jury.—A certain number of men selected according to law and sworn to inquire into or to determine facts concerning a cause or an accusation submitted to them and to declare the truth according to the evidence adduced. The custom of trying accused persons before a jury as practiced in this country and England is the natural outgrowth of rudimentary forms of trial in vogue among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. The ancient Romans also had a form of trial before a presiding judge and a body of *judices*. The right of trial by jury is guaranteed by the Constitution in all criminal cases and at common law in cases where the amount in dispute exceeds $20. A petit or trial jury consists of 12 men selected by lot from among all the citizens residing within the jurisdiction of the court. Their duty is to determine questions of fact in accordance with the weight of testimony presented and report their finding to the presiding judge. An impartial jury is assured by the practice of drawing by lot and then giving the accused the right to dismiss a certain number without reason and certain others for good cause. Each of the jurymen must meet certain legal requirements as to capacity in general and fitness for the particular case upon which he is to sit, and must take an oath to decide without prejudice and according to testimony presented. A coroner's jury or jury of inquest is usually composed of from 7 to 15 persons summoned to inquire into the cause of sudden or unexplained deaths. (See also Grand Jury.)

Jury System discussed, I, 331.

Jussen, Edmund, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 214.

Justice, Department of.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. Sept. 24, 1789, Congress created the office of Attorney-General, and 2 days later Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, was appointed to fill it. The duties of the Attorney-General were at first light, and it was not till 1858 that an assistant was appointed. All United States district attorneys and marshals were placed under the supervision of the Attorney-General in 1861. Second and third assistants were attached to the office in 1868 and 1871. June 22, 1870, the Department of Justice was created. (See also Attorney-General.)

Justice, Department of (see also Judiciary System):
- Act making appropriation for certain judicial expenses vetoed, VII, 541.
- Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 522, 573.
- Building for, recommended, X, 196.
- Discussed by President—
  - Cleveland, VIII, 353, 793; IX, 447, 536.
  - Grant, VII, 199.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 115, 197, 320.
- Issuance of commissions to officials by Attorney-General recommended, VII, 109.
- Legal business of Government, manner of conducting, referred to, V, 238, 292.
- Recommendation that Attorney-General be placed on footing with heads of other Executive Departments, I, 577; II, 314, 453; IV, 415.
- Transfer of Patent Office from State Department to, recommended, IV, 415.

K.

Kabler, James E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 711.

Kalakaua, David, King of Hawaiian Islands:
- Coronation of, discussed, VIII, 174.
- Death of, in United States discussed, IX, 188.
- Visit of, to United States, VIII, 43.

Kane, Thomas L., mentioned, V, 505.

Kansas.—One of the United States; nicknames, "The Garden State," "The Sunflower State," etc.; motto, "Ad astra per aspera" ("To the stars through difficulties"). It is situated in the central part of the Union and extends from lat. 37° to 40° north and from long. 94° 38′ to 102° west. Kansas is bounded on the north by Nebraska, on the east by Missouri (separated in part by the Missouri River), on the south by Oklahoma and the Indian Territory, and on the west by Colorado. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase and was made a Territory in 1854. The Topeka constitution, prohibiting slavery, was framed in 1855 and the Lecompton constitution, which sanctioned slavery, in 1857. A civil war broke out between the adherents of these two constitutions. Finally, in 1859 the Wyandotte constitution, forbidding slavery, was adopted. The State was admitted to the Union Jan. 29, 1861. The soil is generally fertile. The chief mineral is coal and the leading industries agriculture and stock raising. Area, 82,080 sq. miles; pop-

Digitized by Google

ulation (1890), 1,427,096. (See also Lecompton Constitution; Topeka Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)
Kansas:
Act—
For sale of Indian reservation in, VIII, 69.
To provide for sale of New York Indian lands in, vetoed, VIII, 653.
Admission of, into Union discussed, V, 449, 471, 497.
Recommended, V, 360, 478.
Affairs of, referred to, V, 418, 464, 465.
Boundary line of, survey of, recommended, V, 340.
Chief justice of, functions of, referred to, V, 425.
Constitutional convention in, discussed, V, 471, 499.
Disorders and revolutions in, discussed, V, 340, 352, 382; V, 404, 449, 471, 497, 646.
Proclamation against, V, 390.
Election in, and qualifications for electors discussed, V, 352, 449, 471, 497, 646.
Expenditures for persons called into service of United States in, V, 420, 421.
Fortifications in Lawrence, referred to, VI, 696.
Governmental organization in, disturbed, V, 352, 361, 365, 404, 449, 471, 497, 646.
Proclamation against unlawful combinations, V, 390.
Indian refugees in, referred to, VI, 209.
Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to, for benefit of agriculture, etc., vetoed, VIII, 723.
Meetings in, interfered with by Army, V, 382.
Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of new territory, etc., V, 580.
Military forces of United States sent to, referred to, VII, 59.
Relief for suffering people in—
Recommended, V, 653.
Referred to, VII, 318.
Slavery in, discussed, V, 431, 450, 471, 497.
Soldiers employed in, to arrest violators of law referred to, V, 375.
Troops of, treatment of, captured by insurgents referred to, VI, 197.
Wea trust lands in, referred to, VI, 199.

Kansas Aid Society.—An organization to aid immigration into Kansas. Under the provisions of the Kansas-Nebraska act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, the question of slavery in Kansas was left to the residents of the State for settlement, on the principle of local option or "squatter sovereignty." An immigrant aid association, which had been already formed in Massachusetts for the purpose, began sending antislavery settlers into the new Territory to forestall its settlement by slaveholders. Similar societies were organized in July, 1854, in New York and Connecticut. The settlers were provided with ample funds and means of defense against the settlers from the slaveholding States of the South. Meantime slavery advocates from Missouri were passing over the line and preempting large tracts of fertile lands. For 4 years the conflict for supremacy raged between the two parties, the antislavery party finally prevailing.

Kansas City, Fort Scott and Gulf Railway Co., act to authorize construction of railway through Indian Territory by, returned, VIII, 401.
Kansas City, Oklahoma and Pacific Railway Co., act authorizing construction and operation of railway by, through Indian reservations vetoed, IX, 576.
Kansas Indians:
Lands of, accounts for advertising sale of, VIII, 77.
Treaty with, II, 317, 323, 346, 477; IV, 423; V, 578; VI, 76, 212, 519; VII, 11.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Kansas-Nebraska Act.—By the Missouri Compromise of 1820 slavery was prohibited in all the region lying north of lat. 36° 30′ with the exception of that lying in the State of Missouri. As a result of the Mexican War the limits of the United States were extended from the one hundredth meridian westward to the Pacific and southward to lat. 32° 30′ north. By the Kansas-Nebraska Act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, Kansas and Nebraska were separated and organized into 2 distinct Territories, and the question of slavery was left to the people for settlement. As both these States lie north of the line above which slavery was prohibited by the Missouri Compromise, the passage of the bill practically repealed that measure. The status of Nebraska as a free State was soon determined, but the struggle in Kansas was long and bitter. It disrupted the Whig party and led to the establishment of the Republican party, and was an important link in the chain of events that brought on the Civil War.

Kansas-Nebraska Act:
Discussed, V, 451.
Referred to, V, 499.

Kanso, Straits of, vessels of United States interfered with by British vessels in, referred to, VII, 114.
Karstetter, Mary, acts to pension, vetoed, VIII, 469, 821.
Kaskaskia Indians. (See Illinois Indians.)
Kaskaskia Indians:
Lands—
Ceded to, I, 365.
Ceded to United States by, I, 359, 363.
Treaty with, I, 359, 363, 365; II, 47; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Kasson, John A., report of, on commercial relations with Cuba, X, 152.
Ka-ta-ka Indians, treaty with, III, 395.
Kautz, August V., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Kaw Indians. (See Kansas Indians.)
Kearny, Philip, major-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.
Kearsarge, The.—A United States corvette built at Portsmouth, N. H., in 1861. She carried 163 officers and men, four 32-pounder and one 28-pounder guns, and two 11-inch rifles. She was commanded by Capt. John A. Winslow. Her greatest service was the sinking of the Confederate cruiser *Alabama*, off Cherbourg, France, June 19, 1864. The *Alabama* had done

Digitized by Google

much damage to United States commerce, and the *Kearsarge* had been sent to sink her. When the *Kearsarge* opened fire her superiority in point of management and gunnery was at once apparent. One of her shells cut off the *Alabama's* mizzenmast, and another exploded, killing half her crew. Feb. 2, 1894, the *Kearsarge* was wrecked on Roncador Reef, in the Caribbean Sea. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Kearsarge, The, destruction of the *Alabama* by, referred to, VI, 256.

Kelley, A. M.:
Minister to Austria-Hungary, appointment of, and refusal of Government to receive, discussed, VIII, 325.
Minister to Italy and Austria-Hungary, appointment of, referred to, VIII, 366.

Kelm, D. B. E., report of, on consular affairs and amount paid to, referred to, VII, 169, 206, 207.

Keith, Charles B., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 83.

Kelley, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 738.

Kelley, Mr., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.

Kellogg, William P.:
Candidate for governor of Louisiana, election disturbances discussed. (See Louisiana, elections in.)
Mentioned, VII, 223.

Kelly, Daniel H., act to place name of, upon muster roll of Second Tennessee Infantry vetoed, VII, 432.

Kenesaw Mountain (Ga.), Battle of.—Between the 1st and 6th of June, 1864, Sherman gradually moved his army so as to envelop Allatoona Pass. This compelled Johnston to withdraw his army from its strongly intrenched positions at New Hope Church and Acworth. Allatoona Pass was then made a depot of supplies, and June 8 Gen. Blair joined Sherman with 2 divisions of the Seventeenth Corps and a brigade of cavalry, raising his effective force to its original strength of 98,000. Johnston's force was 62,000. Sherman then advanced toward Kenesaw Mountain, and on June 14 an artillery duel took place in which the Confederate General Polk was killed. On the 15th and 17th of June the Confederates retired from Pine Mountain and Lost Mountain, and thoroughly intrenched themselves on Kenesaw Mountain. June 27 two assaults on the Confederate position were simultaneously made, one by Thomas and the other by McPherson. Both were repulsed. Nothing now remained for Sherman but to turn the position. July 2 the whole army was put in motion toward the Chattahoochee. The Confederates immediately abandoned their position on the mountain and retired to the river. Sherman's loss at the attacks on Kenesaw Mountain aggregated 3,000 men, including Generals Harker and McCook. The Confederate loss was 630.

Kennebec Purchase.—In 1628 the council for New England granted to William Bradford and other Plymouth colonists a tract of territory along the Kennebec and Cobbiseecontee rivers for fishing purposes. This was sold in 1661 to Tyng and others, and has since been known as the Kennebec Purchase.

Kennon, Beverly, court-martial of, referred to, II, 242.

Kent, Edward, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Kentucky.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Corn Cracker State;" motto, "United we stand, divided we fall." The name is said to mean in the language of the Indians "Dark and bloody ground." It lies between lat. 36° 30′ and 39° 6′ north and long. 82° and 89° 38′ west. It is bounded on the north by Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois (separated by the Ohio River), on the east by West Virginia (separated by the Big Sandy River) and Virginia, on the south by Tennessee, and on the west by Missouri (separated by the Mississippi River). A vast tract of land, including what is now Kentucky, was ceded to Great Britain by the Iroquois Indians in 1684. Kentucky was explored by Daniel Boone in 1769, and the first settlement was made at Harrodsburg in 1774. It was made a county of Virginia in 1776 and admitted to the Union June 1, 1792. It took a distinguished part in the War of 1812, the Mexican War, and the Civil War. Although a slave State, Kentucky wished to preserve neutrality in the latter war. It is the first State in the production of tobacco and hemp. Area, 40,400 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,858,635.

Kentucky (see also Louisville):
Admission of, into Union referred to, I, 81, 84, 86.
Amendment to Constitution, application to Congress to call convention for proposing, V, 663.
Arrests in, referred to, VI, 77.
Constitution adopted by, referred to, I, 128, 130, 132.
Digest of decisions of Supreme Court asked for, IV, 277.
Letter to governor of, respecting militia for suppression of troubles on Mississippi River, X, 101.
Martial law established in, and writ of *habeas corpus* suspended by proclamation, VI, 219. Proclamation revoking, VI, 331.
Militia of, commended for Indian service, I, 104.
Officers of, attempt to bring Aaron Burr to justice, I, 415.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 259, 260.

Kentucky Resolutions.—Nine resolutions prepared by Thomas Jefferson and passed by the Kentucky legislature in 1798. These and the Virginia Resolutions were the outgrowth of a feeling that the Federal party, in passing the alien and sedition laws, was making an illegitimate use of the power granted to the Government by the Constitution. The resolutions declared that the Union was not based on the "principle of unlimited submission to the

Digitized by Google

General Government;" that the Constitution was a compact to which each State was a party as related to its fellow States, and that in all cases not specified in the compact each party had a right to judge for itself, as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress. They then proceeded to set forth the unconstitutionality of the alien and sedition laws and invited other States to join in declaring them void. A tenth resolution was passed the following year declaring that nullification of a Federal law by a State was the rightful remedy for Federal usurpation of authority. Upon these resolutions were based in part the doctrines of nullification and secession.

Kernan, John D., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Kernstown (Va.), Battle of. (See Winchester (Va.), Battles of.)

Kerr, J. Bozman, chargé d'affaires in Nicaragua, mentioned, V, 151, 159.

Kerr, Joseph, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.

Kerr, Michael C., Speaker of House of Representatives, death of, announced, VII, 398.

Kettle Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—Feb. 14, 1779, Col. Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina, and Col. Dooley, of Georgia, with 300 men, surprised Col. Boyd's provincials on the north side of Kettle Creek, in Wilkes County, Ga. A short skirmish ensued, in which Boyd's tories were routed with inconsiderable loss on either side.

Keweenaw, The. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

Key, Thomas M., interview with Gen. Cobb regarding exchanging of prisoners of war, VI, 258.

Key West, Fla.:
- Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 281.
- Fever prevalent at, II, 213.
- Fortifications and establishment of naval depot at, referred to, X, 64.
- Health of squadron at, referred to, II, 258.

Keyes, Stephen, collector of port, nomination of, I, 99.

Keys, Crawford, trial and conviction of, for murder of Emory Smith, and subsequent release of, referred to, VI, 461.

Khedive. (See Egypt.)

Kickapoo Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians, who early inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Illinois rivers. The name was used by the Indians to describe smooth running rivers without rapids. In 1779 they allied themselves with the Americans against the British, but later turned and fought the new government until they were subjugated by Wayne in 1795, when they ceded part of their lands to the whites. In 1802, 1803, and 1804 the Kickapoos ceded more territory. They joined Tecumseh and fought against the whites at Tippecanoe in 1811. They united with the British in the War of 1812, but were badly defeated. By treaties made in 1815, 1816, and 1819 they ceded still more of their territory. Portions of them became roving bands. Some of them were removed to Kansas, and afterwards a portion of the tribe migrated to Mexico, whence about 400 were in 1873 returned by the Government and placed upon a reservation in the Indian Territory. In 1894 their number in the United States and Mexico was estimated at 762.

Kickapoo Indians:
- Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.
- Settlement of estates of deceased, referred to, VIII, 70, 189, 368.
- Treaty with, I, 363, 479, 569, 581, 582; II, 66, 81, 85, 610; V, 240; VI, 83, 518.

Kidnapping of American child in Mexico referred to, VI, 374.

Kiel Canal, encomiums bestowed on American vessels at opening of, IX, 630.

Kik-á-lius Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Kilbourn vs. Thompson.—A case decided by the Supreme Court in 1880 denying the right of the Senate or House of Representatives to punish anyone except their own members for contempt of their orders. Kilbourn was summoned as a witness before the House in 1876 and required to answer questions as to his private business and to produce certain papers. He refused, whereupon Sergeant-at-Arms Thompson was ordered to imprison him in the jail of the District of Columbia. He remained in prison 45 days. He was then released on a writ of *habeas corpus*. He brought suit for false imprisonment against Thompson and the members of the committee who caused his arrest. The court decided that the House might punish its own members for disorderly conduct, but that the Constitution did not give either branch of Congress general authority to punish for contempt. It was held, Justice Miller delivering the opinion, that neither House of Congress is a part of any court of general jurisdiction. Judgment was given for Kilbourn, which was paid by an appropriation by Congress.

Kimball, James P., Director of Mint, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 367.

Kimberly, Lewis A., dispatched to Samoa, VIII, 805.

King, John H., acts and proceedings of, declared null and void, VI, 350.

King, Jonas, difficulties of, with Greece referred to, V, 240, 295.

King, Rufus, special minister plenipotentiary to negotiate treaty with Russia, nomination of, I, 282.

King, Sam. W., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 286, 290, 292, 293, 294, 298, 299, 303.

King, Thomas B., special agent to California, V, 27.
- Report of, referred to, V, 41.

King, William R., Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 205.
- Referred to, V, 225.

King Philip's War.—Philip, son of Massasoit, sachem of the Wampanoag Indians and a friend to the early settlers of Plymouth, determined to drive away or kill all the European settlers in his territory. His camp was at

Digitized by Google

Mount Hope, R. I., and his first blow was struck at Swansea, Mass., July 4, 1675. The settlers took up arms in defense and drove the Indians to the more remote settlements. Philip was reenforced by other tribes, but the Indians suffered many defeats and were finally subdued. Philip was shot in a swamp by a treacherous Indian and his head was carried in triumph to Plymouth. His son, the last of the line, was sold into slavery and sent to Bermuda.

Kings Mountain (S. C.), Battle of.—Early in October, 1780, Cornwallis sent Colonels Tarleton and Ferguson from Charleston to invade North Carolina, enroll local militia, and compel the allegiance of the people. On the 6th Ferguson, finding himself hotly pursued by the Americans, took up a strong position on Kings Mountain, near the boundary line between North and South Carolina. The next day his army, about 1,500 strong, was attacked by about the same number of American militia under command of Colonels Shelby, Campbell, Cleveland, McDowell, Sevier, and Williams. After a desperate struggle, lasting an hour, in which Ferguson was killed, the British force surrendered. The casualties on the British side were 387 killed or so badly wounded as to be left upon the field and about 1,200 taken prisoners. The Americans lost 28 men killed and 60 wounded. Fifteen hundred muskets and other arms fell into the hands of the Americans.

Kinney, Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 480.

Kiowa Indians:

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.

Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.

Treaty with, III, 395; V, 229; VI, 193, 598.

Kirby, Edmund, mentioned, III, 96.

Kirkpatrick, John S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 455.

Kitchen Cabinet.—A name applied to a group of intimate political friends of Andrew Jackson who, it was charged, had more influence over his official actions than his constitutional advisers. They were Gen. Duff Green, editor of the United States Telegraph, published at Washington as the organ of the Administration; Maj. William B. Lewis, of Nashville, Tenn., Second Auditor of the Treasury; Isaac Hill, editor of the New Hampshire Patriot, and Amos Kendall, of Kentucky, Fourth Auditor of the Treasury.

Kittery, Me., dry dock at, IV, 564.

Klamath Indians.—A tribe of Indians, numbering some 600, distributed among 11 settlements in the Klamath Reservation, in Oregon. They formerly occupied a part of California, but the influx of whites led to trouble in 1851. Peace was soon restored. In 1864 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government and settled on a reservation.

Klamath Indians, treaty with, VI, 269.

Knight, Richard R., act to pension, returned, IX, 566.

Knights of Labor.—A secret order of workingmen, founded by Uriah S. Stevens in Philadelphia in 1869, and formally organized as a national body, with district and local assemblies, in 1871. It was not until 1881 that the name of the order was made public. At that time nearly all the trades were represented. Each trade formed a district, as nearly as possible. The knights are governed by a general executive board, presided over by a general master workman, which has power to order strikes and boycotts. The membership is about 500,000. They have ordered many strikes among coal miners and railroad operatives. Perhaps the greatest strike ever undertaken by the general assembly of the order was that on the Missouri Pacific system, which failed. A general strike of the district composed of telegraphers also failed. The object of the order is the amelioration of the condition of workingmen.

Know-Nothings, or Know-Nothing Party.—A name applied to the American party, which advocated the control of the Government by native citizens. Its members received the name of "Know-Nothings" because from the time of the organization of the party, in 1853, till 1855 it was a secret fraternity, and when questioned as to its objects or workings its members professed to know nothing about it. The party was powerful for several years. In 1856 it nominated Millard Fillmore for the Presidency. In 1855 a society called the "Know-Somethings" was formed to oppose the Know-Nothings.

Knowlton, Harriet M., act to restore pension to, vetoed, IX, 756.

Knox, Henry:

Commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.

Commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 78.

President attended by, meets and advises with Senate respecting treaty with Indians, I, 61, and X, 5.

Proceedings of Cabinet signed by, X, 87.

Knoxville (Tenn.), Siege of.—Sept. 3, 1863, Gen. Burnside, with the Army of the Ohio, occupied Knoxville, Tenn. Upon his advance the Confederate General Buckner evacuated eastern Tennessee and joined Bragg at Chattanooga. Early in November Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from Bragg's army and sent to regain possession of Knoxville. Burnside, with a force of 12,000, met Longstreet at Campbells Station, Tenn., Nov. 16, and retarded his advance long enough to enable him to concentrate his forces at Knoxville. Longstreet then besieged that town. Nov. 18 and 20 he unsuccessfully assaulted the Federal works. Meantime Grant had defeated Bragg at Chattanooga, and Sherman, with 25,000 men, was sent to the relief of Burnside. Dec. 5, 1863, Longstreet, hearing of the approach of Sherman, raised the siege and retreated toward Virginia. Sherman thereupon returned to the line of the Hiawassee, leaving 2 divisions under Gen. Granger to sustain Burnside.

Digitized by Google

Kock, Bernard, agreement with, for emigration of negroes canceled, VI, 167.
Kongo Conference at Berlin referred to, VIII, 236, 268, 278, 330.
Kongo Free State.—A State in western Africa. It lies mostly on the left bank of the Lower Kongo and the Mobangi. The State was constituted by the Berlin Conference in 1885, with Leopold II as the sovereign. By his will, dated Aug. 2, 1889, he bequeathed all his sovereign rights to Belgium. By a convention in 1890 he gave Belgium the right to annex the State after 10 years. The chief exports are ivory, nuts, rubber, coffee, etc. Area estimated at 900,000 sq. miles; population about 14,000,000.
Kongo Free State:
Act for reform of revenue tariff of, referred to, IX, 186.
Arms and ammunition, act prohibiting sale of, to natives of, recommended, IX, 436.
Discussed, VIII, 329.
International Association of the Kongo recognized by United States, VIII, 236, 329.
Referred to, VIII, 403.
Slave trade in—
Conference at Brussels for suppression of, IX, 108.
Recommendations regarding, IX, 436.
Valley of Kongo opened to commerce discussed, VIII, 175.
Kootenay Indians:
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.
Korea, or Corea.—A Kingdom of Asia. It is bounded on the north by Manchuria, on the east by the Sea of Japan, on the south and southeast by Korea Strait, and on the west by China and the Yellow Sea. The surface is mountainous. The Government is an absolute monarchy. It became independent of China in 1895 as the result of the war between that country and Japan. Area estimated at 82,000 sq. miles; population, last census, 10,528,937.
Korea:
Chemulpo, agreement respecting foreign settlement at, VIII, 806.
Consular courts in, organization of, recommended, VIII, 783; IX, 36.
Regulations for, IX, 240.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 174, 330, 782.
Legation of United States at, premises for, discussed, VIII, 236.
Military instructors desired by, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 269, 330.
Minister and party sent to conclude treaty with, treacherously attacked, VII, 145.
Result of expedition discussed, VII, 145.
Mission from, received, VIII, 782.
Treaty with, VIII, 111.
Referred to, VIII, 128, 170, 174.
War between China and Japan regarding. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Kossuth, Louis:
Liberation of, and companions referred to, V, 111, 119.
Kossuth, Louis—Continued.
Misunderstanding of, with Capt. Long referred to, V, 146.
Kosta, Martin, seizure and imprisonment of, by Austrian brig of war and subsequent release of, discussed, V, 209.
Referred to, V, 231, 237, 238.
Krebs, Ind. T., miners killed at, IX, 228.
Ku-Klux Klan.—A secret organization in several of the Southern States soon after the Civil War. Its exact origin was never given. It was charged against the order that its object was to suppress the negro as a factor in politics, etc., by means of intimidation, terrorization, etc. It was claimed that a copy of the constitution (prescript, as it was termed) of the order was obtained, from which it was learned that their lodges were called dens; the masters, cyclops; the members, ghouls. A county was called a province and was governed by a grand giant and 4 goblins. A Congressional district was a dominion, governed by a grand titan and 6 furies. A State was a realm, governed by a grand dragon and 8 hydras. The whole country was the empire, governed by a grand wizard and 10 genii. They appeared only at night and carried banners. Their dress was a covering for the head, descending over the body, holes being cut for eyes and mouth, the covering being decorated in any startling or fantastic manner. The organization outran its original purpose. In many localities gross disorders and crimes were committed by persons in disguise, who were either members of the Klan or who were using the disguise and methods of the order for evil purposes. A Congressional investigation followed, and President Grant in a message asked for legislation to suppress the order, etc. The Ku-Klux act (the "force bill") was passed in 1871. The same year the President issued proclamations on the subject, and soon thereafter the Klans dispersed and ceased to exist.
Ku-Klux Klan (see also Rifle Clubs; White Leagues):
Discussed, VII, 150, 163.
Proclamations against, VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139.
Kyler, H. L., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 459.

L.

La Abra Silver Mining Co., claim of, against Mexico, VIII, 110, 173, 397, 402, 608; IX, 67.
La Branche, Alcée:
Chargé d'affaires to Republic of Texas, nomination of, III, 282.
Convention at Houston, Tex., signed by, III, 469.
La Crosse, Wis., bridge over Mississippi River at, VII, 194.
La Manche, The, appropriation for claims regarding, recommended, VI, 198.
La Pensee, The, judicial proceedings against, referred to, II, 137.

Digitized by Google

La Plata River:
Transactions in region of, affecting political relations with other powers referred to, VI, 692, 700, 701.
Treaties regarding navigation of, V, 280.
Labor:
Compensated plantation, referred to, VI, 269.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 394, 510, 526, 774.
Grant, VII, 301.
Lincoln, VI, 57.
Principle of arbitration referred to, X, 201.
Labor, Bureau of, enlargement of, by adding power of arbitration recommended, VIII, 394, 526.
Labor, Commission of, establishment of, with power of arbitration recommended, VIII, 394, 526.
Labor, Commissioner of:
Annual report of, transmitted, IX, 67, 134, 239, 347, 477.
Reports of, on—
Building and loan associations, IX, 477.
Compulsory insurance of workingmen in Germany, etc., IX, 347.
Gothenburg system of regulating liquor traffic, IX, 350.
Housing of working people, IX, 569.
Industrial education, IX, 347.
Slums of cities, IX, 479.
Labor Day.—The first Monday in September has been made a holiday by 36 States and by the United States in the District of Columbia. It was first observed in Colorado in 1887. Meetings for the discussion of labor questions are held. There are usually parades, picnics, and dances. In Europe May 1 is celebrated as a labor festival and there are demonstrations by workingmen.
Labor, Department of.—The profound study of the labor question is strictly modern. More consideration has been given to it within the last third of a century than during any previous century in the world's history. It has awakened greater interest among the masses in the United States than in any other country of the world. By an act of Congress passed June 13, 1888, the Department of Labor was created to take the place of the Bureau of Labor, which had been established in 1884. The head of this department is called the Commissioner of Labor, whose duties are in general to collect and diffuse among the people information pertaining to questions affecting labor. One of the principal matters upon which he is called upon to report is the topic of wages. He is also expected to consider the subject of the effect of customs laws upon the currency and the agricultural interests of the United States. On account of the increasing number and diversity of industrial interests, the annual reports of this department are among the most closely scanned of any issued by the Government.
Labor, Hours of:
Referred to, X, 201.
Uniform course regarding, recommended, III, 602.
Labor, Hours of—Continued.
Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, VII, 15, 175.
Labor, International Exposition of, at Barcelona, Spain, discussed, VIII, 592, 814.
Labor, Knights of. (See Knights of Labor.)
Labor Parties. (See the several parties.)
Labor Statistics, Bureau of, act to establish, omissions in, referred to, VIII, 220.
Labor Statistics, Bureaus of.—In response to demands of working people in various parts of the country, many States and the United States have established bureaus of labor statistics. The first office of the kind was established in Massachusetts by an act of June 23, 1869. Others were established as follows: In Pennsylvania in 1872; Connecticut in 1873 (abolished in 1875 and reestablished in 1885); Ohio in 1877; New Jersey in 1878; Indiana, Missouri, and Illinois in 1879; California, Wisconsin, New York, and Michigan in 1883; Maryland and Iowa in 1884. By an act of Congress of June 27, 1884, the United States Bureau of Labor was established, and by an act of June 13, 1888, it was succeeded by the Department of Labor. Thirteen States other than those named have organized labor bureaus.
Laborers, Alien, discussed, IX, 633.
Ladd, Edward H., claim of, against Colombia, VIII, 217.
Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, expedition fitted out for relief of, VIII, 248.
Board to consider expedition to be sent, VIII, 226.
Offer of rewards for rescuers of, discussed, VIII, 208.
Recommended, VIII, 106, 200.
Vessel presented by Great Britain to United States to aid in, VIII, 204.
Return of, to Great Britain, VIII, 332.
Recommended, VIII, 268.
Lafayette, George W.:
First copperplate of Declaration of Independence bequeathed to Congress by father of, letter of, presenting, III, 123.
Resolutions of Congress on death of father of, transmitted to, III, 124.
Reply of, to, III, 125.
Lafayette, Marquis de:
Bust of, presented to Congress, II, 426.
"Citizen of France, but friend of United States," III, 94.
Death of—
Announced, III, 54.
Funeral honors to be paid memory of, III, 95.
Resolutions of Congress on, transmitted to family of, III, 124.
Reply of George W. Lafayette, III, 125.
Tribute to memory of, III, 95.
Declaration of Independence, first copperplate of, bequeathed to Congress by, letter of son presenting, III, 123.
Services of, to America discussed and provision for, recommended, II, 259.
Visit of, to United States, II, 308.
Declines invitation to be conveyed in United States ship of war, II, 258.

Digitized by Google

Lafayette, Marquis de—Continued.
Writes concerning claims of—
Baron De Kalb, III, 51.
French citizens, II, 635.
Lafayette, Ind., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 569.
Lafitte & Co., memorial from trustees of, presented, III, 431.
Lake Borgne (La.), Battle of.—The British army, repulsed at Baltimore, retired to the island of Jamaica. Being there reenforced by a sufficient number to make a total of above 7,000 men, it sailed from Jamaica Nov. 26, 1814, in Admiral Cochrane's ships, with the intention of capturing New Orleans, and thus securing possession of the Mississippi River and the Territory of Louisiana. Early in December Daniel T. Patterson, commanding the naval station at New Orleans, sent Lieut. Thomas A. C. Jones with 7 small vessels, mounting 23 guns and carrying 182 men, to intercept the British fleet. The British, Dec. 14, 1814, manned 60 barges with 1,200 volunteers from the fleet, under Capt. Lockyer, and sent them out to destroy the American gunboats. The battle took place on Lake Borgne, and lasted almost an hour. Several of the British barges were shattered and sunk and about 300 men killed and wounded. The Americans lost only 6 men killed and 35 wounded. The American gunboats were captured, which gave the British control of Lake Borgne.
Lake Champlain:
Act to authorize construction of bridge across portion of, vetoed, VIII, 475.
Insurgents on, proclamation against, I, 450.
Copy of, transmitted, X, 32.
Victory of American squadron on, I, 549.
Lake Champlain, Battle of.—After arriving at the head of Lake Champlain, Sept. 6, 1814, Governor-General Prevost awaited the cooperation of the British fleet on the lake. Sept. 11 Capt. Downie's squadron rounded Cumberland Head. It consisted of the frigate *Confidence*, brig *Linnet*, sloops *Chub* and *Finch*, and 12 gunboats—in all, 16 vessels, of about 2,402 tons, with 937 men and a total of 92 guns, throwing a broadside of 1,192 pounds. In Cumberland or Plattsburg Bay, awaiting the attack, lay the American squadron, under Capt. Thomas Macdonough, then only 28 years of age. It consisted of the ship *Saratoga*, brig *Eagle*, schooner *Ticonderoga*, sloop *Preble*, and 10 gunboats—in all, 14 vessels, of 2,244 tons and 882 men, with 86 guns, throwing a broadside of 1,194 pounds. Kneeling beside his heaviest gun, surrounded by his men, the young captain invoked divine protection and guidance. The first shot from the *Saratoga* was aimed by Macdonough and went entirely through the flagship of the British squadron, demolishing her wheel. The battle raged 2 hours and 20 minutes, when every British vessel struck her colors. Both squadrons were badly crippled. The British loss was more than 200, including Capt. Downie. The American loss was 110, of whom 52 were killed.
Lake Erie:
Rise of waters of, referred to, III, 346.
Victory of American squadron on, I, 534.
Lake Erie, Battle of.—In 1813 the Americans, under great difficulties, constructed a fleet of war vessels at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pa., for service on the Lakes. Aug. 12, 1813, the American squadron, consisting of the *Lawrence*, *Niagara*, *Caledonia*, *Ariel*, *Somers*, *Tigress*, *Scorpion*, *Porcupine*, *Ohio*, and *Trippe*, manned by less than 400 officers and men, under Capt. Oliver H. Perry, set forth in search of Barclay's British squadron of 6 vessels, manned by more than 500 men. Sept. 10 Perry's lookout sighted the enemy. At 10 o'clock in the morning the signal for action was run up to the masthead of the *Lawrence*. It bore the words of the dying Capt. Lawrence, of the *Chesapeake:* "Don't give up the ship." During the action the *Lawrence* was disabled and Perry transferred his flag to the *Niagara*. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the flag of the British flagship was struck. The firing ceased. It was the first time an American fleet had met a British fleet in regular line of battle. The engagement was fairly fought, with the Americans at a disadvantage, and the British fleet surrendered. Perry sent word to Gen. Harrison: "We have met the enemy and they are ours." The British loss in the action was 135, 41 of whom were killed. The Americans lost 123, 27 of whom were killed.
Lake Memphremagog, practicability of connecting Connecticut River with, II, 307.
Lake Michigan, improvement of harbors and rivers on, V, 231.
Lake of the Woods, boundary line with Great Britain regarding, referred to, VII, 187, 237, 289, 402.
Final report of commissioners referred to, VII, 428.
Lake Ontario, movements of American squadron on, I, 535.
Lake Superior:
Copper mines on shores of, II, 195.
Mineral lands on, sale of, recommended, IV, 454.
Lake Traverse Reservation:
Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands in, discussed, IX, 63.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 201, 369, 593.
Lakes, Great. (See Great Lakes; the several lakes.)
Lambert, William, astronomical observations by, II, 111, 119, 220.
Land Office. (See General Land Office.)
Land Offices, Public, act regarding fees of registers and receivers at, vetoed, IX, 675.
Land Sales. (See Lands, Public.)
Land Titles. (See Lands, Indian; Lands, Public.)
Lander, Frederick W., activity and enterprise manifested by, commended, VI, 104.
Landreau, John C., claim of, against Peru referred to, VII, 511.

Digitized by Google

Lands ceded to United States by North Carolina referred to, I, 72, 113, 175; X, 16. (See also Enc. Art., Franklin.)
Lands, Arid. (See Irrigation.)
Lands, Bounty:
Appropriation for carrying out laws regarding, referred to, V, 307.
Frauds in, discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 178.
Grant of, to Mexican War soldiers recommended, IV, 515.
Granted persons who have been engaged in military service, I, 570; V, 128, 290; X, 63.
Recommended, VI, 186.
Referred to, III, 627.
Lands, Crown.—After the treaty of Paris, in 1763, by which Great Britain acquired Canada and all the country west to the Mississippi River, a royal proclamation was issued setting aside all the lands west of the Colonies and extending to the western limits of the British possessions as Crown lands. These lands were reserved for the use of the Indians, and the colonists were forbidden to make settlements in or purchases of them without permission of the home Government. After the Revolution each State laid claim to a portion of the Crown lands.
Lands, Desert:
Discussed, VIII, 795.
Repeal or modification of laws regarding, recommended, VIII, 522.
Lands, Indian:
Accounts for advertising Kansas, referred to, VIII, 77.
Act for sale of, vetoed, VII, 387.
President requests return of bill for his approval, VII, 388.
Allotment of, in severalty—
Act providing for, etc., IX, 63.
Discussed, VIII, 796; IX, 45, 117, 202, 326, 544.
Recommended, I, 576; VII, 576, 624; VIII, 56, 143, 192, 196, 370, 521.
Remonstrance against, VIII, 82.
Survey necessary for, VIII, 358.
Cession of, to United States, agreements for, I, 435, 438; II, 16, 34, 234, 365; III, 38, 512, 601; IV, 651; IX, 15, 117, 203, 213, 214, 236, 333.
Amount of cession, IX, 46.
Commission to negotiate for, IX, 45, 46, 73, 75, 77, 79, 130, 132; X, 25. (See also Commissions.)
Report of, discussed, IX, 61.
Negotiations regarding, IX, 71.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 15, 144, 156, 272.
Proposition regarding, VIII, 807.
Opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)
Referred to, I, 175, 266, 343, 347, 372, 374, 387, 434, 437; II, 324; III, 593; VIII, 93.
Sale of, desired by certain tribes, VII, 121.
Titles to, extinguishment of, referred to, II, 16, 200; III, 499; IV, 505, 651; V, 236; X, 64.
Proclaimed, III, 321; IX, 100.
Trespasses upon, discussed and legislation to prevent, recommended, II, 371, 536; VIII, 50, 89, 155, 188, 266, 368, 592, 593.
Lands, Mineral (see also California; New Mexico):
Congressional committees to visit, recommended, VII, 355.
Referred to, III, 592; IV, 365; V, 20, 127; VI, 129, 182.
Sale of, recommended, IV, 454, 504.
Separation of, from farming lands recommended, IV, 643.
System of leasing, unsatisfactory, IV, 410; V, 87.
Lands, Public.—In 1787 the price of public land was 66⅔ cents per acre, at which figure large tracts northwest of the Ohio were disposed of. In 1790 Alexander Hamilton proposed that the public lands should be laid out in townships 10 miles square and sold on credit. Up to the year 1800 all sales had been made from the territory now included in Ohio, and amounted to 1,500,000 acres. Local registers were then established, and the rectangular system of survey was adopted. Many purchases were made on credit, but collections were slow and discouraging. In 1835, during the inflated condition of the currency, speculation in the public lands proved injurious to the public interests, and President Jackson issued an order directing that nothing but gold and silver should be received in payment for them (X, 104). A general preemption law was enacted in 1841, but repealed in 1891. The public lands remaining unsold amounted in 1898 to 580,000,000 acres. Many grants of land have been made to States, railroad and canal companies, and individuals. The homestead law of May 20, 1862, providing for a uniform rate of $1.25 per acre to actual settlers upon quarter sections, greatly stimulated settlement upon the public lands.
Lands, Public:
Acquired from Mexico referred to, III, 56.
Act—
Appropriating proceeds of sales of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 255.
Making grant of, to States for benefit of insane persons vetoed, V, 247.
To authorize entry of, for gravel pits and reservoir purposes, etc., vetoed, IX, 570.
To authorize leasing of, for educational purposes in Arizona vetoed, IX, 670.
Amount, sales, and expenses of, etc., discussed, II, 573.
Appropriations of proceeds of sales of, for educational purposes. (See Education.)
Attempts made to keep down price of, referred to, III, 527.
Augmentation in value of, II, 17.
Ceded to Indians, I, 116; III, 499. (See also Indian tribes under Indians.)
Early settlement of ceded lands desired, V, 299.
Court for litigated land cases recommended, IX, 543.
Depredations on. (See Lands, Timber.)
Desert-land laws. (See Lands, Desert.)
Discussed, II, 17; IX, 542, 734.
Disposition of, discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 459.
Cleveland, VIII, 359, 521, 794; IX, 542.

Digitized by Google

Lands, Public—Continued.
Disposition of, discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 152, 252, 355.
Hayes, VII, 625.
Jackson, II, 600.
McKinley, X, 198.
Van Buren, III, 384.
Fences, unlawful, removal of, directed by proclamation, VIII, 308.
Discussed, VIII, 522.
Frauds in purchase of, order regarding, X, 104.
Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.
Granted Canadian volunteers, I, 573.
Granted persons engaged in military service. (See Lands, Bounty.)
Grants of—
In aid of education. (See Education.)
Legislation to remove limitation of time for bringing suits to annul unlawful, recommended, IX, 660.
Referred to, VII, 111, 252; IX, 542.
To railroads. (See Pacific Railroads; Railroads.)
To States referred to, VII, 111, 252; VIII, 795.
Homestead acts. (See Homestead Laws.)
Instructions to receiving or disbursing officers of land offices referred to, III, 127.
Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to Kansas, etc., vetoed, VIII, 723.
Laws regarding—
Amendment and change in, recommended, VIII, 359, 777.
Discussed, IX, 49.
History and codification of, VII, 629.
Recommendations regarding, VII, 625.
Violations of, referred to, VIII, 156.
Lumber and naval stores taken from, referred to, VII, 482.
Mineral lands referred to. (See Lands, Mineral.)
Opened to settlement—
Appropriation for, recommended, IX, 203.
Discussed, IX, 47, 202, 326.
Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.
Proclaimed, IX, 15, 144, 156, 272, 275, 292, 406, 584, 586, 588, 594.
Patenting of—
In execution of railroad grants discussed, IX, 734.
To settlers discussed, IX, 49, 117, 203, 326.
Payments for, should be made in specie, III, 249.
Planting of forests, recommendations regarding, VII, 204.
Preemption laws discussed. (See Preemption Laws.)
Prices of, should be reduced, IV, 503, 557, 650.
Purchase and cession of, to United States—
Agreements regarding, I, 154, 175, 190, 211, 266, 359, 372, 387, 434, 438, 443; II, 16, 34, 234, 321, 365, 391, 466; III, 38, 512, 601; IV, 651; IX, 15, 117, 203, 213, 214, 236, 333.
Frauds in, order of Secretary of Treasury regarding, X, 104.
Order regarding, X, 104.
Proclamations regarding. (See Opened to settlement, *ante*.)
Proposition regarding, VIII, 807.
Purchasers of—
Indulgence to, recommended, II, 78, 391, 420.
Patent of, when paid for can not be withheld by President, II, 535.
Referred to, I, 87, 88, 108, 113, 121, 135, 136, 489; II, 17, 22, 30, 391, 673; V, 235.
Revenues derived from sales of. (See Sale of, *post*.)
Russian colony to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.
Sale of—
Act regarding appropriation of proceeds of—
Reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 56.
Vetoed, IV, 255.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 305, 390.
Buchanan, V, 459.
Cleveland, IX, 542.
Fillmore, V, 126, 172.
Grant, VII, 41, 110, 200, 252, 353.
Jackson, II, 535, 600; III, 249.
Jefferson, I, 329.
Johnson, VI, 453, 576, 682.
Lincoln, VI, 131, 186, 250.
McKinley, X, 198.
Pierce, V, 215, 290, 340, 410.
Polk, IV, 408, 503, 516, 557, 650, 656.
Tyler, IV, 265.
Van Buren, III, 384.
Distribution of proceeds of, discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 656.
Tyler, IV, 47.
Expenses of, referred to, II, 429.
Forfeitures for nonpayment of purchase money should be remitted, II, 391.
Frauds in, III, 231.
Proclamation of President—
Jackson regarding, II, 495.
Monroe regarding lands on Sandusky River, II, 11.
Referred to, II, 374, 573; III, 49; IV, 150.
Revenue derived from, discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 30, 420.
Arthur, VIII, 45, 132, 176.
Fillmore, V, 126.
Grant, VII, 41, 110, 192, 252, 353.
Jackson, II, 526; III, 27, 162.
Johnson, VI, 576, 682.
Lincoln, VI, 52, 183, 250.
McKinley, X, 199.
Pierce, V, 215, 290, 340, 410.
Tyler, IV, 42.
Statement of, IV, 44; V, 172, 459.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation of President—
Cleveland, IX, 427, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 789, 790, 793, 795.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 142, 155, 160, 251, 260, 270, 284, 287, 351, 357, 360, 362, 369, 375, 376, 379, 380.
Discussed, X, 199.
Set apart for cultivation of vine and olive, II, 30.
Should be reserved for actual settlers, V, 459.

Digitized by Google

Lands, Public—Continued.
Surveys for, recommendations regarding, IX, 543.
Timber-culture act. (See Timber-Culture Act.)
Timber on. (See Lands, Timber.)
Title to, referred to, II, 673.
Trespasses upon, referred to, III, 388; VIII, 592, 795.
Unlawful inclosures of, proclamation regarding, VIII, 308.
Discussed, VIII, 522.
Unlawful possession of, discussed, I, 572; II, 494, 543; VIII, 795.
Proclamations regarding, I, 572; II, 494, 543.

Lands, Swamp.—In 1849 and 1850 Congress passed resolutions granting large tracts of land to the various States for their disposal. Agents of the States selected such lands as were unfit for cultivation, and title to the same was confirmed in the States by an act approved Mar. 3, 1857. At the time of the grant it was estimated from Government surveys that the swamp lands would not exceed 21,000,000 acres. Millions of acres, however, were listed as swamp lands. This led to an investigation, and gross frauds were unearthed. Under the various acts lands have been granted to Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Oregon, and Wisconsin. Florida has received the largest share—22,500,000 acres—and Ohio the least—117,000 acres. In many instances the States have sold the lands to railroad companies.

Lands, Swamp, discussed, IX, 542.

Lands, Timber:
Act for relief of purchasers of stone and, vetoed, IX, 480.
Agents employed for preservation of, referred to, IV, 418.
Commission to formulate plans for national forestry system, IX, 735.
Depredations committed on, and recommendations regarding, VII, 476, 504, 578, 625; VIII, 369; IX, 73, 542.
Discussed, VII, 355.
Fires upon, carelessly kindled discussed, IX, 73.
Memorial regarding preservation of, referred to, VII, 261; IX, 60.
Opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)
Preservation of, legislation regarding, recommended, VII, 504; VIII, 144, 185, 253, 521; IX, 454, 542.
Timber-culture act. (See Timber-Culture Act.)

Lane, Henry S., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Lane, James H., brigadier-general, United States Army, appointment of, referred to, VI, 35.

Lang, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 685.

Langdon, Hannah R., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 640.

Langdon, John:
Appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 44.
Washington's election certified by, as President of Senate, I, 43.

Lardner, James L., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Larkin, T. O., dispatch forwarded to, and destroyed by Capt. Gillespie, IV, 578.

Larned, Samuel, treaty with Peru-Bolivian Confederation concluded by, III, 346.

Larrabee, Charles F., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Las Guasimas (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

Lasker, Edward, death of, referred to, VIII, 207.

Latham, William S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 736.

Latimer, Henry, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Latimer Case.—The first of a series of fugitive-slave trials which took place in Boston. George Latimer was seized in 1842 without a warrant, and kept in the custody of the city jailer awaiting evidence against him. A writ of *habeas corpus* was denied. A writ of personal replevin, asked for under the act of 1837, securing trial by jury, was also denied, this act being declared void. As a consequence of the indignation aroused by this case the legislature in 1843 passed an act forbidding State officers to aid in the capture of fugitive slaves and forbidding the use of State jails for their imprisonment. The sum forfeited for violation was not exceeding $1,000 or imprisonment not exceeding one year.

Latin-American Library, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

Latin Union.—The name given the monetary alliance of Belgium, France, Italy, and Switzerland formed by convention Dec. 23, 1865. Greece joined the union in 1868. The object was the maintenance and regulation of a uniform interchangeable gold and silver coinage based on the French franc. Belgium withdrew from the union in 1885 and adopted the single gold standard.

Latin Union. (See Monetary Convention of Latin Union.)

Latrobe, B. H., letter of, transmitted, X, 41.

Latter-Day Saints. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Lattimer, Pa., claims of Austria-Hungary arising out of conflict between miners and sheriff at, discussed, X, 177.

Laurason, George C., collector of customs, appointment of, discussed, V, 148.

Lawrence, Abbott, mentioned, V, 144.

Lawrence, Charles B., member of commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.

Lawrence, Elisha, vice-president of New Jersey. letter of, transmitted, I, 78.

Lawrence, George W., bill for relief of administratrix of, vetoed, IX, 139.

Lawrence, James, commander of the *Hornet*, I, 528.

Lawrence, John, appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45.

Lawrence, William B., chargé d'affaires to Great Britain, accounts of, referred to, II, 470, 473.

Digitized by Google

Lawrence, Kans., fortifications at, referred to, VI, 696.

Laws of United States (see also Revised Statutes):
Newspapers selected to publish, for Congress referred to, VII, 162.

Lawson, Thomas, Surgeon-General United States Army, directed to accompany ex-President Jackson home, III, 323.

Lazare, A. H., imprisonment of, in Haiti and claims arising out of, discussed, VIII, 333, 535, 538; IX, 667.

Lea, James, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

Leach, D. C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 259.

Lead Mines. (See Mines.)

League Island, Pa., bill accepting, for naval purposes referred to, VI, 451.

Leake, B. B., possession of property withheld from, order regarding, X, 111.

Leander, The.—A British war ship, which, while lying off Sandy Hook, Apr. 25, 1806, fired a shot which killed a sailor aboard an American coaster. The citizens of New York in mass meeting denounced the outrage and called upon the President for better protection. President Jefferson issued a proclamation ordering the arrest of the *Leander's* captain if found within the jurisdiction of the United States (I, 402).

Leander, The:
American citizen murdered by shot from, I, 402.
Ordered from and prohibited from reentering waters of United States, I, 402.

Lear, Tobias:
Consul to Algiers, mentioned, I, 392, 430, 440.
Letter of, announcing death of Washington, I, 297.
Secretary to President Washington, I, 70.

Learning, Institutions of. (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning.)

Leary, John, act granting pension to widow of, vetoed, VIII, 708.

Leatherbury, P. A., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 695.

Leavenworth, Henry:
Attack upon Indians led by, II, 212.
Death of, referred to, III, 113.

Lecompte, Samuel D., judicial conduct of, referred to, V, 425.

Lecompton Constitution.—During the struggle in Kansas over the question of entering the Union as a free or a slave State, the proslavery party held a convention at Lecompton Sept. 5, 1857, and adopted a constitution sanctioning slavery and forbidding the enactment of emancipation laws. It was provided that the constitution as a whole should not be submitted to the people of the Territory, the vote being taken only on the main question of a constitution with slavery or a constitution without slavery. Free-State advocates refused to vote, and the constitution sanctioning slavery was adopted. Later the Territorial legislature ordered a vote on the constitution as a whole, and, the slave-State settlers abstaining from voting, it failed of adoption. (See also Kansas; Topeka Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)

Lecompton Constitution. (See Kansas, government of.)

Lee, Col., commissioner, United States, II, 212.

Lee, Richard H., appointed on committee to conduct ceremonies of administration of oath to President Washington, I, 48.

Lee, Robert E., Gen. Grant directed not to have conference with, except for capitulation of army of, X, 111.

Lee, Samuel P., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Lee, The, demand of Great Britain for surrender of mutineer in, referred to, III, 591.

Leese, Fred. J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 435.

Legal-Tender Acts, modifications in, recommended, VII, 348.

Legal-Tender Cases.—During the financial emergency caused by the Civil War Congress in 1862 issued $150,000,000 of Treasury notes, the law authorizing their issue making them legal tender for all private debts and public dues except duties on imports and interest on the public debt. The constitutionality of the act authorizing these notes was frequently disputed, especially as to its application to debts contracted prior to its passage, and the Supreme Court was called upon in several cases to decide the question. State courts generally maintained the constitutionality of the law. The Supreme Court in 1869 (Hepburn *vs.* Griswold, q. v.) maintained the validity of the law only in so far as it did not affect contracts made prior to its passage. A year later this decision was overruled, and the constitutionality of the law in its application to preexisting debts was maintained. The court in the meantime had undergone a change in its membership, 2 new judges having been appointed. (See also Juilliard *vs.* Greenman.)

Legal-Tender Notes, redemption of, recommended by President—
Grant, VII, 349, 425.
Hayes, VII, 559, 615.

Legation Asylum, action of American minister to Chile in harboring criminals discussed, IX, 435.

Legations:
Military and naval attachés at, recommended, VIII, 338.
Official residences for ambassadors and ministers recommended, IX, 640, 745.
Premises for, discussed, VIII, 236, 238, 275, 338.
Appropriation for erection of buildings on, recommended, IX, 59.
Public documents or libraries in, referred to, VII, 116.
Secretaries at large, appointment of, recommended, VIII, 338.

Leggett, Mortimer D., Commissioner of Patents, recommendation of, referred to, VII, 161.

Legislature.—The body of men in a state or kingdom invested with power to make and repeal laws. Colonial legislatures were generally modeled after the British Parliament,

Digitized by Google

the King, Lords, and Commons having their counterparts in the governor, the council appointed by him, and the representatives of the people. Parliamentary procedure was also followed closely. The first representative legislature in America met at Jamestown, Va., in 1619. The first representatives were elected by voters having a property qualification. In 1776 Virginia substituted a senate for its upper council, and other States followed.

Leib, B. J., consul at Tangier, disposition of presents given, by Emperor of Morocco discussed, III, 37.

Leland, Edward A., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 435.

Lemhi Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for sale of lands on, VIII, 192.

Lenox, David, attacked while discharging duties of marshal, I, 159.

Leopard, The, attack of, on the *Chesapeake.* (See *Chesapeake,* The.)

Letcher, John, official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.

Letters Rogatory, report regarding execution of, transmitted, IX, 135.

Levees of Mississippi River, preservation of, recommendations regarding, VI, 454; VIII, 95, 210.

Lew Chew Islands:

Compact with, for securing certain privileges to American vessels, V, 293.

Good offices of United States tendered China and Japan for settlement of controversy regarding, VII, 569.

Lewis and Clark Expedition.—A party of citizens and soldiers sent under command of Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, by order of President Jefferson, to explore the country from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean. They ascended the Missouri River to its sources, crossed the Rocky Mountains, and, finding the source of the Columbia River, floated down that stream to its mouth. They explored nearly all of the territory lying south of the forty-ninth parallel. This expedition is important as forming the basis of our claim to Oregon.

Lewis and Clark Expedition discussed, I, 398, 408.

Lewiston, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, IV, 469.

Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.—On the night of Apr. 18, 1775, a detachment of 800 British soldiers under Col. Smith left Boston to capture or destroy some military stores which the Americans had collected and stored at Concord. Maj. Pitcairn, who led the advance, was opposed at daybreak at Lexington Green, 11 miles northwest of Boston, by about 50 minutemen under Capt. Parker, who had been summoned by Paul Revere in his midnight ride. Pitcairn's men opened fire and 7 Americans were killed and 9 wounded. This was the first blood shed in the Revolutionary War. The Americans returned the fire and retreated, but rallied and pursued the British toward Concord, capturing 7 prisoners, the first taken in the war. On their return from Concord the British were reenforced at Lexington by 1,200 men under Lord Percy. The Americans had also been reenforced, and kept up a guerrilla fire upon the British, who fled to Boston in disorder. The loss for the day was 93 Americans killed, wounded, and missing, and 273 British. (See also Concord (Mass.), Battle of.)

Lexington (Mo.), Battle of.—Sept. 1, 1861, Col. Mulligan, in command of the "Irish Brigade," stationed at Jefferson City, Mo., was ordered by Gen. Frémont, who had recently been appointed to the command of the Western Department, to proceed up the Missouri River to Lexington, Mo., 160 miles to the northwest, and reenforce the garrison there. Mulligan's brigade reached Lexington Sept. 9, swelling the force to 2,780 men. After the battle of Wilsons Creek (q. v.) the Confederate General Price marched toward the northern part of the State with a constantly increasing force. He arrived in the vicinity of Lexington Sept. 11 with 28,000 men and 13 pieces of artillery. Mulligan's force was well intrenched and was constantly expecting reenforcements from St. Louis. Several unsuccessful efforts were made to dislodge them. The garrison suffered terribly from thirst and many of the horses and cattle perished. On the 20th Price advanced his artillery behind the shelter of bales of hemp, which the men rolled slowly before them as they approached Mulligan's redoubt. When this hempen breastwork was within 50 yards of his lines, no reenforcements having arrived, Mulligan surrendered unconditionally after a loss of 39 killed and 120 wounded. Two thousand six hundred men, including 500 home guards, laid down their arms. The Confederates lost 1,400 in killed and wounded. Col. Mulligan was twice wounded.

Libby Prison.—A famous Confederate military prison in Richmond, Va., during the War between the States. It was originally a tobacco warehouse and a ship chandlery and was named for its owner. It was taken down in 1888 and carried to Chicago and there set up as a war museum.

Libby Prison, rent for use of building known as, referred to, VI, 697.

Liberal Republican Party.—A defection from the regular Republican organization in 1870–1872. This party was opposed to the strict measures of coercion adopted by the Administration to maintain the newly granted rights of the freedmen, reconstruct the Southern States, and stamp out disorder in the South. Uniting with the Democrats in Missouri in 1870–71, it advocated universal suffrage, universal amnesty, a reform of the tariff, and a "cessation of unconstitutional laws to cure Ku-Klux disorders." At a national convention held in Cincinnati in May, 1872, the Liberal Republicans nominated Horace Greeley for President and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri, for Vice-President. The ticket was defeated.

Liberia.—A Republic on the west coast of Africa, extending from about 6° 40′ west about 400 or 500 miles along the coast to the northwest. The Republic was founded by the American

Digitized by Google

Colonization Society in 1822 and had for its object the settling in Africa of freedmen and recaptured slaves. The society sent some 18,000 persons to this colony. Liberia remained under the rule of the directors of the society until 1847, when the Republic was established. Its area is estimated at 14,360 sq. miles. The total population in 1891 was 1,068,000, mostly natives.

Liberia:

Boundary dispute with Great Britain, VIII, 129, 175.

French encroachments upon territory of, action of United States regarding, discussed, IX, 316, 438.

Independence of, recognition of, by United States recommended, VI, 47.

Referred to, IV, 280.

Removal of negroes captured on coast of Cuba to, recommended, V, 527.

Treaty with, VI, 128, 145.

Vessel to, presentation of, recommended, VI, 244; VIII, 501.

Weakness of, discussed, VIII, 501.

Liberty Bell.—The bell on the Pennsylvania statehouse at Philadelphia, which on July 4, 1776, was rung to announce the signing of the Declaration of Independence. It was cast in London and sent to Philadelphia in 1752. The bell was broken up and recast in April, and again in June, of the following year. It was cracked July 8, 1835, while being tolled in memory of Chief Justice Marshall. The Liberty Bell was placed on exhibition at the Centennial at Philadelphia in 1876, and at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago in 1893. It bears the motto "Proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof." It is now in Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

Liberty Enlightening the World, statue of, erected in New York Harbor by citizens of France, VII, 427; VIII, 237, 498.

Ceremonies of inauguration discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 397.

To be placed under superintendence of Light-House Board, VIII, 495.

Libraries. (See Interior Department; Library of Congress; State Department.)

Library, Latin-American, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

Library of Congress.—When the seat of Government was removed to Washington in 1800, the idea of a Congressional library was conceived. In December, 1801, John Randolph made a report which formed the basis of an act of Congress of 1802 organizing the library. Some 3,000 books of reference were accumulated, when, in August, 1814, the British army burned the Capitol and the Library was consumed. In 1815 Congress purchased the private library of Thomas Jefferson, consisting of 6,700 volumes, for $23,950. An annual appropriation being made for the purchase of books, the Library continued to grow until in 1851 it numbered 55,000 volumes. Dec. 24 of that year a second conflagration destroyed 35,000 of these volumes. An appropriation of $72,000 was made for repairs, and the Library grew apace. In 1866, 40,000 volumes were transferred from the Smithsonian Institution. The following year Congress purchased for $100,000 the historical collection of Peter Force, very rich in Americana. This library contained nearly 60,000 books, pamphlets, and manuscripts. In 1864 President Lincoln appointed Ainsworth R. Spofford to be Librarian, and he was succeeded in 1897 by John Russell Young, who died in 1899, and Herbert Putnam was appointed his successor. The Library now contains 840,000 volumes, besides very large collections of pamphlets, maps, engravings, etc. The present Library building was begun in 1886 and completed in 1895, at a cost of $6,360,000. No building in the United States equals the Library of Congress in artistic beauty. It has been resorted to by more than 600,000 visitors annually, since its opening in 1897. The hours are from 9 a. m. to 10 p. m. The public reading room occupies the rotunda. It consists of an octagonal hall 100 feet in diameter, sumptuously built of soft-tinted Numidian, Sienna, and Tennessee marbles of variegated hues. The reading desks are arranged in concentric circles about the Librarian's desk in the center, from which easy communication is had to all parts of the fireproof iron book stacks. The Library of Congress has been since 1870 the only office of record for copyrights, and its accessions from that source are very large.

Library of Congress:

Arundel manuscripts, copy of, to be placed in, III, 226.

Building for, recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 64.
Cleveland, VIII, 364.
Hayes, VII, 479, 506, 579, 627.

Publications presented to, referred to, VI, 146.

Licenses for Vessels, prohibitory laws in regard to, I, 495, 519, 523.

Lieutenant-General.—In the United States Army the rank next below that of general and next above that of major-general. It was first authorized by Congress in 1798 and bestowed upon George Washington. It was abolished in 1799 and was not revived until 1855, when Winfield Scott was brevetted lieutenant-general. At his death it again lapsed. In 1864 it was revived by special act of Congress and conferred upon Ulysses S. Grant, on whose promotion to the grade of general, created in his behalf, William T. Sherman became lieutenant-general, and on his succession to the rank of general Philip H. Sheridan was promoted to be lieutenant-general. At his death in 1888 the office became extinct, but was revived in 1895 for John M. Schofield.

Lieutenant-General. (See Grant, Ulysses S.; Schofield, John M.; Scott, Winfield; Washington, George; Enc. Art., Lieutenant-General.)

Life-Insurance Companies, American:

Exclusion of, from transacting business in Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Treatment of, in Russia, IX, 529.

Digitized by Google

Life-Saving Service discussed, VIII, 346; IX, 726.
Light-House Board:
Referred to, V, 214.
Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed under superintendence of, VIII, 495.
Light-House Service, transfer of, from Treasury to Navy Department recommended, VIII, 140.
Light-Houses:
Act making appropriation for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 508.
Cession of, to United States, act of New Hampshire legislature for, I, 110.
Establishment of, and sites for, I, 190; II, 109, 307, 389, 394; III, 20; V, 19.
Lands—
For, designated by proclamation, II, 658.
For erection of, negotiations for cession of, I, 111; II, 276.
Purchase of, III, 516.
On Bahamas, III, 20.
On Sandy Hook, I, 75, 88.
Permanent points for, on coasts of Oregon, Washington, and Alaska, VI, 704.
Soil and jurisdiction for, complete cession of, required, I, 150.
System of, improvement in, III, 466.
Treaty with Morocco concerning maintenance of, on Cape Spartel, VI, 384.
Lilliuokalani, Queen of Hawaiian Islands:
Referred to, IX, 188.
Restoration of, to throne discussed, IX, 348.
Surrender of sovereignty of, discussed, IX, 471.
Lincoln, Abraham (sixteenth President United States):
Amnesty proclamation of, VI, 213.
Discussed, VI, 189, 254.
Persons entitled to benefits of, defined by proclamation, VI, 218.
Referred to, VI, 310.
Annual messages of, VI, 44, 126, 179, 243.
Assassination of. (See Death of, *post;* Military commission, etc., *post.*)
Biographical sketch of, VI, 3.
Child of, death of, announced by Cabinet, VI, 65.
Constitutional amendment relative to gradual emancipation of slaves recommended by, VI, 136.
Death of (see also Military commission, etc., *post*)—
Action of Congress on, VI, 296.
Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, VI, 289.
Announcement of, to Vice-President Johnson, VI, 284.
Announcements of, VI, 284.
Condolence of Bey of Tunis on, VI, 367.
Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, VI, 306.
Order regarding, VI, 339.
Postponed, VI, 307.
Funeral announcement and official arrangements for, VI, 292, 335.
Guard of honor, VI, 295.
Honors to be paid memory of, VI, 286.
Orders regarding, VI, 290.
Public offices to be closed in commemoration of, VI, 440.
Lincoln, Abraham—Continued.
Death of—Continued
Referred to, VI, 353.
Report of George H. Sharpe on assassination of, referred to, VI, 594.
Reward offered for arrest of alleged instigators of assassination of, VI, 307.
Distribution of, referred to, VI, 379.
Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353.
Revoked as to certain persons, VI, 353.
Emancipation discussed by. (See Emancipation.)
Emancipation proclamation of, VI, 157.
Executive orders of, VI, 17, 38, 99, 159, 174, 230, 273, 282.
Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked by, VI, 219.
Fasting and prayer, day of, set apart by, VI, 36, 164, 221.
Referred to, VI, 236.
Finances discussed by, VI, 47, 129, 149, 183, 216.
Foreign policy discussed by, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
Habeas corpus—
Authority given by, to suspend writ of, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 99, 112, 121.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Suspension of writ of, by, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, VI, 331, 333.
Inaugural address of—
First, VI, 5.
Second, VI, 276.
Military commission to try persons implicated in assassination of, to be appointed, VI, 334.
Detail for court, VI, 336.
Judge-advocate appointed, VI, 336.
Order appointing commission, VI, 335.
Provost-marshal appointed, VI, 334.
Sentence of, approved, VI, 347.
Special judge-advocate appointed, VI, 336.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, VI, 163, 278.
Act authorizing, VI, 164.
Pocket veto of, VI, 270.
Portrait of, VI, 2.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VI, 5, 20, 68, 73, 85, 134.
Proclamations of—
Absence of soldiers from duty, VI, 163.
Admission of—
Nevada, VI, 229.
West Virginia, VI, 167.
Agreement with Bernard Kock for emigration of negroes canceled, VI, 167.
Amnesty, VI, 213.
Persons entitled to benefits of, VI, 218.
Anniversary of birth of Washington, VI, 88.
Blockade of Southern ports, VI, 14, 15, 280.
Removal of, VI, 89, 171, 216, 230, 281.
Declaring proclamation of Gen. Hunter void, VI, 91.
Discriminating duties on vessels of Nicaragua suspended, VI, 215.
Emancipation, VI, 157.
Notice of, VI, 96.

Digitized by Google

Lincoln, Abraham—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked, VI, 219.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, VI, 13.
Senate, VI, 161, 273.
Fasting and prayer, VI, 36, 164, 221.
Government to be reestablished in Southern States, VI, 213, 222.
Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Power to suspend, given, VI, 16.
Liability of aliens to perform military duty, VI, 168.
Pardons granted deserters, VI, 163, 278.
Persons—
Discouraging enlistments, VI, 98.
In rebellion, VI, 13, 93, 98.
Supplying Indians with munitions of war, VI, 279.
Privileges of other ports granted—
Newport, Vt., VI, 227.
St. Albans, Vt., VI, 272.
States in insurrection, VI, 37, 92, 165.
Thanksgiving, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228.
Treatment of American vessels in foreign ports, VI, 281.
Volunteers called for, VI, 13, 15, 169, 173, 226, 271.
Secession discussed by, VI, 5, 20, 26.
Slavery discussed by, VI, 5, 68, 134.
Special session message of, VI, 20.
State of the Union discussed by, VI, 44, 54, 133, 188, 251.
Thanksgiving order of, VI, 238.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)
Order regarding day appointed, VI, 44.
Tributes of nations to, number of copies of, referred to, VII, 47.
Veto messages of—
Additional medical officers of volunteer service, VI, 88.
Circulating bank notes in District of Columbia, VI, 87.
Correction of clerical errors in internal-revenue act, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VI, 270.
War between the States discussed by, VI, 20, 44, 54, 77, 102, 188, 251, 277.
Lincoln, Benjamin, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 60.
Lincoln, Levi, commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.
Lindsay, William, mentioned, II, 112.
Liner, Peter, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 735.
Liquors. (See Distilled Spirits.)
Lisbon, Portugal, International Postal Congress at, discussed, VIII, 353.
Literature should be promoted, I, 66, 68, 69.
Little & Brown, contract with, for proposed edition of treaties, etc., referred to, IV, 423.
Little Belt, The. (See *President*, The.)
Little Osage Indians. (See Osage Indians.)
Little Rock, Ark., road from Cantonment Gibson to, referred to, II, 366.
Live-Oak Timber, quantity of, in United States referred to, II, 534.
Livermore, W. R., commissioner in marking boundary line between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 317.
Livingston, Edward:
Minister to France—
Correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Referred to, III, 188.
Instructed to quit France if claims are not paid, III, 135.
Official conduct of, complimentary letter concerning, III, 185.
Resignation of, transmitted, III, 184.
Secretary of State, II, 656.
Correspondence relating to northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Livingston, Joseph W., consul at San Juan de Nicaragua, mentioned, V, 35.
Livingston, Robert R., minister to negotiate treaty with France, nomination of, I, 351.
Lizzie Major, The, arrest of, by Spanish frigate discussed, VII, 32.
Lizzie Thompson, The, claims arising out of capture of, VI, 152.
Loans (see also Bonds; Debt, Public):
Authority for making, recommended, V, 17.
Authorized by act of Feb. 8, 1813, report on, transmitted, X, 48.
Contracted with—
Amsterdam, I, 128.
Antwerp, I, 128.
Bank of United States, I, 142.
Holland, I, 81, 86, 106, 141, 175, and X, 120; I, 177.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 253.
Adams, J. Q., II, 304, 358.
Johnson, VI, 63, 81.
Madison, I, 528, 538, 564.
Monroe, II, 67, 78, 106, 240, 253.
Polk, IV, 497, 552.
Tyler, IV, 81, 107, 208.
Washington, I, 106, 175.
Executive orders authorizing, X, 84.
Inability of Government to obtain, discussed, IV, 208.
Made for defense of States during War of 1812, II, 240.
Necessary for prosecution of war with Mexico, IV, 497, 552.
Order regarding, X, 101.
Referred to, X, 48.
Time of payment of, should be extended, IV, 81.
Referred to, IV, 107.
To Mexico discussed, VI, 63, 81.
War-revenue act of 1898 authorizing, X, 167.
Loans and Sinking Fund, Commissioner of, office of, should be abolished, III, 163.
Lobos Islands:
Controversy regarding, referred to, V, 160, 304, 367.
Sovereignty of Peru over, acknowledged, V, 167.
Lobsiger, Rudolph, claim of, against United States, VIII, 614.

Digitized by Google

Local Government.—Sometimes written local self-government. The regulation and administration of the local affairs of a city or district by the people of it, as distinguished from such regulation and administration by authority of the State or nation at large. The State was an institution of the Roman Empire, but the Teutonic tribes or nations developed a local government of their own, and gave the name "town" to language and the idea of "township" to constitutional law. As to whether the first English colonists in America derived the subdivision of the county known in England as town or township from the mother country there was no question until recently, when respectable authority was adduced for the statement that the Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay colonists, especially the former, who came directly from Holland, borrowed their local government system and several other institutions of high value from the Dutch Republic. Certain it is, nevertheless, that when the first settlements were made in this country England had well-developed forms of local government which served as a pattern, beyond doubt, for the Jamestown Colony, Va., and for some other colonies as well. The colony was subdivided into counties, the counties in some cases into hundreds, and the hundreds into parishes or townships. At the time of the colonization the parish in England had generally superseded the township. In the Southern Colonies, where the plantation system prevailed and the people were scattered over a large area, the colonists, on their separation from England, retained the county system as being best suited to their population. In the New England Colonies, where population was more compact, the township government was retained. Thus two distinct types of local government prevailed in the United States—the township system in New England and the county system in the South. In the middle Colonies a system of local government was instituted which combined the county and township systems. This is now generally in use in the Western States.

Local Option.—A principle of law established in some of the United States by which the determination as to whether or not any licenses to sell intoxicating liquors shall be granted is submitted to a vote of the people of a town or other minor political community. If the people of any locality decide upon prohibition, it becomes part of the State law for that community. Local option by States was suggested as a solution of the slavery question, and the Kansas-Nebraska law contained a provision to this effect.

Locke, Capt., mentioned, V, 35.

Lockrey, John J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 832.

Loco-Focos.—The radical faction of the Democratic party in New York in 1835-1837. The Equal Rights faction was opposed to the granting of bank charters and special privileges to favorites of the Government, and the Tammany men supported the Administration. At a meeting held in Tammany Hall, New York, Oct. 29, 1835, the regular Tammany Democrats tried to gain control, but finding themselves outnumbered they turned out the lights and left the hall. The Equal Rights men produced candles and lighted them by the aid of "locofoco" matches and continued the meeting. The word, at first used in derision of this faction, was later adopted by the Democratic party as an emblem of promptitude in an emergency, and it was also applied to the party, sometimes in derision, by their opponents.

Lodges, Secret. (See Secret Lodges.)

Loewinger, Johanna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 674.

London, England:
- Exhibition in, works illustrative of, referred to, V, 228.
- Industrial exhibition to be held in, in 1862 discussed, VI, 32, 53.
  - Circulars, etc., regarding, VI, 60.
  - Vessel to transport American exhibits recommended, VI, 61.
- International Fisheries Exhibition to be held in, VIII, 101.
- International Inventions Exhibition to be held in, VIII, 240.
- International Penitentiary Congress at, VII, 208.
- Smoke Abatement Exhibition at, VIII, 108.

Long, John C., misunderstanding with Louis Kossuth referred to, V, 146.

Long, John D.:
- Report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the *Maine*, X, 153.
- Thanks of President tendered Commodore Dewey by, X, 208.

Lookout Mountain (Tenn.), Battle of.—The arrival of the two corps under Hooker and the army of Sherman at Chattanooga increased the strength of Grant's command to 80,000 men. At this critical time Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from the Confederate army and sent to besiege Burnside at Knoxville, leaving Bragg with only about 50,000 men to hold the position. Nov. 24, 1863, to cover Sherman's crossing the Tennessee River and securing a position, Hooker, with 10,000 men, made an attack on the western slope of Lookout Mountain. During a heavy mist he pressed up the mountain side and attacked the position in front and rear, capturing about 1,000 prisoners. The Confederates retired from the mountain to Missionary Ridge.

Loomis, Aretas F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 458.

Lopez, Segundo N., killing of, in Cuba referred to, IX, 750.

Lopez Expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, V, 142.

Lord Nelson, The, claim of James Crooks against United States for seizure of, VIII, 390; IX, 227.

Lotteries, use of mails by, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 44, 80.
- Passage of act regarding, discussed, IX, 116.

Digitized by Google

Lottery.—The Continental Congress tried to raise money by lottery in 1777. As early as 1612 the Virginia Company was authorized by its charter to hold lotteries for the benefit of its colonization schemes. In the eighteenth century lotteries were extremely popular in America. Legislatures authorized them for building churches, schools, and all sorts of public improvements. Faneuil Hall, in Boston, having been destroyed by fire in 1761, was rebuilt by lottery. The Louisiana State Lottery was the last authorized institution of the kind in the United States. Popular opinion has undergone a change regarding lotteries. They are now forbidden by act of Congress to use the mails. This act resulted in closing the Louisiana Lottery.

Loughery, Ardavan S., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 66.

Louisa, The, proceedings of court regarding, II, 329.

Louisiana.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pelican State;" motto, "Union, Justice, and Confidence." It extends from the Gulf of Mexico northward to the thirty-third parallel of north latitude and from the eighty-ninth to the ninety-fourth meridian west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Arkansas and Mississippi, on the east by Mississippi (separated by the Mississippi River) and the Gulf of Mexico, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by Texas (separated in part by the Sabine River). Louisiana is the leading sugar State of the Union, besides which are exported cotton, rice, and corn. It was explored by De Soto in 1541, by Marquette in 1673, and by La Salle in 1682. It was settled by the French under Iberville and Bienville about 1700, was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1800, was purchased by the United States in 1803, and was made the Territory of New Orleans in 1804. The portion east of the Mississippi River was annexed in 1810. The State was admitted to the Union in 1812. Jan. 26, 1861, it seceded and joined the Southern Confederacy. It was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868 (VI, 658). Louisiana contains an area of 48,720 sq. miles and a population (in 1890) of 1,118,587. (See also Louisiana Purchase.)

Louisiana (see also Confederate States; New Orleans):
- Accession of, to United States discussed and referred to, I, 358, 360, 362; II, 100, 284, and X, 121; II, 363; VI, 54. (See also II, 391.)
- Effect of, discussed, V, 345.
- Appropriation for, I, 394.
- Authority to grant or dispose of lands of Spain in, referred to, II, 82.
- Boundaries of, I, 384, 389; II, 394.
- Branch mint in, referred to, III, 164, 276; X, 73.
- Cession of, to France referred to, I, 343, 350.
- Colonel-commandant of, commissioned, I, 376.
- Commission to, instructions of President Hayes to, X, 116.
- Constitution of, referred to, VI, 633.
- Division of, into subordinate districts, I, 375.

Louisiana—Continued.
- Elections in, and complications growing out of, discussed, VII, 207, 212 296, 305.
- Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.
- Proclamations regarding, VII, 223, 276.
- Electors in, letter of John Sherman and others regarding canvass of vote of, referred to, VII, 413.
- Federal troops in, order for removal of, X, 119.
- Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, VI, 639.
- Proclaimed, VI, 658.
- Government of—
  - Assumed by Governor Claiborne, I, 367.
  - Letter regarding, transmitted, I, 367.
  - Referred to, I, 364, 371.
- Governor of, letter from, I, 348.
- Indians inhabiting, referred to, I, 398.
- Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
- Lands in—
  - Fraudulent practices of monopolizing, I, 368.
  - Proclamation regarding sale of, II, 495.
  - Treaty regarding security of titles to, discussed, II, 363.
- Laws of, referred to, I, 364, 365, 418.
- Lead mines in, I, 371.
- Memorial from purchasers of land in, II, 466.
- Mint at New Orleans seized by authorities of, referred to, V, 668.
- Ordinance of Spain respecting commerce of, X, 14.
- Possession of, commissioners appointed to receive, I, 367.
- Private land claims in, recommendations regarding, VIII, 104.
- Provisional court established in, order regarding, VI, 122.
- Restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 222, 251.
- Slaves imported into, letter of Governor Claiborne regarding, transmitted, X, 27.
- Support of, referred to, I, 394.
- Title to, objections to validity of, withdrawn, I, 370.
- Transfer of, to United States disagreeable to Spain, I, 388.
- Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, VII, 207, 212, 223, 276, 296, 305.

Louisiana, District of.—That part of the Louisiana Purchase which is not included in the present State of Louisiana. It was erected into a district and the capital was established at St. Louis in 1804. In 1805 it was given a separate government as the Territory of Louisiana. In 1812 the name of the Territory was changed to Missouri.

Louisiana Lottery Co. discussed, IX, 80.

Louisiana, Province of. (See Louisiana.)

Louisiana Purchase.—A name applied to the territory west of the Mississippi River purchased from France in 1803. It embraced all of the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east, comprising Mississippi and Alabama below the thirty-first parallel; Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, a portion

Digitized by Google

of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakotas, most of Kansas, all of Nebraska and Indian Territory, part of Colorado, most of Wyoming, and the whole of Montana. It is claimed by some that Oregon and Washington were included.

Louisiana Purchase:

Discussed and referred to, I, 358, 360, 362; II, 100, 284, and X, 121; II, 363; VI, 54. (See also II, 391.)

Effect of, discussed, V, 345.

Louisiana vs. Jumel.—An important Supreme Court case defining the liability of State officers. Jumel held bonds issued under an act of the Louisiana legislature of 1874 and the constitutional amendment adopted in that year. He demanded payment of these bonds in 1880. Payment was refused solely on the ground of obedience to the Louisiana State debt ordinance of the new constitution adopted July 23, 1879, and the law of 1880, carrying out provisions contained in this new constitution. This act, in the language and spirit of the ordinance, recited that coupons of consolidated bonds falling due in January, 1880, were remitted. Suit was brought against officers of the State. The circuit court of the State decided for the defendant, and its decision was affirmed by the United States Supreme Court on the ground that relief could not be awarded against officers obeying the supreme power of the State; that the money is the State's property, not held in trust by the officers except in the capacity of her servants. "The political power of the State," said Chief Justice Waite in the opinion of the court, "can not be ousted of its jurisdiction and the judiciary set in its place." Dissenting opinions were rendered by Justices Field and Harlan.

Louisville and Portland Canal Co., act for subscription of stock in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 508.

Louisville, Ky., Southern Exposition at, discussed, VIII, 186.

Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 232.

Instructions to, VIII, 233.

Lounsberry, Clement A., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 715.

Lower Brulé Indians, selling and trading of annuity goods by, VIII, 84.

Loyalists.—Those of the American colonists who opposed the Revolutionary War and in some instances took up arms against their countrymen in the struggle for independence. They were also called Tories. As early as 1688 parties favorable to the Crown were exerting an influence in all the Colonies. As the revolutionary movement grew their opposition to it increased. In no Colony was there an overwhelming desire for independence, and in some the advocates of revolution were in the minority. Many of the most respected and eminent men of the middle Colonies were loyal to the Crown. During the progress of the war they were treated with great harshness. Their property was confiscated or destroyed; they suffered social ostracism, and some were tarred and feathered. Legislative assemblies banished them from some of the Colonies. When the British troops withdrew at the close of the war the Tories found life in the States unendurable and thousands retired to Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, the Bahamas and other West Indies. In the treaty of peace in 1783 the British asked to have provision made for recompensing the dispossessed Loyalists, but all they received was a promise to submit the matter to the States, and they refused relief.

Lubeck:

Minister of, received by United States, II, 383.

Treaty with, II, 422, 425; V, 150; X, 69.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 73.

Lucc, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 433.

Luckett and Tyler (assignees), act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 380.

Lumpkin, Wilson, mentioned, X, 106.

Lundys Lane (Canada), Battle of.—After his defeat at Chippewa in 1814 Gen. Riall retired by way of Queenston toward the head of Lake Ontario. He was soon reenforced, and returned to attack the Americans under Brown, who had pursued him as far as Queenston. Hearing of the British reenforcements, Brown retreated to the Chippewa River, and on July 24, 1814, encamped on the south bank, where he had defeated Riall on the 5th. On the 25th Gen. Scott, with about 1,200 men, went forward to reconnoiter and came upon the British army, 4,500 strong, near Niagara Falls, on Lundys Lane, a road leading from the Falls to the end of Lake Ontario. Soon the entire American force was engaged, the battle lasting from sunset till midnight. The American forces numbered about 2,500 men. During the engagement Gen. Scott and Lieut. Col. Miller distinguished themselves for daring and efficiency. The British were finally driven back and forced to abandon their artillery, ammunition, and baggage. Both armies claimed the victory, though both left the field. The American loss was 171 killed, 571 wounded, and 110 missing—a total of 852 out of an army of 2,500. The British lost 84 killed, 559 wounded, 193 missing, and 42 prisoners—a total of 878 out of an army of 4,500. Generals Brown and Scott were among the wounded.

Lüneburg, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 293.

Lusk, Albert M. D. C., trial of, by military commission referred to, VI, 594.

Luther vs. Borden.—In 1841 a portion of the people of Rhode Island framed a new government and elected Thomas W. Dorr governor in opposition to the charter government. (See Dorr's Rebellion.) Governor King declared the State under martial law and Luther's house was searched, he being implicated in the armed conspiracy against the established government. Luther pleaded the constitutionality of the new government. The circuit

Digitized by Google

court gave judgment against him, and the Supreme Court of the United States affirmed this decision in 1842. It was decided that under martial law suspected persons might legally be subjected to search and arrest by State authority, and that the question of the constitutionality of a State government was one with which Congress rather than the courts should deal.

Lutman, David H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 712.

Luxemburg, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VIII, 195.

Lyman, Cornelius, proceedings of court-martial of, transmitted, X, 26.

Lynch, Robert B., arrest and trial of, by Great Britain, VI, 629.

Lynch, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 543.

Lynch Law.—The practice of punishing alleged offenders, generally without trial, by unauthorized persons and without due process of law. Lynch law, it is said, took its name from Charles Lynch, a Virginia planter and Quaker, and his associates, who during Revolutionary days seized British sympathizers and hanged them by the thumbs till they shouted "Liberty forever."

Lynchings discussed, IX, 332.

Lynn, Mass., act for erection of post-office building at, vetoed, VIII, 565.

Lyon, Nathaniel, thanks of Congress tendered, VI, 99.

M.

McArthur, Duncan, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 21.

McBlair, John H., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 409.

McCaleb, Sarah E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 668.

McCall, E., & Co., agents to receive installments from Peru, V, 49.

McCalla, Bowman H., member of board to consider expedition to be sent for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.

McCallum, D. C., military director and superintendent of railroads, appointed, VI, 101.

McCarty, Catherine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 470.

McCauley, Charles S., mentioned, V, 160.

McClellan, Capt., Florida volunteers under command of, referred to, IV, 580.

McClellan, George B.:

Command of Army of United States assumed by, VI, 40.

Plans of, approved, VI, 111.

Referred to, VI, 56.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 319.

Negroes coming into Washington from Virginia arrested as fugitives, communication to, regarding, X, 108.

Relieved of command of Army of Potomac, VI, 124.

Relieved of command of other departments, retaining command of Department of Potomac, VI, 111.

McClellan, George B.—Continued.

Report of, on Dominican Republic transmitted, VII, 117.

Resignation of, as major-general accepted, VI, 242.

McConnell, H. W., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 572.

McCook, Anson G., letter of, regarding statue of Gen. Garfield to be erected in Washington transmitted, VIII, 208.

McCook, Edward M., brigadier-general in Army, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

McCool, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 832.

McCord, Victor H., claim of, against Peru, IX, 556, 660; X, 188.

McCrary, George W., order to, for removal of Federal troops in Louisiana, X, 119.

McCrea, Lieut. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

McCullah, James A., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 216.

McCulloch, Ben, sent to Utah during troubles with Mormons, V, 505.

McCulloch, Hugh, correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 606.

McCulloch vs. Maryland.—A case brought before the Supreme Court of the United States in 1819, in which the right of a State to interfere with the execution of Federal laws was denied. McCulloch was cashier of the Baltimore branch of the Bank of the United States, which had been incorporated by an act of Congress in 1816 and had headquarters in Philadelphia. The action brought by the State of Maryland against McCulloch was one of debt, he, it was averred, having refused to comply with an act of the Maryland general assembly of 1818 which imposed a tax upon all banks or branches of banks doing business in Maryland and not chartered by the State legislature. The court of appeals of Maryland decided against the plaintiff. The Supreme Court reversed this decision, declaring that the act under which the bank was chartered was constitutional, and that therefore the act of the Maryland legislature of 1818 was contrary to the Constitution of the United States, and therefore void, because States have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to impede or control the operations of constitutional laws enacted by Congress to carry into execution any of the powers of the Federal Government.

McDaniel, James, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Macdonald, Allan, abduction of, from Canada referred to, VI, 628.

Macdonough, Thomas, British ship captured on Lake Champlain by vessel under, I, 549.

McDuffie, George, referred to, III, 14.

McEldery, Hugh, director of Bank of United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.

McElvain, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 466.

McEnery, Samuel D., candidate for governor of Louisiana, election disturbances discussed, VII, 307.

Digitized by Google

McGarrahan, William, act to submit title of, to lands to Court of Private Land Claims vetoed. IX, 245.
McGregor, Gen., commission to, discussed, II, 32.
McGrew, John F., member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.
McHenry, James:
Death of Washington announced and honors to be paid memory of, X, 95.
Instructions to commanders of armed vessels, X, 89.
McIlwain, Martha, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 451.
McIntosh, Lachlan, naval officer at Savannah, Ga., nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 58.
McKay, Donald, act for relief of Nathaniel McKay and executors of, vetoed, VIII, 635.
McKay, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 462.
McKay, Nathaniel, act for relief of, and executors of Donald McKay vetoed, VIII, 635.
McKee, John:
Instructions to, regarding possession of Florida, I, 506.
Mentioned, I, 488.
McKeever, Isaac, captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 528.
McKenney, Thomas L., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 365, 394, 395, 430.
Mackenzie, Ranald S., directed to assume command of Department of Texas, VIII, 167.
McKinley, William (twenty-fifth President United States):
Annual messages of, X, 127, 160.
Biographical sketch of, X, 125.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, discussed by, X, 127, 139, 160.
Executive orders of, X, 208.
Finances discussed by, X, 192.
Foreign policy discussed by, X, 127, 139, 153, 160.
Hawaiian Islands, transfer of, to United States discussed by, X, 185.
Portrait of, X, 124.
Proclamations of—
Blockade of Cuban ports, X, 202, 206.
Suspension of hostilities in Spanish-American War, X, 206.
Thanksgiving, X, 207.
Treatment to be accorded foreign vessels, X, 204.
Treaty of peace with Spain. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-American War.)
Volunteers called for, X, 203, 205.
Spanish-American War discussed by, X, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160.
State of the Union discussed by, X, 160.
Thanksgiving and prayer, address to people for, X, 213.
Thanksgiving proclamation of, X, 207.
McKinley Tariff Act discussed, IX, 121, 191.
McLane, Louis:
Minister to Great Britain, mentioned, II, 481, 570.
Correspondence regarding Oregon boundary, IV, 455.
Secretary of State, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
McLane, Robert M.:
Commissioner to China, mentioned, V, 531, 591.
Minister to—
France, mentioned, VIII, 533.
Mexico, V, 564.
McLane, The. (See Cedar Keys, Fla.)
Maclauchlan, J. A., correspondence regarding imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358, 405.
McLean, John, Supreme Court justice, death of, referred to, VI, 49.
McLean, N. H., referred to, VI, 202.
McLellan, George W., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 611.
McLeod, Alexander, British subject, imprisonment of, III, 623.
Acquittal of, referred to, IV, 74.
Appearance of District Attorney Spencer as counsel for, referred to, IV, 453.
Referred to, IV, 41, 436.
McLeod Case.—In 1840 Alexander McLeod, a Canadian sojourning in New York, boasted of having taken part in the seizure of the steamer *Caroline* during a rebellion in Canada a few years previously. He was arrested and indicted for murder in Lockport, N. Y. The British minister demanded his release on the ground that McLeod had acted under orders and that the New York State courts had no jurisdiction in a case that lay only between the two Governments of Great Britain and the United States. The Federal Government admitted the justice of the British contention, but held that McLeod could only be released by operation of the law. The Attorney-General instituted *habeas corpus* proceedings, but the court held that there was no ground for releasing him. McLeod finally proved an alibi in October, 1841, and was acquitted.
McMahon, John, arrest and trial of, by Great Britain, VI, 629.
McMahon, Martin T., minister to Paraguay, mentioned, VI, 686.
McMinn, Joseph, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.
McNeil, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 466.
McNeir, George, justice of the peace, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 49.
McPherson, James B., command of Department and Army of the Tennessee assigned to, VI, 235.
MacPherson, William, mentioned, X, 96.
McRee, William, commissioner of United States, II, 212.
McRobertson, Anthony, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 561.
McSweeney, Daniel, imprisonment of, by Great Britain, VIII, 87.
MacVeagh, Wayne, member of commission to Louisiana in 1877, X, 116.
Macedonian, The (British frigate), capture of, by the *United States*, I, 521.
Macedonian, The, proceeds of cargo of, seized by authorities of Chile, III, 605; V, 484, 533.
Award of arbiter referred to, VI, 180.
Claims for, adjusted, IV, 263.
Second claim discussed, IV, 340.
Payment of, VI, 244.

Digitized by Google

Mackinaw, Mich.:
Extension of civil authority over, recommended, I, 198.
Lands ceded for post of, discussed, I, 433, 438.
Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Reduction of, discussed, I, 549.
Macomb, Alexander:
Letter of, on British fortifications on northern frontier of United States, III, 598.
Mentioned, II, 132.
President court of inquiry, III, 289.
Papers transmitted to, III, 291, 292.
Macomb, William H., commander in Navy, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 257.
Macon Bill No. 2.—A bill introduced in Congress by Nathaniel Macon and passed in May, 1810, to relieve American commerce from the depredations of English and French cruisers and privateers. It provided that commerce should be free and carried on under sanction of the Berlin and Milan decrees of France and the orders in council of England, but that if either of these nations should withdraw from these conventions commerce should be prohibited with the nation which retained them.
Madagascar:
Affairs of, report on, referred to, VIII, 814, 815.
Imprisonment of American citizen in, by French authorities, IX, 628, 666.
Treaty with, VI, 582; VIII, 66.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Maddox, Laura E., act for relief of Robert Morrison and, vetoed, VIII, 724.
Madeira River, exploration of, referred to, VII, 497.
Madison, Dolly P.:
Correspondence with President Jackson on death of her husband, III, 260.
Writings of her husband on Constitutional Convention referred to, III, 260.
Correspondence regarding publication of, III, 262.
Madison, James (fourth President United States):
Annual messages of, I, 473, 482, 491, 514, 534, 547, 562, 573.
Biographical sketch of, I, 465.
Change of possession of Florida from Spain to other foreign power objected to, I, 488.
Commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.
Commissions granted by, during recess transmitted, X, 50.
Constitutional amendment respecting internal improvements suggested by, I, 568.
Death of—
Announced, III, 230.
Correspondence of President Jackson and Mrs. Madison on, III, 260.
Executive nominations, conference with Senate regarding, declined by, I, 530.
Finances discussed by, I, 470, 476, 487, 495, 519, 528, 538, 550, 564, 578.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 467, 488.
Inaugural address of—
First, I, 466.
Second, I, 524.
Internal improvements discussed by, I, 584.
Madison, James—Continued.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, I, 466.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, I, 512, 514, 543.
Portrait of, I, 464.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, I, 489, 490, 555, 584.
Proclamations of—
Commercial relations with Great Britain renewed, I, 472.
Revoked, I, 473.
Existence of war between United States and Great Britain, I, 512.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 491, 544.
Senate, I, 586.
Land bounties to Canadian volunteers, I, 153.
Military expedition against Spanish dominions, I, 561.
Pardons granted—
Deserters, I, 512, 514, 543.
Persons carrying on lawless trade, I, 558.
Possession of West Florida, I, 480.
Preparation for defense of country against British forces, I, 545.
Thanksgiving, I, 513, 532, 558, 560.
Treaty of peace with Great Britain, I, 560.
Unlawful possession of public lands, I, 572.
Vessels of United States not to interfere with foreign vessels, I, 543.
Secretary of State, I, 341.
Special session messages of, I, 468, 526.
State of the Union discussed by, I, 539, 567, 573.
Tariff discussed by, I, 485, 567.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 513, 532, 558, 560.
Treaty of peace with Great Britain, proclamation of, regarding, I, 560.
Veto messages of—
Endowing church in Mississippi, I, 490.
Incorporating Bank of United States, I, 555.
Incorporating church in Alexandria, Va., I, 489.
Internal improvements, I, 584.
Naturalization, I, 523.
Trials in district courts, I, 511.
War with—
Algiers should be declared by Congress, I, 554.
Great Britain discussed. (See War of 1812.)
Writings of, on Constitutional Convention referred to, III, 260.
Correspondence regarding publication of, III, 262.
Madison Papers, reasons for applying pocket veto to resolution to distribute, III, 528.
Madrazo, Don Juan, claims of, against United States, III, 49.
Attorney-General declines to give opinion on, III, 231.
Madrid, Spain, exposition at, to celebrate four hundredth anniversary of discovery of America, IX, 187.
Report of United States commissioners to, transmitted, IX, 556.
Mafia.—A Sicilian secret order which aims to substitute its own authority for that legally

Digitized by Google

constituted by the State. It first became prominent in 1860. In 1874–75 the Italian Government made some fruitless efforts to suppress it. It is supposed to be the outgrowth of a pontifical bull of the fifteenth century which granted absolution to small malefactors for a money consideration. It depends upon community of sentiment rather than thorough organization for its strength, and its members are bound neither to seek redress at law nor give evidence in court. The boycott and blackmail are the usual means of offense, but violence is often resorted to. Members of the society emigrating to the United States have established branches in New York, New Orleans, and elsewhere. On the night of Oct. 15, 1890, David C. Hennessy, chief of police of New Orleans, was assassinated before his own house by members of the Maffia, to whose band he had traced a number of crimes. The officer received 6 wounds. Eleven Italians were arrested charged with the murder. By the 15th of the following March several of the prisoners had been acquitted, and, despairing of convicting any of them, on account of their disregard of oaths, a mob of enraged citizens, headed by a lawyer named Parkerson, broke into the jail and put to death the 11 prisoners, including those who had been acquitted. In consequence of the delay in bringing to justice the perpetrators of this deed the Italian Government made a protest against this violation of the rights of Italian citizens, and the United States arranged the matter amicably by paying an indemnity to the families of the murdered Italians.

Maffit, John N., mentioned, V, 527.

Magazines. (See Arsenals and Magazines.)

Magicienne, The, appropriation to pay claims of owners of, recommended, VI, 382.

Maguire, Edward, mentioned, VIII, 199.

Maha Indians, treaty with, II, 81, 322, 347.

Mahoney, William H., act to provide for payment of claim of, vetoed, IX, 680.

Mail Matter. (See Postal Service.)

Mail Routes (see also Cumberland Road):
- Appropriation for, II, 360.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., II, 307, 311, 419.
  - Arthur, VIII, 52.
  - Buchanan, V, 461.
  - Fillmore, V, 89, 134.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 198, 321.
  - Hayes, VII, 622.
  - Madison, I, 567.
  - Monroe, II, 18, 215, 256.
  - Polk, IV, 505, 653.
  - Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 538.
  - Washington, I, 66, 83, 107.
- Little Rock to Cantonment Gibson, Ark., II, 366. Referred to, I, 68; II, 2, 5; X, 53.
- Washington, D. C., to New Orleans, La., I, 376; X, 28.
- Wheeling, W. Va., to point on Mississippi River, II, 83, 114.
- Zanesville, Ohio, to seat of government of Missouri, II, 427.

Mail Service. (See Postal Service; Railway Mail Service.)

Mail Steamers. (See Postal Service.)

Mails, Foreign, transmission of, through United States referred to, IV, 322. (See also Postal Service.)

Maine.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pine Tree State;" motto, "Dirigo" ("I direct"). The most northeasterly State of the Union. It extends from lat. 43° 4′ to 47° 28′ north and from long. 66° 57′ to 71° 7′ west. It is bounded on the north by the Province of Quebec, on the east by New Brunswick, on the southeast and south by the Atlantic, and on the west by New Hampshire and Quebec. Agriculture, lumbering, and shipbuilding are the chief industries. It is the second State in the Union in fisheries. Settlements were made by the French under Du Monts in 1604 and by the English in 1607. The first permanent settlement dates from 1623. Maine was a part of the province of Massachusetts Bay in 1691 and became a separate State in 1820. The Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 settled the long-standing dispute regarding its northeastern boundary. The area of the State is 33,040 sq. miles and the population in 1890 was 661,086.

Maine:
- Claims of, presented, III, 277, 470.
- Controversy with New Brunswick referred to, III, 588.
- Depredations in, committed by lawless men from British provinces, III, 516.
  - Correspondence regarding, III, 521, 567, 568, 574.
- Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
- Usurpation of jurisdiction within, by New Brunswick, II, 424.

Maine, The.—One of the second-class battle ships of the United States Navy. This vessel was sent to Havana, Cuba, in January, 1898, on a peaceful mission. She was received by the Spanish forts and naval vessels in the harbor with the courtesies usually extended to visiting war ships of a friendly power. Her anchorage was selected by the Spanish authorities. On the night of Feb. 15, 1898, the *Maine* was destroyed by a submarine mine (X, 136). It was believed that the Spaniards, who at the time were very much incensed at the interest Americans were taking in the Cuban insurrection, had maliciously destroyed the vessel and crew. Two officers and 258 sailors and marines lost their lives by the explosion (X, 153). An investigation failed to place the responsibility for the catastrophe, and Spain hastened to send a message of regret at what she called an "incident." The blowing up of the *Maine* was among the causes of the war with Spain, begun soon afterwards.

Maine, The, destruction of, in Havana Harbor, Cuba, X, 136, 148, 161.
- Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 136, 148.
- Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 153.
- Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 148.

Digitized by Google

Maison Rouge, Marquis de, validity of grant to, by Baron de Carondelet to be tested, IV, 160.
Makah Indians, treaty with, V, 380.
Malay Archipelago.—The largest and most important island group or congeries of groups in the world, stretching from lat. 25° north to 12° south and from long. 93° to 105° east. It is bounded on the north by the China Sea, on the east by the Pacific Ocean, and on the south and west by Australia and the Indian Ocean. The principal groups are the Sunda Islands, including Sumatra, Java, Bali, Sumbawa, Flores, Sandalwood, Timor, and several smaller ones; the Philippines, in the north; Celebes and the Salayer Islands, north of Flores; the Moluccas and others, east of Celebes. The chief islands for trade are Java, Sumatra, Borneo, and the Moluccas. The Dutch division of Papua is considered a part of the Malay Archipelago. The Philippines were taken by the United States in 1898. Great Britain is in possession of Singapore, Penang, Malacca, and Labuan. Native rajas rule most of the islands. The Dutch East Indies include the greater and richer portion of the archipelago, having rights of suzerainty over the native princes.
Malheur Reservation, Oreg., referred to, VIII, 82.
Malietoa, King of Samoan Islands, IX, 110, 439, 531.
Death of, X, 189.
Mallory, Stephen R., imprisonment of, report of Attorney-General regarding, transmitted, VI, 378.
Malvern Hill (Va.), Battle of.—The last of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. On the morning of July 1, 1862, the Second, Third, and Sixth corps of McClellan's army, under command of Keyes, Franklin, Sumner, Heintzelman, and Porter, were united on Malvern Hill, a plateau near the James River. The approaches to the position were commanded by about 70 guns, several of them heavy siege cannon. The Confederate attack, under D. H. Hill and Magruder, was made about 3 p. m. and it continued until 9 p. m. The assailants were repulsed. During the night McClellan continued his retreat to Harrisons Landing.
Manassas (Va.), Battle of. (See Bull Run (Va.), Battle of.)
Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.—On the morning of Aug. 30, 1862, the day after the battle of Groveton, the conflict between the forces under Pope and those under Jackson was renewed. The latter, having been reenforced, massed his forces on the left of the Federal army with the intention of turning Pope's flank and securing a position on the road to Centerville, in Pope's rear. The fiercest fighting of the day took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. By night the left wing of the Union army had been driven back about half a mile, the right not so far. Pope, being defeated, retreated to Centerville. Federal loss, about 15,000; Confederate, 8,400. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of.)
Mandan Indians.—A tribe of the Siouan family of Indians. They were almost exterminated by smallpox in 1837. The survivors consolidated, and now occupy villages in common with the Hidatsa and Arikara, on the Fort Berthold Reservation, in North Dakota. These Indians are of a light complexion. They now number about 250.
Mandan Indians:
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Treaty with, II, 322, 347.
Manila Harbor (Philippine Islands), Battle of.—Prior to the beginning of the war with Spain the Asiatic Squadron of the United States had been lying for several weeks at Hongkong, under the command of Commodore (now Admiral) George Dewey. Upon the issuance of the colonial proclamation of neutrality, the usual 24 hours' notice having been given, Dewey repaired to Mirs Bay, near Hongkong. From there he proceeded, under telegraphic orders, to capture or destroy the Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila, capital of the Philippine Islands, a Spanish possession off the southeast coast of Asia. At daybreak May 1, 1898, the American fleet entered Manila Bay and before noon effected the total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of 10 warships and a transport, besides capturing the naval station and forts at Cavite. Thus at one blow, in a few hours, was annihilated Spain's naval power in the Pacific. Nor was this all. The victory secured to the American commander complete control of the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on the American ships. The wounded numbered only 7. The Spanish loss was 412 officers and men killed and wounded. Aug. 15, after a brief assault upon the works of Manila by the land forces under Gen. Merritt, in which the squadron assisted, the last scene of the war was enacted at its starting place, resulting in the unconditional surrender of the city.
Manila, Philippine Islands (see also Philippine Islands):
Cable communication with, recommended, X, 201.
Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 168.
Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents, X, 222.
Victory of—
American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of, discussed, X, 155, 168.
Commander of American squadron—
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 155, 208.
Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 156.
Recommended, X, 155.
Reply of, X, 157.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 208.
Referred to, X, 155.

Digitized by Google

Manila, Philippine Islands—Continued.
Victory of—Continued.
American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of—Continued.
Commander of the *Hugh McCulloch* in, recognition of services of, recommended, X, 158.
American squadron and land forces at, discussed, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, X, 217, 218.
Mann, A. Dudley:
Special agent to Hungary, correspondence of, referred to, V, 41.
Treaty with Swiss Confederation concluded by, V, 98.
Manor.—In English law a freehold estate held by the lord of the manor, who is entitled to maintain a tenure between himself and the copyhold tenants, whereby a sort of feudal relation is kept up between them. Manors closely resemble the feudal estates held in Scotland by all proprietors of land. Manors of the English type were granted in the United States in several of the Colonies on such terms that property right carried right of jurisdiction. In 1636 the proprietor of Maryland ordered that every grant of 2,000 acres should be made a manor.
Mansfield, Betsey, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 639.
Mansfield, Joseph K. F., major-general of volunteers, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 162.
Mansfield, Samuel M., commissioner in marking boundary between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 319.
Mantor, Morris T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 646.
Manufactory Bank. (See Bank, Manufactory.)
Manufactures:
Capital—
Invested in, discussed, IX, 306.
Should be applied to internal, I, 455.
Depression in, mentioned, I, 574.
Encouragement of, recommended, I, 66, 68, 201, 205, 330, 469, 484, 495, 553; II, 61, 413.
Increase of, II, 107, 191, 413, 545; VII, 37.
Prosperous condition of, IV, 554.
Referred to, I, 103, 183, 373, 471; II, 98, 413; X, 48.
Statistics of, referred to, V, 535, 536.
Manypenny, George W., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 240, 242, 301, 306, 351.
Maphet, C. T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 719.
Maps of United States, joint resolution providing for printing of, vetoed, VIII, 707.
Marblehead, The, mentioned, X, 170.
Marbury vs. Madison.—The first important case wherein the Supreme Court set aside an act of Congress because of conflict with the Constitution. William Marbury and others had been appointed justices of the peace in the District of Columbia by President John Adams, with the consent of the Senate. Before their commissions were issued Adams was succeeded by Thomas Jefferson and James Madison was appointed Secretary of State. Failing to receive his commission, Marbury moved the Supreme Court to issue a mandamus to Madison commanding him to issue it. The court decided that Marbury was legally entitled to his commission, but that the court had no constitutional authority to issue a mandamus in such a case, thus declaring unconstitutional a portion of the judiciary act of 1789, which purported to grant such authority.
Marchand, Margaret D., act granting pension to· Reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487. Vetoed, VIII, 429.
Marcy, Randolph B., report of, on exploration of Big Witchitaw and Brazos rivers transmitted, V, 364.
Marcy, William L.:
Correspondence regarding outrages committed by Canadians on American frontier, III, 401.
Requested to prevent interference by citizens of United States in affairs of Great Britain, X, 106.
Secretary of State, V, 272.
Maria Teresa, The, mentioned, X, 170.
Marietta, The, voyage and arrival of, from San Francisco discussed, X, 169.
Marine Conference, International, at Washington discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 595, 785; IX, 33, 58, 63, 108.
Marine Corps.—By an act of the Continental Congress of Nov. 10, 1775, the Marine Corps was established and the first and second battalions of marines were authorized. An act of Congress of July 11, 1798, reestablished the corps and provided that the marines, while subject at all times to the laws and regulations of the Navy, were liable at any time to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States. There was no regimental organization, but the corps was to be formed into companies as the President might direct. By an act approved Mar. 3, 1899, it was provided that the active list of line officers of the corps should consist of 1 brigadier-general commandant, 5 colonels, 5 lieutenant-colonels, 10 majors, 60 captains, 60 first lieutenants, and 60 second lieutenants. The enlisted force was to consist of 5 sergeant-majors, 1 drum major, 20 quartermaster-sergeants, 72 gunnery sergeants, 60 first sergeants, 80 corporals, 80 drummers, 80 trumpeters, and 4,962 privates.
Marine Corps:
Appointments in, referred to, IV, 112.
Compensation to officers of, referred to, II, 340, 534.
Expenditures of, V, 134.
Appropriation for, recommended, II, 482.
Nominations for, referred to, V, 48; VI, 35.
Plan for peace establishment of, II, 195.
Rank and position in, discussed, VI, 34.
Recommendations for, IV, 652.
Should be merged into artillery or infantry, II, 460.
Marine-Hospital Fund, report on, transmitted, X, 60.
Marine-Hospital Service discussed, VIII, 346; IX, 445.

Digitized by Google

Marine Hospitals:
Construction of, referred to, V, 214.
Plan for, referred to, III, 396.
Provision for, recommended, I, 336.
Sites for, referred to, III, 579, 618.
Appropriation for, recommended, IV, 160.

Marine, Secretary of.—Up to 1781 the Board of Admiralty had supervision of all naval affairs. Feb. 7 of that year the Continental Congress created the office of Secretary of Marine, whose duties corresponded with those of the present Secretary of the Navy. Before the end of that year, however, the duties of the office were transferred to the Treasury Department.

Marine Signals, international conference at Washington for adoption of system of, etc., IX, 33.

Marino, The, proceedings of court regarding, II, 329.

Marion, John H., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 674.

Maritime Canal Company referred to, IX, 188, 753; X, 179.

Maritime Law, declaration concerning, referred to, V, 384, 412.

Maritime Policy, adoption of, by United States recommended, X, 193.

Maritime Rights, correspondence with foreign powers regarding, referred to, VI, 33.

Maritime War, rights of neutrals and belligerents in, discussed, II, 252.
Uniform action of the powers regarding, II, 300.

Marks, I. D., contract alleged to have been made with Mexico by, referred to, V, 100.

Marmion Case.—The South Carolina legislature in 1822 passed a law providing that any free negroes entering the ports of that State on ships could be imprisoned until the departure of the vessels. This was done in the case of negroes on board the *Marmion*. The district court of the United States in 1823 decided that this law was contrary to the Constitution and incompatible with the international obligations of the United States. The Attorney-General rendered a similar opinion in 1824.

Marquez, Leonardo, American citizens murdered in Mexico by, V, 565, 645.

Marriages of American citizens abroad, recommendations regarding, VII, 292, 347, 406.

Marsden, George, imprisonment of, by Brazil, V, 246.

Marsden, Joseph, member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.

Marsh, George P., minister to Italy, death of, referred to, VIII, 128.

Marshall, Humphrey, correspondence of, referred to, V, 243.

Marshall, John:
Letter of Elbridge Gerry to, transmitted, I, 266.
Minister to France, nomination of, I, 245.
Secretary of State, I, 305.

Marshall, William, treaty with Indians concluded by, III, 135.

Marshals, United States:
Acts making appropriations to pay fees of, vetoed, VII, 541, 545, 591, 592.

Marshals, United States—Continued.
Appropriations for maintenance of service of, recommended, VII, 522, 573.
Necessity for, referred to, VII, 583.
Compensation to, discussed, V, 130, 178; VIII, 183, 249, 354, 518.
Referred to, I, 99.

Marthas Vineyard, Mass., lands designated by proclamation for light-houses on, II, 658.

Martial Law.—A system of government under the direction of military authority. It is an arbitrary kind of law, proceeding directly from the military power and having no immediate constitutional or legislative sanction. It is only justified by necessity and supersedes all civil government. Sir Matthew Hale said: "Martial law is built on no settled principle, but is arbitrary, and, in truth, no law, but sometimes indulged, rather than allowed, as law." Suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus* is essentially a declaration of martial law. "In this case," says Blackstone, "the nation parts with a portion of liberty to secure its permanent welfare, and suspected persons may then be arrested without cause assigned."

Martin, Alexander, legislative act of North Carolina received from, transmitted, I, 72.

Martin, Elijah, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 677.

Martin, Henry W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 194.

Martin, Morgan L., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 679.

Martin vs. Hunter's Lessee.—In 1791 Martin brought suit of ejectment against the defendant in the district court of Virginia for the recovery of certain lands. The court decided for the defendant. The court of appeals of Virginia reversed this decision, and their judgment was reversed by the United States Supreme Court in 1816. The court of appeals of Virginia refused to execute this judgment, declaring that the "appellate power of the Supreme Court of the United States does not extend to this court under a sound construction of the Constitution of the United States," and that "the act of Congress to that effect is not in pursuance of said Constitution." The Supreme Court overruled this decision and thus established its jurisdiction upon such points.

Martinez, F. P., Mexican minister, mentioned, III, 573.

Martinique, tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, II, 560.

Marty, Martin, member of Chippewa Commission, IX, 65.

Marvin, William, provisional governor of Florida, appointed, VI, 329.

Mary, The, capture and sequestration of, by Netherlands, III, 395.
Claims arising out of, III, 476.

Mary Lowell, The, seizure of, by Spanish authorities referred to, VII, 32.

Maryland.—One of the thirteen original States of the Union; motto, "Fatti maschii; parole femine" ("Deeds are men; words are women"). It was founded by Lord Baltimore in 1634 and named in honor of Henrietta Maria,

Digitized by Google

wife of Charles I. Maryland extends from lat. 37° 53′ to 39° 43′ north and from long. 75° 4′ to 79° 33′ west. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Chesapeake Bay, on the southwest by Virginia and West Virginia (separated by the Potomac), and on the west by West Virginia. It is divided into two parts by the Chesapeake Bay. The State is noted for its oysters. Various branches of agriculture are carried on. It was first settled at St. Marys in 1634 as a proprietary colony of the Calvert family, but was governed as a royal province from 1691 to 1716. The Mason and Dixon line was established as the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania about 1766. Maryland has an area of 12,210 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 1,042,390.

Maryland (see also Baltimore):
Act of general assembly of, relating to Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., X, 45.
Census of, referred to, I, 333.
Cession of Government interest in Chesapeake and Ohio Canal to, considered, III, 559.
Claims of, against United States for expenditures during War of 1812, II, 328.
Colored troops to be recruited in, order regarding, X, 110.
Constitutional amendments received from governor of, I, 71.
District of Columbia, portion of, ceded to Congress by, I, 100.
Referred to, I, 94.
Legislature of, arrest and dispersion of members of, would not be justifiable, VI, 17.
Loan of, to Washington City, payment of, guaranteed by United States, I, 333.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 71, 259.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, VII, 448, 472.

Maryland in Liberia.—A negro colony to the eastward of Cape Palmas, in what is now the Republic of Liberia, Africa, founded by the Maryland State Colonization Society in 1834. Expeditions sent to Monrovia in 1831 and 1832 proved unsuccessful. John Russworm, a citizen of Monrovia, was chosen the first governor in 1836. In 1857 it became part of Liberia.

Mason and Slidell, Confederate envoys to Great Britain and France, removal of, from British steamer *Trent*, VI, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67.

Mason, Otis T., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Mason and Dixon's Line.—The boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland. It is coincident with the parallel of 39° 43′, beginning at the Delaware River and running 244 miles to the westward, and was laid out by two eminent English mathematicians and astronomers, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, about 1766. Lord Baltimore and William Penn having disputed the boundary between their adjoining grants, the case was taken to London for adjudication and the parties to the suit were ordered to have the line run. The surveyors marked the line with boundary posts, having on one side the arms of Penn and on the other those of Lord Baltimore. The line became famous in later days as marking in part the boundary between free and slave States. During the discussion in Congress on the Missouri compromise John Randolph of Roanoke made free use of this phrase, which contributed to its more popular use as such dividing line.

Masonic, The, confiscation of, attempted by Spain, discussed, VIII, 39, 172.
Indemnity for, awarded, VIII, 334.

Massachuset Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians formerly inhabiting the eastern portion of the present State of Massachusetts and the basins of the Neponset and Charles rivers. In 1617 they were much reduced by pestilence. The Massachuset Indians in 1650 were gathered into the villages of the Praying Indians and lost their tribal identity. They were always friendly to the whites.

Massachusetts.—One of the thirteen original States of the Union; nickname, "The Old Bay State;" motto, "Ense petit placidam sub libertate quietem" ("With the sword she seeks quiet peace under liberty"). It was named from the Massachuset Indians, who occupied the eastern part of the territory. The name means "At the great hills." Massachusetts extends from lat. 41° 14′ to 42° 53′ north and from long. 69° 53′ to 73° 32′ west. It is bounded on the north by Vermont and New Hampshire, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, and on the west by New York. Massachusetts chartered the first college in America. It has produced more eminent literary men than any other State of the Union. It is the leading State in the manufacture of boots and shoes and cotton and woolen goods. The commercial interests of the State are also extensive. It was visited by Gosnold in 1602 and settled at Plymouth in 1620. This was the third in the order of settlement of the British Colonies in America. Later settlements were made at Salem and Boston in 1628 and 1630. A Confederate union of the Massachusetts, Plymouth, New Haven, and Connecticut Colonies existed from 1643 to 1684 for defensive purposes. Massachusetts took an important part in the Revolutionary War and the organization of the Government. It was the scene of Shay's Rebellion in 1786–87. It has an area of 8,315 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 2,238,943.

Massachusetts (see also Boston; Lynn):
Claims of, for services rendered by militia in War of 1812 discussed, II, 226, 285.
Constitution of United States, ratification of certain articles of, evidence of, I, 174.
Governor of—
Referred to, I, 73.
Refusal of, to furnish militia for defense of frontier, I, 516; X, 43.
Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, I, 191.

Massachusetts, The, appropriation to owners for detention of the *Perthshire* by, recommended, VI, 46.

Digitized by Google

Massachusetts, The (battle ship), mentioned, X, 171.

Massachusetts Bay Company.—A colonizing company chartered in England, Mar. 19, 1628, by John Humphrey, John Endicott, and others. The company grew out of the preexisting Dorchester Company, and was the result of imperiled political and religious rights in England under Charles I. The patentees received a grant of land extending from the Atlantic to the "Western Ocean," in width from a line running 3 miles north of the Merrimac to one running 3 miles south of the Charles. Endicott headed a colony which settled at Salem in September, 1628. Mar. 4, 1629, a new charter was granted to the governor and company of Massachusetts Bay, and the old officers were succeeded by John Winthrop as governor, with a deputy and 18 assistants. In 1630 Winthrop, at the head of a large body of settlers, transferred the company headquarters to America and founded Boston. Under this charter Massachusetts carried on her government for 55 years.

Massacre of Christians. (See Armenians.)

Mataafa, insurrection in Samoan Islands under, IX, 439, 531.

Arrangements for return of, and other exiles, X, 189.

Matanzas, Cuba, harbor and forts at, shelled by American squadron, X, 168.

Mather, Thomas, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 323.

Mathews, John, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Matlock, Gideon C., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 454.

Matta, Mr. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

Matthews, Edmund O., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Matthews, George, instructions to, regarding possession of Florida, I, 506.

Unauthorized conduct of, discussed and powers given, revoked, I, 507.

Matthews, James C., recorder of deeds, District of Columbia, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 531.

Maury, Matthew F.:

Immigration plans of, referred to, VI, 373.

Improvement in science of nautical affairs by, V, 134.

Maximilian (**Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph**):

Capture and execution of, referred to, VI, 527.

Decrees of—

Declaring blockade of ports proclaimed void, VI, 433.

Reestablishing slavery in Mexico referred to, VI, 371.

Organization for purpose of avenging death of, referred to, VI, 582.

Maxwell, Hugh, authority issued to, to arrest unlawful expedition, V, 161.

Maybrick, Florence E., imprisonment of, in Great Britain, IX, 669.

Mayflower Compact.—Before the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers the company gathered in the cabin of the *Mayflower*, in Provincetown Harbor, Nov. 11, 1620, and there bound themselves into a body politic and pledged themselves to abide individually and collectively by the laws they should make.

Mayson, F. G., lieutenant in Marine Corps, appointment of, referred to, IV, 423.

Maysville, Washington, Paris and Lexington Turnpike Road Co., act authorizing subscription of stock in, vetoed, II, 483.

Mazzei Letter.—A private letter written by Thomas Jefferson to an Italian named Mazzei in 1796. The letter was translated and published in an English paper. It aroused much animosity against Jefferson by its supposed allusion to Washington and others as those "Samsons in the field and Solomons in the council" who had formed an Anglican monarchical aristocratic party in America whose avowed object was "to draw over us the substance, as they had already done the forms, of the British Government."

Mead, Cowles:

Arrival of Aaron Burr in Mississippi announced by, I, 419.

Surrender of Aaron Burr announced by, I, 421.

Mead, James R., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 271.

Meade, George G.:

Instructions to, referred to, VI, 628.

Order to, regarding suppression of military expedition, VI, 433.

Meade, Richard W., imprisonment of, by Spain and claim arising out of, II, 25; X, 61.

Meade, Richard W., United States Navy:

Agreement with great chief of Tutuila concluded by, VII, 168.

Mentioned, IX, 401.

Measures. (See Weights and Measures.)

Meat Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Mechanicsville (Va.), Battle of.—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. On June 26, 1862, Lee massed his troops on his left, A. P. Hill crossing to the north side of the Chickahominy and being supported by Longstreet and D. H. Hill. Jackson joined the Confederate forces later. The Confederate attack on Fitz John Porter at dawn was repulsed, but the Federal army subsequently retired. According to Federal accounts, the Confederate loss was 1,500, the Union 361. This battle is also called the battle of Beaver Dam Creek.

Mecklenburg Declaration.—A series of resolutions purporting to have been adopted by the citizens of Mecklenburg County, N. C., May 20, 1775, declaring their independence of Great Britain, followed by a second series of resolutions, adopted on the 31st of May, providing for a local government. The independence resolutions were first published in 1819 and created much discussion as to their genuineness. They contained several phrases almost or quite identical with portions of the document adopted at Philadelphia July 4, 1776. Thomas Jefferson immediately declared them fraudulent. It was admitted that the original Mecklenburg resolutions were burned in 1800 and that those published in 1819 were reproduced

Digitized by Google

from memory by a son of one of the secretaries of the meeting. The North Carolina legislature investigated the matter and secured enough evidence to warrant them in making May 20 a State holiday. The historians are divided in opinion. Hildreth, one of the most critical, admits the validity of the Declaration, but, curiously enough, says it was made May 31. Bancroft contends that only a provisional government was formed, and that on the date of the 31st. There is no dispute as to the fact that a government was organized. In North Carolina, among the Scotch-Irish people, there exists little doubt that the Mecklenburgers declared their independence on May 20, 1775. William A. Graham, Secretary of the Navy from 1850 to 1852 and candidate of the Whigs for Vice-President in 1852, was the son of Joseph Graham, who was present at the meeting in Charlotte which declared independence, and testified to the fact.

Mecklenburg-Schwerin.—A Grand Duchy and a State of the German Empire. It is bounded on the north by the Baltic Sea, on the east by Pomerania and Mecklenburg-Strelitz, on the south by Brandenburg and Hannover, and on the west by Lübeck, Ratzeburg, and Schleswig-Holstein. The chief occupation of the people is agriculture. The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with 2 members in the Bundesrath and 6 members in the Reichstag. Prevailing religion is Protestant. It joined the new German Empire in 1871. Area, 5,135 sq. miles; population (1895), 578,342.

Mecklenburg-Schwerin:
- Treaty with, IV, 567, 629.
- Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, III, 146.

Medary, Samuel, mentioned, V, 469.

Medical Museum, Army, building for, recommended, VII, 620; VIII, 193, 246.

Medill, William, treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 671.

Mediterranean Sea:
- Naval force in, should be increased, I, 345, 368; II, 257.
- Piracies in, II, 363.
- Trade with, I, 83, 85, 86.
- Vessels sent to, for protection of commerce, I, 326, 359, 370; II, 62, 257, 308, 362, 445.

Mediterranean Squadron referred to, IV, 52, 100.

Medium of Exchange:
- Augmentation of, discussed, II, 74.
- Discussed by President—
  - Buchanan, V, 437.
  - Grant, VII, 29, 244, 285.
  - Johnson, VI, 571, 679.
  - Madison, I, 565, 578.
  - Monroe, II, 74.
  - Tyler, IV, 44, 82, 266.
- Gold and silver—
  - Hope expressed that use of, for, will become general, III, 164.
  - To take place of bills below $20 recommended, III, 166.
- Paper used as, discussed, IV, 44, 82.
- Restoration of uniform system of, recommended, I, 578.

Mee-sée-qua-guilch Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Meigs, Montgomery C.:
- Act making appropriation for Government expenses, including work to be superintended by, discussed, V, 597.
- Appointed on commission to examine subject of reorganization of Army, VII, 398.
- Report of, on—
  - Extension of Capitol transmitted, V, 384, 579.
    - Error in, referred to, V, 385.
  - Water supply for Washington City, V, 189.

Meigs, Return J., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 265.

Melbourne, Australia:
- International exhibition at, to celebrate centenary of founding of New South Wales, VIII, 591.
- International Exhibition of Arts and Industries at, discussed, VII, 567, 607; VIII, 38.

Melcher, Jacob, ensign in Navy, nomination of, I, 63.

Melcher, Louis, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 418.

Melton, Miss, assailants of, in Turkey, conviction of, discussed, IX, 530.

Members of Congress. (See Representatives; Senators.)

Memphis (Tenn.), Capture of.—After the evacuation of Corinth, Miss., by Beauregard, Fort Pillow, 40 miles above Memphis, was useless, as the Union army could take it from the rear. The Confederates therefore spiked the guns, burned the barracks and what supplies they could not take away, and their gunboats dropped down the river to Memphis. The Confederate fleet consisted of 8 vessels, mounting 28 guns, commanded by Commodore Montgomery. On June 6, 1862, Commodore Davis, with 5 Union gunboats and 2 rams, appeared before the city, and Montgomery went forth to give him battle. After 1 hour and 20 minutes of fierce fighting the Confederate fleet was defeated. Col. Ellet, who built the rams, was the only person injured on the Federal side. The number of killed and wounded on the Confederate side is not known, but was probably between 80 and 100.

Memphis, Tenn., navy-yard to be established at, IV, 349.
- Proposition of city authorities of, relative to, V, 296.

Memphremagog, Lake. (See Lake Memphremagog.)

Men-of-War. (See Vessels, United States.)

Menard, Pierre, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 422, 423, 425, 466.

Mendenhall, Thomas C.:
- Chairman of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
- Letter of, and memorial regarding preservation of forests transmitted, IX, 60.

Menocal, Anecito G., mentioned, VIII, 328.

Menominee Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians, which since it first became known to the whites has occupied lands in Wisconsin and upper Michigan, chiefly along the Menominee River and the west side of

Digitized by Google

Green Bay, and extending south to the Fox River and west to the Mississippi. The name means "wild rice men," from their principal article of food. The French translated the name into "Folles Avoines," by which the Menominees are sometimes known. They now number about 1,300 at the Green Bay (Wis.) Agency. In the early Indian wars they sided with the British.

Menominee Indians:
Lands ceded to United States by, IV, 651.
Referred to, V, 305.
Sale of timber on reservation of, referred to, VIII, 72.
Treaty with, II, 20, 347, 397, 430, 541, 635; III, 272; IV, 451, 671; V, 240, 363.

Menominee Reservation, Wis., sale of timber on, referred to, VIII, 72.

Mercantile Marines of France, Germany, Great Britain, and Italy referred to, VIII, 393.

Merchant Marine.—The British navigation acts, beginning in 1645, prohibited importations into the Colonies except in English or colonial built ships. Though seriously restricting commerce, these acts served to stimulate the shipbuilding interest. Between 1789 and 1797 the registered tonnage increased 384 per cent. From 1837 to 1857 the tonnage increased from 810,000 to 2,268,000, and in 1861 the aggregate tonnage of American registered vessels reached the highest point in its history—5,539,813. This nearly equaled the combined tonnage of all other nations excepting Great Britain, which alone was slightly in excess of it. For various reasons American shipping has fallen off since the Civil War, until it is quite insignificant.

Merchant Marine. (See Commerce discussed.)

Merchant Vessels:
Claims resulting from destruction of United States vessels by Confederate vessels referred to, VII, 10.
Complaints by Great Britain and France against arming, X, 28.
Naval force for protection of, in Mexican ports, etc., recommended, V, 569.

Mercier, Henri, French minister, visit of, to Richmond, Va., referred to, VI, 153.

Meridian Conference, International:
At Washington discussed, VIII, 131, 213, 240, 254, 595.
Invitation of Italian Government to attend, IX, 111.

Meriwether, David, treaties with Indians concluded by, II, 20; V, 351.

Mero District. (See Miro District.)

Merrimac, The. (See Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.)

Merrimac, The (Confederate ram), engagement of, with—
Cumberland, VI, 144.
Monitor, VI, 112.

Merrimac, The.—This vessel, a two-masted iron steamship of 5,000 tons, was used by the United States in the Spanish-American War as a collier. During the month of May, 1898, the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera took refuge in the harbor of Santiago. The city of Santiago is well located within the harbor, about 5 miles from the ocean proper. The channel leading from the harbor out to the ocean is at certain points quite narrow and comparatively easy to obstruct. This channel was well covered by Spanish batteries on shore, so that it was deemed unwise on the part of the American officers to attempt to enter the harbor with war ships. The American commander decided to attempt to block the channel, and for this purpose concluded to sink the *Merrimac* at a narrow point. It follows necessarily that such an undertaking would be exceedingly dangerous to those who were to steer the unarmed vessel within the channel, and then at the proper moment sink it and endeavor to escape by swimming ashore or attempting to reach a lifeboat. Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson was chosen at his own request to execute the hazardous undertaking. Volunteers were called for to accompany and assist him. Fifteen hundred officers and men responded, gallantly tendering services, and begged that they be accepted. Six only were accepted, whose names are Daniel Montague, chief master-at-arms of the *New York;* George Charette, gunner's mate of the *New York;* John Murphy, cockswain of the *Iowa;* Francis Kelley, water tender; George F. Phillips, machinist, and Cockswain O. W. Deignan, the last three of the *Merrimac*. Randolph Clousen, cockswain of the *New York*, was during the delay of one day added to the company. On the morning of June 3, 1898, at about half past 3 o'clock, Hobson steered straight into the channel under a heavy fire from Spanish guns on both sides. As the *Merrimac* reached the spot that had been picked out for her sinking he gave orders to explode the torpedoes. Two of them only exploded. Amid the tremendous fire from the shore batteries, the firing of 8 electric mines in the channel, and torpedoes from 2 Spanish vessels the collier sank, her masts and smokestack showing above the water, obstructing but not blocking the fairway. As the ship went down the Spaniards sent up a cheer, believing they had sunk some large war vessel. Hobson and his men held on to a catamaran belonging to their sunken ship for about an hour. Just after sunrise a steam launch came down the harbor with Admiral Cervera on board. Hobson and his men were taken on board the launch, were courteously treated by their captors, and placed in prison. They were all exchanged July 6. The sinking of the *Merrimac* was an act of heroism which challenged the admiration of the world. The President, in a message to Congress, speaking of the incident, said: "This enterprise, demanding coolness, judgment, and bravery amounting to heroism, was carried into successful execution in the face of a persistent fire from the hostile fleet as well as from the fortifications on shore" (X, 158). Rear-Admiral Sampson said: "I can not myself too earnestly express my appreciation of the conduct of Mr. Hobson

Digitized by Google

and his gallant crew. I venture to say that a more brave and daring thing has not been done since Cushing blew up the *Albemarle*" (X, 159). The President recommended that a vote of thanks be given Hobson by Congress. He and his crew were subsequently promoted.

Merrimac, The (United States collier), sinking of, in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, by Lieut. Richmond P. Hobson, X, 158, 169.

Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 159.

Thanks of Congress to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 159.

Merritt, Edwin A., collector of the port of New York:

Congratulations of President on confirmation of, VII, 549.

Modifications of rules submitted by, VII, 550, 555.

Merritt, Wesley:

Directed to aid in executing laws in Indian Territory, IX, 48.

Expeditions to Philippine Islands under command of, X, 168.

Attack upon and surrender of Manila, X, 172.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 217.

Instructions of President regarding military occupation of islands, X, 208, 211, 212.

Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 217.

Merryman Case.—Merryman, a citizen of Maryland, was arrested at his home in 1861 by order of an officer of the United States Army and charged with treason. He was imprisoned in Fort McHenry. Chief Justice Taney granted a writ of *habeas corpus*, which the officer in charge of the prisoner refused to execute on the ground that the President had suspended the writ. The case was taken before the Supreme Court of the United States. The court decided that power to suspend the writ of *habeas corpus* was not vested in the President, Congress alone having that privilege, and that a military officer has no right to arrest a person not subject to the Rules and Articles of War except in aid of judicial authority. (See also Habeas Corpus; Milligan Case.

Mertz, Anna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 670.

Mescalero Agency, N. Mex., buildings at, recommended, VIII, 105.

Mescalero Reservation, N. Mex., improvements on, payment to settlers for, recommended, VIII, 397.

Meshouda, The, act for relief of captors of, returned, X, 27.

Messages and Papers of the Presidents, resolution authorizing compilation of, I, 111.

Messages, Presidential.—A written communication by the President to Congress. At the beginning of each session an annual message is transmitted going into details of our standing as a nation and recommending such action by the House and Senate as may be deemed necessary to the progress of the country or the correction of abuses. Special messages are sent from time to time to either or both Houses, submitting treaties or correspondence, or in answer to a request from either branch for particular information, or to recommend specific or immediate legislation. Veto messages are sent with the returned bills which the President disapproves, in which he states his reasons for such disapproval. After pointing out wherein a bill fails to meet the requirements of the case he usually suggests the way to an effective measure that may receive Executive sanction. Article II, section 3, of the Constitution declares that the President "shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient." Washington and John Adams read their annual messages to Congress. Jefferson inaugurated the custom, since followed by all of his successors, of sending messages in writing to Congress (I, 325). They are carried by the private secretary of the President, who is received at the door of the Senate or House, and whose presence is formally announced by an officer of the body, whereupon he delivers the message to the clerks.

Messages, Presidential. (See Annual Messages; Special session messages; Veto messages, under the several Presidents.)

Metals, Precious. (See Gold and Silver.)

Meteor, The, seizure and detention of, referred to, VI, 382.

Meteorological Observatory, establishment of, at Fort Myer, Va., recommended, VIII, 205.

Metric Convention with certain foreign governments referred to, VII, 358, 608.

Metric System, obligatory use of, referred to, VII, 456. (See also Decimal System, etc.)

Mexican War.—The Mexican War grew out of the annexation of Texas by the United States. Mar. 2, 1836, Texas seceded from Mexico and declared her independence, which she maintained by the defeat of Santa Anna in the battle of San Jacinto, Apr. 21, 1836. The United States, England, France, and Belgium recognized the new Government as independent. Dec. 29, 1845, Texas was annexed to the United States. A dispute as to the boundary induced President Polk to order Gen. Taylor to take a position in the disputed territory on the left bank of the Rio Grande. Here (near Matamoros) he was attacked Apr. 23, 1846, by Mexicans under Arista, and a portion of his army was captured. Taylor advanced into the north of Mexico, leaving garrisons at Corpus Christi and at Fort Brown, opposite Matamoros, and after the battles of Palo Alto (May 8, 1846), Resaca de la Palma (May 9, 1846), Buena Vista (Feb. 22, 23, 1847), and a number of lesser fights, in which the Mexicans were defeated, he obtained control of all northern Mexico. Gen. Scott, landing at Vera Cruz, advanced to the City of Mexico, defeating Santa Anna at Cerro Gordo (Apr. 17, 18, 1847), Contreras (Aug. 19, 20, 1847), Churubusco (Aug. 20, 1847), and Molino del Rey (Sept. 7, 8, 1847), causing the surrender of the capital and the termination of the

Digitized by Google

war Sept. 14, 1847. During these operations in Mexico Gen. Kearny and Lieut. Frémont occupied California and New Mexico with American troops. Under the treaty of peace signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo (IV, 573) Mexico, upon payment by the United States of $15,000,000 and of private claims which amounted to $3,250,000, ceded to the latter the territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, portions of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California (IV, 587).

Mexican War:

American blood shed on American soil, IV, 442.

American forces—

Gallantry of, referred to, IV, 640.

General officer to take command of, required, IV, 508.

Increase in, recommended, IV, 508.

Kind of money paid to, inquired into, IV, 510.

Movement of, referred to, IV, 440, 484.

Return of, to United States, IV, 590.

American territory invaded by Mexican forces, IV, 442.

Ample cause of war against Mexico asserted, IV, 479, 533.

Appropriation by Congress for prosecuting, referred to, IV, 537.

Armistice referred to, IV, 574.

Battle of—

Buena Vista, IV, 535.

Cerro Gordo, IV, 536.

Churubusco, IV, 536.

City of Mexico, IV, 541

Contreras, IV, 536.

Monterey, IV, 492.

Palo Alto, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Resaca de la Palma, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Vera Cruz, IV, 535.

Bounty lands for soldiers in, recommended, IV, 515.

Charge that American army invaded territory of Mexico refuted, IV, 482.

Discussed, IV, 437, 445, 450, 456, 471, 513, 533, 565, 587, 631.

Executive orders concerning, IV, 383, 523.

Existence of, proclaimed by—

Mexico, IV, 442.

United States, IV, 470.

Referred to, IV, 534.

Expenses of conducting, IV, 451, 497, 515, 536, 591; V, 17.

Loan necessary to meet, IV, 497; V, 17.

Mexico should be held responsible for, IV, 498, 523, 537.

Flags captured by American forces in, to be deposited in Military Academy, X, 107.

Gen. Arista in command of Mexican forces, IV, 441.

Gen. Scott in command of American troops, IV, 448.

Assignment of command to, discussed, IV, 448.

Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 448.

Recall of, referred to, IV, 449, 581.

Mexican War—Continued.

Gen. Taylor in command of American troops, IV, 441.

Assignment of command to, referred to, IV, 449.

Brevet rank of major-general conferred upon, referred to, IV, 449.

Referred to, IV, 519, 565, 568, 569.

General officer to take command of American forces required, IV, 508.

Government established in Mexico by American army officers discussed, IV, 506.

Imposition of duties as war measure proposed, IV, 502, 516.

Increase in army recommended by President Polk, IV, 508.

Invasion threatened by Mexico because of annexation of Texas, IV, 440, 442.

Letters of marque and reprisal against Mexican vessels recommended, IV, 496.

Liberal provision for sustaining military forces recommended, IV, 443.

Means of transmitting letters to and from American army in Mexico, IV, 509.

Measure for raising additional force recommended, IV, 504.

Mexican general considers hostilities begun, IV, 441.

Military contribution levied upon Mexico. (See Mexico.)

Not provoked by United States, IV, 472.

Operations of American army near Matamoros referred to, IV, 443.

Peace concluded, IV, 587.

Pirates commissioned by Mexico, IV, 495.

Ports of Mexico in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, IV, 523, 529.

Proclamations concerning, IV, 469, 521, 627, 689.

Proclaimed by—

Mexico, IV, 442.

United States, IV, 470.

Referred to, IV, 534.

Public debt of United States increased in consequence of, IV, 591.

Recognition of, by Congress recommended, IV, 443.

Results of, respecting military strength of United States discussed, IV, 631.

Success of American troops referred to, IV, 445, 450, 492, 534, 541.

Suspension of hostilities after battles of Contreras and Churubusco referred to, IV, 569.

Termination of, IV, 587.

Threatening aspect of, IV, 260.

Treaty negotiations discussed, IV, 456, 493, 535, 569, 572, 573, 574, 679. (See also California; New Mexico.)

Treaty of peace—

Proclaimed, IV, 627.

Transmitted, IV, 587.

Volunteer force discussed, IV, 443, 515.

Increase in, recommended, IV, 549.

Promptness of, in rushing to the field, IV, 473.

Report regarding, transmitted, IV, 509.

Mexico.—A North American Republic, extending from lat. 14° 30′ to 32° 42′ north and from long. 86° 46′ to 117° 8′ west. It is bounded on

Digitized by Google

the north by the United States, on the east by the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, on the south by British Honduras, Guatemala, and the Pacific Ocean, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The Republic includes Lower California and Yucatan. It has 27 States, 1 federal district, and 2 territories. Mining, agriculture, and cattle raising are extensively carried on. The Government is modeled after that of the United States. The language is Spanish, the religion Roman Catholic, and the people chiefly creoles, Indians, and mixed races. Mexico has an area of 751,664 sq. miles and a population (1894) of 12,080,725. The early inhabitants were Toltecs, Aztecs, and other native races. Some of the leading historical events of the country are: The invasion of Cortez, 1519; conquest of the capital, 1521; the country made a Spanish colony under the name of New Spain (a viceroyalty after 1535); revolution under Hidalgo, 1810; partially suppressed, 1815; revolution under Iturbide and Spanish viceroy deposed, 1821; Empire established, 1822; Texas seceded, 1836, which finally resulted in war with the United States, 1846–1848. There were frequent changes in its government until 1862, when war began with France. Maximilian established an Empire, which was upheld by French troops, in 1864, during the Civil War in the United States. The United States protested at the time against the establishment of the Empire because it was in violation of the Monroe doctrine. Shortly after the close of the American Civil War the French troops were withdrawn, and Maximilian, being left to his own resources, was unable to maintain the Empire. He was captured by the Republican forces, condemned to death, and shot in 1867. (See also Mexican War.)

Mexico:
Affairs of, referred to, VI, 77, 210, 527.
Agent sent to, referred to, V, 583.
American citizens in—
Captured by army of, IV, 91, 157.
Liberated, IV, 197.
Expelled from jurisdiction of, IV, 327, 345; V, 513, 589.
Forbidden to sell goods, IV, 262.
Murdered, V, 565, 645.
Outrages on, and injuries sustained by, IV, 354, 437, 473, 533, 644; V, 336, 512, 563; VII, 189, 404.
Property of, seized or destroyed by, IV, 473; V, 513, 565, 589.
American flag insulted by, IV, 473.
American troops—
Occupying territory of, referred to, VI, 459, 462.
Sent to, for protection of citizens from Indian depredations, III, 238.
Act should not be considered as encroachment upon rights of, III, 238.
Referred to, III, 429.
To be sent to, for protection of citizens of United States in, recommendation regarding, V, 566, 645.
Mexico—Continued.
American troops—Continued.
Transit of, through territory of, in 1861 referred to, VI, 376.
Ample cause of war against, asserted, IV, 419, 533.
Armies of, in Texas defeated, III, 268.
Armistice between United States and, referred to, IV, 574.
Austin-Topolovampo Railroad survey across northern States of, referred to, VII, 523.
Austrian troops dispatched to, referred to, VI, 390, 391.
Blockade of coast of, referred to, III, 516.
Blockade of ports of, by France and injurious effect of, on United States discussed, III, 488.
Boundary dispute with Guatemala, VIII, 40, 129, 215.
Arbitration of, submitted to United States minister to, IX, 634.
Boundary line with United States—
Adjustment of, chief obstacle in settling difficulties, IV, 456, 459.
Appropriation for expenses of commission recommended, V, 13, 173; VIII, 215.
Commission engaged in marking, referred to, V, 13, 129, 173, 183, 280, 382.
Commissioners appointed, III, 99; IV, 644.
Convention regarding, VIII, 111, 129, 173, 254, 366, 372, 812, 815; IX, 187.
Matias Romero's note regarding, referred to, VIII, 372.
Proposed, VIII, 99.
Discussed, III, 26, 151; VIII, 99, 129, 333, 783; IX, 316.
International boundary commission discussed, IX, 187, 438, 634.
Proclamation regarding, V, 393.
Proposition regarding, submitted by United States commissioner unauthorized, IV, 569.
Recommendation that Executive be given power to advance money for settlement of, IV, 456, 459, 495, 538.
Referred to, III, 26, 371; V, 157, 367; VIII, 170; X, 69.
Settlement of, proclaimed, V, 393.
Treaty regarding transmitted and discussed, II, 567; III, 151, 187; IV, 482; V, 210; VIII, 99; IX, 187.
Legislative provision for execution of, recommended, III, 226, 238; VIII, 238.
Referred to, III, 26; VIII, 170.
Water-Boundary Commission discussed, X, 187.
Cession of California and New Mexico to United States by—
Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IV, 456, 459, 494, 506, 536, 576, 587, 594, 634.
Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.
Cession of territory of, to United States—
Report on, transmitted, III, 371.
Treaty regarding, V, 229.
Charge that American army invaded territory of, refuted, IV, 482.
Chief of, captured, III, 268.

Digitized by Google

Mexico—Continued.
Chinese entering United States through, discussed, IX, 197.
Civil authority of, in Texas expelled, III, 268.
Civil dissensions in, III, 26.
Civil government established in portions of, held by American army discussed, IV, 506, 594.
Civil war in. (See Wars in, *post*.)
Claims of—
Against United States, V, 100, 236; VII, 290, 404.
Commission to settle, extension of time of, recommended, VII, 290.
Convention regarding, VI, 638, 704.
To lands in Arizona and New Mexico under grants, IX, 49, 75, 126.
Claims of Benjamin Weil and La Abra Silver Mining Co. against, VIII, 110, 173, 397, 402, 608; IX, 67.
Claims of United States against—
Advances made toward adjustment of, III, 485; IV, 197.
Award of commissioner referred to, VII, 588; VIII, 608; IX, 215.
Commissioners appointed for adjustment of, III, 605; VII, 189.
Extension of time for, recommended, VII, 290.
Referred to, IV, 56, 197, 476.
Report of, referred to, IV, 197, 477.
Umpire in, selected, VII, 238.
Convention for adjustment of, referred to, III, 511, 533, 573, 590; IV, 157, 233, 274; VI, 638, 704; VII, 43, 206, 210, 239, 341; VIII, 110.
Character of umpire referred to, IV, 162.
Extension of time for exchange of ratifications of, suggested, III, 513; VII, 304.
Correspondence regarding, III, 514.
Treaty regarding, VII, 342.
Indemnities to be paid under, referred to, IV, 359, 424, 477.
Protocol regarding, VII, 43.
Referred to, IV, 476.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 205.
Counsel to assist commission recommended, V, 14.
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 512, 564, 644.
Grant, VII, 189, 238, 290, 404, 425.
Hayes, VII, 584.
Jackson, III, 127, 278.
Pierce, V, 236, 279, 336, 414.
Polk, IV, 389, 437, 473, 644.
Taylor, V, 14.
Tyler, IV, 178, 179, 197, 354, 361.
Van Buren, III, 377, 396.
Distribution of award of commission referred to, VIII, 403.
New convention submitted for adjustment of, III, 533.
Referred to, IV, 477.
Opportunity given for payment of, III, 278.
Payment of, IV, 263; VII, 569; IX, 527.
Demanded, III, 377; IV, 197.
Refused, IV, 354, 473; VII, 468; VIII, 205.
Mexico—Continued.
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Report of United States agent before commission referred to, VII, 425.
Reprisals, act authorizing, should be passed if not paid, III, 278.
Sir Edward Thornton, umpire of commission, referred to, VII, 405.
Special messenger sent to demand settlement of, III, 377.
Colonization of negroes in, action of United States for relief of, discussed, IX, 634, 664.
Commerce—
In ports of, measures for protection of, referred to, V, 485.
Of United States, discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government referred to, VI, 386.
Commercial relations with, II, 247, 507, 594; IV, 262; VII, 373, 510; IX, 243.
Treaty regarding, recommended, IX, 527.
Condition of, referred to, V, 583; VI, 72, 151, 259, 380.
Consul of United States in, controversy of, with Mexican authorities, V, 159.
Contraband of war, correspondence regarding exportation of articles, VI, 150.
Controversies between American consul at Acapulco and authorities of, V, 159.
Convention with, IV, 157; V, 106, 300; VII, 43; VIII, 203.
Proposed, VI, 60.
Regarding crossing and recrossing frontier between United States and, VIII, 615.
Conventional regulation of passage of Chinese laborers across frontier of, proposed to, IX, 109.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 690.
Crabb, execution of, referred to, V, 481, 565.
Depredations committed by individuals of, on property of Chouteau and Demun, III, 229.
Diplomatic intercourse with, suspended, IV, 388, 437, 488; V, 513, 564, 576.
Restoration of, III, 533; IV, 630; VII, 497.
Disorders on frontiers of. (See Rio Grande River.)
European and West Virginia Land and Mining Co., agreement of, with, referred to, VI, 525.
European troops employed in, referred to, VI, 392.
Expeditions in United States against—
Attempts of Santa Anna and Ortega to organize, VI, 460.
Discussed, IV, 605; V, 279.
Proclamation against, by President—
Fillmore, V, 112.
Referred to, V, 120.
Pierce, V, 271.
Taylor, V, 7.
Referred to, V, 237.
Free Zone—
Discussed, VII, 101, 146, 341; VIII, 219; X, 187.
Referred to, VIII, 610.
French troops in, referred to, VI, 373.
Contraband articles for use of, referred to, VI, 150.

Digitized by Google

Mexico—Continued.
French troops in—Continued.
Evacuation of, by—
Discussed and referred to, VI, 384, 455, 464, 520.
Indicated and Gen. Grant sent to communicate with American minister, VI, 443.
Gen. Grant relieved and Gen. Sherman assigned, VI, 443.
Negroes used by, referred to, VI, 154.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 66; VI, 63; VIII, 280.
Demands made under, VIII, 204; X, 186.
Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, VI, 73.
Questions arising under, discussed, VIII, 501; X, 186.
Report of Secretary of State regarding, V, 154.
Termination of, notice of, given by, X, 187.
Fur trade with, persons killed while engaged in, II, 565.
Government established in, by American army officers discussed, IV, 506, 594.
Government of, overthrow of, V, 563, 644.
Government of Paredes referred to, IV, 491.
Hostile attitude of, toward United States discussed, IV, 388.
Hostile Indians in, discussed, V, 514.
Hostile interference of foreign powers with, not to be permitted by United States, V, 512, 646.
Immigration of dissatisfied citizens of United States into. (See Immigration.)
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, V, 184, 301, 304; VII, 422; VIII, 85, 91, 105, 109, 265, 406, 521.
Indemnity paid to, by United States, referred to, V, 100, 141, 143, 169, 367, 407.
Independence of, first recognized by United States, IV, 391, 473.
Indians of United States on frontier of, referred to, V, 42, 94, 128, 178.
Incursions of, discussed, V, 130, 174, 514.
Inhuman treatment of captives by, IV, 354.
Insurrection in. (See Wars in, *post.*)
Interference of citizens of United States in war of, with Texas complained of, IV, 198.
International exhibition to be held in, VII, 497.
Intervention of foreign powers in affairs of, referred to, VI, 59.
Invasion of, by—
Spain discussed, II, 446.
Squadron under command of Capt. Thomas Jones discussed, IV, 227.
Jurisdiction claimed by, over foreigners committing offenses against Mexicans discussed, VIII, 502.
Kidnapping of American child in, referred to, VI, 374.
Language used by, offensive to United States, IV, 353.
Loan of United States to, discussed, VI, 63, 81.
Maximilian—
Capture and execution of, referred to, VI, 527.
Decree of, declaring blockade of ports proclaimed void, VI, 433.

Mexico—Continued.
Maximilian—Continued.
Decree of, reestablishing slavery in, referred to, VI, 371.
Organization for purpose of avenging death of, referred to, VI, 582.
Military contributions to be levied upon, IV, 523, 529.
Amount collected referred to, IV, 548, 651, 678.
Authority for collecting, discussed, IV, 570, 672.
Contribution levied discussed, IV, 524.
Recommendations regarding collection of, IV, 530, 531.
Referred to, IV, 568.
Military posts in, establishment of, recommended, V, 514, 568.
Minister of, to United States, IV, 198, 630.
Mission of, terminated, III, 237.
Passports demanded by, IV, 388.
Received, III, 378; VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to, II, 239, 446; III, 320; IV, 366, 391, 630.
Assemblage of ministers in, II, 369.
Postponed, II, 385.
Correspondence with, referred to, VI, 525.
Gen. Grant sent to communicate with, VI, 443.
Referred to, VI, 456.
Relieved and duties assigned to Gen. Sherman, VI, 443.
Interference of, in favor of the French referred to, VI, 147, 150.
Passports demanded by, IV, 439, 490.
Recall of, requested, II, 447.
Refusal of Government of, to receive, IV, 438, 490.
Rejection of, referred to, IV, 434.
Return of, IV, 388.
Mission to, elevation of, to first class recommended, IX, 112.
Monarchy in, establishment of, referred to, VI, 373.
Mutiny in camp at Buena Vista, IV, 593.
New Mexico and California ceded to United States by. (See Cession, *ante.*)
Paredes's return to, referred to, IV, 566.
Peaceful adjustment of difficulties with United States referred to, IV, 440, 488.
Pirates commissioned by, discussed, IV, 495.
Pledge of United States to, against foreign interference with, referred to, II, 341.
Policy of, in exempting from impost duties territory on borders of United States referred to, VII, 101, 146, 341.
Ports of, in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, IV, 523, 529.
Postal treaty with, VI, 34, 63; VIII, 792.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73.
President of—
Death of, referred to, VII, 188.
Demonstration by Congress of United States of Colombia in honor of, VI, 377.
Election of, discussed, V, 563, 644.
Government formed by, discussed, V, 564.
Referred to, V, 644; VI, 379.
Prisoners of war taken by belligerents in, referred to, VI, 522.

Digitized by Google

Mexico—Continued.
Property of American citizens seized or destroyed by, IV, 473; V, 513, 565, 589.
Property received from ports of, referred to, IV, 678.
Protection of—
American commerce in ports of, referred to, V, 485.
United States over portions of, recommended, V, 514.
Public lands acquired from, referred to, IV, 598.
Railroad and telegraph lines across, grants to American citizens for, referred to, VI, 467.
Railroads in, referred to, VII, 513, 610; VIII, 40, 333; IX, 112.
Recognition of so-called Empire of, by United States referred to, VI, 374.
Recovery of debts—
From persons absconding into, discussed, II, 394.
In, due American citizens, II, 427.
Relations with, II, 507; III, 227, 277, 467, 480, 527; IV, 161, 360, 427; VI, 210; VIII, 40, 89, 172; IX, 112.
Revolution in, and installation of President Diaz discussed, VII, 467.
Revolutions in. (See Wars in, *post.*)
Santa Anna's return to, referred to, IV, 565.
Security of trade with Missouri discussed, II, 473.
Should be held responsible for expenses incurred by United States in war with, IV, 498, 523, 536.
Slavery in, so-called decree concerning reestablishment of, referred to, VI, 371.
Slaves escaping into, return of, referred to, X, 69.
Spanish invasion of, discussed, II, 446.
Supreme power of, passes into hands of military leader, IV, 439, 490.
Taxes levied upon products of, for support of American army, IV, 568.
Territory of, ceded to United States. (See Cession, *ante.*)
Texas—
Admission and annexation of, to United States. (See Texas.)
Correspondence with United States regarding, IV, 161.
War with. (See Wars, Foreign.)
War with United States regarding. (See Mexican War.)
Threatens to—
Declare war against United States, IV, 260.
Renew war with Texas discussed, IV, 341, 353.
Trade between United States and Provinces of, II, 247.
Treaty and negotiations with, regarding routes across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)
Treaty of peace with, transmitted and discussed, IV, 587.
Negotiations regarding, discussed, IV, 456, 493, 535, 569, 572, 573, 574, 679. (See also Cession, *ante.*)

Mexico—Continued.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 356, 373, 400, 401.
Arthur, VIII, 99, 154, 155, 156, 279, 280.
Buchanan, V, 578, 646.
Cleveland, VIII, 333, 399, 501.
Fillmore, V, 66.
Grant, VII, 342, 361.
Jackson, II, 506, 552, 567; III, 187.
Lincoln, VI, 63, 81.
Pierce, V, 229, 233, 241, 300.
Polk, IV, 390, 536, 573, 574, 576, 587, 679.
Taylor, V, 7, 13.
Van Buren, III, 485.
(See also Gadsden Purchase; Guadalupe Hidalgo; Trist, N. P.)
Amendments to, proposed, V, 229.
Accepted, V, 241.
Amount to be paid under, IV, 587; V, 241.
Payment made, V, 367.
Arbitration treaty with, referred to, III, 485.
Cession of California and New Mexico to United States under. (See Cession, *ante.*)
Correct import of remarks of President Pierce regarding, not conveyed, V, 236.
Failure of commissioners to conclude, IV, 536.
Instructions to minister regarding, referred to, V, 582.
Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 501.
Proclamation regarding, by President—
Pierce, V, 393.
Polk, IV, 627.
Proposition to conclude, by—
Mexico referred to, IV, 572.
United States, IV, 456, 494.
Declined, IV, 494, 514.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73; VIII, 238.
By Mexico, V, 241.
Ratifications of, exchanged at Querétaro, IV, 587.
Recommended, VIII, 501, 783.
Referred to, II, 410, 573; III, 226; V, 235, 578, 646; VIII, 156, 172.
Regarding transit way across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)
Signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo by N. P. Trist, IV, 573.
Proclamation regarding, IV, 627.
Views of President Polk on, IV, 573, 574.
Steps taken to negotiate, referred to, IX, 243.
Terminated, VIII, 172, 501.
Terms of—
Discussed by President Polk, IV, 587, 679.
Proposed, discussed, IV, 538, 539.
Violated by Mexico, IV, 354, 533.
Vessels of—
Captured by United States sloop of war restored to, III, 400.
Law granting letters of marque and reprisal against, recommended, IV, 496.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, III, 467, 468; VIII, 538; IX, 67.
War waged against, by Spain, France, and Great Britain referred to, VI, 63.

Digitized by Google

Mexico—Continued.
War with Texas. (See Wars, Foreign.)
War with United States. (See Mexican War.)
Wars in, II, 594; IV, 427, 491; V, 120, 512, 563, 644; VII, 467.
Information regarding naval force of United States participating in, transmitted, V, 584.
Neutrality of United States in, discussed, VI, 243, 383.
Zona Libre—
Discussed, VII, 101, 146, 341; VIII, 219; X, 187.
Referred to, VIII, 610.
Mexico, City of:
Capture of, by American troops discussed, IV, 541.
Cemetery at, appropriation for, recommended, V, 147.
Referred to, VII, 195.
Mexico, City of, Surrender of.—After a series of brilliant operations the United States invaders had overcome three times their own number and were in possession of the capital of Mexico. Before daylight of Sept. 14, 1847, the city council had waited upon Gen. Scott, the American commander, and demanded terms of surrender. He replied that the city had come into his power the night before and that the terms accorded would be imposed by the American army. At 7 o'clock the United States flag was hoisted on the top of the National Palace, and at 9 o'clock Gen. Scott rode into the plaza, escorted by the Second United States Dragoons. Soon after taking possession of the city a fire was opened upon the American soldiers from the roofs of houses, from windows, and street corners by about 2,000 convicts who had been liberated the night before by the fleeing Government. These were joined by as many soldiers, who had disbanded themselves and assumed the garb of citizens. This firing was kept up in a desultory way for 24 hours, and many soldiers were killed or wounded.
Mexico, Gulf of:
Canal from Atlantic Ocean to, discussed, II, 429.
Commerce of United States destroyed by pirates in, discussed, II, 196.
Naval force in, referred to, IV, 320.
Instructions to commanders of, referred to, V, 534.
Piracy, force employed in, for repression of, II, 257.
Survey of coast of, referred to, V, 74.
Vessels of United States—
Seized in, V, 486.
Visited by British officers in, V, 531.
Meyer, Edward S., act to restore name of, to active list of Army vetoed, VII, 385.
Miami Indians:
Distribution of money to Western Band of, VIII, 73.
Funds of—
Bill authorizing application of, to relieving necessities of, VIII, 373.
Consolidation of, VIII, 74.
Miami Indians—Continued.
Payment to, in lieu of annuities, VIII, 530.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 478, 479, 554, 569; II, 47, 365, 374, 398, 404; III, 371, 507, 624; V, 242; VI, 518; X, 51.
Correspondence regarding, III, 624.
Michel, F., donation of buildings and grounds to United States for mint proposed by, VII, 357.
Michigamia Indians, treaty with, II, 47.
Michigan.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Wolverine State;" motto, "Si quæris peninsulam amœnam, circumspice" ("If you seek a delightful peninsula, look about you"). It consists of 2 peninsulas, which extend from lat. 41° 45′ to 47° 30′ north and from long. 82° 25′ to 90° 30′ west. The southern peninsula is bounded on the east by Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie and by Canada (separated by the St. Clair and Detroit rivers), on the south by Indiana and Ohio, and on the west by Lake Michigan. The upper peninsula (separated from the southern by the Strait of Mackinaw) lies between Lake Superior on the north and Lakes Huron and Michigan and the State of Wisconsin on the south and west. The State is noted for its great mineral wealth. It is the foremost in the production of copper, salt, and lumber, the fourth in wool, and one of the first in wheat and iron. Michigan was first settled by the French at Sault Ste. Marie in 1668. It was ceded to Great Britain in 1763, was formally surrendered to the United States in 1796, formed part of the Northwest Territory and later of Indiana Territory, and was constituted Michigan Territory in 1805. Detroit was taken by the British in 1812, but was recovered by the United States in 1813. Michigan was admitted to the Union in 1837. Area, 58,915 sq. miles; population (1890), 2,093,889.
Michigan:
Admission of, into Union—
Application for, referred to, III, 186.
Conventions held in regard to, III, 270.
State government formed by inhabitants of, III, 186.
Appropriation for, I, 394.
Approval of bill providing for road limited to, explained, II, 483.
Boundary of—
Controversy with Ohio regarding, III, 185, 188.
With Wisconsin referred to, III, 629.
Governor of, report of, I, 391.
Homestead entries in Marquette district in, confirmation of, referred to, VIII, 78.
Lands in—
Ceded to United States by Indians, III, 38.
Promised to soldiers not fit for cultivation, recommendations regarding, I, 570.
Laws of, transmitted, I, 412; X, 32.
Recovery of, from British forces referred to, I, 535, 542.
Supplies furnished citizens of, I, 542.
Support of, referred to, I, 394.
Troops in, information relating to payment of, transmitted, X, 32.
Michigan, Lake. (See Lake Michigan.)

Digitized by Google

Michilimackinac. (See Mackinaw.)

Middle Creek (Ky.), Battle of.—Jan. 9, 1862, Col. James A. Garfield broke up his camp at Muddy Creek, Ky., and advanced with 1,800 men to attack Gen. Humphrey Marshall, who had some 2,500 troops, in Johnston County. Marshall, being advised of Garfield's approach, took up a position on the heights of Middle Creek, about 2 miles from Prestonburg. On the morning of the 10th Garfield began the attack. The battle lasted all day. Marshall retired from the field in the evening upon the arrival of Federal reenforcements and burned his stores to prevent their falling into Federal hands. Seventy-five of the Confederate dead were picked up on the field. The Union loss was less than 30, according to Federal accounts.

Middle States, armed neutrality in, discussed, VI, 24.

Midnight Appointments.—During the last days of his Presidential term John Adams, piqued at the success of Jefferson, whom he bitterly opposed for the Presidency, made a number of Federal appointments, in every instance of men opposed to Jefferson and his principles. Among the appointments were 16 circuit judges. Some of the commissions of these appointees were signed just before midnight of Mar. 3, 1801, and were called "midnight appointments."

Midway Island referred to, VIII, 602.

Mifflin, Thomas, letter of, referred to, I, 266.

Milan and Berlin Decrees discussed and referred to by President—

Jefferson, I, 421, 427, 442, 444, 446, 453, 458.

Madison, I, 482, 489, and X, 121; I, 491, 518, 528, 537; X, 35, 42, 45, 46, 47.

Proclamations regarding, I, 472, 481.

Milan Decree.—Nov. 11, 1807, France and England being then at war, the King of Great Britain and his privy council issued a decree forbidding trade between the United States and any European country under Napoleon's power. Napoleon thereupon, in retaliation, on Dec. 7, 1807, issued the Milan Decree, in which he declared "denationalized," whether found in continental ports or on the high seas, any vessel which should submit to search by a British vessel or should touch at or set sail to or from Great Britain or her Colonies. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Orders in Council.)

Milan, Italy, Beneficence Congress at, VIII, 39.

Mileage.—Compensation for traveling expenses at a certain rate per mile. The First Congress passed a law allowing each member $6 for every 20 miles traveled in going to and from Congress. In 1818 this was raised to $8, and in 1856 mileage was limited to 2 sessions. Railway transportation having cheapened traveling expenses, Congress in 1866 reduced the mileage to 20 cents a mile.

Mileo, Nicolino, impressment of, into service of and punishment by Italy referred to, IX, 238.

Miles, Dixon S., court of inquiry in case of, referred to, VI, 59.

Miles, Nelson A.:

Member of Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.

Order to, for release of Clement C. Clay, jr., X, 113.

Outbreaks among Sioux suppressed by, IX, 201.

Puerto Rican campaign under command of, X, 171.

Surrender of Indians to, VIII, 514.

Miles, The, claims of owners of, against Portugal, IV, 603.

Military Academy.—As early as 1776 the idea of a national military academy had been advanced. A committee of the Continental Congress was appointed to "prepare and bring in a plan of a military academy of the army." Washington called the attention of Congress to the matter in 1793, and in 1796 recommended the institution of a military academy (I, 202). Mar. 16, 1802, Congress passed the law founding the Academy. The present high standard of the Academy is due largely to the efforts of Bvt. Maj. (afterwards Gen.) Sylvanus Thayer, of the Corps of Engineers, known as the "Father of the Academy." The General Commanding the Army has, under the War Department, supervision of the Academy. The immediate government consists of a Superintendent, commandant of cadets, and 7 commissioned professors. The Corps of Cadets consists of 1 from each Congressional district, 1 from each Territory, 1 from the District of Columbia, and 10 from the United States at large. Appointments from Congressional districts and from the Territories are made by the Secretary of War upon nomination by Members and Delegates. Those from the District of Columbia and from the United States at large are appointed by the President. Candidates must be between 17 and 22 years of age, at least 5 feet in height, of sound health and good moral character, and possessed of a common-school education. They take the oath of allegiance to the United States and serve 8 years unless sooner discharged. Graduates are commissioned second lieutenants by the President. The United States has also the Engineer School at Willets Point, N. Y., the Artillery School at Fort Monroe, Va., the Infantry and Cavalry School at Leavenworth, Kans., and the Light Artillery and Cavalry School at Fort Riley, Kans.

Military Academy:

Appropriations for, recommended, II, 389, 417.

Bequest of George W. Cullum for erection of memorial hall on grounds of, IX, 239.

Cadets in—

Enlistment of, time of, should be extended, III, 390.

Increase in corps of, recommended, VI, 48.

Promotion of, referred to, IV, 572.

Referred to, II, 52.

Discussed, II, 188, 212, 306, 417, 456; VII, 294; VIII, 349; IX, 447.

Enlargement of, necessary, I, 445, 486, 566.

Establishment of, recommended, I, 202, 205; II, 312.

Digitized by Google

Military Academy—Continued.
Expenditures of, VIII, 349.
Flags captured in Mexican War to be deposited in, X, 107.
Improvement in, recommended, VII, 194.
Military education in, recommendations regarding, III, 170.
Referred to, X, 120.
Regulations for, amended, VIII, 126.
Removal of, suggested, I, 445.
Rules for government of, II, 52.
Military Asylum. (See Soldiers' Home.)
Military Commanders (see also Military Districts and Divisions):
Anonymous letter filed with correspondence of, return of, requested, VII, 45.
Not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding, VI, 350.
Military Commissions to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and adjacent islands, X, 175.
Military Contributions. (See Mexico.)
Military Courts and Commissions (see also Lincoln, Abraham, military commission, etc.):
Order—
In relation to trials by, VI, 440.
Releasing certain persons undergoing sentences by, X, 114.
Sentences of imprisonment remitted, VI, 339.
Military Districts and Divisions:
Assignments to, VI, 551, 552, 556, 557, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 668, 671; VII, 19, 21, 22, 93, 94; VIII, 166.
Orders regarding, rescinded, VII, 22, 94.
Creation of, VI, 662.
Authority for, referred to, VI, 632.
Dissolution of, VII, 94, 95, 666.
First, fourth, and fifth districts dissolved, VII, 94, 95.
Instructions relating to third district referred to, VI, 628.
Plans, etc., for barracks and quarters in Military Division of Potomac, VIII, 79.
Reports and recommendations of commanders of, VII, 40, 45.
Military Drafts. (See Drafts, Military.)
Military Encampment, International, to be held at Chicago during World's Fair discussed, IX, 234.
Foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, VIII, 579.
Military Establishment (see also Army):
Proposition of Czar of Russia for reduction of, discussed, X, 188.
Military Expeditions. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)
Military Governors. (See Provisional Governors.)
Military Information, Bureau of:
Discussed, IX, 447.
Reorganization of, IX, 320.
Military Justice, Bureau of, recommendations regarding, VII, 618.
Military Park. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.)
Military Peace Establishment. (See Army.)
Military Posts:
Disposition of abandoned, recommended, VII, 572, 617.
Establishment of—
Lands donated by Indians for, I, 448.
Recommended, II, 262; III, 256; IV, 87, 258, 337.
Estimates, plans, etc., for, VIII, 79, 83, 87, 90, 93, 100.
Military Reservations:
Additional land for Fort Preble, Me., recommended, VIII, 190.
Indian school at, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 96.
Legislation to provide for disposal of, recommended, VIII, 73, 103, 150, 153, 195, 196.
Military Stores, provision for—
Discussed, I, 428.
Recommended, I, 329.
Military Tribunals. (See Military Courts and Commissions.)
Militia.—Citizens of a State enrolled as soldiers for training and discipline, but called into active service only in emergencies, as distinguished from the regular soldiers, who are in constant service. The Constitution empowers Congress "to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions." In 1792 an act was passed to provide for the national defense by establishing a uniform militia throughout the United States by the enrollment of every free able-bodied white male citizen between the ages of 18 and 45. An act of Mar. 2, 1867, permitted the enrollment of negroes. The militia was called out by Federal authority in 1794 to quell the Whisky Rebellion in western Pennsylvania, during the War of 1812, and in 1861, during the Civil War.
Militia (see also Army):
Arming and equipping of, recommended, VIII, 137, 181; IX, 727.
Artillery tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
Brigadier-generals of, appointed, X, 13.
Called out to prevent British invasion from Canada, III, 401.
Cavalry tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
Discharge of, directed, I, 470.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 303, 392, 429.
Arthur, VIII, 181.
Cleveland, IX, 445, 536, 727.
Jackson, II, 603; III, 170, 255.
Jefferson, I, 329, 345, 385, 406.
Lincoln, VI, 48.
Madison, I, 476, 478, 486, 494, 549, 566, 576.
Monroe, II, 189, 212.
Polk, IV, 631.
Tyler, IV, 49, 268.
Van Buren, III, 537.
Washington, I, 65, 67, 86, 107, 140, 167, 169, 184, 204.
Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to District of Columbia and Territories, regulations regarding, VIII, 574; IX, 27.
Encampment of National Guard in coast works recommended, IX, 41.

Digitized by Google

Militia—Continued.
Encouragement of National Guard recommended, IX, 115.
General abstract of, transmitted, X, 60.
Increase in, recommended, I, 441.
Indian wars, campaigns of, in. (See Indian Wars.)
Insurrections suppressed by. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Laws for, revision of, recommended, I, 238, 240, 329, 519, 538; II, 303, 603.
Organization, arming, and disciplining, VII, 618.
Plan for, submitted, I, 71.
President can not call into service except by authority of Congress, V, 104.
Modification in laws regarding, recommended, V, 105.
Refusal of governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut to furnish quotas of, I, 516; X, 43.
Returns of, I, 350, 368, 378, 400, 421, 447, 461, 470; II, 15, 94, 118, 204, 212; X, 26, 36, 39, 46.
Rules and regulations for Army and, transmitted, X, 41.
Volunteer force should be enlisted, I, 441, 478, 494; IV, 268.
Young men should become members of, I, 385.

Mill Springs (Ky.), Battle of.—Early in the winter of 1861–62 the Confederate General Felix K. Zollicoffer, with a force of about 5,000 men, intrenched himself at Mill Springs, on the Cumberland River, in Wayne County, Ky. Jan. 17, 1862, Gen. George H. Thomas, with 8,000 Union troops, advanced to dislodge him. The Confederates set out to meet Thomas, and on Jan. 19, 1862, an engagement took place, begun by the advance guard of both armies. The Confederates were driven back to their camp, which they abandoned during the night. Twelve pieces of artillery, 156 wagons, 1,000 horses and mules, as well as large quantities of small arms, ammunition, and stores fell into the hands of the Union army. Crossing the Cumberland River, the retreating army burned their boats to prevent pursuit. The loss on the Confederate side was 350. The Unionists lost 246. Gen. Zollicoffer was among the Confederate dead.

Mill Springs, Ky., battle of, discussed, VI, 100.

Milledge, John, letter of President Madison to, regarding taking of oath, I, 466.

Miller, James, governor of Arkansas, legalization of official acts of, recommended, II, 232.

Miller, Joseph N., joint resolution annexing Hawaiian Islands delivered to President Dole by, X, 185.

Miller, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.

Miller, Samuel, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 447.

Miller, Washington D., secretary to President Houston, of Texas, IV, 319.

Miller, William, refuge given to, by the *St. Louis*, II, 570.

Milligan Case.—A United States Supreme Court case involving the right of the President to suspend the rights of citizens under *habeas corpus* proceedings. Oct. 5, 1864, during the Civil War, Milligan was arrested by order of Gen. Hovey, and on Oct. 21 was brought before a military commission convened at Indianapolis, Ind., by the same officer. He was tried, found guilty, and sentenced to be hanged for participating in rebellious schemes. By the *habeas corpus* act of Congress in 1863 lists were to be furnished in each State of persons suspected of violating national laws. But any such persons arrested against whom no indictments should be found by the circuit or district court were to be freed on petition verified by oath. The Milligan indictment was not found by the circuit or district court. He objected to the authority of the military commission and sued for a writ of *habeas corpus* in the circuit court. The case coming before the Supreme Court in 1866, it was decided, Justice Davis reading the opinion, that the writ should be issued and the prisoner discharged. The court held that the power of erecting military jurisdiction in a State not invaded and not in rebellion was not vested in Congress and that it could not be exercised in this particular case; that the prisoner, a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war and could only be tried by a jury; that the writ of *habeas corpus* could not be suspended constitutionally, though the privilege of that writ might be. The Chief Justice and Justices Wayne, Swayne, and Miller, while concurring in the judgment, made through the first named a separate statement of reasons. The decision expressly stated that conspiracies to aid rebellion were enormous crimes and that Congress was obliged to enact severe laws to meet the crisis. (See also Habeas Corpus; Merryman Case.)

Millikens Bend (La.), Battle of.—During the operations before Vicksburg Grant had withdrawn troops from all the posts within his reach to strengthen his army. The fort at Millikens Bend, on the Mississippi River, in Louisiana, was left in charge of a small garrison, mostly negroes. June 6, 1863, the place was attacked by a party of Louisiana Confederates under Gen. Ben. McCulloch, who might have been successful in their assault but for the arrival of the gunboats *Choctaw* and *Lexington*. The Confederates were repulsed. The Federal loss was 404 killed and wounded.

Mills, Emily G., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 652.

Mills, Samuel M., mentioned, VIII, 191.

Milwaukee, Wis., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Mineral Lands. (See Lands, Mineral.)

Miners, act for protection of, in Territories discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 228.

Mines (see also Lands, Mineral):
Copper, referred to, II, 195, 234.
Gold, discovered, VI, 250.
In Black Hills, VII, 352, 401.
In California, IV, 636.
Lead, referred to, I, 371; II, 141, 142, 190, 234, 326, 365.

Ministers of United States (see also Consular and Diplomatic Service; the several powers):
Accounts of, etc., transmitted, X, 50.

Digitized by Google

Ministers of United States—Continued.
Assemblage of, in Tacubaya, II, 369.
Congress indefinitely postponed, II, 385.
Instructions to, II, 431.
Correspondence between, effects of publication of, I, 397.
Elevation of missions and title of ambassador conferred, IX, 442; X, 188.
Interfered with by French commander, II, 211.
List of—
Chargés d'affaires, secretaries, and, transmitted, V, 297.
Consuls, secretaries, and, appointed during recess transmitted, X, 50.
Money appropriated for, rights of, regarding, referred to, II, 346.
Must have assurances that they will be respected, I, 266, 279.
Official residences for, recommended, IX, 640, 723.
Peace between Great Britain and United States, treaty of, received from, I, 552.
Presents—
From foreign states not to be accepted by, III, 37.
Given to, deposited in State Department, III, 37, 39, 41.
Previously given to, should be returned, III, 38.
Salary of, discussed, II, 468; IV, 57, 100.
Increase in salary of commissioner to China recommended, V, 122.
Sent to Congress of Nations. (See under Panama, Isthmus of.)
Ministers to United States. (See the several powers.)
Minnesota.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Gopher State;" motto, "L'étoile du nord" ("The North Star"). It extends from lat. 43° 30′ to 49° 25′ north and from long. 89° 29′ to 97° 5′ west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, on the south by Iowa, and on the west by the Dakotas. The chief productions are wheat, flour, and lumber. Minnesota is one of the leading wheat-producing States of the Union. The region was first explored by the French near the close of the seventeenth century, the first settlement being made at Duluth in 1678. In 1763 France ceded the territory east of the Mississippi to England, by whom it was ceded to the United States in 1783. It formed part of the Northwest Territory organized in 1787, and was successively included in the Territories of Indiana, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The lands west of the Mississippi formed part of the Louisiana Purchase, and were included successively in the Territories of Upper Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, and Iowa. Mar. 3, 1849, Congress passed an act creating Minnesota Territory. In 1851, 21,000,000 acres of land were acquired of the Dakotas by the treaty of Traverse de Sioux. May 11, 1858, Minnesota became a State. It has an area of 83,365 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 1,301,826.
Minnesota:
Admission of, into Union—
Discussed and territory outside of, referred to, V, 590.
Taking of census in accordance with act providing for, referred to, V, 471.
Constitution of, transmitted, V, 469.
Indian massacres in, and persons sentenced to be hanged discussed, VI, 144.
Public building to be erected in, referred to, V, 146.
Public lands in, to be surveyed, V, 305.
Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Co., suit instituted against, in name of United States referred to, V, 297.
Minnetaree Indians, treaty with, II, 347.
Mint.—By an act of Congress passed Apr. 2, 1792, the first United States mint was established at Philadelphia. The first machinery and first metal used were imported, and copper cents were coined the following year. In 1794 silver dollars were made, and the succeeding year gold eagles. In 1835 branch mints were established at New Orleans, La., at Charlotte, N. C., and at Dahlonega, Ga.; in 1852, at San Francisco, Cal.; in 1864, at Dallas City, Oreg., and in 1870 at Carson City, Nev. The mints at Charlotte and Dahlonega were suspended in 1861, that at Dallas in 1875, that at Carson City in 1885, and that at New Orleans from 1860 to 1879. Assay offices, which were formerly considered branches of the mint, were established at New York in 1854, Denver, Colo., in 1864, Boisé City, Idaho, in 1872, and at other places at later dates. (See also Coinage Laws.)
Mint:
Abuses of, discussed, I, 185.
Artists from abroad engaged in, I, 128.
Branch of—
At Columbus, Ohio, referred to, VII, 357.
At New Orleans, statement of, transmitted, X, 74.
At New York recommended, IV, 502, 557, 650.
Establishment of, recommended and referred to, I, 83; III, 213; VII, 356.
In California recommended, IV, 636; V, 19, 85. Referred to, V, 214.
In North Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana referred to, III, 164, 276; X, 73.
Buildings and grounds at Columbus, Ohio, offered to United States for, by F. Michel, VII, 357.
Coinage at, referred to, IV, 557.
Proclamation regarding, I, 249.
Defective coins lodged in, I, 168.
Medals made in, for army and navy officers, III, 628.
Opening of more mints, with authority to coin for foreign nations, recommended, VII, 247.
Referred to, I, 107, 149, 185.
Seizure of, at New Orleans by authorities of Louisiana referred to, V, 668.
Mint, Director of:
Letter of, transmitted, X, 26.
Reports of, transmitted, I, 313, 315; X, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 40, 44, 48, 52, 53, 55, 59, 61, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78.

Digitized by Google

Minutemen.—At a session of the provincial congress of Massachusetts, Nov. 23, 1774, it was voted to enroll 12,000 minutemen. They were to be organized as militia and hold themselves ready for service at a minute's notice.

Miramon, Miguel:
President of Mexico, election of, discussed, V, 564, 644.
Property of American citizens confiscated by, V, 589.

Miranda Plot.—A joint scheme of citizens of the United States and Great Britain whereby, through the agitation of one Miranda, a citizen of Caracas, Venezuela, dissatisfaction was to be spread among the Spanish and French provinces. During the revolutions which it was hoped would ensue Great Britain was to obtain the West Indies and the United States Florida and Louisiana east of the Mississippi.

Mirboha, The:
Act for relief of captors of, returned, X, 27.
Indemnification to captors of, recommended, I, 366.

Miro District, brigadier-general for, appointed, X, 13.

Misdemeanors. (See Crimes and Misdemeanors.)

Mishouda, The, indemnification to captors of, recommended, I, 366.

Mission Commission, recommendations of, referred to, IX, 226.

Mission Indians:
Bill for relief of, VIII, 199, 369.
Commission to treat with, IX, 226.

Missionaries, American, treatment of, in Turkey discussed, VIII, 40, 505; IX, 440, 530, 637, 715.

Missionary Ridge, or Chattanooga (Tenn.), Battle of.—After retiring from Lookout Mountain Bragg's army concentrated on Missionary Ridge, across the Chattanooga Valley and southeast of the city. On the morning of Nov. 25, 1863, Sherman assailed the Confederate right wing at the extreme north end of the ridge. Hooker advanced from Lookout Mountain across the valley and attacked the left. The battle raged all day, but the Confederates held the position until late in the afternoon, when the center was weakened by withdrawals to support the left and right. It was then that Grant, watching the progress of the fight from Orchard Knob, ordered forward the Army of the Cumberland, under Thomas. Wood's and Sheridan's divisions charged the Confederate center. The brigades of Hazen and Willich were in advance. Darkness came on, when the Confederates retreated. Pursuit was stopped when the ridge was won. The Confederates lost more than 9,000, including 6,000 prisoners. Forty pieces of artillery and 7,000 stand of small arms fell into the hands of the victors. The Federal casualties in the Chattanooga campaign, between Nov. 24 and Nov. 29, were 753 killed, 4,722 wounded, and 349 missing—a total of 5,824.

Missions Boundary Dispute, evidence presented to President of United States as arbitrator by Argentine Republic and Brazil, IX, 435.
Award of, discussed, IX, 626.

Mississippi.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Bayou State." It is named for the river of that name and extends from lat. 30° 10′ to 35° north and from long. 88° 5′ to 91° 40′ west. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Alabama, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and on the west by Louisiana and Arkansas (separated by the Mississippi River). The chief industry is agriculture, cotton being the principal product. The region was visited by De Soto in 1540, and a settlement was attempted by the French under Iberville at Biloxi in 1699. The territory was ceded by France to Great Britain in 1763. Part was ceded to the United States in 1783 and the remainder was acquired in 1803. The Territory of Mississippi was organized in 1798 and admitted as a State in 1817. It seceded Jan. 9, 1861, and was readmitted Feb. 17, 1870. The State has an area of 46,810 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 1,289,600.

Mississippi (see also Confederate States):
Aaron Burr surrenders to officers in Territory of, I, 421.
Act endowing church in, vetoed, I, 490.
Act to authorize special term of circuit court of United States in, to be held in Scranton, vetoed, VII, 488.
Citizens of Territory of, must be protected, I, 384.
Colored troops to be recruited in, order regarding, X, 110.
Consolidation of Territory of, discussed, I, 438.
Elections in, and complications growing out of, proclamation regarding, VII, 322.
Fifteenth amendment, action of, on, referred to, VII, 47.
Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
Lands in Territory of, claimed by Great Britain, I, 450.
Laws of Territory of, referred to, I, 302, 313.
Legislative council for—
Dissolved by governor of, I, 457.
Nomination of, I, 457.
Letter to governor of, respecting militia for suppressing troubles on Mississippi River, X, 101.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States transmitted, IV, 150.
Offices in, President Jackson refuses to make further nominations for, II, 636.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 314.
Reconstruction of—
Recommendations regarding, VII, 11.
Referred to, VII, 46.
Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, VII, 16.
Referred to, VII, 29.
Survey of towns in, referred to, II, 28.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, VII, 322.

Mississippi River:
Act to remove obstructions to navigation in mouth of, vetoed, V, 386.

Digitized by Google

Mississippi River—Continued.
Appropriations for, II, 199, 368; IV, 271.
Breakwater near mouth of, referred to, II, 422.
Bridge over, at Rock Island, Ill., and La Crosse, Wis., VII, 194.
Channel at mouth of, to be deepened, V, 488.
Condition of, near Vicksburg, Miss., referred to, VII, 128.
Defense of, provision for, recommended, I, 406.
Delta of, surveys of, referred to, V, 130.
Exploration of country west of, referred to, IV, 411.
Grants to James B. Eads for construction of jetties in, order regarding, VII, 328.
Improvement of, recommendations regarding, VII, 619; VIII, 60, 95, 197.
Appropriation for, II, 199, 368; IV, 271.
Improvement of South Pass of, discussed, VII, 403, 572; VIII, 51.
Levees of, preservation of, recommendations regarding, VI, 454; VIII, 95, 210.
Mail route from California to, recommended, V, 461.
Navigation on—
Appropriation for improving, II, 368; IV, 271.
Treaty with Spain regarding, I, 114, 118, 172.
Plan for reclamation of alluvial basin of, subject to inundation, VII, 303, 318.
Railroad from Pacific Ocean to, recommended, V, 178, 221.
Referred to, II, 541, 633.
Resolution in relation to removal of obstructions to navigation in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, V, 607.
Survey of—
Appropriation for, II, 199.
Near completion of, referred to, II, 108.
Surveys of mouth of, III, 281.
Mississippi River Commission:
Appropriation for protection of levees recommended by, VIII, 95, 210.
Report of, discussed, VIII, 197.

Missouri.—One of the United States; motto, "Salus populi suprema lex esto" ("Let the people's safety be the supreme law"). It takes its name from the Missouri River, which in turn is named after a tribe of Indians belonging to the Siouan family. The State is included between lat. 36° and 40° 30′ north and long. 89° 2′ and 95° 44′ west. It is bounded on the north by Iowa, on the east by Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee (separated by the Mississippi), on the south by Arkansas, and on the west by the Indian Territory, Kansas, and Nebraska (separated in part by the Missouri River). The State has great mineral resources, especially iron, coal, and lead. Corn, wheat, and tobacco are raised extensively. The State is one of the first in the production of corn. There are also large pork-packing and manufacturing interests. The territory was first settled at St. Genevieve by the French in 1755, was ceded to Spain in 1763, ceded back to France in 1800, and was ceded by France to the United States in 1803, forming part of the Louisiana Purchase. Missouri Territory was formed in 1812 and admitted to the Union as a State in 1821. The State has an area of 69,415 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 2,679,189.

Missouri (see also Springfield):
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, II, 95.
Bank of. (See Bank of Missouri.)
Boundaries of, extended, III, 274.
Boundary line with Iowa, dispute respecting, III, 558, 560, 571.
Defalcation of officers in, II, 375, 404.
Indian titles to lands in, extinguished, II, 200; III, 321.
Joint resolution placing troops of, on footing with others as to bounties, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VI, 535.
Lead mines in, II, 142, 365.
Military force to be raised by governor of, for suppression of rebellion in, VI, 40.
Order regarding, VI, 42.
Railroads in, to be made available for military uses of Government, VI, 116.
Security of trade with Mexico discussed, II, 473.
Troops of, orders respecting inspection of records of, VI, 232.
Missouri, The, loss of, by fire referred to, IV, 269.
Aid rendered, by British authorities at Gibraltar, IV, 270.

Missouri Compromise.—An agreement relative to the question of slavery embodied in a bill passed by Congress Mar. 2, 1820, and in the act admitting Missouri, Feb. 28, 1821. Upon the introduction into Congress during the session of 1818–19 of a bill providing for the admission of Missouri as a State, but prohibiting slavery therein, the opposition on the part of the Southern members became violent and threatening, and after long and brilliant debates a compromise was effected, chiefly through the efforts of Henry Clay. Representative Tallmadge, of New York, in February, 1819, proposed an amendment declaring all children born after the admission of the State to be free. This was modified to make all children born slaves free at 25. The House passed the bill with this amendment, but the Senate refused to concur. Next year the bill passed the House again in the same form. The Senate voted to admit Maine provided Missouri was admitted as a slave State. The House rejected the proposal. Representative Thomas, of Illinois, proposed as a compromise the admission of Missouri as a slave State provided that in future slavery should be prohibited in all the territory forming part of the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30′, the southern boundary of the new State. This was agreed to. On the question as to when the compromise was abandoned, whether before or at the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill in 1854, parties and sections have been divided. When Missouri's constitution was laid before Congress it was found that it contained clauses excluding free negroes from the State. The House therefore refused to admit Missouri. Clay effected a further compromise whereby Missouri agreed not to deprive of his rights any citizen of another State.

Digitized by Google

Missouri Compromise discussed, IV, 607, 641; V, 345.
Missouri River, exploration of, I, 398, 408.
Missouria Indians:
Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 347; III, 37, 265, 478; V, 235, 297; VI, 73, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Mitchell, David B., instructions to, regarding possession of Florida I, 508, 510.
Mitchell, George E., mentioned, II, 112.
Mitchell, John, agent for American prisoners of war at Halifax, Nova Scotia, I, 522.
Mixner, Lansing B., minister to Guatemala, action of, regarding seizure of Gen. Barrundia, and subsequent recall of, discussed, IX, 109.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.
Mobile, Ala.:
Achievements of Federal forces in harbor of, and orders respecting celebration of, VI, 238.
Clearance of vessels at port of, referred to, V, 533.
Collection district of, established, I, 369.
Object of, misunderstood by Spain, I, 370.
Mobile and Dauphin Island Railroad and Harbor Co., act regarding grant of right to, to construct trestle between Cedar Point and Dauphin Island returned, IX, 349.
Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.—Aug. 5, 1864, Rear-Admiral Farragut, lashed to the rigging of the flagship *Hartford*, passed the forts and obstructions at the entrance to Mobile Bay and captured the Confederate ram *Tennessee*. Mobile Bay was defended by Fort Gaines, on the eastern end of Dauphin Island, Fort Morgan, on the western extremity of Mobile Point, east of the channel, and Fort Powell, situated on a small island west of Dauphin. Forts Gaines and Morgan commanded the main channel, the former mounting 21 guns and the latter 48. In the bay were the ironclad ram *Tennessee* and the gunboats *Gaines*, *Morgan*, and *Selma*, under the command of Admiral Buchanan. The *Tennessee* was built on the plan of the *Merrimac*. Her armament consisted of 6 rifles—2 pivots of 7½ inches bore and 4 6-inch broadsides. Obstructions and defenses of all kinds had been placed around the harbor and 30 torpedoes were strung across the channel. Farragut's fleet consisted of 14 wooden ships and 4 monitors. Gen. Gordon Granger had landed 4,000 Federal troops on Dauphin Island, in the rear of Fort Gaines, to cooperate with the fleet. The fleet got under way early in the morning and before 7 o'clock the engagement became general. The monitor *Tecumseh* fired the first shot, and shortly afterwards struck a torpedo and sunk, with her commander, Capt. Craven, and most of her crew. Within an hour the other vessels had passed the forts and met the gunboats and ram inside the harbor. After a severe contest the *Tennessee* surrendered at 10 o'clock. Farragut's loss was 165 killed and drowned (113 of whom went down on board the *Tecumseh*) and 170 wounded. The Confederate loss was 8 or 10 killed and wounded, and 170 surrendered. Of the other 3 Confederate vessels, the *Morgan* escaped up the bay, the *Gaines* was disabled, and the *Selma* was captured with her crew of 90 officers and men. The night after the battle Fort Powell was abandoned and blown up. Next day Fort Gaines was shelled by the *Chickasaw* and surrendered with 800 prisoners. Granger's troops were transferred to the rear of Fort Morgan. Aug. 22 it was bombarded and on the 23d it surrendered. With the defenses of Mobile there were taken 104 guns and 1,464 men. Operations against the city of Mobile were begun Mar. 20, 1865. Two forts protected the city after the passage into the harbor had been made. Apr. 4 these were bombarded. Four days later another bombardment was begun, followed in the evening by an assault. The outer works were carried during the night and preparations made to complete the conquest next day, but at 1 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 9 the garrison surrendered.
Mobile Point, Ala., fortifications at, recommended, II, 122.
Referred to, II, 126.
Mobile River:
Commerce passing through, obstructed, I, 384.
Free navigation of, report on, transmitted, X, 35.
Modoc Indians.—A tribe of the Lutuamian family of Indians, which, with the Klamaths, formerly occupied the region of the Klamath Lakes and Sprague River, Oreg., and extended southward into California. They began attacks on the whites as early as 1847. Hostilities continued until 1864, when they ceded their lands and agreed to go on a reservation. The Modocs became notorious through their conflict with the Government in 1872–73. They refused in 1872 to go to the Klamath Reservation, but instead took up strongly fortified positions in the lava beds near Fort Klamath, where in April, 1873, they murdered Gen. Canby and Commissioner Thomas, who had been sent to induce them to go to the reservation. War followed, and soon the Government troops compelled the Indians to surrender. Captain Jack, their leader, and 2 associates were executed and about 80 of his followers were removed to Indian Territory. The remainder, some 150, reside on the Klamath Reservation in Oregon.
Modoc Indians:
Correspondence during war with, referred to, VII, 261.
Treaty with, VI, 269.
Mohave Indians.—A tribe of the Yuman Indians. They live along the Lower Colorado River, in Arizona. About a third of them are on reservation ground. They number in all some 2,000.
Mohawk, The, capture of the *Wildfire*, with cargo of slaves, by, V, 593.
Mohawk Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois family of Indians. The name is said to be derived from the Algonquian word "maqua," meaning bears. Early settlers found them occupying the territory now included in New York State, extending from the St. Lawrence River to the Delaware River watershed and from the Cats-

Digitized by Google

kills to Lake Erie. Their villages were along the Mohawk River. They were known as one of the Five Nations, and were the first tribe of the region to obtain firearms. The Mohawks were allies of the English in their wars with the French and Americans. In 1784, under Brant, they retired to Upper Canada.

Mohawk Indians, treaty with, I, 265.

Mohegan Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. They once lived chiefly on the Thames River, in Connecticut. The Mohegans claimed territory extending eastward into Massachusetts and Rhode Island. After the destruction of the Pequots, in 1637, they claimed the latter's lands. The death of King Philip, in 1676, left them the only important body of Indians in southern New England. They finally became scattered, some joining the Brotherton Indians in New York. The Mohegans are often confounded with the Mohicans and called River Indians.

Mohican Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. The name is interpreted both as "wolf" and "seaside people." When first known to the whites they occupied both banks of the Hudson River, extending from near Albany to Lake Champlain. They were a distinct tribe from the Mohegans of the Connecticut River. The two tribes are generally confounded under the name of River Indians. The Mohicans were friendly to the English during the French and British struggles for supremacy in America. They assisted the colonists during the Revolution. Afterwards some of them became citizens.

Mo-lal-la-las Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Mo-lel Indians. (See Mo-lal-la-las Indians.)

Molina, Luis, mentioned, V, 577.

Molino del Rey (Mexico), Battle of.—When the fortifications of Contreras and Churubusco had been passed, Gen. Scott took up his headquarters at Tacubaya, the bishop's castle, overlooking the western approaches to the City of Mexico, and 2½ miles distant. The first formidable obstruction was El Molino del Rey ("The King's Mill"). Gen. Worth's division of 3,100 men was detailed for attack upon this and its supporting fortification, Casa de Mata. These were stone buildings, strongly fortified and ably defended, the Mexicans contesting every foot of the ground. The attack was made on the morning of Sept. 8, 1847. After 2 hours' hard fighting the works were carried and the army of Santa Anna, 14,000 strong, driven back. The Mexican loss was 2,200 killed and wounded (among the former being Generals Valdarez and Leon) and more than 800 prisoners, including 52 commissioned officers. The American loss was 116 (including 9 officers) killed and 665 (including 49 officers) wounded and 18 missing. The magazine of Casa de Mata was blown up, and Worth returned to Tacubaya.

Monahan, Thomas R., arrest and imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities, VIII, 265.

Monetary Conference. (See International Monetary Conference.)

Monetary Convention of Latin Union, Belgium declares its adhesion to, VIII, 372.

Monetary Union, American. (See International American Monetary Union.)

Money, Continental. (See Continental Money.)

Money-Order System discussed, II, 419; VIII, 52, 352, 792; IX, 321, 449, 539.

Money Orders, International, discussed, IX, 449, 539.

Money, Public. (See Revenue, Public.)

Monitor, The. (See Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.)

Monitor, The, engagement with the *Merrimac* discussed, VI, 112.

Monmouth (N. J.), Battle of.—An important conflict of the Revolutionary War, fought during the afternoon of June 28, 1778, at Wenrock Creek, Monmouth County, N. J., Gen. Washington in command of the Americans and Sir Henry Clinton commanding the British. June 18 Clinton left Philadelphia for New York with 11,000 men and a large supply train. Washington pursued him with about 20,000 men. After some preliminary skirmishing, in which the Americans, led by Gen. Charles Lee, second in command, retreated, a general battle occurred. The British were defeated and drew off under cover of night, leaving about 300 dead upon the field. The Americans lost 228, less than 70 of whom were killed. An incident of the battle was Washington's severe reprimand of Gen. Charles Lee, which resulted in the latter's final dismissal. Lee had opposed bringing on the battle, but when his advice was rejected in the council of war asked and obtained the right to lead off in the engagement.

Monocacy (Md.), Battle of.—Gen. Hunter succeeded Gen. Sigel in command of the Federal forces in the Shenandoah Valley in June, 1864. Gen. Early was detached from Lee's army at Richmond and sent to reenforce Gen. Breckenridge, who commanded the Confederate forces in the valley. Hunter retired westward across the mountains, leaving Washington unprotected. Lee thereupon reenforced Early, increasing his strength to 20,000, and ordered him to threaten Washington, in the hope of compelling Grant to withdraw some of the troops before Richmond and Petersburg. The Sixth Corps, under Wright, was sent to defend Washington, with the Nineteenth Corps, which arrived from Hampton Roads. July 6 Early reached Hagerstown and moved a strong column toward Frederick, whereupon Gen. Lew. Wallace advanced from Baltimore with a force of 6,000 men. He encountered Early on the 9th at Monocacy, Md., and for 8 hours resisted his advance, but was finally defeated, with a loss of 98 killed, 579 wounded, and 1,282 missing. The Confederate loss was stated by Gen. Early at from 600 to 700, including the cavalry.

Monopolies, evils of trusts and, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Monroe, James (fifth President United States):
Accounts and claims of, discussed by, II, 277.
Referred to, II, 323.

Digitized by Google

Monroe, James—Continued.
Annual messages of, II, 11, 39, 54, 73, 98, 185, 207, 248.
Biographical sketch of, II, 3.
Constitutional amendment regarding internal improvements recommended by, II, 18, 190.
Correspondence and manuscripts of, unpublished, purchase of, referred to, IX, 236.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, II, 278.
Finances discussed by, II, 15, 44, 60, 77, 106, 187, 192, 211, 216, 253.
Foreign policy discussed by, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Inaugural address of—
First, II, 4.
Second, II, 86.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 18, 142, 144, 190.
Minister to—
France, nomination of, I, 156.
Negotiate treaty with Spain, nomination of, I, 351.
Settle differences with Great Britain, nomination of, I, 402.
Monroe doctrine. (See Monroe Doctrine.)
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 4.
Portrait of, II, 2.
Power of legislation in District of Columbia should be taken from Congress and vested in people, II, 47.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, II, 18, 142, 144.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Missouri, II, 95.
Agreement with Great Britain for force on Great Lakes, II, 36.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Bremen, II, 37.
France, II, 183.
Hamburg, II, 38.
Lubeck, II, 73.
Norway, II, 96.
Oldenburg, II, 97.
Extraordinary session of Senate, II, 287.
Importation of plaster of paris, restrictions on, removed, II, 34, 36.
Lands, sale of, II, 11.
Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 184.
Reward for murderer of William Seaver, II, 94
Reduction in peace establishment discussed by, II, 129.
Request of House for documents concerning public officers refused by, II, 278.
Secretary of State, I, 491.
South American Provinces, message of, regarding independence of, II, 116.
State of the Union discussed by, II, 54, 73, 98, 207, 222, 248.
Tariff discussed by, II, 106, 191, 215.
Veto message of, regarding repair of Cumberland road, II, 142.
Monroe, Joel D., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 434.

Monroe Doctrine.—After the overthrow of Napoleon, France, Russia, Prussia, and Austria formed the so-called Holy Alliance in September, 1815, for the suppression of revolutions within each others' dominions and for perpetuating peace. The Spanish colonies in America having revolted, it was rumored that this alliance contemplated their subjugation, although the United States had acknowledged their independence. George Canning, English secretary of state, proposed that England and America unite to oppose such intervention. On consultation with Jefferson, Madison, John Quincy Adams, and Calhoun, Monroe, in his annual message to Congress in 1823 (II, 218), embodied the conclusions of these deliberations in what has since been known as the Monroe doctrine. Referring to the threatened intervention of the powers, the message declares: "We owe it, therefore, to candor and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and those powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the existing colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered and shall not interfere. But with the Governments who have declared their independence and maintained it, and whose independence we have, on great consideration and on just principles, acknowledged, we could not view any interposition for the purpose of oppressing them, or controlling in any other manner their destiny, by any European power in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition toward the United States." The promulgation of this doctrine is accredited to Mr. Monroe, but Jan. 3, 1811, the principle was substantially enunciated by Mr. Madison. In a message to Congress of that date (I, 488), while discussing a threat of Great Britain to take possession of a portion of Florida claimed by Spain, he used these words: "I recommend to the consideration of Congress the seasonableness of a declaration that the United States could not see, without serious inquietude, any part of a neighboring territory in which they have in different respects so deep and so just a concern pass from the hands of Spain into those of any other foreign power."
Monroe Doctrine, II, 218. (See also I, 488; II, 260.)
Reasserted by President—
Buchanan, V, 512, 646.
Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.
Grant, VII, 61, 100, 129.
Polk, IV, 398, 540, 582.
Tyler, IV, 212.
Referred to, II, 341.
Monson, Sir Edmund, award of, as arbitrator in claim of Carlos Butterfield & Co. against Denmark, IX, 110.
Montana.—One of the United States; motto, "Oro y plata" ("Gold and silver"). It is included between lat. 45° and 49° north and long. 104°

Digitized by Google

and 116° west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by the Dakotas, on the south by Wyoming and Idaho, and on the west by Idaho. Gold, silver, and copper are extensively mined and stock raising is an important occupation. Montana formed part of the Louisiana Purchase, and the greater part of it was included in the Nebraska Territory. Montana Territory was organized in 1864 and admitted as a State in 1889. It has an area of 146,080 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 132,159.

Montana:
Act—
Erecting Territory of, into surveying district, etc., vetoed, VI, 426.
Granting right of way to railroads through Indian reservations in, vetoed, VIII, 472.
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 24.
Discussed, IX, 50.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 292.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 781, 790, 795.
Partial organization of, referred to, VI, 250.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.

Montano, Esteban G., appropriation for claim of, recommended, VII, 59.

Montauk Point, Long Island, lands lying on, referred to, I, 137.

Monterey (Mexico), Battle of.—The Mexican army under Arista, driven across the Rio Grande, took refuge in Matamoros. Taylor, receiving reenforcements, demanded the surrender of that city. Arista, unable to hold the place, abandoned it and retreated to Monterey, 180 miles from the Rio Grande and 700 miles from the City of Mexico. Aug. 18, 1846, Taylor, with a force of 6,600 men, began the long march toward Monterey, on the way to the enemy's capital, having established a depot for supplies at Camargo, at the head of steam navigation of the Rio Grande. Sept. 19 the American army encamped in sight of Monterey, in the beautiful valley of San Juan, almost encircled by the Sierra Madre Mountains. The city is the capital of the Province of Nueva Leon and the seat of the Catholic bishop of the diocese. It was strongly fortified and garrisoned by 10,000 men, mostly regulars, under Gen. Ampudia. The attack was begun by the Americans on Sept. 21, and on the following morning the bishop's palace was taken by assault. The city was then forced, the Mexicans stubbornly retreating from square to square. The fighting continued during the 22d and 23d, and on the morning of the 24th of September an armistice was agreed upon. Gen. Ampudia surrendered the place and was allowed to retire with his army. The American loss was slight.

Monterey, Mexico, battle of, referred to, IV, 492.

Montgomery, Alexander, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

Montgomery, Hugh, mentioned, II, 421.

Montgomery, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 172.

Montgomery, William, brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, II, 531.

Montgomery, William R., court-martial in case of, referred to, V, 360.

Montgomery, Ala., government of Confederate States first located at, VI, 24.
Transferred to Richmond, Va., VI, 24.

Montijo, The, seizure and detention of, by United States of Colombia, VII, 335.
Claims arising out of, paid, VII, 404.

Montreal (Canada), Capture and Loss of.—After the taking of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, Ethan Allen, Philip Schuyler, Benedict Arnold, and other Americans were anxious to invade Canada and secure the cooperation of the Canadians with the colonists. In June, 1775, the Continental Congress gave Gen. Schuyler discretionary power to proceed against Montreal. He sent Gen. Montgomery with 3,000 men down Lake Champlain. Gen. Carleton, with 500 British, was forced to surrender on the 13th of November. Eleven vessels also fell into Montgomery's hands. Carleton escaped to Quebec. Benedict Arnold, with 1,200 men, had been ordered to proceed by way of the Kennebec and Chaudière rivers and cooperate with Montgomery before Quebec. The expedition to the latter city proved disastrous. Three brigades of infantry, besides artillery, stores, and ammunition, having arrived from England, the Americans were forced to retire to Lake Champlain. (See also Quebec (Canada), Battle of.)

Montt, Jorge, President of Chile, mentioned, IX, 184. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)

Monuments. (See Statues and Monuments.)

Mooney, James, seizure of Vicenzo Rebello by, in New Orleans, La., VIII, 66.

Moore, Alfred, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 260.

Moore, John B., Acting Secretary of State, X, 206.

Moore, Thomas, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.

Moore, Thomas P., minister to Colombia, judgment and discretion of, discussed, II, 467.

Mora, Antonio M., claim of, against Spain, IX, 242, 478, 530, 557, 566.
Payment and distribution of, IX, 637.

Morales, Don John Bonaventure, authority to dispose of lands of Spain in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.

Morehead, Abner, act to restore name of, to pension roll vetoed, VIII, 461.

Moren, Fernando J., mentioned, V, 593, 595.

Moreton, George C., mentioned, I, 280.

Morgan, Edwin D., mentioned, VI, 78.

Morgan, George D., mentioned, VI, 78.

Morgan, John T.:
Argument of, in Senate on canal construction referred to, IX, 189.
Member of commission to Hawaiian Islands, X, 186.

Morgan, Thomas P., jr., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.

Digitized by Google

Morgan's Raid.—In the summer of 1863 the Confederate General Buckner was in East Tennessee, near the borders of Kentucky, preparing for an expedition against Louisville. Gen. John H. Morgan was sent ahead with 2,460 cavalry to pave the way. He crossed the Cumberland River, and, having been joined by about 1,000 Kentuckians, passed over the Ohio River into Indiana. The advance of Rosecrans's army prevented Buckner from joining him. Morgan rode through southern Indiana toward Cincinnati, burning bridges, tearing up railroads, and fighting home guards. The whole State of Ohio became alarmed, and a strong Union force was soon in pursuit. Others were advancing upon his flanks, and gunboats were patrolling the Ohio River to prevent his recrossing into Kentucky. Passing around Cincinnati, he reached the river at Buffington Ford July 19. After a severe battle with various installments of Federal troops which had hotly pursued him, about 800 of the command surrendered, but Morgan, with the remainder, proceeded up the river to Belleville. About 300 succeeded in crossing the river here before the arrival of the gunboats. Many were drowned or shot in attempting to cross, and Morgan, with about 200 of his men, retreated farther up the river to New Lisbon, where he was surrounded and forced to surrender. In his raid Morgan traveled about 350 miles through Indiana and Ohio, making sometimes 50 miles a day. The amount of property destroyed scarcely exceeded $50,000. More than 2,000 of his men were killed or captured. Morgan and some of his officers were sent to Columbus and confined in the penitentiary, from which he and 6 others escaped. Immediately after his escape he planned another raid into the Union lines in Tennessee, but was surrounded and killed by Union troops under Gen. Gillem, near Greenville, Tenn.

Morhiser, William H., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 563.

Mormon Church (see also Polygamy):
- Commissioners appointed under act in reference to bigamy, etc., referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 361.
- Letter of president of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriage forbidden by law, IX, 118, 368, 510.
- Suit instituted by Government for termination of, discussed, VIII, 794.

Mormons.—A religious sect calling themselves the "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints." They came into political prominence because of their practice and advocacy of polygamy. The sect was founded by Joseph Smith in 1830 on what they claim to have been a divine revelation. They organized first in New York and Vermont and later in Missouri and Illinois. Finally, about 1847, they settled at Salt Lake City, Utah. Their defiance and resistance of law caused many difficulties between them and the authorities. Their first armed resistance to Federal authority was in 1857. **Special laws bearing upon the Mormons** were passed by Congress in 1862, 1882, and 1887. The Supreme Court of the United States upheld these laws, which forbade polygamy and provided for its punishment by heavy fines and imprisonment, disincorporated the church and its societies, and confiscated their property.

Mormons, laws to prevent importation of, recommended, VIII, 362.

Morning Light, The, seizure of the *Jorgen Lorentzen* by, VI, 70.

Morocco.—A country in northwestern Africa. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by Algeria, on the south by the Sahara, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The Atlas Mountains traverse the country from west to east. Its government is administered by a Sultan, who has despotic powers. The religion is largely Mohammedan. Area, exclusive of the Saharan tract and Tuat, about 170,000 sq. miles; population supposed to be about 8,000,000.

Morocco:
- Consuls of United States in, I, 177.
  - Presents given to. (See Consuls.)
- Differences with United States, communication from Commodore Morgan relative to adjustment of, referred to, IV, 210.
- Emperor of—
  - Death of, I, 177.
  - Lion and horses presented to United States by, III, 37.
- Legation of United States in, premises for, presented by Sultan of, VIII, 236, 338.
- Moors in, conference regarding protection for, VII, 609.
- Relations with, IV, 228.
- Treaty regarding exercise of right of protection in, VII, 628.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 98, 148, 182, 186, 189, 365; III, 239, 265, 279; VI, 384.
  - Expiration of first, near at hand, III, 99.
- Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, I, 364, 365.

Morrill, Ashley C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 196.

Morris, Charles, correspondence relating to Hamet B. Caramalli transmitted, X, 29.

Morris, Edward J., mentioned, VI, 71.

Morris, George W., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 144.

Morris, Gouverneur:
- Minister to France, recall of, requested, I, 155.
  - Successor of, appointed, I, 156.
- Treaty with Great Britain, appointed to conclude, I, 96.

Morris, Henry, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Morris, Lewis R., United States marshal, nomination of, I, 99.

Morris, The, referred to, II, 467; IV, 263, 320, 353.

Morse, Freeman H., report of, on foreign maritime commerce of United States, etc., transmitted, VI, 633.

Morton, Joel B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 681.

Morton, Oliver P., death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 458.

Digitized by Google

Mosquito Indian Strip:
American citizens in—
Murdered, IX, 528.
Rights, etc., of, inquired into, IX, 559.
British troops landed at Bluefields, referred to, IX, 476.
Claims of Great Britain upon Nicaragua respecting treatment of citizens in, and action of United States, IX, 634.
Correspondence regarding, V, 31.
Insurrection in, and treatment of American citizens discussed, IX, 528.
Jurisdictional questions regarding, discussed, IX, 527, 634.
Mosquito Indians, correspondence regarding territory claimed by, referred to, V, 186, 361.
Mosquitos, Kingdom of. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
Motley, John L.:
Mentioned, VII, 60.
Minister to—
Austria—
Conversations and opinions of, referred to, VI, 466.
Removal of, referred to, VI, 582.
Resignation of, referred to, VI, 463.
Great Britain, recall of, referred to, VII, 116.
Mound Builders.—A prehistoric race of Americans who inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. They are so named because the only traces of their existence are found in mounds of earth formed in regular geometrical shapes containing ashes, stone, and bronze implements and weapons. Some of these mounds seem to have been simply places of sepulture, while others show unmistakable evidences of having been erected as fortifications. The race probably became extinct only a few generations before the discovery of America, as De Soto found tribes of Southern Indians who built mounds and possessed other characteristics of the extinct race. They belonged distinctly to the Indian race and to the Stone Age. The mounds range from 2 or 3 feet in height to 132 feet high and 188 feet long, the latter being the dimensions of one at Marietta, Ohio, while one at Grave Creek, W. Va., measures 70 feet in height and 900 feet in circumference.
Mount Rainier Forest Reserve, Wash., establishment of, by proclamation, IX, 777.
Mountain Meadow (Utah) Massacre.—Efforts of the Federal Government to enforce the laws against polygamy incited the Mormons to bitter hatred of all opposed to their religion. Brigham Young made threats of turning the Indians loose upon west-bound immigrants unless what he considered the Mormons' rights were respected. Sept. 7, 1857, about 30 miles southwest of Cedar City, a body of about 120 non-Mormon immigrants were attacked by Indians and Mormons under the leadership of John D. Lee, and after a siege of 4 days were induced to surrender under promise of protection, but all were massacred except 17 children under 7 years of age.
Mountain Meadow Massacre referred to, V, 592.
Mowatt, Caroline D., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 673.
Mudd, Samuel A., implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
Mugwump.—A corruption of the Algonquian Indian word "mugquomp," which signifies a chief, ruler, or a person of importance. After long use in local politics the word came into national use in the Presidential campaign of 1884. The newspapers applied the term to those Republicans who refused to support James G. Blaine, the regular party nominee, and it has since been used to designate any person of independent politics or who is supposed to be lacking in loyalty to his political party.
Mulvihill, Thomas, petition of, for repossession of lands conveyed to United States by, VIII, 152.
Referred to, VIII, 191.
Mumfordville (Ky.), Battle of.—Here on Sept. 17, 1862, the Confederate army under Gen. Bragg attacked the Federals under Gen. J. T. Wilder. The post surrendered to the Confederates, the number of captured being about 4,000.
Munich, Bavaria, Third International Exhibition of Fine Arts to be held at, VIII, 608.
Munitions of War. (See Arms and Ammunition.)
Munn vs. Illinois.—One of the "elevator cases" decided by the Supreme Court of the United States. In 1872 Munn and another were found guilty of violating an article of the Illinois constitution in regard to grain warehouses. They had failed to take out a license and give bond and were charging higher rates for storage than the law allowed. The offenders were fined, and the supreme court of the State affirmed the action of the criminal court. The case was then appealed to the United States Supreme Court. That body affirmed the judgment on the ground that the act of the Illinois legislature was not repugnant to the Constitution of the United States, and that a State could lawfully determine how a man might use his own property when the good of other citizens was involved.
Munsee Indians, treaty with, I, 390, 397; III, 277, 429, 466, 556; V, 363; VI, 518, 637, 702.
Murat, Joachim, commerce of United States, depredations committed on, by, III, 50.
Murfreesboro (Tenn.), Battle of. (See Stone River (Tenn.), Battle of.)
Murray, Daniel, correspondence relating to Hamet B. Caramalli transmitted, X, 29.
Murray, William Vans, minister to France, nomination of, I, 282, 284.
Murrell, Mr., mentioned, I, 417.
Muscat:
Presents offered President Van Buren by Imaum of, declined, III, 592.
Offered United States, recommendations regarding, III, 592; IV, 316.
Treaty with, III, 53, 238, 376; VIII, 610.
Museum, National, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 479, 506.
Muskogee Indians. (See Creek Indians.)

Digitized by Google

N.

Nairne, John, vessel under, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.

Naples (see also Italy):
Claims against, by—
Merchants of United States, II, 29, 549.
United States, I, 571; II, 29, 301, 546, 549, 594.
Extension of time allowed commissioners for settlement of, recommended, III, 48.
Minister of United States to, I, 572.
Treaty with, referred to, II, 632.

Narraganset Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians which originally occupied a part of Rhode Island. They were friendly toward the early colonists, their wars being waged mostly against other tribes. Canonicus, their principal chief, gave Roger Williams a large tract of land and otherwise befriended him. Canonicus died in 1647, and King Philip, of the Pequots, induced the Narragansets to join him in a raid on the white settlements in violation of their treaty. King Philip and his allies, having ravaged the valley of the Connecticut in 1675 and 1676, returned to the land of the Narragansets, where the women and children of the tribes had been quartered and where supplies for the winter had been collected. They were surrounded by the whites and their villages were burned. Many of the Indians perished in the flames. Canonchet, the last chief of the Narragansets, was captured and killed. The few surviving Narragansets intermarried with the colonists and became civilized.

Nash, Thomas, papers relating to surrender of, by United States to Great Britain transmitted, X, 23.

Nashville Convention.—The Mississippi State convention of 1849 suggested to other Southern States the feasibility of holding conventions to make some public expression on the slavery question and the encroachments of Northern antislavery men. Accordingly a convention was called in Nashville, Tenn., in June, 1850, composed of delegates from all the Southern States. The Wilmot Proviso and the Missouri Compromise were disapproved of by this meeting. Delegates from Texas, Mississippi, and South Carolina advocated open resistance to Federal authority, but more conservative action prevailed. The convention met again in November, but only moderate resolutions were passed.

Nashville (Tenn.), Battle of.—After the battle of Franklin, Nov. 30, 1864, Gen. Schofield retreated to Nashville, closely followed by Hood, who formed his lines near that city Dec. 4. Reenforcements were sent to Thomas at Nashville, swelling his forces to 56,000 men. Dec. 15 Thomas's army advanced against Hood. The day was consumed in maneuvering and skirmishing. There were not many killed or wounded, but the results of the day's operations were the driving of the Confederates from every position held by them and the capture of 16 guns, 1,200 prisoners, 40 wagons, and several hundred stand of small arms. The Union forces bivouacked on the field and renewed the attack the next morning. By 4 o'clock in the afternoon the Confederates were in retreat toward Franklin. They were pursued until Dec. 28, when Hood crossed the Tennessee with the remnants of his army. The loss in killed and wounded was comparatively light, but 53 guns and 4,875 Confederate prisoners were captured.

Nassau, Duchy of:
Convention with, IV, 453.
Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.

Natchez:
Commissioners of United States assemble in, I, 194, 200, 246.
Government in, establishment of, recommended, I, 246.

Natchez, The. (See *General Urrea*, The.)

National Academy of Sciences.—The National Academy of Sciences was incorporated under an act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1863. It was self-created and retains autonomous powers, but derives national character from the provision in the article of incorporation that "the academy shall, whenever called upon by any department of the Government, investigate, examine, experiment, and report upon any subject of science or art, the actual expense of such investigations, examinations, experiments, and reports to be paid from appropriations which may be made for the purpose; but the academy shall receive no compensation whatever for any services to the Government of the United States." The first meeting was held Apr. 22, 1863, and Alexander D. Bache was elected president. Originally the membership was limited to 50. This limit was removed in 1870, but the policy remained exclusive, election being regarded as a dignity conferred in recognition of special scientific work. A stated session is held annually in Washington on the third Tuesday in April, and another is commonly held elsewhere during each autumn. The membership (about 85 in 1899) comprises many of the leading scientific specialists of the United States. There are in addition a number of foreign associates distinguished for scientific attainment. The president (1899) is Prof. Wolcott Gibbs, of Newport, R. I., and the secretary Prof. Ira Remsen, of Baltimore, Md. The academy holds funds in trust, to be applied in aid of scientific investigations or in medals or other prizes for scientific work.

National Academy of Sciences, commission from membership of, to formulate plans for forestry system, IX, 735.

National-Bank Circulation:
Act to fix amount of United States notes and, vetoed, VII, 268.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 133, 179, 245.
Cleveland, VIII, 341; IX, 444, 534, 554, 642, 725, 743.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 39.
Johnson, VI, 365, 571.

Digitized by Google

National-Bank Examiners, reports of, referred to, VIII, 68.

National Banks. (See Banks, National.)

National Board of Health.—By act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1879, a National Board of Health was established, consisting of 7 civilian physicians, 1 army surgeon, 1 navy surgeon, 1 surgeon of the Marine-Hospital Service, and 1 officer of the Department of Justice. This board was abolished by law. A national quarantine law was passed June 3, 1879.

National Board of Health:

Establishment of—

Discussed, VIII, 44.

Recommended, IX, 551.

Report of, transmitted, VIII, 270, 387.

National Cemeteries.—The Army appropriation bill for 1850 contained a clause setting aside $10,000 to purchase a lot near the City of Mexico for the interment of United States soldiers who fell near that place during the Mexican War. Since the Civil War Congress has established 82 cemeteries within the United States. They are mostly in the South, as most of the soldiers fell in that region. Of these cemeteries 11 contain more than 10,000 graves and nearly as many between 5,000 and 10,000. In all there are 322,851 graves, each marked with a marble headstone. The name and rank of each occupant is chiseled on the headstone when known. The 10 largest are at Andersonville, Ga.; Arlington, Va.; Chalmette, La.; Chattanooga, Tenn.; Fredericksburg, Va.; Jefferson Barracks, Mo.; Marietta, Ga.; Memphis, Tenn.; Nashville, Tenn., and Vicksburg, Miss. The national cemetery at Gettysburg, Pa., while one of the smallest, is peculiarly interesting from its having been dedicated by President Lincoln in 1863. It abounds in numerous memorials of the departed soldiers, including a national monument. It has been the scene of a reunion of the survivors of the great battle fought there July 1–3, 1863. The Government assumed charge of it in 1872.

National Cemeteries:

Establishment of, and number of Union soldiers buried in, discussed, VI, 451.

Government employees to be permitted to participate in ceremonies at, VI, 664; VII, 166, 183, 230, 283, 328, 398, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 125, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 400, 517, 614.

National Conference of Electricians at Philadelphia referred to, VIII, 371.

National Foundry, erection of, recommended, III, 390, 497.

National Guard.—The enrolled militia of some of the States is known collectively as the National Guard. In 1891 the enrolled National Guards in the militia of the various States included 92,203 infantry, 4,554 cavalry, 5,224 artillery, and 9,311 commissioned officers—a total of 111,292.

National Guard (see also Militia):

Encampment of, in coast works recommended, IX, 41.

Encouragement of, recommended, IX, 115.

National Intelligencer, publication in, of proceedings of President and Cabinet respecting interpretation of reconstruction acts discussed, VI, 527.

National Museum.—An institution established at Washington by successive acts of Congress in 1877 and later years, to take charge of all Government collections in natural history, ethnology, etc., and to exhibit the same in a building erected by Congress in 1889. The Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution is the Keeper of the National Museum.

National Museum, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 479, 506.

National Parks.—Congress has on several occasions set aside and exempted from sale certain territory because of its picturesque character or historic interest. The principal tracts thus appropriated to the use of all the people up to the present time are the Yellowstone region and the Yosemite Valley, which latter was made a national park by act of Congress passed June 30, 1864, and ordered to include the Mariposa Big Tree Grove. This park was granted by Congress to the State of California, conditional upon its being forever set aside as a place of public resort and recreation. It is about 155 miles from San Francisco, is 6 miles long by about a mile in width, and its perpendicular depth below the surrounding country is about a mile, though it lies 4,000 feet above the level of the sea. Yellowstone Park was created by an act approved Mar. 1, 1872, which dedicated it as a pleasure ground for the benefit and enjoyment of the people. The area of the reservation is about 4,480 sq. miles, lying in Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming, between the meridians of 110° and 111° west longitude and 44° and 45° north latitude. Its general elevation is about 6,000 feet, though mountains 10,000 and 12,000 feet high rise on every side. The region abounds in scenery of unparalleled grandeur. Tall columns of basalt rise to 1,000 feet in height; waters of different degrees of temperature and of untold therapeutic properties are met on every hand; acres of miniature volcanoes sputter and fume; giant geysers intermittently spurt columns of hot water and steam hundreds of feet into the air from basins of all sizes and most fantastic shapes and vivid colorings, while the Gardner River plunges through a forbidding black hole into the Grand Canyon, whose precipitous walls of 2,000 feet in height have never been explored, and emerges, with an abrupt descent of 350 feet, to pursue its tranquil course over a fertile rolling prairie. In 1890 three sections of land in Tulare County, Cal., containing giant trees, were reserved for a national park. In 1890 Congress provided for a park of 1,500 acres on Rock Creek, District of Columbia, half the cost ($1,200,000) being paid by the people of Washington and half by the United States. Later Congress reserved the battle grounds of Chickamauga, Shiloh, Vicksburg, and others as public parks.

National Parks. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.)

Digitized by Google

National Prison Congress at Baltimore referred to, VII, 208. (See also International Prison Congress.)

National Republican Party.—After the defeat of John Quincy Adams by Jackson in 1828 the broad-construction wing of the Democratic-Republican party organized and came out with a platform directly opposed to Jackson on the question of the tariff and the United States Bank. They opposed the spoils system in the public service, favored internal improvements at national expense, a bank of the United States, and the division of the proceeds of land sales among the States. In 1832 they supported Henry Clay for the Presidency and advocated a protective tariff. Clay was defeated, and in 1835 the party, reenforced by other elements, took the name of Whig.

National University.—Washington strongly disapproved of foreign education for American youth and early conceived the idea of establishing a national university in the central part of the United States. He bequeathed 50 shares of the Potomac Company toward the endowment of such an institution in the District of Columbia, but ultimately the stock of the company proved valueless. Several of the Presidents from time to time in their messages recommended the establishment of a national university or universities, or, as they sometimes called them, "seminaries of learning."

National University (see also Education; Seminaries of Learning):
- Establishment of, recommended, I, 66, 202, 205, 410, 485, 568; II, 312; VII, 254.
- Lands, donation of, to, recommended, I, 410, 485; VII, 254.

Nationality.—Federal and not State law determines the status of the nationality of persons in the United States. As the Constitution establishes no rules regarding the loss or acquisition of nationality, it is governed by the common law. All persons born in the United States are considered as endowed with nationality. The naturalization act of 1790 extended nationality to children born to American parents beyond the sea. In 1855 an act was passed restricting this to children whose fathers were citizens. The civil-rights act of 1866 declared "all persons born in the United States and not subject to any foreign power" to be citizens of the United States. The fourteenth amendment defines citizens as "all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof."

Nations, Congress of. (See under Panama, Isthmus of.)

Nations, Foreign. (See Powers, Foreign; the several powers.)

Naturalization.—The investment of an alien with the rights and privileges of citizenship. Section 8 of Article I of the Constitution empowered Congress "to establish a uniform rule of naturalization." Naturalization laws were passed by the colonial legislatures of Maryland, Virginia, New York, South Carolina, and Massachusetts between 1666 and 1715. In 1740 the British Parliament enacted a law regulating colonial naturalization. In 1790 Congress legislated for the first time so as to provide for uniformity of naturalization under the Constitution. The conditions of this law were that any free white alien might be admitted to citizenship by any court of record of the State in which he had resided for 1 year, having been a resident of the United States 2 years. An act of 1795 required 5 years' residence and application 3 years prior to naturalization; that of 1798 required 14 years' residence and application 5 years prior to naturalization. The act of Apr. 14, 1802, restored the conditions of the act of 1795 and required a proof of 5 years' residence in the United States and 1 in the State, good character, an oath of allegiance, and a renunciation of titles and prior allegiance. No alien may be naturalized if his country is at war with the United States. Conditions and procedure in naturalizing an alien are prescribed by sections 2163–2174 of the Revised Statutes of the United States. Naturalization of Chinamen is prohibited by section 14, chapter 126, laws of 1882. Naturalized citizens of the United States receive the same protection when abroad as native-born citizens. (See also Expatriation.)

Naturalization:
- Act on subject of uniform rule of, vetoed, I, 523.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, John, I, 258.
  - Arthur, VIII, 128, 241.
  - Buchanan, V, 640.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 336, 505, 781, 785.
  - Grant, VII, 36, 239, 291, 345, 405.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 37, 43, 116.
  - Jefferson, I, 331.
  - Johnson, VI, 517, 580.
  - Lincoln, VI, 180.
  - Madison, I, 523, 574.
  - Washington, I, 66.
- Frauds in, discussed, VII, 291, 345, 405.
- Questions regarding, with—
  - Germany, VII, 467, 568; VIII, 38, 331, 499; IX, 36, 437.
  - Russia, IX, 529.
  - Switzerland, VIII, 128; X, 190.
  - Turkey, VIII, 335, 504; IX, 440, 530; X, 190.
- Treaty regarding, with—
  - Austria-Hungary, VII, 115, 144, 188.
  - Bavaria, VI, 690.
  - Belgium, VI, 694.
  - Denmark, VII, 206, 239.
  - Ecuador, VII, 165, 239.
  - Germany, VI, 630, 631, 632, 690.
    - Questions arising under, referred to, VII, 467, 568; VIII, 38, 331, 499; IX, 36, 437.
  - Great Britain, VI, 696, 758; VII, 60, 102, 123.
  - Prussia, VI, 629.
  - Sweden and Norway, VII, 79, 188.
  - Turkey, VII, 304; VIII, 813.
    - Questions arising out of, discussed, VIII, 335, 504; IX, 446, 530; X, 190.
  - Würtemberg, VII, 43.

Digitized by Google

Naturalization Laws:
Laws regarding expatriation and election of nationality discussed, VI, 458, 580; VII, 239, 291, 346, 405; VIII, 336. (See also Impressment; Naturalized Citizens.)
Revision of, recommended, I, 66, 68, 258, 331, 523, 574; VII, 405; VIII, 241, 336, 505, 785; IX, 43.
Naturalized Citizens (see also Aliens):
Allegiance of, to native government discussed, VI, 580.
Bureau of registration of. (See Registration Bureau.)
Distinctions not to be recognized between native citizens and, V, 641.
Duties of citizenship evaded by, discussed, VIII, 785.
Impressed into military service of foreign countries, V, 590; VI, 458.
By France discussed and referred to, V, 640; VI, 517; VIII, 614, 781.
Italy referred to, IX, 238.
Prussia discussed and referred to, V, 589, 592; VI, 517, 580.
Returning to native country and claiming citizenship in United States discussed, VI, 180; VII, 36, 239, 291, 345.
Navajo Indians.—An important tribe of the southern division of the Athapascan stock of Indians. From the time of their earliest discovery by the whites they have occupied the country along and south of the San Juan River, in northern New Mexico and Arizona, and extending into Colorado and Utah. They were surrounded by the Apache tribes except on the north, where the Shoshones were their neighbors. The Navajos are at present confined to the Navajo reservations in Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona.
Navajo Indians:
Practicability of restraining, within present reservations, etc., reports on, IX, 347.
Treaty with, V, 33; VI, 636.
Naval Academy.—An institution for the training of naval officers, founded at Annapolis, Md., in 1845, through the efforts of George Bancroft, then Secretary of the Navy. The Academy was not established by formal legislation of Congress, but was opened in October, 1845, under orders from the Secretary of the Navy, It was not until Aug. 10, 1846, that Congress took any action toward the encouragement of the enterprise. At that time $28,000 was appropriated for repairs, improvement, and instruction, and the following year a like sum was appropriated. In 1850 the school was reorganized and the name changed to the United States Naval Academy. At the outbreak of the Civil War the Academy was removed to Newport, R. I., where it remained until the summer of 1865, when it was reestablished at Annapolis. The Naval Academy is under the immediate control of an academic board, consisting of a superintendent, who is a naval officer; a commandant of cadets, and the heads of the different departments of study, who are, with one exception, naval officers. One naval cadet is allowed for each member of the House of Representatives, and, by appointment by the President, 1 for the District of Columbia and 10 from the country at large. The requirements for admission to the Academy are a robust constitution, freedom from physical defects, an age between 15 and 20 years, and a knowledge of the ordinary English branches. If admitted, cadets are obliged to sign an engagement to serve in the Navy 8 years and make a deposit of $200 to cover the cost of outfit. They receive $500 per year, but are required to pay for their subsistence, clothing, etc. The first three years all the cadets pursue the same course of study, but in the fourth the cadets destined for the line division pursue a course in seamanship, ordnance, gunnery, infantry tactics, navigation, surveying, compass deviation, and international law, while those who expect to serve in the engineer division take a course of instruction in marine boilers and engines and in designing machinery.
Naval Academy:
Appropriation for paving sidewalk at, recommended, VIII, 84.
Board of Visitors to, report of, referred to, VI, 389.
Discussed, V, 133; VI, 185.
Establishment of, recommended, II, 310.
Removal of, discussed, VI, 363.
Reorganization of, discussed, V, 177.
Naval Code, revision of, recommended, V, 89.
Naval Courts of Inquiry referred to, II, 326.
Naval Expeditions. (See Arctic Expeditions; Exploring Expeditions.)
Naval Militia.—In 1888 Congress passed an act authorizing the maritime States to organize a naval reserve, to be trained and fitted for operating the coast and harbor defense vessels, etc., in time of war, thus liberating the regular naval force to man the heavy seagoing war ships, etc. Massachusetts was the first State to pass laws providing for such organization. New York took similar action, and by 1898 most of the maritime States had regularly organized naval militia. The first appropriation for the equipment of the force was $25,000, made by Congress in 1891.
Naval Militia, development of, discussed, IX, 324, 734.
Naval Observatory.—A Government institution founded at Washington in 1842, and under the supervision of the Navy Department. It has published many volumes of astronomical observations, and an annual American Ephemeris or Nautical Almanac (issued some years in advance) ever since 1855. Important discoveries have been made by its 26-inch equatorial telescope, notably Asaph Hall's discovery of the satellites of Mars. It occupies a fine group of marble buildings on Georgetown Heights.
Naval Observatory:
Estimates for observation of transit of Venus referred to, VIII, 81.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 101.
Referred to, VII, 295.
Removal of, recommended, VII, 573.

Digitized by Google

Naval Officers. (See Navy.)
Naval Parade to be held in New York Harbor, IX, 325.
Naval Peace Establishment. (See Navy.)
Naval Pension Fund. (See Pensions.)
Naval Stations:
Establishment of—
Discussed, VII, 621, 634.
In West Indies recommended, VI, 579.
List of, transmitted, X, 63.
Survey for, mentioned, II, 475.
Naval War College.—A course of lectures on and instruction in the manipulation of torpedoes established by the Government at Coasters Harbor Island, Newport, R. I., in 1889. The class consists chiefly of officers and men in the torpedo service, but lectures are delivered on all branches of naval improvement and progress. The course continues 3 months in each year.
Naval War College discussed, IX, 734.
Navassa Island:
Occupation of, by American citizens referred to, V, 589.
Recognition of, as appertaining to United States referred to, IX, 190.
Trial of laborers in, charged with killing agents of Navassa Phosphate Co. discussed, IX, 190.
Navassa Phosphate Co., trial of laborers charged with killing agents of, in Navassa Island discussed, IX, 190.
Navigation:
Accidents in, resulting from criminal negligence in use of steam power discussed, III, 34.
Advancement in science of nautical affairs, V, 134.
Appropriation for improvement of, recommended, V, 130.
Bridges so constructed over waters as to obstruct, discussed, VIII, 349.
Depressed state of, I, 574.
Extension of laws of, etc., referred to, V, 6.
Laws of, having tendency to prolong war of 1812 should be revised, I, 540.
Prosperous condition of, IV, 554.
Referred to, I, 82, 85, 86, 89, 103, 237, 330, 358, 485, 495, 574; V, 33.
Treaty with Spain regarding, I, 114, 118, 172.
Utility of canal, explained, I, 497; II, 216.
Navigation Act.—An important move in England's struggle with the Dutch for possession of the carrying trade of the world. The act was first promulgated in 1645, amplified in 1650, and renewed with a few changes by Charles II in 1660. It related to five subjects—coasting trade, fisheries, commerce with the Colonies, commerce with European countries, and commerce with Asia, Africa, and America. The clauses of importance to American history were those providing that all colonial trade should be carried on in ships built and owned in England and the Colonies and that in the case of many specified goods trade should be confined to English markets. The former clause acted as a powerful stimulant to colonial shipbuilding. The act was rendered largely inoperative by the prevalence of smuggling, and the efforts of Great Britain to enforce it were among the leading causes of the Revolution.
Navigation Laws.—The Constitution gives Congress power to pass navigation laws in accordance with the principles of international law. By act of 1789 a tonnage tax of 6 cents per ton was levied on all American vessels and one of 50 cents a ton on all vessels built and owned in foreign countries and entering American ports. In 1792 the act requiring American registration was passed. In 1793 the coasting trade was closed to foreign vessels. In 1816, 1817, and 1820 the American navigation laws were remodeled and made to correspond closely to those of Great Britain. Tonnage taxes, which had been abolished, were renewed at the outbreak of the Civil War.
Navigators Islands. (See Samoan Islands.)
Navy.—During the Revolution this country had practically no navy. In September, 1775, the British troops, closely environed in Boston, could receive supplies only by water. To intercept these Washington detailed certain of his officers and men who were familiar with nautical matters to patrol Boston Harbor in small armed cruisers. Some of the States had already constructed vessels at public expense to protect their coast line. New England seamen cruised with such effect in Massachusetts Bay as not only to deprive the British garrisoned in Boston of their necessary supplies, but also to add to the resources of the Continental Army by the capture of numerous prizes. At the end of 1775 the Continental Congress began the construction of a navy by ordering 13 frigates to be built. These performed some service, but most of the achievements of the war were by privateers. By 1781 all of the 13 Federal vessels had been either captured or destroyed. In 1797 and 1798, in anticipation of war with France, Congress authorized the construction of the *Constitution*, *United States*, and *Constellation* and the purchase of 24 other vessels. Hostilities with France having been averted, the newly acquired navy was used with good effect in resisting the Barbary States. At the outbreak of the War of 1812 the United States had about a score of vessels, 3 of them being first-class frigates—the *Constitution*, the *President*, and the *United States*—as against England's 830. The brilliant achievements of American vessels in that war secured increased appropriations. In 1816 $1,000,000 annually for 8 years was appropriated. By the law of 1819 the Navy was largely increased and a resolution provided for naming ships of the line after the States, frigates after the rivers of the United States, and sloops of war after the chief cities and towns. The vessels were divided among four squadrons and stationed in the Mediterranean, the Pacific, the West Indies, and on the coast of Brazil, and in 1841 an additional squadron was ordered to cruise along the coast of the United States. During the Mexican War the Gulf Squadron blockaded Vera Cruz and bombarded the fort of San Juan de Ulloa into submission, while the Pacific Squadron

Digitized by Google

seized Monterey and Los Angeles, Cal. At the outbreak of the Civil War the United States had only about 40 vessels in commission. The character of naval warfare at this time had been changed by improved armament. The old wooden vessels were useless when opposed by the Whitworth and other modern guns of long range and heavy caliber. The turreted ironclad was born of the emergency. A new navy had to be constructed in order to maintain the blockade of Southern ports, and by Jan. 1, 1864, the National Government had over 600 vessels, 75 of them ironclads, with more than 4,600 guns and 35,000 men. After the war the Navy was reduced. Notwithstanding the appropriation of large sums of money, 1882 found the United States in possession of only 140 vessels, and more than 100 of these were incapable of sea service. Soon after this date a new policy regarding the Navy was inaugurated and has since been pursued with credit and honor to the nation. At present (1899) the Navy consists of 4 battle ships of the first class and 1 of the second class, 2 first-rate armored cruisers, 3 first-rate and 12 second-rate protected cruisers, 9 unprotected cruisers, 1 first-rate and 5 second-rate double-turret monitors (including the *Monterey*, with barbette turret), 12 third-rate single-turret monitors, 16 third-rate and 3 fourth-rate gunboats, 1 harbor-defense ram, 1 dispatch boat, 1 dynamite cruiser, 16 torpedo boats, 39 tugs, 1 training ship, 6 receiving and 6 sailing ships—a total of 139 effective fighting vessels. There are at present under construction 8 first-class battle ships, 4 monitors, 20 torpedo boats, and 16 torpedo-boat destroyers. Yachts, steamers, colliers, etc., swell the total number of vessels in the Navy to 242. By an act of Mar. 3, 1893, the number of enlisted men and boys in the Navy was limited to 9,000. The highest office in the Navy is that of Admiral, which was established by special act of Congress in consideration of distinguished service, and corresponds to the rank of general in the Army. (See Admiral.) The Navy reorganization law of Mar. 3, 1899, abolished the office of commodore and provided for 18 rear-admirals, 70 captains, 112 commanders, 170 lieutenant-commanders, 300 lieutenants, and not more than 350 lieutenants (junior grade) and ensigns. The pay of officers ranges from $6,000 per year for a rear-admiral at sea (the Admiral receiving $13,000) to $800 for an ensign on waiting orders during his first 5 years of service. The principal navy-yards are Brooklyn, N. Y.; Boston, Mass.; Norfolk, Va.; Portsmouth, N. H.; League Island, Pa.; Mare Island, Cal.; Pensacola, Fla., and Washington, D. C.; and stations are maintained at Newport, R. I.; New London, Conn.; Port Royal, S. C.; Key West, Fla., and Bremerton, Wash.

Navy:

Admiral of, revival of grade of, recommended, X, 198.

Appointments in, referred to, IV, 276, 281.

Apprentices, corps of, recommended, V, 177.

Appropriations for. (See Navy Department.)

Navy—Continued.

Auxiliary, in Spanish-American War, X, 166.

Boys, enlistment of, in, recommended, III, 173, 257; V, 177.

Canvas, etc., made of hemp grown in United States used in equipment of vessels of, X, 67.

Clothing for, foreign and domestic articles consumed in, X, 49.

Code of, revision of, recommended, V, 89.

Condition of, report regarding, transmitted, X, 33.

Courts-martial in. (See Courts-Martial.)

Courts of inquiry in, referred to, II, 326.

Discipline of—

Discussed, IX, 734.

Flogging abolished, referred to, V, 97.

Punishment discussed, V, 133, 176, 178, 289.

Referred to, V, 97, 409.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, I, 236, 273, 280, 307, 312.

Adams, J. Q., II, 310, 359, 389.

Arthur, VIII, 51, 84, 87, 139, 181, 209, 247, 261.

Buchanan, V, 459, 524, 531.

Cleveland, VIII, 350, 515, 790; IX, 450, 540, 732.

Fillmore, V, 88, 97, 132, 175, 178.

Grant, VII, 40, 55, 108, 149, 196, 248, 295, 350, 408.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 200, 323.

Hayes, VII, 453, 455, 473, 500, 573, 613, 621.

Jackson, II, 459, 604; III, 35, 50, 115, 173, 192, 225, 256.

Jefferson, I, 329, 345, 347, 372, 419, 428, 454.

Johnson, VI, 363, 451, 577, 684.

Lincoln, VI, 39, 48, 149, 184, 248.

McKinley, X, 197.

Madison, I, 470, 476, 478, 486, 519, 528, 534, 549, 553, 566.

Monroe, II, 16, 25, 31, 34, 46, 49, 62, 80, 108, 195, 214, 222, 231, 242.

Pierce, V, 215, 288, 339, 409.

Polk, IV, 412, 426, 505, 561, 651.

Taylor, IV, 49, 88, 202, 211, 269, 274, 276, 277, 278, 281; V, 21.

Van Buren, III, 392, 502, 537, 601, 618.

Washington, I, 193, 201.

Education in. (See Naval Academy.)

Elections, interference in, by, prohibited, VI, 668.

Establishment of, recommended, I, 201.

Expenditures of. (See Navy Department.)

Fighting force of, in Spanish-American War, X, 166.

Foundry for making heavy guns for, recommended, VIII, 210, 246.

Gunboats. (See Vessels, United States.)

Increase in. (See Vessels for, *post.*)

Insane asylum for. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

Laws in relation to, III, 50.

Marine Corps. (See Marine Corps.)

Naval force abroad. (See Chile; Great Lakes; Haiti; Mediterranean Sea; Peru; Squadrons; West Indies.)

Naval force for protecting commerce indispensable, I, 201, 205, 236; III, 502.

Referred to, III, 618.

Naval parade to be held in New York Harbor, IX, 325.

Digitized by Google

Navy—Continued.
Naval reserve of steamships recommended, IX, 57.
Navy Board—
New organization of, III, 33.
Report of, referred to, IV, 458.
Should be dispensed with, II, 460.
New system of accountability in, recommended, IV, 49.
Nominations for, discussed, V, 531.
Officer for procuring supplies for Army and, representation for constituting, X, 17.
Officers in—
Additional grades of, recommended, VI, 48.
Conduct of, to be investigated, II, 278.
Flag officers to take rank in certain cases with major-generals, VI, 39.
Increase in number of, III, 392.
Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding that certain, be punished for insulting, I, 301, and X, 120.
Nominations of, discussed, V, 531.
Promotion of, discussed, V, 133; VII, 149; IX, 541.
Relative rank with officers in Army referred to, V, 88, 97, 133, 178; VI, 39.
Retired list for, recommended, V, 88, 133, 178.
Limitations on, recommended, V, 287.
Salary of—
Equalization of pay of army officers and, III, 35.
Should be same as army officers, II, 460.
Payment of, resolution providing for, approved, VI, 149.
Peace establishment of—
Plan for, II, 195, 222.
Referred to, II, 359; VII, 149.
Should be permanent, II, 310.
Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)
Promotions in. (See Officers in, *ante*.)
Punishment in. (See Discipline of, *ante*.)
Rank in, discussed, VI, 249.
Rear-admiral in, rank of acting, conferred upon certain officers inquired into, VIII, 261.
Reduction in, referred to, VI, 363, 577, 684.
Referred to, II, 25, 31, 46, 50, 81, 459; IV, 274; VII, 55; X, 30, 31.
Reorganization of, recommended, V, 133.
Revision of code for government of, recommended, V, 89.
Rules and regulations for, referred to, II, 34; III, 36.
School of instruction for. (See Naval Academy.)
Seamen, permanent corps of, recommended, V, 176.
Should be in readiness for actual service, I, 478.
Statement of, II, 16, 604.
Success of, due to enterprising spirit of, I, 519.
Sunday, observance of, by, enjoined, VI, 125; IX, 29.
Supplies for naval force referred to, II, 242.
Timber for—
Care of reservations for supplying, referred to, VI, 601.
Machinery for preserving, VIII, 89.
Navy—Continued.
Vessels for, construction of, discussed and recommendations regarding by President—
Adams, John, I, 236, 273.
Adams, J. Q., II, 310, 361, 389.
Arthur, VIII, 51, 140, 181, 209, 247.
Buchanan, V, 459, 524.
Cleveland, VIII, 350, 515, 791; IX, 450, 540, 732.
Grant, VII, 196, 248, 295, 350, 408.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 200, 323.
Hayes, VII, 613.
Jackson, II, 459; III, 173, 192, 257.
Jefferson, I, 329, 345, 372, 419, 454.
Lincoln, VI, 184, 249.
McKinley, X, 197.
Madison, I, 470, 476, 486, 519, 528, 553, 566.
Monroe, II, 25, 46, 49, 62, 80, 108, 196.
Pierce, V, 215, 288, 339, 409.
Polk, IV, 412, 426, 505, 561.
Tyler, IV, 88, 269, 277, 278.
Van Buren, III, 392, 502.
Washington, I, 193, 201.
Vice-admiral of, creation of grade of, recommended, VI, 249; X, 198.
War College discussed, IX, 734.
Navy Board:
New organization of, III, 33.
Report of, referred to, IV, 458.
Should be dispensed with, II, 460.

Navy Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. It was created in 1798. It is officially denominated the Department of the Navy, and its head is a civil officer known as the Secretary of the Navy. He is appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. He receives a salary of $8,000 per annum. Under the Constitution the President is Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy, but the Secretary is his representative in the Department of the Navy, and the acts of the Secretary are regarded as having the full force and effect of Presidential acts. Prior to the establishment of the Department of the Navy the administration of naval affairs was intrusted to committees, boards, and agents appointed under various acts of the Continental and Federal Congresses. In 1789 all matters relating to the Navy were placed under the jurisdiction of the War Department, where they remained until by the act of Apr. 30, 1798, the separate Department was organized and the office of Secretary of the Navy created. It is the duty of the Secretary to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President relative to the procurement of naval stores and materials and the construction, armament, and equipment of vessels of war. Subsequent acts have provided methods of discharging the ministerial duties of the Department. June 8, 1880, an act was passed authorizing the appointment of a Judge-Advocate-General. He has special charge of all matters relating to courts-martial, and is in a great measure the law officer of the Department. By an act of Congress approved July 1, 1890, the office of Assistant Secretary was revived, having been abolished at a previous time. He is, under the Revised

Digitized by Google

Statutes, Acting Secretary of the Navy during the absence or incapacity of his superior. The Hydrographic Office was established in 1862 and added as a bureau to the Department of the Navy. Following is a list of the Secretaries of the Navy from the establishment of the office in 1798 to 1898: George Cabot, Massachusetts (appointed and declined); Benjamin Stoddert, Maryland; Robert Smith, Maryland; Jacob Crowninshield, Massachusetts; Paul Hamilton, South Carolina; William Jones, Pennsylvania; B. W. Crowninshield, Massachusetts; Smith Thompson, New York; John Rodgers (acting), Maryland; Samuel L. Southard, New Jersey; John Branch, North Carolina; Levi Woodbury, New Hampshire; Mahlon Dickerson, New Jersey; James K. Paulding, New York; George E. Badger, North Carolina; Abel P. Upshur, Virginia; David Henshaw, Massachusetts; Thomas W. Gilmer, Virginia; John Y. Mason, Virginia; George Bancroft, Massachusetts; William B. Preston, Virginia; William A. Graham, North Carolina; John P. Kennedy, Maryland; James C. Dobbin, North Carolina; Isaac Toucey, Connecticut; Gideon Welles, Connecticut; Adolph E. Borie, Pennsylvania; George M. Robeson, New Jersey; Richard W. Thompson, Indiana; Nathan Goff, jr., West Virginia; William H. Hunt, Louisiana; William E. Chandler, New Hampshire; William C. Whitney, New York; Benjamin F. Tracy, New York; Hilary A. Herbert, Alabama; John D. Long, Massachusetts.

Navy Department:
- Accounts of, in Fourth Auditor's Office referred to, II, 533.
- Amount charged to State Department for services rendered by naval vessels referred to, VI, 462.
- Appointments in, referred to, IV, 112.
- Appropriations for, II, 361; VII, 474.
  - Diverted to survey of Isthmus of Darien referred to, VII, 46.
  - Necessary to render efficient, III, 225.
  - Recommended, II, 389, 605; III, 257; IV, 202; V, 339; VII, 453; VIII, 87, 209.
  - Referred to, VII, 455.
  - Transfer of, referred to, III, 601; IV, 269.
    - Act authorizing, approved, IV, 278.
- Appropriations for docks, etc., should be separated from those for naval service, V, 89, 134.
- Board of Commissioners for, referred to, II, 34, 62.
- Clerks in, referred to, VI, 387.
- Deficiencies in, referred to, VII, 455.
- Expenditures of, I, 347; II, 231; IV, 202, 211; V, 89, 134; VI, 249, 452, 577, 684; VII, 108, 455, 473, 500, 573, 621; VIII, 791; IX, 540.
- Fireproof building for, recommended, IV, 431; V, 168.
- Navy Board—
  - New organization of, III, 33.
  - Report of, referred to, IV, 458.
  - Should be dispensed with, II, 460.
- Persons employed in, without express provision of law, IV, 111, 321.

Navy Department—Continued.
- Transfer of—
  - Coast Survey to, recommended, VIII, 140, 347; IX, 541.
  - Light-House Service to, recommended, VIII, 140.
  - Payment of naval pensions to, recommended, VII, 106.

Navy, Secretary of:
- Letter of Boynton and Fisher to, referred to, VI, 471.
- Report of, VI, 35; X, 152.
  - Discussed. (See Navy discussed.)
  - Transmitted, I, 347; II, 276, 428, 534; III, 225; IV, 211.

Navy-Yards:
- At Boston, machinery at, for preserving wood, referred to, VIII, 89.
  - Title of United States to land occupied as, referred to, VIII, 111.
- At New York, new boiler shop at, recommended, VIII, 94.
- At Norfolk, employment at, referred to, VI, 462.
- At Washington, manufacture of guns at, discussed, IX, 541.
- Civil service in connection with, discussed, IX, 542.
  - Order regarding, IX, 714.
- Defense of, demands attention of Congress, III, 537.
- Discontinuance of, on Atlantic seaboard referred to, V, 425.
- Establishment of—
  - At Memphis referred to, IV, 349; V, 296.
  - On Atlantic seaboard recommended, VI, 184, 249.
    - Mississippi River recommended, IV, 279.
    - San Francisco Bay recommended, V, 133.
    - Western river recommended, VI, 184.
  - Recommended, VI, 363.
- Improvements in, recommended, VII, 108.
- Labor at, secured through boards of labor employment discussed, IX, 734.
- List of, transmitted, X, 63.
- Officers and men in, referred to, II, 196; VI, 462.
- Officers attached to, referred to, X, 63, 64.
- Referred to, X, 30.

Nebraska.—One of the United States; motto, "Equality before the law." It extends from lat. 40° to 43° north and from long. 95° 25′ to 104° west. It is bounded on the north by South Dakota (partly separated by the Missouri River), on the east by Iowa and Missouri (separated from both by the Missouri River), on the south by Kansas and Colorado, and on the west by Colorado and Wyoming. The State is one of the first in the production of corn, being extremely fertile in the eastern part and along the Platte River. Its principal industries are agriculture and stock raising. Nebraska originally formed part of the Louisiana Purchase and was later made a part of the Territory of Missouri. It was made a Territory in 1854, and included portions of the Dakotas, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado. Nebraska was ad-

Digitized by Google

mitted to the Union in 1867. The State takes its name from the river. It was first permanently settled at Bellevue in 1847. It has an area of 77,510 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 1,058,910.

Nebraska (see also Omaha):
Act—
Extending time of payment to purchasers of Indian lands in, vetoed, IX, 90.
For admission of, into Union, vetoed, VI, 489.
For sale of Indian reservation in, VIII, 69.
To provide for lease of Fort Omaha Military Reservation to, vetoed, IX, 687.
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 516.
Indian lands in, titles to, extinguished, proclaimed, IX, 100.
Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of new Territory, V, 580.
Military forces sent to, and reasons therefor discussed, VIII, 86.
Public lands in, survey of, referred to, VIII, 374.
Red Cloud Agency in, deficiency in supplies at, VII, 358, 359.
Supplies issued suffering people in, referred to, VII, 318.
Surveyor-general in, recommendations for discontinuance of office of, VIII, 374.

Negro Plot.—An alleged attempt on the part of certain negroes, incited and assisted by whites, to burn New York City. Mar. 18, 1741, a fire occurred in the chapel and barracks of Fort George. It was at first thought to be accidental, but 8 other fires of unaccountable origin within a month strengthened the allegation of one Mary Burton, a servant in the employ of John Hughson, that a number of negroes and sailors were implicated in a plot to destroy the town. It was charged that the Spanish were inciting plots among the negroes. Twenty whites and more than 160 negro slaves were imprisoned. Four whites and 18 negroes were hanged and 13 others were burned at the stake before the excitement abated.

Negro Troops.—In early Revolutionary days and in the first two years of the Civil War negro troops were employed to a limited extent. In July, 1863, a general provision was made for their enlistment in the Union Army, and numbers were in the service. Since the Civil War there have always been negro troops in the Regular Army. They served in the war with Spain in 1898, and proved to be less subject to the prevailing fevers and the enervating effects of heat than white soldiers.

Negroes (see also Free Negroes; Freedmen):
Colonization of—
Discussed, VI, 54, 127, 140, 200, 390.
In Mexico and action taken by United States for relief of, discussed, IX, 634, 664.
Vessels to bring back colonists, VI, 232.
Coming into Washington from Virginia arrested as fugitives, order regarding, X, 108.
Communication to Gen. Butler regarding employment for fugitive, X, 108.
Compensation to owners of, taken by Creeks referred to, X, 17.

Negroes—Continued.
Emigration of—
Agreement with Bernard Kock for, canceled, VI, 167.
Discussed, VI, 455.
Lynching of, discussed, IX, 332.
Recruiting of, in War between the States, order regarding, X, 110.
Sale of, taken from United States by British forces referred to, X, 53.
To be employed for military purposes in War between the States, order regarding, VI, 117.

Neighbors, Robert S., mentioned, V, 48.

Nelson, Samuel, associate justice, Supreme Court, member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.

Nelson, Thomas A. R., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.

Nesqually Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Nesqually, Wash., proclaimed port of delivery, V, 50.

Netherlands.—A Kingdom of western Europe, often called Holland, after North Holland and South Holland, 2 of the 11 provinces into which the Kingdom is divided. It is bounded by the North Sea on the north and west, Prussia on the east, and Belgium on the south. The country is occupied by an intellectual, industrious, and thrifty people, who have reclaimed much of the land from the sea and are extensively engaged in commerce, agriculture, and manufactures. The Government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy administered by a King and a States-General composed of an upper chamber of 50 and a lower chamber of 100 members. The inhabitants, generally called Dutch, are of Low German origin, descendants of the brave Batavi of ancient times. Their prevailing religions are Dutch Reformed and Roman Catholic. The country once formed a part of the Germanic Empire, then of Burgundy, and later was acquired by Spain. Following the Reformation came the revolution under William of Orange. After a long series of struggles with Spain the independence of the Dutch Republic was recognized, 1648. Its Stadholder was King of England (William III) from 1689 to 1702. The Dutch Republic was conquered by France in 1794, became the Republic of Batavia in 1795, was converted into a kingdom under Louis Bonaparte in 1806, annexed by France in 1810, united with Belgium in the Kingdom of the Netherlands in 1815, and admitted the independence of Belgium in 1839. It has an area of only 12,648 sq. miles, upon which live a population estimated in 1898 to be 5,004,204. The colonial population of the Netherlands, however, approximates 33,000,000, living on possessions aggregating 833,000 sq. miles.

Netherlands (see also Hague, The):
Accounts of bankers of United States in Amsterdam rendered, I, 121.
Claims of United States against, II, 283, 546; III, 237, 476.
Payment of, III, 533.

Digitized by Google

Netherlands—Continued.
Coffee imported into United States from, duties on, IV, 400.
Commercial relations with, II, 30, 352; III, 150.
Consular convention with, VII, 485, 568.
Convention with, V, 160.
Discriminating duties—
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, X, 69.
On productions of Dutch East Indies imported from Holland, VIII, 39, 503.
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 564.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 377, 419, 463; VII, 590, 610; VIII, 591, 812.
Withdrawn from consideration of Senate, V, 383.
King of, umpire between Great Britain and United States. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Leaf tobacco from, taxation of, discussed, VIII, 394, 401, 503.
Loan contracted by United States in—
Amsterdam, I, 128.
Holland, I, 81, 86, 106, 141, 175, and X, 120; I, 177.
Minister of, to United States—
Received, VIII, 131.
Refuses to testify in courts of District of Columbia, V, 419.
Petroleum in Holland, etc., taxation of, referred to, VIII, 394, 401.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685.
Queen of, coronation of, referred to, X, 188.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 463.
Cleveland, VIII, 591, 812.
Fillmore, V, 160.
Hayes, VII, 485, 590, 610.
Johnson, VI, 524.
Pierce, V, 302, 377, 419.
Van Buren, III, 511, 532.
Withdrawn from consideration of Senate, V, 383.
Vessels of—
Discriminating duties on, referred to, II, 352, 367; III, 150.
Should be abolished, IV, 400.
Duties on, suspended, VIII, 569.
Vessel of United States captured by, III, 395.
Claims arising out of, III, 476.
War with Acheen, neutrality of United States in, VII, 238.

Neutral Rights:
Discussed, V, 275.
Disregarded by—
Belligerent nations, I, 451.
Great Britain, I, 501.
Measures taken with Great Britain for settlement of, not acceded to by United States, I, 445.
New principles to be introduced in regard to, injurious, I, 396.
Orders and decrees of France and Great Britain violating, referred to, X, 35.
Prussia agrees to enter into convention on subject of, V, 276.
Referred to, V, 240.
Sicily agrees to enter into convention on subject of, V, 276.

Neutral Rights—Continued.
Treaty regarding, with—
Peru, V, 420.
Russia, V, 244.
Referred to, V, 276.
Sicily, V, 303.
Violation of, by United States discussed, VI, 127.

Neutral Vessels deemed lawful prize by
France, I, 263, and X, 120; I, 444.
Spain, I, 444.

Neutrality (see also Foreign Policy):
Alleged violation of, by United States referred to, III, 521; VI, 176.
Armed, in Middle States discussed, VI, 24.
Confederacy of armed, discussed, V, 275.
Execution of laws of, by United States discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238.
Buchanan, V, 467, 506, 558, 643.
Fillmore, V, 179.
Grant, VII, 89, 91, 97, 238.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 183.
Hayes, VII, 466.
Jackson, III, 151.
Johnson, VI, 383, 514.
Lincoln, VI, 243.
Monroe, II, 13, 58, 70, 88, 116, 193.
Pierce, V, 331.
Taylor, V, 10.
Van Buren, III, 481, 482, 485; X, 106.
Washington, I, 139, 156.
In address of House, I, 144.
Maintained by United States in—
Insurrection in Cuba, IX, 591, 636, 694.
Revolution in Brazil, IX, 435, 524.
Schleswig-Holstein war, V, 10.
War between—
Acheen and Netherlands, VII, 238.
France and allied powers proclaimed, I, 156.
France and Germany, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 89, 91.
Great Britain and France and China, V, 506, 558, 643.
Great Britain and Russia, V, 331.
Mexico and Texas, III, 151.
Russia and Turkey, VII, 466.
Spain and her colonies, II, 13, 58, 70, 88, 116, 193.
War in—
Canada, III, 485, 531.
Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.
Japan, VI, 690.
Proclaimed, VI, 514.
Mexico, VI, 243, 383.
Powers to be invited to accede to rules of, in treaty of May 8, 1871, VII, 510.
Preserved by foreign powers in Spanish-American War, X, 165.
Protection of neutrals, orders regarding, VI, 176.
Recommendations respecting laws of, VIII, 241.
Referred to, III, 400.
Rules adopted by Cabinet for preservation of, X, 86.
Violation of—
By army on Rio Grande referred to, VI, 376.
In Department of Texas, action of Government regarding, discussed, IX, 445.

Digitized by Google

Neutrality, Proclamation of.—Neutrality, in international law, is the attitude and condition of a nation or state which does not take part directly or indirectly in a war between other states, but maintains relations of friendship with all the contending parties. In ancient times war between any two nations was likely to involve any other, either through sympathy or by its being drawn unwillingly into the controversy on accusation of favoring one or the other of the belligerents. Modern civilization has made it possible for a peacefully inclined nation to avoid entanglements in quarrels not of its own making. The position which a state intends to take in case of war between its neighbors should be clearly defined. It is customary, therefore, on the breaking out of hostilities for every nation not participating therein to declare its position with reference to the belligerents. This is usually done by a proclamation by the chief ruler of a state proclaiming its neutrality and calling upon its citizens to refrain from any acts of hostility or special favor toward either of the parties to the strife. It is also customary for every nation to put on its statute books general laws regulating the acts of its citizens with reference to foreign wars. Upon the declaration of war between France and Great Britain in 1793 it was decided unanimously by Washington and his Cabinet that a proclamation of neutrality should issue and that a French minister should be received. The proclamation was drafted by John Jay and declared the intention of the United States to pursue a policy of friendship toward both nations, and enjoined upon all citizens to avoid a contravention of that disposition upon pain of prosecution. It is a curious fact that the word "neutrality" was omitted from this proclamation, but it was enforced with fairness.

Nevada.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Sage Brush State;" motto, "All for our country." Nevada extends from lat. 35° to 42° north and from long. 114° to 120° west. It is bounded on the north by Oregon and Idaho, on the east by Utah and Arizona, and on the west and southwest by California. The State is rich in the precious metals, the principal products being silver and gold. The territory was ceded by Mexico in 1848 and the first settlements were made in 1848 and 1850. Silver was discovered in 1859. Nevada Territory was organized in 1861 and was admitted to statehood in 1864. It has an area of 110,700 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 45,761.

Nevada:

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 229. Referred to, VI, 249.

Condition of, referred to, VI, 204.

Creation and organization of, as Territory referred to, VI, 53.

Legislation in, recommended, VI, 71.

Payment of settlers for improvements on lands in Duck Valley in, referred to, VIII, 77, 189.

Nevil, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 463.

Neville, John, attacked while discharging duties as revenue inspector, I, 159.

New Brunswick:

Aggressions on rights of American citizens by citizens of, II, 397.

Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 397, 403, 424; III, 358, 405, 470. (See also Great Britain.)

New England.—A name applied to the northeastern section of the United States by Capt. John Smith in his map of the New World published in 1616. Though composed of separate Colonies, there was always a similarity in the customs and habits of the people. New England formed part of North Virginia, granted to the Plymouth Company by James I in 1606. In 1643 most of the New England Colonies were united for defensive purposes into the New England Confederation. New England is now applied collectively to the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

New England, Council for.—On Nov. 3, 1620, Ferdinando Gorges and others incorporated in a reorganized form the old North Virginia Company of 1606. It was called the Council for New England, and had its headquarters at Plymouth, in the county of Devon. Its stated object was the "planting, ordering, ruling, and governing of New England, in America." The patent granted to this company gave them all the land lying between lat. 40° and 48° north and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. In 1621 Gorges obtained an additional grant of territory, covering the present States of Maine and New Hampshire, under the name of Laconia, most of which, however, seems to have been included in the original grant. The lands of this company were then divided among 20 noblemen. William Bradford obtained from this company a grant permitting the settlement of the Pilgrims, a sect of English separatists who had fled from England to Holland to escape religious persecution, and who sought in America an asylum where they might worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences.

New England Emigrant Company.—The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska law in 1854 made the institution of slavery in Kansas dependent upon the will of the majority of the people of the State. Proslavery advocates in Missouri set to work to establish slavery by assisting in the emigration of Southern families. In 1855 an association was formed in Boston to offset this movement by assisting New England farmers to establish homes in the debatable territory. This organization was known as the New England Emigrant Company, and did much toward making Kansas a free State.

New England Shilling.—The general court of Massachusetts on May 27, 1652, established a mint at Boston and installed John Hull as mint master. The first coins which were struck were but rude planchets stamped "N. E." near the border on the obverse and the denomination mark (XII) on the reverse,

Digitized by Google

signifying the value of 12d. This was known as the New England shilling, and was valued at 18¼ cents.

New France.—A French expedition under Verazzano formed a settlement in America as early as 1524, on land discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot in 1497. In 1535 Jacques Cartier ascended the St. Lawrence River as far as the site of Montreal. The first permanent settlement in New France was founded at Quebec by Champlain in 1608. The colonists cultivated friendly relations with the Indians, and Jesuit missionaries extended the French influence through the region of the Great Lakes to the head waters of the Mississippi and down that stream to the French possessions in the South. The country was conquered by the English in 1629 and restored in 1632. At the beginning of the Seven Years' War New France was made the scene of a part of the struggle between France and England. By 1750 New France, with Louisiana added, comprised the St. Lawrence and Great Lakes basins and the Mississippi basin, though the settlements were scattered. In 1759 Canada was reconquered by the English and its possession confirmed to them by the treaty of Paris, Feb. 10, 1763. The result of this treaty was the cession of all the country east of the Mississippi to England and that west to Spain. The French laws were continued in force and religious liberty was extended to Roman Catholics.

New Granada (see also Colombia):
- American citizens in, outrages on, V, 415, 518.
- Claims of United States against, IV, 263, 340; V, 415, 518.
  - Adjustment of, referred to, IV, 263; V, 644.
  - Commission to settle, extension of time for, recommended, VI, 67.
  - Convention for adjustment of, referred to, VI, 128.
- Mail transported across Isthmus of Panama, complaints regarding, V, 14.
- Minister of United States to, reasons for not presenting credentials discussed, VI, 147.
- Postal convention with, IV, 315.
- Relations with, discussed, V, 447.
- Tonnage duties levied on American vessels by, in contravention of treaty discussed, V, 415, 518.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, IV, 364, 509, 511; V, 38, 39, 43, 44, 369, 532, 591, 643; VI, 148.
  - Contravention of, by New Granada, V, 415, 518.
  - Provisions of, discussed, IV, 511.
  - Regarding Panama Canal. (See Panama Canal.)
  - Right of passage over Isthmus of Panama guaranteed by, IV, 511; V, 17, 369, 517.
- Wars in, discussed, VI, 148.

New Hampshire.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Granite State." It extends from lat. 42° 40′ to 45° 18′ north and from long. 70° 43′ to 72° 33′ west. It is bounded on the north by the Province of Quebec (Canada), on the east by Maine and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Massachusetts, and on the west by Vermont (separated by the Connecticut River) and Quebec. New Hampshire is called the "Switzerland of America," being noted for the grandeur of its mountain scenery and the beauty of its lakes. It is one of the leading States in the manufacture of cotton, woolen, and worsted goods. New Hampshire was visited by Pring in 1603 and by Capt. John Smith in 1614. It formed part of the territory granted to Gorges in 1621. It was settled by the English at Portsmouth and Dover in 1623. Between 1641 and 1679, and at various times thereafter, it was a part of Massachusetts. Its final separation was in 1741. Vermont was claimed as part of New Hampshire until 1764. Area, 9,305 sq. miles; population (1890), 376,530.

New Hampshire:
- Claims of—
  - For militia services in War of 1812, X, 55.
  - Referred to, III, 279.
- Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, by, I, 73, 175.
- Light-houses ceded to United States by, I, 110.
- Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

New Hope Church, or Pumpkin Vine Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—When Gen. Johnston withdrew the Confederate forces from Resaca, Ga., May 16, 1864, he retired by way of Cassville across the Etowah and occupied a strong position commanding Allatoona Pass. May 23 Sherman crossed the Etowah and moved toward Dallas. Hooker, with the Twentieth Army Corps, moving from Burnt Hickory toward Dallas, May 25 encountered a force of Confederate cavalry at Pumpkin Vine Creek. They were driven across the stream, and about 2 miles to the eastward the Federals encountered Johnston's entire army. Here a severe battle took place. The Confederates retired and occupied a strong position from Dallas to Marietta. The losses of each army in these operations were about 2,500 men killed and wounded.

New Ireland.—Jan. 12, 1779, Capt. Mowatt, with 3 British sloops of war, landed Gen. McLane and 900 troops on the peninsula of Biguyduce (now Castine), on the south coast of Maine. On the 25th of the following July an expedition of 19 armed vessels and 24 transports under Gurdon Saltonstall, a Connecticut sea captain, and 1,500 men from Massachusetts under Gen. Lovell, arrived at Penobscot for the purpose of dislodging the British. They delayed making the attack, however, and the arrival of 5 British ships from New York on the 13th of August forced them to burn their ships and disperse. As a result of their success the British during the next year attempted to erect Maine into a province under the name of New Ireland.

New Jersey.—One of the thirteen original States. It extends from lat. 38° 56′ to 41° 21′ north and from long. 73° 54′ to 75° 33′ west. It is bounded on the north by New York, on the east by New York (separated by the Hudson River, New York Bay, and Staten Island Sound) and

Digitized by Google

the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Delaware Bay, and on the west by Pennsylvania and Delaware (both separated by the Delaware River). It is the first State in the production of zinc, one of the leaders in the production of iron, and one of the chief manufacturing States, ranking first in the manufacture of silk and glass. Among its chief fabrications are leather, iron, hats, rubber, sugar, and steel. New Jersey was first settled by the Dutch at Bergen, probably about 1617. There were succeeding colonies there of Swedes, Finns, and English. In 1664 it was granted by the Duke of York to Sir George Carteret, lieutenant-governor of the isle of Jersey, to be a perpetual inheritance and to be called New Jersey. It was reconquered by the Dutch in 1673 and restored to England in 1674 and sold to the Quakers. Proprietary government ceased in 1702 and New Jersey was made a royal province. It was under the same governor as New York until 1738. The State has an area of 7,815 sq. miles and in 1890 the population was 1,444,933.

New Jersey:
Boundary line with New York, III, 49.
Ratification of—
Amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 78, 259.
Fifteenth amendment by, VII, 127.
Fourteenth amendment by, discussed, VI, 638.
Resolutions of legislature of, pledging support to United States in troubles with Great Britain, X, 40.

New Jersey, The, interference by American minister to France in case of, I, 399.

New Jersey Plan.—At the convention held in Philadelphia in 1787 to amend the Articles of Confederation William Paterson, of New Jersey, proposed a constitution providing for a single house of Congress, with power to regulate taxation and commerce and choose the President; that requisitions from States should be continued as under the Articles of Confederation; that a judiciary should be established; that the Executive should coerce refractory States or individuals, and other matters of general but minor interest. The plan was unfavorably reported. The convention accepted the Virginia plan with extensive modifications.

New Jerseymen Foreigners.—The humorous reference to New Jersey as a foreign country had its origin in a special act of the legislature of that State permitting Joseph Bonaparte, former King of Spain and Naples, to hold real estate within its boundaries. After the downfall of Napoleon Joseph sought an asylum in America. The legislature of Pennsylvania refused to allow him, being an alien, to acquire land in that State, so he appealed to New Jersey. His request was granted and he established himself in princely magnificence at Bordentown. Hence the citizens of other States were accustomed to jestingly twit the Jerseymen with being foreigners under a foreign prince.

New London (Conn.), Capture of.—Sept. 6, 1781, Benedict Arnold's expedition against Connecticut arrived in the harbor of New London. The only defense of the town was the unfinished Fort Trumbull, manned by about 25 or 30 State militia under Capt. Shopley. About a third of these were lost while escaping in boats to Fort Griswold after firing one volley, disabling 4 or 5 of their assailants.

New Madrid (Mo.), Battle of.—On the surrender of Fort Donelson to Grant the Confederates abandoned Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi, and fell back to New Madrid, Mo., about 80 miles below Cairo. It was defended by Fort Thompson and several batteries and by 6 gunboats mounting heavy guns, under Commodore Hollins. Mar. 4, 1862, Gen. Pope appeared before New Madrid with an army of 20,000, which he had been commanding in eastern Missouri. On the 14th, having received heavy guns from Cairo, he gave the place a severe cannonading, disabling several of the gunboats. Gen. McCown, unable to hold New Madrid, removed his garrison during the night and in the midst of a thunderstorm to Island No. 10. Pope lost 51 men killed and wounded. The Confederate loss is not known.

New Mexico.—An organized Territory of the United States; motto, "Crescit eundo" ("It increases as it goes"). It extends from lat. 31° 20′ to 37° north and from long. 103° 2′ to 109° 2′ west. It is bounded on the north by Colorado, on the east by Texas and Oklahoma, on the south by Texas and Mexico, and on the west by Arizona. It was visited by Niza in 1539, and Francisco Vasquez de Coronado conducted an expedition consisting of 400 Spanish and 800 Indians as far north as the present city of Santa Fé in 1540. Near the close of the sixteenth century Spanish missionaries made settlements about the head waters of the Rio Grande, and in 1605 Santa Fé was founded. The Spanish were temporarily expelled by the Indians in 1680. In 1846 the region was conquered by the Americans under Gen. Kearny, who proclaimed himself provisional governor. By the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, proclaimed in 1848, New Mexico became a part of the United States. A Territorial government was established by act of Congress approved Sept. 9, 1850. In 1853 a part of the Gadsden Purchase was added to New Mexico, making the present area 122,580 sq. miles. The population in 1890 was 153,593, engaged mostly in mining and stock raising.

New Mexico:
Abduction of citizens from, referred to, V, 107.
Admission of, into Union discussed, V, 18, 26.
Appropriations for, requested, VI, 468.
Boundaries of, discussed, IV, 596.
Boundary line with Texas, V, 28, 30, 48, 49, 65, 92.
Proposition of United States regarding establishment of, accepted, V, 94.
Proclamation regarding, V, 107.
Views of President Fillmore on settlement of, V, 67, 94.
Capitol at Santa Fé, appropriation for completion of, recommended, VIII, 150.

Digitized by Google

New Mexico—Continued.
Cession of California and, to United States by Mexico—
Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IV, 456, 459, 494, 506, 536, 576, 587, 594, 634.
Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.
Claims of Texas to portion of. (See Boundary line, *ante*.)
Condition of, discussed, IV, 594.
Constitution adopted by, transmitted, V, 75.
Forces to be employed in, IV, 604.
Government of, discussed, V, 19, 26.
Indian hostilities in, discussed, VII, 576.
Indians in—
Enslaved, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 342.
Hostilities of, referred to, V, 590.
Number of, IV, 603.
Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 87.
Lands granted to, in aid of colleges accepted, VI, 157.
Lands in—
Claims under Spanish and Mexican grants discussed, IX, 49, 75, 126.
Records of Mexican Government regarding, VII, 303.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 251.
Legislative sessions of—
Law providing for time for commencement of, referred to, VIII, 88.
Recommendation for holding, VIII, 149.
Mines in, referred to, IV, 643.
Officer commanding in, referred to, V, 49.
Proclamation of, referred to, V, 65.
Persons convicted of treason in, referred to, IV, 598.
Prohibition by authorities of Spain to land American cargoes at, I, 346, and X, 120.
Revenue laws over, recommended, IV, 643.
Slavery in, right to introduce discussed, IV, 640. (See also Slavery.)
Surveyor-general's offices in, recommended, IV, 643.
Territorial government over—
Deemed inexpedient, V, 29.
Difficulties in organizing, V, 127.
Proposition and proclamation regarding, V, 94, 107.
Recommended, IV, 542, 589, 638.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, VII, 489; IX, 500.

New Netherlands.—The second in order of settlement of the thirteen Colonies. It was the name of the region lying between the Delaware and Connecticut rivers. It was claimed by the Dutch by virtue of its discovery by Henry Hudson, an English navigator in charge of a Dutch expedition, in 1609. A trading post, the germ of a colony, was established 1613-14 and maintained. In 1614 the States-General of the Netherlands granted the exclusive privilege of trading in New Netherlands to the explorers. In 1615 the New Netherlands Company was formed to trade in furs, but little attempt was made to settle families before 1621. In 1623 the new country was made a province of Holland and granted the armorial distinction of a count. Charles II of England in 1664 granted the country to his brother, the Duke of York, and the garrison of the little blockhouse at New Amsterdam, being menaced by six times its number, was compelled to surrender. The place was recovered by the Dutch in 1673, but restored the following year. In 1674 the name was changed to New York. The question of the priority of the settlement of New York by the Dutch to that of Plymouth by the expatriated English Pilgrims, fresh from Holland, is one that still divides the historians. Dr. Brodhead, on the authority of Holland documents, seems, however, to have shown that the early trading post set up by the Dutch in 1613 was never abandoned and was really a settlement before the date of the Plymouth colonization. A similar post was established 1614 near the present site of Albany.

New Orleans, The, mentioned, X, 171.
New Orleans, La.:
Alarm excited at, over report that Aaron Burr would assemble armies in, I, 415.
Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.
Branch mint at—
Seizure of, by authorities of Louisiana referred to, V, 668.
Statement of, transmitted, X, 74.
Capture of, referred to, VI, 114.
Defense of, should engage attention of Congress, I, 406, 459; II, 119.
Investigations of Gen. Smith and James T. Brady at, referred to, VI, 385.
Italians lynched in, discussed, IX, 182.
Indemnity for, paid by United States, IX, 316.
Memorial from, regarding irregularity in mail service, V, 350.
Rights of deposit at port of, suspended, I, 350.
Restored, I, 358.
Riot at, referred to, VI, 464.
Spanish subjects in, assaulted, V, 118.
Claims arising out of, discussed, V, 152.
Title to lots in, referred to, I, 442.
Vessels bound for, for military necessities allowed to enter port of, VI, 177.
World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition at, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 186, 215, 217, 276, 338.
Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 228, 230.
Also placed in charge of Cincinnati and Louisville expositions, VIII, 232.
Instructions to, VIII, 232, 233.
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 159.
Report of board of management transmitted, VIII, 368.

New Orleans (La.), Battle of.—Within a week after the battle of Rodriguez Canal both Jackson and Sir Edward Pakenham received reenforcements. Jackson's whole force on the New Orleans side of the river on Jan. 8, 1815, was about 5,000, of which only 2,200 were at the

Digitized by Google

front. Only 800 of the latter were regulars. On the opposite side of the river was Gen. Morgan with 800 militia. This force of 5,800, indifferently armed and disciplined, was confronted by 10,000 of the finest soldiers in the world, most of them fresh from the continental campaign under Wellington. The Americans were intrenched behind their fortifications, which the British were compelled to approach across an open plain. In the conflict 2,600 were lost to the British, of whom 700 were killed, 1,400 wounded, and 500 taken prisoners. The Americans lost only 8 killed and 13 wounded. Probably no other battle in history presents this disparity in the number lost.

New Orleans (La.), Capture of.—Feb. 20, 1862, Commodore Farragut, with his flagship, the sloop of war *Hartford*, arrived at Ship Island, 100 miles north-northeast of the mouth of the Mississippi. He was in command of the Western Coast Blockading Squadron, with directions to take possession of New Orleans. A military force to cooperate with Farragut arrived at Ship Island Mar. 25 under Gen. B. F. Butler. The defenses of New Orleans were Fort Jackson, on the right bank or south side of the river, near its last great bend before it separates into the Delta, and Fort St. Philip, a little farther upstream on the opposite side. The former, with its water battery, mounted 75 guns; the latter 40. Just above the forts was a fleet of 15 vessels, including the ironclad ram *Manassas* and a floating battery, covered with railroad iron, called the *Louisiana*. These were in command of Commodore J. K. Mitchell. A heavy chain was also stretched across the river below Fort Jackson. Farragut's fleet consisted of 6 sloops of war, 16 gunboats, 21 schooners, each carrying a 13-inch mortar, and 5 other vessels. The fleet carried more than 200 guns. Farragut bombarded the forts for 6 days with his mortar boats without much effect. The Confederate loss was 14 killed and 39 wounded. It was then decided to run by the forts. The obstructions were opened in the face of a heavy fire, and the fleet formed in 3 divisions and awaited the signal. It was given at half past 3 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 24, 1862. Capt. Bailey led off with his division of 8 vessels. Under the storm of shot and shell they passed the obstructions and ran by the forts against the current in a stream less than half a mile wide, escaping the blazing rafts only to be met at the end of their journey by the Confederate gunboats eager to begin the fight. The second division of the fleet was led through the fiery gantlet by the *Hartford*, with Farragut on board. The *Sciota*, carrying Fleet Captain Bell, led the third division. The *Kennebec*, *Itasca*, and *Winona* failed to pass the forts, becoming entangled in the rafts and floating débris and delayed beyond the dawn. The latter lost all but one man of her rifled-gun crew. Having passed the forts the fleet savagely attacked the small Confederate gunboats beyond and their destruction was speedily accomplished. May 1 New Orleans was formally occupied by United States troops. The Federals lost in the taking of New Orleans 37 killed and 147 wounded. The Confederate loss was stated at only 40 killed and wounded.

New Providence, slaves seized on board brigs by authorities of, III, 280.

New South Wales:
- International exhibition at Melbourne to celebrate founding of, discussed, VIII, 591.
- Postal convention with, VIII, 296.

New York.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Empire State;" motto, "Excelsior." It extends from lat. 40° 30′ to 45° 1′ north and from long. 71° 51′ to 79° 46′ west. It is bounded on the north and northwest by Ontario, Canada (separated for the most part by Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River); on the east by Vermont (partly separated by Lake Champlain), Massachusetts, and Connecticut; on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, New York Bay, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania (partly separated by the Delaware River), and on the west by Pennsylvania and Ontario (separated by Lake Erie and the Niagara River). Long Island, Staten Island, and several small islands are included in the State. It is mountainous in the eastern part, along the Hudson River. A beautiful rolling country constitutes the watershed separating the north and south drainage of the western and central parts of the State. To the north the surface descends in undulating terraces toward Lake Ontario. To the south the country is higher, in places reaching an altitude of 2,000 to 2,500 feet. The valley of the Mohawk extends westward from the Hudson for nearly 150 miles. New York is the first State of the Union in commerce, manufactures, population, and estimated value of property, and the second State in value of farms. The area of the State is 49,170 sq. miles and the population (1890) 5,997,853. (See also New Netherlands.)

New York (see also Hudson; New York City):
- Boundary line with New Jersey referred to, III, 49.
- Branch mint in. (See New York City.)
- Canadian outrages on frontier of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 478, 623.
- Canals in, recommendation regarding, VI, 133.
- Colonial history of, referred to, IV, 101.
- Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, by, I, 75, 172, 174.
- Courts in—
  - Crowded condition of docket of, discussed, VIII, 534.
  - Recommendations regarding, VIII, 46.
- Judge, additional, for southern district of, recommended, VIII, 513.
- Judges of United States circuit court for district of, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 123.
- Sheriffs in, duties of, respecting prisoners, I, 75.
- Statue of George Clinton presented to Congress by, VII, 260.
- Unlawful expeditions in, III, 399; V, 161.

New York, The, mentioned, X, 166.

Digitized by Google

New York and Montana Iron Mining and Manufacturing Co., act to enable purchase of lands by, vetoed, VI, 416.

New York City:
Act to authorize New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across Hudson River at, vetoed, IX, 480.
Ancient obelisk presented to, by Egyptian Government, VII, 568, 612.
Branch mint in, recommended, IV, 502, 557, 650.
Centennial celebration of inauguration of President Washington to be held in, VIII, 786.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18.
Custom-house in—
Affairs of, investigated, IV, 99, 154; VII, 471.
Expenses of, referred to, IV, 157.
Report of commissioners referred to, IV, 152, 161; VII, 450.
Authority for instituting investigation demanded, IV, 99.
Reply of President, IV, 99.
Officers of, suspended and reasons therefor, VII, 511.
Regulations governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 550; VIII, 572.
Report on, discussed, VII, 636.
Dock at, about completed, V, 133.
East River at, appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.
Maltreatment of passengers and seamen on ships plying between Aspinwall and, referred to, VI, 212.
Navy-yard at, new boiler for, recommended, VIII, 94.
Post-office in, rules governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 555.
Referred to, VII, 636.
Provision for accommodation of United States courts in, discussed, V, 299.
Provision for defense of, I, 459.
Steamship line between Havre and, referred to, IV, 158, 320.
Subtreasury in, regulations governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 550.

New York Harbor:
Appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.
Naval parade to be held in, IX, 325.
New buildings for recruiting service at, referred to, VIII, 77.
Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed on Bedloes Island in. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

New York Indians:
Cession of lands for benefit of, II, 564.
Removal of, discussed, III, 561.
Treaty with, III, 277, 467, 512, 561; VI, 193, 698, 699.
Withdrawn, VI, 469.

New York Journal of Commerce, spurious proclamation printed in, orders regarding, VI, 237.

New York World, spurious proclamation printed in, orders regarding, VI, 237.

New Zealand:
Sequestration of lands in, claimed by William Webster referred to, VII, 373.
Titles to lands in, claimed by American citizens referred to, VIII, 594.

Newbern (N. C.), Capture of.—After securing Roanoke Island Burnside proceeded to the execution of another clause of his orders by advancing upon Newbern. Mar. 14, 1862, he landed a force of men on the banks of the Neuse River, 18 miles below the city. They advanced to within 5 miles of the place, when they encountered a redoubt, which was taken by assault. The bridge over the Trent, a tributary of the Neuse, was burned by the Confederates as they retreated. With the capture of Newbern 46 heavy guns, 3 batteries of light artillery, and a large amount of stores fell into Burnside's hands. The Federal loss was 90 killed and 466 wounded. The Confederate loss was 23 killed, 58 wounded, and about 2,500 prisoners.

Newburg Addresses.—There were many things to criticise and much to complain of in the conduct of the Revolutionary War, but heroic achievement and devotion to the cause of freedom, as a rule, overshadowed the jealousies of officers and the complaints of men. Gen. Horatio Gates had always been a rival of Washington for command of the Army, and frequently conspired against the latter's popularity. In 1783, while Washington's army was encamped at Newburg, two anonymous appeals were issued to the officers, urging them to hold a meeting to consider the question of the money due them by Congress. The appeals were written by Capt. Armstrong, of Pennsylvania, and were supposed to have been instigated by the Gates faction. Washington immediately denounced the meeting as subversive of discipline and called a regular meeting of the officers to consider the matter. Gates was placed in the chair. Washington's friends carried motions characterizing as "infamous proposals" the suggestions of the Newburg addresses, and furthermore declaring unshaken confidence in Congress.

Newcomb, Frank H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, X, 157.

Newcomb, Simon, report of, on improvements in astronomical observatories, etc., referred to, VIII, 203.

Newfoundland:
Certain articles of treaty of Washington extended to, VII, 273, 289.
Commercial intercourse with, referred to, V, 334.
Importations from, proclamation removing duties on, V, 389.
Postal convention with, VII, 249.

Newhard, Jacob, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 721.

Newport, Vt., privileges of other ports granted to, by proclamation, VI, 227.

Newspapers, transportation of:
Referred to, I, 128, 132.
Repeal of tax on, recommended, I, 142.

Nez Percé Indians.—The leading tribe of the Shahaptian stock of Indians. They are also known as the Chopunnish, Nimapu, Shahaptan, and Sahaptin. They were found by Lewis and Clark in 1804 inhabiting the country now com-

Digitized by Google

prised in western Idaho, northeastern Oregon, and southeastern Washington, and along the Columbia and Snake rivers. They were good horsemen, but knew nothing of agriculture. The Nez Percés were always warlike. They derive their name from their custom of piercing the flesh of the nose for the reception of rings and ornaments. In 1877 the Nez Percés went to war with the whites in a vain attempt to defend their possessions. During this war Chief Joseph and White Bird gave orders to their people not to molest noncombatants, including women and children. Oct. 1 Joseph and 500 of his followers were captured by United States soldiers. They now number about 1,500 on the Nez Percé Reservation, in Idaho.

Nez Percé Indians:
Campaign against, referred to, VII, 472.
Relief of, bill for, VIII, 150, 193.
Treaty with, V, 381; VI, 202, 695.

Nez Percé War. (See Indian Wars.)

Niagara, The, employed to return negroes to Africa, V, 527.

Niagara Falls:
American victory on Canadian side of, I, 548.
Attack of American forces upon British troops near, unsuccessful, I, 516.
Ship canal around, discussed, VII, 196.

Nicaragua.—One of the five Central American Republics. It is bounded on the north and northwest by Honduras, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Costa Rica, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. It is traversed from southeast to northwest by a depression, including the San Juan River and Lakes Nicaragua and Managua. This is the route proposed for the Nicaragua Canal. A part of the eastern coast is under the dominion of the savage Mosquito King. Earthquakes are numerous and violent in the country and there are many active volcanoes. The inhabitants are Spanish creoles, Indians, and negroes. The language is Spanish and the State religion is Roman Catholic. The chief products of the country are coffee, hides, cabinet woods, rubber, fruits, and gold. Silver mining, once an important industry, has been almost entirely abandoned. By the constitution of 1894 the chief executive is a President, chosen for 4 years, and the Congress consists of a single chamber of 48 members, half elected by popular vote and half by the legislatures of the 12 provinces. Columbus touched on the eastern coast of Nicaragua in 1502 and the western coast was first explored by Gil Gonzalez Davila in 1521–22. Until 1821 it was a province of Guatemala. Independence was at that time proclaimed, and from 1823 to 1839 Nicaragua was a State in the Central American Confederation. It has been an independent Republic since 1840. During 1855–56 the filibuster Walker held a part of the country. Civil wars are common and greatly retard the growth of the country. Nicaragua has an area of about 40,000 sq. miles and a population estimated in 1898 at some 420,000.

Nicaragua (see also Mosquito Indian Strip):
Adventurers undertake to establish government in, V, 281.
American citizens in, outrages on, V, 517.
Arrest of William Walker in, discussed, V, 466, 470, 486.
Bombardment of San Juan. (See San Juan, Nicaragua.)
Boundary line with Costa Rica—
Arbitration of, referred to President of United States and award of discussed, VIII, 784.
Proposition for settlement of, referred to, V, 203.
Settlement of, indispensable to commencement of ship canal, V, 166.
Survey of port and river San Juan to be made, VI, 243.
British authority and aggressions in, discussed, V, 33.
British troops landed at Bluefields. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
Civil convulsions in, discussed, V, 121.
Claims of United States against, V, 517, 569, 644.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 508.
Clayton-Bulwer treaty for protection of canal through, discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, V, 186, 361.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, V, 415; VII, 610.
Distracted condition of, referred to, V, 336, 372, 414.
Expeditions against—
Discussed, V, 447, 466, 649.
Proclamation against, by President—
Buchanan, V, 496.
Pierce, V, 388.
Referred to, V, 470, 486.
Forfeiture of concessions of, to Nicaragua Canal referred to, IX, 528.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 113, 146.
Grant of exclusive right of transit over territory of, to Europeans referred to, VII, 33.
Greytown—
Bombardment of, and reasons for discussed, V, 281.
Claims arising out of, V, 464, 518.
Complaints of foreign powers regarding, V, 284.
Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.
Measures for protection of American citizens and property in, recommended, V, 517, 538, 569, 650.
Minister of, to United States received, V, 373.
Return of, referred to, V, 415.
Ministers from two contending parties in, not received by United States, V, 415.
Mosquito Indian Strip, affairs of, discussed. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
Negotiations with, transmission of information regarding, refused, V, 154.
Transmitted, V, 159.
Report of T. C. Reynolds on, transmitted, VIII, 531.

Digitized by Google

Nicaragua—Continued.
Revolutions in, discussed, IX, 438.
Rupture with Costa Rica amicably settled, X, 178.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 263.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Transit way across, discussed and measures for protection of, recommended, V, 280, 368, 414, 515, 538, 569, 650. (See also Nicaragua Canal.)
Treaty regarding, between United States and—
Honduras, V, 585.
Nicaragua, V, 516; VIII, 238, 256.
Treaty and negotiations with, regarding Nicaragua Canal. (See Nicaragua Canal.)
Treaty of, with—
France, V, 590.
Great Britain, V, 639.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 238, 256.
Buchanan, V, 569, 577.
Fillmore, V, 66.
Grant, VII, 113, 146.
Johnson, VI, 581, 687.
Lincoln, VI, 72.
Pierce, V, 337, 350.
Taylor, V, 33.
Ratification of, discussed, VI, 72.
Failure of, referred to, V, 583.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303.
Discussed, VIII, 327.
Vessels of—
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VI, 215.
Duties on vessels from San Juan del Norte suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.

Nicaragua Canal.—A proposed ship canal across the Republic of Nicaragua to connect the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. As early as 1522 Lake Nicaragua was entered from the western coast and explored by Spanish navigators. In 1550 Antonio Galvao, a Portuguese, proposed 4 routes for a ship canal across the Isthmus, one by way of Lake Nicaragua and the San Juan River. Later surveys were made by the Spanish and Central American Governments. In 1850 Col. O. W. Childs surveyed a canal route from Lake Nicaragua to the Pacific. More complete surveys were made for the United States in 1872–73 and 1885, and the cost of construction was variously estimated at from $40,000,000 to $140,000,000. The Nicaraguan Government made concessions to Americans for constructing a canal in 1849 and 1880 and to a Frenchman in 1858, but they all lapsed without results. In 1884 a treaty was signed for the construction of a canal by the United States, but the Senate refused to ratify it. In 1887 a new concession was granted by Nicaragua and confirmed by Costa Rica. The charter extends the concessions of the company 99 years, with privilege of renewal. The Nicaraguan Government binds itself not to make subsequent concessions to any other canal or railroad company. For this concession the Maritime Canal Co. of Nicaragua paid $100,000. The company obtained a charter from the United States and the State of Vermont. Its capital stock was placed at $80,000,000 and was all subscribed by private individuals. In November, 1889, the first surveying expedition under this company left New York for Greytown and began work immediately upon its arrival. It was estimated that 6 years would be required to complete the canal. The actual work was undertaken by the Nicaragua Construction Co., which laid part of a necessary railroad and improved the harbor of San Juan, when work ceased for lack of funds. In 1893 the company went into the hands of a receiver. Measures for organizing a new company were immediately begun, and provisional agreements between it and the Maritime Canal Co. were approved by Congress Nov. 1, 1898. The route decided upon is from San Juan del Norte or Greytown, on the Caribbean Sea, to Brito, on the Pacific, a distance of 169½ miles. Of this about 142 miles is through the lake and the San Juan River. Actual excavations will not exceed 27 miles. There are to be 2 canals proper, each with 3 locks, one from Ochoa, on the San Juan River, to the port of San Juan del Norte and the other from Lake Nicaragua to the Pacific. The summit level of the lake is 110 feet. The greatest excavation will be an average depth of 140 feet for 3 miles. A commission authorized by act June 4, 1897, reported Dec. 26, 1898, recommending a canal of greater dimensions, to cost by estimate $124,000,000. By a law approved Mar. 3, 1899, the President of the United States was authorized to make a complete investigation of the Isthmus of Panama with a view to securing all the concessions before granted and to ascertain the probable cost of constructing a canal at each of two or more of the most practicable and feasible routes, including that of Nicaragua. Section 1 of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty states: "The Governments of the United States and Great Britain hereby declare that neither the one nor the other will obtain or maintain for itself any exclusive control over the said canal." The canal is to be neutral in case of war, except that vessels of powers at war with any of the Central American Republics shall be refused transit.

Nicaragua Canal (see also Panama Canal):
Clayton-Bulwer treaty for protection of, discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.
Construction of, referred to, VIII, 535; IX, 109, 188.
Importance of, discussed, but Government aid to, not recommended, V, 15.
Report on, transmitted, IX, 665.
Contract of Interoceanic Canal Co. discussed, IX, 35.
Control of, should not be held by one nation alone, V, 16.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 535.

Digitized by Google

Nicaragua Canal—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 256.
Buchanan, V, 585.
Cleveland, IX, 438.
Fillmore, V, 81.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 35, 109, 188, 317.
Hayes, VII, 569.
McKinley, X, 179.
Pierce, V, 368.
Taylor, V, 15, 33, 42.
Forfeiture of Nicaraguan concessions to, referred to, IX, 528.
Government aid to, recommended, IX, 189, 317.
Report on, transmitted, IX, 753.
Right of way for, referred to, V, 31.
Should be accomplished under American auspices, IX, 438.
Treaty regarding, with—
Great Britain discussed, V, 42, 81, 410, 586.
Nicaragua (see also Nicaragua)—
Discussed, V, 33, 65; VIII, 238, 256.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 327.
Nicaragua Canal Commission discussed, X, 179.
Nicholas, Emperor. (See Russia.)
Nichols, Edward F., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Nicks, John, removal of, from office, explanation regarding, II, 531.
Nico, Econchatta, claims of, for losses sustained, III, 466.
Nicoll, Francis H., memorial of, presented to Congress, II, 474.
Niles, Mr., mentioned, V, 140.
Ninety-Six (S. C.), Siege of.—Immediately after the surrender of Charleston (May 12, 1780) Clinton sent Lieut. Conger up the Saluda to Ninety-Six, a village in South Carolina about 75 miles from Columbia. May 21, 1781, a part of Gen. Greene's army laid siege to the place. Kosciuszko planned the approaches and the condition of the garrison had become critical, when, on June 20, the siege was raised on the approach of Lord Rawdon with the flank companies of 3 regiments.
Nipmuc Indians.—A general name for the Indians of several tribes inhabiting in early colonial days south central Massachusetts and extending into Connecticut and Rhode Island. The majority of the Nipmucs did not at first join Philip in his war against the colonists, but were active against the English during the struggle in Connecticut in 1675. In January, 1676, the remnants of Philip's tribe, with the Narraganset, the Quaboag, and River Indians, joined the Nipmucs, and on the defeat of Philip fled north and west. Eliot's translation of the Bible is in the Natic dialect of the Nipmuc language. The word Nipmuc means "fresh-water fishing place."
Nipsic, The, disabled at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.
Niter, appropriation for improvement in manufacture of, recommended, V, 424.
No Man's Land.—A small island 3 miles southwest of Marthas Vineyard, Mass., to which it belongs. The term was also applied to a strip of land ceded by Texas to the United States in 1850. It lies between lat. 36° 30′ and 37° north and long. 100° and 103° west. It was not included under any government, though often called part of the Indian Territory. In 1890 it became part of Oklahoma and is now known as Beaver County.
Noah, M. Mordecai, surveyor of customs, renomination of, II, 480.
Noland, N. B., claims of, against Peru, IX, 667.
Nominating Conventions. (See Conventions, Nominating.)
Nominations.—In politics, an act of designation to office, the ratification of which depends upon another person or body of persons. The President nominates to the Senate candidates for high Federal offices, and makes the appointment only after approval. The head of an Executive Department nominates to the President those whom he desires as his subordinates in the higher official positions. A national, State, city, county, or town convention of a political party nominates its candidates for office in anticipation of election.
Nominations. (See Executive Nominations.)
Nonimportation Agreement.—In 1765 the merchants of New York and Boston unanimously agreed to order no new merchandise from England and to countermand old orders. This was done in retaliation for the passage of the Stamp Act by Parliament. The agreement was strictly observed until 1770, when only tea was prohibited. The members of the Continental Congress signed a nonimportation agreement in 1775.
Nonintercourse Act.—In consequence of the interference with American commerce by vessels of France and England, who were then at war, Congress in 1807 passed the embargo act prohibiting foreign commerce. This was found to work unnecessary injury to American shipping interests, and in 1809 it was repealed and the nonintercourse act substituted. It forbade the entrance to American ports of public or private British or French vessels, all commercial intercourse with France or Great Britain, and the importation after May 20, 1809, of all goods grown or manufactured in the two countries or their colonies. The act was to continue until the next session of Congress, but was revived by acts of June 28, 1809, May 1, 1810, and Mar. 2, 1811.
Noo-whá-há Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Nook-wa-chäh-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Norfolk, Va.:
Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 230.
Referred to, VI, 245.
British officers treated at hospital at, VI, 203.
Navy-yard at, referred to, IV, 462.
Surrender of, referred to, VI, 112, 114.
Vessels entering and leaving port of, order regarding, VI, 124.
Norfolk (Va.), Burning of.—Lord Dunmore, the royal governor of Virginia, assumed military control of Norfolk in November, 1775. He was defeated in an effort to dislodge some Virginia and Maryland militia who had taken up a posi-

Digitized by Google

tion near the town. He thereupon embarked in a British vessel which lay in the Elizabeth River. Col. Woodford, with the Second Virginia Militia, and Col. Howe, with 1 regiment from North Carolina and 2 companies of Maryland militia, occupied the town. On Jan. 1, 1776, Dunmore began a bombardment, and sent ashore a party who set fire to the town. Its destruction was completed by the Americans to prevent its becoming a shelter for the British.

Norfolk (Va.), Surrender of.—The movement of the Federal Army up the peninsula of Virginia, in May, 1862, led to the withdrawal of the Confederate force from Norfolk and to the destruction of the ironclad *Merrimac*. This left the James River open to navigation. An expedition was sent out from Fortress Monroe, under Gen. Wool, May 10, to take possession of Norfolk. It was turned over by the mayor without a struggle.

Norman, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 453.

Norris, P. W., petition of, for compensation for services rendered transmitted, VIII, 82.

Norsemen.—In the sagas or accounts of Scandinavian heroes the vikings of Norway are represented as having visited the coast of America as early as 861 A. D. The narratives of the early voyages of the Northmen to America are more or less intermingled with fiction. Enough has been verified, however, to warrant some reliable historians giving credence to the more likely part of their claims. We are told that Norsemen had established a settlement in America in 875 A. D. (probably in Iceland, visited by Nadodd 12 to 15 years previously), and that Gunnbiorn, a Norse navigator, sighted land farther west. Eric the Red discovered and named Greenland in 982, and 3 years later made a second voyage to the new country. During the same year an expedition under Bjarni sailed from Iceland for Greenland, but was driven south by a storm and sighted land at Newfoundland and at Cape Cod or Nantucket. Thence he returned to Greenland. In the year 1000 Leif, son of Eric the Red, sailed with one ship and 35 men in search of the land seen by Bjarni. He touched on the coast of Labrador and, journeying southward, stopped for the winter near the site of the present city of Boston. Leif called the place Vinland, from the abundance of grapes found. This seems to be the earliest authentic account of Norse discoveries in America. Thorvald, Leif's brother, visited Vinland in 1002, wintered near Mount Hope Bay, R. I., and in the spring of 1003 sent a party of his men to explore the coast, probably as far south as Cape May. In 1004 Thorvald was killed near Boston by Skraelings (the Icelandic name for the aboriginal Americans), and his companions returned to Greenland. About 1007 or 1008 Thorfinn Karlsefne sailed from Greenland with 3 ships and 160 persons. He landed at Rhode Island and spent 3 years in Vinland. Here a son was born to Thorvald, from whom Albert Thorvaldsen, a Danish sculptor living at Copenhagen in the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century, was able to trace direct descent. A full account of these early voyages is preserved in the "Codex Flatöiensis," written in 1387–1395, and found in a monastery on the west coast of Iceland. The latest tidings of Vinland were received in 1347, and communication with Greenland ceased about 1400. Before Columbus was born European navigators had journeyed westward and touched land, and several maps of the Atlantic Ocean had been made. Prior to 1470 Columbus had visited Iceland, and it has been suggested that he there learned of the Western Continent from the Norse navigators.

North Anna Crossing (Va.), Battle of.—Proceeding southward after the battle of Spottsylvania, Grant's army arrived at the North Anna River May 23, 1864. Warren, whose corps was on the right, crossed the river at Jericho, Hancock at a point 4 miles below, and the Sixth Corps at Jericho. Lee meantime had retired to a position south of the North Anna, and his left wing rested on the river at a point between the two sections of Grant's army. Burnside's corps was unable to cross the river. Lee's position was impregnable, and Grant was compelled to withdraw his army to the north side of the river after a loss of 1,607 in killed and wounded. May 27, having been rejoined by Sheridan, the Army of the Potomac moved toward the Pamunky River.

North Carolina.—One of the thirteen original States; nicknames, "The Tar State," "The Tar-Heel State," and "The Old North State;" motto, "Esse quam videri" ("To be rather than to seem"). It extends from lat. 33° 50′ to 36° 33′ north and from long. 75° 27′ to 84° 20′ west. It is bounded on the north by Virginia, on the east and southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by South Carolina and Georgia, and on the west by Tennessee (separated by the Smoky and other ranges of mountains). The surface is mountainous in the west, rolling or gently undulating in the center, and toward the eastern coast or lands bordering on the Albemarle and Pamlico sounds generally level. The leading occupation is agriculture; the chief products corn, cotton, tobacco, rice, timber, etc. There are also mines of gold, mica, iron, and copper, and in certain counties manufactories of cotton, tobacco, etc. Unsuccessful attempts at colonization were made by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1584–1587. Scattering settlements were made prior to 1663, probably as early as 1653. The territory was granted to proprietors in 1663 by Charles II. The first two colonies are known in history as the Albemarle and the Clarendon. In 1669 a futile attempt was made to introduce a constitution modeled by Locke upon principles of a landed aristocracy. Citizens of North Carolina passed a set of resolutions in 1775 similar to the Declaration of Independence. (See Mecklenburg Declaration.) It was the first

Digitized by Google

colony to instruct its delegates in Congress to vote for independence. The State seceded from the Union May 20, 1861, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868. Area, 52,250 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,617,947.

North Carolina (see also Confederate States):
Admission of, into United States referred to, I, 65, 67, 69.
Branch mint in, referred to, III, 164, 276; X, 73.
Claims of, for militia services in War of 1812, X, 55.
Clerks of Federal courts and United States marshal in, referred to, VI, 463.
Constitution of, referred to, VI, 633.
Constitution of United States—
Evidence of ratification of amendment to, by, I, 70, 76, 190.
Fourteenth amendment to, ratified by, proclamation announcing, VI, 656.
Governor of, referred to, I, 72.
Jails in, use of, granted to United States, I, 111.
Judges, United States, in, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 133.
Lands ceded to United States by, referred to, I, 72, 113, 175; X, 16. (See also Enc. Art., Franklin.)
Light-house—
Lands ceded to United States for erection of, I, 111.
Lands, jurisdiction of, for, ceded to United States, I, 190.
Military governor of, referred to, VI, 80.
Obstructions to laws in, proclamation regarding, VI, 545.
Copies of, for executive clerks, VI, 558.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 312.
Survey of coast of, II, 67, 111.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed, VII, 117, 118.

North Carolina, The:
Seizure and imprisonment of crew of, by Spanish authorities referred to, V, 228.
Sent to Mediterranean Sea, II, 257.

North Dakota.—One of the United States; motto, "Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable." It extends from lat. 46° to 49° north and from long. 96° 30′ to 104° 5′ west. It is bounded on the north by the Dominion of Canada, on the east by Minnesota, on the south by South Dakota, and on the west by Montana. Its surface is generally undulating and level. North Dakota is noted for its production of wheat. It was first settled at Pembina by French traders in 1780. The Territory of Dakota, comprising the present States of North and South Dakota, was organized from Nebraska Territory by act of Mar. 2, 1861. It was divided on the forty-sixth parallel and the upper portion admitted to the Union Nov. 2, 1889 (IX, 20). It has an area of 70,795 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 182,719.

North Dakota:
Admission of, into Union—
Discussed, IX, 50.
Proclaimed, IX, 20.

North Dakota—Continued.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 144.
Lottery in, efforts to secure charter for, discussed, IX, 80.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 50.

North Point (Md.), Battle of.—After burning Washington in 1814 Gen. Ross withdrew to Admiral Cockburn's fleet and the invaders ran up the Chesapeake Bay to the mouth of the Patapsco River. On the morning of Sept. 12, 1814, the British forces, 9,000 strong, were landed at North Point, 12 miles from Baltimore, with provisions for 3 days and 80 rounds of ammunition per man. Baltimore was defended by about the same number of troops under Gen. Samuel Smith. Hearing of the landing of the British, he sent Gen. Stricker with 3,200 men to oppose their advance. Gen. Ross was killed in a preliminary skirmish. The battle was carried on for 4 hours, when the Americans fell back toward the city and the British bivouacked on the field.

North Star, The. (See *Rodgers*, The.)

Northeastern Boundary.—By the treaty of 1783 the northeastern boundary of the United States was defined as extending from the source of the St. Croix River due north to the highlands or watershed between the Atlantic and St. Lawrence systems, thence along those highlands to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut River. There was a continual dispute over this boundary, and the claims of Americans and Canadians were pressed so vigorously as to lead to preparation for hostilities. The matter was referred to arbitration. In 1831 the King of the Netherlands, as arbitrator, made an award which neither Great Britain nor the United States would accept. Finally by the Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 the present boundary was agreed upon, not far from that suggested by the Dutch King. The United States secured about seven-twelfths of the disputed territory and Great Britain five-twelfths.

Northeastern Boundary between United States and Great Britain:
Amicable settlement of, discussed, III, 530, 594, 603.
Appropriation for survey of, necessary, III, 628.
Arbitration committed to citizen of Maine, II, 444.
Ashburton treaty discussed. (See Ashburton Treaty.)
Commissioners appointed to fix, I, 196, 199, 252, 274; III, 604.
Disagreement in decision of, II, 250, 381.
Report of, III, 629; IV, 92, 112, 171, 234.
Convention with Great Britain regarding, I, 359, 363; II, 392.
Conventional agreement to be arranged, III, 594.

Digitized by Google

Northeastern Boundary between United States and Great Britain—Continued.
Correspondence in regard to, III, 347, 405, 431, 470, 521, 568, 574, 581, 595; IV, 92, 112, 170.
Referred to, III, 229, 567; IV, 428.
Depredations committed on disputed territory, III, 516.
Correspondence regarding, III, 521, 568, 574.
Discussed, I, 72, 73, 199, 252, 274, 278; II, 593; III, 20, 97, 149, 236, 374, 603; IV, 78, 194.
Excitement growing out of, partially subsided, III, 603.
Imprisonment of American citizens charged with trespassing, II, 397, 403, 424, 560.
Release of, II, 547.
Joint commission for survey of—
Appointment of, referred to, III, 485.
Report of, IV, 171.
King of Netherlands selected as arbitrator, II, 408.
Award of, referred to, II, 547, 559, 560, 563.
Great Britain agrees to, II, 560.
Protest of United States minister against, II, 559.
Maps regarding, transmitted, II, 394.
Proposition of United States for settlement of—
Declined by Great Britain, III, 149.
To be acceded to by Great Britain, III, 594.
Referred to, II, 356, 380, 507, 570, 593, 637; III, 127, 229, 480, 512, 567, 579, 588; IV, 101; X, 62.
Reports of commissioners on, III, 629; IV, 92, 112, 171, 234.
Resolutions of Maine legislature regarding, II, 563.
Survey of, referred to, III, 628; IV, 78, 92.
Treaty regarding, discussed, IV, 162, 194.
Northern Cheyenne Indians. (See Cheyenne Indians.)

Northwest Territory.—The portion of the United States known in history as the Northwest Territory comprised all the country lying between the Ohio River, the Mississippi River, and the Great Lakes, immediately west of the original States, and now forming the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The original States severally laid claim to this territory by their charters, which granted possession from ocean to ocean. New York ceded her claims to this region to the General Government in 1782, and was followed by Virginia in 1784, Massachusetts in 1785, and Connecticut in 1786. The latter State, however, retained a small tract as the foundation for her school fund. This became known as the Western Reserve. Congress in July, 1787, passed an ordinance for the government of this territory, and to the wise measures incorporated into that law the States formed from the territory are indebted for much that is wise and judicious in their constitutions. It is claimed by some that the foundations for future national greatness were laid by the manner in which Congress dealt with the question of territorial government at this time. A clause forbidding slavery after 1800 was at first voted down, but afterwards was adopted. The ordinance provided that no land should be taken up until it had been purchased from the Indians and offered for sale by the United States; no property qualification was to be required of electors or elected; a temporary government might be established until the male population of the territory reached 5,000, then a permanent representative government would be permitted, with a Representative in Congress entitled to debate but not to vote. When the inhabitants of any one of the five divisions of the territory reached 60,000 it should be admitted as a State, these States to remain forever a part of the United States, pay their portion of the Federal debt, and in their government uphold republican forms and prohibit slavery; but fugitive slaves were to be surrendered. Arthur St. Clair was governor from 1788 to 1802.

Northwest Territory:
Government established in, I, 198.
Land claimants in, report on, transmitted, X, 13.

Northwestern Boundary.—The territory bounded on the north by lat. 54° 40′, on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the south by lat. 42°, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean has been variously claimed by Russia, Spain, Great Britain, and the United States. Russia's claim rested for the most part upon occupation by fur traders, and was settled by a treaty of Jan. 11, 1825, under the terms of which the United States were to make no settlements north of lat. 54° 40′ and Russia none south of that latitude. England made a treaty with Russia on the same terms. By the treaty which ceded Florida in 1819 the Spanish claims were confined to the south of lat. 42°. This left the territory between 42° and 54° 40′ to the Americans and English. Great Britain had no claim by discovery. The claim of the United States rested upon the voyage of Gray up the Columbia River in 1792 and the explorations of Lewis and Clark through the Rocky Mountains and the Oregon country in 1805 and 1806 under the orders of Jefferson. By the treaty of Oct. 20, 1818, the entire country west of the Rocky Mountains was to be opened to both countries for 10 years, and at the end of this period joint occupation for an indefinite time was agreed upon. This arrangement produced much dissatisfaction and was made a political issue in the United States in 1844. After considerable negotiation lat. 49° was agreed upon as the boundary from the Rocky Mountains to the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland. (See also San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)

Northwestern Boundary between United States and Great Britain:
Commission for settlement of, recommended and referred to, V, 277, 333; VII, 35, 102.
Convention for adjustment of, II, 392; IV, 393, 449; VI, 179.
Concluded and signed, IV, 452.
Exchange of ratifications referred to, IV, 457.
Correspondence regarding, II, 324.
Referred to, IV, 274.

Digitized by Google

Northwestern Boundary between United States and Great Britain—Continued.
Discussed, II, 136, 356, 380, 390, 570; III, 397, 398, 467; IV, 196, 210, 257, 274, 327, 337, 361, 392, 427, 634; V, 561, 666; VI, 696, 701.
Emperor of Germany chosen as arbitrator, VII, 143.
Award of, VII, 185.
Thanks of United States tendered, VII, 186.
Final settlement of, VII, 403, 428.
Joint commission for marking, VII, 187.
Report of, VII, 237.
Marking and tracing of, recommended, V, 119, 208.
Settlement of—
By arbitration, VII, 185.
Recommended, V, 667; VI, 12.
Proposition regarding, by—
Great Britain—
Declined, IV, 393.
Referred to, IV, 455.
Submitted, IV, 449.
Accepted, IV, 452.
Ratification of, referred to, IV, 457.
United States declined, IV, 258, 393.
Referred to, IV, 455.
Referred to, IV, 634.
Treaty regarding, VI, 696, 758.
Warlike preparations made by Great Britain on account of, IV, 427.
Norwalk Harbor, Conn., survey of, referred to, II, 480.
Norway.—The northernmost country of Europe, forming with Sweden the Scandinavian Peninsula. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the east by Russia and Sweden, on the south by the Skager Rack, and on the west by the North Sea and the Atlantic and Arctic oceans. It forms the western part of the Scandinavian Peninsula, comprising also many islands. The coast line is deeply indented by fiords. The country generally is elevated and mountainous. Among the leading industries are fisheries and lumber manufacture and trade. There are mines of silver, copper, iron, and nickel. The Government is a limited hereditary monarchy. It is under the same sovereign with Sweden, with which it is united in foreign or diplomatic relations, but is otherwise independent. The King and a ministry form the executive council, and the legislative power is vested in the Storthing or Parliament, consisting of an upper and a lower house. The Kingdom was consolidated under Harold the Fair-Haired in the latter part of the ninth century. Christianity was introduced toward the close of the tenth century. The established religion is Lutheran. The country has an area of 124,445 sq. miles and a population in 1891 of 1,988,674.
Norway. (See Sweden and Norway.)
Nottage, Mary J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 440.
Nourse, Joseph E., publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition recommended by, VIII, 79.
N'Quenti-má-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Nuestra Señora, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, discussed, VI, 597.
Nullification.—The general meaning of nullification is the act of invalidating or making void. In American politics it is almost exclusively applied to the doctrine set forth by John C. Calhoun and his friends in the South Carolina controversy with the Federal Government, 1828–1833. This doctrine asserted the right of any State to declare the unconstitutionality of any United States law, though it should have been enacted in the proper manner and held to be constitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States. It was further claimed that any attempt to enforce such law in a State which had refused to acknowledge its validity would justify it in at once leaving the Union. The immediate cause of this declaration of principles was that the existing tariff law bore unjustly, so it was claimed, on the nonmanufacturing and raw-material-producing States of the South. The arguments in favor of nullification were mainly based upon language used by Jefferson and Madison in the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions of 1798 and 1799 in regard to the alien and sedition laws. Here it was asserted that the General Government was not "the final or exclusive judge of the powers delegated to itself, but that, as in all other cases of compact among powers having no common judge, each party has an equal right to judge for itself, as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress." Senator Hayne, of South Carolina, was the first to advocate this doctrine in Congress. On the advice of Calhoun the governor of South Carolina called a convention, and an ordinance of nullification was passed on Nov. 19, 1832. This ordinance declared the Federal tariff law "null and void" and authorized the citizens to refuse payment of duties under it. It also denied the right of the Supreme Court of the United States to pass upon the nullification ordinance. The legislature was on the point of enacting a bill in accordance with this ordinance when the necessity was partly obviated by the passage of Clay's compromise measures (q.v.) in 1833. The attempt to interfere with the execution of Federal laws was met by President Jackson's prompt instructions to the revenue officers at Charleston, his proclamation of Dec. 10, 1832 (II, 640), and his special message to Congress on the subject (II, 610). Mar. 3, 1833, a new tariff bill was passed which gave satisfaction to the nullifiers, and on Mar. 16 a State convention of South Carolina repealed the ordinance of nullification.
Nullification:
Message regarding, II, 610.
Proclamation regarding, II, 640.
Referred to, II, 622, 634.
Nutrias, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 638.
Nye, James W., governor of Nevada Territory, letter of, transmitted, VI, 204.

Digitized by Google

O.

Oakes, D. C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 465.

Oath.—A solemn appeal to the Supreme Being in attestation of the truth of some statement or the binding character of some covenant, undertaking, or promise. In point of law an oath is a solemn declaration which is necessary as a condition to the filling of some office more or less public or of giving evidence in a court of justice. The Constitution requires that before the President shall "enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation: 'I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.'" The first act of Congress provided for oaths of office. An oath similar to the foregoing is required of all officers of the executive, legislative, and judicial departments of States and the nation. Congress in June, 1778, directed Washington to administer the following oath of allegiance to the officers of the Army before leaving Valley Forge: "I, [name of office] in the armies of the United States of America, do acknowledge the United States of America to be free, independent, and sovereign States, and declare that the people thereof owe no allegiance or obedience to George III, King of Great Britain, and I renounce, refuse, and abjure any allegiance or obedience to him; and I do —— that I will to the utmost of my power support, maintain, and defend the United States against the said King George III, his heirs and successors, and his or their abettors, assistants, and adherents, and will serve the said United States in the office of ——, which I now hold, with fidelity according to the best of my skill and understanding." By an act of Congress of Aug. 3, 1861, the oath of allegiance for the cadets at West Point was amended so as to abjure all allegiance, sovereignty, or fealty to any State, county, or country whatsoever and to require unqualified support of the Constitution and the National Government. In 1865 oaths of allegiance were required as a condition of pardon of persons who had participated in the rebellion. The oath required of persons appointed to office from the Southern States, declaring that they had in no way aided or abetted the rebellion, was called the "ironclad oath," and was modified as soon as all apprehension of further difficulty with the South had passed away. The oath administered to jurors entering upon their duties is substantially as follows: "You shall well and truly try the issue between the parties and a true verdict give according to the evidence, so help you God;" and the juror sometimes kisses the New Testament. Witnesses must be sworn in a similar manner, the words being, "The evidence you shall give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God." Witnesses must have sufficient understanding to know the nature of an oath, and on this ground young children are excluded as witnesses. A religious belief was formerly required before an oath could be considered as binding. Several statutes of Congress permit a simple affirmation in lieu of an appeal to the Almighty. Any person having conscientious scruples against oaths now makes a solemn affirmation. Jews are sworn on the Pentateuch, keep on their hats, and conclude their oaths with the words "so help me Jehovah." A Mohammedan is sworn on the Koran. A Chinaman is sworn by breaking a dish on the witness box or beheading a fowl. The form of taking an oath is immaterial, the essential thing being that the witness acknowledge some binding effect derived from his sense of moral obligation to tell the truth. (See also Perjury.)

Oath of Allegiance, army officers directed to subscribe, anew, VI, 18.

Oath of Office:
- Act prescribing, for participants in War between the States discussed, VII, 122.
- Modification of, recommended, VI, 382.

Obekiah, Benjamin, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 540.

O'Brien, Richard, letter of, regarding bombardment of Tripoli, I, 375, and X, 120.

Observatories. (See Meteorological Observatory; Naval Observatory.)

Ocala Platform.—The declaration of principles adopted by the National Farmers' Alliance at Ocala, Fla., Dec. 8, 1890. It demanded the abolition of national banks; establishment of subtreasuries to lend money to the people at 2 per cent; increase of circulation to $50 per capita; laws to suppress gambling in agricultural products; unlimited coinage of silver; laws prohibiting alien ownership of land, and to permit the ownership of land in actual use only; restricting tariff; Government control of railroads, telegraph, etc.; direct vote of the people for President, Vice-President, and United States Senators.

Ocean Cables:
- Amount expended for telegraphing by, referred to, VII, 169.
- Atlantic telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 455.
- Between France and America to be landed on Massachusetts coast discussed, VII, 567.
- Communication recommended with—
  - Australia, VII, 613.
  - Guam, island of, X, 201.
  - Hawaiian Islands, VII, 613; VIII, 501, 783; IX, 316; X, 201.
    - Surveys for, in progress, IX, 188, 228, 244.
  - Japan, VII, 613.
  - Philippine Islands, X, 201.
- Concessions to companies and rights of United States regarding, discussed, VII, 35, 343, 567.
- Convention regarding, VIII, 534, 591.
- Corporate company proposing to operate cable between France and America discussed, VII, 35, 343, 567.

Digitized by Google

Ocean Cables—Continued.
International agreement regarding interchange of messages recommended, X, 176.
International convention at Paris for protection of, in—
1880, VIII, 127.
1884, VIII, 212.
Declaration of, transmitted to Senate, VIII, 532, 602.
Discussed, VIII, 499.
Legislation to carry into effect recommended, VIII, 595.
Landing of, on American shores referred to, VIII, 266, 539.
Legislation for protection of, recommended, VIII, 277.
Plan for connecting American and European telegraph lines by, referred to, V, 419.
Rate charges imposed upon American corporation, questions with Argentine Republic regarding, X, 176.
Recommendations of International American Conference regarding, referred to, IX, 76.
Stipulations with French Cable Co. referred to, VIII, 151, 157.
Ocean Mail Post-Offices, establishment of, discussed, IX, 198.
Ocean Mail Service. (See Postal Service, steamship.)
O'Donnell, Patrick, trial, conviction, and execution of, by Great Britain, VIII, 195.
Oehler, G. F., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 420.
O'Fallon, Benjamin, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 321.
O'Fallon, James, armed force levied by, referred to and proclamation against, I, 101.
Offenses on High Seas, acts to provide for punishment of, returned, IX, 334.
Officers, Public (see also the several officers):
Act regulating tenure of certain civil officers vetoed. (See Tenure-of-Office Act.)
Application of public money by, for private uses should be made a felony, III, 492.
Appointment of. (See Executive Nominations.)
Availing themselves of benefits of insolvent-debtors act must be dismissed, II, 544.
Bonding system of, discussed, III, 394.
Books of, should be carefully inspected, III, 492.
Breach of duty in publishing Senate executive business discussed, V, 155.
Bribery of, recommendations regarding punishment for, V, 178.
Commissions claimed by, should be regulated, III, 513.
Compensation of. (See Salaries.)
Compensation withheld from, in arrears, II, 206.
Defalcation of—
Freedom from, in collecting revenue discussed, IX, 107, 311.
Inquired into, IV, 365; V, 385.
Delinquency in handling public money a cause of removal, IV, 52.
Disbursing officers should deposit moneys in legal depositories, V, 408.
Officers, Public—Continued.
False entries by, should be made a felony, V, 285, 337.
Fee system, abolition of, in certain cases discussed and recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536, 729.
Hours of labor of. (See Hours of Labor.)
Militia called forth to protect, I, 162.
Nomination of. (See Executive Nominations.)
Number of, should be diminished, I, 328; II, 455.
Oath of. (See Oath of Office.)
Offenses against court officers, etc., should be made cognizable in Federal courts, IX, 42, 198.
Partisan interference in elections by—
Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 52, 89.
Order regarding, by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 494.
Hayes, VII, 450.
Jefferson, X, 98.
Persons holding Federal positions must not accept State offices, VII, 218.
Application of, explained, VII, 219.
Presents to, from foreign governments referred to, III, 39, 41.
Records and papers should pass to their successors, V, 285.
Referred to, IV, 58.
Removal of. (See Removals from Office.)
Rolls of, transmitted to Congress, I, 523.
Salary of. (See Salaries.)
Official Publications. (See Records and Documents.)
Official Register. (See Biennial Register.)
Offley, David, treaty with Turkey concluded by, II, 530.
Ogallala Indians, treaty with, II, 346.
Ogden, Herbert G., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Ogden, Peter V., crimes charged against, I, 417.
Ogden, Thomas L., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.
Ogden, Utah, bill to authorize city of, to assume increased indebtedness vetoed, IX, 83.
Ogden vs. Saunders.—An important United States Supreme Court case limiting the operation of State bankruptcy laws. Ogden, of Louisiana, declared upon certain bills of exchange drawn in 1806 upon the defendant Saunders, a citizen of Kentucky, but then living in New York. Saunders pleaded a certificate of discharge under the act of the New York legislature of 1801 for the relief of insolvent debtors. The district court of Louisiana gave judgment for the plaintiff. On a writ of error the case was taken before the Supreme Court of the United States, which decided in 1827 that the power to pass bankruptcy laws did not belong exclusively to the United States, and that the fair and ordinary exercise of that power by the States need not involve a violation of the obligation of contracts, but that State law could not discharge a debt due to a citizen of another State. Justice Johnson delivered the opinion, in which concurred Chief Justice Marshall and Justices Duval and Story.

Digitized by Google

Ogdensburg (N. Y.), Capture of.—In September, 1812, Gen. Brown was sent to Ogdensburg, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswegatchie River, to garrison Fort Presentation and attempt the capture of some British stores that were reported as being on the way up the St. Lawrence River. Oct. 2 about 40 British bateaux, escorted by a gunboat, were seen approaching. On the 4th 2 gunboats and 25 bateaux, containing 750 men, started for Ogdensburg. The American force amounted to about 1,200 effective men. After 2 hours of firing the invaders withdrew with a slight loss. No one was injured on the American side. Later Maj. Forsyth was placed in command of the garrison at Ogdensburg. With a party of citizens and militia he crossed over to Elizabethtown, Canada, Feb. 6, 1813, and rescued a number of prisoners held there. In retaliation for this exploit Lieut. Col. McDouell, with about 800 men, crossed the river on the ice Feb. 22, 1813, and after a short engagement gained possession of the town, which they gave over to plunderers.

Ohio.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Buckeye State." Ohio extends from lat. 38° 24′ to 41° 57′ north and from long. 80° 34′ to 84° 49′ west. It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Erie, on the east by Pennsylvania and West Virginia (separated by the Ohio River), on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Indiana. It is the fourth State in population, the first in value of farms, production of wool, and manufacture of agricultural machinery, and one of the chief manufacturing States. Its chief products are wheat, corn, wool, live stock, flour, pork, coal, iron, salt, butter, cheese, and petroleum. Ohio was first visited by the French under La Salle at the end of the seventeenth century. It was claimed by both the French and English. It was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and to the United States in 1783. In 1787 it became part of the Northwest Territory. The first settlement was made at Marietta in 1788. The State was admitted to the Union in 1802. As Virginia was the mother of Presidents in the early period of United States history, so that honor seems to have fallen to Ohio in the later period. It has an area of 41,060 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 3,672,316.

Ohio (see also Columbus; Dayton; Portsmouth):
Boundary of—
Act respecting, executed, II, 68.
Controversy with Michigan regarding, III, 185, 188.
Referred to, II, 610.
Lands in—
Referred to, II, 264.
Title of United Brethren to, II, 232.
Letter to governor of, respecting militia for suppression of troubles on Mississippi River, X, 101.
National Guard of, expiration of enlistment of, referred to and thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Ohio—Continued.
Ratification of fourteenth amendment withdrawn by, VI, 638.

Ohio Companies.—In 1749 George II granted to a band of wealthy citizens of Virginia and Maryland, calling themselves the Ohio Company, a tract of land containing 500,000 acres, lying in the Ohio Valley south of Ohio River. Thomas Lee was the projector of the company, but it was later conducted by Lawrence Washington. The terms of the grant required that 100 families should be established upon the tract, a fort should be built, and a garrison maintained. A number of storehouses were also established. In 1783 the territory east of the Mississippi, north of the Ohio River, and west of Pennsylvania, which before the Revolution had been part of the Province of Quebec and afterwards had been claimed by Virginia, was ceded to the United States, with the proviso that it was to be settled and formed into States. Mar. 1, 1786, Rufus Putnam suggested a second Ohio Company, and 2 days later he and Messrs. Cutler, Brooks, Sargent, and Cushing formed an association and issued 1,000 shares at $1,000 each in Continental certificates or $125 in gold. A year afterwards Congress granted certain lots free of charge, and an enormous tract was bought at about 8 or 9 cents per acre in specie. Colonization was immediately begun. Slavery was prohibited. This company had large influence in shaping the ordinance for the government of the Northwest Territory, of which it became a part.

Ohio River:
Canal from Chesapeake Bay to. (See Chesapeake and Ohio Canal.)
Navigation on, II, 255, 343.
Appropriation for, II, 368.
Mode of improving, referred to, II, 633; V, 149.
Referred to, II, 541; III, 272.
Ship canal around Falls of, referred to, VI, 621.
Survey of, appropriation for, II, 199.

Ojibwa, or Chippewa, Indians.—A large tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. In the early history of the country their hunting grounds were along the shores of Lakes Huron and Superior and across the State of Minnesota into the mountains of Dakota. Their name means "A puckering up," and is variously contended to refer to a puckering of the lips in speaking or drinking, a peculiar seam in the moccasin, and the appearance of the flesh of roasted victims. They were known by the early French explorers as Saulteurs ("People of the falls"), having been first met with at Sault Ste. Marie. They were connected in a loose confederacy with the Ottawas and Pottawatomies and known as the Three Fires. After learning the use of firearms they greatly extended their territory by successful wars upon the Sioux, Foxes, and Iroquois. They joined Pontiac and were allies of England in the Revolution. They also participated in the Miami uprising. The Ojibwas ceded lands on Lake Erie in 1805. They again broke out into hostilities in 1812, and by the peace of 1816 relinquished all their

Digitized by Google

lands in Ohio and retreated westward. By 1851 the remainder of the tribe in the United States was west of the Mississippi River. They now number about 30,000 in Canada and the United States, about one-half in each.

Oklahoma.—A Territory of the United States; motto, "Labor omnia vincit" ("Labor conquers everything"). It extends from lat. 34° to 37° north and from long. 96° to 103° west. It is bounded on the north by Kansas and Colorado, on the east by Indian Territory, on the south by Texas (separated by the Red River), and on the west by Texas and New Mexico. The Territory was formed in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and the public strip called No Man's Land (q. v.). An extensive scheme was organized in 1879 to take possession of that part of the Indian Territory not occupied by Indians, and parties from Missouri and Texas entered the territory, but were ordered out by proclamations of President Hayes (VII, 547, 598). Several subsequent invasions of the Territory were made in defiance of Federal law, but all expeditions of settlers were arrested and their towns broken up. Finally delegates of the Creek Nation met at Washington and sold the western half of their domain to the United States Government for $2,280,857. Congress ratified this agreement Mar. 1, 1889. By proclamation of President Harrison (IX, 15) Oklahoma was opened to settlement at noon Apr. 22, 1889, and during the afternoon of that day 50,000 settlers, who had been encamped on the border, rushed into the territory, formed a provisional government, and laid out town sites. One of the incidents of the afternoon was the establishment of a bank with a capital of $50,000, with a tent as a place of business. In 1893 the Cherokee Strip was ceded by the Indians to the Government for $8,300,000. The principal products of Oklahoma are wheat, corn, cotton, castor beans, oats, barley, sorghum, alfalfa, clover, timothy, flax, peanuts, and many varieties of fruit. The Territory has an area of 39,030 sq. miles and a population estimated in 1895 at 200,000.

Oklahoma:

Appropriation for settlement under treaties of freedmen, etc., upon lands in, recommended, VIII, 198.

Lands in—

Agreement for cession of, IX, 213, 214, 333.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15, 156, 275, 406, 588.

Referred to, IX, 202.

Laws of Nebraska in force in, continuation of, recommended, IX, 131.

Memorial from Wichita and Caddo Indians regarding claims to lands in, IX, 236.

Organization of, discussed, VIII, 808.

Act regarding, returned, IX, 68.

Reservations in, ceded to United States, IX, 150.

Suffering among settlers in, recommendations regarding, IX, 81.

Memorial from legislature asking for relief, IX, 132.

Oklahoma—Continued.

Unauthorized occupancy of, VIII, 245, 358.

Proclamations against, VIII, 224, 303.

Oklahoma Central Railroad, act to authorize construction and operation of railway by, through Territories vetoed, IX, 582.

Oklahoma City, Okla., act authorizing issuance of bonds by, to provide right of way for railroad vetoed, IX, 136.

O'Laughlin, Michael, implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Old Colony.—A popular name for Plymouth County, Mass. The territory was formerly included in the Plymouth Colony, but, being unable to obtain a charter from the British Crown on account of its outspoken opposition to the established church, was in 1692 absorbed into Massachusetts Bay Colony.

Old Dominion.—A name popularly applied to the State of Virginia. In colonial documents Virginia is frequently referred to as "His Majesty's Dominion of Virginia."

Old Point Comfort, Va., school for artillery instruction at, II, 255.

Old Settler Indians. (See Cherokee Indians.)

Old Winnebago Reservation, restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.

Discussed, VIII, 358.

Oldenburg.—A Grand Duchy of northern Germany and a State of the German Empire. It is bounded on the north by the North Sea, on the east by Hannover and Bremen, and on the south and west by Hannover. Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy. Oldenburg is represented in the Bundesrat by 1 and in the Reichstag by 3 members. The Protestant religion prevails. Oldenburg joined the North German Confederation in 1866. Area, 2,479 sq. miles; population (1895), 369,754.

Oldenburg:

Commercial relations with, II, 251.

Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 512.

Referred to, VI, 522.

Treaty with, IV, 629.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 97, 496.

Oleomargarine, act defining butter and imposing tax on, approved and discussed, VIII, 407.

Olive Branch, The, condemnation of, indemnification asked for, III, 49.

Olmstead, Gideon:

Correspondence with governor of Pennsylvania in regard to case of, I, 477.

Resolutions of Pennsylvania legislature protesting against Supreme Court decision in case of, I, 471, and X, 121.

Olmstead et al. vs. Rittenhouse's Executrixes.—In 1778 Olmstead and other citizens of Connecticut were pressed into the service of the British aboard the sloop *Active*. They revolted and took possession of the vessel, and were in turn captured by the Pennsylvanian armed

Digitized by Google

brig *Convention*. The State court of admiralty of Pennsylvania adjudged the *Active* lawful prize and awarded the proceeds of her sale to the State, the officers and crew of the *Convention*, and the owners, officers, and crew of *Le Gerard*, a privateer, which assisted in the capture. Olmstead and the others claimed the whole prize, but were awarded only one-fourth. They then appealed to the Federal commissioners of appeals and received a favorable verdict. The State court of admiralty of Pennsylvania set aside this verdict and ordered that the money be brought into court. May 1, 1779, the loan certificates for the prize money were deposited with State Treasurer Rittenhouse. In 1803 the district court of the United States for the State of Pennsylvania entered a final decree that the money be paid over to the libellants. The case having come before the United States Supreme Court, March, 1808, that court ordered a mandamus as against the district judge, and in 1809 judgment was executed in favor of the plaintiffs in spite of violent opposition from Pennsylvania, which opposition had prevented Judge Peters from carrying out his decree. The facts in the matter are all given in the Peters case. (See also I, 471, and X, 121; Peters *vs.* United States.)

Olney, Richard, Secretary of State, IX, 592.

Olustee (Fla.), Battle of.—In February, 1864, a Federal expedition was sent to Florida from Port Royal under command of Gen. Seymour. It was composed of 20 steamers, 8 schooners, and about 5,000 troops. Feb. 7 the land forces occupied Jacksonville. On the 18th they marched inland, encountering the Confederates on the 20th at Olustee, a railroad station about 50 miles west of Jacksonville. The battle was unexpected and was fiercely fought from 2 o'clock till dark, when the vanquished Federals retired 20 miles to Barbers. Seymour lost nearly 2,000 men, as well as 5 pieces of artillery, in this disastrous fight, and the expedition returned to Hilton Head.

Olympia, The, mentioned, X, 155.

Omaha, The. (See Ikisima Island.)

Omaha Indians.—A tribe of the Dhegiha division or confederacy of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name means "Those who went against the current." In 1815 and 1820 they ceded lands at Council Bluffs to the whites. In 1825 and 1830 they made similar treaties. In 1854 they gave up more of their lands and removed to a reservation in northeastern Nebraska. They number about 1,200.

Omaha Indians:

Act to extend time of payment to purchasers of land of, vetoed, IX, 90.

Claims of, against Winnebagoes, VIII, 264.

Relief of, bill for, VIII, 387.

Treaty with, III, 265, 478, 512; V, 235; VI, 376.

Omaha, Nebr., act to extend privileges to port of, vetoed, VIII, 414.

Omnibus Bill.—Early in the first session of the Thirty-first Congress Henry Clay introduced a series of 6 resolutions as a basis for the compromise of the slavery question. These resolutions provided for the admission of California as a free State; Territorial governments for New Mexico and Utah without conditions as to slavery; a territorial boundary line between Texas and New Mexico favorable to the former; payment of the Texas debt; suppression of the slave trade in the District of Columbia; a more effective fugitive-slave law, and a denial of the power of Congress to interfere with the slave trade between slave States. On Feb. 5 and 6, 1850, Clay ably advocated the passage of his resolutions by the Senate. That body was strongly Democratic, though the Administration was Whig. Debate on Clay's resolutions lasted 2 months and was participated in by Webster (Mass.), Calhoun (S. C.), Benton (Mo.), King (Ala.), Davis and Foote (Miss.), Hamlin (Me.), Cass (Mich.), Seward and Dickinson (N. Y.), Chase and Corwin (Ohio), Douglas (Ill.), Frémont (Cal.), Soulé (La.), Hale (N. H.), Mangum (N. C.), Hunter and Mason (Va.), Bell (Tenn.), and others of note. On Apr. 19 the resolutions were referred to a committee of 13, with Clay as chairman, and consisting of 6 other Whigs and 6 Democrats. On May 8 this committee submitted an elaborate series of bills embodying the substance of Clay's resolutions. These several bills were known collectively as the "omnibus bill," and the last was passed on Sept. 20. (See also Compromise of 1850.)

O'Neal, Charlotte, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 558.

Oneida, The. (See *Aroostook*, The.)

Oneida Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. They formerly occupied lands east of Oneida Lake, N. Y., and the head waters of the Susquehanna River to the south. The name means "Standing stone" or "People of stone." They usually acted independently of the other Iroquois and were not prominent in the confederacy. The early French settlers, with whom they were generally friendly, called them Oneiout. They took part with the Colonies in the Revolution. For this the British destroyed their villages. By a treaty in 1794 the Government made compensation for their losses. In 1785 and 1788 they ceded lands to New York State. In 1833 most of them removed to Green Bay, Wis., where they still remain, and others went to Canada. They number about 3,000.

Oneida Indians:

Lands of, proposition to sell, I, 266, 338.

Treaty with, I, 347; III, 467; X, 44.

Oneota, The, purchased for Peru, detention of, VI, 633, 637.

Onis, Louis de, letter of, to captain-general of Caracas transmitted, I, 488.

Onondaga Indians.—The leading tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. Their original hunting grounds were along the shores of the creek and lake in New York which bear their name. They claimed all the country between Lake Ontario and the Susquehanna River. The name is translated to mean "On the top of the mountain." In the councils of the Iroquois

Digitized by Google

Confederacy they were called by a name meaning "They who keep the council fire." They fought on the side of the British in the Revolution and in the French wars. In 1788 they ceded all their land to the State of New York except a small portion, which they still hold. They number about 900.

Ontario, Lake. (See Lake Ontario.)

Opdyke, George, mentioned, VI, 78.

Opequan (Va.), Battle of. (See Winchester (Va.), Battles at.)

Opium Traffic, treaty with China for repression of, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 42, 401.

Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 498.

Oporto, Portugal, international exhibition to be held in, VI, 269.

Orange Free State.—An independent Republic in southeast Africa, founded by the Dutch or Boers about 1836. Area, 48,326 sq. miles; population in 1890 (estimated), 77,716 white and 129,787 blacks, natives of the country.

Orange Free State, treaty with, referred to, VII, 162, 239.

Ord, Edward O. C., negotiations of, for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Orders in Council.—As the sovereign of Great Britain can act only through privy councilors or upon their advice, the more formal acts of the administration must proceed from the authority of the sovereign in council, and their execution is directed at a meeting of the privy council, and laid before Parliament within 30 days if in session, and if not in session within 30 days after assembling. Those of most interest in the United States were issued in 1793 and 1794, prohibiting trade with France and directing the seizure of neutral ships engaged in such traffic. In 1806 an order was issued declaring the whole coast of Europe from the Elbe to Brest, France, under blockade. The specific order which caused the greatest indignation in America and provoked retaliatory measures by both France and the United States was that of 1807, which prohibited neutral trade directly with France or her allies. All goods were ordered to be landed in England, to pay duties there, and to be reexported under British regulations. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree.)

Ordnance (see also Arms and Ammunition):

Board of Fortifications and, discussed, VIII, 788.

Cannon—

Estimates of expenditures for purchase and fabrication of, X, 24.

Foundry for making, recommended, III, 390, 497; VIII, 210.

Manufacture of, discussed, I, 335; VIII, 137, 246.

Discussed, IX, 115, 446, 540, 727.

Foundry for heavy, board appointed to select location for, VIII, 161.

Discussed, VIII, 180.

Report of, referred to, VIII, 204, 210, 246.

Gunpowder manufactory recommended, III, 391, 497.

Ordnance—Continued.

Proving and experimenting ground for, site for, recommended, VII, 194.

Small arms, manufactory for, recommended, III, 391.

Statement of, in fortifications, etc., transmitted, X, 62.

Ordnance Department:

Board for determining strength and value of iron, steel, etc., appointed, VII, 327.

Continuance of, recommended, VII, 424.

Machine purchased from A. H. Emery by, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 588.

Report of, referred to, VII, 367, 486, 582

Expenses of, referred to, II, 197, 202.

Increase in corps recommended, III, 229, 256, 390.

Manufacturing operations of, recommendations regarding, VII, 408; IX, 446.

Progress in, V, 409.

Regulations for distribution of arms, stores, etc., VIII, 574; IX, 27.

Oregon.—One of the United States; motto, "The Union;" nickname, "Webfoot country," from the excessive rainfall. It extends from lat. 42° to 46° 15′ north and from long. 116° 40′ to 124° 32′ west. It is bounded on the north by Washington (partly separated by the Columbia River), on the east by Idaho (partly separated by the Snake River), on the south by Nevada and California, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Oregon is traversed by the Coast Range and Cascade and Blue mountains, which run parallel to the coast in the eastern portion of the State. It is drained largely by the Columbia, though there is a large inland basin in the southeast. The chief industries are fishing and agriculture. Considerable wheat, flour, salmon, wool, and fruit are exported. The mouth of the Columbia River was discovered by Capt. Gray, an American, in 1792. The river was partly explored by Lewis and Clark in 1804–5. A trading post was founded at Astoria in 1811. The territory, long in dispute, was finally made part of the United States by the treaty with Great Britain in 1846. It was organized as a Territory in 1848 and admitted to the Union in 1859. It has an area of 96,030 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 313,767.

Oregon:

Aid and protection of United States invoked by, IV, 584.

President Polk's message regarding, IV, 584.

Boundary of, in dispute. (See Northwestern Boundary.)

Correspondence regarding, referred to, IV, 429.

Emigrants to, should be protected, IV, 396.

Establishment of surveyor-general's office in, recommended, IV, 559.

Extinguishment of rights of Hudsons Bay Co. in, referred to. (See Hudsons Bay Co.)

Force to be employed in, IV, 604.

Geological survey of, referred to, V, 485.

Grants of land to settlers in, recommended, IV, 458, 559.

Great Britain desires that boundary line with, be marked out, V, 119.

Digitized by Google

Oregon—Continued.
Hudsons Bay Co. in. (See Hudsons Bay Co.)
Indian schools in, VII, 624.
Indians in—
Appointment of Indian agents among, recommended, IV, 646.
Depredations of, discussed, IV, 584, 644; V, 340, 361, 363, 367, 378, 408.
Number of, IV, 603.
Referred to, V, 484, 485.
Land office in, recommended, V, 127, 178.
Lands in—
Granted for construction of wagon roads, frauds in, VIII, 610.
Granted to, for Willamette Valley and Cascade Mountain Wagon Road Co., VIII, 78.
Granted to Hudsons Bay Co. by Great Britain, IV, 220.
Grants of, to settlers recommended, IV, 458.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 586.
Referred to, V, 126.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 284, 427, 432.
Light-houses to be erected in, V, 19; VI, 704.
Mail facilities to, recommended, IV, 397, 457, 504, 639; V, 22.
Provisions for, IV, 559.
Military posts in, recommended, IV, 337.
National rights in, must be maintained, IV, 397.
Officers of, referred to, IV, 644.
Overland mail route recommended, IV, 397, 504.
Population of, IV, 585.
Referred to, IV, 422, 455.
Report on, by Lieut. Wilkes referred to, IV, 160.
Seat of government of—
Conflict of opinion respecting establishment of, and recommendations regarding, V, 149.
Correspondence with Governor Gaines relative to, V, 148.
Territorial government over, recommended, IV, 457, 504, 558, 584.
Approval of act to establish, and reasons therefor, IV, 606.

Oregon, The—
Mentioned, X, 170.
Voyage and arrival of, from San Francisco discussed, X, 169.

Oregon Boundary. (See Northwestern Boundary.)

Oregon Indians, treaty with, V, 306; VI, 395.

Original Package.—In the enforcement of the prohibitory liquor law in the State of Iowa the officers were frequently charged with exceeding the limits of the State's jurisdiction in interfering with the traffic in spirits. State officers seized and confiscated liquors which it was claimed by the owners were sent into the State for reshipment to points outside the jurisdiction of the State courts. State officers defended themselves under the prohibition amendment to the constitution. In 1890 the Supreme Court of the United States, in the case of Leisy & Co. *vs.* Hardin, held that the plaintiffs, brewers in Illinois, had the right to carry liquors into any State and sell them in the original package without reference to local prohibitory or restrictive laws. The decision of the court rested on the right of Congress to have exclusive control of interstate commerce. Congress thereupon passed a law giving States control of the liquors so imported, although in the original package.

Oriskany (N. Y.), Battle of.—In August, 1777, Gen. Burgoyne sent a detachment of his army, consisting of 200 regulars, Sir John Johnson's Royal Greens, and some Canadian rangers and Indians, under Col. St. Leger, to operate in western and central New York and ultimately to join the main army under Howe at New York. St. Leger proceeded by way of the St. Lawrence River, Lake Ontario, and the Oswego and Oneida rivers to within a few miles of Fort Stanwix (now Schuyler), near the present city of Rome, on the Mohawk River. The post was garrisoned by less than 1,000 men, under Colonels Gansevoort and Willet. Gen. Herkimer collected the militia of Tryon County and advanced to the assistance of the fort. On Aug. 6, when about 6 miles from the post, near Oriskany, he fell into an ambush and was fiercely assailed by the British and the Indians under Brant. By reason of a successful sally by Willet the assailants were repulsed, but not without the loss of 400, including many of the leading patriots of that region. St. Leger made no official report of his loss except that of his Indian allies. The fight lasted several hours and was one of the most fiercely contested conflicts of the war. St. Leger, deserted by his Indian allies, retired precipitately to Canada.

Orleans, Territory of.—The old name for the present State of Louisiana. In March, 1804, after the purchase of Louisiana from France, Congress divided the territory, cutting off that portion between Texas and the Mississippi River and from the Gulf of Mexico north to the parallel of lat. 33° north and establishing it as a Territory, with William C. C. Claiborne as governor. In 1810 the citizens of Baton Rouge, territory of St. Francisville, overcame the local Spanish garrison, shot the Spanish governor, and established the Territory of West Florida. After the people of West Florida had elected a governor and framed a constitution President Madison issued a proclamation (I, 480) directing Governor Claiborne, of the Territory of Orleans, to take possession of West Florida and annex it to Orleans. In February, 1811, an act was passed "to enable the people of the Territory of Orleans to form a constitution and State government." Apr. 12, 1812, an act was passed for the admission of the State of Louisiana into the Union, extending the limits to include all between the Mississippi and Pearl rivers south of lat. 31° north.

Orleans Territory:
Admission into Union applied for by, I, 498.
Citizens of, must be protected, I, 384.
Copies of census and militia returns of, transmitted, X, 38.
Indians inhabiting, I, 398.

Digitized by Google

Orleans Territory—Continued.
Territory south of Mississippi Territory and eastward of Mississippi River added to, I, 480, 484.
Expenses incurred incident thereto, I, 497.
Orr, B. G., contract of, with Government to furnish supplies, II, 29.
Orr, James L., commissioner from South Carolina, mentioned, V, 658.
Osage Indians.—A tribe of the Dhegiha confederacy of the Siouan stock of Indians. They are divided into the Great or Highland Osage and Little or Lowland Osage, respectively referring in the native tongue to those who camped at the top of the hill and those who camped at the foot of the hill, "wacace" in the Siouan language denoting a camp on a hill. This has been corrupted into Osage. Through wars with the whites and Indian tribes of their own stock they were driven southward into Arkansas. In 1808 they ceded lands to the Government and made further cessions in 1815, 1818, 1822, 1825, and 1839. At the beginning of the Civil War about 1,000 of them went to the Indian Territory, and in 1865 and 1868 treaties were made looking to the removal of the remainder of the tribe. The last of their lands was ceded in 1870 to the Government and they went to their reservation in Oklahoma. They number about 1,600.
Osage Indians:
Decline to accede to terms reducing price of lands, VIII, 86.
Lands relinquished to United States by, III, 476.
Payment of interest due, referred to, VIII, 104.
Treaty with, I, 479, 489, 569; II, 45, 47, 198, 317, 323, 346, 477; VI, 192, 380, 635, 645.
Referred to, X, 35.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Osborn, John A., mentioned, VIII, 67.
Osborn vs. United States Bank, Ohio.—A leading case in the Supreme Court, September term, 1819, involving the right of a State to tax United States property. Osborn, auditor of the State of Ohio, through his deputy, forcibly took from the United States Bank at Chillicothe $100,000 and delivered it to the State treasurer as payment to the State under the act which was passed by the legislature Feb. 8, 1819, levying taxes upon banks doing business in the State without authorization of the State law. The United States circuit court of Ohio decreed that a restitution be made with interest. The Supreme Court of the United States, having been appealed to, affirmed the decision of the circuit court, but gave no interest. The opinion was delivered by Chief Justice Marshall and was very elaborate. Justice Johnson dissented on the point of jurisdiction. Clay, Webster, and Sergeant argued for the right of the bank to sue in the circuit court of the United States. (See also McCulloch *vs.* Maryland.)
Osette Indians, rewards to, for rescuing crew of the *Umatilla* recommended, VIII, 216.
Osgood, Samuel, house of, to be prepared for temporary accommodation of President Washington, I, 43, 44.
O'Shea, James E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 427.
Ostend Manifesto.—In 1852 France and England, fearful of the filibustering expeditions against Cuba and the possible future favor of the United States toward such expeditions, suggested a tripartite convention in which each nation should disclaim all intention to obtain possession of Cuba and should discountenance such possession by another power. With a view to promoting negotiations with Spain for the purchase of Cuba by the United States, Pierre Soulé, American minister to Spain (empowered to negotiate for the purchase of Cuba), John Y. Mason, minister to France, and James Buchanan, minister to Great Britain, met at Ostend, Belgium, Oct. 9, 1854, and after 3 days' session adjourned to meet at Aix-la-Chapelle. They wrote to the United States Government their views of the policy the Administration should pursue. Their message or communication is known as the Ostend Manifesto. It declared that, as Spanish oppression in Cuba was such that the island would speedily resort to arms to free herself, the United States should offer Spain a sum not to exceed $120,000,000 for Cuba, and in the event of Spain's refusal to sell the United States would be justified in taking forcible possession of Cuba rather than see it Africanized, like Santo Domingo. President Pierce did not think it prudent to act upon this suggestion, and Soulé, disgusted, resigned soon afterwards and returned home.
Oswego (N. Y.), Capture of.—May 5, 1814, the British squadron commanded by Sir James Yeo and consisting of 8 vessels, aggregating 222 pieces of ordnance, besides several gunboats and other small craft, moved toward Oswego, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswego River. The squadron carried more than 1,200 troops, under Lieut. Col. Drummond. Oswego was protected by Fort Ontario, mounting 6 old guns, and a garrison of less than 300 men, under Lieut. Col. Mitchell. These repulsed a landing party sent ashore and the fleet put to sea. It returned the next day and landed the greater portion of the force, which ascended a long, steep hill to the fort in the face of a heavy fire from the Americans. Overwhelming numbers finally compelled Mitchell to fall back. The American loss was 69, including among the killed Lieut. Blaney. The British lost 94, among the wounded being Capt. Mulcaster, of the *Princess Charlotte,* and Capt. Popham, of the *Montreal.*
Otis, Elwell S.:
Directed to—
Avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 222.
Send troops to Iloilo, X, 221.
Member of Philippine Commission, X, 222.
Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 218.
Otoe and Missouria Reservation, Nebr.:
Right of way for railroad through, referred to, VIII, 94.
Sale of, bill for, VIII, 69.

Digitized by Google

Otoe Indians:
Right of way for railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 20, 322, 347; III, 37, 265, 478, 512; V, 235, 297; VI, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Ott, Catherine, act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 580.
Ottawa Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The Ottawas were first found along the Upper Ottawa River, in Canada. They were steadfast allies of the French. In 1646 they suffered defeat at the hands of the Iroquois and were driven westward along the southern shore of Lake Superior. In the early part of the eighteenth century the Ottawas established themselves about the site of the present city of Chicago, whence they spread in all directions. In 1763 they combined with other tribes in the South and West in an unsuccessful move against the English. During the Revolution they aided the British. They signed treaties in 1785 and 1789, but joined in the Miami uprising soon afterwards. They again made peace in 1795. Numerous treaties ceding territory to the United States followed, and a part of the tribe went south of the Missouri and soon lost their identity. Some of those living in Ohio migrated to the Osage country in 1836. In the same year the Michigan Ottawas ceded all their lands except reservations. In 1870 those in the Southwest were collected in the Indian Territory. They number about 5,000.
Ottawa Indians:
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Relinquishment of agreement with Chippewas referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 81, 322, 423, 425, 464, 466, 561, 636; III, 38, 126, 225; IV, 454; V, 351; VI, 82, 518; X, 61.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 63.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.
Otto, L. G., letter of, on tonnage referred to, I, 92, 93.
Ottoman Empire. (See Turkey.)
Ounalaska, The, condemned by Salvador and subsequently presented to United States, recommendations regarding, VIII, 403.
Outrages on American Citizens. (See Central America; Costa Rica; Mexico; New Granada; Puerto Rico; the several powers.)
Overton, John, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, II, 51.
Owen, Annie C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 423.
Owen, Clara M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 824.
Oxenham, E. L., British consul, testimonial to be presented to, by United States referred to, VIII, 215.
Ozama River, building of bridge over, at Santo Domingo City by American citizens, IX, 349.

P.

Pacific Forest Reserve. (See Mount Rainier Forest Reserve.)
Pacific Ocean:
Claims of foreign powers to territory on. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Commerce on, force should be employed to maintain, II, 258, 362, 552.
Harbor and breakwater on coast of, recommended, VII, 620.
Junction between Atlantic and—
Desired, V, 280, 457.
Referred to, IV, 275; V, 140.
Railroad from Mississippi River to, recommended, V, 178, 221.
Vessels sent to, to examine harbors in, II, 418.
War on, referred to, VIII, 80.
Pacific Ocean Exploring Expedition, expenses of, referred to, II, 428.
Pacific Railroads.—In 1848 Asa Whitney, a New York merchant, zealously advocated the building of a railroad by the Federal Government to the Pacific Ocean from some point on the Missouri or Mississippi River. A bill providing for such a road was introduced in the Senate. It was opposed by Thomas H. Benton and finally tabled by a vote of 27 to 21. The next year Benton introduced a Pacific railroad measure of his own. In March, 1853, an act was passed providing for surveys. By 1855 Government surveyors had ascertained practicable passes through the Rocky Mountains. The rapid growth of the Pacific States in consequence of the "gold fever" and the difficulty of communication between the East and West on account of the vast extent of intervening plains made railroad communication more and more desirable. The hopelessness of undertaking so stupendous a work with private capital led many who otherwise were opposed to the principle of Federal aid to internal improvements to advocate the building of the Pacific railroads under Government subsidies. In 1860 both the leading political parties in their platforms declared in favor of building a road under national supervision. The outbreak of the Civil War and the necessity for closer military communication aided the movement. The bill providing for the Union Pacific and Central Pacific roads was approved July 2, 1862, and granted as subsidies 6 per cent gold bonds of the United States. It gave to the Union Pacific $16,000 per mile for the great plain west from Omaha, Nebr., $48,000 per mile for 150 miles over the Rocky Mountains, and $32,000 per mile for the remainder—in all, 1,034 miles, $27,236,512; to the Central Pacific $16,000, $48,000, and $32,000 per mile—in all, 883 miles, $27,855,562. Each company also received 12,800 acres of land per mile of road—25,000,000 acres in all—by a subsequent act, July 1, 1864. The companies were allowed to issue an equal amount of their own bonds, which were to be a first lien on the road, the Government bonds the second. The time fixed for opening was set at July 1, 1876, and the road was actually opened May 10,

Digitized by Google

1869. The general direction is nearly east and west on or about the fortieth degree of latitude. The total length of the road built by the two companies from Omaha to San Francisco is 1,917 miles. July 2, 1864, a charter with subsidies was granted to the Northern Pacific from Lake Superior to Puget Sound, a distance of 1,800 miles, and thence to the Columbia River, 200 miles. The land granted to this road amounted to 47,000,000 acres, or 73,000 sq. miles. The road was commenced in 1870 and was to have been finished in 1879, but in 1873 the company became embarrassed and ceased work. In 1875 the company was reorganized and the time for construction extended. On Sept. 9, 1883, the last spike was driven at a point 50 miles west of Helena, Mont. The Great Northern extension from Pacific Junction, Mont., to Lowell, on Puget Sound, was completed Jan. 6, 1893. July 27, 1866, the Atlantic and Pacific road was chartered to run from Springfield, Mo., to the Pacific on or near the thirty-fifth parallel of latitude, a distance of 2,000 miles, and subsidized with 42,000,000 acres of land. Mar. 3, 1871, the Southern Pacific road was chartered to run from Marshall to El Paso, Tex., thence through New Mexico and Arizona to Los Angeles, Cal., along the thirty-second parallel of latitude. The act granted the same amount of land per mile as the others had received.

Pacific Railroads:
- Condition and obligations of, discussed, IX, 737.
- Construction of, discussed by President—
  - Buchanan, V, 457, 526, 572, 650.
  - Fillmore, V, 86.
  - Johnson, VI, 362, 453.
  - Lincoln, VI, 132, 187, 250.
  - Taylor, V, 20.
- Funding of debt of, recommended, VIII, 250.
- Government aid to, recommended, V, 457, 526, 572, 650.
- Indebtedness of—
  - Change of plan for payment of, suggested, VIII, 526.
  - Commission to report plan for settlement of, recommended, IX, 205.
  - Commission to settle, X, 196.
  - Discussed, IX, 737.
  - Order regarding, IX, 801.
  - Report of Commissioner of Railroads on, discussed, IX, 205.
  - Reports of commissioners on, discussed, VIII, 596, 799.
- Lands granted in aid of, discussed, V, 290; VI, 453; VII, 111; VIII, 359, 799.
  - Forfeiture of, discussed, VIII, 250, 794.
  - Revocation of withdrawal of, referred to, VIII, 612.
- Kansas Pacific, sale of, discussed, X, 195.
- Northern Pacific, agreements with Indians for sale of lands for use of, VIII, 70, 153, 192, 277, 369, 593.
- Southern Pacific, contracts and leases of, referred to, VIII, 373.

Pacific Railroads—Continued.
- Union Pacific—
  - Bonds issued to, referred to, VI, 596.
  - Completion of section of, extension of time for, recommended, VI, 384.
  - Construction of—
    - Discussed by President—
      - Johnson, VI, 362, 453, 576.
      - Lincoln, VI, 132, 187, 250.
    - Referred to, VI, 693; VII, 49.
  - Discussed by President—
    - Cleveland, IX, 737.
    - Johnson, VI, 683.
  - Injunction restraining election of officers of, referred to, VII, 9.
  - Location of, referred to, VI, 380.
  - Points of commencement of, discussed and order regarding, VI, 200, 234.
  - Reorganization of, recommended, IX, 537.
  - Report of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, VII, 482.
  - Report of Government directors of, referred to, VIII, 74, 158, 202, 263, 373, 374.
  - Sale of, discussed, X, 195.
  - Subscriptions to capital stock of, order designating place for receiving, VI, 275.

Pacific Squadron. (See Manila Harbor (Philippine Islands), Battle of.)

Pacific Telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 366, 455.

Pactole, The, referred to, II, 609.

Padroni System discussed, IX, 633.

Paez, José Antonio, vessel to transport remains of, to Venezuela recommended, VIII, 608.

Page, Thomas J., claim of, against Argentina adjusted, X, 177.

Pageot, A., French chargé d'affaires:
- Announces intention to return to France, III, 201.
- Correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)

Painting presented to Congress, Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation, VII, 483.

Palatinate.—A name formerly applied to a German state under the dominion of a count, particularly to the States of the Rhine. The counts of the electoral or Rhenish palatinate were established in the hereditary possession of the territory of that name and of the lands attached to it as early as the eleventh century. A count palatine was, under the Merovingian Kings of France, a high judicial officer who had supreme authority in all causes that came under the immediate cognizance of the sovereign. After the time of Charlemagne a similar title was given to any powerful feudal lord to whom a province, generally near the frontier, was made over, with judicial powers similar to those the counts palatine had wielded in the palace. The district so governed was called a palatinate or county palatine. There were 3 counties palatine in England—Lancaster, Chester, and Durham. By virtue of their regal rights the counts palatine had their courts of law and appointed their judges and law officers. They could pardon treason,

Digitized by Google

murder, and felonies, issue writs and judicial processes, and the King's writs were of no avail in the palatinate. Maryland was by its charter erected into a palatinate after the model of the palatinate of Durham, England, and so continued as long as it was under proprietary government. Carolina, too, was originally chartered as a palatinate.

Palestine.—A territory in southern Syria, bounded on the north by Phenicia, Lebanon, and Anti-Lebanon, on the east by the Syrian Desert, on the south by an indefinite line extending westward from the southern extremity of the Dead Sea, and on the west by the Mediterranean Sea. It is also called Canaan and the Holy Land. Its ancient inhabitants were the Canaanites. These were conquered by the Israelites, who divided the country among their several tribes. In the time of Christ the divisions west of the Jordan were Galilee in the north, Samaria in the center, and Judea in the south. Palestine formed successively a part of the Babylonian, Persian, Roman, and Byzantine Empires, and about the middle of the seventh century passed under Mohammedan rule. During the Crusades it was temporarily held by European Christians. Since 1516 it has been in the possession of the Turkish Government. The soil is naturally fertile. Area, between 10,000 and 11,000 sq. miles; population, about 400,000.

Palestine, outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 484.

Palmer, Joel, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 229, 303, 306, 380, 381, 423.

Palmer, Jonathan, inspector of revenue, nomination of, revoked, I, 431.

Palmerston, Lord, correspondence regarding—
Imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358, 405.
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Palo Alto (Mexico), Battle of.—May 7, 1846, Gen. Taylor started from Point Isabel, with a force of 2,288 men, to relieve Fort Brown, 27 miles away. At noon on the following day, when about half way between Point Isabel and Fort Brown, Taylor's army sighted the enemy at the water hole of Palo Alto. The regular Mexican force under Arista numbered 6,000 men, and there were some irregular troops and 12 pieces of artillery. Battle was immediately begun and fiercely fought until sunset. By the light of the moon and the burning prairie grass the belligerents buried their dead. The Mexicans lost 200 killed and 400 wounded. The American loss was only 4 killed and 40 wounded.

Palo Alto, Mexico, battle of, referred to, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Pan-American Congress. (See International American Conference.)

Panama:
Consul of United States in, absence of, referred to, VI, 646.
Federal district created in, VIII, 498.
Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.

Panama Canal.—The idea of constructing a ship canal between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans occurred to navigators as soon as the form of the continents of North and South America became known. As early as 1527 H. de la Serna surveyed a canal route from Chagres to Panama. Lopez de Gomarfa in 1851 proposed to the Spanish Government the building of a canal. In 1698, when William Paterson, an adventurous Scot, had established an English colony on the Isthmus of Darien which he called New Caledonia, he advocated constructing a canal across the narrow strip of land separatiug the two great oceans. Many surveys have been made of the Isthmus with the view of piercing it with an artificial waterway. The United States obtained some very complete maps of the country by the explorations of Col. Hughes in 1849, Lieut. Strain in 1854, Lieut. Michler in 1858, and Commodores Selfridge and Tull in 1870 and 1875. In 1877 the Colombian Government granted a concession to a Frenchman named Wyse for constructing a canal. At the invitation of Ferdinand de Lesseps, an International Scientific Congress met at Paris in 1879 and hastily decided upon the Panama route for a canal, the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an "international technical committee" estimated the cost at $169,000,000. On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the central Cordillera. After several temporary interruptions work was permanently suspended in 1889 by the failure of the company. Only 12 of the 54 miles of the route have been completed so far as to be navigable, and these do not include the more difficult portion. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds intrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. At their trial it was shown that a large portion of the funds were used in subsidizing the French press and in bribing members of the French Chambers, etc. The works are now in ruins.

Panama Canal (see also Nicaragua Canal):
American citizens left destitute by stoppage of work on, to be transported to United States, VIII, 852.
Clayton-Bulwer treaty for protection of, discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586; VIII, 41.
Control and supervision of, referred to, VIII, 126.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 41, 126.
Buchanan, V, 517, 585.
Cleveland, VIII, 303, 327.

Digitized by Google

Panama Canal—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 33.
Hayes, VII, 522, 585, 610.
Jackson, III, 272.
Johnson, VI, 465, 687.
Pierce, V, 368, 410.
Polk, IV, 511.
Taylor, V, 16, 42.
Referred to, III, 430.
Treaty regarding, with—
Colombia, VI, 702; VII, 57, 114.
Great Britain, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.
New Granada, IV, 511; V, 369, 517, 585.

Panama Congress.—A congress called by the several South and Central American Republics to meet at Panama in June, 1826, to consider the rights of those States. The United States was invited to send delegates, and in response to this invitation President J. Q. Adams, with the consent of the Senate, appointed Richard C. Anderson, minister to Colombia, and John Sergeant, of Philadelphia, delegates, and Congress appropriated $40,000 for their expenses. They arrived too late for the preliminary meeting, and the adjourned session of the congress for 1827 never occurred. Among the objects of the proposed congress were the regulation of commercial intercourse, assent to the doctrine that free ships make free goods, and an agreement that "each will guard against the establishment of any future European colony within its borders." The failure of the congress demonstrated the inadvisability of an alliance between the United States and the smaller Republics. President Adams warmly favored the establishment of closer relations with the Central and South American Republics, and was supported in the Cabinet by Henry Clay, whose influence in Congress was considerable. In opposing the alliance of American Republics in a speech in the Senate in April, 1826, John Randolph referred to the coalition of Adams and Clay as a "coalition between the Puritan and the blackleg." This remark provoked a duel between Clay and Randolph.

Panama Congress. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)

Panama, Isthmus of:
Affairs of, discussed, VIII, 498.
Congress of nations assembles at, II, 302. (See also Tacubaya.)
Adjournment of, II, 356.
Compensation to American representatives at, II, 370.
Discussed, II, 318, 329, 356.
Mission to, propriety of making appropriation for appointment of, X, 68.
Purposes of, discussed, II, 329.
Referred to, II, 321, 327, 340, 345, 367, 431.
Treaties concluded at, not ratified, II, 385.
United States invited to be represented at, II, 302, 318.
Appropriation for, recommended, II, 328.
Ministers nominated for, II, 320.
Death of one of, II, 356.
Instructions to, II, 431.
Secretary to mission appointed, II, 320.

Panama, Isthmus of—Continued.
Forces of United States sent to keep transit across, open, VIII, 326.
Freedom and security of communications across, must be preserved, V, 447.
Measures for protection of American citizens and property in, recommended, V, 416, 447, 515, 538, 569, 650; VIII, 35, 326, 498, 806.
Naval stations on, recommended, VII, 621, 634.
Outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 541.
Railroad across—
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 447, 585.
Fillmore, V, 121.
Pierce, V, 368, 415.
Taylor, V, 17, 42.
Treaty regarding, with—
Great Britain, V, 42.
New Granada, IV, 511; V, 17, 585.
Survey of—
Authority for diverting appropriations to, referred to, VII, 46.
Discussed, VII, 33.
Taxation of American citizens when *in transitu* across, referred to, V, 100.

Panchita, The, seizure of, on African coast, V, 486.

Panics.—A word formed from the name of the Greek god of shepherds, who is said to have had the power of inspiring sudden fright without apparent cause. It is now commonly used to describe a state of fear bordering on frenzy, from whatever cause induced. In history great commercial crises are spoken of as panics. England, Holland, and France have experienced them, and the United States has passed through several notable ones. Those most disastrous have usually followed general injudicious speculation in lands or inflated securities. The crisis of 1816–1819 in the United States, it is claimed, was due to the speculation and disorder following the War of 1812. The next occurred in 1825. A very memorable panic was that of 1837. The few years preceding had been marked by extraordinary speculation, carried on with an unsound banking system. Jackson's "specie circular" caused many banks to suspend, and credit was generally impaired throughout the country. Governmental aid was invoked by many financial institutions, but without avail, as Van Buren, who had succeeded to the Presidency, insisted upon individuals righting their own affairs. In 1857 another period of inflation was followed by another panic. Again in 1873 there was a severe monetary crisis. Just 20 years later occurred the last panic from which the country has suffered. (See also Black Friday.)

Panics:
Bank of United States attempts to bring about, III, 31.
Derangement in moneyed institutions, II, 54.
Failures frequent in large cities, II, 61.
Labor, fall in price of, II, 61.
Pecuniary embarrassments existing in Union, II, 60.

Digitized by Google

Panics—Continued.
Prostrations of business discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 437, 520.
Cleveland, IX, 401.
Grant, VII, 235, 243, 284.
Hayes, VII, 445.
Tyler, IV, 204.
Van Buren, III, 324.
Panizzi, Anthony, librarian British Museum, mentioned, VI, 146.
Paoli (Pa.) Massacre.—After the retreat from Brandywine Washington moved out on the Lancaster road as far as Warren's Tavern. Finding that Howe did not contemplate an attack upon Reading, Washington stationed Gen. Anthony Wayne with 1,500 men at Paoli, a retired and well-chosen position, to be ready to fall upon the rear of Howe's army. On the night of Sept. 20, 1777, Wayne was surprised, through the treachery of the people of the country, and 300 of his men were killed, wounded, or captured, with a loss of only an inconsiderable number of the enemy. Wayne saved his artillery and most of his baggage.
Papago Reservation. (See Gila Bend Reservation, Ariz.)
Papal States.—A former dominion of Italy, comprising the Romagna, the Marches, Umbria, and the present province of Rome, and governed directly by the Papal See. It was bounded on the north by the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom, on the east by the Adriatic Sea, on the southeast by the Kingdom of Naples, on the southwest by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by Tuscany and the Duchy of Modena. In 1860 the larger part was annexed to Italy and the remainder in 1870.
Papal States (see also Italy):
Annexation of, to Italy referred to, VII, 144.
Outrages on American citizens in, V, 579.
Revolutions in, V, 13.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 376; V, 491.
Paper Currency. (See Currency; Finances discussed.)
Paraguay.—A Republic of South America. It is bounded on the north by Bolivia and Brazil, on the east by Brazil and a portion of Argentina, and on the south and west by Argentina. The capital is Asuncion. The main portion of the country is hilly or undulating. It has a semitropical climate. The Europeans found are mostly descended from Spaniards, by whom the country was first settled in 1536. The principal products are hides, fruits, tobacco, sugar, and Paraguay tea. Executive authority is vested in a President, elected for 4 years. The Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The country declared its independence in 1811, refusing to unite with the Argentine Confederation. In 1865 the Republic became involved in a war with Brazil, Argentina, and Uruguay, which resulted in impoverishing the country and almost depopulating it. The area of Paraguay is about 95,000 sq. miles. In 1886 the civilized population was estimated at 329,645, mostly Christianized Indians. The resident foreigners number about 17,000.
Paraguay:
Affairs in, referred to, VII, 115.
Boundary question with Argentine Republic, submission of arbitration of, to President of United States referred to, VII, 497.
Claims of United States against, V, 449, 519, 560, 583, 664; VI, 69, 80.
Commissioners appointed to adjust, V, 519.
Convention regarding, V, 577.
Naval force sent to, to await contingencies discussed, V, 519, 560.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 560.
Convention with, award of commissioner under, discussed, V, 664; VI, 67.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VI, 686, 700.
Minister of United States to—
Controversy with President of, discussed, VI, 685.
Difficulties referred to, VI, 692, 700, 701.
Withdrawn, VII, 33.
Questions with, regarding right of asylum discussed and referred to, VI, 685, 692, 700, 701.
Treaty with, V, 226, 280, 560, 577, 583.
Ratification of—
Delayed, V, 381.
Refused, V, 449.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, V, 419, 515, 560, 664.
War with Brazil—
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 685.
Referred to, VII, 124.
Parcel-Post Conventions. (See Postal Conventions.)
Pardons:
Amnesty proclamation of President Lincoln, VI, 213.
Discussed, VI, 189, 254.
Persons entitled to benefits of, defined, VI, 218.
Referred to, VI, 310.
Amnesty proclamations of President Johnson, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Authority for, discussed, VI, 697.
Circular regarding, VI, 341.
Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom special pardons issued referred to, VI, 385.
Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.
General amnesty and removal of political disabilities recommended, VII, 153, 255.
Granted—
American citizens by Queen of Spain, V, 153, 156.
Counterfeiters, forgers, etc., referred to, VI, 620.
Deserters from Army, I, 425, 512, 514, 543; II, 499; VI, 163, 278; VII, 235.
Act authorizing, VI, 164.
Foreigners on condition of emigration to United States discussed, VI, 455.
Insurgents in Pennsylvania, I, 181, 303.
Referred to, I, 184.

Digitized by Google

Pardons—Continued.
Granted—
Persons carrying on lawless trade, but who aided in defense of New Orleans, I, 558.
Persons guilty of unlawful cohabitation under color of polygamous marriage, IX, 368, 510.
Order—
For release of Clement C. Clay, jr., X, 113.
Releasing certain persons undergoing sentences by military courts, X, 114.
Sentences of deserters condemned to death commuted, VI, 233.
Paris, The, mentioned, X, 166.
Paris, Declaration of.—In the treaty of Paris, which was concluded Mar. 30, 1856, between Russia and Turkey, Great Britain, France, and Sardinia, the following declarations with regard to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations: First. Privateering is and remains abolished. Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture. Third. Paper blockades are unlawful. The United States refused to agree to this declaration on account of the clause doing away with privateers, as the country was compelled to rely largely upon such service in naval warfare. This refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the declarations in 1861. In 1871 the declaration was censured by the British Parliament.
Paris, France:
International Congress of Electricians at, VII, 629; VIII, 38, 127. (See also National Conference of Electricians.)
International convention at—
For protection of—
Industrial property, VII, 608; VIII, 207, 270, 533.
Ocean cables—
In 1880, VIII, 127.
In 1884, VIII, 212.
Declaration of, transmitted to Senate, VIII, 532.
Discussed, VIII, 499.
On subject of trade-marks, VIII, 127.
International exhibition at—
In 1878, VII, 453, 467, 495.
In 1889, VIII, 596; IX, 36.
International Monetary Conference at—
In 1867, VI, 578, 594.
Report of S. B. Ruggles on, referred to, VII, 59.
In 1878, VII, 495, 512, 522, 558.
In 1881, VIII, 38.
In 1882, VIII, 110.
International Postal Congress at, discussed, VI, 186.
New convention adopted by, VII, 501.
Official publications, agreement reached for interchange of, VIII, 131.
Spanish-American Peace Commission at, X, 174, 175.
Paris, France—Continued.
Universal exposition at—
In 1867, VI, 371, 394, 462, 578.
Commissioners of United States to, VI, 600, 630.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 470.
Memorial to Congress concerning, VI, 470.
To be held in 1900, IX, 629.
Representation of United States at, discussed, X, 182.
Paris, Monetary Conferences at.—There have been three important international monetary conferences held at Paris. The first assembled June 17, 1867, at the solicitation of France, to "consider the question of uniformity of coinage and seek for the basis of ulterior negotiations." The United States sent representatives, as did also nearly every European nation. The conference adjourned after about a month without having arrived at any definite conclusion. On Aug. 16, 1878, a second international monetary conference convened at Paris, this time at the instance of the United States, "to adopt a common ratio between gold and silver for the purpose of establishing internationally the use of bimetallic money and securing fixity of relative value between those metals." The collective decision of the European delegates was that this would be impossible, monetary questions being governed by the special situation of each state or group of states. With this as the final conclusion the conference adjourned Aug. 29. The conference of Apr. 8, 1881, assembled at the call of France and the United States to adopt a permanent relative value between gold and silver, but adjourned July 8 without arriving at an agreement. (See also Brussels, Belgium; Paris, France.)
Paris, Treaties of.—Paris has been the scene of numerous important diplomatic conferences, both between France and other powers and between neighboring nations, who found hospitable neutral ground at the French capital. Among the most important of the treaties of Paris is that of Feb. 10, 1763, between Great Britain on one side and France, Spain, and Portugal on the other. France ceded to Great Britain Canada, Prince Edward Island, Cape Breton, Mobile, all the territory east of the Mississippi, Dominica, Tobago, St. Vincent, and Grenada. England restored to France Guadeloupe, Martinique, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and Pondicherry, and ceded St. Lucia to her. Spain ceded Florida to Great Britain, England restored Havana to Spain, and France ceded Louisiana to Spain. The treaty of Paris of 1782–83 between Great Britain on one side and France, Spain, and the United States on the other was arranged in 1782 and formally ratified Sept. 3, 1783. John Jay, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, and Henry Laurens formed the American commission. The absolute independence of the United States was recognized; Florida and Minorca were returned to Spain; navigation of the

Digitized by Google

Mississippi was made free to both Spain and the United States; the Americans relinquished their pretensions to the territory north of Lake Erie; the St. Lawrence River system from the western end of Lake Superior to the forty-fifth parallel was made the boundary between the United States and the British possessions (from the forty-fifth parallel to the sea the boundary followed the highlands after an uncertain fashion and was long a matter of dispute); loyalists and tories were to be protected in America; English troops were to be withdrawn without destroying any property or taking away any negro slaves belonging to Americans; the right of fishing on the Canadian and Newfoundland coasts was granted to Americans. The portion of the treaty which directly affected America was signed at Paris, but that between Great Britain, France, and Spain was signed at Versailles, by which name the entire treaty is sometimes called. At Versailles the region of Senegal was granted to France and mutual restitution of conquests in the West Indies was made. In 1898 commissioners were appointed by the Governments of the United States and Spain to meet at Paris and frame a treaty of peace in accordance with the terms of the protocol signed Aug. 12, 1898. The commissioners began their sessions Oct. 1 and ended with the signing of the treaty of peace, Dec. 10. (See also Spanish-American War.)

Paris Tribunal of Arbitration.—A treaty providing for the arbitration of the dispute between Great Britain and the United States as to the killing of seals in the Bering Sea was concluded on Feb. 29, 1892. The Tribunal of Arbitration met at Paris and made an award which was delivered to the agents of the respective governments Aug. 15, 1893. Congress passed an act, approved Apr. 6, 1894, to give effect to the award of the tribunal (IX, 494).

Paris Tribunal of Arbitration:

Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, IX, 494, 691.

Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 526, 630.

Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, IX, 313.

Convention for settlement of claims under, IX, 665.

Discussed, IX, 437.

Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, IX, 568.

Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, IX, 750.

Reports of agent of United States to, transmitted, IX, 477.

Parish.—At the time of the settlement of America the parish was the unit of local government in England. In some of the Southern Colonies the name and institutions of the parish were imitated precisely. The Virginia parish was a subdivision of a county. Besides attending to its religious duties, the vestry of a parish had to choose church wardens and with them take charge of the poor, establish the public bounds, count the tobacco, and attend to various other petty administrative matters. They also chose the clergyman and collected his salary. In New England the word parish had only an ecclesiastical significance. The colonists there divided the county into towns, which provided some of the institutions of the parish, and the others were left to the church to provide. In South Carolina the Colony was divided primarily into parishes, there being no counties at first. Louisiana still retains the parish instead of the county as the principal division of the State.

Parke, John G., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Parker, Foxhall A., commander of Home Squadron, mentioned, V, 140.

Parker, Newcomb, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 456.

Parker, P. E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 710.

Parker, Peter, commissioner to China, mentioned, V, 531, 582.

Parker, Willis W., inspector and collector, nomination of, I, 402.

Parks, Gorham, correspondence regarding African slave trade, IV, 688.

Parks. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park; National Parks.)

Parsons, Justin W., murder of, in Turkey, referred to, VIII, 40.

Parsons, Lewis E., provisional governor of Alabama, appointed, VI, 323.

Parsons, Marilla, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 440.

Partridge, Frank C., mentioned, IX, 242.

Partridge, James R., mentioned, VI, 61.

Passamaquoddy Bay, commissioners to mark international boundary in, referred to, IX, 631.

Passamaquoddy Indians. (See Abnaki Indians.)

Passamaquoddy Indians:

Fought for liberty of American people, II, 463.

Memorial of, presented to Congress, II, 463.

Passport.—A document issued by competent civil authority granting permission to the person specified in it to travel or authenticating his right to protection. In some nations no person is allowed to leave the country without a passport from his government; but the regulations of different jurisdictions regarding the use of passports have greatly varied and of late years have exhibited a tendency toward a relaxation of stringency, extending in many countries to their total abolition. Passports of the United States, which are given under the seal of the Secretary of State, request that the person named therein be permitted to pass freely and safely, and in case of need that aid and protection be afforded him.

Passports:

Authentication of, denial of, by Russian consuls to Jews discussed, IX, 635.

Charge for, for citizens visiting foreign countries referred to, VIII, 400.

Laws regarding issue of, revision of, recommended, VIII, 785.

Digitized by Google

Passports—Continued.
Persons not permitted to enter United States without, VI, 274.
Order modifying, as to Canada, VI, 282.
Order regarding, rescinded, VI, 339.
Regulations of foreign powers regarding, printing of reports on, recommended, IX, 749.
Patagonian Boundary between Chile and Argentine Republic referred to, VIII, 42.
Patapsco River, act for improvement of navigation of, vetoed, V, 388.
Patent Congress, International, at Vienna, VII, 261.
Patent Law. (See Patent Office.)
Patent Office.—The Constitution authorizes Congress to issue letters patent for useful inventions. The first patent law was approved Apr. 10, 1790. Only 3 patents were granted the first year, 33 the second, and 11 the third. In 1836 the Patent Office was burned, with all the records, and Congress then established the present system, substantially repealing the earlier laws. The office was created as a bureau of the Department of State, the chief officer being the Commissioner of Patents. When the Department of the Interior was created, in 1849, the Patent Office was made a bureau thereof. The office now occupies one of the most substantial Government buildings at the national capital, and is under a Commissioner of Patents at a salary of $5,000 per year, appointed by the President and reporting to the Secretary of the Interior. An Official Gazette, published monthly, gives a description of all the patents issued. Under the old system (prior to 1836) there were issued only 9,957 patents. Since that time there have been issued, up to 1898, 601,268 patents, not including designs, trademarks, labels, and reissues. The total receipts of the office up to 1897 were $29,293,672.
Patent Office:
Accounts of, deficiency in, II, 468.
Analytical digest of patents recommended, V, 172.
Appropriations for, estimates for, VIII, 89.
Building for, recommended, II, 570.
Deficiency appropriation for payment of salaries in, recommended, VIII, 81.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 360, 525.
Grant, VII, 41, 111, 201, 252, 352
Harrison, Benj., IX, 118.
Jackson, II, 533.
Johnson, VI, 454, 576, 682
Lincoln, VI, 52.
McKinley, X, 198.
Pierce, V, 217.
Establishment of, recommended, I, 571.
Fire in, referred to and recommendations regarding, VII, 453, 455.
Inventions—
Examination of, to prevent explosions referred to, III, 509.
Referred to, III, 511, 515.
Protection to American inventors in Europe secured, VII, 236.
Should be encouraged, I, 66, 68; V, 217.
Patent Office—Continued.
Laws relating to improvement of, recommended, II, 315, 557; V, 217.
Receipts and expenditures of. (See Discussed, *ante.*)
Reorganization of—
Discussed, VII, 201.
Recommendation regarding, VII, 161.
Separation of, from Interior Department recommended, VII, 201, 252.
Transfer of, from State Department to Attorney-General recommended, IV, 415.
Patents.—Literally, open letters. In England the word is applied to all licenses and authorities granted by the Crown. Patents for titles of nobility were first granted by Edward III in 1334. The earliest patent for the exclusive privilege of printing books was granted in 1591. The property right of inventors and discoverers to their arts and manufactures was first secured by letters patent by an act passed in 1623. In the United States a patent is generally understood to mean the right to the exclusive use, for a limited term of years, of a new or useful invention or discovery by the inventor or discoverer or his heirs or assigns. A few patents had been issued by the States. In 1790 the first patent law was passed by the General Government, and granted letters patent for 14 years to both citizens and foreigners. Application had formerly to be made to the Secretaries of War and State and the Attorney-General. In 1793 an act was passed permitting the issue of patents to citizens only and requiring a fee of $30. The States were not permitted to issue patents. This was decided in the case of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden (q. v.), from New York. In 1836 one of the new regulations required a preliminary examination of the novelty and patentability of an invention. Under the law of 1842 patents were granted for only 7 years. The term was afterwards extended to 14 and then to 17 years (the present term). By the act of 1870 patents are to be granted to any person who can prove the novelty and desirability of his invention, on payment of the required fee. (See also Patent Office.)
Patents. (See Patent Office.)
Patents, Commissioner of, recommendations of, referred to, VII, 161.
Patroons.—A title given to certain early Dutch settlers of New Netherlands. In 1629 the Dutch West India Co., in order to effect a permanent agricultural colonization of New Netherlands, granted a charter of "privileges and exemptions" to any members of the company who should within 4 years plant a colony of 50 anywhere in New Netherlands except on Manhattan Island. The lands were purchased from the Indians and the titles were confirmed by the Dutch Government. The first to make such purchases were Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, who obtained a tract on the Hudson River, with Albany as its center, and extending 24 miles north and south and 42 miles east and west; Samuel Godyn and Samuel Bloemart, who purchased lands on the Delaware River,

Digitized by Google

and Michael Pauw, who secured all the land on the west bank of the Hudson River from the Kills which separate Staten Island from the mainland of New Jersey to Hoboken. Livingston, Phillipse, Van Cortland, and others came afterwards. These wealthy grantees were called patroons and were privileged to rule their colonies in absolute feudal style, the colonists being bound to them for a stipulated number of years. This system proved faulty in that it debarred the poorer class of colonists; so in 1640 the charter of the Dutch Company was amended so as to extend the privileges of colonization to any good citizen of the Netherlands. In later years there were frequent quarrels between the patroons and the provincial government.

Patterson, Eliza W., act for relief of, permitted to become law and reasons therefor, VIII, 219.

Patterson, William, associate justice, Supreme Court, nomination of, void, I, 137.

Patton, Rachel, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 675.

Patuxent River, sites for fortifications on, referred to, X, 65.

Paul vs. Virginia.—An important case before the United States Supreme Court. The statutes of Virginia required the deposit in the State treasury of certain moneys in State bonds by insurance companies not incorporated under the State laws in return for licenses to do business in the State. This law was enacted Feb. 3, 1866, and later in the month a supplemental act was passed. In the same year Samuel Paul, a citizen of Virginia, acting as agent for a New York insurance company, was indicted before the circuit court of Petersburg and sentenced to pay a fine of $50 for refusing to comply with the above law. The court of appeals of Virginia affirmed the decree of the circuit court, and, the case having been taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, that tribunal affirmed the judgment of the State court of appeals on the ground that the State law in question did not conflict with that clause of the National Constitution which declares that "the citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States," nor with the power of Congress to "regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States." Justice Field, for the court, held that issuing a policy of insurance is not a transaction of commerce. The policies are local transactions and are governed by the local law. Justice Field stated that corporations are not citizens within the meaning of the Constitution.

Paulding, Hiram, arrest of William Walker and associates in Nicaragua by, V, 466.
Referred to, V, 470, 486.

Pauls, George, death of, referred to and appropriation to widow of, recommended, IX, 59.

Paulus Hook (N. J.), Capture of.—In the summer of 1779 the British had a garrison of 383 men stationed at Paulus Hook, N. J., opposite New York City. At 3 o'clock on the morning of Aug. 19 Maj. Harry Lee, with a force of 300 picked men, made a descent upon the fort and in a short engagement killed 30 men and took 160 prisoners. The British having retired to a small circular redoubt too strong for Lee's men, he returned to camp with his prisoners. Congress rewarded Lee with thanks and a gold medal.

Pauncefote, Sir Julian, British ambassador:
Agreement between United States and Great Britain for *modus vivendi* regarding Bering Sea fisheries signed by, IX, 146.
Communications in regard to Venezuelan boundary transmitted by, IX, 655.

Paupers, Foreign:
Introduction of, into United States, III, 469; IV, 518.
Legislation respecting, recommended, VIII, 170.
Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, III, 475.
Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States referred to, VII, 265, 636.

Pawnee Indians.—A confederacy of tribes of the Caddoan stock of Indians. They formerly inhabited the plains of Kansas and Nebraska and the banks of the Platte and Republican rivers. This confederation has always been friendly to the Americans. By a treaty in 1833 they sold their lands south of the Nebraska. They were afterwards attacked by the Sioux and the remainder of their hunting grounds was devastated. In 1857 the Pawnees sold more of their lands, and, the depredations of the Sioux continuing, the remnants of the Pawnee Confederation were removed to a reservation in Oklahoma. There are now some 800 individuals, divided into 4 tribes—the Tcawi or Grand Pawnee, Pitahauerat or Tapage, the Republican Pawnee, and the Skidi or Pawnee Loup.

Pawnee Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Aid for, recommended, VII, 360.
Treaty with, II, 47, 322, 347; III, 37; IV, 671; V, 464.

Pawnee Reservation, Ind. T., enlargement of, bill for, VIII, 108.

Payne, John Howard, minister to Tunis, nomination of, referred to, V, 75.

Payne, Lewis:
Implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Pazos, Mr., mentioned, II, 32.

Pea Patch Island:
Fortifications for, II, 475; III, 508.
Jurisdiction of, should be secured by Government, III, 508.
Private claims to, II, 126, 230.
Proceedings to try title to, referred to, III, 592.

Pea Ridge (Ark.), Battle of.—Called by the Confederates the battle of Elk Horn. In December, 1861, Gen. Samuel R. Curtis took command

Digitized by Google

of the 12,000 Federal troops at Rolla, Mo., and advanced against Gen. Sterling Price, who retreated before him into Arkansas. Gen. Price was joined by Gen. Ben. McCulloch. In January Gen. Earl Van Dorn assumed command of the combined Confederate forces, estimated at 16,000, including some 5,000 Cherokee Indians recruited for the service by Albert Pike. Curtis had about 10,000 men in line and 48 pieces of artillery. Mar. 7, 1862, Van Dorn attacked Curtis in his position on Pea Ridge, a line of bluffs along Sugar Creek, in Benton County, Ark. Skillful manipulation of the artillery in Sigel's division did much toward determining the result. Fighting continued all day, and during the night both armies changed positions. The battle was renewed at sunrise on the 8th, and after 2 hours Van Dorn's forces retreated. The Confederate Generals McCulloch and McIntosh were killed and Price and Slack were wounded. The Confederate losses were about 1,300. The Union army lost 1,351 in killed, wounded, and missing.

Peabody, Charles A., provisional judge for Louisiana, appointed, VI, 122.

Peabody, George, medal presented to, referred to, VI, 699.

Peace Commission.—In May, 1778, Lord North sent a peace commission to the Colonies. It consisted of the Earl of Carlisle, George Johnstone, and William Eden. They arrived at Philadelphia June 4. The commission offered many conciliatory terms, including an extension of the privileges of trade, an abolition of the quartering act, a representation of the Colonies in Parliament, an arrangement for sustaining continental bills of credit, and an almost independent colonial administration. As the commissioners had no power to acknowledge the independence of the Colonies, Congress declined to appoint commissioners to meet them.

Peace Commission:

Of 1867, treaties concluded by, VII, 51.

Spanish-American, at Paris, X, 174, 175.

Peace Conference.—In January, 1861, a resolution was passed by the legislature of Virginia inviting the various States to appoint delegates to meet at Washington to devise means to avert, if possible, the impending war. The conference, at which 21 States were represented, met Feb. 4 and adjourned two weeks later. It proposed a constitutional amendment which prohibited slavery north of lat. 36° 30′ north. South of this line it was not to be interfered with. The proposed amendment denied the right of Congress to pass laws giving freedom to slaves temporarily in free States or to fugitive slaves. It also forbade Congress controlling slavery in the Southern States, but prohibited the slave trade. The amendment was brought up in the Senate, but was not introduced in the House. In July, 1864, President Lincoln sent Horace Greeley to confer with representatives of the Confederates in the interest of peace. Clement C. Clay, jr., of Alabama, James P. Holcombe, of Virginia, and others met Mr. Greeley at the Clifton House, Niagara Falls, but the conference was without result. About the same time Rev. James F. Jaques, of the Seventy-third Illinois Regiment, and J. R. Gillmore visited Richmond and held a fruitless peace conference with Jefferson Davis. Another conference was brought about by Francis P. Blair, sr., at Hampton Roads, Feb. 3, 1865, between Alexander H. Stephens, John A. Campbell, and R. M. T. Hunter, on the part of the Confederates, and President Lincoln and Secretary Seward, on behalf of the Federal Government. This was also without result.

Peace Congress, International, at Washington, VIII, 97, 130.

Invitation extended American nations to attend, VIII, 98.

Postponement of, referred to, VIII, 130.

Peace Establishment of Navy. (See Navy.)

Peach Tree Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—July 17, 1864, Sherman's army advanced across the Chattahoochee River and Johnston fell back toward Atlanta. Just at this time Johnston was superseded in command of the Southern army by Gen. John B. Hood. Before the Federal forces could be brought into line of battle before Atlanta they were attacked by Hood's army near Peach Tree Creek, July 20, 1864. The attack fell mainly upon Newton's division of the Fourth Corps, the Twentieth Corps, and Johnson's division of the Fourteenth Corps. After a severe battle the Confederates retired into their intrenchments, leaving upon the field 500 dead, 1,000 wounded, 7 stand of colors, and many prisoners. The Federal loss in killed, wounded, and missing was 1,500. Gen. Hood censured Hardee for the reverse.

Peacock, The.—A United States sloop of war, carrying 18 guns, commanded by Capt. Lewis Warrington. On Apr. 29, 1814, when off the coast of Florida, this vessel attacked the British brig *Épervier*, also mounting 18 guns. After a battle lasting 40 minutes, in which 22 of her men were killed or wounded, the *Épervier* surrendered. It proved a rich prize, as it had on board $118,000 in specie. On June 30, 1815, the *Peacock* attacked and captured the *Nautilus*, of 14 guns. This capture took place after the treaty of peace. Next day, on ascertaining this fact, Capt. Warrington released the *Nautilus* and returned home.

Pearce, Samuel, ensign in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 156.

Pearl River, Hawaiian Islands, improvement of harbor of, and establishment of naval station at, recommended, IX, 188.

Peck, Ferdinand W., commissioner-general to Paris Exposition, X, 183.

Peck, Mr., labor commissioner of New York, mentioned, IX, 307.

Pedersen, Peder, Danish minister, mentioned, II, 345.

Pelrpoint, Francis H., governor, to be aided in restoring Virginia into Union, VI, 337.

Digitized by Google

Pelletier, Antonio, imprisonment of, in Haiti, and claims arising out of, discussed, VI, 631; VIII, 78, 333, 535.

Pembina, Minn., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Pendee, Joseph S., dismissal of, from volunteer regiment referred to, IV, 565.

Pendergrast, Garrett J., correspondence with, while commander of the *Boston*, IV, 452.

Pendleton, George H., report of, on diseases of swine in Germany referred to, VIII, 612.

Penitentiaries.—The first penitentiary in the United States was founded in Philadelphia in 1786 through the influence of the Society of Friends. This was followed soon afterwards by the New York prisons at Sing Sing and Auburn. Sept. 23, 1789, Congress recommended to the several States to make it the duty of keepers of jails to receive prisoners committed under authority of the United States. In 1790 the legislature of Pennsylvania passed a law to try the system of solitary confinement of prisoners at hard labor as a reformatory measure. A society for the improvement of prison discipline and for the reformation of juvenile offenders was established in Boston in 1815, and in 1825 the House of Refuge on Blackwells Island, N. Y., the first institution in the United States for reforming juvenile delinquents, was opened. The contract system of leasing prisoners to private parties began with the Mississippi penitentiary Feb. 21, 1867. Territorial penitentiaries were placed under control of United States marshals and the Attorney-General was authorized to prescribe rules for their government by act of Congress of June 10, 1871. In 1874 the United States Military Prison was established at Fort Leavenworth. In 1886 a United States jail was located at Fort Smith, Ark., and in 1891 Congress authorized 3 United States prisons.

Penitentiaries:

State laws regulating, discussed, IX, 320.

Uniform credit for good behavior in, recommended, IX, 320.

Penitentiaries, Government:

Erection of, recommended, VIII, 249, 517, 778; IX, 448, 537, 729.

Military prison at Fort Leavenworth, use of, as, discussed, IX, 729.

Recommended, IX, 537.

Penitentiary Congress, International, at London, VII, 208.

Penn, D. B., mentioned, VII, 296, 309.

Penn vs. Baltimore.—This is a case decided in the English courts, but important to Americans on account of the subject of the litigation being the boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland and Virginia, or, as it was at the time of the dispute, the boundary between Penn's and Lord Baltimore's land grants. Lord Baltimore met Penn's deputy in 1682 and Penn himself in 1683. Nothing was decided, though Penn secured a new grant from the Duke of York. This grant gave territory extending into Delaware and Maryland. Penn also obtained a letter from the King requesting Baltimore to hasten the adjustment of the boundary. The case was taken to London and there decided in Penn's favor. A compromise was arranged in 1732 and enforced by the court of chancery in 1760, in accordance with which a line was run about 1766 by Mason and Dixon, two eminent mathematicians, fixing the boundary where it now remains. (See also Mason and Dixon's Line.)

Penn Yan, N. Y., special agent to take charge of post-office in, referred to, VI, 601.

Pennamite War. (See Wyoming Controversy.)

Pennsylvania.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Keystone State;" motto, "Virtue, Liberty, and Independence." It extends from lat. 39° 43′ to 42° 15′ north and from long. 74° 40′ to 80° 34′ west. It is bounded on the north by Lake Erie and New York, on the east by New York and New Jersey (separated from both by the Delaware River), on the south by Delaware, Maryland, and West Virginia, and on the west by Ohio and West Virginia. It was originally named Sylvania ("forest country"). In 1681 William Penn obtained a grant of 40,000 sq. miles of land from Charles II in payment of a debt of £16,000 due Penn's father, an admiral in the English navy. The King gave the territory the name of Pennsylvania, in honor of Penn. In 1682 the city of Philadelphia was laid out on plans drawn in England. Penn established a popular form of proprietary government and offered inducements to immigrants by his wise administration and honorable dealings with the Indians. His rights passed to his heirs, from whom they were purchased by the State in 1776. The United States Constitution was ratified by a State convention Dec. 12, 1787. A new State constitution was made in 1790, another in 1838, and the present in 1873. The State is traversed from northeast to southwest by low parallel ranges of the Alleghanies, and is drained by the Ohio, Susquehanna, and Delaware rivers. It is the first State in the production of petroleum and the manufacture of iron and second in general manufactures. Corn, wheat, rye, tobacco, and butter are among the leading products. Pennsylvania had been settled by a colony of Swedes in 1638, prior to the grant of the territory to Penn. It has an area of 45,215 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 5,258,014.

Pennsylvania (see also Philadelphia):

Buckshot War referred to, III, 507, 508.

Claims of, for militia services in War of 1812, X, 55.

Conflict at Lattimer, claims of Austria-Hungary regarding subjects killed in, X, 177.

Insurrections in—

Discussed, I, 162, 168, 170, 289, 292, 294, 297.

Pardons granted insurgents, I, 181, 303.

Referred to, I, 184.

Proclamations against, I, 158, 161, 286.

Referred to, III, 507, 508.

Suppression of, I, 303.

Judges, Federal, in, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 123.

Digitized by Google

Pennsylvania—Continued.
Marine hospital at Erie tendered United States by, for use as soldiers and sailors' home, VIII, 199.
Persons in, fleeing from justice referred to, I, 111.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 74, 110, 259.
Resolutions of legislature of—
Approving declaration of war against Great Britain, X, 45.
Pledging support to United States, etc., I, 458, and X, 120; I, 497, and X, 121; X, 50.
Protesting against Supreme Court decision in case of Gideon Olmstead, I, 471, and X, 121.
Regarding incorporation of Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., X, 47.
Transmitted, I, 471, 497.
United States Bank of. (See Bank of Pennsylvania.)
Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamation against, VII, 449, 472.
Whisky Insurrection in—
Discussed, I, 162, 168, 170.
Pardon granted insurgents, I, 181.
Referred to, I, 184.
Proclamations against, I, 158, 161.
Penobscot River:
Ship channel of, referred to, II, 475.
Survey of, II, 565.
Pensacola, Fla.:
Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 230.
Referred to, VI, 245.
Dry dock at, referred to, IV, 564.
Pension Frauds. (See Pension Laws.)
Pension Fund, Naval. (See Pensions.)
Pension Laws:
Abuses and frauds discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 308.
Arthur, VIII, 185.
Cleveland, VIII, 360, 524, 778, 797; IX, 452, 546, 737.
Fillmore, V, 128, 178.
Grant, VII, 253.
Jackson, III, 114.
Lincoln, VI, 52.
Pierce, V, 215.
Act to amend, by increasing pension of soldiers and sailors who lost arm or leg in service returned, VIII, 409.
Pension Vetoes. (See Cleveland, Grover; Grant, Ulysses S.)

Pensions.—The word "pension" is derived from the Latin word *pensio*, a payment, and refers to allowances of money paid in fixed amounts at certain intervals by a government to such persons as have rendered some valuable public service, or to the dependent relatives of such. In England pensions are granted to those "who by their useful discoveries in science and attainments in literature and the arts have merited the gracious consideration of their sovereign and the gratitude of their country." Aug. 26, 1776, the Continental Congress passed an act to provide by pension for the disabled soldiers of the Revolution. It was also resolved during the same year that all the officers who should continue in the service until the end of the war should receive half pay for 7 years after peace had been established. A few years later the widows and orphans of those who had died were included in the provisions of this act. In 1785 Congress recommended that the several States provide for invalid soldiers. By laws passed in 1789 and 1808 the United States assumed the pension obligations of the several States. Officers and seamen of the Navy disabled in service were placed on the pension lists by act of July 1, 1797, and by acts passed in 1799 and 1800 money accruing from prizes was made to constitute a fund for the payment of naval pensions. By an act passed Apr. 24, 1816, the rate of pension for total disability was fixed at $17 per month for first lieutenants, $15 for second lieutenants, and $8 for noncommissioned officers and privates. In 1818 an act was passed granting pensions to all who had served 9 months or more in the Revolutionary Army and were in indigent circumstances. More claimants applied than could possibly have survived from Washington's army. The amount required to be paid the first year was eleven times what had been estimated, and the second year seventeen times the estimate. In 1868, when all the Revolutionary pensioners had died, there remained 888 widows of such soldiers. There yet remain on the pension rolls (1898) 5 widows of Revolutionary soldiers. Acts of July 14, 1862, and subsequent dates provided pensions for soldiers and sailors disabled in the Civil War and for the dependent relatives of those who had died. Under these acts expenditures for pensions reached $34,443,895 in 1871, and then declined until, on Jan. 25, 1879, the arrears act was passed, allowing back pay on all claims theretofore allowed. In 2 years this act doubled the total annual sum paid for pensions. Meanwhile, in 1871, another act had pensioned all who had served a certain time in the War of 1812, and their widows if married before the treaty of Ghent. In 1898 there were 3 of the former and 2,407 of the latter. The act of June 27, 1890, pensioned all who served 90 days in the Civil War and were honorably discharged, and who were incapacitated for manual labor, and the widows, children, and dependent parents of such. This act has nearly doubled the number of pensioners and increased the annual expenditures for pensions to more than $160,000,000—nearly twice the ordinary annual expenditure for the German army. The total number of pensioners reported June 30, 1898, was 1,001,328. The disbursements were: Pensions on account of Army and Navy, $144,651,880; cost of disbursement and fees of examining surgeons, $1,207,515; salaries and per diem expenses of the Pension Bureau, $2,683,213; total, $148,542,608. June 30, 1898, there were 635,059 claims for pensions pending. Of these some 200,000 are called original claims, while the other 435,000 are for increase, rerating, etc;

Digitized by Google

Of the 200,000 original claims the Commissioner of Pensions estimates that about 125,000 are made under the general law by persons now drawing pensions under the act of June 27, 1890. Should an original claim be allowed by the provisions of one law the claimant is dropped from the rolls under any other law by the terms of which he may have received benefits.

Pensions:

Abuses of laws regarding. (See Pension Laws.)

Act—

For relief of dependent parents and honorably discharged soldiers and sailors now disabled and dependent vetoed, VIII, 549.

To allow pension of $37 per month to soldiers losing arm and leg returned for amendment, VII, 428.

To provide for settlement of claims barred by limitations, opinions regarding, referred to, I, 123, 133.

Acts granting, vetoed. (See Cleveland, Grover; Grant, Ulysses S.)

Army officers not allowed, except in certain cases, II, 442.

Disability pension act discussed, IX, 117, 327, 451, 545.

Discussed by President—

Adams, J. Q., II, 308, 361, 392.

Arthur, VIII, 58.

Cleveland, VIII, 360, 523, 797; IX, 451, 545, 736.

Grant, VII, 41, 112, 202, 253, 300, 353.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 49, 115, 117, 204, 327.

Jackson, II, 456.

Johnson, VI, 362, 452, 454, 576, 682.

Lincoln, VI, 52, 251.

McKinley, X, 198.

Madison, I, 497.

Monroe, II, 19.

Tyler, IV, 49.

Expenditures for. (See Discussed, *ante.*)

Foreign pensioners, provision for payment of expenses of obtaining evidence regarding, recommended, VIII, 81.

Frauds discussed. (See Pension Laws.)

Laws in regard to. (See Pension Laws.)

Names and ages of pensioners should be taken with census, III, 527.

Naval pensioners and pension fund referred to, III, 593, 620; VII, 456; X, 58.

Transfer of payment of, to Navy Department recommended, VII, 106.

Payment of, not made until proof filed and decision had thereon, II, 442.

Payments to invalids, order regarding, X, 83.

Pensioners entering Confederate army should be stricken from rolls, VI, 52.

Pensioners in Southern States, recommendations regarding restoration of certain, VII, 300.

Report regarding, transmitted, V, 530; VII, 456.

Revolutionary War—

Amount paid pensioners of, referred to, II, 33, 361.

Compensation to agents in paying, referred to, IV, 504.

Sums paid to, and residences of pensioners referred to, II, 33.

Pensions, Bureau of.—Up to 1833 the disbursement of pensions had been under the supervision of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy. In that year Congress established the Pension Bureau and placed J. L. Edwards in charge. He immediately assumed the business theretofore under the War Department, and in 1840 the pension affairs of the Navy Department were transferred to this Bureau. In 1849, when the Department of the Interior was created, the Pension Bureau was placed under its jurisdiction. The chief officer of this Bureau is called the Commissioner of Pensions.

Pensions, Bureau of:

Expenditures of. (See Pensions discussed.)

Increase in clerical force of, IX, 117.

Recommended, VIII, 86.

Transfer of, from Interior Department to War Department recommended, VII, 106.

Pensions, Commissioner of, provision for continuance of, recommended, III, 572.

People's Party.—In December, 1889, a meeting of the Farmers and Laborers' Union of America was held at St. Louis, Mo., for the purpose of consolidating the various bodies of organized farmers which had been formed at different times and places in the United States since 1867, and which were known under the general name of Grangers (q. v.). The consolidated body was called the Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union. Dec. 2, 1890, a national convention was held at Ocala, Fla. Thirty-five States and Territories were represented by 163 delegates. Independent political action was decided upon, and a platform was adopted advocating free silver, the subtreasury plan, equal taxation, a graduated income tax, election of President, Vice-President, and Senators by direct vote, and prohibition of alien ownership of land. (See Ocala Platform.) The second convention was held at Cincinnati, Ohio, May 19, 1891. Thirty States and Territories were represented by 1,418 delegates. At this convention the Ocala platform was heartily indorsed and the name People's Party was adopted. A third national meeting was held at St. Louis, Mo., in February, 1892. It was decided to put in the field candidates for President and Vice-President, and on July 2, 1892, a national body of delegates met at Omaha, Nebr., and nominated Gen. James B. Weaver, of Iowa, for President, and James G. Field, of Virginia, for Vice-President. Weaver obtained a popular vote of 1,030,128 and an electoral vote of 23. In 1896 the People's Party met at St. Louis, Mo., and nominated for President William J. Bryan, of Nebraska, and for Vice-President Thomas E. Watson, of Georgia. Mr. Bryan had been previously nominated for the Presidency by the Democratic party. In the popular vote the Bryan and Watson ticket (straight Populist) received 245,728 votes, and Bryan and Sewall ticket (Democratic and straight fusion ticket) 6,257,198 votes. In the electoral college McKinley and Hobart received 271 votes, Bryan 176, Sewall 149, and Watson 27.

Peoria Indians. (See Illinois Indians.)

Digitized by Google

Peoria Indians, treaty with, II, 47, 610; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Pequot, or Pequod, Indians.—A former tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The name is translated "destroyers" or "ravagers." They were the most dreaded of all the southern New England Indians. When first known to the whites the Pequots formed one tribe with the Mohegans under Sassacus, but they seceded under Uncas and occupied a narrow strip of coast in southern Connecticut from the Niantic River to the Rhode Island boundary. They never numbered more than 3,000, though their estimated strength was much greater. In 1634 the Pequots entered into a treaty with the colonists at Boston, but failed to keep the peace. Expeditions were sent against them and they in turn attacked Wethersfield and massacred many settlers. In 1637 they were surprised at a fort near the present site of Groton, Conn., and in the battle which ensued and the subsequent one at Fairfield Swamp the tribe was nearly annihilated. Many of them were sold as slaves and the others were scattered.

Perjury.—In law the willful giving, under oath lawfully administered in a judicial proceeding, of false testimony in regard to a matter or thing material to the issue or point of inquiry. The early Romans threw perjurers from the Tarpeian Rock. The Greeks branded them with a mark of infamy. After the Empire became Christianized any person who swore falsely upon the Gospels was sentenced to have his tongue cut out. The canons of the early church imposed 11 years' penance. In some countries the perjurer was liable to any punishment to which his false testimony had exposed an innocent person. In England perjury was punished by fine, the pillory, and imprisonment. It is now in both England and America a statutory offense, punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both.

Perkins, Benjamin W., claim of, against Russia, VI, 628.

Permanent Taxation. (See Revenue, Public; Taxation.)

Pernicious Activity.—A phrase contained in an Executive order of President Cleveland. It occurred in the following sentence: "Individual interest and activity in political affairs are by no means condemned. Officeholders are neither disfranchised nor forbidden the exercise of political privileges, but their privileges are not enlarged nor is their duty to party increased to pernicious activity by officeholding" (VIII, 494).

Perpetual Emigrating Fund Co., suit instituted by Government for termination of, discussed, VIII, 794.

Perry, Benjamin F., provisional governor of South Carolina, appointed, VI, 326.

Perry, Horatio J., mentioned, V, 541.

Perry, Matthew C.:
Directed to protect rights of American fishermen in British possessions, V, 158.
Report of, on light-houses of England and France, III, 602.

Perry, Oliver H.:
Death of, referred to, II, 62.
Victory of naval forces under, on Lake Erie discussed, I, 534.

Perry, Roger, commander in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 153.

Perryville (Ky.), Battle of.—Oct. 1, 1862, the Confederate forces under Bragg and Kirby Smith having united at Frankfort, Ky., Bragg issued a proclamation calling the people of Kentucky to his assistance. He inaugurated a provisional government at Frankfort, with Richard Hawes as governor. Buell's army, divided into 3 corps, under McCook, Gilbert, and Crittenden, advanced against the Confederates by way of Louisville. Oct 8 McCook's corps was attacked near Perryville, and after a fight lasting all day Bragg's army was repulsed. The engagement, while not general all day, was severe. During the night the Confederates retired and later retreated to Cumberland Gap, leaving 1,200 wounded and sick behind. The Federal losses were 916 killed (including Generals Jackson and Terrell), 2,943 wounded, and 489 missing—a total of 4,348. The Confederates lost 510 killed, 2,635 wounded, and 251 missing—a total of 3,396.

Persia.—A country of western Asia. The native name is Iran. It is bounded on the north by Russia, the Caspian Sea, and Russian Central Asia, on the east by Afghanistan and Baluchistan, on the south by the Arabian Sea, the Strait of Ormuz, and the Persian Gulf, and on the west by the Persian Gulf and Turkey. It extends 900 miles from east to west and 700 miles from north to south. The surface is largely mountainous table-land. Much of the country is desert and without drainage to the sea. Wheat, fruit, and sugar are produced. The leading manufactures are silks, carpets, shawls, embroidery, etc. The Government is an absolute monarchy under a hereditary Shah. The inhabitants are mostly Persians, though there are many Turks, Armenians, and Kurds. The prevailing religion is Mohammedanism. According to the most reliable authority, the ancient Persians came to Elam (the original name of Persia) from Parsua, near Lake Urumiah, the traditional birthplace of Zoroaster, about 600 B. C., and about 549 B. C., under Cyrus the Great, overthrew Astyages. The monarchy of the Medes and Persians rose to power under Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius. The country was overcome by Alexander the Great 333 B. C., and ruled by him and the Seleucidæ until the rise of the Parthian Monarchy, about the middle of the third century B. C. The prosperity of the Empire was at its height during the sixth and seventh centuries. It has been engaged in wars with all the powers of the ancient world, and in modern times has fought with Russia (in 1827) and Great Britain (1856–57). Persia has an area of 628,000 sq. miles and a population of about 9,000,000.

Persia:
Diplomatic relations with, V, 446; VIII, 91, 131, 174, 503.

Digitized by Google

Persia—Continued.
Diplomatic representation of, in United States, VIII, 783.
Minister of United States to, recommended, V, 446.
Legation established, VIII, 503.
Protection of American citizens in, referred to, VIII, 91.
Resources of, developed by American citizens discussed, IX, 36.
Treaty with, V, 146, 423.
Referred to, V, 446.

Personal-Liberty Laws.—A name given to laws passed by some of the Northern States for the purpose of impeding the operations of "fugitive-slave laws." In 1840 and the years immediately prior and subsequent thereto most of the Northern States enacted statutes for the protection of negroes within their borders. Indiana and Connecticut had previously provided that fugitive slaves might have trial by jury. After the Prigg decision many of the States forbade the use of their jails for the detention of fugitives. The bitter opposition in the North to the fugitive-slave law of 1850 induced many of the State legislatures to enact personal-liberty laws. Besides prohibiting the use of State jails, these laws forbade State judges and officers to assist claimants or issue writs. Trial was to be given all alleged fugitives. Such acts were passed by Vermont, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Maine, Michigan, Wisconsin, Kansas, Ohio, and Pennsylvania, and heavy penalties were provided for their violation. New Jersey and California alone of the Northern States sanctioned the return of fugitives. It was claimed by the people of the South that these laws were in violation of Article IV, section 2, of the Constitution, which reads as follows: "No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due."

Perthshire, The, appropriation to owners for detention of, recommended, VI, 46.

Peru.—A Republic of South America. It is bounded by Ecuador on the north, Brazil and Bolivia on the east, Chile on the south, and the Pacific Ocean on the west and southwest. The western part is traversed by 3 ranges of the Andes, inclosing several high plateaus. In the northeast are vast wooded plains, which are drained by the Amazon River. The country is rich in gold, silver, and other minerals. It produces lumber, cinchona, cocoa, india rubber, wool, sugar, cotton, etc. It is governed by a President and a Congress consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The prevailing language is Spanish and the religion Roman Catholic. The country, which had been highly developed under the Incas, was conquered by the Spaniards under Pizarro in 1533–34. Independence was proclaimed in 1821. Peru has suffered from frequent revolutions and has several times been ravaged by earthquakes. A war with Chile began in 1879. Lima, the capital, was entered by the Chileans in 1881. By the treaty of 1883 Peru ceded Tarapacá to Chile and granted temporary occupancy of other provinces. Peru has an area of 463,747 sq. miles and a population estimated at 2,980,000.

Peru (see also Peru-Bolivian Confederation):
Alleged agreement between ministers of United States, Great Britain, France, and Italy in, referred to, VIII, 158.
Claims against, of—
Members of Hydrographic Commission of the Amazon, IX, 667.
United States, III, 377; IV, 340; VII, 511; VIII, 334; IX, 556, 660; X, 188.
Arbitration of, X, 188.
Convention for adjustment of, referred to, IV, 80, 91, 282, 340, 444, 550; V, 48; VI, 152, 180, 195, 695; VII, 33; VIII, 503.
Amendment to, recommended, VI, 152.
Indemnity paid, IV, 550.
Indemnity stipulated to be paid, V, 48.
Payment of mutual claims, VI, 244.
Claims of, against United States (see also *Georgiana*, The; *Lizzie Thompson*, The)—
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 59.
Convention for adjustment of, VI, 695; VII, 59.
Commercial relations with, II, 596; V, 212.
Domestic disturbances in, discussed, IX, 528.
Earthquakes in, VI, 687.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 114, 293.
Termination of, referred to, VIII, 334.
Government in, restored, VIII, 503.
Guano imported from. (See Guano.)
Gunboats constructed by Spain in and near New York to operate against, discussed, VII, 33.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, and claims arising out of, IX, 556, 660; X, 188.
Lobos Islands discussed. (See Lobos Islands.)
Naval force of United States on shores of, II, 309.
Neutral rights, treaty with, regarding, V, 420.
Proceeds of cargo of the *Macedonian* seized in, by authorities of Chile. (See *Macedonian*, The.)
Railroads operated by American citizens in, questions affecting American interests in connection with, IX, 35.
Relations of, with Chile referred to, VIII, 75, 86.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 470.
Cleveland, VIII, 594, 784.
Fillmore, V, 64, 144.
Grant, VII 114, 258, 293.
Pierce, V, 420.
Polk, IV, 572, 629.
Tyler, IV, 91, 263, 282.
Termination of—
Notification of, given by Peru, X, 188.
Referred to, VIII, 334.

Digitized by Google

Peru—Continued.
Vessels purchased for, from United States detained, VI, 633, 637.
Vice-President of, refuge given to, by the *St. Louis*, II, 570.
War between Chile, Bolivia, and, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 130.
Claims of United States arising out of, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.
Conditions of peace proposed by Chile discussed, VIII, 75, 130, 173.
Efforts of United States to bring about peace discussed, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 130.
Stable government restored in Peru, VIII, 503.
Terminated, VIII, 235.
Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.
Peru-Bolivian Confederation (see also Bolivia; Peru):
Dissolution of, referred to, III, 534.
Treaty with, III, 346, 377, 489.
Pet Banks. (See Banks, Pet.)
Petersburg, Va., explosion of mine in front of, referred to, VI, 270.
Petersburg (Va.), Siege of.—When Grant crossed the Rapidan, May 4, 1864, with the Army of the Potomac to operate against Lee, he ordered Gen. Butler, with the Army of the James, to proceed up the James River toward Richmond. Butler's army consisted of the Tenth and Eighteenth army corps, under Generals Gillmore and W. F. Smith, and numbered 38,648 officers and men and 90 guns. May 5 he occupied City Point and Bermuda Hundred, 18 miles southeast of Richmond. On the evening of May 13 and the morning of the 14th he carried a portion of the first line of defenses of Richmond at Fort Darling, on Drurys Bluff. On the 16th Butler was attacked and driven back to Bermuda Hundred. June 10 he sent a force under Gillmore and Kautz against Petersburg. The cavalry entered the town, but were driven back, and the expedition returned to Bermuda Hundred. June 15, after a march of 55 miles from Cold Harbor in 2 days, Grant was ready to cross the James. The army of 130,000 men crossed by pontoon bridge in 3 days. The two armies were now united and prepared for final operations against Richmond. The first step toward taking Richmond seemed to be the occupation of Petersburg, 22 miles to the south, on the Richmond and Petersburg Railroad. June 16, 1864, after the junction of the Army of the James and the Army of the Potomac, an attack was made on Petersburg by W. F. Smith's corps. The assaults were continued for 4 days. Reenforcements were sent from Richmond to defend the place, and the attempts cost Grant 7,881 men. During parts of June and July a powder mine was dug beneath portions of the Petersburg intrenchments. It was intended to explode this and make an assault through the breach thus made. The mine, known as "the Crater," was charged with 8,000 pounds of powder, and at 4 o'clock a. m. July 30, 1864, was exploded. A Confederate battery and most of a regiment were blown up. The assault, which was made by 50,000 men under Burnside, Warren, and Ord, was a total failure, and 4,000 men were lost in it. Gen. Mahone commanded the Confederate force that recovered the line broken by the explosion. During this siege a number of brilliant sorties were made. The losses in Lee's army are not fully reported. Elliott's brigade lost 677 men. Petersburg was not surrendered until Apr. 3, 1865, nearly a year afterwards.
Petition.—The Constitution prohibits Congress from making any law to abridge "the right of the people peaceably to assemble and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances." Feb. 11, 1790, a petition signed by Benjamin Franklin was offered to Congress praying for the abolition of slavery, but no notice was taken of it. Between 1830 and 1844 numerous petitions from Abolitionists poured into Congress. May 26, 1836, the House resolved, by a vote of 117 to 68, that "all petitions, memorials, resolutions, propositions, or papers relating in any way to the subject of slavery or the abolition of slavery shall, without being printed or referred, be laid on the table, and that no further action be taken thereon." This was the first of the famous "gag rules" of Congress. John Quincy Adams championed the cause of the Abolitionists and opposed the gag rules for 10 years, finally securing their repeal. In 1837 he presented a petition to Congress purporting to come from slaves. This was the first of the kind ever offered, though in 1800 Congress was thrown into an uproar of debate by a petition from freed negroes. In his annual message to Congress Dec. 2, 1835, President Jackson asserted that publications addressed to the passions of slaves and stimulating them to insurrection were being circulated through the mails, and suggested laws to prohibit, under severe penalties, such circulation (III, 175). One of the most noted laws under this recommendation was the Atherton gag, introduced by C. G. Atherton, of New Hampshire. It was rescinded in 1845. The rules of Congress now provide that petitions, when presented, shall be indorsed with the name of the member presenting them and the committee to which they are referred. They are entered by the Clerk on the Journal and then transmitted to the proper committee. The notice of their introduction appears in the Congressional Record.
Petrel, The, mentioned, X, 155.
Petroleum, taxation of, in Holland, etc., referred to, VIII, 394, 401.
Pettaquamscut Purchasers.—In 1660 John Hull, who had become well known through his coinage of pine-tree money (q. v.), organized a company and purchased a tract of land from the Narragansett Indians, about Pettaquamscut Rock, on the south shore of Rhode Island, between Point Judith and Wickford. About the same time lands near Wickford had been purchased by a company headed by Humphrey Atherton, of Massachusetts, the two companies claiming the same territory. When the

Digitized by Google

boundary line between Connecticut and Rhode Island was settled, in 1662, the Atherton Company had its region placed under the government of Connecticut. In 1665 the royal commission ordered the Indians to return the price paid by the Atherton Company and that the lands be returned to them. The disputed territory became the King's province. It was later made part of Rhode Island and was known as King's County until the Revolution, when the name was changed to Washington County. It was a subject of contention between Connecticut and Rhode Island for 50 years.

Pewter Muggers.—A faction of the Democratic party in New York City which in 1828 bolted the Tammany candidates. These dissatisfied Democrats held their meetings over a resort in Frankfort street, New York, locally famous for its refreshments served in pewter mugs; hence the name.

Phelps, John S., military governor of Arkansas, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.

Philadelphia, The:
Attacked by vessel of Morocco, I, 364.
Disavowal of, by Emperor of Morocco, I, 365.
Wrecked on coast of Tripoli, I, 368, 374.
Claims of officers and crew arising out of, II, 462.

Philadelphia, Pa.:
Centennial anniversary of framing Constitution, proposition to celebrate, in, discussed, VIII, 533.
Centennial Exposition held in, discussed, VII, 204, 261, 300, 354.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 316, 360.
Commission referred to, VII, 318, 361.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 357.
Executive orders regarding, VII, 281, 326.
Government aid to, recommended, VII, 261.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 227.
Removal of Government exhibit to Washington for permanent exhibit recommended, VII, 410.
Exhibits of foreign nations contributed for, VII, 411.
Report of board on behalf of Executive Departments, printing and distribution of, recommended. VII, 427, 477.
Report of commission referred to, VII, 410, 513.
Results of, discussed, VII, 401, 410, 513.
Congress assembles in, I, 250, 254, 257.
Courts, Federal, in, provision for accommodation of, discussed, V, 299.
Appropriation for, recommended, V, 366.
Dry dock at, IV, 564.
Completed, V, 133.
National Conference of Electricians at, referred to, VIII, 371.
Officers continued in, without consent of Senate referred to, VI, 465.
Post-office building to be erected in, V, 378.
Appropriation for, recommended, V, 379.
Seat of Government transferred to Washington from, I, 291, 305, 308.

Philadelphia, Pa.—Continued.
Sickness prevalent in, does not prevent convening of Congress at, I, 250.

Philadelphia (Pa.), Occupation of.—The defeat of Washington's army at Brandywine Creek and the disaster to Wayne's forces at Paoli rendered Howe's occupation of Philadelphia merely a successful maneuver. Sept. 25, 1777, he entered Germantown, and the next day sent Cornwallis to occupy Philadelphia. The occupation was effected without a battle.

Philippine Islands.—The Philippine Islands form a great part of the vast archipelago lying southeast of Asia. They were discovered by Magellan in 1521, but it was not until 1564 that the group received its present name, in honor of Philip II of Spain. In many respects these islands were Spain's best possessions, due to the abundance and variety of products, numerous and good ports, character of inhabitants, and on account of the vicinity of certain countries of eastern Asia which are now entering upon a stage of civilization and commerce. From the year of discovery until 1542 several expeditions from Spain attempted to gain possession of the islands, but all failed. In 1564 another expedition, commanded by Miguel de Legaspi, was dispatched and a footing established in Cebu. Headquarters were later transferred to Luzon, and in 1571 the city of Manila was founded. Various attempts to drive out the Spaniards were made during the following years by the Portuguese, Dutch, and Chinese. In 1762 Manila was taken and held by the English for a ransom of £1,000,000. This, however, was never paid, and the islands were finally returned to Spain. The archipelago extends from lat. 5° 32′ to 19° 38′ north and from long. 117° to 126° east. It thus covers about 1,000 miles north and south and 600 east and west. On the north and northwest the islands are separated from China by the China Sea and the Indo-Chinese Peninsula. Toward the east is the Pacific. On the north a number of small islands stretch out toward Formosa. On the south, while a double connection is formed with Borneo by the lines of the Palawan, Balabac, and Sulu islands, the basin of the Celebes Sea extends for a distance of 300 miles between the southernmost island (Mindanao) and the Celebes. The number of islands is not definitely known, but it is variously estimated at from 1,200 to 2,000. New ones are being continually added to the maps. Some members of the vast archipelago, as well as the more remote districts in the larger islands, lying beyond the direct control of the Spanish, have remained unexplored. The principal islands are Luzon, Mindanao, Palawan, Samar, Panay, Mindoro, Leyte, Negros, Cebu, Masbate, Bohol, Catanduanes, Polillo, Marinduque, Tablas, Burias, and Ticao. The coast line of all the islands is very irregular and broken, the ocean cutting in and forming many gulfs, bays, isthmuses, and peninsulas. There are long stretches of canals and passages between the

Digitized by Google

islands, but these are not always navigable. The whole surface of the Philippines is essentially mountainous, the only plains that occur being alluvial districts at the river mouths and the spaces left by the intersection of the ranges. The principal ranges have a tendency to run north and south, with a certain amount of deflection east and west, as the case may be, so that the orographic diagram of the archipelago as a whole has a similarity to a fan, with northern Luzon as its center of radiation. The three lines of partially submerged ridges stretching from Indonesia toward the Philippines, running north and south, continue their main axis and strike the southern part of the same region at the Saragani Volcano. East of this range is found a broad chain, occupying all the eastern section of Mindanao, which borders on the Pacific. While none of the mountain peaks greatly exceeds 8,000 feet in height, Apo, in Mindanao, is over 9,000 feet; Halson, in Mindoro, is over 8,900 feet, and Mayón, in Luzon, over 8,200. The latter is an active volcano, which has been the scene of several eruptions during the present century. Extinct or active craters are relatively as numerous in the Philippines as in the eastern archipelago, and as a consequence of these subterranean forces earthquakes are frequent and violent. In 1627 one of the most elevated mountains of Cagayan disappeared, and on the island of Mindanao, in 1675, a passage was opened to the sea and a vast plain emerged. The more recent of the convulsions occurred in 1863 and in 1880. The destruction of property was great, especially in Manila. The general belief is that the Philippines once formed a part of an enormous continent, from which they were separated by some cataclysm. This continent probably extended from Celebes to the farthest Polynesian islands on the east, to New Zealand on the south, and to the Ladrone and Sandwich islands on the north. The immense coast line of the islands contains a great number of good harbors, but as a consequence of the exclusive policy of the Spanish Government in closing them to foreign commerce very little is known except to coastwise navigators. Trade is confined chiefly to Manila, Iloilo, Cebu, and Sual. Zamboanga, on the island of Mindanao, is also an open port. The bay of Manila, one of the finest in the world, is about 120 miles in circumference, with very few dangers to navigation. Of the interior roads little can be said, and of those running along the coast positive information is not available. The extreme length of the Philippine group from north to south, their northern extremity reaching to the northern limit of the tropical zone, causes a considerable variety of climate. However, the general characteristics are tropical. In the region of Manila the hottest season is from March to June, the greatest heat being in May, before the rains set in, when the maximum temperature ranges from 80° to 100° in the shade. The coolest weather occurs in December and January, when the temperature falls at night to 60° or 65° and seldom rises in the day above 75°. From November to February the sky is bright, the atmosphere cool and dry, and the weather in every way delightful. The gales of the Philippines occur chiefly in the northern islands, and their direction is from the northward. Typhoons have their origin to the east or to the southeast of the Philippines, whence their course is westward, with a slight divergence to the north or south, the average direction appearing to be west by north. They occur in all months of the year, but the greater number take place about the time of the equinoxes. Among the Philippine Islands when the sun has north declination the higher tides about spring occur during the day, and when it has south declination during the night. The population has been estimated at about 8,000,000, of which the bulk is of Malay origin. On their first arrival the Spaniards found a part of the natives somewhat civilized, but while they had a written language, of which some specimens have been preserved, it was of no value in throwing light upon their early history, and their traditions are very few. The soil is most fertile, but agriculture almost wholly undeveloped. The people are skillful weavers of cotton and silk. They tan leather and make rude wagons and carts. The islands are very rich in woods, ebony, cedar, ironwood, sapanwood, logwood, and gum trees being plentiful. Gutta-percha is found in certain localities. The cocoa palm is of great value, trunk, branches, leaves, fruit, shell, and husk all being used. Bamboo and areca palm are abundant and of great utility. Two woods—the "banava" and the "malave"—resist the destructive action of water for centuries. Many plants have medicinal value. Mangoes, plantains, jack fruits, and the Malayan fruits are met with. Rice is the staple food, but often not enough is raised to supply the demand. Potatoes, pease, and even wheat are raised in the higher localities. Deer abound in the thickets of all the islands. There are also many buffalo ("caravaos") and wild horses. The buffalo, called "karbo" by the Malays, is the great beast of burden. It is very strong and docile if domesticated, but dangerous in the wild state. The Philippine horse is small and of poor appearance, but it is a strong and sturdy animal. The bull (of Spanish origin) has propagated his species very numerously, and is found wild. There are various kinds of monkeys, mountain cats, and the "nasigan," a small quadruped that is an enemy to rats. Among reptiles are found the "boa" or "culebra casera," the python, and the terrible "dehenpalay." The bite of the latter is almost instantly fatal. Of birds there are many species. Fish are plentiful and sharks and alligators are found in the seas. Swampy and damp localities swarm with insects, the mosquito being conspicuous. The "anay," a sort of ant, destroys all wood except the "molane" with astonishing rapidity. From what is known of

Digitized by Google

the mineralogy of the islands there is no doubt that a scientific geological survey would prove that they are rich in ore deposits of many kinds. Gold is found, especially in the mountainous districts of Luzon and on the islands of Mindanao and Mindoro. It is not believed that true coal is to be found in large deposits. Iron ore of excellent quality is abundant, but from lack of means of transportation and machinery it has so far been found cheaper to depend upon importation. Rich deposits of copper exist, and galena and zinc blendes have been found. Sulphur is found in the vicinity of many of the ancient volcanoes. Early commerce with the world was greatly restricted by the efforts of Spain to secure a monopoly for her subjects. It was not until 1809 that the first English firm obtained permission to establish a business house in Manila. In 1814 this permission was more general. It is, however, only since 1834 that greater freedom of intercourse and larger introduction of foreign capital and methods have materially affected the development of natural resources. Internal commerce as well as foreign trade suffer from lack of facilities for transportation. But one railroad (123 miles in length) has been built, running from Manila to Pangasinán. A single-track road, it is of substantial construction and connects the capital with the rice-growing districts. The principal staples of export are tobacco, manila hemp, sugar cane, coffee, and cacao. The principal manufactures consist of a variety of textile fabrics, hats, mats, baskets, ropes, coarse pottery, and musical instruments. The chief imports are rice, flour, dress goods, wines, coal, and petroleum. The public revenue is about $12,000,000 per annum, of which the larger part is raised from direct taxation, customs, monopolies, and lotteries. For the imposition and collection of taxes Spanish ingenuity was exercised to the utmost, but the basis of the financial system in the Philippines was the poll tax, which every adult under 60 years of age, male or female, had to pay. There was no export duty on tobacco, but almost every article of import was heavily taxed. On muslin and petroleum the duty was about 100 per cent of cost. Manila is connected with Hongkong by cable. There are also many lines of steamers. The Roman Catholic was the established church in the Philippines. Most of the ecclesiastical authority was in the hands of the various religious orders—Dominicans, Augustines, Franciscans, etc.—who were the real rulers of the country, as their power among the natives far exceeded that of the various civil and military authorities. This power caused a great deal of jealousy, as is evidenced by the long record in the history of the islands of bitter controversies between the church and civil authorities. The religious affairs on the islands are far behind the age, and it would be of great benefit to the people, who are naturally devout, if they were infused with more modern ideas and methods. Education is much neglected, and both the institutions for higher and primary instruction are antiquated in their methods and far behind the times. Although in nearly every town and village under the control of the Government a school might be found, neither the quality nor quantity of the instruction given was satisfactory. In Madrid there was a council of state for the Philippines, which had in charge the interests of the colony and acted as an advisory board to the minister for the colonies. At Manila the administration of the government had for its head and chief a governor-general. At the close of the Spanish-American War the treaty of peace provided, among other things, for the cession of the entire Philippine group to the United States. The natives of the island are at this time (June, 1899) in insurrection, and reports are received daily of conflicts between them and the American land and naval forces in the islands.

Philippine Islands:
Cable communication with, recommended, X, 201.
Commissioners to, and duties of, set forth by President, X, 222.
Contributions to be levied upon. (See Military occupation of, *post*.)
Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 168.
Force, etc., for, suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by President, X, 218.
Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents in, X, 222.
Government for. (See Military occupation of, *post*.)
Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 221.
Military occupation of, by United States and government for, orders regarding, X, 208, 211, 212, 219.
Joint occupation with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 217.
Troops to Iloilo, order to send, X, 221.
Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 570.
Victory of—
American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila discussed, X, 155, 168.
Commander of American squadron—
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 155, 208.
Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 156.
Recommended, X, 155.
Reply of, X, 157.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 208.
Referred to, X, 155.
Commander of the *Hugh McCulloch* in, recognition of services of, recommended, X, 158.
American squadron and land forces at Manila discussed, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, X, 217, 218.

Digitized by Google

Phosphates discovered on coast of Brazil, VIII, 208.
Plankeshaw Indians:
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 374, 387.
Treaty with, I, 363, 374, 377, 401, 569; II, 610; V, 242; VI, 69, 518; X, 30.
Platt, Theodora M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 660.
Pichon, Citizen, letter of Charles M. Talleyrand to, regarding United States ministers to France, I, 283.
Pickens, Andrew:
Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 179.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 210.
Pickens, Francis W., correspondence of, with President Buchanan referred to, V, 664.
Pickering, John, district judge, complaint against, I, 356.
Pickering, Timothy:
Commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.
Mentioned, I, 111, 122.
Secretary of State, I, 249; X, 79.
Pickett, George E., major-general, Confederate army, application for pardon of, VI, 459.
Pickett, J. C. chargé d'affaires at Lima, Peru, mentioned, IV, 444.
Piegan Indians, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, VII, 50.
Pierce, Franklin (fourteenth President United States):
Annual messages of, V, 207, 273, 327, 397.
Biographical sketch of, V, 195.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 25.
Domestic relations discussed by, V, 341, 397, 417.
Exequaturs granted consuls of Great Britain revoked by, V, 391, 392.
Finances discussed by, V, 213, 284, 337, 407.
Foreign policy discussed by, V, 198, 212, 274, 331, 371.
Inaugural address of, V, 197.
Intercourse with British minister terminated by, V, 375.
Internal dissensions discouraged by, V, 222, 397.
Internal improvements discussed by, V, 218, 256, 257, 386, 387, 388.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, V, 200.
Portrait of, V, 194.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, V, 218, 222, 247, 256, 257, 322, 341, 386, 387, 388, 397.
Proclamations of—
Boundary line with Mexico, V, 393.
Commercial agreement with Great Britain, V, 325, 389.
Exequaturs issued consuls of Great Britain revoked, V, 391, 392.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, V, 394.
Senate, V, 426.
Military expedition against—
Cuba, V, 272.
Mexico, V, 271.
Nicaragua, V, 388.
Pierce, Franklin—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Privileges granted certain ports, V, 326.
Unlawful combination in Kansas, V, 390.
Prosperous condition of country discussed by, V, 222, 417.
Retirement of, from Presidency alluded to by, V, 416.
Sectional agitation in the States discussed by, V, 222, 341, 397.
Special session message of, V, 394.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 207, 273, 341, 397.
System of government discussed by, V, 212, 292, 341.
Tariff discussed by, V, 214, 338, 408.
Veto messages of—
Deepening channel over—
St. Clair flats, V, 386.
St. Marys River, V, 387.
French spoliation claims, V, 307.
Grant of lands for benefit of **indigent insane**, V, 247.
Improvement of—
Des Moines Rapids, V, 388.
Navigation of Patapsco River, V, 388.
Ocean mail transportation, V, 322.
Removing obstructions to navigation in Mississippi River, V, 386.
Repair and preservation of public works, V, 256.
Reasons for vetoing, V, 257.
Pierce, Henry A., dispatch of, relative to annexation of Hawaiian Islands referred to, VII, 131.
Pierce, John, killed by shot from the *Leander*, I, 402.
Pierpont, Rachel Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 560.
Pierrepont, Edwards, commissioner to examine cases of State prisoners, VI, 109.
Pigott, Michael, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 816.
Pike, James S., mentioned, VI, 71.
Pike, Zebulon M., report of, on exploration of Mississippi River referred to, I, 408, 448.
Pilcher, J. E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 668.
Pilgrim Fathers.—A name given by William Bradford in his journal to certain emigrants under the leadership of Bradford, Brewster, Cushman, Carver, and Miles Standish, who came to New England early in the seventeenth century on account of religious differences in England and founded the colony of Plymouth. Those who came in the first 3 ships are also called "old comers" or "forefathers." The first ship, the *Mayflower*, arrived on the coast in December, 1620, and had on board 108 souls. The *Fortune* came in November, 1621, with 29, and the *Anne* and the *Little James* came in August, 1623, bringing 46 persons. In religion the Pilgrims were Separatists or Independents, while the settlers of Massachusetts Bay were Puritans, who at first adhered to the Church of England and endeavored to purify it.
Pillow, Gideon J., courts of inquiry in case of, referred to, IV, 594, 604.

Digitized by Google

Pinckney, Charles:
Minister to negotiate treaty with Spain, nomination of, I, 351.
President Jefferson notified of election by, I, 320.
Pinckney, Charles C.:
Mentioned, X, 98.
Minister to France, nomination of, I, 245.
Pinckney, Thomas:
Mentioned, II, 320, 396.
Minister to negotiate with Spain, nomination of, I, 172.

Pine-Tree Money.—On May 27, 1652, the general court of Massachusetts passed an act establishing a mint at Boston. John Hull was appointed mint master, and he began the coinage of shillings, 6d. pieces, and 3d. pieces. This was called pine-tree money from a design on the obverse of a pine tree encircled by a grained ring, with the legend "Masathusets. In." The coinage was discontinued on the death of the mint master, Oct. 1, 1683.

Pinkney, William:
Commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.
Minister to Russia, nomination of, I, 572.
Minister to settle questions with Great Britain, nomination of, I, 402.
Letter received by Secretary of State from, I, 471.

Piracy.—Robbery on the high seas. In the law of nations the essential element of piracy is the intention of preying indiscriminately on the human race, and not a desire to interfere with the trade of some distinct power. As the high seas are not under the jurisdiction of any one state, the crime of piracy is triable in any court. The difference between a pirate and a privateer consists in these facts, that whereas the former is a sea rover who preys on the vessels and goods of any nation he may chance to run across, or who makes descents upon land for purposes of plunder, a privateer, on the other hand, has for his purpose the preying upon the commerce of a hostile nation only; he is under bond to the state whose flag he flies and of which he carries the commission or letter of marque granting him a share in the prizes taken. A privateer exceeding his commission might not be considered a pirate, but one with commissions from two opposite belligerents would be, for it would be apparent that his motive would be plunder of both. A vessel of a part of a country organized for rebellion has been held to be piratical because, although it may have a commission, such commission issued by an unknown and unrecognized power can not be admitted as valid, as it offers no guaranty of legal belligerent behavior. Piracy, in the international sense of the word, however, is a crime against all nations; but any nation may class other crimes under this head. The United States in 1820 made the slave trade piracy for any of its citizens on any ship and for persons not citizens on any of its vessels. Notwithstanding this law passed by the United States, slave trading was not piracy in the international sense of the word. Search of a vessel by a public ship of another state is a war right only, but the right to search on suspicion of piracy exists at all times. The usual penalty for piracy is the confiscation of the vessel and hanging of the crew, while the penalty for privateering is at most imprisonment. (See also Privateering.)

Piracy:
Cuba, piracies from, suppressed, II, 213.
Gulf of Mexico, force employed in, for suppression of, II, 257.
Mediterranean Sea infested with piracies, II, 363.
Practice of—
Death penalty for, discussed, IV, 349.
Must be suppressed, II, 279.
Prizes captured by pirates, recommendations regarding recapture of, VI, 47.
Puerto Rico, piracies from, suppressed, II, 214.
Sumatra, American vessels attacked by pirates on coast of, II, 596.
Vessels instructed to defend themselves against, VI, 47.
West Indies, II, 189, 196, 418.
Suppression of, in, II, 363.
Piron, Pierre, claims of, against United States, V, 47.
Pitcairn, Joseph, vice-consul to Paris, nomination of, I, 173.
Pitner, George W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 703.
Pittsburg Landing (Tenn.), Battle of. (See Shiloh (Tenn.), Battle of.)
Pi-Ute Indians, agreement with, for right of way for railroads, VIII, 149, 189.
Plague, The (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations):
Regulations to prevent introduction of, into United States, VII, 549.
Revoked, VII, 557.
Plaster of Paris, restriction on importation of, removed by proclamation, II, 34, 30.

Platforms.—In politics the platform of a party is the public declaration of the principles that the party represents. In May, 1832, a national assembly of young men was held in Washington, D. C., to indorse the nomination of Henry Clay by the National Republican party. They agreed to the first platform ever adopted by a national convention. In 1844 both the Whigs and Democrats drew up platforms, but in 1848 the Whigs refused to commit themselves by a platform. After this time the adoption of party platforms by national conventions became general.

Plattsburg, The, surrender of persons charged with murder on board of, referred to, III, 591.

Plattsburg (N. Y.), Battle of.—The overthrow of Napoleon by the allied powers in 1814 released many British soldiers from service in Europe, and several thousand of them were sent to reenforce the little army in Canada. By Aug. 1 Governor-General Prevost had 15,000 troops under his command at Quebec, most of them hardened veterans from the Peninsula. One

Digitized by Google

brigade was sent west. The remainder were held for a contemplated invasion of New York. Wilkinson and Hampton had been retired from the American Army and Gen. George Izard was placed in command of the right wing of the Army of the North May 4, 1814, with headquarters at Plattsburg, N. Y., near the head of Lake Champlain. Notwithstanding it was evident that the British contemplated a descent upon New York by way of Lake Champlain and the Hudson, Izard was detached from his command and sent with 4,000 men to the Niagara frontier, leaving Gen. Macomb in command with about 3,500 men. Sept. 6, 1814, the British army, fully 14,000 strong, already upon American soil, marched toward Plattsburg. Maj. Wool, with a body of about 300 regulars, met the invading army at Beekmantown, about 4 miles north of Plattsburg, and subjected it to a harassing fire all the way to the Saranac River. Wool's retreating column crossed the stream to South Plattsburg and destroyed the bridges. Though in overwhelming force, the British army was checked, with a loss in killed and wounded of more than 200 men. The American loss was 45. From Sept. 7 to 11 Prevost's army rested, preparatory to acting in conjunction with the fleet on Lake Champlain. On the 11th, while the forces of Macomb and Prevost contended on land, a desperate naval battle was fought on Lake Champlain between the American and British fleets, the former under Macdonough and the latter under Downie. This battle lasted for 2 hours, resulting in victory for the Americans. The British lost 200 men and the commodore of the fleet. The news of the naval victory reached the contending armies at a critical point of the battle and turned the tide in favor of the Americans. Prevost fled with his army to Champlain, leaving behind his sick and wounded and large quantities of stores. Sept. 24 the British returned to Canada, having lost in the expedition about 2,000 men.

Plattsburg, N. Y., battle of, British troops defeated in, I, 549.

Pleasant Hill (La.), Battle of.—After the defeat of the Federal army under Gen. Banks at Sabine Cross Roads, Apr. 8, 1864, it retreated by way of Pleasant Grove to Pleasant Hill, about 18 miles south, where Banks was joined by Gen. A. J. Smith with 10,000 men. Occupying a strong position here, the Federals awaited the pursuing force under Kirby Smith and Dick Taylor. Apr. 9, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the Confederates came up and began the attack. In the battle which ensued they were checked and some of the guns they had taken the day before at Sabine Cross Roads were retaken. Banks now returned to the Red River at Grand Ecore, having lost in the campaign 18 guns, 5,000 men, 130 wagons, 1,200 horses, and many small arms.

Pleuro-Pneumonia among cattle discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455.

Plymouth Colony.—The earliest settlement in Massachusetts. It was founded by a party of English Separatists who arrived in this country Dec. 21, 1620, and landed for permanent settlement in the following January. These Separatists were dissenters from the Church of England. Unlike the Puritans, who sought to purify the church, they regarded such purification as hopeless, and therefore advocated and practiced separation. The Plymouth colonists came to America from Delft, Holland, whither they had emigrated from Plymouth, England. One of the chief objects in coming to America was to enjoy their religion without molestation. The company named their settlement Plymouth, partly because it had been so called by Capt. John Smith, who had previously surveyed the harbor, and partly because the people of Plymouth, England, had treated them kindly. Miles Standish was made captain, with military authority, soon after landing, and John Carver was chosen the first governor of the colony. They entered into a treaty with Massasoit, chief of the Wampanoags, which was faithfully kept for 55 years. No royal charter was ever granted. With the arrival of the ship *Fortune* and 29 immigrants in 1621 came a land patent from the Council for New England. The patent did not fix territorial limits, but allowed 100 acres of land to each immigrant and 1,500 for public buildings, and empowered the grantees to make laws and set up a government. After enduring many hardships and privations the first colonists were joined by others from England and material prosperity followed. Plymouth Colony became a member of the New England Confederation in 1643. By the Massachusetts charter of 1691 it was united with the Colony of Massachusetts Bay.

Plymouth Company.—In 1606 a company of merchants of Bristol and Plymouth, England, were incorporated under a charter granted by James I and called the North Virginia Company. They became a rival of the London Company. In 1607, having obtained a grant of land between Long Island and Passamaquoddy Bay, they sent out 2 ships carrying a company of colonists commanded by George Popham. A settlement was attempted on the Kennebec, but Popham died and the other colonists returned home. The company continued to exist till 1620, when it was reorganized as the New England Company or Council for New England.

Plymouth, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 257.

Pocket, The, convention with Texas for adjustment of claims in case of, III, 469.

Pocket Vetoes. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)

Poindexter, George:

Commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.

Notes and bills discounted at Bank of United States for benefit of, inquired into, III, 127.

Poinsett, Joel R.:

Correspondence regarding Canadian outrages on American frontier, III, 401.

Digitized by Google

Poinsett, Joel R.—Continued.
Minister to Mexico, recall of, requested, II, 447.
Letter of, to Mr. Clay regarding pledge to Mexico referred to, II, 341.
Referred to, II, 344.
Reports of, on condition of South America, X, 58.
Point Barrow, Alaska, refuge station established at, IX, 41.
Points, Abraham, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 481.
Polar, Melissa G., act for relief of, returned, VIII, 218.
Polar Congress, International, at Hamburg, Germany, VII, 583.
Policy, Foreign. (See Foreign Policy.)
Political Prisoners. (See War between the States.)
Polk, James K. (eleventh President United States):
Acquisition of Yucatan discussed by, IV, 581.
Advice of Senate desired by, IV, 419.
American system discussed by, IV, 654.
Annexation of Texas discussed by. (See Texas.)
Annual messages of, IV, 385, 471, 532, 629.
Biographical sketch of, IV, 371.
Cession of California and New Mexico discussed by. (See California or New Mexico.)
Constitutional treasury recommended by, IV, 406.
Successful operation of, discussed by, IV, 556, 648.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 8.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, IV, 382, 431, 566, 602, 679.
Finances discussed by, IV, 402, 496, 551, 556, 646.
Foreign policy discussed by, IV, 379, 386, 398, 426, 472, 487, 511, 536, 581, 587, 594, 630.
Geographical distinctions in country discouraged by, IV, 563.
Inaugural address of, IV, 373.
Internal improvements discussed by, IV, 460, 610, 656.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, IV, 413.
Mexican War discussed by. (See Mexican War.)
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IV, 398, 540, 582.
National banks discussed by, IV, 654.
Pocket veto of, IV, 610.
Portrait of, IV, 370.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, IV, 460, 606, 610, 640, 656.
Principles of laws of war discussed by, IV, 594.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Brazil, IV, 522.
France, IV, 521.
Existence of war between United States and Mexico, IV, 470.
Extraordinary session of Senate, IV, 689.
Privileges of other ports granted Lewiston, N. Y., IV, 469.
Polk, James K.—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Retrocession of Alexandria County to Virginia, IV, 470.
Treaty with Mexico, IV, 627.
Request of House for—
Account of expenses for foreign intercourse refused by, IV, 431.
Information regarding foreign intercourse refused by, IV, 566, 602.
Referred to, IV, 679.
Request of Senate for information regarding annexation of Texas refused by, IV, 382.
Slavery discussed by, IV, 640.
State of the Union discussed by, IV, 471, 532, 629.
Tariff discussed by, IV, 403, 451, 498, 516, 553, 647, 656.
Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
To cultivate peace and good will with all nations, policy of American people, IV, 533.
Veto messages of—
Continuing works in Wisconsin, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 610.
French spoliation claims, IV, 466.
Improvement of rivers and harbors, IV, 460.
Veto power of President discussed by, IV, 662.
Warehousing system discussed by, IV, 555.
Polk, William, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Poll Tax.—An individual or head tax levied upon the male citizens of some foreign countries and a portion of the United States. The Federal Government has the power to levy such a tax in proportion to the census (I, 26), but has never exercised it. Before the Revolution the Colonies levied poll taxes at various times. In 1898 27 States and Territories levied and collected a poll tax. Some States, as South Carolina, have constitutional provisions for levying the poll tax. In Ohio and some other States any tax on polls is prohibited by the constitution. In others, as in Massachusetts and Tennessee, its payment is made a qualification for voting. Many of the States devote their revenues from poll taxes to free schools.
Polygamy (see also Mormon Church):
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 57, 144, 184, 250.
Buchanan, V, 454.
Cleveland, VIII, 361, 794.
Garfield, VIII, 11.
Grant, VII, 151, 203, 355, 356.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 118, 206.
Hayes, VII, 559, 605.
Pardons granted persons guilty of unlawful cohabitation under color of polygamous marriage, IX, 368, 510.
Ponca Commission, appointment and report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Ponca Indians:
Commission appointed to investigate condition, etc., of, report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; V, 484; VI, 62.
Poncarar Indians, treaty with, II, 20.

Digitized by Google

Pontiac's War.—A war between the English garrisons and settlers on the western frontier and a confederacy of the Delaware, Shawnee, Mingo, Ottawa, Chippewa, and other Indian tribes, led by Pontiac, an Ottawa chief. Pontiac assembled a great council of Indians near Detroit Apr. 27, 1763, and unfolded his plans for retarding or preventing white settlers locating west of Pittsburg. To capture Detroit was Pontiac's special task, and May 7 was the date selected, but the commander of the post was warned of the plot by an Indian girl, and the attempt was not made. The town was surrounded, however, and July 31 the garrison made a night attack on the Indians, in which 59 English were killed or wounded. Oct. 12 Pontiac raised the siege and retired. Forts Sandusky, St. Joseph, Miami, Ouatanon, Mackinaw, Presque Ile, Le Bœuf, and Venango were taken and their garrisons massacred by the Indians in this war. A treaty of peace was made in 1766. Pontiac was murdered by a Kaskaskia Indian in 1769.

Pontifical States. (See Italy; Papal States.)

Poor Richard's Almanac.—In 1732 Benjamin Franklin began the publication of Poor Richard's Almanac. It contained many homely but very striking maxims, and for this reason became famous.

Pope, Benjamin F., assistant surgeon in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VII, 321.

Pope, John:

Directed to assume command of Military Division of Pacific and Department of California, VIII, 167.

Instructions to, referred to, VI, 628.

Mentioned, VI, 144.

Pope of Rome, sentiments of regard for President conveyed, referred to, V, 228.

Popular Sovereignty.—This was the name applied to the doctrine that the principle of slavery "should be kept out of the National Legislature and left to the people in their respective local governments." In 1847 the doctrine was thus stated substantially by Lewis Cass. Many of the Northern Democrats indorsed it. On the other hand, Mr. Calhoun contended that a man's right to his property, even if it was in slaves, should everywhere be maintained, and that a man could take his slaves into any Territory regardless of the wishes of the inhabitants thereof. Mr. Douglas was the chief supporter of the former doctrine. He maintained that it was the basis of the compromise of 1850. Another effort was made to apply it in the Kansas-Nebraska bill. Calhoun nicknamed the doctrine "squatter" sovereignty. It was charged that the inhabitants of some of the Territories had become citizens thereof for political purposes only and were only "squatters," or temporary tenants, on the lands of others.

Population.—The first United States census having been taken in 1790, all population figures previous to that date are based upon estimates. Figures obtained from the best possible sources place the population of New Hampshire in 1700 at about 5,000; Massachusetts and Maine, 70,000; Rhode Island, 6,000; Connecticut, 25,000; New York, 25,000; New Jersey, 14,000; Pennsylvania and Delaware, 20,000; Maryland, 30,000; Virginia, 80,000, and the Carolinas, 15,000. By 1750 the thirteen Colonies are thought to have contained nearly 1,500,000 inhabitants, and at the breaking out of the Revolutionary War something less than 3,000,000. The population of New England was almost purely English; that of New York largely Dutch. Pennsylvania and the Colonies to the southward contained many German, Scotch-Irish, and a few Huguenot settlers, and South Carolina many of the last named. The census of 1790 showed a total population of 3,929,214; that of 1800, 5,308,483; 1810, 7,239,881; 1820, 9,633,822; 1830, 12,866,020; 1840, 17,069,453; 1850, 23,191,876; 1860, 31,443,321; 1870, 38,558,371; 1880, 50,155,783; 1890, 62,622,250.

Population. (See Census.)

Population, Center of.—At the time of the First Census, in 1790, the center of population in the United States lay some 23 miles to the east of Baltimore. In 1800 it was about the same distance west of Baltimore; in 1810, about 40 miles west-northwest of Washington; in 1820, 16 miles north of Woodstock, Va.; in 1830, 19 miles west-southwest of Moorfield, W. Va.; in 1840, 16 miles south of Clarksburg, W. Va.; in 1850, 23 miles southeast of Parkersburg, W. Va.; in 1860, 20 miles south of Chillicothe, Ohio; in 1870, 48 miles east by north of Cincinnati, Ohio; in 1880, in Kentucky, 8 miles west by south of Cincinnati; in 1890, in southern Indiana.

Pork Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Port Gibson (Miss.), Battle of.—On the night of Apr. 16, 1863, the Federal gunboats under Admiral Porter succeeded in running past the batteries at Vicksburg. Grant ordered Sherman to make a feint on the Confederate batteries at Haines Bluff, above Vicksburg, while Porter covered the landing of McClernand's and McPherson's corps at Bruinsburg, a few miles below Grand Gulf. Immediately upon landing McClernand pushed forward toward Port Gibson. A march of 8 miles brought him in sight of the Confederates, whom he forced back until dark. The next day (May 2) the Confederates held a strong position, which they stubbornly defended. That night the troops slept on their arms. During the night the Confederate forces retired across the Bayou Pierre, pursued next day by McPherson's corps. The Federal loss was 131 killed, 719 wounded, and 25 missing—a total of 875. One thousand prisoners and 5 cannon were taken from the Confederates.

Port Hudson (La.), Surrender of.—As early as August, 1862, the Confederates began to fortify Port Hudson, a point on the Mississippi River in Louisiana, at the terminus of the Clinton and Port Hudson Railroad, 25 miles above Baton Rouge and 147 above New Orleans.

Digitized by Google

Dec. 14, 1862, Maj. Gen. N. P. Banks took command of the Department of the Gulf, and in March, 1863, made a demonstration against Port Hudson while Farragut's fleet attempted to run the batteries to assist Porter in the naval investment of Vicksburg. The attempt was a failure. May 26, 1863, Banks again invested Port Hudson, and was reenforced by Maj. Gen. Augur, Brig. Gen. T. W. Sherman, and Gen. Weitzel, increasing his forces to 12,000 men. An unsuccessful assault was made on the 27th, which showed the place to be strongly fortified. Banks lost 2,000 men in the assault. June 14 a second assault was made after a bombardment of several days by Farragut's fleet. This was also repulsed, with a loss of 700 in killed and wounded. Banks now invested the place by a series of approaches. July 6 the news of the surrender of Vicksburg reached Port Hudson, and 3 days later Gardner surrendered, with 6,340 men and 51 guns. Besides, the garrison lost about 500 prisoners or deserters before surrender, and about 700 killed and wounded.

Port Republic (Va.), Battle of.—June 9, 1862, the morning after the skirmish between the forces of Ewell and Frémont at Cross Keys, Jackson drew in Ewell, crossed the branch of the Shenandoah, and, destroying the bridges, cut off 2 brigades of Shields's advance from Frémont, defeated them in battle, and captured some 450 prisoners and 800 muskets.

Port Royal, S. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.

Port Royal (S. C.) Expedition.—Oct. 29, 1861, a strong naval and military expedition left Hampton Roads under command of Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont and Gen. Thomas W. Sherman. The fleet was composed of the steam frigate *Wabash*, 14 gunboats, 22 first-class and 12 smaller steamers, and 26 sailing vessels. The land forces under Sherman consisted of 13 regiments of volunteers, forming 3 brigades and numbering 10,000 men. After a tempestuous voyage the fleet arrived off Port Royal, S. C., Nov. 3. Upon each side of the mouth of the Broad River is an island on which the Confederates had built forts. On Bay Point Fort Beauregard mounted 23 guns and on Hilton Head, opposite, Fort Walker had 6, some of them of the largest caliber. A fleet of 8 steamers lay inside the harbor. The guns of the forts were fully manned by 1,700 South Carolinians, and a field battery with 500 men supported one of them. On the 7th Du Pont brought his gunboats into action. He maneuvered his fleet in a circle around the harbor between the forts, firing broadsides as he passed the Confederate batteries. His shells wrought havoc in the works, but the moving ships were little damaged. For 4 hours the battle raged, when the garrison retreated, leaving everything behind. Forty-three guns were captured. Hilton Head was made the center of later naval operations.

Portage Lake, Mich., act authorizing establishment of new harbor lines in, returned, IX, 71.

Porter, David:
Frigate in command of, surrenders to **British,** I, 549.
Mentioned, II, 276.
Naval talents of, commented on, II, 213.

Porter, David D.:
Admiral of Navy, death of, announced **and** honors to be paid memory of, IX, 134, 165.
Captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 192.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76, 83, 151.

Porter, Fitz John:
Act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 221.
Appeal of, referred to, VIII, 270.
Proceedings and report of board in case of, referred to, VII, 522.
Relieved from command of corps, VI, 124.
Sentence of court-martial in case of, in part remitted, VIII, 125.

Porter, Horace, member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Relieved from duty, VI, 336.

Porter, Moses, mentioned, II, 132.

Portland Company, bill for relief of, vetoed, IX, 92.

Portland, Oreg., proclaimed port of delivery, V, 50.

Porto Rico. (See Puerto Rico.)

Ports. (See Rivers and Harbors.)

Portsmouth, N. H., dry dock at, about completed, V, 133.
Site for, II, 368.

Portsmouth, Ohio, act to erect public building at, vetoed, VIII, 567.

Portugal.—A Kingdom of western Europe. It extends from lat. 36° 58′ to 42° 10′ north and from long. 6° 10′ to 9° 30′ west. It is bounded by Spain on the north and east and by the Atlantic Ocean on the south and west. The principal exports are wine, cork, fish, live stock, and copper. The trade is mostly with Great Britain, Brazil, the United States, and France. Portugal is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, the legislative power being vested in the Cortes. The territory was partly included in the ancient Lusitania. Portugal became a Kingdom under Alfonso I in 1139, and was a great maritime power in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. It has an area of 36,038 sq. miles; population (1890), 5,049,729.

Portugal (see also Lisbon; Oporto):
Blockade established by, claims of United States growing out of, II, 535, 550; III, 24.
Brazil, questions with, respecting escape of insurgent Admiral Da Gama, IX, 524.
Citizens of, effort made to improve condition of, II, 193, 217.
Claims of United States against, II, 508, 550, 594; III, 24, 98; IV, 418, 603; V, 12, 82, 144, 226. (See also *General Armstrong*, The; *Miles*, The.)
Admitted, but payment of, delayed, III, 237.
Convention for adjustment of, referred to, V, 82, 106, 119.
Payment of, II, 594; III, 24, 149, 532; V, 119.

Digitized by Google

Portugal—Continued.
Commercial relations with, II, 242.
Vessel sent to protect American interests, II, 536.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 398.
Cotton culture in African possessions of, referred to, VI, 66.
Diplomatic relations with, resumed, II, 445.
Duties on rice reduced by, III, 24.
Friendly disposition of, toward United States, II, 353.
Government of, removed to Lisbon, II, 105.
Internal tranquillity restored to, III, 98.
Minister of United States in, I, 98.
Salary of, referred to, VI, 469.
Railroad in, operated by American citizens seized by Government of, IX, 35.
Claim regarding, submitted to arbitration, IX, 111.
Relations with, I, 97, 176; II, 251.
Revenue laws of United States, complaints of, against, referred to, IV, 103.
Slavery in colonies of, abolition of, discussed, VII, 335.
Treaty with, referred to, III, 604, 622; IV, 41, 274.
Vessels of—
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 126.
Report regarding, II, 572; III, 224.
Requested by Portugal, III, 223.
Duties on, II, 572.
Proclamation levying duties on, III, 372.
Referred to, III, 375.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, II, 507, 535, 550; III, 24.
Vice-consul of, to United States, exequatur of, revoked, VII, 84.
Wines of, duties on, referred to, IV, 274, 400.

Post-Office.—The post-office has existed in America from almost the earliest settlement. In the more thickly settled Colonies of the North some meager arrangements for postal communication were made previous to 1692. Feb. 17 of that year King William and Queen Mary granted to Thomas Neale a patent making him postmaster-general for the Colonies. Before this time letters had been deposited in coffee houses to be taken by those to whom they were addressed or carried to them by their neighbors. The first legislation on the subject is found in the records of the general court of Massachusetts for 1639, and the next in the colonial law of Virginia in 1657. Gradually a postal service was established between the several Colonies along the coast, and in 1672 there was a monthly post between New York and Boston. One of the first acts of the Continental Congress was the establishment of post-offices and post routes from Falmouth, Me., to Savannah, Ga. Benjamin Franklin was the first Postmaster-General, and under his practical management the postal service was soon extended throughout the Colonies. Newspapers were generally published by the postmasters of the several cities, and their papers had not only been sent free through the mails, but all others had been excluded. Franklin was the first to give equal privilege to all publishers. Subsequently a small sum was charged as postage, which seems to have been a perquisite of the postmaster, but no regular postage was charged under the law until 1792.

Post-Office Building:
Destruction of, by fire referred to, III, 264.
Erection of—
Appropriation for, recommended, III, 264; IV, 58.
Recommended, III, 258, 503.
Erection of, for joint use of Washington City post-office and Post-Office Department recommended, IX, 44.
Extension of, referred to, V, 382, 384.
Heating and ventilating of, referred to, V, 579, 581.
Referred to, III, 581.
Uniform standard in amount of gross receipts to fix right of community to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 792.

Post-Office Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. The head of this Department is called the Postmaster-General. In 1774, when Benjamin Franklin was deprived of his office as postmaster-general of the American Colonies by the King because of his opposition to the course of Parliament in dealing with the colonists, William Goddard planned a constitutional post-office. This was laid before Congress and adopted July 26, 1775, and Franklin was made Postmaster-General. The Articles of Confederation and the Constitution both gave Congress power over the matter. Congress in 1790 continued the post-office with little substantial change. There were several temporary enactments, but in 1794 the Department was permanently established. The plan to conduct the post-office system merely on the expense-paying basis originated about 1840. In 1820 a 4-year term for postmasters was instituted. The Postmaster-General was not made a member of the Cabinet until 1829, during President Jackson's Administration. The following gentlemen have been Postmasters-General under the Constitution: Samuel Osgood, Massachusetts; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; Joseph Habersham, Georgia; Gideon Granger, Connecticut; Return J. Meigs, jr., Ohio; John McLean, Ohio; William T. Barry, Kentucky; Amos Kendall, Kentucky; John M. Niles, Connecticut; Francis Granger, New York; Charles A. Wickliffe, Kentucky; Cave Johnson, Tennessee; Jacob Collamer, Vermont; Nathan K. Hall, New York; Samuel D. Hubbard, Connecticut; James Campbell, Pennsylvania; Aaron V. Brown, Tennessee; Joseph Holt, Kentucky; Horatio King, Maine; Montgomery Blair, District of Columbia; William Dennison, Ohio; Alexander W. Randall, Wisconsin; John A. J. Creswell, Maryland; J. W. Marshall, Virginia; Marshall Jewell, Connecticut; James N. Tyner, Indiana; David M. Key, Tennessee; Horace Maynard, Tennessee;

Digitized by Google

Thomas L. James, New York; Timothy O. Howe, Wisconsin; Walter Q. Gresham, Indiana; Frank Hatton, Iowa; William F. Vilas, Wisconsin; Don M. Dickinson, Michigan; John Wanamaker, Pennsylvania; Wilson S. Bissell, New York; William L. Wilson, West Virginia; James A. Gary, Maryland, and Charles Emory Smith, Pennsylvania.

Post-Office Department:
Act regarding post-office statutes vetoed, VII, 385.
Assistant for, recommended, VIII, 353, 517.
Building for. (See Post-Office Building.)
Clerks in, referred to, VI, 387.
Discussed. (See Postal Service discussed.)
Funds of, deficit in, III, 116; V, 410, 576.
Issuance of commissions to officials by Postmaster-General recommended, VII, 109, 239.
Laws of, recommendations regarding, II, 215.
Reforms in, recommended, IX, 731.
Revenues and expenditures of—
Appropriation for, IV, 349; V, 461.
Bill providing for, failure of, to pass, V, 571.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 311, 363, 390, 419.
Arthur, VIII, 52, 141, 182.
Buchanan, V, 461, 523, 525, 576.
Cleveland, VIII, 352, 516, 792; IX, 448, 537, 729.
Fillmore, V, 89, 134.
Grant, VII, 40, 197, 249, 296, 409.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 116, 198, 321.
Hayes, VII, 474, 500, 574, 622.
Jackson, II, 460, 527; III, 34, 116, 174, 257.
Johnson, VI, 363, 452, 577, 684.
Lincoln, VI, 51, 131, 185, 249.
McKinley, X, 197.
Monroe, II, 215, 258.
Pierce, V, 215, 289, 339, 410.
Polk, IV, 414, 505, 652.
Tyler, IV, 49, 203, 349.
Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 538, 619.
Treasurer for, should be appointed III, 117.

Post-Offices:
Classification of fourth-class, recommended, IX, 740.
Clerks in, legislation regarding classification of, recommended, VIII, 793.
Consolidation of, recommended, IX, 732, 740.
Number of, II, 215; X, 197.
Increase in, II, 311, 367, 390, 419; III, 393, 502, 538; IV, 505; V, 89, 134, 461; VII, 249, 622; VIII, 182, 791; IX, 321, 449, 539.
Report on, transmitted, X, 53.

Post Roads. (See Mail Routes.)

Postage.—The price established by law to be paid for the conveyance of a letter or other mailable matter by a public post. Rates of postage were fixed by the Continental Congress in 1789 as follows: Single letters under 60 miles, 7.4 cents; between 60 and 100 miles, 11.1 cents; between 100 and 200 miles, 14.8 cents, and 3.4 cents for each additional 100 miles. As early as 1794 a delivery system was inaugurated, a fee of 2 cents being required for each letter delivered. In 1814 the rates of postage were increased by 50 per cent, but the old rate was restored in 1816. Mails were first carried on horseback, later by stage coach, and in 1834 by railway. July 7, 1838, Congress declared every railroad to be a mail route. In 1847 and 1848 post-offices were established at Astoria, San Diego, Monterey, and San Francisco. The rate of postage between the Atlantic and Pacific coasts was fixed at 40 cents. Mar. 3, 1851, letter postage was reduced to 3 cents per half ounce for distances under 3,000 miles, postage prepaid. In 1857 prepayment of postage was required on all transient printed matter. By act of Mar. 3, 1883, postage on all first-class mail matter was reduced to 2 cents per ounce. Merchandise was first admitted to the mails in 1861. Registration was begun in 1855, and postal money orders were first issued in 1864. The free-delivery system was established in 1872 in cities of 50,000 population or over, and in 1887 the system was extended.

Postage (see also Franking Privilege):
Amount of, report on, transmitted, X, 53.
Increase in, recommended, V, 525.
On census papers discussed, II, 85.
Reduction in—
Discussed, IV, 349, 414, 562; V, 22, 135, 177, 410; VIII, 248, 352, 516.
Recommended, III, 257, 619; IV, 653; V, 22, 89; VIII, 141, 182, 249.
Revenue derived from. (See Post-Office Department, revenues, etc., of.)

Postage Stamps.—An official mark or stamp affixed to or embossed on letters sent through the mails as evidence of the prepayment of postage. Adhesive stamps were made as an experiment by James Chalmers in his printing office in Dundee in 1834, but they were not made public till November, 1837. In February, 1837, Sir Rowland Hill proposed a postage stamp for prepayment of letter postage. In 1840 Mulready's envelope was introduced, bearing an allegorical design of England attracting the commerce of the world, but this was soon superseded by the adhesive stamp. Local stamps were in use in various cities in the United States as early as 1842—in New York, St. Louis, Baltimore, and Brattleboro. By act of Mar. 3, 1847, the use of postage stamps was authorized, and issues of 5 and 10 cent stamps were made by the Government, bearing, respectively, designs of the heads of Franklin and Washington. In 1851 three new values were added—1, 3, and 12 cents. From this time till 1860 a complete series was issued in values from 5 to 90 cents. In 1869 a new series was brought out in various designs, such as a horseman, a locomotive, eagle, steamship, landing of Columbus, Declaration of Independence, heads of Franklin, Washington, and Lincoln. The series of 1870–1872 bore heads of Franklin, after Rupricht's bust; Jackson, after Powers; Washington, after the bust by Houdon; Lincoln, after Volk; Stanton, from a photograph; Jefferson, after Powers's statue; Clay, after the bust by Hart; Webster, after the Clevenger bust; Scott, after the bust by Coffee; Hamilton, after Cerrachi; and Perry, from Wolcott's statue. At the International Postal

Digitized by Google

Conference held at Berne, Switzerland, in 1874, the Universal Postal Union was formed, with rates of 5 cents per half ounce on all letters passing between the countries composing the union. In 1875 a 5-cent stamp was issued for this foreign service, bearing the head of Jackson, taken from a photograph, and in 1882 another of the same value with the head of Garfield. Stamped envelopes were issued in 1852 and postal cards in 1872.

Postal Congress, International, at—
Berne, VII, 296.
Lisbon, VIII, 353.
Paris, VI, 186.
New convention adopted by, VII, 501.
Washington, IX, 732.

Postal Conventions:
Discussed, VI, 186; VII, 198; VIII, 353.
Embarrassment arising under, referred to, VII, 501.
With—
Bahama Islands, VIII, 792.
Barbados, VIII, 792.
Belgium, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Canada, VIII, 249, 792.
China, VI, 577.
Costa Rica, VI, 83.
France, VII, 296.
Germany, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Great Britain, IV, 678; V, 22, 188; VI, 452, 577, 635, 685.
Honduras, VIII, 792.
Italy, VI, 577, 685.
Japan, VII, 249.
Mexico, VI, 34, 63; VIII, 792.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73.
Netherlands, VI, 577, 685.
New South Wales, VIII, 296.
Newfoundland, VII, 249.
Sweden and Norway, VII, 249.
Switzerland, VI, 577, 685; VII, 296.

Postal Crimes, act relating to, etc., returned, VIII, 619.

Postal Currency.—During the Civil War, when silver became very scarce, a substitute for fractional currency was invented by Gen. Spinner, United States Treasurer under President Lincoln. It consisted of postage stamps pasted upon paper used for Government securities and representing different sums. These pieces of paper were circulated among the clerks of the Department and became for a while the medium of exchange in a small way.

Postal Notes. (See Money-Order System.)

Postal Savings Banks recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 52.
Grant, VII, 198, 250.
Hayes, VII, 622.

Postal Service:
Abuses of, discussed, VIII, 53, 143; IX, 538, 730.
Civil service in, discussed, IX, 540, 740. (See also Railway Mail Service.)
Communication with Santiago, Cuba, order regarding, X, 216.
Consolidation of post-offices recommended, IX, 732, 740.

Postal Service—Continued.
Correspondence with foreign countries, security required in, III, 258.
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 311, 363, 390, 419.
Arthur, VIII, 52, 141, 182, 248.
Buchanan, V, 461, 525, 570, 576, 653.
Cleveland, VIII, 352, 515, 791; IX, 448, 538, 729.
Fillmore, V, 89, 134, 177.
Grant, VII, 40, 109, 149, 197, 249, 296, 351, 409.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 43, 116, 124, 198, 321.
Hayes, VII, 474, 500, 574, 621.
Jackson, II, 460, 526, 605; III, 33, 116, 174, 257.
Johnson, VI, 363, 452, 577, 684.
Lincoln, VI, 51, 131, 185, 249.
McKinley, X, 197.
Monroe, II, 215, 255.
Pierce, V, 215, 289, 339, 410.
Polk, IV, 414, 505, 562, 652.
Taylor, V, 21.
Tyler, IV, 49, 88, 203, 270, 349.
Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 538, 618.
Washington, I, 66, 83, 107, 128, 132.
Employees in, number of, X, 197.
Expenditures for. (See Post-Office Department.)
Foreign postal arrangements and routes referred to, IV, 322, 561, 563, 578, 652; V, 22, 161, 188; VI, 131, 367, 388, 452, 685; VII, 197, 249, 570; VIII, 53, 353, 516; IX, 124, 199.
Franking privilege discussed. (See Franking Privilege.)
Frauds in, discussed, VIII, 53, 143.
Free-delivery system—
Discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 250; VIII, 182, 249, 352, 517, 791; IX, 321, 449, 539.
Extension of, to towns of 5,000 population recommended, IX, 198.
In Spanish-American War discussed, X, 197.
Inadequate facilities extended rural communities discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 198.
Inspector service, recommendations regarding, IX, 731.
Mail—
Communication with Australia, recommendations regarding, IX, 124.
Depredations on, allowance to witnesses in cases of prosecution referred to, III, 539.
Import duty on foreign, recommended, VII, 575.
Modification of law regulating rates upon second-class matter recommended, IX, 538, 730.
Publications for instigating slaves to insurrection sent through, discussed, III, 175.
Mail routes. (See Mail Routes.)
Mail transportation—
Act making appropriations for transportation by steamers and otherwise vetoed, V, 322.
Annual cost of, V, 134, 290, 339, 525; VII, 197, 296.
Between Atlantic and Pacific discussed, V, 368, 596, 653.
Between Washington and New Orleans, irregularity of, referred to, V, 350.

Digitized by Google

Postal Service—Continued.
Mail transportation—Continued.
Cost of, to Pacific coast, etc., referred to, VII, 123.
Fraudulent bonds accompanying bids and contracts for, VIII, 68.
Joint resolution in regard to carrying mail from St. Joseph, Mo., to Placerville, Cal., reasons for applying pocket veto to, V, 542.
Laws to prevent transmission of lottery advertisements discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 44, 80, 116.
Legislation to protect, recommended, VII, 127.
Money-order system discussed, II, 419; VIII, 52, 352, 792; IX, 321, 449, 539.
Money orders, international, discussed, IX, 449, 539.
Ocean mail post-offices, establishment of, discussed, IX, 198.
Penn Yan, N. Y., agent to take charge of post-office at, referred to, VI, 601.
Post routes. (See Mail Routes.)
Postal notes. (See Money-order system, *ante*.)
Postal treaties. (See Postal Conventions.)
Railway—
Authority to compel railroads to carry mail recommended, VIII, 793.
Compensation for—
Change in, recommended, VII, 40.
Discussed, VIII, 515.
Exorbitant, III, 174; IV, 88; V, 215.
Reduction of, VII, 575.
Should be regulated by Congress, III, 175; IV, 88.
Contracts demand attention of Congress, III, 257, 503, 539; V, 410.
Contracts for, should be made by Postmaster-General on equitable basis, III, 257.
Discussed. (See Postal Service discussed.)
Railway Mail Service. (See Railway Mail Service.)
Registry system discussed, VIII, 52.
Second-class mail matter, change in law regarding, recommended, IX, 538, 730.
Special-delivery stamps—
Discussed, IX, 449, 539.
Recommended, VIII, 249.
Star routes—
Decrease in, referred to, VIII, 52.
Fraudulent bids referred to, VIII, 68.
Increase in, recommended, VII, 575.
Prosecution of frauds in service, VIII, 53, 143.
Steamboat—
Discussed, VI, 452; VIII, 53.
Referred to, III, 539.
Steamship—
Advertisements issued for lines of, IX, 199.
American vessels compelled to carry mail discussed, VIII, 245.
Between United States and Brazil referred to, VI, 367, 388; VII, 570.
Contracts for, referred to, IV, 652; VIII, 353; IX, 322, 539.
Differences with companies discussed, VIII, 516.
Discussed, IX, 199, 322.
Postal Service—Continued.
Steamship—Continued.
Establishment of lines of, recommended, IV, 350; VII, 622; IX, 57, 322.
Expenses of, referred to, V, 75, 215; VII, 197; VIII, 53.
Post-offices established on, IX, 198.
Special grants to, recommended, VI, 249.
Subsidies to, VII, 197, 352.
Views of Postmaster-General regarding, VI, 363.
Union of telegraphic system and, discussed. (See Telegraph Lines, Government control of.)
Unit of weight in rating first-class matter discussed, VIII, 249.
Unlawful publications prohibited from using, III, 175.
Postal Treaties. (See Postal Conventions.)
Postal Union, International (see also Postal Congress, International):
Convention for establishment of, VII, 296.
Postal Union, Universal, discussed, VII, 622; VIII, 53; IX, 539, 732.
Postmaster-General:
Disclaims any intended disrespect in communication to Senate, III, 528.
Post-office building, report of, recommending erection of, III, 264.
Postmasters appointed by, referred to, V, 33.
Report of, on number of post-offices, etc., transmitted, X, 53.
Postmasters:
Amount due from, II, 215.
Appointment of, by Postmaster-General referred to, V, 33.
Appointments of, referred to, IV, 155.
Classification of fourth-class, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 740.
Compensation to, discussed, II, 215; V, 410; VII, 409; VIII, 792.
Interference with, discussed, VII, 409; IX, 115.
Relative merit of, plan to indicate, recommended, IX, 44, 54.
Potomac, The, instructions given commander of, at Sumatra, II, 575.
Potomac River:
Bridges over, in District of Columbia. (See District of Columbia.)
Improvement of, recommended, VII, 478, 506, 580, 627; VIII, 64.
Bill for, submitted, VII, 581.
Lands lying on, referred to, I, 136.

Pottawatomie Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. When first known (about 1670) they lived on the Noquet Islands, in Green Bay, Wis. At the close of the seventeenth century they were established on the Milwaukee River, at Chicago, and on the St. Joseph River. At the beginning of the nineteenth century they possessed the country around the head of Lake Michigan from the Milwaukee River, Wis., to the Grand River, Mich., extending south into Illinois and in Indiana to the Wabash River. They took a prominent part in Pontiac's War and in the War of the Revolution, when they fought on

Digitized by Google

the British side, as they also did during the War of 1812. The name Pottawatomie signifies "fire-makers," and has reference to their secession from the Ojibwas and making fires for themselves. A large tract was assigned to them on the Missouri. In 1867 1,400 of them became citizens, but the Prairie Band continued under the Indian Department. Their present number in the United States and Canada is about 1,500.

Pottawatomie Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Location of lands ceded to Indiana by, II, 535.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 478, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 322, 347, 365, 374, 395, 422, 423, 425, 430, 464, 466, 607; III, 38, 126, 135, 227, 272, 279; IV, 454; VI, 61, 155, 382, 519; X, 61.
Complaints regarding, VI, 62.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.

Potter, Elisha R., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 288, 295, 296.

Potts, Jane, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

Powder, Smokeless:
Adoption of, recommended, IX, 696.
Development of, IX, 324.

Powell, Joseph W., naval cadet, to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of the *Merrimac*, X, 159.

Powell, L. E., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 671.

Powell, Lazarus W., sent to Utah during troubles with Mormons, V, 505.

Powers, Hiram, American sculptor, negotiations with, regarding work of art for Capitol, V, 377.

Powers, Foreign (see also the several powers):
Claims against, referred to, V, 535, 536.
Claims of, arising out of War between the States discussed, VI, 127; VII, 132.
Collection of commercial relations of, referred to, II, 63, 206.
Commerce of. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)
Commerce with. (See Commerce.)
Digest of commercial regulations of, transmitted, X, 65, 66.
Expeditions against—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 53.
Buchanan, V, 447, 466, 649.
Fillmore, V, 107, 113, 161.
Jefferson, I, 406, 407, 412, 429.
Johnson, VI, 457, 460.
Monroe, II, 13, 14, 21, 23, 32, 40, 51, 200.
Pierce, V, 208, 246.
Polk, IV, 605.
Taylor, V, 11, 47.
Van Buren, III, 399.
Washington, I, 154.
Proclamations against, by President—
Buchanan, V, 496.
Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.
Fillmore, V, 111, 112.

Powers, Foreign—Continued.
Expeditions against—Continued.
Proclamations against, by President—
Grant, VII, 85, 91.
Jefferson, I, 404.
Johnson, VI, 433.
Madison, I, 561.
Pierce, V, 271, 272, 388.
Taylor, V, 17.
Tyler, IV, 57.
Washington, I, 157.
Explosives, order to prevent shipment of, abroad, VIII, 228.
Export duties levied by, referred to, VIII, 157.
Imprisonment of American citizens by. (See Imprisonment.)
Imprisonment of citizens of, by United States. (See the several powers.)
Intermeddling of, with Indians referred to, III, 511.
Ministers of, to United States. (See the several powers.)
Ministers of United States to. (See Ministers of United States.)
Neutral rights of. (See Neutral Rights.)
Peace with, should not be interfered with by American citizens, I, 128.
Relations with, referred to, VI, 84; X, 51.
Revenues and finances of, referred to, VI, 71.
Subjects of, in United States. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citizens.)
Treaties with, referred to, IV, 688; VI, 690; VIII, 264. (See also the several powers.)
Vessels of United States seized by authorities of. (See Vessels, United States.)

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 120, 184, 221.
Buchanan, V, 431, 450, 497, 543, 553, 599, 608, 614, 619, 626, 637, 655.
Cleveland, VIII, 375, 407, 411, 557, 778, 827, 837; IX, 492, 578, 677.
Fillmore, V, 90.
Grant, VII, 38, 172, 216, 242, 305.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 54, 127, 331.
Hayes, VII, 493, 514, 523, 532, 536, 541, 545, 560, 591, 592, 601.
Jackson, II, 451, 461, 483, 508, 514, 519, 557, 578, 638; III, 5, 56, 69, 118, 132, 176, 231.
Jefferson, I, 409, 456.
Johnson, VI, 353, 372, 395, 398, 405, 413, 422, 445, 472, 483, 489, 492, 498, 531, 536, 558, 568, 583, 622, 639, 646, 648, 650, 651, 672, 691.
Lincoln, VI, 5, 20, 68, 73, 85, 134.
Madison, I, 489, 490, 555, 584.
Monroe, II, 18, 142, 144.
Pierce, V, 218, 222, 247, 256, 257, 322, 341, 386, 387, 388, 397.
Polk, IV, 460, 606, 610, 640, 656.
Tyler, IV, 63, 68, 88, 183, 190, 330.
Washington, I, 194.

Prairie Grove (Ark.), Battle of.—Sept. 19, 1862, President Lincoln directed that Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, and the eastern portion of Indian Territory should constitute the Department of the Missouri, to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Samuel R. Curtis. The only

Digitized by Google

important engagement that occurred in this department while Curtis was in command was at Prairie Grove, Ark. The Confederate General Thomas C. Hindman was on his way north into Missouri with a large force when, on Dec. 7, 1862, he encountered the united forces of Generals James G. Blunt and Francis J. Herron. During the engagement which ensued the Federals lost 1,148 and the Confederates 1,317. The latter retired during the night.

Preble, Edward:
Energy and judgment displayed by, I, 377.
Medal presented to, referred to, X, 44.
Mentioned, I, 364.

Preble, George H.:
Commander in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 153.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Preble, William P., mentioned, II, 559.

Precious Metals. (See Coins and Coinage; Gold and Silver.)

Preemption Laws.—The first law regulating the preemption of and payment for public lands was passed Mar. 3, 1801. It was a special act affecting the Symmes colonization scheme on the Miami River. A number of preemption laws were passed, most of them of a more or less special nature. The first general law was passed in 1830. The law of 1841 granted, in consideration of residence and improvement, freedom of entry upon 160 acres of public lands to any person over 21 years of age; 12 to 33 months were allowed for payment, and the amount to be paid varied with the situation and value of the tract preempted. The law of 1841 was repealed in 1891, since which time there has been no legislation on the subject.

Preemption Laws:
Discussed, III, 496, 536; VI, 453; VII, 110; IX, 49.
Recommended, III, 389; IV, 409.
Amendments to law recommended, IV, 558, 650.
Repeal of preemption act recommended, VIII, 183, 250, 522.

President, The.—Previous to the War of 1812 American commerce had suffered considerably at the hands of British cruisers, which hovered about our coasts and captured many United States vessels bound for France. These cruisers also made many impressments of sailors. In May, 1811, Commodore John Rodgers, commanding the American frigate *President*, was ordered to put to sea from Chesapeake Bay and protect our commerce. When 30 miles off Cape Charles, May 16, Rodgers gave chase to the *Little Belt*, a British frigate. The latter fired upon the *President*, attempted flight, and failed to show her colors. The fire was returned by the *President*, and in 18 minutes the *Little Belt* was disabled. A dispute arose as to which of the commanders was at fault, but it was never decided, as the discussion was dropped by mutual agreement. In September, 1814, the *President*, under Decatur, was captured by the *Endymion* and other British vessels.

President of a State.—Some of the earlier organized States provided for a president as the executive head. To avoid misunderstanding and confusion, this was afterwards changed to governor. The first constitutions of Pennsylvania and New Hampshire, adopted in 1776, provided for an executive council, of which one member was president. Delaware, South Carolina, and the New Hampshire constitution of 1784 provided for a single head, but called him president. South Carolina in 1778, Pennsylvania in 1790, and Delaware and New Hampshire in 1792 altered the title to governor.

President of United States.—The title of the Chief Executive of the United States. In 1696 William Penn proposed a plan for a general government for the Colonies in America. This plan comprehended a chief executive with the title of president. The Albany Convention proposed that of president-general. The Continental Congress had its president. In the Convention of 1787 it was decided that there should be a single executive, to whom the title of President was given. In order to be eligible, the President must be 35 years of age, a native-born citizen of the United States, and a resident within the United States for 14 years. He is elected for a term of 4 years by electors chosen by the different States. These electors are chosen by direct vote of the people, on ballot tickets usually headed by the names of the candidates voted for as President and Vice-President, followed by the names of the electors, who are pledged to vote for these candidates only. (See Electoral College.) The President's duties and powers under the Constitution are to approve or veto bills; to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in case of impeachment; to make treaties; to nominate ambassadors and other public ministers, consuls, judges of the Federal courts, etc., and, by and with the consent of the Senate, appoint such officers; to fill vacancies that may occur during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of the next session; to convene one or both Houses of Congress, and to adjourn Congress to such a time as he may deem proper in case it can not agree upon an adjournment. He is also commander in chief of the Army and Navy and of the militia of the several States when called into the service of the United States. He is required to give information to Congress from time to time regarding the state of the Union and recommend to its consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; receive ambassadors and other public ministers; see that the laws are faithfully executed, etc. He receives a salary of $50,000 per annum. Up to the time of the ratification of the twelfth amendment (1804) the President and Vice-President were not separately voted for, but the candidate for President who received next to the highest number of votes was made Vice-President. Jefferson and J. Q. Adams were elected by the House of Representatives, as provided by

Digitized by Google

the Constitution, neither Presidential candidate having a majority of the electoral vote.
President of United States (see also the several Presidents):
Act—
Fixing salary of, vetoed, VII, 380.
Of Congress approved but not signed, whether in force, discussed, II, 287.
Of Congress duly certified and approved which had not passed discussed, III, 134.
Providing for performance of duties of, in case of death, etc., of Vice-President and, returned, IX, 239.
Appointing power of. (See Executive Nominations.)
Appointment of members of House by, in whose election they have been officially concerned discussed, II, 448, 557.
Appointments of, referred to, IV, 112.
Arbitration of boundary dispute between Brazil and Argentine Republic submitted to. (See Cleveland, Grover.)
Arbitrator of claim of Italy against Colombia. (See Cleveland, Grover.)
Bills considered by, time allowed for, discussed, V, 462, 529.
Cabinet of. (See Cabinet.)
Civil service extended over employees in office of, IX, 800.
Communications of, to Congress not to be questioned by foreign power, III, 178.
Compensation due, referred to, II, 323.
Conduct of public officers, request of House for documents concerning, declined, II, 278.
Constitutional amendment—
Designating officer to succeed, in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice-Presidency recommended, VI, 639, 691. (See also Successor to, *post.*)
Regarding election of, recommended, II, 447, 518, 557, 605; III, 34, 117, 176, 259; VI, 640, 691; VII, 242, 445.
Regarding selection of electors recommended, IX, 209.
Relative to approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, VII, 242; VIII, 138, 187, 253.
Constitutional function as commander of Army, act interfering with, discussed, VI, 472.
Repeal of, recommended, VI, 673.
Constitutional meaning of "inability to discharge powers and duties of office of," discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 65, 147, 187, 253.
Death of. (See Garfield, James A.; Harrison, William Henry; Lincoln, Abraham; Taylor, Zachary.)
Discretionary authority of, to—
Invite nations to conference on subject of coinage recommended, IX, 445.
Retaliate in cases of discriminating duties levied on American vessels recommended, VIII, 176, 620.
Send delegates to foreign conventions, recommendations regarding, VIII, 127, 176, 240; IX, 111; X, 178.
President of United States—Continued.
Discretionary authority which can be regulated by Congress should not be exercised by, III, 168.
Discretionary power of, over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 375.
Jackson, III, 36, 42, 53, 127, 132.
Monroe, II, 278.
Polk, IV, 382, 431, 566, 602, 679.
Tyler, IV, 50, 88, 105, 220, 227.
Washington, I, 194.
Election of—
Act providing for, and regulating counting of votes in, approved and reasons therefor, VII, 422.
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, II, 447, 518, 557, 605; III, 34, 117, 176, 259; VI, 640, 691; VII, 242, 445.
Legislation respecting ascertainment and declaration of vote recommended, VII, 411; VIII, 64, 147, 235.
Elections discussed—
1864, VI, 252.
Table showing number of votes cast in, as compared with election of 1860, VI, 255.
1876, VII, 446.
1880, VII, 601.
1884, VIII, 235.
1896, IX, 714.
Electors, method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, IX, 209.
Executive acts performed during absence of, from seat of Government discussed, VII, 361.
Memorandum accompanying message, VII, 364.
Fines remitted by. (See Fines.)
Foreign intercourse, request of Senate and House for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
Referred to, IV, 679.
Free confidential communication with Senate should be preserved, II, 327.
Home of. (See Executive Mansion.)
Impeachment of. (See Impeachment.)
Information regarding annexation of Texas refused by, IV, 382.
Law conferring power upon—
To employ forces for protection of American citizens abroad recommended, V, 447, 539, 569.
To employ naval forces for protection of American vessels recommended, V, 569.
Meets and advises with Senate respecting treaty with Southern Indians, I, 61, and X, 5.
Militia can not be called into service by, except by authority of Congress, V, 104.
Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, V, 105.
Nominations of. (See Executive Nominations.)

Digitized by Google

President of United States—Continued.
Oath of, and ceremonies attending administration of. (See the several Presidents.)
Personal interviews with, respecting—
Appointments to office, rules regulating, discussed, IX, 399.
Business transactions unnecessary, order regarding, VI, 348.
Pocket vetoes of. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)
Power should be given, to prevent injuries to citizens of neighboring nations, III, 399.
Presents offered, by Imaum of Muscat, recommendations regarding, III, 592; IV, 316.
Provisions and laws respecting election of, etc., VI, 668.
Public money, authority of, over, discussed, III, 324.
Removals from office discussed. (See Removals from Office.)
Right of, to make public confidential information of predecessors discussed, IV, 433.
Successor to, in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice-Presidency discussed, VI, 639, 691; VIII, 365.
Act regarding, returned, IX, 239.
Term of, recommendations regarding limitation of, II, 448; III, 117; VII, 445.
Thanks of, tendered. (See Thanks of President.)
Treaties—
Power to make, vested in President with consent of Senate, I, 195.
Request of House for correspondence regarding, declined, I, 194.
Vacancies, power of, to make provisional appointments to fill, discussed, V, 659.
Veto messages of. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)
Veto power of, discussed, IV, 662; V, 23.
War, power to declare, discussed, V, 569.
Executive authority to furnish instant redress recommended, V, 569.
Presidential Electors:
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of, recommended, IX, 209.
Method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Presidential Succession.—The Constitution provides for the succession of the Vice-President in case of the death, removal, resignation, or disability of the President, and gives Congress power to provide what officer shall succeed in case of the death, removal, etc., of the Vice-President. In 1793 Congress enacted that in such case the President of the Senate should succeed, and then the Speaker of the House of Representatives. This was attended with some inconvenience and danger and there was some doubt of its constitutionality. An act of Congress approved Jan. 19, 1886, provided that the succession should pass to the members of the Cabinet in the following order: Secretary of State, Secretary of the Treasury, Secretary of War, Attorney-General, Postmaster-General, Secretary of the Navy, and Secretary of the Interior. The following Vice-Presidents have succeeded to the Presidency on account of the death of the President: John Tyler, Millard Fillmore, Andrew Johnson, and Chester A. Arthur.
Presque Isle, Pa.:
Obstructions to entrance of harbor of port of, II, 217.
Title to, proffered by marine hospital of Pennsylvania, VIII, 148.
Press, Freedom of.—The first amendment to the Constitution, introduced in the First Congress, established freedom of speech, religion, and the press. Though the Federal Constitution was originally silent upon the subject, nearly all of the States inserted in their constitutions clauses permitting freedom of speech and publication to every citizen. Abuses of this liberty were punishable under the common law. New York and New Jersey made no provision in their first constitutions, but clauses were later embodied insuring the widest liberty of expression. During British rule of the Colonies this freedom was much restricted by the star chamber press censorship regulation of 1637, which was confirmed by Parliament in 1643.
Pretoria, Republic of, joint resolution relating to congratulations from, vetoed, VII, 430.
Prince of Wales, visit of, to United States, V, 640.
Princeton, The, construction of, referred to, IV, 277.
Princeton (N. J.), Battle of.—The beginning of the year 1777 found the British army of 7,000 or 8,000 men encamped at Princeton, N. J. On Christmas night, 1776, Washington had turned back his retreating army, recrossed the Delaware, overcome the Hessians at Trenton, and again crossed the Delaware into Pennsylvania. To relieve Cadwalader he again crossed the river and was ready to march upon Princeton. Cornwallis, who had been sent by Howe from New York, advanced to meet him with most of his army. Washington skillfully passed around the left wing of Cornwallis's army, and on Jan. 3, 1777, encountered the British rear guard, consisting of 3 regiments and 3 troops. These were scattered, with the loss of about 500. The American loss was 25 or 30, besides officers. Cornwallis retreated to New Brunswick and Washington occupied a strong position at Morristown, remaining there until the latter part of May.
Printing executed by authority of the several Departments referred to, V, 378.
Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office.)
Prioleau, Samuel, claim of representatives of, refused and reasons therefor, V, 293.
Prison Congress, International, at—
St. Petersburg, VIII, 532.
Stockholm, VII, 454, 512.
Prison Congress, National, at Baltimore, VII, 208.
Prisoners. (See Imprisonment.)
Prisoners of War. (See War between the States; War of 1812.)
Prisons. (See Penitentiaries.)

Digitized by Google

Private Armed Vessels:
Depredations of, must be checked, I, 370.
Instructions to commanders of armed vessels of United States and, regarding depredations on American commerce, X, 89.
Issuance of commissions to, discussed, II, 210. Referred to, V, 241.
Proposition to forego resort to, in case of war discussed, V, 276, 412.
Regulations adopted by Denmark for, transmitted, X, 34.
Private Claims against United States:
Amount paid on, referred to, III, 561, 566.
Proceedings under act for payment of, suspended, I, 580.
Report of commissioners referred to, I, 581.
Settlement of, by commission recommended, V, 91, 137, 178.
Private Land Claims. (See Court of Private Land Claims.)
Private Property:
Seizure and confiscation of, referred to, VI, 633.
Shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, I, 447.
Privateering:
Abolition of, discussed, V, 412.
Issuance of commissions to vessels for, discussed, II, 210; V, 241.
Not to be resorted to by—
France in war with Spain, II, 210.
United States in war with Spain, X, 204. Referred to, X, 165.
Proposition to forego resort to, in case of war discussed, V, 276, 412.
Referred to, V, 376.

Privateers.—Armed vessels owned and officered by private persons, but acting under commissions from the government known as letters of marque. It was formerly the custom of all nations in time of war to legalize private vessels to assist the regular navy in blockading the ports of an enemy, intercepting supplies, and capturing prizes. Vessels so employed are called privateers and are supplied with letters of marque on condition of their conforming to the rules and usages of war. Herein lies the difference between privateers and pirates (q.v.). These vessels and crews may be hired or impressed by the government or they may be owned, officered, and sent to sea at private expense under government commission. The latter has been a favorite way of employing sailors and merchant ships when commerce has been hampered by war, and to a nation with a small navy it affords protection against formidable naval foes. The practice of privateering has long been looked upon as an evil by the most advanced nations. At the Declaration of Paris in 1856 (q.v.) one of the rules of warfare subscribed to was that "privateering is and remains abolished." The United States refused to agree to this clause of the declaration on the ground that without privateers it would have no adequate sea force in time of war. As the agreement was only binding on parties thereto, American commerce was left a prey to the ships of all other nations. In 1861 Secretary Seward, on behalf of the United States, made an offer to England and France to come under the operation of the rules of war subscribed to in the Declaration of Paris, but the offer was refused on the ground that it would impose an international rule of warfare upon the Confederate States then in rebellion. In the colonial wars Great Britain derived much support from colonial privateers. Upward of 400 were fitted out and ravaged the French West Indies and made numerous captures along the coast of France. In March, 1776, the Continental Congress accorded permission to citizens to fit out privateers against the British. During that year 342 British vessels fell a prey to privateers fitted out at Salem, Cape Ann, Newburyport, Bristol, and other seaports. This sort of warfare became so lucrative that sailors could hardly be induced to enter the regular service. Jan. 28, 1778, an American privateer surprised and captured the British fort of New Providence, in the Bahamas, and a 16-gun man-of-war. During the War of 1812 some 500 privateers were fitted out. They were mostly schooners or brigs of 200 or 300 tons and carried from 80 to 100 men. Of 400 British vessels captured in 1813 four-fifths were taken by privateers. Later in this war larger vessels, like the *Reindeer*, *Avon*, and *Blakeley*, were built. They did not confine themselves to merchant vessels, but attacked and frequently captured British war ships. They hung about the coasts of Great Britain, Ireland, and the Canary and West Indian Islands, and greatly aided the American cause.

Prize Agents, accounts of, referred to, II, 204, 247.

Prize Courts.—Courts which adjudicate the property in vessels captured at sea from a belligerent. The general rule is that when a captor brings home a prize the tribunal of his own country has sole jurisdiction over it and the decision rendered is binding everywhere. A prize court differs from other courts in that the property of foreigners is brought within its jurisdiction, not voluntarily, as in ordinary courts, but by force. During the colonial wars prize cases were adjudged by the admiralty courts held by colonial governors as vice-admirals, or by judges whom they appointed, with appeal to commissioners in England. With the outbreak of the Revolution the States established admiralty courts to hear prize cases. The Continental Congress established a court of appeals for such cases when in dispute between the States. Under the judiciary act of 1789 the United States district courts were made prize courts, with appeal to the Supreme Court.

Prize Money.—A dividend from the proceeds of a captured vessel and her cargo, etc., paid to the captors. Prior to Mar. 3, 1899, prize money in the United States was distributed according to an act of June 30, 1864. If the prize was equal or superior to the captor, it became the sole property of the latter. If inferior, the United States took half and the captors divided

Digitized by Google

the remainder. Privateers with letters of marque kept the whole of the prize unless otherwise stipulated in their commissions. By the Navy personnel act of Mar. 3, 1899, the law authorizing the distribution of prize money among the captors of vessels was repealed.

Prize Money referred to, V, 32.

Probert, Anna A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 450.

Proclamations. (See the several Presidents or the several subjects.)

Proctor, Col., mentioned, I, 111.

Proctor, Redfield, resignation of, as Secretary of War and appointment as United States Senator from Vermont referred to, IX, 195.

Products. (See Agricultural Products; Animals and Animal Products.)

Progressive Labor Party.—At the annual session of the United Labor Party held at Syracuse, N. Y., Aug. 19, 1886, the radical or socialistic element withdrew and formed the Progressive Labor Party. They advocated a common inheritance of land, wealth, and industries and upheld all the tenets of extreme socialism.

Prohibition.—The prohibition of the manufacture and sale of alcoholic drinks has long been a subject of political discussion in America. Long before the Revolution the liquor traffic was taxed, and the Continental Congress advised the States to pass laws prohibiting the distillation of grain. Prohibition became a purely State political issue first in the Maine legislature in 1837, when a prohibitory bill was introduced and defeated. In 1846 a bill with the same purpose became a law, but did not serve the purpose and was succeeded in 1851 by a more effective measure drafted by Neal Dow. This law provided for search and seizure, but the Prohibitionists lost their majority and the law was repealed. Later a second law was passed and is still in force. Following the example of Maine, prohibitory laws were enacted between 1850 and 1856 in Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Vermont, Michigan, New York, Iowa, and Connecticut. Prohibition amendments to the constitutions of several States have been passed, but in none except Kansas has the Supreme Court upheld them. Most of the States have restrictive laws and a few give to each county the option of permitting liquor traffic within their limits. Prohibition first appeared as a national issue in 1869. Since 1872 the Prohibitionists have placed Presidential tickets in the field, with an ever-increasing vote.

Prometheus, The, firing into and seizure of, by British vessel, V, 139, 144.

Property at Sea:
- International agreement to regard, as exempt from capture by belligerent powers recommended, X, 191.
- International conference at Washington for security of life and, IX, 33, 58, 63.
- Maritime powers invited to attend, VIII, 785.
- Recommended, VIII, 595.
- Treaty with Italy regarding, VII, 144.

Property, Captured:
- Cotton captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.
- Should not be adjudged without regular investigation, I, 500.

Property, Industrial, international convention at Paris for protection of, VII, 608; VIII, 207, 270, 533.

Property, Private:
- Seizure and confiscation of, referred to, VI, 633.
- Shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, I, 447.

Proprietaries.—American territory was parceled out by the various crowned heads of Europe to personal friends or favorites or in recognition of some useful service to the sovereign. Persons to whom these grants were made established what were known as proprietary governments. The proprietor appointed the governor, and in general performed all those acts of government which are usually the prerogative of the Crown. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Carolinas, Delaware, and Maryland were proprietary governments. The laws of Pennsylvania and Delaware were subject to the supervision of the Crown, but those of Maryland were not.

Protection.—In political economy the principle or system of imposing such duties on imported goods as will protect or foster domestic industries. Tariffs are either chiefly to produce revenue or to afford protection. Nearly all American tariffs previous to that of 1824 come under the former head. But the principle of protection was ably advocated by Secretary Hamilton, in his elaborate report on manufactures, in 1791 and by many members of Congress from that time to the present. The tariff of 1816 was claimed as protective and opposed as such by Northern members, while Calhoun and other Southerners advocated it. Later the relative views of North and South were radically changed, and the North became protectionist, while Southern members (except Clay and his Whig followers) were for a low tariff for revenue only. The first protective tariff bill *per se* was introduced in the House of Representatives in 1820 by Representative Baldwin, of Pennsylvania, from the Committee on Manufactures. It did not pass, but in 1824 a tariff bill became a law with average duties of 37 per cent. This was not enough for the protection advocates, and in 1828, after a prolonged commercial depression, a high protective tariff, denounced as "a bill of abominations," became a law. It was the chief cause of the nullification movement (q. v.). The Clay-Calhoun tariff of 1833, known as the "Compromise of 1833," gradually reduced duties to a revenue basis. The act of 1842 was protective; that of 1846 (the Walker tariff) was strictly a revenue tariff. The Morrill tariff of 1861 and all subsequent tariff acts have been protective. The duties have been high, running from an average of 18 per cent to 48 per cent *ad valorem* on all dutiable articles.

Digitized by Google

Protective Tariff. (See Import Duties discussed.)
Protestant Church at American embassy at Rome, removal of, referred to, VI, 464, 519.
Protestant Episcopal Church in Alexandria, Va., act incorporating, vetoed, I, 489.
Protests.—The official papers of the Presidents as they are sent to Congress are properly designated "messages," but on several occasions the Chief Executives have sent papers known as "protests." They are sent in the customary message form, but contain the formal protest of the President against the action of Congress as a whole or of one or the other of the two Houses.
Protests of President—
Buchanan to proceedings of House, V, 614, 619.
Jackson to resolutions of Senate charging him with violating Constitution and laws, III, 69.
Additional statement regarding, III, 93.
Johnson to act depriving him of command of Army, VI, 472.
Tyler to action of House in adopting report assailing his official conduct, IV, 190.
Proteus, The.—The vessel in which Gen. Adolphus W. Greely, with 24 men, sailed from St. Johns, Newfoundland, July 7, 1881, and reached Discovery Harbor (lat. 81° 44′ north, long. 64° 45′ west) Aug. 12, 1881, where he established his station. The *Proteus* was lost in the Arctic Ocean, midway between Cape Sabine and Cape Albert, July 23, 1883, while attempting to reach Lady Franklin Bay.
Proteus, The, loss of, and court of inquiry regarding, VIII, 203.
Providence Plantations.—In 1636 Roger Williams and his followers, who advocated complete separation of church and state and toleration for all creeds, were banished from Massachusetts Bay Colony. They journeyed southward and founded Providence. Two years later the followers of Anne Hutchinson founded Portsmouth, and in 1639 Newport was settled. In 1644 Williams obtained from the parliamentary commissioners a patent which associated the three towns in one community. Both Plymouth and Massachusetts claimed the territory, but failed to make their claims good. In 1663 a new charter was granted, which united Rhode Island to the Providence Plantations and remained substantially the fundamental law until 1842.
Providence Plantations. (See Rhode Island.)
Providencia, The, appropriation for seizure of, by American steamer recommended, VI, 62.
Provisional Courts in Louisiana, order regarding, VI, 122.
Provisional Governors (see also Reconstruction; Restoration):
Appointment of, and restoration into Union of—
Alabama, VI, 323.
Florida, VI, 329.
Georgia, VI, 318.
Mississippi, VI, 314.
North Carolina, VI, 312.
South Carolina, VI, 326.
Texas, VI, 321.
Provisional Governors—Continued.
Referred to, VI, 379, 445.
Restoration referred to—
Arkansas, VI, 222, 251.
Louisiana, VI, 222, 251.
Provisions, importation of, into foreign countries and rates of duty on, referred to, IX, 68.
Pruden, O. L., note of, to Secretary of State transmitting pocket vetoes of President Cleveland, VIII, 484.
Prussia.—A Kingdom of northern Germany. It is bounded on the north by the North Sea, Denmark, Oldenburg, and the Baltic, on the east by Russia, on the south by Austria, Saxony, etc., and on the west by Luxemburg, Belgium, and the Netherlands. In the northern and eastern portions the country is generally level, but in the south and southwest it is hilly or mountainous. The chief agricultural products are rye, wheat, oats, barley, millet, fruit, beet root, tobacco, and maize. Prussia is very largely engaged in manufacturing. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, administered by a King and a Landtag consisting of two chambers. Prussia is the principal State of the German Empire. It has 17 votes in the Bundesrath and 236 members in the Reichstag. Hannover, Frankfort, Nassau, and some other States were acquired by Prussia in 1866. This resulted in forming the North German Confederation. As a result of the war between France and Germany, 1870-71, the German Empire was formed, with the crown hereditary in the Prussian dynasty. Area, 134,537 sq. miles; population (1895), 31,491,209.
Prussia:
American citizens in—
Expelled from, V, 592.
Impressed into military service of. (See Naturalized Citizens.)
Commercial relations with, II, 251.
Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Friendly disposition of, toward United States, II, 353.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 417; V, 153, 183.
Ratification of, referred to, IV, 600.
Immigration treaty with, VI, 629.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 573.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 629.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 297, 306; II, 402, 439; IV, 417; V, 153, 183; VI, 629.
Instructions to minister respecting negotiation of, transmitted, X, 23.
Violation of, by United States complained of, IV, 399.
Vessels of—
Application for rights regarding, II, 52.
Suspension of discriminating duties on, recommended, II, 403.
Vessels of United States, discriminating duties on, abolished by, II, 403.
Public Accounts. (See Accounts, Public.)
Public Acts. (See Acts, Public; Bills and Acts.)
Public Buildings. (See Buildings, Public.)

Digitized by Google

Public Buildings, Commissioner of. (See Buildings, Public, Commissioner of.)
Public Buildings, Surveyor of. (See Buildings, Public, Surveyor of.)
Public Credit. (See Credit, Public.)
Public Debt. (See Debt, Public.)
Public Defenses. (See Defenses, Public.)
Public Deposits. (See Deposits, Public.)
Public Documents. (See Records and Documents.)
Public Health. (See Quarantine Regulations.)
Public Land Laws. (See Lands, Public.)
Public Land Offices. (See Land Offices, Public.)
Public Lands. (See Lands, Public.)
Public Lands Commission, report of, referred to, VII, 583.
Public Money. (See Revenue, Public.)
Public Officers. (See Officers, Public.)
Public Records. (See Records and Documents.)
Public Reservations. (See Reservations, Public.)
Public Revenue. (See Revenue, Public.)
Public Roads. (See Mail Routes.)
Public Statutes of United States. (See Revised Statutes.)
Public Supplies. (See Supplies, Public.)
Public Works. (See Internal Improvements.)
Publications, Official. (See Records and Documents.)

Puebla (Mexico), Battle of.—After Gen. Scott had proceeded on his march to the City of Mexico Gen. Rea, a guerrilla chief, was joined by Santa Anna. Col. Childs, commandant of the Puebla garrison left by Scott, sent Capt. Blanchard with 33 men to capture a band of guerrillas. Blanchard and 22 men were ambuscaded and killed the latter part of August, 1847. Sept. 25 Santa Anna demanded the surrender of the forts at Puebla. Childs, who had only about 360 men, refused and maintained his position, in spite of an almost continuous fire of the Mexicans, until relieved by reenforcements under Gen. Lane, Oct. 12.

Pueblo Indians.—A common name for several distinct tribes and nations of Indians occupying western New Mexico, Arizona, Chihuahua, Texas and the valleys of the Rio Grande and Colorado rivers. The Zuñis inhabit the largest pueblos or villages. They are distinct nations. When discovered by the Spaniards they occupied 7 villages, known as the Seven Cities of Cibola, on the site of one of which stands the present pueblo of Zuñi. The Tañoan are also a distinct stock of Indians and comprise several tribes of closely allied dialects. The Tusayan is a confederacy of tribes inhabiting northeastern Arizona. The Pueblo Indians have always been friendly. The Supreme Court declared them citizens in 1857. The name was also applied by Spaniards to the early colonies established in California by authority of Philip II. Pueblo lands were vested either by proprietary right in the individual or in companies reserving to them certain rights as citizens and colonists. The first settlers were also allowed money and supplies and permitted to elect their own magistrates, of whom the chief was the alcalde. They were allowed common use of the pasture lands reserved to the Crown outside the pueblo grants.

Puerto Rico.—The easternmost island of the Greater Antilles, lying between lat. 17° 54′ and 18° 30′ 40″ north and long. 9° 45′ and 11° 25′ east from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic, on the east and south by the Sea of the Antilles, and on the west by the Mona Channel. It is the fourth in size of the Greater Antilles and has an extent of about 3,688 sq. miles—43 miles broad and 108 miles long. It is of an oblong form, extending from east to west. Puerto Rico was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and the inhabitants were conquered by Ponce de Leon in 1508–1520. It is the first among the Greater Antilles in density of population and in prosperity. The population in 1887 was 813,937 (now estimated at 900,000 or upward), over 300,000 being mulattoes and negroes, this being one of the few countries of tropical America where the number of whites exceeds that of other races. The eastern portion of the island is less populous than the western. The ground is very fertile, being suitable for the cultivation of cane, coffee, rice, and other products raised in Cuba, which island Puerto Rico resembles in richness and fertility. The climate is hot and moist, the maximum temperature often reaching 104°. Constant rains and winds from the east cool the heavy atmosphere of the low regions. On the heights of Central Cordillera the temperature is healthy and agreeable. Iron rusts and becomes consumed, so that nothing can be constructed of this metal. Even bronze artillery has to be covered with a strong varnish to protect it from the damp winds. Although one would suppose that all the large islands in the Tropics enjoyed the same climate, yet from the greater mortality observed in Jamaica, Santo Domingo, and Cuba, as compared with Puerto Rico, one is inclined to believe that the latter island is much more congenial than any of the former to the health of Europeans. The heat, the rains, and the seasons are, with very trifling variations, the same in all; but the number of mountains and running streams, which are everywhere in view in Puerto Rico, and the general cultivation of the land may powerfully contribute to purify the atmosphere and render it salubrious to man. The only difference of temperature to be observed throughout the island is due to altitude—a change which is common to every country under the influence of the Tropics. In the mountains the inhabitants enjoy the coolness of spring, while the valleys would be uninhabitable were it not for the daily breeze, which blows generally from the northeast and east. At one place the thermometer is as high as 90°, while in another it is sometimes under 60°. Although the seasons are not so distinctly marked in this climate as they are in Europe (the trees being always green), yet there is a distinction to be made between them. The division into wet and dry seasons (winter and

Digitized by Google

summer) does not give a proper idea of the seasons in this island, for on the north coast it sometimes rains almost the whole year, while sometimes for 12 or 14 months not a drop of rain falls on the south coast. However, in the mountains at the south there are daily showers. As in all tropical countries, the year is divided into two seasons—the dry and the rainy. In general, the rainy season commences in August and ends the last of December, southerly and westerly winds prevailing during this period. The rainfall is excessive, often inundating fields and forming extensive lagoons. The exhalations from these lagoons give rise to a number of diseases, but nevertheless Puerto Rico is one of the healthiest islands of the West Indies. In the month of May the rains commence, not with the fury of a deluge, as in the months of August and September, but heavier than any rain experienced in Europe. Peals of thunder reverberating through the mountains give a warning of their approach, and the sun breaking through the clouds promotes the prolific vegetation of the field with its vivifying heat. The heat at this season is equal to the summer of Europe, and the nights are cool and pleasant, but the dews are heavy and pernicious to health. The nights are delightfully clear and serene at this season. Objects may be clearly distinguished at the distance of several hundred yards, so that one may even shoot by moonlight. The months of June and July offer very little variation in the weather or temperature. In August a suffocating heat reigns throughout the day, and at night it is useless to seek for coolness; a faint zephyr is succeeded by a calm of several hours. The atmosphere is heavy and oppressive, and the body, weakened by perspiration, becomes languid; the appetite fails, and the mosquitoes perplex and annoy by their sting, while the fevers of the Tropics attack Europeans with sudden and irresistible violence. This is the most sickly season for the European. The thermometer frequently exceeds 90°. The clouds exhibit a menacing appearance, portending the approach of the heavy autumnal rains, which pour down like a deluge. About the middle of September it appears as if all the vapors of the ocean had accumulated in one point of the heavens. The rain comes down like an immense quantity of water poured through a sieve; it excludes from the view every surrounding object, and in half an hour the whole surface of the earth becomes an immense sheet of water. The rivers are swollen and overflow their banks, the low lands are completely inundated, and the smallest brooks become deep and rapid torrents. In the month of October the weather becomes sensibly cooler than during the preceding months, and in November the north and northeast winds generally set in, diffusing an agreeable coolness through the surrounding atmosphere, which exerts a bracing and genial influence on body and mind of the convalescent. The north wind is accompanied, with few exceptions, by heavy showers of rain on the north coast, and the sea rolls on that coast with tempestuous violence, while the south coast remains perfectly calm. When the fury of the north wind abates it is succeeded by fine weather and a clear sky. This is considered to be the healthiest season of the year, when a European may visit the Tropics without fear. The land breeze is an advantage which the large islands derive from the inequality of their surface, for as soon as the sea breeze dies away the hot air of the valleys, being rarefied, ascends toward the top of the mountains and is there condensed by cold, which makes it specifically heavier than it was before, and it descends back to the valleys on both sides of the ridge. Hence a night wind (blowing on all sides from the land toward the shore) is felt in all the mountainous countries in the torrid zone. On the north shore the wind comes from the south and on the south shore from the north. The hurricanes that visit the island, and which obey the general laws of tropical cyclones, are one of the worst scourges of the country. For hours before the appearance of this terrible phenomenon the sea appears calm. The waves come from a long distance very gently until near the shore, when they suddenly rise as if impelled by a superior force, dashing against the land with extraordinary violence and fearful noise. Together with this sign the air is noticed to be disturbed, the sun red, and the stars obscured by a vapor which seems to magnify them. The sea emits a strong odor, the waters of the rivers become sulphurous, and there are sudden changes in the wind. These omens, together with the signs of uneasiness manifested by various animals, foretell the proximity of a hurricane. Earthquakes are somewhat frequent, but not of much consequence. The shocks are sometimes violent and are usually repeated, but, owing to the special construction of the houses, they cause no damage. The tide for 7 hours runs rapidly in a northwest direction, returning in the opposite direction with equal rapidity for 5 hours. The general relief of Puerto Rico is much inferior in altitude to that of the rest of the Great Antilles, and even some of the Lesser Antilles have mountain summits which rival it. A great chain of mountains divides the island into two parts, northern and southern, which are called by the natives Banda del Norte and Banda del Sur. The whole island may be said to form a continuous network of sierras, hills, and heights. Few countries of the extent of Puerto Rico are watered by so many streams. Seventeen rivers, taking their rise in the mountains, cross the valleys of the north coast and empty into the sea. Some of these are navigable 2 or 3 leagues from their mouths for schooners and small coasting vessels. The rivers of the north coast have a decided advantage over those of the south coast, where the climate is drier and the rains less frequent. Nevertheless the south, west, and east coasts are well supplied

Digitized by Google

with water; and although in some seasons it does not rain for 10 and sometimes 12 months on the south coast the rivers are never entirely dried up. On the west coast 3 rivers, 5 rivulets, and several fresh-water lakes communicate with the sea. In the small extent of 330 leagues of area there are 46 rivers, besides a countless number of rivulets and branches of navigable water. There are few roads or ways of communication which are worthy of mention, with the exception of the broad pike which starts from the capital and runs along the coast. Navigation is very active, but the part the inhabitants take in the commercial fleet is small. The Puerto Ricans are not seagoing people. The eastern part of the island offers less advantage to commerce than the western, being to the windward and affording less shelter to vessels. In 1887 only one-seventh of the population could read and write, but of late years progress in public instruction has been rapid. While Puerto Rico was under the dominion of Spain it was not considered as a colony, but as a province assimilated to the remaining provinces. The Governor-General, representing the Monarchy, was at the same time captain-general of the armed forces. In each chief town there resided a military commander, and each town had its alcalde or mayor, appointed by the central power. At the termination of the Spanish-American War the treaty of peace provided, among other things, for the cession of Puerto Rico and adjacent islands to the United States. Nearly all the island is cultivated, the soil fertile, and coffee exports in 1897 were $8,789,788, and sugar $3,747,891. Three million cocoanuts and 200,000,000 bananas are exported annually. Exports in 1896 were $17,295,595, and imports $18,945,793, the latter mainly flour, provisions, wines, textiles, and machinery. Spain had no less than 72 per cent of this whole trade. There are 307 miles of railway finished or in progress and 470 miles of telegraph. San Juan, the capital city, was settled in 1511. Population now about 40,000. Ponce had 37,545 inhabitants in 1887.

Puerto Rico:
American citizens in, unlawfully punished, II, 214.
Campaign against, under command of Maj. Gen. Miles, X, 171.
Commercial relations with, III, 41, 128; VIII, 239, 336, 504; IX, 35, 637.
Treaty regarding, VIII, 255, 260, 261.
Expeditions against, referred to, V, 208.
Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 221.
Military commission to superintend Spanish evacuation of, X, 175.
Piracies from, suppressed, II, 214.
Privateering in ports of, IV, 495.
Sanitary problems connected with, referred to, X, 194.
Slavery in, discussed, VII, 146.
Release of persons held in, discussed, VII, 240.
Puerto Rico—Continued.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 148.
Referred to, IX, 180, 312.
Vessels from certain ports of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.
Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 223, 490, 570.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Suspension revoked, VIII, 489.
Vessels of United States, discriminating duties and fines on, in, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529.
Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.
Retaliatory measures discussed, VIII, 176.
Visit of American naval officer to, referred to, II, 276.
Puget Sound.—An arm of the Pacific extending into the State of Washington southward from the Strait of San Juan de Fuca, by which it is connected with the Pacific. The sound is divided into two parts—Puget Sound proper and Admiralty Inlet. The latter is to the north and the former to the south. Fine harbors are found along the sound, the water generally being quite deep. It is about 80 miles long.
Puget Sound Agricultural Co.:
Claims of, against United States referred to, VI, 690.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, VI, 194, 200.
Commissioners appointed under, VI, 246.
Award of, and appropriation for, recommended, VII, 35.
Value of possessory rights of, referred to, V, 333.
Pulaski, Count Casimir, brigadier-general in Army, service rendered by and compensation to, referred to, VIII, 539.
Pumpkin Vine Creek (Ga.), Battle of. (See New Hope Church (Ga.), Battle of.)
Puritan, The, mentioned, X, 171.
Purvis, H. W., report of, on slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina, VII, 375.
Putman, Eunice, act to pension, vetoed, IX, 579
Putnam, Charles F., mentioned, VIII, 139.
Putnam, Rufus, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 135.
Putnam, William L., treaty with Great Britain on subject of fisheries concluded by, VIII, 604.
Puyallup Commission, report of, transmitted, IX, 228.
Puyallup Indians:
Commission to treat with, IX, 228.
Treaty with, V, 303.
Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev., agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.

Q.

Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, American citizens murdered in, II, 575.
Quapaw Indians, treaty with, II, 47, 279, 286; V, 296; VI, 518.
Quarantine.—A term derived from the French word "quarantaine" (m. Lat. quarantena),

Digitized by Google

meaning "forty days." Passengers on vessels arriving at Venice from the Levant were formerly required to remain 40 days in the House of St. Lazarus, or the Lazaretto. This regulation was afterwards adopted by other ports in southern Europe, and, with various changes in the period of detention, extended to travelers from all ports whence contagion might be carried. In the United States quarantine enactments were passed by the colonial legislatures and subsequently for many years by the States. The first national quarantine act was passed Feb. 23, 1799, and required Federal officers to aid in the execution of State or municipal quarantine regulations. In 1878, however, a national quarantine law was passed authorizing the establishment, in certain contingencies, of national quarantines. In March, 1883, $100,000 was appropriated by the Federal Government for maintaining quarantine stations along the coasts, and the authority for declaring quarantine was conferred upon the President. Most of the quarantine stations are under State supervision. The mode of procedure is as follows: On the arrival of a vessel she is visited by the health officer, who examines her bill of health, musters the passengers and crew, and inspects the vessel in every part. If free from contagious disease, and if she does not hail from an infected port, she is allowed to proceed without further detention. If she hail from an infected port, she is detained until the expiration of the period of incubation of the disease prevalent at the port whence she sailed. If disease is found on board, or if the vessel is in an insanitary condition, the diseased persons are removed to a quarantine hospital and the vessel allowed to proceed after a thorough purification.

Quarantine Regulations (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference):
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 225.
Referred to, VIII, 253.
Recommendations regarding, by President—
Adams, John, I, 271.
Arthur, VIII, 85, 253.
Cleveland, IX, 445.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 330.
Hayes, VII, 492.
Jefferson, I, 383.
Monroe, II, 285.

Quarter Dollar.—In 1786 the Continental Congress decided upon certain coins. Among these was a quarter dollar, to be made of silver. The United States Mint was established in 1792 and began coinage in 1793. It was not until 1796, however, that the silver quarter was issued. Its weight was fixed at 104 grains. It was reduced to 93 grains in 1853, and by the coinage act of 1873 was raised to 96.45 grains, or 0.200 of an ounce, the present weight, and 900 fine. The coin is legal tender to the amount of $5. The quarter dollar of 1827 is one of the rare coins of the United States. There were no issues of this coin during the years 1798 to 1803, 1808 to 1815, nor during 1817, 1824, 1826, and 1830.

Quarter Eagle.—A gold coin of the United States authorized in 1792 and first coined in 1796. It is legal tender in any sum. The present weight of the coin is 0.134 ounce, or 64.5 grains, and the fineness 900. It is coined under an act of Congress of June 28, 1834.

Quartering Acts.—Certain acts of the British Parliament distasteful to the American colonists. The first was passed in 1765 and compelled the Colonies to provide the garrisons in America with fire, candles, vinegar, salt, bedding, cooking utensils, and liquors. This was the first act requiring the colonists to tax themselves for imperial objects. In 1774 an act was passed legalizing the quartering of imperial troops in Boston.

Quartermaster-General of Army, fireproof building for records in office of, recommended, VII, 572.

Quebec (Canada), Battle of.—After taking Montreal Gen. Montgomery proceeded down the St. Lawrence River to Quebec, where, on Dec. 5, 1775, he joined the expedition which had been sent by way of the Kennebec and Chaudière rivers under Benedict Arnold. Their combined forces amounted to about 3,000 men, supported by about a dozen light guns. Carleton had for the defense of Quebec one company of regulars, a sloop of war, and a few marines, together with as many of the citizens as could be induced to enlist—in all something like 1,600 men. On the night of Dec. 31 the city was attacked. Montgomery was killed, Arnold was wounded, and the troops retired in confusion. Three thousand troops were sent to reenforce Arnold, and 4,000 occupied Montreal, St. Johns, and Chambly. May 6, 1776, 3 brigades of infantry, besides artillery, stores, ammunition, transports, and men-of-war, arrived from England and the Americans retired, leaving Canada as it was before the invasion. (See also Montreal (Canada), Capture and Loss of.)

Queen, Walter W., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Queen Anne's War.—The name by which the War of the Spanish Succession was known in America. It broke out in 1702 and was ended with the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The New England Colonies suffered from frequent inroads of French and Indians from Canada, but the New York Colony was protected by the barrier of the Six Nations of Indians, then at peace with the English. Aug. 10, 1703, Indians under French leaders attacked Wells, Cape Porpoise, Saco, Casco, Scarboro, Spurwink, and Purpooduck, completely destroying the last two. In 1704 and 1705 James Moore, of South Carolina, with 50 whites and about 1,000 Creek Indians, attacked and destroyed several Spanish settlements in Florida. Col. Church organized an expedition in Maine in 1704 and proceeded up the coast as far as the Bay of Fundy, destroying all the settlements and taking 106 prisoners, with the loss of only 6 men. Feb. 28, 1704, about 350 French Canadians and Indians burned the town of Deerfield, Mass.,

Digitized by Google

massacring 40 persons and taking 100 prisoners. After three attempts by the New England troops Acadia was finally captured. July 30, 1711, Gen. Nicholson left Albany with an army of 4,000 men and Hovenden Walker sailed from Boston with a fleet and 7,000 men, as well as a fine train of artillery, to attack Quebec and Montreal. The fleet was driven upon the rocks at the mouth of the St. Lawrence, losing 8 transports and more than 1,000 men. The survivors sailed for England and the army disbanded.

Queenston Heights (Canada), Battle of.—Early in October, 1812, Gen. Van Rensselaer resolved to invade Canada from western New York. His headquarters were at Lewiston, opposite Queenston, Canada. The American army consisted of 3,650 regulars and 2,650 militia. The British force on the western bank of the Niagara River numbered about 1,500, including about 250 Indians under John Brant. Maj. Gen. Brock, who had taken Detroit in August, had returned to the east and established his headquarters at Fort George. He posted batteries every mile along the river from there to Queenston. On the morning of Oct. 13, 1812, the invasion was begun prematurely, insufficient boats having been provided for transportation. Reenforcements came so slowly that the advance guard was forced to surrender. Gen. Brock was mortally wounded, Van Rensselaer was disabled, and the American command fell upon Capt. Wool. British reenforcements and Indians pressing hard upon the Americans, they were forced to surrender. About 900 Americans were taken prisoners, 90 were killed, and about 100 wounded. The British lost in killed, wounded, and captured about 130. The number of Indians killed is not known.

Querétaro, Treaty of. (See Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of.)

Qui-nai-elt Indians, treaty with, V, 380.

Quids.—A name applied to the anti-Madison faction of the Republican party, led by John Randolph from 1805 to 1811. Jefferson strongly favored the succession of Madison and the Quids declared war upon the Administration, charging "backstairs" influence. They opposed the restrictive system and nominated Monroe in 1808.

Quiggle, Chloe, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 648.

Quil-leh-ute Indians, treaty with, V, 380.

Quint.—One of the silver coins presented by Robert Morris to the Continental Congress in 1783 for consideration as a national coin. It weighed 5 pennyweights and 15 grains and was equal to about 35 cents. On the obverse was an eye, 13 points crossing (equidistant) a circle of as many stars, and the legend "Nova Constellatio;" on the reverse, "U. S. 500," surrounded by a wreath and the legend "Libertas, Justitia." This coin was not accepted and afterwards, with the mark, became known as the Nova Constellatio coinage.

Quitman, John A., mentioned, IV, 565.

Quorum.—A word adopted from the Latin, meaning in the original tongue "of whom." Legally it denotes a certain specified number out of a larger number necessary to act for certain purposes. Business in charge of trustees or committees might often be retarded on account of the absence of one or more members if the actions of a quorum were not legal. Unless otherwise stipulated, a majority of the members of any body is considered a quorum. In parliamentary usage a quorum is the number that must be present in order that business may be transacted. It is sometimes less than 1 per cent of the members, as in the case of the British House of Lords, where 3 out of 450 members constitute a quorum. According to the Constitution, a majority of either branch of Congress constitutes a quorum. For the first fifty Congresses the presence of a constitutional quorum in the House was determined by a count of votes. No matter how many members were present, unless a majority voted it was considered there was not a quorum present. This sometimes led to obstructive tactics. In 1890, during the first session of the Fifty-first Congress, the Speaker of the House ruled that a quorum was present when enough members were visible to constitute a quorum, whether they voted or not. The Senate enforces the rule which requires a majority of the body to vote in order that a quorum may be counted.

R.

Rabun, William, mentioned, X, 58.

Railroad Commission:
Recommended, IX, 205, 328.
Report of, on indebtedness of Pacific railroads discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 596, 799.

Railroad Employees, legislation for increased safety in use of couplers and brakes recommended, IX, 51, 126, 207, 331.

Railroad Transportation:
Bill authorizing payment of, transmitted, VIII, 87.
Discussed, IX, 740.
State laws regulating rates of, adjudged inoperative by Supreme Court, VIII, 526.

Railroad, Underground. (See Underground Railroad.)

Railroads (see also the several railroads; Interstate Commerce; Interstate Commerce Commission; Railroad Commission; Railroads, Commissioner of; Strike Commission):
Between United States and Mexico, VII, 610.
Construction of, as military measure recommended, VI, 46.
Couplers and brakes upon freight trains, legislation for increased safety in use of, recommended, IX, 51, 126, 207, 331.
From—
Atlantic to Pacific States recommended, V, 457.
Missouri River to Pacific Ocean, uniform gauge for, VI, 160.

Digitized by Google

Railroads—Continued.
From—
Omaha, Nebr., to Sacramento, Cal., discussed, VI, 683.
Government aid to, under Constitution discussed, V, 220.
Grant to American citizens for lines of, through Mexico, VI, 467.
In Europe, VI, 69.
Lands granted in aid of, discussed, V, 216, 290; VI, 382, 453; VII, 111; VIII, 359, 799.
Forfeiture of, discussed, VIII, 250, 794.
Revocation of withdrawal of, referred to, VIII, 612.
Military possession of, taken by United States, VI, 113, 178.
Referred to, VI, 278.
Right of way for, through reservations. (See Indian Reservations.)
Strikes discussed. (See Strike Commission.)
Subsidies to—
Discussed, VII, 110.
Information regarding, transmitted, VIII, 373.
Survey for, across continent discussed, V, 220.
Recommended, V, 20.
Taxation of, discussed, VIII, 143.
Total mileage of, discussed, IX, 306.
Transportation rates. (See Railroad Transportation.)

Railroads, Commissioner of, report of, discussed, IX, 205, 328.

Railway Mail Service:
Classification of employees in, VIII, 844.
Amendments to rules regarding, IX, 30, 31, 107, 175, 516, 522, 523, 608.
Discussed, IX, 450.
Recommended, VII, 575.
Time for, extended, IX, 27.
Discussed, IX, 53.
Discussed, IX, 450.

Railway Postal Service. (See Postal Service; Railway Mail Service.)

Raleigh, The, mentioned, X, 155.

Rambouillet Decree.—Mar. 23, 1810, after the American Congress had repealed the non-intercourse act of Mar. 1, 1810, Napoleon ordered the immediate seizure and sale of all American vessels in the ports of France or the ports of her territories occupied by French armies. In this decree Napoleon avowed his determination to prohibit any commercial intercourse with the enemies of France which was not enjoyed by that country also. Under this decree 132 vessels, with their cargoes, valued at $8,000,000, were ordered sold. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree; Nonintercourse Acts.)

Ramsay, David, arrest and maltreatment of, at Heidelberg, Baden, V, 239.

Ramsden, Fred. W., British consul at Santiago, Cuba, services of, to United States and subsequent death of, referred to, X, 184.

Ramsey, Alexander:
Superintendent of Indian affairs in Minnesota, misconduct of, referred to, V, 227.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 196.

Ramsey & Carmick, claims of, referred to, V, 534.

Randall, A. F., mentioned, VI, 611.

Randall, Alex. W., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 606.

Randall, Sally A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 664.

Randolph, Edmund, Attorney-General, proceedings of Cabinet signed by, X, 87.

Randolph, John, jr., letter of, demanding that officers insulting, be punished, I, 301, and X, 120.

Ranger, The, referred to, II, 467.

Ransom, George M., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Raritan, The, postponement of sailing of, referred to, IV, 276.

Ratification of Constitution.—The Constitution, by its terms, was not to become binding until ratified by nine of the thirteen States. It was signed by the delegates in convention Sept. 17, 1787, and by them submitted to Congress. Congress immediately ordered copies sent to all the States. Hamilton, Jay, and Madison took leading parts in bringing about the ratification by the States. Gen. Washington's great influence was also thrown into the scale. The commercial classes in most of the States favored its adoption, but there was much opposition to it on all sides. Delaware was the first State to ratify the new document, taking favorable action thereon Dec. 7, 1787. It was then ratified by the other States in the following order: Pennsylvania, Dec. 12; New Jersey, Dec. 18; Georgia, Jan. 2, 1788; Connecticut, Jan. 9; Massachusetts, Feb. 6; Maryland, Apr. 28; South Carolina, May 23; New Hampshire, June 21; Virginia, June 25; New York, July 26; North Carolina, Nov. 21, 1789, and Rhode Island, May 29, 1790. The Constitution went into effect Mar. 4, 1789, before North Carolina and Rhode Island had ratified it.

Ratification of Constitution. (See Constitution.)

Rawlins, John A.:
Secretary of War, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 24.
Statue of, recommendations regarding erection of, VII, 170.

Ray, James B., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 365.

Raymond, Charles H., mentioned, IV, 357.

Raymond (Miss.), Battle of.—May 7, 1863, Sherman effected a junction with Grant, swelling the force about to proceed to the siege of Vicksburg to 50,000 men, including infantry, cavalry, and artillery. Grant immediately ordered a general movement on two parallel roads on the southeast of the Big Black River. McPherson, advancing on the road nearest the river, met two brigades of the enemy, under Gregg and Walker, at Raymond, 15 miles southwest of Jackson, on May 12, and after a sharp engagement defeated them. The Confederate loss was 103 killed and 720 wounded and missing. McPherson lost 69 killed, 341 wounded, and 32 missing.

Read, John, agent of United States, referred to, I, 340.

Digitized by Google

Readjusters.—A faction of the Democratic party in Virginia in 1878. Its formation was due to the passage of a bill by the State legislature in the early part of that year providing for the refunding of the State debt. The party was led by William Mahone and was violently opposed to the payment of the entire debt, holding that the State of West Virginia should share in the payment of the debt, as that State enjoyed some of the benefits of the original loan. In 1879 and 1881, by combining with the Republicans, they gained control of the State government and elected Mahone to the United States Senate, and later elected H. H. Riddleberger to the same position.

Real Estate, liens and incumbrances on property of United States referred to, III, 567.

Rear-Admiral.—This is a naval grade created by act of Congress in 1862. This grade in the Navy ranks with that of major-general in the Army. Until the special acts creating the grades of admiral and vice-admiral, that of rear-admiral was the highest naval office. There are now (1899) 18 rear-admirals in the Navy.

Rear-Admiral, rank of acting, conferred upon certain officers inquired into, VIII, 261.

Rebecca, The, seizure and sale of, at Tampico, VIII, 538; IX, 67.

Rebellion Records. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)

Rebellion, War of. (See War between the States.)

Rebellions. (See Illegal Combinations.)

Rebello, Vicenzo, seizure of, at New Orleans, VIII, 66.

Reciprocal Trade Agreements. (See Foreign Import Duties.)

Reciprocity.—Reciprocity is the granting by one nation of certain commercial privileges to another, whereby the citizens of both are placed upon an equal basis in certain branches of commerce. A reciprocity agreement between the United States and Canada was concluded in 1854 and terminated in 1866. A similar one was made with Hawaii in 1875. Other treaty arrangements of a reciprocal character were made from time to time. The subject derived the greatest interest from attention directed to it in 1888 and the final incorporation of the principle in the tariff act of 1890. For many years previous to this time the anti-protection or tariff-reform party had attacked the existing tariff regulations on the ground that by levying high duties on the products of South American Republics those countries had not only to send their products elsewhere for sale, but, as a natural consequence, to purchase their goods in other markets than those of the United States; in other words, that a vast trade was diverted from us to Europe because of the restrictions imposed upon commerce by our tariff. This discussion led to the adoption of a reciprocity arrangement with Central and South American countries. The first step toward this end was the calling of the Pan-American Congress (q. v.). Among the numerous subjects of mutual interest discussed at this congress was a recommendation for reciprocity treaties. The Secretary of State of the United States sent a letter to the President for transmission to Congress calling attention to the proposed scheme. He suggested a practical and prompt test of the reciprocity principle by an amendment to the pending tariff bill authorizing the President to declare the ports of the United States free to all the products of any nation of the American hemisphere upon which no export duties are imposed whenever and so long as such nation shall admit to its ports, free of all national, provincial, municipal, and other taxes, certain specified articles from the United States. The "reciprocity section" was incorporated in the tariff law approved Oct. 1, 1890. The first practical operation of the law was made by a proclamation of President Benj. Harrison, Feb. 5, 1891 (IX, 141). The passage of the tariff law of 1894 practically annulled the reciprocity arrangements.

Reconcentrados.—The name given the agricultural inhabitants of Cuba who were by the edict of Feb. 16, 1896, of Captain-General Weyler concentrated within the lines of the Spanish armies and cities of that island. This resulted in great suffering to the persons thus herded together, many of them dying of disease and from starvation. The mortality was so frightful and their suffering so intense that their condition excited universal pity. On the suggestion of the President, the United States Congress made an appropriation for their relief.

Reconcentrados:

Appropriation for, recommended, X, 150.

Policy of Gen. Weyler regarding, discussed, X, 129, 141, 142, 161.

Revoked, X, 143.

Reconstruction.—In American politics a term signifying the restoration to those States which had seceded of local self-government and normal relations with the Union. The period of reconstruction embraced the Administrations of Johnson and Grant and presented some perplexing problems to the statesmen of the reunited country: Were the States still in the Union, with no other disability than that of having no legal governments, or had their act of secession reduced them to the condition of territories subject to the Union? Did reconstruction mean their erection into new States or their restoration with their old names and boundaries? Did the power to reconstruct lie in the States themselves or in the General Government; and if in the General Government, did it lie with Congress or with the Executive? If it lay with the people of the disorganized State, who or what defined that people and decided who might and might not vote in the reorganization? If it lay with Congress, could the Executive, without the authority of Congress, proceed to reconstruct, simply leaving it to Congress to accept or reject the States so reconstructed? President Lincoln had proceeded upon the theory that

Digitized by Google

nothing more was necessary than that a sufficient number of loyal citizens should form a State government of which the officials were loyally desirous of maintaining constitutional relations with the Union (VI, 222). President Johnson proceeded upon nearly the same theory. The view held by the majority in Congress was that the Southern States could be readmitted only on such terms as that body should impose. The ground taken in support of this view was that the substantial results of the war respecting the civil rights of the negro could not be secured in any other way, because of the reluctance of some legislatures to accept these results. Before Congress met in December, 1865, President Johnson had recognized provisional governments in all the Southern States except one, on their acceptance of the thirteenth amendment. Congress then proposed the fourteenth amendment and insisted upon its acceptance as a prerequisite to readmission to the Union. The same body, on Mar. 2, 1867, passed, over President Johnson's veto, the military reconstruction bill introduced in the House by Thaddeus Stevens. Under this law the South was divided into five military districts under the command of generals of the Army, who were to effect a registration of voters, including negroes and excluding those persons who had been disqualified by the fourteenth amendment. These voters were to make and ratify a constitution and submit it to Congress, and if it was acceptable the State should be reinstated whenever its legislature had ratified the fourteenth amendment. Tennessee was readmitted to the Union in 1866, Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, North Carolina, and South Carolina in 1868, and Mississippi, Texas, and Virginia in 1870. (See also Restoration.)

Reconstruction Acts:
Interpretation of, VI, 552.
Proceedings of President and Cabinet regarding, as set forth in National Intelligencer, discussed, VI, 527.
Repeal of, recommended, VI, 562, 672.
Vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)

Reconstruction of Southern States (see also Restoration):
Act providing for more efficient government of rebel States vetoed, VI, 498.
Acts supplementary to, vetoed, VI, 531, 536.
Assignments under, VI, 551, 552, 556, 557, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 668, 671.
Expenses of carrying act into effect discussed, VI, 521, 525, 566.
Joint resolution to carry act into effect approved and reasons therefor, VI, 521.
Joint resolution to carry acts into effect vetoed, VI, 545.
Acts to admit certain Southern States into Union vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 11, 28, 96.
Referred to, VII, 400.
Hayes, VII, 442, 458, 493.
Johnson. (See Restoration.)

Reconstruction of Southern States—Continued.
Government for Tennessee, order of President to Governor Johnson regarding, X, 109.
Ratification of fourteenth amendment proclaimed—
Alabama, VI, 659.
Georgia, VI, 660.
Louisiana, VI, 658.
North Carolina, VI, 656.
South Carolina, VI, 657.

Record, Congressional. (See Congressional Record.)

Records and Documents (see also Exchanges for Official Documents; International Bureau of Exchanges):
Building for, recommended, VII, 500; VIII, 194.
Documents in care of legations referred to, VII, 116.
Laws for punishing persons abstracting or mutilating, recommended, V, 147, 177, 408.

Rector, Wharton:
Conviction of, for crimes committed referred to, II, 476.
Indian agent, renomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 482.

Red Cloud Agency, Nebr., deficiency in supplies at, VII, 358, 359.

Red Cross, American National:
Aid furnished Cubans by, discussed, X, 142, 161.
Work accomplished by, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 173.

Red Cross Association, international conference of:
Held at Carlsruhe, Baden, referred to, VIII, 620.
Report of, referred to, VIII, 269.

Red Cross, International, proposition of Switzerland to extend compact of, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 189.

Red-Line Map.—An early map of part of North America, discovered by Jared Sparks in the archives of Paris and sent to Daniel Webster during treaty negotiations with Great Britain over the northeastern boundary question. It had been executed in 1746 by D'Anville, and later (1782) sent to the French minister, Vergennes, by Franklin. A strong red line drawn near the ridge in which the Kennebec and Penobscot rivers rise more than favored the English claims respecting the northeastern boundary of the United States. The map was displayed in a secret session of the Senate and before the Maine commissioners, and was, in part at least, the ground on which the Webster-Ashburton treaty was signed.

Red River:
Exploration of, I, 398.
Unsuccessful, I, 408.
Improvement of, progress made in, III, 223.

Redemptioners.—A name applied to a class of indentured servants who came to the American Colonies under bond for a certain number of years in payment for their passage hither. Many were kidnapped and placed in forced slavery for a term of years. They usually served from 4 to 7 years. On their release these redemptioners were awarded 50 acres of land and became free citizens. The system was

Digitized by Google

introduced into Virginia with the first colony in 1607 and in Massachusetts in 1631. It obtained also in Maryland, New York, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania, but was discontinued in 1750.

Redstone, Albert, act for relief of, returned, IX, 479.

Reed, Catharine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 721.

Reed, John, sr., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 559.

Reed, Marinda W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 835.

Reed, Silas, surveyor of Missouri and Illinois:
Nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 103.
Error in, corrected, IV, 104.
Official conduct of, referred to, IV, 359, 361.

Reed, William B.:
Commissioner to China, instructions to, referred to, V, 484.
Dispatches of, regarding convention with China referred to, V, 540.

Reeves, Benjamin H., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 323.

Reform Schools. (See District of Columbia.)

Refunding.—The process of substituting a series of low-interest-bearing bonds for those of a higher rate or for a floating debt not funded. Aug. 31, 1865, the debt of the United States amounted to $2,845,907,626, of which sum only $1,109,568,192 was funded. By December, 1867, the floating debt, compound-interest notes, seven-thirties, and United States notes had been converted into a funded debt of nearly $700,000,000. The refunding act of 1870 authorized the issue of certain amounts of 5, 4½, and 4 per cent bonds to take the place of the existing bonds, most of which were bearing 6 per cent interest. During the next 10 years this substitution was carried to an extent that decreased the annual interest charges from $82,000,000 to $62,000,000. In 1881 the annual interest was decreased nearly $20,000,000 more by the Windom refunding scheme, which converted $460,000,000 5 and 6 per cent bonds into bonds bearing 3 and 3½ per cent interest.

Register of Debates.—A record of the Congressional debates and proceedings from December, 1824, to October, 1837. It is a continuation of the Annals of Congress and contains many valuable state papers as well as the routine Congressional work. The Register of Debates was succeeded by the Congressional Globe. (See also Annals of Congress; Congressional Globe; Congressional Record.)

Registration.—A precaution taken in certain States to prevent frauds in elections. It consists of the preparation of lists of the electors of every precinct, voters being required to present themselves before the registrar on specified days prior to election to have their names recorded and to answer questions as to their qualifications as electors. These lists are open to inspection and scrutiny by the public.

Registration Bureau of naturalized citizens recommended, VIII, 241, 336, 505, 785.

Registry, American, repeal of law denying, to ships built abroad and owned by Americans recommended, IX, 553.

Regulators.—In 1768 the people of Orange County, N. C., oppressed by the unjust acts of Edmund Fanning, clerk of the court of Orange, formed an association, headed by Herman Husbands and William Hunter, for regulating public grievances and abuse of power. They sent messengers to the governor with a statement of their grievances. The governor and council decided that the course of the Regulators tended to high treason, and on their reassembling in July to hear the report of the messengers, the governor, at the head of a body of troops, compelled them to take the oath of allegiance to the Crown and disperse. Some of the leaders of the Regulators were held to answer in the courts for their actions. The following year another petition was rejected. The Regulators offered an organized resistance to the troops under Governor Tryon, and at Alamance, on the Haw River, they were routed by the governor and their leaders arrested. Some of these leaders were executed. Martin, the next governor, compromised with the Regulators.

Reid, Samuel C., battle sword of father offered to United States by, VIII, 534.

Reid, Whitelaw, member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 175.

Reiter, George C., conduct of, in connection with arrest and killing of Gen. Barrundia referred to, IX, 134.

Relations, Foreign. (See the several powers.)

Relief Party.—A political faction in Kentucky politics between 1820 and 1826. The party was composed of debtors and included a majority of the voters. It advocated relief of delinquent debtors and disputed the constitutionality of the replevin act. In 1823 the supreme court decided the replevin act to be unconstitutional and in 1824 the legislature of the State repealed the court of appeals act and organized a new court. The Relief Party then became known as the New Court Party. The Anti-Relief or Old Court Party, securing a majority in the legislature in 1827, restored the old court, and the issue was not renewed.

Religious Establishments:
Baptist church in Mississippi Territory, act for relief of, vetoed, I, 490.
Protestant church at American embassy at Rome, removal of, referred to, VI, 464, 519.
Protestant Episcopal church in Alexandria, Va., act incorporating, vetoed, I, 489.
Separation of church and state, recommendation to declare, VII, 356.
Value of church property discussed and taxation of, recommended, VII, 334, 356.

Removals from Office.—The Constitution gives the President power to make appointments to civil office by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, but is silent on the subject of removals. Debate on this point arose in Congress in 1789, and it was concluded to allow the power of removal to rest with the President

Digitized by Google

alone. This continued to be the policy of the Government until 1867. In this year charges were preferred in the House of Representatives against President Johnson, alleging corrupt use of the appointing, pardoning, and veto powers, corrupt disposition of public property, and interference in elections. The charges were referred to the Judiciary Committee and a bill was prepared and passed over the President's veto providing that, with certain exceptions, every officer appointed by the President with the concurrence of the Senate should retain his office until a successor should in like manner be appointed. This is known as the tenure-of-office act (q.v.). Johnson's suspension of Secretary Stanton in violation of this act led to his impeachment in 1868. The law was repealed in 1887.

Removals from Office (see also Executive Nominations):
- Act regulating tenure of certain civil offices vetoed. (See Tenure-of-Office Act.)
- Discretionary authority of President regarding, discussed by President—
  - Cleveland, VIII, 375.
  - Grant, VII, 38.
  - Jackson, III, 132.
  - Johnson, VI, 492, 569, 622.
  - Tyler, IV, 88. (See also IV, 52.)
- For partisan purposes discouraged, IV, 88.
- Partisan interference in elections cause of removal, IV, 52.
- Referred to, III, 579; IV, 58, 59.
- Resolution of Senate regarding, and reply of President Hayes, VII, 481.

Rennels, Hiram G., receiver of public money, nomination of, II, 477.

Reno, Jesse L., major-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.

Renshaw, William B., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Renwick, James, report of, as commissioner on northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Representatives.—The constitutional designation of the members of the House of Representatives. They are elected by direct vote of the people, in representative districts fixed by State law, according to the apportionment made every 10 years by Congress as to the quota of each State. Representatives must be at least 25 years of age, residents of the State in which chosen, and citizens of the United States for 7 years previous to their election. (See also Congress.)

Representatives:
- Appointment of, by President in whose election they have been officially concerned discussed, II, 448, 557.
- Appointments to office, relation of, to. (See Executive Nominations.)
- Apportionment of—
  - According to census of 1890 necessary, IX, 118.
  - Bill for—
    - Approved and reasons therefor, IV, 159.
    - Vetoed, I, 124.
  - Delay in making, referred to, V, 145.

Representatives—Continued.
- Election of—
  - Federal supervision of, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.
  - Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
  - Law appointing day for, recommended, V, 572, 650.
- List of, appointed to office referred to, II, 22, 345, 633; IV, 510.
- Loyal Senators and, denied admission to seats in Congress discussed, VI, 446.
- President declines to give names of, applying for office, IV, 105.

Representatives at Large.—Representatives in Congress elected on general tickets, as distinguished from those elected on district tickets, in cases where the State has failed to redistrict after it has become entitled to additional representation in Congress.

Representatives, House of. (See Congress.)

Republican Party.—In the early days of the Republic Thomas Jefferson became the leader of a party opposed to the monarchical ideas of the Federalists. This party was first known as the Democratic-Republican, and the adherents were called both Democrats and Republicans, usually the latter, until the Jackson-Adams contest. The Republican party of later days was formed in 1854, with opposition to slavery as its chief tenet. The compromise of 1850 (q. v.) had disrupted the Whig party. The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska act materially influenced the general coalition that followed of Whigs, Free Soilers, Abolitionists, and Know-Nothings. They assumed the name of Republicans and at once won a plurality in the House of Representatives. In 1856 they held their first national convention in Philadelphia and nominated Frémont and Dayton for President and Vice-President. At the election which followed they were defeated, but in 1859 again came into control of the House. In 1860 they elected Mr. Lincoln to the Presidency. For the next 14 years the party was supreme. It enlarged the powers of Congress by a broad construction of the Constitution, carried on the Civil War, abolished slavery, reconstructed the governments of the seceding States, maintained a protective tariff, and refunded the national debt. The party has elected 6 Presidents—Lincoln, Grant, Hayes, Garfield, Harrison, and McKinley—besides 2 Vice-Presidents who served as Chief Executive. Johnson succeeded to the Presidency on the death of Lincoln, and Arthur on the death of Garfield. Besides the suppression of slavery the Republican party has favored full citizenship to emancipated slaves, prompt payment of the national debt, tariff for protection as well as revenue, free ballot, generous pension legislation, increase of the Navy and the strengthening of the coast defenses, a system of national-bank currency based on United States bonds deposited with the Secretary of the Treasury, and a national circulating medium based on a gold standard. It has also taken advanced ground on questions of civil-service reform,

Digitized by Google

temperance legislation, etc. There was a serious defection from the party in 1872, when a large number of those who had theretofore supported its measures united in the formation of the Liberal Republican party (q. v.). This latter party was opposed to the extreme reconstruction policy of the Republicans.

Republican Party in Pennsylvania.—A party organized in that State in the period before the adoption of the Constitution of the United States to advocate a stronger form of Federal government than that comprehended by the Articles of Confederation. It formed the germ of the Federal party in Pennsylvania. The Republicans were opposed by the Constitutionalists.

Republican River, bridge over, reconstruction of, recommended, VIII, 190.

Republican Valley Railroad, right of way across Otoe and Missouria Reservation, Nebr., for, bill for, VIII, 94.

Repudiation.—The refusal of a state or government to pay or to be bound by debts contracted by a previous administration. In 1790 the debts of all the States of the Union were assumed by the National Government, partly on the ground of justice, because they had been contracted in the prosecution of the Revolutionary War, and partly on the ground of expediency, as this action tended to strengthen the credit of the States. For 40 years thereafter the States remained almost free from debt. Bonds of the several States were easily disposed of abroad, and by 1840 an aggregate of $200,000,000 had been sold. In that year Indiana found it impossible to pay the interest on her outstanding bonds, and it was only by strong efforts that Ohio managed to meet her obligations. In 1842 the Bank of Pennsylvania failed, and soon afterwards Pennsylvania, Maryland, Mississippi, Michigan, Louisiana, Indiana, and Illinois found themselves almost bankrupt. They all suspended payment of interest on their debts, but Mississippi, Michigan, and Louisiana felt constrained to repudiate the capital as well as interest. It was in Mississippi that the word "repudiation" originated in this connection. Governor McNutt, in a message to the legislature, suggested a plan for "repudiating the sale of certain of the State bonds on account of fraud and illegality." The bonds fell into default and an appropriation for their payment was overwhelmingly defeated at the polls in 1852. Michigan repudiated certain canal bonds. The Southern States came out of the Civil War with heavy indebtedness and diminished resources, and were in some instances almost bankrupt. In the years immediately following the close of the Civil War most of the Southern States compromised or readjusted their bonded indebtedness, and in some States the legislature declared certain bond issues fraudulent, illegal, and void. During the depression following the panic of 1873 some cities, towns, and counties endeavored to repudiate their bonds, but the Supreme Court of the United States gave judgments against them. The eleventh amendment forbids suits against the States. Some European countries have also at times repudiated their obligations.

Requisitions.—Under the Articles of Confederation the Continental Congress had only one means of raising money—by requisitions upon the States. Between 1782 and 1786 requisitions amounting to more than $6,000,000 had been made. Only one-sixth of this had been paid by March, 1787. Under the Constitution the President may make requisitions upon the States for men to assist the National Government in time of war, but there is no provision for requisitions of money. Instead that instrument provides for the expenditures of the Government by duties on imports and taxes collected from the citizens.

Resaca (Ga.), Battle of.—Mar. 14, 1864, Gen. Sherman was placed in command of the Military Division of the Mississippi, which was composed of the Army of the Cumberland, under Maj. Gen. Thomas; the Army of the Tennessee, under Maj. Gen. McPherson, and the Army of the Ohio, under Maj. Gen. Schofield, and numbered a total of 98,797 men and 254 guns. The Confederate forces under Gen. Johnston were estimated at 60,000. After the battle of Chattanooga the Confederates had retreated to Dalton, Ga., 39 miles southeast of Chattanooga and 99 miles northwest of Atlanta. May 4 Sherman made a demonstration in front of the Confederate position on Rocky Face Mountain, northeast of Dalton, while McPherson, with some 40,000 men, attempted to turn the Confederate left and occupy Resaca. Johnston thereupon, on May 13, evacuated Dalton and fell back upon Resaca. Polk was posted on Johnston's left, resting on the Oostanaula River, Hardee in the center, and Hood on the right. Sherman laid a pontoon bridge across the Oostanaula and sent a division across to threaten Johnston's connections with Rome, while the main body of the army pressed Resaca in front. May 14 an attack by a portion of Sherman's force was repulsed with a loss of 1,000 men. Johnston attempted to turn Sherman's left flank, which gave McPherson a good position, to recover which the Confederates fought stubbornly till 10 o'clock that night. Skirmishing was renewed the next morning and continued all day. During the night of the 15th Johnston again retreated. Sherman's losses during the two days were between 4,000 and 5,000 in killed, wounded, and missing. Johnston's losses aggregated 2,500.

Resaca de la Palma (Tex.), Battle of.—On May 9, 1846, the day following the battle of Palo Alto, Gen. Taylor's army of 2,200 proceeded on the way toward Fort Brown. When about 3 miles from the Rio Grande River Arista's army of 5,000, which had been slowly retreating before the advancing Americans, halted in the valley of Resaca de la Palma (dry river bed of the palm) and prepared to give battle. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the action began. Before dark the Mexicans were completely

Digitized by Google

routed. They fled in disorder across the river to Matamoros. Eight pieces of artillery, large quantities of ammunition, 3 standards, and about 100 prisoners, including Gen. La Vega and other officers, fell into the hands of the Americans. The total casualties in the Mexican army were 755. The American loss was 107.

Resaca de la Palma, Tex., battle of, referred to, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Reservations. (See Indian Reservations; Lands, Indian; Military Reservations; Reservations, Public; Washington City.)

Reservations, Public:
Discussed, X, 199.
Lands set apart as, by proclamation of President—
Cleveland, IX, 427, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 789, 790, 793, 795.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 142, 155, 160, 251, 260, 270, 284, 287, 351, 357, 360, 362, 369, 375, 376, 379, 380.

Resolute, The, restoration of, to British Government discussed, V, 420.

Restoration of Southern States (see also Reconstruction):
Acts regarding, vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)
Discussed by President Johnson, VI, 353, 372, 395, 445, 498, 531, 536, 558, 583, 648, 650, 672.
Provisional governor appointed for—
Alabama, VI, 323.
Florida, VI, 329.
Georgia, VI, 318.
Mississippi, VI, 314.
North Carolina, VI, 312.
South Carolina, VI, 326.
Texas, VI, 321.

Resumption. (See Specie Payments.)

Returning Boards.—Boards established in certain States for the purpose of canvassing the returns of an election. The reconstructed State governments of South Carolina, Florida, and Louisiana created by statute returning boards to canvass and certify to the returns of elections held in those States. In violation of the generally accepted principle of State government, these returning boards were clothed with judicial as well as ministerial powers. This subject is of interest chiefly in relation to the Presidential election of 1876, in which the result depended upon the action of these boards.

Revenue-Cutter Service:
Act relating to revenue cutters and steamers vetoed, IV, 366.
Organization of, II, 525.
Steam vessels in, employment of, recommended, III, 558.

Revenue Flag.—The last act of the Fourth Congress, Mar. 2, 1799, was to pass a law to regulate the collection of duties and tonnage and to establish ports of entry. In order that the vessels of the collection officers might be easily recognized, Congress ordered that vessels in the revenue service carry a flag of 16 perpendicular stripes, alternate red and white, the union of the ensign bearing the arms of the United States in dark blue on a white field beneath a semicircle of 13 blue stars.

Revenue Inspectors, salary of, I, 135.

Revenue Laws. (See Revenue, Public.)

Revenue Officers, official conduct of, referred to, II, 346.

Revenue, Public.—In a political sense the revenue of a state is the annual income derived from taxation, customs, and other sources, to be appropriated to governmental expenditures. The principal sources of revenue of the United States are customs, internal revenue, sale of public lands, and miscellaneous receipts. Customs receipts have always formed the bulk of the revenue. In 1789 the total revenues of the Government amounted to $4,410,000. This total gradually swelled to $56,000,000 in 1860. Then the increased duties of all kinds, imposed as war measures, augmented the revenues to hundreds of millions, reaching the maximum of $520,000,000 in 1866. Then it declined to an average of about $350,000,000 between 1878 and 1898. In the latter year an extra war tax was levied for prosecuting operations against Spain.

Revenue, Public (see also Finances; Import Duties; Taxation):
Act—
Designating and limiting funds receivable for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 282.
To provide for collection, safe-keeping, and distribution of, by fiscal corporation vetoed, IV, 68.
By direct taxation, I, 275, 278.
Collection and disbursement of, free from defalcation discussed, IX, 107, 311.
Custody and distribution of, discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 502, 556, 648.
Tyler, IV, 43, 84.
Van Buren, III, 324, 379, 490, 540, 610.
Deposits of, in banks referred to, IV, 63.
Derived from public lands. (See Lands, Public.)
Diminution of, I, 476, 495; II, 106, 357.
Disbursements of, referred to, III, 593.
Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Duties for raising. (See Import Duties.)
Embezzlement of, referred to, IV, 359. (See also Defalcation.)
Expenses incurred in collection of, referred to, V, 25.
Frauds in, discussed, II, 423; VIII, 210.
Laws for raising. (See also Import Duties.)
Abuses of, referred to, II, 453.
Alterations in, I, 150.
Codification of, recommended, VII, 247.
Complaints of Spain and Portugal against, referred to, IV, 103.
Improvement in, recommended, II, 359, 453.
Judicial construction of, injurious, III, 571.
Opposition to, from—
Pennsylvania. (See Pennsylvania.)
South Carolina. (See South Carolina.)
Southern States. (See War between the States.)
Revision of, recommended, VI, 575.
System of, satisfactory, I, 83, 87.

Digitized by Google

Revenue, Public—Continued.
Only enough should be collected to meet wants of Government, III, 245.
Per centum allowed public officers for disbursement of, referred to, III, 510.
Policy of Mexico in exempting from duty imports into territory on borders of United States. (See *Zona Libre.*)
Referred to, VI, 705.
Suits growing out of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 513.
Surplus of—
Application of, to—
Educational purposes and internal improvements recommended, I, 409, 456.
Navy and national works recommended, III, 161.
Purchase of Government bonds recommended, VII, 31.
Apportionment of, among States. (See States of the Union.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 48, 134.
Cleveland, VIII, 508, 580, 776, 787.
Fillmore, V, 124, 178.
Grant, VII, 31.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 38, 114, 195.
Jackson, II, 451, 514; III, 161, 239.
Jefferson, I, 409, 456.
Pierce, V, 214, 285.
Van Buren, III, 490.
Joint resolution directing payment of Treasury surplus on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.
Proposition to deposit, in banks throughout country discussed, VIII, 583.
System of—
Changes made in, productive of good results, III, 28.
Evil effects of, discussed, III, 240.
Tariff for raising. (See Import Duties.)

Revised Statutes:
Appointment of commission to prepare, recommended, V, 135, 178.
Preparation of, and recommendations regarding, VI, 49.
Referred to, VIII, 100.

Revolution.—The overthrow of an established political system or a radical change of government effected by extra legal means is known as a political revolution. Among the most important revolutions of modern history are the English Revolution of 1642–1649, which culminated in the execution of Charles I and the establishment of the Protectorate under Cromwell; the second English Revolution, resulting from the Stuart tyranny after the Restoration, known as the "Glorious Revolution of 1688," which, under William III, firmly established the principles of free constitutional government in Great Britain; the American Revolution, which resulted in the establishment of the Republic of the United States in 1776; the French Revolution, which broke out in Paris in 1789 and was followed by a reign of blood and terror, terminating with the execution of Robespierre in 1794; the French Revolution of 1830, which exiled Charles X and elevated Louis Philippe to the throne; the uprising of the French people in 1848, which deposed Louis; the Italian Revolution of 1859–60, whereby the various minor sovereigns of the peninsula were driven into exile and the whole territory came under the dominion of King Victor Emmanuel; the insurrections which established the third French Republic in 1870 and the Republic of Brazil in 1889.

Revolutionary Convention. (See Convention, Revolutionary.)

Revolutionary Pensions. (See Pensions.)

Revolutionary War.—The war for redress of grievances, and later for independence, waged by the thirteen American Colonies against the mother country, Great Britain. The Revolution had several causes. Increase of population in America naturally caused a desire for independence, especially after the expulsion of the French. In 1763 the Government of George III resolved to enforce more strictly the navigation act and other laws restricting American trade in the interest of England, to station garrisons in America, and to pay a part of the expense by a stamp tax. The Stamp Act aroused violent opposition, expressed through the Stamp Act Congress of 1765. Taxation without representation in Parliament was declared illegal and tyrannous. The British Government persisted in the principle, taxing various imports from 1767 to 1770 and tea thereafter. The Boston Tea Party led Parliament to pass acts retaliating on that city and altering the charter of Massachusetts. The Colonies were by this time united, through their committees of correspondence, in opposition to the Crown. Sept. 5, 1774, the First Continental Congress was convened in Philadelphia. It published a declaration of rights, protested to the King and Parliament, and entered into a nonimportation agreement. Apr. 19, 1775, Gen. Gage, the British commander in Boston, met with the first armed resistance at Lexington and Concord, and war was begun. The colonists were assisted by France, Spain, and, in the latter years of the struggle, by the Netherlands. Following are the principal events of the Revolution: Boston Massacre, Mar. 5, 1770; Boston Tea Party, Dec. 16, 1773; First Continental Congress, Sept. 5, 1774; battles of Lexington and Concord, Apr. 19, 1775; meeting of the Second Continental Congress and capture of Ticonderoga, May 10; Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20; battle of Bunker Hill, June 16 and 17; evacuation of Boston, Mar. 17, 1776; British repulse off Charleston, June 28; Declaration of Independence, July 4; battle of Long Island, Aug. 27; battle of White Plains, Oct. 28; loss of Forts Washington and Lee, retreat through New Jersey, and battle of Trenton, end of 1776; battle of Princeton, Jan. 3, 1777; battle of Bennington, Aug. 16; battle of Brandywine, Sept. 11; battle of Stillwater, Sept. 19; battle of Germantown, Oct. 4; battle of Saratoga, Oct. 7; Burgoyne's surrender, Oct. 17; adoption of the Articles of Con-

Digitized by Google

federation, Nov. 15; treaty with France, Feb. 6, 1778; battle of Monmouth, June 28; storming of Stony Point, July 16, 1779; victory of Paul Jones, Sept. 23; British capture Charleston, May 12, 1780; battle of Camden, Aug. 16; Arnold's treachery exposed, Sept. 23; battle of Kings Mountain, Oct. 7; battle of the Cowpens, Jan. 17, 1781; Articles of Confederation ratified by the last of the States, Mar. 1; battle of Guilford Court-House, Mar. 15; battle of Eutaw, Sept. 8; surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown, Oct. 19; peace of Paris, Sept. 3, 1783; evacuation of New York, Nov. 25, 1783. The United States then comprised the territory from Canada to Florida and from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mississippi River. The total number of enlistments in the American Army during the war was 368,410; the total cost was $135,193,703.

Revolutionary War:
Allowances to officers in, referred to, II, 340.
Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)
Referred to, V, 222.
Soldiers of, land warrants issued to, II, 323.

Revolutions. (See Illegal Combinations; the several powers.)

Reward offered for arrest of—
Alleged instigators of assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 307.
Distribution of, referred to, VI, 379.
Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353.
Revoked as to certain persons, VI, 353.
Persons from foreign countries committing depredations in United States, VI, 283.
Willis Anderson, II, 377.

Rey, abduction of, referred to, V, 26.

Reynolds, Alexander W., assistant quartermaster, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 465.

Reynolds, John C., directed to accompany ex-President Jackson home, III, 323.

Reynolds, John W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 713.

Reynolds, Thomas C., report of, on commerce of Nicaragua, Honduras, and Salvador, VIII, 531.

Rhea, Hiram R., act to pension, vetoed, IX, 578.

Rhind, Charles:
Arabian horses received by, from Turkey referred to, II, 536.
Treaty with Turkey concluded by, II, 530.

Rhine, The, French steamer, referred to, VI, 259.

Rhode Island.—One of the thirteen original States of the Union and the smallest of the United States; nickname, "Little Rhody;" motto, "Hope." It lies between lat. 41° 18′ and 42° 1′ north (not including Block Island) and long. 71° 8′ and 71° 53′ west. It is bounded on the north and east by Massachusetts, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by Connecticut. It is an important manufacturing State, being first in proportion to its population in the manufacture of cotton, woolen, worsted, etc., and second only to Massachusetts in the production of cotton goods. Among its other manufactures are jewelry, machinery, screws, rubber, etc. It was visited by Verrazano in 1524 and probably by Norse navigators in the twelfth century. Roger Williams made the first permanent settlement at Providence in 1636. The first charter was granted in 1643 and a more liberal one in 1663. Rhode Island ratified the Federal Constitution in 1790. The official name of the State is, "The State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." Its dual origin is also indicated by its two capitals—Providence and Newport. Area, 1,250 sq. miles; population (1890), 345,506. (See also Providence Plantations.)

Rhode Island:
Accession of, to Union, I, 75.
Claims of, for militia services in War of 1812, X, 55.
Constitution of United States—
Convention for consideration of, I, 72.
Evidence of ratification of amendments to, I, 76, 190.
Dorr's Rebellion in—
Correspondence regarding, IV, 286.
Discussed, IV, 283.
Free constitution in, attempts of people to establish. (See Dorr's Rebellion.)
Lands in, United States empowered to hold, I, 154.
Letter of governor of, declaring friendship for sister States, X, 10.

Ricara Indians:
Treaty with, II, 322, 347.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Rice, Francis W., arrest and imprisonment of, at Acapulco, Mexico, V, 301, 304.

Rice, Henry M., member of Chippewa Commission, IX, 65.

Rice. (See Agricultural Products.)

Rich Mountain (W. Va.), Battle of.—Soon after the ordinance of secession had been ratified by the State of Virginia Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, who had been assigned to the command of the Federal forces in the Department of the Ohio, issued an address to the loyal citizens of western Virginia. Many enlistments from that State followed, and he determined to occupy at least a part of it with Federal troops. Accordingly, May 23, 1861, the First Virginia Regiment, 1,100 strong, which had been organized in Cincinnati by Virginians, crossed the Ohio with the Fourteenth and Sixteenth Ohio regiments and took possession of Parkersburg. The Confederates, commanded by Governor Wise and under the immediate direction of Col. Porterfield, retired after several skirmishes to the base of Rich Mountain, near Beverly, in Randolph County. McClellan's forces in the neighborhood amounted to more than 30,000 men on July 4, while the Confederates could scarcely muster 10,000. July 11 Gen. Rosecrans made a detour of the mountain and forced the surrender of 600 men under Col. Pegram, and Gen. McClellan defeated the main body of the Confederates under Gen. Garnett. The Union losses in the actions at Rich Mountain were 11 killed and 35 wounded. The loss to the Confederates was 200 killed and 1,000 prisoners. Seven pieces of artillery also fell into the hands of the Union forces.

Digitized by Google

Richards, Mary K., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 731.
Richardson, Aurelia C., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 484.
Richardson, Israel B., major-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.
Richardson, James D., resolution authorizing compilation of Messages and Papers of the Presidents by, I, 111.
Richmond, James C., application of, for redress of wrongs, V, 239.
Richmond (Ky.), Battle of.—After the Confederates had evacuated Corinth, Miss., in the summer of 1862, they began to concentrate in the vicinity of Chattanooga, Tenn. By the middle of August they had collected an army estimated at from 55,000 to 65,000 under Gen. Braxton Bragg. Gen. E. Kirby Smith, with about 20,000 men, passed up the Cumberland Mountains on the east and, going through the gaps, invaded Kentucky. At Richmond he encountered Gen. Manson (Aug. 30), who was defending the place with a garrison of Buell's army. Manson was defeated and Smith proceeded to Frankfort. Loss, about 5,000 on each side.
Richmond, Va., Government of Confederate States transferred to, VI, 24.
Riddells, Bennett, consul to Chihuahua, Mexico, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 49.
Riddle, William P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 705.
Riders.—Objectionable legislative measures likely to be vetoed if passed as separate bills, but which are made part of important bills, such as appropriations for current expenses, etc., in order to insure Executive sanction. The rider is an encroachment on the independence of the Executive. In many of the States a rider has been made an impossibility by confining each bill to a single subject or by permitting the veto of single clauses of appropriation bills. It has never been prohibited in Congress. Riders were numerous during the anti-slavery contest, the Civil War, and the conflict with President Johnson. A number of important bills have been passed as riders, among them the bill increasing salaries in 1873. The first use of the rider of national importance was the joining in 1820 of the bill for the admission of Maine to that permitting slavery in Missouri, so as to compel the acceptance of both or neither. These were afterwards separated. The Army appropriation bill of 1856 had a rider prohibiting the employment of Federal troops for the enforcement of Territorial law in Kansas. The President signed the measure, but protested against the rider.
Riel, Louis, trial and execution of, by authorities of British North America, report regarding, transmitted, IX, 14.
Rifle Clubs in South Carolina, proclamation against, VII, 396. (See also Ku-Klux Klans.)
Rifle, Magazine, for use of infantry service selected, IX, 446.
Right of Asylum discussed by President—
Cleveland, IX, 529.
Johnson, VI, 685.
Right of Search.—Great Britain has always claimed the right to search vessels of other powers upon the high seas for deserting English sailors and for contraband goods in time of war. This right has not been exercised with regard to the vessels of the United States since the War of 1812, though nothing was said in the treaty of Ghent about search and impressment of sailors. Before that war this right was exercised and search was made for deserting English sailors, and many American seamen were impressed as deserters from the English navy, and search was made for such goods as were declared subject to confiscation in accordance with the paper blockade of the Continent and the orders in council. This was one of the grievances that brought on the War of 1812. The right of search for the purpose of suppressing the slave trade was carefully regulated by several treaties between Great Britain and the United States.
Right of Search:
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 507, 639.
Madison, I, 499, 520.
Tyler, IV, 77, 195, 229.
Proposition regarding mutual, referred to, V, 90.
Questions regarding, with—
Cuba, VII, 32.
Great Britain, I, 499, 520; IV, 77, 195, 229.
Claim of Great Britain abandoned, V, 507, 640.
Mutual right of search referred to, IV, 90.
Referred to, IV, 436, 447.
Right of Suffrage. (See Elective Franchise.)
Right of Way. (See Indian Reservations.)
Rights, Bill of. (See Bill of Rights.)
Rights of Federal and State Governments. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Rigny, M. de, correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Riley, Bennett:
Correspondence regarding affairs in California referred to, V, 46.
Mentioned, V, 32.
Riley, Frank B., American sailor, alleged killing of, in Genoa, Italy, IX, 334.
Riley, Patrick, deputy United States marshal, assaulted in Boston, V, 101.
Proclamation regarding, V, 109.
Rio Grande River:
Construction of dams in, opposite El Paso, Tex., referred to, VIII, 815.
Disorders on, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 40, 129.
Buchanan, V, 582, 584.
Fillmore, V, 152.
Grant, VII, 189, 207, 266, 290, 341, 404.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 316.
Hayes, VII, 455, 472, 497, 569, 160.
Neutrality violated by army on, referred to, VI, 376.
Storage and use of waters of, for irrigation discussed, IX, 527.
Riots at Chicago, proclamation regarding, IX, 499.

Digitized by Google

Rivas, Don Rafael, mentioned, V, 44.

River and Harbor Bills.—There has always been some objection to appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors on the ground that the benefits, while mostly local, are paid for out of the general Treasury. The first bill for harbor improvements in the United States was passed Mar. 3, 1823. From 1854 to 1870 appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors were frequently inserted in the regular appropriation bills. In 1870 a $2,000,000 appropriation was made. This was the largest up to that time. After this they gradually increased until they reached nearly $19,000,000 in 1882–83. President Arthur vetoed the bill carrying this appropriation (VIII, 120), but it was passed over his veto. Biennial appropriations have since been the rule. The appropriation of 1891 was $25,000,000. The expenditures of 1896, including the direct appropriations and the contracts for future expenditures, amounted to a total of about $80,000,000.

River Crow Indians, treaty with, VI, 700.

River Raisin (Mich.), Battle of.—After Col. Lewis had occupied Frenchtown, Mich., Jan. 18, 1813, with 650 men, he was reenforced by Gen. Winchester with about 300 from the latter's camp on the Maumee River. These were stationed along the river outside the town. Before daylight on the morning of Jan. 22 they were attacked by 500 British under Col. Proctor and 600 Indians under Round Head and Walk-in-the-Water. Some 200 Americans were killed or wounded in battle or massacred after their surrender and Winchester and 700 men were made prisoners. Only 33 of Winchester's detachment which arrived at Frenchtown are known to have escaped. The British lost 24 killed and 158 wounded.

Rivers and Harbors (see also Internal Improvements):
- Act for improvement of—
  - Reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 638.
  - Vetoed by President—
    - Arthur, VIII, 120.
      - Discussed by, VIII, 137.
    - Cleveland, IX, 677.
    - Polk, IV, 460.
    - Tyler, IV, 330.
- Appropriations for, I, 428.
  - Bill making, approved and reasons therefor, VII, 377.
  - Discussed, VII, 408; VIII, 246.
  - Expenditures of, referred to, VII, 417.
  - Recommended, V, 20, 130, 175; VII, 39; IX, 42.
  - Should only be made after surveys, IV, 351.
- Breakwater near mouth of Mississippi River referred to, II, 422.
- Breakwaters for, referred to, II, 563.
- Expenditures for, referred to, VIII, 201.
  - Discussed, VII, 243.
- Foreign powers, if friendly, should be allowed use of, I, 538.
- Fortifications for, recommended, I, 240, 307, 330, 454, 459, 470, 492; IV, 202.
- Fortifications in, completed, I, 476.

Rivers and Harbors—Continued.
- Improvement of, referred to, III, 568.
- Opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 184.
  - Closed, II, 375.
- Survey of, referred to, III, 271.

Roads, Post. (See Mail Routes.)

Roanoke Island (N. C.), Expedition to.—Butler's Hatteras expedition of Aug. 26, 1861, had opened Pamlico Sound and the Confederates had retired to Roanoke Island. This island is about 10 miles long and was the key to all the rear defenses of Norfolk. Four-fifths of the supplies for Norfolk passed its guns. It was defended by Gen. Wise with 3,000 men. Jan. 7, 1862, Gen. Burnside was ordered to unite with Flag Officer Goldsborough, in command of the fleet at Fortress Monroe, capture Newbern, reduce Fort Macon, and seize the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad. On the night of Jan. 11 the expedition arrived off Hatteras and encountered a terrific storm. Several transports were lost and the *City of New York*, with her cargo, worth a quarter of a million dollars, went to pieces. By Feb. 7 the remainder of the expedition had crossed the bar and proceeded up Croatan Channel. The Confederate fleet was driven up the channel. Their flagship—the *Curlew*—was set on fire by a shell, and Burnside landed 10,000 men on Roanoke Island. The garrison of 2,675 officers and men was captured and the Confederate fleet pursued to Elizabeth City and destroyed. Burnside lost 250 men.

Roanoke Island, N. C., thanks of President to forces capturing, VI, 104.

Robert College, establishment of, at Constantinople referred to, VI, 702.

Roberts, Edmund, treaty with Siam concluded by, III, 53.

Roberts, Joseph, first lieutenant, promotion of, to captain discussed, IV, 587.

Robertson, James:
- Brigadier-general of militia, nomination of, X, 13.
- Commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 435.

Robertson, John, commissioner from Virginia to confer with States in effort to prevent war, V, 662.

Robertson, Thomas J., slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina referred to, VII, 375.

Robeson, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 734.

Robinson, Benjamin F., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 420.

Rochambeau, Comte de:
- Compensation prayed for by descendants of, II, 635; III, 51, 54, 129.
- Letter of Marquis de Lafayette regarding, transmitted, II, 635.

Rochester, William B., secretary to Congress of Nations, nomination of, II, 320.

Rock Creek, D. C., construction of bridge over, referred to, III, 627.

Rock Island, Ill., bridge over Mississippi River at, VII, 194.

Rock Island Arsenal, Ill., appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 93, 151.

Digitized by Google

Rockhill, William W., member of board of management of Government exhibit at World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 401.
Rockwell, Almon F., mentioned, VIII, 152, 208.
Rocky Mount (S. C.), Assault on.—July 13, 1780, Thomas Sumter, with about 75 men, made an attack upon the British post at Rocky Mount, 30 miles northwest of Camden, under command of Lieut. Col. Turnbull. The post consisted of 2 log houses perforated for small arms. Three unsuccessful assaults were made. The Americans finally withdrew after a loss of 13 men killed and wounded, including Col. Reed. The British loss was about the same.
Rodgers, John:
American frigate under command of, attacked by British vessel, I, 492.
Correspondence regarding war with Tripoli, I, 391.
Frigates under command of, referred to, I, 517.
Gallant enterprise of, in destroying corvette on the coast of Tripoli, I, 365.
Report of, regarding docks and wharf referred to, II, 200.
Rodgers, John:
Rear-admiral, mentioned, VIII, 79.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 191.
Rodgers, The, dispatched for relief of Jeannette Polar Expedition, VIII, 139.
Rodney, Cæsar A.:
Commissioner to South America, II, 48.
Minister to Argentine Republic, death of, II, 252.
Rodriguez, Marcus E., imprisonment of, and others in Cuba, IX, 668.
Roe, Francis A., commander of *Sassacus* in attack upon *Albemarle*, advancement in grade recommended, VI, 210.
Rogatory, Letters, report regarding execution of, transmitted, IX, 135.
Rogers, Benjamin F., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.
Rogers, H. W., correspondence regarding Canadian outrages on American frontier, III, 401.
Rogers, Mr., mentioned, X, 105.
Rogue River Indians, treaty with, V, 229, 303.
Romahn, M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 426.
Rome, Italy:
American college at, threatened confiscation of, VIII, 214.
Occupation of, by King of Italy, VII, 131.
Protestants removed from, referred to, VI, 464, 519.
Sanitary conference at, VIII, 333.
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 313.
Romero, Matias, Mexican minister to United States, mentioned, VIII, 372.
Romiser, Joseph, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 464.
Roorback.—A general term for political forgery, or a fictitious report for political purposes, generally promulgated before an election. The name comes from a certain political story circulated in 1844 as an extract from Baron Roorback's Tour Through the Western and Southern States.
Rose, Mr., mentioned, I, 445.
Ross, Daniel H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 474.
Ross, Daniel H., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.
Ross, John:
Mentioned, IV, 459.
Warned by President Jackson not to call Indian council, X, 105.
Ross, John, trial and conviction of, in consular court of Japan discussed, VIII, 43.
Ross, William W., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 61; VI, 155.
Complaints regarding, VI, 62.
Rough Riders.—At the beginning of the war between the United States and Spain Congress authorized the raising of 3 regiments of cavalry composed, in part, of riders and riflemen of the Rocky Mountains and the Western prairies. One of these regiments, the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, was commanded by Col. Leonard Wood, with Theodore Roosevelt as lieutenant-colonel. The public soon christened this regiment the "Rough Riders," and though the officers at first objected to the title it was early adopted by the regiment, and the term was applied to them throughout the war. The services of the Rough Riders were highly creditable.
Rouland, Alfred, act to remove charge of desertion from record of, vetoed, VII, 433.
Roumania, or Rumania.—A Kingdom of southeastern Europe, bounded on the north by Austria-Hungary, on the east by the Black Sea and Russia, on the south by Bulgaria, and on the west by Austria-Hungary and Servia. It is an agricultural country, exporting mainly wheat and maize. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy ruled by a King, a Senate of 120 members, and a Chamber of 183 deputies. Area, 51,000 sq. miles; population (1892), about 5,500,000.
Roumania:
Consular convention with, VIII, 35, 40.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Diplomatic relations with, VII, 570, 610.
Independence of, announced to United States, VII, 610.
Persecution and massacre of Israelites in, VII, 63, 167, 168.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 89.
Treaty with, VIII, 71.
Round Island, dispersion of assemblage on, referred to, V, 47.
Round Valley Reservation, Cal.:
Allotments of land in severalty to Indians on, bill for, VIII, 370.
Payment for improvements made on, recommended, VIII, 105, 194.
Reduction of, bill for, discussed, VIII, 593; IX, 59.
Rouses Point, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Rover, The, crew of, murdered by inhabitants of Formosa Island, VI, 631.
Rowan, John, letter of, to President Jackson concerning Col. Rector, II, 482.

Digitized by Google

Rowan, Stephen C.:
Commander in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.
Rowley, Roxana V., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 460.
Ruatan Island, convention between Great Britain and Honduras regarding, V, 422.
Ruggles, Samuel B., delegate to International Monetary Conference at Paris, report of, transmitted, VII, 59.
Ruiz, Ricardo, arrest, imprisonment, and death of, in Cuba, IX, 752.
Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion.—At a meeting of clergymen of all denominations held in the Fifth Avenue Hotel, New York, during the Presidential campaign of 1884, Rev. Samuel D. Burchard, in an address favoring the election of the Republican candidate, described the Democrats as the party of Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion. The phrase was immediately taken up and used to alienate many persons otherwise friendly to the Republican party, and as the party in that year suffered defeat by a very small margin many attributed it to the utterance of this alliterative phrase.
Rush, Richard:
Acting Secretary of State, II, 36.
Correspondence of, regarding cession of lands for light-houses referred to, II, 276.
Rush, William Henry, imprisonment of, in Cuba referred to, IV, 688.
Rusk, Jeremiah M., Secretary of Agriculture, mentioned, IX, 328.
Russell, John E., member of commission to consider construction of canal from Great Lakes to Atlantic Ocean, IX, 747.
Russell, John H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Russell, John M., consul to St. Petersburg, nomination of, I, 173.
Russell, Jonathan:
Letter of, regarding treaty of Ghent discussed, II, 138, 142.
Minister to Sweden, nomination of, I, 530.
Pacific advances made by United States to Great Britain referred to, I, 521, and X, 44.
Russell, Lord John, letter of, regarding treaty of Washington referred to, V, 351.
Russia.—The largest empire of Europe in population and area and, including its Asiatic possessions, the most extensive dominion in the world next to the British Empire. It comprises European Russia (including Russian Finland and Poland), Caucasia, Russian Central Asia, and Siberia. Russia occupies about one-seventh of the earth's total land surface, and extends from lat. 38° 20′ to 77° 30′ north and from long. 17° 38′ east to 170° west. It has an extreme length from north to south of 2,300 miles and a width from west to east of 6,000 miles. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the east by the Pacific, on the south by China, Independent Turkestan, Persia, Asiatic Turkey, and the Black Sea, and on the west by Roumania, Austria, Germany, the Baltic Sea, and the Scandinavian Peninsula. The surface of European Russia is one vast central plateau, drained by the largest rivers of Europe into the Arctic Ocean and Caspian, Baltic, and Black seas. It contains large forests and extensive fertile steppes, and the chief industry is agriculture, the principal crops being wheat, rye, and other cereals, hemp, flax, potatoes, and tobacco. There are manufactures of linen and woolen goods. Gold, platinum, coal, iron, petroleum, copper, etc., are mined. The government is a hereditary absolute monarchy, vested in the Czar. Russia proper has 78 governments, and administration is committed to the council of the Empire, senate, holy synod, and ministry. The leading religion is the Greek Catholic. Russia has no foreign possessions. Parts of the country, including Poland, were known to the ancients as Sarmatia, and were inhabited by the Scythians. The Russian Slavs, at the beginning of their history (ninth century), were confined mostly to the Upper Dnieper, the sources of the Oka, Volga, Dwina, and Dniester. Under Oleg, about 880, Kieff became the center. The Mongol invasion and the conquest of all Russia except Novgorod occurred about 1240. Russia was freed from Mongolian rule in 1480. The title of Czar (or Tsar) was assumed by Ivan IV in 1547. The date of the accession of the house of Romanoff, which still reigns, is 1613. The Empire was largely developed under Peter the Great (1689–1725), and St. Petersburg was built by him. The area of the Russian Empire is 8,644,100 sq. miles, and the population was 128,932,173 by the census of 1897.
Russia:
Aid furnished Greeks by. (See Greece.)
American insurance companies, treatment of, in, discussed, IX, 529.
Bering Sea fisheries discussed. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)
Cession of territory of, to United States. (See Alaska.)
Claims of, against United States, payment of, recommended, X, 189.
Claims of United States against, VI, 628; X, 189.
Coined silver money and products of, referred to, IX, 476.
Colony from, to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.
Commercial relations with, II, 251, 505, 550; III, 150, 487.
Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Consuls of, in United States, authentication of passports to Jews denied by, discussed, IX, 635.
Consuls of United States in, I, 173.
Convention with, II, 265.
Czar of—
Assassination of, resolutions of condolence on, VIII, 39.
Coronation of, at Moscow discussed, VIII, 171; IX, 635.
Death of, referred to, IX, 528.
Proposition of, for reduction of military establishment discussed and action of United States regarding, X, 188.

Digitized by Google

Russia—Continued.
Emperor of—
Accepts umpirage of first article of treaty of Ghent, II, 76, 103.
Decision of, II, 187.
Ratification of, II, 198.
Accession of, to throne, II, 384.
Assassination of, attempted, referred to, VI, 455, 460, 471.
Death of, discussed, II, 350.
Intervention of, regarding independence of South American provinces, II, 326.
Mediation of, for peace between United States and Great Britain offered, I, 526.
Accepted by United States, I, 526.
Declined by Great Britain, I, 534, 547.
Referred to, X, 49.
Son of, visits United States, VII, 145.
Famine in, recommendations regarding supplies to be sent, IX, 213.
Friendly disposition of, toward United States, I, 461, 493, 518; II, 44, 69, 505, 550; VIII, 127.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VIII, 813; IX, 439.
Grand Duke of, visits America, VII, 145.
Hemp from, import duties on, referred to, VII, 36.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, VII, 208; VIII, 202, 206.
Israelites in—
Condition of, referred to, VIII, 103, 127.
Measures enforced against, and subsequent banishment of, discussed, IX, 188.
Proscriptive edicts against, IX, 83.
Jeannette Polar Expedition, survivors of, aided by subjects of. (See Jeannette Polar Expedition.)
Minister of, to United States—
Appointed, II, 384.
Elevation of mission announced, IX, 442.
Recall of, requested by President Grant, VII, 145.
Referred to, VII, 156.
Received, VIII, 131.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, X, 188.
Referred to, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to, I, 282, 471, 572; II, 505, 551; III, 375.
Death of, referred to, VIII, 238.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, X, 188.
Naturalization questions with, IX, 529.
Neutral commerce, translation of ukase of, relating to, transmitted, X, 34.
Neutral rights, treaty with, regarding, V, 244.
Referred to, V, 276.
Pacific telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 366.
Relations with, II, 209.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VI, 689; VII, 266, 293.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 282.
Cleveland, VIII, 813; IX, 439.
Jackson, II, 636; III, 22, 50.
Johnson, VI, 521, 524, 600.
Monroe, II, 251, 280.
Pierce, V, 244.

Russia—Continued.
Treaty with—Continued.
Commissioners to conclude, nominated, X, 46.
Expiration of, referred to and renewal of, recommended, III, 150.
Renewal of, declined by Russia, III, 487.
Vessels of, detained by United States, appropriation for, recommended, X, 189.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, VI, 596; X, 189.
War with—
Great Britain—
Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States discussed, V, 331.
Neutrality maintained by United States in, V, 331.
Turkey—
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 407.
Hayes, VII, 466.
Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.
Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.
Treaty of peace referred to, II, 445.
Whaling vessels of United States interfered with by, VI, 596.
Russian America. (See Alaska.)
Russian Colony, desire of representatives of, to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.
Ryan, Abigail, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 172.
Ryan, William A. C., indemnity paid by Spain on account of execution of, referred to, VII, 456.

S.

Saaby, Hans Rudolph, consul to Copenhagen, Denmark, nomination of, I, 117.
Sabina, The, American seamen rescued by, compensation for, requested by owners of, IV, 152.
Sabine Cross-Roads (La.), Battle of.—Gen. N. P. Banks's army, which had been concentrated at Alexandria, La., advanced up the Red River Mar. 25, 1864, by way of Natchitoches, Pleasant Hill, and Mansfield, toward Shreveport. Apr. 8, arriving at Sabine Cross-Roads, on the Sabine River, the Federals encountered a part of the Confederate army under Gen. Kirby Smith, commanded by Gen. Richard Taylor. The Confederates attacked and Banks was badly defeated, losing 3,000 in killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederates captured 19 guns and an immense amount of ammunition and stores. The Confederate loss was reported by Gen. E. Kirby Smith as over 2,000 killed and wounded.
Sac and Fox Reservation:
Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.
Sale of—
Bill providing for, referred to, VIII, 374.
Referred to, VIII, 387.
Sac Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians who formerly lived near the mouth of the Ottawa River and along the Detroit River. They were driven thence by the Iro-

Digitized by Google

quois and settled about Green Bay, Wis. They allied themselves with the Fox tribe. About 1765 the Sacs took possession of land on both sides of the Mississippi, which they had conquered from the Illinois. From this time their history is the same as that of the Foxes. By 1810 they had overrun a large territory in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, and Missouri. They aided Pontiac, and during the Revolution supported the English. They fought against the United States in 1812. In 1832 a part of the tribe, led by Black Hawk, rebelled and was defeated and removed to the Indian Territory, where most of the remainder of the two tribes, numbering less than 1,000, still live. The name Sac is a corruption of the Indian word "osagi," meaning "People at the mouth of the river," and refers to their early habitat.

Sac Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Annuities proposed to, I, 375.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Treaty with, I, 375, 377, 569, 581, 582; II, 198, 347, 542, 607; III, 265, 279, 395; IV, 210; V, 240, 578; VI, 73, 83, 194, 470, 702.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Sacketts Harbor, N. Y.:
Barracks built at, II, 84.
British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.

Sacketts Harbor (N. Y.), Attack on.—May 29, 1813, a British force of 1,000 or 1,200 regulars and a large body of Indians was convoyed from Kingston, Canada, to Sacketts Harbor, N. Y., by a squadron under Sir James Yeo, the whole expedition being under the command of Sir George Prevost, Governor-General of Canada. The Americans, mostly raw militia, were at first forced back, but later rallied and the British were driven to their boats, leaving their dead upon the field.

Sackman, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 649.

Sackville, Lord, British minister, interference of, in political affairs of United States and action of President Cleveland regarding, VIII, 780, 811.

Sacramento Pass (N. Mex.), Battle of.—When Gen. Kearny had established the supremacy of the United States authority at Santa Fé he dispatched Col. Doniphan with 800 men to join Wool in an expedition against Chihuahua. Dec. 27, 1846, Doniphan reached El Paso del Norte, a town of about 5,000 inhabitants on the road to Chihuahua, at one of the principal crossings of the Rio Grande. Here he was joined by Wightman's artillery, consisting of 100 men. He then proceeded toward the Sacramento River. Where the road to Chihuahua crosses the river the Mexican General Heredia was posted with 1,575 men. Feb. 28, 1847, he was attacked by the Americans and driven from his position with the loss of 110 pieces of artillery. Col. Doniphan and his little army entered the city of Chihuahua Mar. 1 and 2.

Safety Fund.—Owing to the unstable character of the currency issued and the insecurity of deposits of State banks, the New York legislature in 1829, upon the suggestion of Martin Van Buren, passed a law known as the safety-fund act. Under the provisions of this law banks chartered by the State were required to pay into the State treasury a certain percentage of their capital stock to serve as a fund out of which the liabilities of any of them that might fail should be made good. This was the beginning of reform in the banking system. Under this law there were 10 bank failures, resulting in a loss of all their capital, amounting to $2,500,000, which proved conclusively the inadequacy of the safety fund. In 1838 the free-banking system was adopted.

Sag Harbor, N. Y., survey of, referred to, II, 480.

Saganaw Indians, treaty with, III, 279.

Sagasta, Praxedes Mateo, mentioned, X, 135.

Saginaw, Mich., bill to provide for purchase of site and erection of public building at, returned, IX, 136.

Sa-heh-wamish Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Sah-ku-méhu Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Sailors Creek (Va.), Battle of.—After the Confederate defeat at Five Forks and the retreat of Lee's army from Richmond and Petersburg, Lee made his way due west and reached the Danville Railroad at Amelia Court-House on Apr. 4, 1865. Sheridan passed him and reached the railroad at Jetersville, 7 miles southwest. Lee, finding retreat cut off in this direction, moved westward toward Farmville. At Sailors Creek, Apr. 6, Custer, joined by Crook and Devin, succeeded in piercing the Confederate column, took 16 guns, 400 wagons, and many prisoners. Ewell's corps and part of Pickett's division were thus cut off. The cavalry detained this force of between 6,000 and 8,000 until, having been surrounded by Wright with the Sixth Corps, Ewell surrendered. Five generals, more than 7,000 prisoners, several hundred wagons, and many guns were taken.

St. Albans, Vt., privileges of other ports granted, by proclamation, VI, 272.

St. Augustine, Fla., harbor of, referred to, II, 477.

St. Bartholomews, unlawful expedition planned in, II, 200.

St. Clair, Arthur, major-general in Army:
Instructions to, respecting employment of militia against Indians, X, 81.
Misfortune befalling troops of, referred to, I, 113.

St. Clair, Arthur, register of land office, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 51.

St. Clair Flats, acts making appropriations for deepening channel over, vetoed, V, 386, 599.

St. Domingo. (See Santo Domingo.)

St. Elizabeth Asylum. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

St. John Island, treaty concluded with Denmark for cession of, to United States transmitted and discussed, VI, 579, 581, 598, 688.

Digitized by Google

St. John River, navigation of, referred to, IV, 423; V, 139.

St. Lawrence River, navigation of:
Correspondence with Great Britain regarding, II, 394.
Referred to, V, 139.
Right to exclude American citizens from, claim of, by Canada discussed, VII, 104.

St. Louis, The, mentioned, X, 166.

St. Louis, The, refuge given Gen. Miller and Vice-President of Peru by, II, 570.

St. Louis and San Francisco Railway Co., application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, VIII, 66.
Bill granting, referred to, VIII, 68.

St. Louis Harbor, survey of, referred to, IV, 282.

St. Marys Falls Canal, tolls imposed upon vessels passing through, by United States as retaliatory measure proclaimed, IX, 290.
Referred to, IX, 314.
Revoked by proclamation, IX, 377.

St. Marys River:
Act making appropriation for deepening channel over flats of, vetoed, V, 387.
Sites for fortifications at, referred to, X, 65.

St. Paul, The, mentioned, X, 166.

St. Petersburg, Russia:
Fourth International Prison Congress at, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 532.
International Statistical Congress in, VII, 267.

St. Regis, Capture of.—At the outbreak of the War of 1812 it was agreed between the British and Americans that the village of St. Regis, on the boundary line between Canada and New York, occupied by Christian Indians, should remain neutral. In violation of this agreement the Canadian commander in chief put a garrison in the place and many of the Indians were induced to join the British army. On the morning of Oct. 22, 1812, Maj. Young, with about 200 men, surprised this garrison and took 40 prisoners, some muskets, and a quantity of blankets, after killing 7 men. None of the American force was injured.

St. Regis Indians, treaty with, III, 467.

St. Thomas Island, treaty with Denmark for cession of, to United States transmitted and discussed, VI, 579, 581, 598, 688.

Salaries, Congressional.—Under the Articles of Confederation each State provided payment for its own members of Congress, but the Convention of 1787 thought best to make the members independent of the States in this respect. The first clause of Article I, section 6, of the Constitution provides that "the Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States." The First Congress voted that its members be paid $6 per day and $6 for each 20 miles of travel going and coming. The salaries have repeatedly been changed. From 1789 to 1815 they were $6 per day; from 1815 to 1817, $1,500 per year; from 1817 to 1855, $8 per day; from 1855 to 1865, $3,000 per year; from 1865 to 1871, $5,000 per year; from 1871 to 1874, $7,500 per year, and since 1874 $5,000 per year. A mileage of 20 cents is allowed. Senators and Representatives have received the same salaries except during 1795, when Senators received $7 per day. The Speaker of the House receives $8,000 per year.

Salaries, Executive.—Sept. 24, 1789, Congress fixed the salary of the President of the United States at $25,000 per annum, at which figure it remained until 1873, when it was increased to $50,000. The Constitution provides that the salary of the President shall not be diminished during his term of office, and for this reason that part of the "salary-grab" act of 1873 which increased his salary was not repealed in 1874 with the other provisions of that act. The salary of the Vice-President, placed at $5,000 in 1789, was raised to $8,000 in 1853, to $10,000 in 1873, and reduced to $8,000 in 1874. Of the Cabinet officers the Secretaries of State and the Treasury received in 1789 salaries of $3,500 each, the Secretary of War $3,000, the Attorney-General $1,500, and the Postmaster-General $2,000. In 1819 the pay of the four Secretaries (State, Treasury, War, and Navy) was made $6,000, that of the Postmaster-General $4,000, and that of the Attorney-General $3,500. Since 1853 all have been $8,000, with the exception of the period covered by the law of 1873, when they received $10,000. Washington at first declined to receive any pecuniary compensation as President. He asked that the estimates for his station be limited to such actual expenditures as the public good might be thought to require (I, 53).

Salaries, Judicial.—In 1789, when the United States courts were organized, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court was paid $4,000 and the associate justices $3,500 each. The district judges received from $1,000 to $1,800. These salaries have been increased from time to time. Since 1873 the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court has received $10,500, the associate justices $10,000, the circuit court judges $6,000, and the district court judges $3,500 to $5,000 until 1891, when the salary of all the district judges was fixed at $5,000. The Constitution provides that the salaries of Federal judges may not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Salaries of Public Officers (see also the several officers):
Commissions claimed by, referred to, III, 513.
Fee system, abolition of, as applicable to certain officials discussed, IX, 729.
Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Fixed salaries recommended, III, 168; VIII, 131, 251, 337, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Increase in, recommended, VII, 153.
Mode of paying, referred to, IV, 101.
Recommendations regarding, I, 203, 206; VII, 153.
Referred to, III, 590.
Tariff of fees for clerks, marshals, etc., recommended, V, 130, 178; VIII, 183, 249, 354, 518.

Salary Grab.—A popular name for the act of Mar. 3, 1873, whereby the salaries of the President and Vice-President, members of Con-

Digitized by Google

gress, justices of the Supreme Court, and other Federal officials were materially increased. The provisions for the increase were introduced by Benjamin F. Butler, of Massachusetts, and made a rider to the appropriation bill. By this law the President's salary was increased from $25,000 to $50,000 per year; that of the Chief Justice from $8,500 to $10,500; those of the Vice-President, Cabinet officers, associate justices, and Speaker of the House from $8,000 to $10,000, and of Senators and Representatives from $5,000 to $7,500. Another act, passed the next day, made that part of the law relating to salaries of members of Congress retroactive; thus giving themselves $7,500 instead of $5,000 a year from Mar. 4, 1871, to Mar. 4, 1873, and following years. This excited the indignation of the people to such an extent that the laws were repealed the following year, except such provisions as related to the President and justices of the Supreme Court.

Salcedo, Manuel de, governor-general of Louisiana, letter of, to W. C. C. Claiborne, I, 348.

Salinas, Sebastian, mentioned, V, 35.

Salmon, D. E., chief of Bureau of Animal Industry, mentioned, IX, 548.

Saloman, Louis E. F., President of Haiti, death of, referred to, VIII, 783.

Salt, duties on, discussed, I, 409; III, 251.

Salt Springs:
Cession of, to United States, I, 354.
Referred to, II, 234, 326.

Salt Works in Kentucky, act for relief of owners of, vetoed, VII, 216.

Salter, William D., captain in Navy, nomination of, withdrawn, III, 528.

Salvador.—The smallest but most thickly populated of the Central American Republics. It is often incorrectly referred to as San Salvador, which is the name of its capital. It is bounded on the north and east by Honduras, on the south and southwest by the Pacific Ocean, and on the northwest by Guatemala; the Gulf of Fonseca separates it from Nicaragua on the southeast. The main cordillera of Central America runs along the northern frontier. Parallel to this and about 30 miles farther south another mountain chain crosses from east to west. This is a volcanic range and contains about 30 craters, some of which are active. Between these two mountain ranges is an irregular plateau 2,000 feet in elevation. This is the main settled portion of the Republic. South of the volcanic range a strip of lowland skirts the Pacific coast for 200 miles. Volcanic and seismic disturbances are so common as hardly to be noticed. San Salvador has been destroyed 8 times by earthquakes. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in agriculture, the principal products being coffee, indigo, sugar, and balsam of Peru. There is little mining or manufacture. The government is administered by a President, elected every 4 years, and a Congress consisting of one house, elected annually. Independence was proclaimed in 1821. There have been many wars and revolutions. The present constitution dates from 1886. The area of Salvador is 7,225 sq. miles; population (1894), 803,534.

Salvador:
Commercial relations with, IX, 228.
Consular convention with, VII, 116, 258; VIII, 293.
Difficulties of, with Great Britain, V, 107.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 79, 258, 293.
Questions arising under, discussed, IX, 529.
Insurrection in, and refuge on board American vessel sought by insurgents discussed, IX, 529.
President of, confirmed, IX, 109.
Report of Thomas C. Reynolds on, transmitted, VIII, 531.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 249, 365.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 34, 158; VI, 79; VII, 79, 116, 258, 293.
Vessel condemned by, subsequently presented to United States, recommendations regarding, VIII, 403.
War with Guatemala, IX, 108.

Sam-ahmish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Samana Bay:
Convention with Dominican Republic for—
Lease of, VII, 45.
Transfer of, VI, 601.
Possession of, desired by European power, VII, 61.
Proposition of foreign power to purchase right to, referred to, VII, 63.

Samoan Islands.—A group of 14 islands in the South Pacific Ocean. The principal islands are Savaii, Upolu, and Tutuila. They export mainly cotton, coffee, and copra. The United States has a coaling station in the harbor of Pago-Pago, granted in 1872. The neutrality of the islands was guaranteed by the United States, Great Britain, and Germany in 1889 by treaty. This convention or treaty between the three countries provided for a foreign court of justice, a municipal council for the district of Apia, the chief town, with a foreign president thereof, authorized to advise the King; a tribunal for the settlement of native and foreign land titles, and a revenue system for the Kingdom. It entailed upon the three powers that part of the cost of the new government not met by the revenues of the islands. The agreement binds the United States jointly with Great Britain and Germany to so interfere with the government and control of Samoa as in effect to assume the management of its affairs. Area, 1,100 sq. miles, population (1887), 35,565 native Polynesians and 450 whites.

Samoan Islands:
Affairs of, and policy of United States regarding—
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 503, 804, 806, 812; IX, 439, 531, 635.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 110.
McKinley, X, 189.
Reports on, transmitted, VIII, 612, 782, 800, 807, 810, 812; IX, 477, 479, 569.

Digitized by Google

Samoan Islands—Continued.
Application of inhabitants of, for protection of United States, VII, 162, 469; VIII, 504.
Application of Tutuila Island for protection of United States, and offer of naval station by, VII, 168.
Autonomy and independence of, should be preserved, VIII, 805.
Conference regarding, at—
Berlin discussed, VIII, 806, 812; IX, 34, 439, 531.
Washington referred to, IX, 34.
Government of, discussed, VII, 611; X, 189.
Insurrection in, discussed, IX, 439, 531.
King of, death of, X, 189.
Privileges ceded to United States in harbor of Pago-Pago by—
Discussed, VII, 497, 570.
Referred to, VIII, 782.
Report on, referred to, VII, 263, 521.
Settlement of questions regarding, referred to, IX, 312.
Special agent to, power of, referred to, VII, 361, 428.
Treaty between United States, Great Britain, and Germany regarding, IX, 34, 110.
Discussed, IX, 439, 531, 635.
Referred to, X, 189.
Treaty with, VII, 481, 497.
Vessels of United States—
Disabled and destroyed at, IX, 44.
Sent to, VIII, 805; IX, 439.
Weakness of, discussed, VIII, 503.
Sampson, William T.:
Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.
Sinking of the *Merrimac* by Lieut. Hobson, report of, on, discussed, X, 158.
Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron under command of, X, 170. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Thanks of President tendered, X, 213.
San Carlos Reservation, Ariz., coal lands on, referred to, VIII, 96.
San Domingo. (See Santo Domingo.)
San Fernando, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 638.
San Francisco, Cal.:
Cable communication between Pacific coast and Hawaiian Islands recommended. (See Ocean Cables.)
Presidio of, appropriation for buildings at, recommended, VIII, 207.
San Francisco Bay, Cal., floating dock to be constructed at, V, 133.
San Gabriel (Cal.), Battle of.—Dec. 29, 1846, Gen. Kearny with 500 men left San Diego for Los Angeles, 145 miles away. Jan. 8, 1847, Flores, acting governor and captain-general, with 600 men and 4 pieces of artillery, was encountered on the commanding heights of San Gabriel, prepared to dispute the passage of the Rio de los Angeles by the Americans. The baggage train and artillery crossed under a harassing fire and then the enemy was charged, and in 10 minutes Kearny was master of the field. One seaman, acting as an artilleryman, was killed and 1 volunteer and 8 seamen wounded, 2 mortally.
San Jacinto, The:
Collision of, with the *Jules et Marie*, appropriation for owners of latter recommended, VI, 142.
Removal by, of Confederate envoys from British vessel *Trent*. (See Mason and Slidell.)
San Juan (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)
San Juan, Cuba, captured by American troops, X, 170.
San Juan de Fuca Explorations.—Certain explorations on which are based the American claims to possession of territory bordering on the Pacific. The boundary line between the British and American possessions on the Pacific was long in dispute and was only settled by a decision of the German Emperor, acting as arbitrator, in 1872. The portion of the Pacific coast between the parallels of lat. 40° and 50° north was visited on behalf of Spain in 1592 by a Greek pilot named De Fuca, in 1640 by Admiral Fonte, and subsequently by other explorers, and maps of the coast line had been made. The treaty of 1790 between Spain and Great Britain only gave the latter fishing and trading rights in the vicinity of Puget Sound. The discovery and exploration of Columbia River by Capt. Gray, an American; the purchase from France in 1803 of the Louisiana territory; the exploration of Columbia River by Lewis and Clark, by order of the United States, in 1804–5, and the treaty of limits concluded with Spain in 1819, by which all the territory north of lat. 42° north was expressly declared to belong to the United States, were held to be sufficient proofs of the latter's title to the territory. Great Britain nevertheless claimed a large portion of the region, while the United States claimed the country to lat. 54° 40′ north. In 1846 the boundary was settled at the forty-ninth parallel as far as the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland, and from that point on a line through the middle of that channel and the Strait of Juan de Fuca to the Pacific. (See Northwestern Boundary.) Navigation of the channel was to be free to both countries. Under this treaty the United States claimed the Canal de Haro as the channel through which the boundary was to run, and Great Britain claimed Rosario Straits. San Juan and other islands were thus in dispute. The Emperor of Germany, who was agreed upon as arbitrator of the dispute, decided in favor of the United States in 1872 (VII, 186). (See also "Fifty-four Forty or Fight.")
San Juan Island:
Conflicting claims of Great Britain and United States to, discussed, V, 561, 640, 666.
Settlement of, by arbitration, VII, 185.
Recommended, V, 667; VI, 12.
Gen. Scott sent to, V, 563.
Correspondence of, referred to, V, 579.

Digitized by Google

San Juan Island—Continued.
Joint occupancy of, VI, 461.
Military force placed on, V, 562.
Possession of, awarded United States, VII, 186.
Referred to, V, 579, 640; VI, 621.
San Juan, Nicaragua:
Bombardment of, V, 245.
Military expedition under authority of Great Britain landed at, discussed, V, 370.
Transactions between Capt. Hollins and authorities of, V, 227.
San Juan, Puerto Rico, shelled by American fleet, X, 169.
San Juan Question. (See San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)
San Juan River:
Survey of, to be made, VI, 243.
Territorial controversies between States bordering on, V, 203.
San Salvador. (See Salvador.)
Sanders, George N.:
Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.
Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Revoked, VI, 353.
Sanders Creek (S. C.), Battle of.—Generally known as the battle of Camden. In the summer of 1780 Gen. Gates had been appointed to the command of the Southern army, and, reenforced by Baron De Kalb, Armand's Legion, Porterfield's Virginia regiment, and Rutherford's North Carolina militia, his force numbered over 4,000, of whom less than 1,000 were regulars. Cornwallis, with about 2,000 British and Tories, of whom 1,500 were regulars, proposed to surprise Gates's army. Gates had determined to surprise Cornwallis. Both advancing, the two armies unexpectedly met at Sanders Creek, near Camden, S. C., on the night of Aug. 16, 1780. After some skirmishing hostilities were suspended until the morning, when, with the first British attack, the Virginia and South Carolina militia fled, after a feeble resistance, due in part to an imprudent order by Gen. Gates. Baron De Kalb bore the brunt of the battle and fell, being wounded 12 times. The American defeat eventually became a rout. Their loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners was upward of 2,000. The British lost 325 men, 68 of whom were killed. Previous to this action Sumter, with about 400 men, captured a British convoy with stores and 200 prisoners, but was himself surprised the next day by Tarleton, who recaptured the stores, killed 100 men, and took 300 prisoners. The British, in the Camden battle, came into possession of 7 pieces of artillery, 2,000 muskets, the entire baggage train, and nearly 1,000 prisoners, including Generals De Kalb, Gregory, and Rutherford. The first named was mortally wounded.
Sands, Joshua R., court-martial of, referred to, II, 323.
Sandusky, Ohio, British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.
Sandwich Islands. (See Hawaiian Islands.)
Sandy Bay, Mass., harbor of, referred to, II, 477.
Sandy Creek (N. Y.), Battle of.—May 19, 1814, while the British squadron on Lake Ontario was blockading Sacketts Harbor, where Commodore Chauncey was fitting out a squadron for active service, certain heavy guns and cables destined for some of the American ships were yet at Oswego Falls. The blockade preventing their being conveyed by water to the harbor, Capt. Woolsey, commander of the *Oneida*, volunteered to transport them by way of the Big Sandy Creek, partly overland, to their destination. Sir James Yeo, of the blockading squadron, sent 2 gunboats, 3 cutters, and a gig to intercept Woolsey. The latter had detailed 130 riflemen and the same number of Oneida Indians to proceed along the banks of the creek to assist in repelling any possible attack. May 30 the British gunboats sighted Woolsey's flotilla and began firing. Within 10 minutes the British squadron, with officers and men to the number of 170, were prisoners and prizes. Not a single American life was lost. The British loss was 18 killed and 50 wounded. The cannon and cables were safely landed at Sacketts Harbor.
Sandy Hook, N. Y., lands at, vested in United States referred to, I, 75, 88.
Sanford, Edward S., military supervisor of telegraphic messages, appointed, VI, 109.
Sanford, Henry S.:
Memoir on administration changes in France transmitted, V, 240.
Researches of, on condition of penal law in continental Europe, etc., transmitted, V, 240.
Sangully, Jules, imprisonment of, by Spanish authorities in Cuba, IX, 749.
Sanitary Conference, International, at—
Rome, VIII, 313, 333.
Washington, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.
Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de:
Arrest and reported execution of, VI, 527.
Correspondence with President Jackson regarding war between Texas and Mexico, III, 274.
Return of, to Mexico referred to, IV, 565.
Santa Fé, N. Mex., capitol at, appropriation for completion of, recommended, VIII, 150.
Santa Maria, The, presented to United States by Spain discussed and recommendation regarding, IX, 440.
Santa Rosa Island (Fla.), Battle of.—Oct. 9, 1861, a force of 1,500 or 2,000 Confederates landed on Santa Rosa Island, Pensacola Harbor, Fla., and surprised the camp of Wilson's Zouaves about a mile from the fort. Maj. Vogdes was sent to the relief of the camp with 2 companies. He was captured, but the assailants retired to their boats under the heavy fire of the regulars after setting fire to the camp. The Federal loss was 60 killed and wounded. The Confederate loss was not reported.
Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.—On Monday, June 20, 1898, the American fleet of about 55 ships, including the naval convoy which had left Tampa, Fla., on June 7, came within sight of the town of Daiquiri, about 15 miles east of Santiago, which was the point selected for

Digitized by Google

the landing. The debarkation was attended with serious difficulties, as there was no harbor there. With the aid of the small boats of the fleet and transports the landing was made, but not until after the surf had dashed to pieces several of the boats. Upon landing at Daiquiri, Gen. Wheeler's command of cavalry was ordered to take position on the road to Siboney. Gen. Young's brigade (about 964 men), during the night of June 23-24, passed Gen. Lawton's division, which was on the road from Siboney to Santiago. About 3 miles from the former place, near Las Guasimas, June 24, they encountered the enemy posted in a strong natural position. The Spanish forces occupied a range of hills in the form of obtuse angles, with the salient toward Siboney. The attack, says Gen. Young, of both wings was simultaneous, and the junction of the two lines occurred near the apex of the angle, on the ridge, which had been fortified with stone breastworks flanked by blockhouses. The Spanish were driven from their position and fled precipitately toward Santiago. The American forces numbered about 965, the Spanish 2,000 to 2,500. American losses, 1 officer and 15 men killed; 6 officers and 46 men wounded. Forty-two dead Spanish soldiers were found on the field, while the Santiago (Spanish) papers the day after the battle gave their loss as 77 killed. Gen. Wheeler says in his report: "This engagement inspirited our troops and had a bad effect upon the spirits of the enemy." After this battle the Spaniards retired to the outer defenses of Santiago. These were the village of El Caney to the northeast, and the San Juan Hill extending south from that village and forming a natural barrier to the eastward of the city. July 1 these defenses were attacked by forces under Gen. Lawton, who was expected to take El Caney and then move toward Santiago and support the attack of Wheeler's and Kent's divisions upon the main Spanish army. The battle began at 6 a. m. and soon became general. The enemy fought with much obstinacy, but were slowly driven back. After Lawton had become well engaged, Grimes's battery, from the heights of El Poso, opened fire on the San Juan blockhouses, and Wheeler's and Kent's divisions moved forward, crossed the river, and formed for attack on San Juan Hill. During this formation Col. Wikoff was killed. The command of the Second Brigade then devolved upon Lieut. Col. Worth, who was soon severely wounded, and then upon Lieut. Col. Liscum, who fell a few minutes later, and Lieut. Col. Ewers took command. The enemy were strongly intrenched upon the hills in front of the American forces, San Juan Hill and Fort San Juan, the latter position being a few hundred yards nearer Santiago. The American forces charged up San Juan Hill in the face of a heavy fire, captured this point, crossed the plain below, and charged Fort San Juan, driving the enemy before them, and the battle of July 1 was won. At midnight of July 1 Gen. Bates arrived with reenforcements, and at daylight on the 2d his brigade was placed on the ridge to the left of the American lines. Gen. Lawton's forces were placed on the right. July 2 a brisk and almost continuous fire was kept up by the two armies throughout the day, part of the time in a drenching rain. At nightfall the firing ceased, but at 9 p. m. a vigorous assault was made all along the lines, which was repulsed, the Spaniards retiring to their trenches. The following morning firing was resumed and continued until near noon, when a white flag was displayed by the enemy and the firing ceased. The total losses of the American forces during the 3 days' fighting (July 1, 2, and 3) were: Officers killed, 13; men, 87; officers wounded, 36; men, 561; missing, 62. The entire strength of the command which fought the battle of San Juan was 362 officers and 7,391 men. The defenses of Santiago were constructed with much engineering skill, as were also the batteries in the harbor. The city was at once surrounded by the American army, so that the Spaniards could not escape. The ridge upon which the Americans were stationed was favorably located and overlooked the city. The fortifications and barbed-wire fences could easily be seen. The Spaniards seemed to realize that their condition was hopeless, and on Sunday morning, July 3, their fleet steamed out of the harbor. The destruction of this fleet was complete. (See Santiago Harbor (Cuba), Battle of.) July 5 the Spanish commander, Gen. Toral, in reply to a demand of Gen. Shafter for the surrender of the Spanish army and of the city, proposed to withdraw all his forces from the eastern province of Santiago, provided it was stipulated that he should not be molested until he had reached the city of Holguin, about 70 miles to the northwest. This proposition was declined at Washington. From the 5th to the 10th the time was divided between flags of truce and some skirmishing along the entire line. The losses, however, were small. On the 13th Gen. Miles, commander of the United States Army, arrived. Generals Miles, Shafter, and Wheeler then had an interview with Gen. Toral on the subject of the surrender. Another interview was had the next day between the same officers. Some misunderstanding occurred at this interview as to terms of surrender, etc., so that other meetings were necessary; but on the 15th the agreement for capitulation was duly signed. On the 16th Gen. Toral informed the American commander that the Spanish Government at Madrid had authorized the surrender, and thereupon final terms of absolute capitulation were duly signed. The conditions of surrender included all forces and war material in the division of Santiago. The United States agreed to transport, without unnecessary delay, all the Spanish troops in the district to Spain. Officers were to retain their side arms and officers and men their personal property.

Digitized by Google

The Spanish commander was authorized to take the military archives of the district. All Spanish forces known as volunteers, mobilizados, and guerrillas wishing to remain in Cuba were to be allowed to do so, under parole during the war. The Spanish forces were to march out of Santiago with honors of war and deposit their arms at a point to be mutually agreed upon, to await the disposition of the United States Government, etc. The troops surrendered and returned to Spain were about 24,000.

Santiago, Cuba:
American army under Maj. Gen. W. R. Shafter lands near, X, 170.
American interests in, confided to British consul, X, 184.
Movement against and subsequent capitulation of, discussed, X, 170.
Thanks of President tendered commander and men, X, 214, 216.
Postal communication with, order regarding, X, 216.

Santiago Harbor (Cuba), Battle of.—This engagement, which is also known as the battle of July 3, was the decisive naval combat of the Spanish-American War. For 6 weeks the Spanish fleet under Rear-Admiral Pascual Cervera had been imprisoned in the harbor of Santiago by the American blockading squadron in command of Acting Rear-Admiral Sampson. On the morning of July 3, 1898, at about 9.30 o'clock, while the men of the American vessels were at Sunday quarters for inspection, the Spanish fleet, consisting of the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, *Vizcaya*, *Cristobal Colon*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Pluton*, and *Furor*, attempted to escape. The ships, coming out of the harbor at the rate of 8 or 10 knots an hour, passed without difficulty the collier *Merrimac* which had been sunk in the channel by Lieut. Hobson. Signals were at once made from the United States vessels, "Enemy's ships escaping," and general quarters was sounded. Rear-Admiral Sampson being about 7 miles from the scene of battle, the command of the American vessels during the engagement devolved upon Commodore Schley. Under his direction the squadron closed in on the fleeing vessels, and in about 2 hours the entire Spanish fleet was destroyed. The Spanish losses were 600 killed and about 1,400 prisoners, including the admiral. The loss on the American side was 1 killed and 1 wounded, while not a vessel was materially damaged. From this crushing defeat Spain was unable to recover, and her effort upon the ocean ceased.

Santiago Harbor, Cuba:
Forts at mouth of, shelled by American squadron, X, 169.
Spanish fleet in, X, 169.
Attempting to escape, destroyed by American squadron, X, 170. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Thanks of President tendered officers and men of American squadron, X, 213.

Santiago Harbor, Cuba—Continued.
The *Merrimac* sunk in, by Lieut. Hobson, X, 158, 169.
Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 159.
Thanks of President to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 159.

Santo Domingo, or Dominican Republic.—A Republic occupying the eastern portion of the island of Haiti. It is often called San Domingo and sometimes the Black Republic. The surface is irregularly broken by mountains, and in the center is an extensive elevated plain. The inhabitants are of mixed Spanish, Indian, and negro blood, with some pure Africans. The language is principally Spanish, though French and English are spoken. The principal religion is the Roman Catholic, but other sects are tolerated. The principal industries are agriculture, stock raising, and timber cutting. Sugar, coffee, hides, and fine-grained woods are exported. It was separated from the remainder of Haiti by a revolution which ended with the establishment of the Republic in 1844. Between 1861 and 1865 it was under the dominion of Spain. The present constitution dates from 1887. Executive authority is vested in a President, who is elected every 4 years, and the Congress is composed of 22 members elected by restricted suffrage. The Republic claims an area of 18,045 sq. miles, and the population is estimated at 610,000. The desirability of a coaling station for United States vessels at Santo Domingo led to a movement in 1869 looking toward the annexation of that Republic to the United States. President Grant sent Gen. Babcock to make an investigation into the condition of the island and the American interests there. Upon his making a favorable report a treaty was concluded Nov. 29, 1869, providing for annexation of the island and the leasing of Samana Bay and peninsula. The Senate rejected the treaty June 30, 1870. Grant persisted in spite of the unpopularity of the scheme and Congress concurred in sending a second commission to examine the matter in 1871. They also reported favorably, but Congress still disapproved of annexation, and President Grant abandoned the enterprise in a special message, Apr. 5, 1871 (VII, 128).

Santo Domingo:
Annexation of, to United States—
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 52, 61, 99, 128, 222, 411.
Johnson, VI, 688.
Report of Secretary of State on, transmitted, VII, 118.
Treaty for, submitted, VII, 46, 61.
Failure of ratification of, discussed, VII, 99, 222, 411.
President declines to communicate privileges relating to, VII, 58.
Referred to, VII, 52, 128.
Views of Cabral on, communicated to Senate, VII, 117.
Application of, to United States to exercise protectorate over, referred to, VII, 239.

Digitized by Google

Santo Domingo—Continued.
Claim of United States against, X, 182.
Claims of citizens of United States to guano on Alta Vela Island, VI, 629.
Colony of negroes on coast of, order regarding return of, VI, 232.
Commerce with, restraints on, removed, I, 288, 290, 295, 302, 304.
Complaints of France against, I, 391.
Commercial relations with, I, 297; II, 204; IX, 228.
Condition and resources of, report on, VII, 55, 116, 117.
Diplomatic intercourse with, provision for, recommended, VIII, 129.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VI, 471.
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, VII, 50, 59.
Incorporation of, with Spanish Monarchy referred to, VI, 32.
Instructions to naval officers in command on coast of, referred to, VII, 69, 121.
Minister of United States to, nominated, V, 376.
Payment of moneys claimed to be due, from United States referred to, VII, 428.
Peace concluded between contending parties in, V, 122.
Political condition of, referred to, II, 204.
Proposition of foreign power to purchase, referred to, VII, 63.
Report of George B. McClellan on, transmitted, VII, 117.
Revolution in, referred to, VI, 628.
Samana Bay, convention for transfer of. (See Samana Bay.)
Social condition of, discussed, VI, 687.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 152.
Referred to, IX, 180, 312.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, VI, 471; VIII, 239, 255, 336.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.
Vessel of United States fired upon at Azua, IX, 663.
War in, discussed, V, 83; VI, 244.
Peace concluded, V, 122.

Santo Domingo City, building of Ozama River bridge at, by American citizens, IX, 349.

Santos, Julio R., imprisonment and subsequent release of, in Ecuador discussed, VIII, 269, 330, 405.
Treaty to settle claim of, VIII, 784; IX, 525.

Sardinia:
Commercial relations with, II, 251.
Treaty with, III, 512, 532; IV, 63.

Sassacus, The, engagement with the *Albemarle* referred to, VI, 210.

Sattler, Catharine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 547.

Sault Ste. Marie Canal, passage of English or Canadian steamer through, referred to, VII, 60.

Savages Station (Va.), Battle of.—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 29, 1862, Sumner and Heintzelman retired from Fair Oaks and took up a position near Savages Station, on the Richmond and York River Railroad. After destroying the supplies there Heintzelman moved south across the swamp. Magruder, in pursuit, finding Fair Oaks abandoned, advanced to Savages Station and made an attack on Sumner's corps in the afternoon. The latter maintained his ground till dark. During the night he retreated into the White Oak Swamp, leaving 2,500 sick and wounded in the hospital at the station.

Savannah (Ga.), British Occupation of.—Nov. 27, 1778, Commodore Hyde Parker convoyed a fleet of transports to Savannah which carried about 3,500 British soldiers. The troops landed at Tybee Island, 15 miles from Savannah, and captured the city Dec. 29. The American force under Gen. Robert Howe consisted of about 800 Continentals and 400 militia. The British loss was officially reported as 3 killed and 10 wounded. Eighty-three American dead and 11 wounded were found on the field. Some 450 were taken prisoners, while the others retreated up the Savannah River and reached South Carolina. Forty-eight cannon, 23 mortars, 94 barrels of powder, and a large quantity of provisions fell into the hands of the British.

Savannah (Ga.), Fall of. (See Fort McAllister, Ga.)

Savannah (Ga.), Siege of.—In 1779 Washington sent Gen. Lincoln to take command of the army in the South, and requested Count d'Estaing, in command of the French fleet in American waters, to cooperate in an effort to retake Savannah, Ga. Sept. 16, 1779, the latter appeared off Savannah with 33 vessels and 6,000 men. After the capture of 2 frigates and 2 storeships a regular siege was commenced by the allies. The city was defended by a force of about 3,000 British troops under Gen. Prevost. On the morning of Oct. 9, 1779, about 3,500 French and 850 Americans advanced to the attack. The fighting was fierce for nearly an hour, when the assailants gave way after a loss of nearly 1,000 men. Count Pulaski was killed and Count d'Estaing was wounded. The loss to the garrison was only 55 in killed and wounded. Next to Bunker Hill this fight was the bloodiest of the war.

Savannah River, survey of, referred to, II, 565.

Savings Banks. (See Banks, Savings.)

Saxberry, Edson, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 707.

Saxony.—A Kingdom of the German Empire, bounded on the north and east by Prussia, on the south by Bohemia, and on the west by Saxe-Altenburg, Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, and Reuss. It is noted for its rich mines of coal, silver, tin, lead, iron, etc. It manufactures extensively machinery, tools, porcelain, glass, etc. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, administered by a King, an upper chamber, and a lower chamber of 82 deputies. Saxony sends 4 representatives to the Bundesrath and 23 to the Reichstag. It entered the North German Confederation in 1866 and became a State of the German Empire in 1871. Area, 5,787 sq. miles; population (1895), 3,787,688.

Digitized by Google

Saxony, convention with, IV, 417.
Sayre, Warren G., member of Cherokee Commission, IX, 46.
Sayres, Edward, pardon of, referred to, V, 385.
Scandella, Felipe, claim of, against Venezuela adjusted, X, 191.
Scanland, Lewis W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 467.
Schaumburg, James W., claim of, to be restored to rank in Army referred to, IV, 586; V, 31.
Scheldt Dues discussed and treaty regarding, VI, 180, 194, 258.
Schenck, Cornelia B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 438.
Schenck, Robert C.:
Major-general, commission of, discussed, VI, 203.
Resigns command to occupy seat in Congress, VI, 205.
Minister to—
Brazil, correspondence regarding slave trade referred to, V, 232.
Great Britain, member of commission to settle questions with latter, VII, 121.
Schiedel, Stephen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 675.
Schleswig-Holstein War, neutrality of United States in, discussed, V, 10.
Schley, Winfield S.:
Lady Franklin Bay expedition under command of, VIII, 248.
Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.
Sailors of the *Baltimore* under command of, assaulted at Valparaiso, Chile. (See *Baltimore*, The.)
Santiago Harbor, Cuba, forts at mouth of, shelled by American squadron under, X, 169.
Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor, Cuba, destroyed by American squadron under direction of. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of; also X, 170.)
Schmidt, Conrad, arrest and detention of, at Bremen, V, 239.
Schofield, John M.:
Directed to assume command of—
Army, VIII, 768.
Military Division of Missouri, VIII, 166.
Lieutenant-general, revival of grade of, in behalf of, recommended, IX, 536.
Retirement of, from Army discussed, IX, 624.
Secretary of War, appointment of, referred to, VI, 664.
Schoolcraft, Henry R., results of Indian investigations by, referred to, V, 73.
Schools. (See Education; Indian Schools.)
Schriver, Ed., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 612.
Schuetze, William H., report of, on transmission of testimonials by, to Russian subjects aiding survivors of *Jeannette* expedition, VIII, 535.
Schuler, Charles, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 449.
Schultz, Bruno, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 449.
Schurman, Jacob G., commissioner to Philippine Islands, X, 222.
Schurz, Carl, report of, on conditions in the South transmitted, VI, 373.
Schuylkill Arsenal, at Philadelphia, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 198.
Schwan, Theodore, Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by brigade of, X, 171.
Science and Art:
Report on arts and manufactures transmitted, X, 48.
Should be promoted, I, 66, 68, 69, 202; II, 312.
Tariff discriminations against foreign works of art, VIII, 207, 237, 239, 506; IX, 66.
Sciences, National Academy of. (See National Academy of Sciences.)
Scotan Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Scott, Charles, expedition against Wabash Indians commanded by, I, 112.
Scott, Charles E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 818.
Scott, Jonathan, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 681.
Scott, Martin, promotion of, in military service discussed, IV, 419.
Scott, Winfield:
British fortifications on northern frontier, letter of, on, III, 587.
Commander of—
Army in war with Mexico, assignment of command to, and subsequent recall of, discussed, IV, 448, 581.
Forces sent to Canadian frontier, III, 403.
Compensation of, referred to, V, 364, 422.
Court of inquiry in case of, and opinion of, discussed, III, 289, 292.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 388, 442.
Lieutenant-general by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 305.
Major-general, appointment of, and orders regarding, IV, 73.
Minister to Mexico, mission declined by, and nomination withdrawn, VI, 66.
Mission to San Juan Island discussed, V, 563.
Correspondence regarding, V, 579.
Regulations for Army compiled by, II, 226.
Retirement of, from active service and order of President regarding, VI, 40.
Discussed, VI, 56.
Successor of, appointed, V, 40.
Referred to, V, 56.
Troops under command of, sent to suppress Indians, II, 603.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 548.
Sea Witch, The, wreck of, near Cuba, V, 374.
Seacoast Defenses. (See Defenses, Public.)
Seagrove, James, Indian agent, mentioned, X, 17.
Seal Fisheries. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)
Seal of United States.—Immediately after the declaration of independence a committee was appointed to prepare a device for the great seal of the United States. The committee consisted of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, and Thomas Jefferson. They reported various devices during several years. William Barton,

Digitized by Google

of Philadelphia, was appointed to submit designs. Sir John Prestwich, an English antiquarian, suggested a design to John Adams in 1779. It was not until June 20, 1782, however, that a seal was adopted. This was by the Congress of the Confederation. It was a combination of the various designs of Barton and Prestwich, and consisted of: Arms—Paleways of 13 pieces argent and gules; a chief azure; the escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle displayed proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive branch and in his sinister a bundle of 13 arrows and in his beak a scroll with the motto *E Pluribus Unum* (out of many, one). Crest—A glory *or* (gold) breaking through a cloud proper and surrounding 13 stars, forming a constellation *argent* (silver) on an azure field. Reverse—A pyramid unfinished, symbolizing the strength and growth of the States; in the zenith an eye in a triangle surrounded with a glory proper; over the eye, around the rim, the words *Annuis coeptis* (God has favored the undertaking); beneath the pyramid MDCCLXXVI and the words *Novus ordo seclorum* (a new order of things). This seal has never been changed, and is in charge of the Secretary of State. Accompanying the report, and adopted by Congress, was the following remarks and explanation: "The escutcheon is composed of the chief and pale, the two most honorable ordinaries. The pieces pales represent the several States all joined in one solid compact entire, supporting a chief, which unites the whole and represents Congress. The motto alludes to this union. The pales in the arms are kept closely united by the chief, and the chief depends on that union and the strength resulting from it for its support, to denote the confederacy of the United States of America and the preservation of their union through Congress. The colors of the pales are those used in the flag of the United States of America; white signifies purity and innocence; red, hardiness and valor; and blue, the color of the chief, signifies vigilant perseverance and justice. The olive branch and arrows denote the power of peace and war, which is exclusively vested in Congress. The constellation denotes a new State taking its place and rank among other sovereign powers. The escutcheon is borne on the breast of an American eagle without any other supporters, to denote that the United States of America ought to rely on their own virtue. The pyramid on the reverse signifies strength and duration. The eye over it and the motto allude to the many signal interpositions of Providence in favor of the American cause. The date underneath is that of the Declaration of Independence, and the words under it signify the beginning of the new American era which commences from that date."

Seamen, American:
Captured by Tripolitans, I, 368.
Impressment of, by—
Chile, V, 239.
Foreign powers, X, 40.

Seamen, American—Continued.
Impressment of, by—
Great Britain, I, 395, 442, 510; II, 368; IV, 163; X, 36, 42, 55.
Account of J. B. Cutting for expenditures incurred in liberating, I, 116, and X, 120.
Refusal to deliver up, referred to, X, 51.
Transferred from British ships to Dartmoor prison referred to, X, 55.
Maltreatment of, on ships plying between New York and Aspinwall, VI, 212.
Number of, on vessels referred to, I, 386.
Outrages committed upon, by pirates in West Indies and Gulf of Mexico, II, 196.
Protection for, measure providing, proposed, X, 201.
Relief of—
Agent appointed for, I, 200.
Appropriation for, recommended, I, 487.
Convention with Japan regarding shipwrecked seamen, VII, 609.
In foreign ports, report on, transmitted, X, 61.
Provision for, I, 355.
Recommended, X, 186.
When discharged abroad recommended, I, 343.
Shipment and discharge of, or payment of extra wages to, referred to, VIII, 153.

Seamew, The, satisfaction due for detention of, admitted by Great Britain, IV, 258.

Seaport Towns, protection for. (See Defenses, Public, provision for.)

Search, Right of. (See Right of Search.)

Seat of Government:
Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 200, 202.
Removal of, from Philadelphia to Washington, I, 291, 305, 308, 309, 310.

Seaver, William, proclamation offering reward for murderer of, II, 94.

Seavey, Stephen A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 699.

Seawell, Washington, major in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 517.

Sebois River referred to, II, 565.

Secession.—The act of going aside or withdrawing, as from a religious or political organization. The word has received world-wide notoriety from its use in connection with the secession of certain of the United States from the Union in 1860 and 1861. After the adoption of the Constitution of 1787 the idea of the sovereignty of the individual States remained familiar to the minds of many Americans. The Federalists of New England made threats of secession in 1811 and 1814, and secession was generally looked upon as an available remedy for Federal aggression. This claim has been advanced, directly or indirectly, by many of the States in turn, and has on such occasions usually been condemned by the others as treasonable. It was involved in or explicitly put forward by the Kentucky Resolutions, the Hartford Convention, and the South Carolina Nullification Ordinance (q. v.). While Jefferson condemned "scission," some of his writings admitted it to be a remedy of

Digitized by Google

the last resort. As agitation against slavery became more intense secession was looked upon as the right and destiny of the Southern States. South Carolina was ready to secede in 1850. The Nullification Ordinance of 1832 and other measures passed by that State were early steps in that direction. Gen. Jackson, then President, felt that such a power lodged in a State would be fatal to the Union and altogether unconstitutional. His emphatic opposition, as expressed in his military preparations, as well as in his strong message and proclamation on nullification in 1833 (II, 610, 640), checked this feeling for a time, but the postponement to a final test was perhaps chiefly due to the unpopularity of the nullification doctrine among the States-rights people themselves. Another reason why the South Carolina nullification movement was stopped was the adoption by Congress of the Clay-Calhoun compromise tariff bill, which gave satisfaction to the nullifiers and their States-rights friends in the South who did not accept nullification as a rightful or expedient remedy. The secession doctrine was revived on the election of Lincoln in 1860. Many of the Southern people felt that the triumph of the Republican party meant the adoption of a policy of such interference with the institution of slavery as to make it impossible for the Southern States any longer to secure and enjoy their constitutional rights within the Union. Accordingly, Dec. 20, 1860, after the election of Lincoln, South Carolina, by convention, passed an ordinance repealing her adoption of the Constitution in 1788 and reviving her independence. Mississippi seceded Jan. 9, 1861; Florida, Jan. 10; Alabama, Jan. 11; Georgia, Jan. 19; Louisiana, Jan. 26; Texas, Feb. 1; Virginia, Apr. 17; Arkansas, May 6; North Carolina, May 20; Tennessee, June 8, all by conventions. Opposition to secession in many States was based rather upon the ground of inexpediency than unconstitutionality. The National Government never recognized the validity of the ordinances of secession adopted by the Southern States.

Secession, right of States regarding, discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 628, 655.
Lincoln, VI, 5, 20.

Secret Lodges, proclamation against lawless incursions of, on northern frontier, IV, 72.

Secretaries.—By a series of acts passed in the early part of 1781 Congress organized the Government under several Departments, at the head of which were placed secretaries with duties similar to those of the secretaries of the British Government. The Secretary of the Navy was originally the Secretary of the Marine. The Secretary of the Treasury was originally the Superintendent of Finance. Now all the heads of Departments, 8 in number, are denominated secretaries, except the Attorney-General and the Postmaster-General.

Secretaries. (See the several Department Secretaries.)

Seddon, James A., secretary of war of Confederate States, mentioned, VI, 599.

Sedition Law.—In 1798, when war between the United States and France was imminent, there were in the United States by estimate 30,000 Frenchmen organized into clubs, and 50,000 sympathizers with France who had been English subjects. Many of the newspapers of the country at the time were controlled by aliens, mostly French, English, Irish, and Scotch refugees. Those alien residents who sympathized with France—the larger number—attacked the Government fiercely through the press for its attitude toward that country. In order to restrain this feeling, which excited bitter animosity among those Americans who resented the French attitude toward the United States, the Federalists in control of Congress passed the famous alien and sedition acts. The sedition act of July 14, 1798, was modeled on two English acts of 1795. It provided heavy fines and imprisonment for any who should combine or conspire against the operations of the Government, or should write, print, or publish any "false, scandalous, and malicious writings" against it or either House of Congress or the President, with intent to bring contempt upon them or to stir up sedition. This, as well as the alien act, was regarded by the Republican party as unconstitutional and subversive of the liberty of press and speech. They called forth the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions (q. v.). The sedition act expired in 1801. (See also Alien and Sedition Laws.)

Seed Distribution:
Act making special, in drought-stricken counties in Texas vetoed, VIII, 557.
Recommendations regarding, IX, 456, 550, 739.

Seigniorage:
Act for coinage of, vetoed, IX, 483.
Discussed, IX, 443.

Seizures. (See Vessels, United States.)

Selbach, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 836.

Selden, Withers & Co., reimbursement of Indians on account of failure of, recommended, V, 303.

Selfridge, Thomas O., jr., report of, on condition of Dominican Republic transmitted, VII, 55.

Sells, Elijah, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Seminaries of Learning (see also Education; National University):
Establishment of, discussed and recommended, I, 485; II, 312.
Power to establish, should be conferred upon Congress, II, 18.

Seminole Indians.—A tribe of the Muskhogean stock of Indians. The tribal name is translated to mean "renegade" or "separatist," and refers to their having separated from the Creek confederacy during the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth centuries and settled in Florida. During the War of 1812 the British were materially aided by the Seminoles, and in 1817–18 they

Digitized by Google

made many depredations on the settlements of Georgia and Alabama. By a treaty ratified in 1834 they ceded all their lands in the eastern part of the United States to the General Government and agreed to move to the Indian Territory. Their refusal to comply with the terms of this treaty led to a long and bloody war. (See Seminole Wars.) The number of Seminoles finally removed in 1843 was officially reported as 3,824. They became one of the five civilized nations of the Indian Territory. In 1898, including negroes and adopted whites, they numbered some 3,000.

Seminole Indians:

Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, recommended, VIII, 612.

Court of inquiry held relative to campaign against, III, 292.

Difficulties with Creeks, V, 295, 364.

Lands—

Purchased for, VIII, 199; IX, 15.

Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.

Purchased from—

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.

Title to, discussed, VIII, 266.

To be relinquished by, proposition regarding, VIII, 807, 811.

Cession of, IX, 15, 47.

Removal of, arrangements for, III, 113; V, 45, 171, 184.

Separation of, from Creeks referred to, III, 510.

Setting apart of land for, suggested, III, 510.

Treaty with, II, 220; III, 37; IV, 361; V, 383; VI, 393.

Seminole Wars.—After the War of 1812 the combined British and Indian stronghold known as the Negro Fort, on the Appalachicola River, was a constant menace to the Georgia settlers. During 1817 there were several massacres of whites. Gen. E. P. Gaines was intrusted with the task of subjugating the Indians. He destroyed an Indian village on the refusal of the inhabitants to surrender certain murderers, and the Indians retaliated by waylaying a boat ascending the Appalachicola with supplies for Fort Scott and killing 34 men and a number of women. Gen. Jackson took the field against the Indians in January, 1818, and in a sharp campaign of 6 months defeated them completely, destroying their villages and driving them from every stronghold. Among the prisoners taken were two English subjects, Arbuthnot and Ambrister, who were charged with inciting the Indians to hostilities. These were tried by court-martial and hanged. Jackson pursued the Indians into Florida, which was then Spanish territory, captured Pensacola and St. Marks, deposed the Spanish government, and set up an American administration. This territory was later returned to Spain, but the outgrowth of the incident was the cession of Florida to the United States in satisfaction of the latter's claims, and the payment to Spain besides of $5,000,000. The second Seminole war was the most stubborn and bloody of all the Indian wars. It originated in the refusal of part of the tribe to cede their lands to the whites and remove to the Indian Territory. Osceola, one of the chiefs opposed to immigration, was placed in irons by Gen. Thompson, an agent of the United States. Osceola regained his liberty, killed Thompson and others at Fort King, and cut to pieces a body of troops. Operations against Osceola and his warriors were conducted with great severity, but with varying success, under Scott, Call, Jesup, Taylor, and others. The Indians were supposed to be subjugated in 1837, but Osceola fled and renewed the struggle. He was taken by treachery in 1842, and the war ended.

Seminole Wars:

American forces in, and officers commanding discussed, II, 42; III, 253, 616.

Appropriation for suppression of, recommended, III, 254.

Brevet nominations for army officers participating in, IV, 155.

Discussed, II, 31, 42, 48; III, 228, 229, 234, 253, 289, 292, 616; IV, 80, 154, 198; V, 45.

Massacre of Maj. Dade's command, III, 617.

Origin of, referred to, IV, 91.

Spain furnishes aid to Indians in, II, 42.

Termination of, IV, 198.

Troops in, rations furnished, referred to, II, 42.

Troops under Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 42.

Senate.—The name "senate" was first applied to a branch of the American legislative system by the Virginia constitution of 1776. It was later adopted by all those States whose legislatures were organized in two branches. In some States senates were elected by voters having a higher property qualification than the electors of the lower house. In the deliberations of the Convention of 1787 the Federal upper house was at first designated as the "second branch." The name "senate" first appears in the report of the committee of detail on Aug. 6. One of the most important compromises in the Constitution was that proposed by Dr. Franklin, which harmonized the conflicting interests of large and small States by arranging that while Representatives should be apportioned according to population each State should have 2 Senators, chosen by the State legislature for a term of 6 years. In 1789 the Senate was divided by lot into three classes, one class retiring every 2 years. Until 1794 the Senate sat with closed doors. The executive of a State has the power to make a temporary appointment of a Senator if a vacancy should occur in that State during the recess of its legislature. Senators must be at least 30 years of age and be for 9 years citizens of the United States. The Vice-President of the United States is President of the Senate, but has no vote except in case of a tie. Besides its legislative function the Senate exercises the powers of a high court of impeachment. It ratifies or rejects all treaties made by the President with foreign powers, a two-thirds vote of the Senate being necessary for ratification. The consent of the Senate is necessary to appointments to the higher Federal offices. The elec-

Digitized by Google

tion of Senators was not governed by any Federal law until 1866, when an act was passed providing for the present mode of election. In case the electors fail to make a choice the Senate elects the Vice-President of the United States from the two highest on the list of those voted for.

Senate. (See Congress.)

Senatorial Courtesy.—In order that the dignity of the body may be preserved, the Senate gives considerable attention to the personal wishes of its members. In addition to the observance of courteous address, polite language, and the exercise of those acts of kindness which tend to lighten official duties and render social life a pleasure, there is a tacit understanding as to the conventional privileges to be accorded each in the official deliberations. Should the name of any former member of the Senate be presented to that body by the President for their advice as to his appointment to a Federal office, Senatorial courtesy requires immediate confirmation without reference to a committee. The privilege of speaking as long as he may choose on any question before the Senate is a courtesy granted each Senator, and though it is charged that undue advantage has sometimes been taken of this privilege it has never been abridged. There is no previous question provided in the rules of the Senate.

Senators of United States:

Appointments to office, relation of, to. (See Executive Nominations.)

Constitutional amendment regarding election of, recommended, VI, 642, 691.

Loyal Representatives and, denial of seats in Congress to, discussed, VI, 446.

Seneca Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy of Indians. The name is foreign to the language of the tribe, and is probably a corruption of a word meaning "red paint." They called themselves by a name meaning "people of the mountain." When first known they occupied lands in western New York between Seneca Lake and the Genesee River. They allied themselves with Pontiac, destroyed Venango, attacked Fort Niagara, and cut off an army train near Devils Hole in 1763. They were conspicuous in the wars west of Lake Erie. On the defeat of the Erie and Neuter tribes they took possession of the territory westward to Lake Erie and southward along the Allegheny River into Pennsylvania, receiving by adoption many of the conquered tribes, which act made them the largest tribe of the Iroquois confederacy. They sided with the British in the Revolutionary War, and their territory was devastated by the Americans. Peace was made with them in 1784. In the War of 1812 the tribe divided, those in New York taking part with the Americans and those in Ohio joining the hostile Western tribes. These were removed to the Indian Territory in 1831, the friendly tribes remaining in New York. In 1893 they numbered about 3,000.

Seneca Indians:

Conveyance made by, II, 374.

Memorial from, referred to, IV, 428.

Money held in trust for, II, 456.

Portion of, opposed to treaty of Buffalo, III, 567.

Remonstrance of, against allotment of lands in severalty to, VIII, 81.

Treaty with, I, 211, 259, 347, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 542, 561, 634; IV, 157; V, 296; VI, 518; VII, 47; X, 51.

Serbia. (See Servia.)

Sergeant, John, nomination of, as minister to Panama, II, 320.

Sérurier, M., correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)

Servia.—A Kingdom of the Balkan Peninsula, in southeastern Europe. It is bounded on the north by Austria-Hungary (separated by the Save and Danube), on the east by Roumania (separated by the Danube) and Bulgaria, on the south by Turkey and Bosnia, and on the west by Bosnia (separated in part by the Drina). The surface is mountainous. Agriculture is the chief industry. The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy. The Byzantine governors were expelled and the title of king assumed in the eleventh century. After being twice under Turkish dominion, Servia became practically independent in 1817. By uniting with Russia against Turkey in 1877–78 the territory of the Kingdom was extended. It has now an area of 19,050 sq. miles and a population (1895) of 2,312,484.

Servia:

Consular convention with, VIII, 40, 71.
Referred to, VIII, 170.

Diplomatic relations with, referred to, VII, 570; VIII, 131.

Treaty with, VIII, 71.

Servis, David A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 670.

Sessions of Congress. (See Extraordinary Sessions of Congress.)

Seven Days' Battles.—A series of battles fought in the Peninsular campaign, in the vicinity of Richmond, Va., between the Army of the Potomac, under McClellan, and the Confederate army under Lee. The first conflict occurred on June 25, 1862, and a battle was fought each succeeding day but one to July 1. June 25 McClellan's army before Richmond, numbering 115,102, received orders to advance. Lee's army on both sides of the Chickahominy aggregated 80,835. Hooker advanced beyond Fair Oaks and secured his ground. Meantime the Confederates had placed Richmond in a state of security and determined upon aggressive movements. Lee had succeeded Johnston in command, and it was determined to bring the mass of the army down the Chickahominy and threaten McClellan's communications with the York River. Jackson had moved out of the Shenandoah Valley and was at Hanover Court-House, ready to render what assistance might be required. Some Federal historians say that McClellan determined to change his base of operations to the

Digitized by Google

James River, 17 miles south of Fair Oaks. The writers on the Southern side deny this. The retreat was accomplished with a loss to the Federal Army of 15,249 men. The operations of the two armies are described under the headings Mechanicsville, Gaines Mill, Savages Station, Frayser's Farm, and Malvern Hill. A few weeks later the Federal army was withdrawn from the James and the Peninsular campaign was ended.

Seven Nations. (See Cohnawaga Indians.)

Seven Pines and Fair Oaks (Va.), Battle of.—From Williamsburg to Richmond, Va., the distance is about 50 miles. By May 30, 1862, Casey's and Couch's divisions of Keyes's corps of McClellan's army had crossed the Chickahominy and advanced respectively to Fair Oaks and Seven Pines, 6 and 7 miles, respectively, from Richmond. Heintzelman's corps had also crossed and was encamped several miles to the rear of Couch on the Williamsburg road, and Sumner was ready to make the passage of the stream when a heavy rain, which occurred on the night of May 30, rendered this impracticable. Joseph E. Johnston, who was in command of the Confederate forces, sent Generals Longstreet, Huger, D. H. Hill, and Gustavus W. Smith to attack this advance guard of the invading army. The fighting began at 1 p. m. May 31. The Federals gradually fell back. At 4.30 the arrival of Sedgwick's division of Sumner's corps turned the tide of battle. At sunset Gen. Johnston was severely wounded by a piece of shell, and the command devolved upon Gen. Smith. In the morning the Confederates renewed the attack. They were finally repulsed about noon. The Confederates lost 4,233. The Federals lost 5,739, of whom 890 were killed. Gen. Lee assumed command of the Confederate army the day following the battle.

Sevier, Ambrose H., commissioner of United States to Mexico:
- Illness prevents departure of, IV, 577.
- Instructions to, referred to, IV, 687.
- President declines to transmit instructions to, to House, IV, 602.

Sevier, John, brigadier-general of militia, nomination of, X, 13.

Sewall, Thomas, consul to Santiago, Cuba, nomination of, withdrawn and reasons therefor, V, 46.

Seward, Frederick W., Acting Secretary of State, VI, 708; VII, 448.

Seward, George F.:
- Decree prohibiting steamers sailing under American flag from using channel on Yangtse River promulgated by, VI, 698, 704.
- Minister to China, charges against, referred to, VII, 359.
- Instructions to, concerning immigration referred to, VIII, 104.

Seward, William H.:
- Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 298.
- Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 183.

Seward, William H.—Continued.
- Letters addressed by, to governors of certain States referred to, VIII, 615.
- Negroes coming into Washington from Virginia arrested as fugitives, communication regarding, X, 108.
- Secretary of State, VI, 14, 312.
- Wounding of, by assassins announced, VI, 284, 285, 286.
- Military commission to try persons implicated in, and proceedings of, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
- Report on, referred to, VI, 594.
- Reward offered for alleged instigators of, VI, 307.

Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, referred to, VI, 112.

Sexton, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 680.

Seyfforth, Caroline, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 705.

Shackerly, Peter, claims of orphan child of, III, 476.

Shadrach Case.—One of many exciting fugitive-slave cases of ante-bellum days. In May, 1850, Frederic Wilkins, a Virginia slave, made his escape and found his way to Boston, where he obtained employment under the name of Shadrach. Subsequently he was arrested and imprisoned in the United States court-house, pending trial. He was liberated by a body of colored people and assisted to Canada. Intense excitement prevailed in Boston, which spread over the entire country when Congress turned its attention to the infringement of the law. Clay introduced a resolution requesting the President to inform Congress of the facts in the case. President Fillmore issued a proclamation (V, 109) announcing the facts and calling upon the people to prevent future disturbances.

Shafter, William R.:
- Army under, lands near Santiago, Cuba, X, 170.
- Operations of, around and subsequent capitulation of Santiago, Cuba, X, 170.
- Thanks of President tendered, X, 214, 216.

Shakespeare, E. O., appointed representative to foreign countries to investigate causes, cure, etc., of cholera, VIII, 317.
- Report of, referred to, IX, 130.

Shannon, Thomas, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 690.

Shannon, Wilson, mentioned, IV, 353.

Sharkey, William L., provisional governor of Mississippi, appointed, VI, 314.

Sharp, Solomon, authority to accept present from British officers referred to, VI, 203.

Sharpe, George H., report of, on assassination of President Lincoln and attempted assassination of Secretary Seward transmitted, VI, 594.

Sharpsburg (Md.), Battle of. (See Antietam (Md.), Battle of.)

Shawanese Indians, treaty with, X, 51.

Shawnee Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. From their wanderings and the difficulties of identification their real habitat is uncertain. They seem to have wandered

Digitized by Google

farther south than any other of the Algonquian tribes and to have been driven westward by the Iroquois. The name is translated to mean "Southerners." They were early known in the Cumberland Valley, in Tennessee, and along the Upper Savannah River, in South Carolina. About the middle of the eighteenth century they united in the Ohio Valley and were almost constantly at war with the whites. At first they aided the French, but were won over by the English. The Shawnees joined Pontiac, and from time to time continued hostilities until the peace of 1786. They took part in the Miami uprising, but were reduced by Gen. Wayne and submitted under the treaty of 1795. In 1812, under the leadership of Tecumseh, this tribe joined the English in their war against the Americans. They became scattered, and the Missouri band ceded their lands in 1825, the Ohio band in 1831. The main band ended their tribal relations in Kansas in 1854. They number about 1,500, chiefly in the Indian Territory.

Shawnee Indians:
Distribution of moneys to band of, referred to, VIII, 72.
Lands of, treaty with, for purchase of, III, 580.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 460, 554; II, 21, 47, 317, 561, 562, 634; III, 580; V, 242, 296; VI, 201, 381, 518, 519.

Shays's Rebellion.—An insurrection of some people of western Massachusetts against the State government in 1786–87, under the leadership of Daniel Shays. After the close of the Revolution much discontent and actual want prevailed throughout New England, especially in Massachusetts. The annual State tax amounted to $1,000,000. Riots and armed mobs were frequent. The chief grievances complained of were that the governor's salary was too high; that the senate was aristocratic; that lawyers' fees were extortionate and the taxes burdensome. The relief demanded was the issue by the State of paper money. This was refused. Shays, at the head of 1,000 armed men, took possession of Worcester Dec. 5, 1786, and prevented the session of the supreme court. The court having adjourned to Springfield, the same men attempted to prevent the session there, but were forestalled by the militia. In January, 1787, three bodies of insurgents, under Shays, Luke Day, and Eli Parsons, marched upon Springfield with the purpose of capturing the Continental arsenal. Shays's army, numbering about 1,000, was attacked by about 4,000 militia under Gen. Benjamin Lincoln, and was put to flight with a loss of 3 killed and 1 wounded. Shays and some of his followers joined Parsons's force, but were dispersed by the militia at Petersham in February, 1787. Shays escaped, but 150 others were captured and their leaders sentenced to death. All, however, were ultimately pardoned on laying down their arms.

Shea, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 666.

Sheep Husbandry, report of Commissioner of Agriculture on, transmitted, VII, 510.

Sheepeater Indians:
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.

Sheffield, Capt., mentioned, I, 440.

Shell Castle Island, N. C., beacon to be erected on, I, 190.

Shenandoah, The.—Notwithstanding the provisions of the British foreign enlistment act of 1819, which forbids the equipment of any land or naval forces within British dominions to operate against any friendly nation, the *Florida*, *Alabama*, *Georgia*, *Shenandoah*, and other Confederate vessels were allowed to escape in spite of the protest of the United States minister. The *Shenandoah* sailed from London as the *Sea King* Oct. 8, 1864, commanded by Capt. James Iredell Waddell, of the Confederate navy. Making for Madeira, her name was changed to *Shenandoah*. From Madeira she sailed for Melbourne, destroying a number of United States merchant ships on the way. Thence she went to Bering Sea and did great damage to whaling vessels. At the close of the war the *Shenandoah* was surrendered to the British Government and later turned over to the United States. The depredations of the *Shenandoah* were made a part of the Alabama claims against Great Britain. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Shenandoah, The (see also Alabama Claims):
Judgments rendered by claims commission on claims arising from captures by, referred to, VII, 368.
Reported surrender of, referred to, VI, 377.

Shepley, George F., military governor of Louisiana, mentioned, VI, 177.

Shepperson, A. B., mentioned, IX, 307.

Sheridan, Philip H.:
Army of United States, order directing, to assume command of, VIII, 166.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 619, 768.
Discussed, VIII, 789.
Increase in Army recommended by, VII, 370.
Letter of, regarding affairs on southeastern frontier and violation of neutrality by Army, VI, 376.
Major-general, appointment of, VI, 242.

Sherman, John:
Canvass of vote for electors in Louisiana referred to, VII, 413.
Secretary of State, X, 203.
Secretary of Treasury, resignation of, referred to, VII, 637.

Sherman, Thomas W., brigadier-general in Army, seizure of Spanish vessel by, discussed, VI, 597.

Sherman, William T.:
Appointed on commission to examine subject of reorganization of Army, VII, 398.
Army of United States, order directing, to assume command of, VII, 20.
Relieved from command, VIII, 166.
Retirement of, discussed, VIII, 227.
Ceremonies at Fort Sumter under direction of, VI, 283.
Command of Military Division of the Mississippi assigned to, VI, 235.

Digitized by Google

Confederate States, historical statement concerning public policy of executive departments of, filed by, VIII, 263.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 135, 165.
Increase in Army recommended by, VII, 376.
Lands set apart by, for refugees and freedmen referred to, VI, 351.
Mentioned, VI, 614, 618.
Report of, on conditions in Southern States, VI, 378.
Requested to proceed to Mexican frontier and communicate with American minister, VI, 443.
Referred to, VI, 456.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 238.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 636.

Sherman Act.—A compromise financial measure introduced into Congress by Senator John Sherman, of Ohio, and passed July 14, 1890. It repealed the Bland-Allison Act of 1878 and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase silver bullion to the amount of 4,500,000 ounces per month, at the market rate, issuing Treasury notes in payment therefor. These notes were to be redeemed in coin at the Treasury on demand. The act also directed the coinage each month of 2,000,000 ounces of the bullion into standard silver dollars. The repeal of the Sherman Act was frequently urged. In the summer of 1893 the law was claimed to be a leading cause of the business depression, and President Cleveland summoned Congress to meet in special session Aug. 7. Congress, after a long debate, passed Nov. 1 the Voorhees bill, repealing the silver-purchasing clause of the Sherman Act, but affirming bimetallism as a national policy.

Sherman Act:
Discussed, IX, 113, 193.
Repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.

Shields, Thomas, arrest and imprisonment of, in Mexico, VIII, 85, 91, 105, 109.

Shilling.—The name of a coin in use in several European States, varying in its value. The English shilling is one-twentieth of a pound sterling, the Danish copper shilling is one ninety-sixth of a rixdaler, and equal to one-fourth of a penny of English money. The Swedish shilling is twice the value of the Danish. In some parts of Germany the shilling is used as a fractional coin of the value of 1 penny sterling. In America this coin was first issued from the mint at Boston. The first struck were known as the New England shilling, Willow Tree, Oak Tree, and Pine Tree coins. One of the earliest coins used in America was the Bermuda shilling. Lord Baltimore had shillings coined in London for use in Maryland. As money of account the shilling varied greatly in the Colonies.

Shiloh, or Pittsburg Landing (Tenn.), Battle of.—One of the most hotly contested battles of the Civil War. After the first line of Confederate Grant, Gen. Beauregard was sent to establish another. He selected the line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. The Confederate army to the number of 45,000 was concentrated at Corinth, Miss., under command of Albert Sidney Johnston. Polk, Bragg, Hardee, and Breckenridge were there with their corps, and Van Dorn and Price were on the way from Arkansas with 30,000 more. After taking Fort Donelson, the Federal army under Grant proceeded up the Tennessee River to Pittsburg Landing, a point 219 miles from its mouth, on the west bank, near the intersection of the State lines of Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee, and about 20 miles from the Confederate camp at Corinth. Five divisions of Grant's army, under Generals W. T. Sherman, Hurlbut, W. H. L. Wallace, McClernand, and Prentiss, were here encamped, and, including Gen. Lew. Wallace's division, about 7 miles down the river, numbered 40,000 men. Buell's army of 40,000 was expected to reenforce them here, and it was the intention upon his arrival to proceed against Johnston at Corinth. The latter, however, without waiting for his own reenforcements, resolved to attack Grant before the arrival of Buell's forces. Apr. 3, 1862, Johnston marched his army from Corinth and on the 6th attacked the Federal army. After a day's hard fighting Grant's army was driven back from the vicinity of Shiloh Church nearly to the river, a distance of 3 miles. A part of the expected reenforcements arrived just in time to help to check the last charge of the victorious Confederates. The battle was reopened on the morning of the 7th by Buell, who had arrived during the night with 20,000 men. The second day's fighting was as stubborn as the first had been, but the Confederates were outnumbered. At 2 p. m. Beauregard ordered preparations made for the retreat, which by 4 o'clock was under way. He was not pursued. The casualties were: Confederates—killed, 1,728; wounded, 8,012; prisoners, 959; total, 10,699. Federals—killed, 1,735; wounded, 7,882; prisoners, 3,956; total, 13,573. Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston was killed on the first day of the battle and was succeeded by Gen. Beauregard in the command of the Confederate army.

Ship Canals. (See Canals.)
Ship Island, utility of forts on, for protection of Mississippi coast, IV, 416, 443.
Shipbuilding:
Consular returns on, in foreign countries referred to, V, 422.
Decline in American, discussed, VII, 246.
Encouragement to American, recommended, VII, 106, 301; VIII, 140; IX, 552.
Shipping, American. (See Commerce discussed.)
Ships of War. (See Vessels, United States.)

Shire.—A division of the Kingdom of Great Britain, dating back to the time of the Saxon invasion. It is now taken to mean almost the same as county, as most of the English county names terminate in the word shire. The shire

Digitized by Google

has been extended to Scotland and Wales. In 1643 the general court of Massachusetts Bay Colony ordered that the whole Colony, which then included the present State of New Hampshire, be divided into 4 shires—Essex, Middlesex, Suffolk, and Norfolk. The name was used for county in all the Colonies.

S'Homamish Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Shong, Michael, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 825.

Short, William:
Commissioner to Spain, nomination of, I, 115.
Referred to, I, 192.
Nomination of, as minister to—
France, I, 58.
Russia, I, 461.
Spain, I, 156.

Shoshone Indians.—The most northerly confederation of the Shoshonean stock of Indians. They are sometimes known as Snake Indians. There are some 20 known tribes of Shoshones. The division formerly occupied western Wyoming, part of central and southern Idaho, part of eastern Oregon, western and central Nevada, and a strip of Utah west of the Great Salt Lake. The Snake River region of Idaho was their principal hunting ground. In 1803 they were on the head waters of the Missouri in western Montana, but they had earlier ranged farther east on the plains, whence they had been driven into the Rocky Mountains. Some of the bands near Great Salt Lake began hostilities in 1849. In 1862 California volunteers nearly exterminated one tribe. Treaties were made with various tribes later. They number some 5,000, of whom nearly 1,000 are at Fort Hall Agency and 350 at Lemhi Agency, Idaho.

Shoshone Indians:
Agreement with, for disposal of lands, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 196, 700.

Shoshone Reservation, Wyo., agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.

Shrake, Adam, act granting pension to widow of, returned, IX, 70.

Shriver, David, superintendent of Cumberland road, II, 247.

Shufeldt, Robert W.:
Consul-general at Havana, VI, 143.
Correspondence regarding Johanna Island referred to, VII, 584.
Cruise of, around the world referred to, VIII, 106.

Siam.—A Kingdom in the peninsula of Indo-China, in southeastern Asia. It is bounded on the north by the Shan States, on the east by the French dependencies Annam, Tongking, etc., on the south by the Gulf of Siam, and on the west by Burma. The chief product is rice. The government is vested in the King and a council of ministers. The religion is mainly Buddhism. Area, about 300,000 sq. miles; population, about 5,000,000.

Siam:
Claim of United States against, IX, 752.
Adjustment of, X, 189.

Siam—Continued.
Diplomatic relations with, X, 189.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 212.
Gifts received from, referred to, VI, 66.
Legation of United States in, premises for, presented by Government of, VIII, 236, 238, 338.
Appropriation for erection of building on, recommended, IX, 59.
Liquor traffic in, agreement with, for regulation of, VIII, 216.
Minister of United States to, mission created, VIII, 131, 174, 238.
Treaty with, III, 53, 238, 376; V, 418, 530; VI, 636.

Siberia, survivors of *Jeannette* expedition aided by people of. (See Jeannette Polar Expedition.)

Sibley, George C., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 323.

Sibley, Henry H., mentioned, VI, 145.

Sibyl, The, English schooner, appropriation for, recommended, VI, 692.

Sicily (see also Italy):
Claims of United States against, II, 550.
Act to authorize Secretary of Treasury to compromise, vetoed, III, 146.
Commissioner appointed to consider, III, 25.
Convention regarding, III, 50.
Payment of, III, 98, 149.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 337.
Neutral rights, treaty with, regarding, V, 303.
Relations opened with United States, III, 489.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 607, 633; III, 25; IV, 421, 629; V, 303, 337, 351.

Sierra, Justo, communication from, regarding suffering in Yucatan resulting from Indian insurrections, IV, 581.

Sieyès, Emmanuel Joseph, letter of, on death of Benjamin Franklin, I, 95, and X, 12.

Signal Service:
Building for, recommended, VIII, 70.
Chief Signal Officer. (See Chief Signal Officer.)
Discussed, VII, 194.
Establishment and organization of, discussed, VII, 350; VIII, 349.
Reorganization of, recommended, IX, 52.
Separate organization of, recommended, VIII, 50, 349.
Services of, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 167.

Silkworms, memorial from Count de Bronno Bronski regarding introduction of, into United States, V, 46.

Silver.—One of the precious metals and the one most in use during historic times, both in the arts and as a medium of exchange. In the earliest ages, even before there was a record, as in prehistoric Greece and Italy, silver mines were worked, and the refined metal obtained from the ores was employed in ornamental and useful arts. It was not so early used as a money metal, and when finally its use as such was begun it was made into bars or rings and sold by weight. Shekels, or pieces of silver, are alluded to in the book of Genesis. Abraham,

Digitized by Google

in the land of Canaan, bought a field for sepulture and paid for it in silver. But the best authorities state that the first regular coinage of either gold or silver was in Asia Minor, in Phrygia or Lydia. The Egyptians did not have coins in the earliest times, although otherwise their civilization was advanced. In ancient times silver was plentiful in Spain. Hannibal, it is stated, obtained 300 pounds per day from the mines there during the Carthagenian occupation of that country. At a much earlier day the Athenians had valuable silver mines at Laurium, in the territory of Attica. Silver, as well as gold, was employed by Hiram, King of Tyre, in the erection of Solomon's Temple at Jerusalem. Silver drinking cups and silver ornaments on horn or ivory drinking cups were in use among the Vikings. In fact, all the civilized and semicivilized nations and tribes of antiquity made free use of this metal. It was more common even then than gold, and therefore less precious. At a later period the Incas in Peru, the Toltecs and Aztecas in Mexico, and the Mayas in Yucatan employed it for ornamental purposes and for objects of utility, both in their temples and palaces. Among modern civilized and enlightened peoples its use is so common as to require no special remark. The metal itself is found in almost every part of the globe, usually in combination with other metals. Take the whole historical period and it is found that the South American mines are the richest. Mulhall is authority for the statement that Mexico has produced more silver since 1523 than any other country within the last 500 years. He values the total output there for the period at $3,050,000,000. Peru, he says, comes next with nearly $3,000,000,000 and is followed by the United States with $1,000,000,000 since 1849. The United States led the world in production in 1890 with $70,000,000, Mexico coming next with $50,000,000. Large masses have been found in nuggets, as one of 370 pounds at La Paz, Bolivia, in 1749; another of 560 pounds at Konigsberg, Norway, and still another of 800 pounds at Huantaya, Peru. Sonora, Mexico, however, claims to have extracted a huge lump of silver weighing 2,700 pounds. The ratio of silver to gold has varied greatly. 1000 B. C. it was 12 to 1, if the best figures obtainable are to be relied upon. At the Christian era it was 9 to 1. 500 A. D., just 24 years after the downfall of the Western Empire of Rome, the ratio was 18 to 1, but in 1100 A. D. it had fallen to 8 to 1. At the close of the seventeenth century it was 10 to 1, and at the end of the last century 15 to 1. In 1850 the ratio was 15.4 to 1; in 1879, 18.40 to 1; in 1893, 25.77 to 1. The subject has entered into American politics, the Democratic party in 1896 having declared for the free coinage of the metals at the former ratio of 16 to 1. The French ratio was at 15½ to 1. The repeal in 1873 of the law providing for the free and unlimited coinage of silver was the beginning of an agitation for the restoration of bimetallism, which has continued until the present day. (See also Bland-Allison Act; Coinage Laws; Sherman Act.)

Silver. (See Gold and Silver.)

Silver Certificates:
Discussed, IX, 39.
Repeal of act for issuance of, recommended, VIII, 46, 133.
Suspension of issuance of, recommended, VIII, 243.

Silver Coinage. (See Coins and Coinage.)

Simmons, James F., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 305.

Simpson, Edward, member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Simpson, Slingsby, vessel under, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.

Single Standard. (See Monometallism.)

Singletary, G. E., dismissal of, from volunteer regiment referred to, IV, 605.

Sinking Fund.—An account or fund set aside for the payment of a debt or obligation. It is formed by successively appropriating or setting aside sums for the designated purpose. Alexander Hamilton made an unsuccessful attempt under the Confederation to establish a sinking fund for the liquidation of the national debt. The first national sinking fund in this country was created by act of Congress Aug. 2, 1790. The present sinking fund to retire the national debt was established by an act of Feb. 25, 1862, and amended by later acts. It sets apart annually a special fund for the payment of interest on and for the purchase of a given per cent of the national debt. Bonds so redeemed are to be canceled and deducted from the outstanding indebtedness of the Government. In addition there is to be purchased annually an amount of Government bonds equal to the annual interest on bonds previously bought for the sinking fund. The sinking fund is thus, as far as interest is concerned, in the position of any other holder of the Government's obligations receiving interest on the bonds that have been purchased for its account, except that the bonds belonging to it have been canceled and the debt is considered reduced by that amount. An act of Apr. 17, 1876, provides that fractional currency redeemed by the Treasury shall constitute a part of the sinking fund.

Sinking Fund, repeal of law recommended, IX, 319.

Sioune Indians, treaty with, II, 346.

Sioux City, Iowa, acts for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 430, 716.

Sioux Commission:
Discussed, IX, 45.
Report of, discussed, IX, 61.

Sioux, or Dakota, Indians.—The principal division of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name is translated to mean "The snakelike ones." The early habitat of the Siouan family included parts of British America and the following States and Territories: Montana, Wyoming, the Dakotas, Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Oklahoma, Indian

Digitized by Google

Territory, Mississippi, Kentucky, the Carolinas, and Virginia. The Dakotas, generally known as the Sioux, have always been the most warlike of the stock. They have been hostile not only to whites and to Indians of other stocks, but also to tribes of their own stock. The principal divisions of the family are the Dakota, Dhegiha, Tciwere, Winnebago, Mandan, Hidatsa, Tutelo, Biloxi, and Kataba. The present number of the Siouan stock is nearly 45,000, about 2,000 of whom are in British America. The Sioux proper, or Dakotas, are divided into 7 council fires, and they are sometimes known by an Indian name signifying that fact. They aided the English in 1812. In 1837 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi to the Government and in 1851 made further grants. In 1854 they engaged in war against the whites, but were subjugated in 1855. In 1862 a general Sioux uprising occurred, in which many whites and Indians were killed. They were defeated and scattered by Government troops, and a treaty was made with them by Gen. Sherman in 1868. Nevertheless, Sitting Bull and some of the other chieftains were unreconciled. June 25, 1876, Gen. Custer and 276 men were surprised by a force of 9,000 Sioux on the Little Big Horn River, Montana, and massacred. (See also Custer Massacre.)

Sioux Indians:
Agreement with, for purchase of lands discussed, IX, 63.
Proclaimed, IX, 272.
Commission to treat with, for—
Cession of lands, IX, 45, 61.
Modifications of treaties, VIII, 155.
Concessions obtained from, referred to, VII, 414.
Hostile demonstrations of, referred to, VII, 373.
Lands of—
Opening of, to settlement refused by, VIII, 796.
Relinquished to United States, IX, 45.
Outbreak among, discussed, IX, 201.
Pursuit of hostile bands of, into Hudsons Bay territories referred to, VI, 198.
Removal of, to—
Indian Territory, VII, 413.
Nebraska, VI, 389.
Report on condition of, transmitted, VI, 699.
Right of way for railroad through reservation of, VIII, 188, 193.
Sioux expedition referred to, V, 379.
Treaty with, II, 321, 322, 347; III, 265, 280, 395; IV, 59, 152; V, 26, 171, 485, 533; VI, 375, 700, 703.
Reasons for concluding, IV, 59.
War with. (See Sioux Wars.)

Sioux Reservation:
Division of portion of, into separate reservations proclaimed, IX, 94.
Compensation to, for losses sustained in, referred to, IX, 133.
Lands granted to Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Co. declared forfeited by proclamation, IX, 512.
Purchase of portion of, recommended, VIII, 250.

Sioux Reservation—Continued.
Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
Discussed, VIII, 358.
Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 188, 193.

Sioux Wars discussed, VI, 132; VII, 406; IX, 201.

Sir Robert Peel, The, outrages committed on, III, 478.

Sisseton Indians, VI, 470.

Sitgreave, Samuel, commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.

Sitka, Alaska, port of entry, order regarding, VI, 667.

Sitting Bull:
Disturbances caused by, discussed, VII, 624.
Surrender of, discussed, VIII, 38, 50.

Six Nations of Indians.—A confederation of the Indian tribes of the Huron-Iroquois family. They originally occupied the territory now included in New York State and southern Canada. The five original nations were the Mohawks, Senecas, Cayugas, Oneidas, and Onondagas. In 1712 the Tuscaroras, a branch of the Iroquois living in North Carolina, returned northward after their defeat by the white colonists, and joined their kindred. The confederation then became known as the Six Nations.

Six Nations of Indians:
Conference with, I, 111, 174; II, 82.
Depredations of, I, 65, 68, 69, 82, 84, 86.
Negotiations with, I, 338.
Opinion of Senate concerning treaty with, requested, I, 62.
Referred to, I, 155.
Treaty with, I, 62, 106, 167.

Skagit Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Skai-wha-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Skerrett, Joseph S., mentioned, IX, 466.

Skipwith, Fulwar, consul-general to France, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 178.

S'Klallams Indians, treaty with, V, 380.

Skope-áhmish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Sk-táh-le-jum Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Sk-táhl-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Slacum, George W., report of, relating to African slave trade transmitted, IV, 418.

Slaughter, William B., mentioned, III, 51.

Slaughterhouse Cases.—A series of 5 cases bearing upon the creation of monopolies or trusts and defining the scope of the fourteenth amendment. The Crescent City Live Stock, Landing and Slaughterhouse Co. was incorporated by the Louisiana legislature Mar. 8, 1869. The Butchers' Benevolent Association protested against this act of the legislature on the ground that it created a monopoly. Suit was brought against the State by Paul Esteben and others on the ground that their business was injured. It was claimed by the plaintiffs that the creation of a monopoly of this sort by the State legislature was in violation of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, which prohibits State legislatures from enforcing laws "which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of the citizens of the United

Digitized by Google

decided that the law did not conflict with the amendment to the Constitution. The Supreme Court of the United States, Apr. 14, 1873, and Jan. 24, 1887, affirmed the decision. In these celebrated cases the Supreme Court likewise decided that the fundamental character of the Government had not been changed in any way by the Civil War. The judgment of the supreme court of Louisiana was not entirely affirmed in the last case mentioned—that of the Crescent Live Stock Co. *vs.* Butchers' Union. That part which constituted a judgment against the Crescent City Live Stock, Landing and Slaughterhouse Co. solely, for damages for the malicious prosecution, was reversed and the case remanded for further proceedings. In that case Justice Matthews delivered the opinion, and there was no dissenting opinion. In the other cases Justice Miller rendered the court's judgment. Justice Field, for himself and Justices Swayne and Bradley, delivered a dissenting opinion.

Slave Representation.—One of the most difficult problems encountered by the framers of the Constitution was the representation to be accorded in Congress to those portions of the country whose population consisted partly of slaves. It was contended, on the one hand, that, being persons, they should be represented, and, on the other hand, that, being property, they should be made the object of taxation. A compromise was finally reached providing that for purposes of reckoning a State's proportion of Representatives, as well as its direct taxes, its population should be "determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons"—i. e., slaves. This method of computing population was first suggested in 1783 by the Continental Congress as a basis for the apportionment of contributions from the States, to be agreed upon as an amendment to the Articles of Confederation. It remained in force until the abolition of slavery.

Slave Trade. (See African Slave Trade.)

Slavery.—A slave is defined as a person who is the chattel or property of another and is wholly subject to his will. Slavery probably originated at an early period of the world's history in the accident of capture in war. It existed in all the ancient Oriental nations of which we have any record. In the Homeric poems it was the ordinary destiny of prisoners of war. The prevalence of Christianity tended to ameliorate the condition of the slave. Laws respecting the sale of slaves in England were made by Alfred the Great. The English peasantry were commonly sold for slaves in Saxon and Norman times; children were sold in Bristol market like cattle for exportation, many being sent to Ireland and Scotland. In 1574 Queen Elizabeth ordered her bondsmen in the western counties made free at easy rates, and in 1660 serfdom was finally extinguished. Mansfield, of the court of King's bench, in the Sommersett case (q. v.) slavery was declared illegal in England. In Scotland bondage to the soil was not gotten rid of until the close of the last century. Parliament abolished trade in negro slaves in 1807, and in 1833 an act was passed abolishing slavery throughout the British colonies. In pursuance of this act 770,280 negroes became free Aug. 1, 1834. About the time of the American Revolution societies of prominent men were formed for the purpose of ameliorating the condition of the negro slaves. Pennsylvania was the first State to organize such a society, in 1787, with Benjamin Franklin as president. New York followed with a similar society, John Jay as its first president and Alexander Hamilton as its second. Immediately after came Rhode Island and Maryland, in 1789, with such members as Samuel Chase and Luther Martin; Delaware, with James A. Bayard and C. A. Rodney; Connecticut, in 1790; Virginia, 1791, and New Jersey in 1792. The most that was accomplished by these societies was the suppression of the slave trade in 1808. Pennsylvania provided for the gradual emancipation of her slaves in 1780; Massachusetts, by a bill of rights prefixed to her constitution, the same year; New Hampshire, by her constitution, and Connecticut and Rhode Island by enactment, in 1784; Vermont, by her constitution, and New York and New Jersey by gradual abolition, the former in 1799 and the latter in 1804. In 1817 New York enacted further legislation, decreeing total abolition on July 4, 1827. By this law 10,000 slaves were freed. Following are some of the important steps leading to the Civil War in America, by which the institution of slavery was finally abolished: Passage of the ordinance for the government of the territory northwest of the Ohio containing the unalterable article forbidding slavery, 1787; Quakers present a petition to Congress praying for the abolition of slavery, 1794; important debate in Congress on the abolition of the slave trade, 1806; slave trade abolished, 1808; American Colonization Society organized at Washington to aid emigration to Africa, 1816; Missouri Compromise passed by Congress, 1820; antislavery societies organized in New York and Pennsylvania, 1833; passage of fugitive-slave law and compromise measures, 1850; negroes seized at Boston under fugitive-slave law, 1851; passage of Kansas-Nebraska bill, 1854; repealing of the Missouri Compromise; Kansas war, 1854; Dred Scott decision, 1857; John Brown's insurrection, 1859; election of Lincoln to the Presidency, 1860; secession of South Carolina, December, 1860, followed by other States in 1861; President Lincoln proclaims the abolition of slavery in all parts of the country in rebellion, Jan. 1, 1863 (VI, 157); submission of the Southern armies in April, 1865, and official announcement of the final abolition of slavery Dec. 18, 1865.

Digitized by Google

Slavery (see also African Slave Trade; Compromise Measures of 1850; Kansas-Nebraska Act; Missouri Compromise; Negroes):
Abolition of (see also Emancipation, *post*)—
Compensation to States for, recommended, VI, 54, 68, 91, 133.
Draft of bill for, VI, 84, 136.
Recommendation again to be made, VI, 96.
Constitutional amendment for, recommended by President—
Buchanan, V, 637.
Johnson, VI, 358.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 372, 446.
Lincoln, VI, 252.
Agitation in States growing out of, discussed, V, 341, 397, 431, 450, 497, 553, 626, 655; VI, 5.
Mediation of Virginia for settlement of, discussed, V, 661.
Construction of article of treaty of Ghent regarding slaves referred to, X, 59.
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 431, 450, 497, 553, 626, 655.
Lincoln, VI, 5, 68, 134.
Pierce, V, 341, 397.
Polk, IV, 606, 640.
Emancipation discussed and notice of, given. (See Emancipation; Emancipation Proclamation.)
Exportation of slaves by Great Britain in contravention of treaty of Ghent, II, 60; X, 55.
Fugitive slaves. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
Importation of slaves into Louisiana, letter regarding, transmitted, X, 27.
In Brazil, VII, 146.
Abolished, VIII, 784.
China, VII, 587.
Cuba and Puerto Rico, VII, 146, 189, 240, 242.
Release of persons held in, discussed, VII, 240.
Portuguese colonies abolished, VII, 335.
Incendiary literature to slaves discussed, III, 175.
Introduction of, into Territories of United States discussed, IV, 640; V, 431, 450, 471, 497, 554, 629.
Supreme Court decision settling right of, V, 454, 498, 554, 629.
Laws to prevent ownership of slaves in foreign lands by citizens of United States recommended, VII, 146, 190.
Negro soldiers enslaved. (See War between the States.)
Negroes coming into Washington from Virginia arrested as fugitives, order regarding, X, 108.
On coast of Africa referred to, VII, 206.
Supreme Court decision regarding slavery in the Territories discussed, V, 454, 498, 554, 629.
Slaves, Fugitive. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
Sleswick. (See Schleswig-Holstein War.)
Slidell, John:
Confederate envoy to France, removal of, from British steamer *Trent*, VI, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67.
Mission to Mexico for adjustment of differences discussed, IV, 438, 565.
Sloat, John D., commander of the *St. Louis*, II, 570.
Smalh-kamish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Smith, Abigail, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 415.
Smith, Albert, commissioner on northeastern boundary, IV, 170.
Smith, Albert N., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Smith, Caleb B., ex-Secretary of Interior, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 231.
Smith, Daniel, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 265.
Smith, Eliza, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 699.
Smith, Emory, trial and conviction of Crawford Keys for murder of, VI, 461.
Smith, Gen., negotiations of, at New Orleans referred to, VI, 385.
Smith, Isaac, commissioner to conclude treaty with Indians, nomination of, I, 211.
Smith, Jacob, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 560.
Smith, J. S., dispatches of, relative to imprisonment of Davis Hatch referred to, VII, 59.
Smith, John, alleged associate of Aaron Burr, I, 432.
Smith, John Jay, imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities referred to, VII, 422.
Smith, Melancton, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Smith, Noah, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Smith, Persifor F., correspondence regarding affairs in California referred to, V, 46.
Smith, Polly H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 682.
Smith, Robert, Secretary of State, I, 472.
Smith, Samuel, referred to, III, 14.
Smith, Thomas A., official conduct of, referred to, II, 404.
Smith, Virtue, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 677.
Smith, W. H., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 294.
Smith, Watson, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Smith, William, official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.
Smith, William F., special commissioner to investigate administration in military division bordering on Mississippi River, appointed, VI, 273.
Smith, William S., district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Smithson, James. (See Smithsonian Institution.)
Smithsonian Institution.—James Smithson, F. R. S., son of Hugh Smithson, the first Duke of Northumberland, and an eminent English chemist and mineralogist, died in 1829. He bequeathed £105,000 to the Government of the United States in trust to "found at Washington an establishment, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." This bequest became operative in 1835. In 1838 the United States Government received from the

Digitized by Google

which was increased by investment to $703,000. After the discussion of numerous plans, Congress in 1846 created the present establishment. The Institution has devoted itself to the two lines of work marked out in the terms of the bequest—the prosecution of original research and the publication and distribution of memoirs on subjects relating to science. During its existence it has originated many important scientific undertakings, which have later been taken up by the Government and prosecuted on broader lines under the control of special bureaus, some under the direction of the Institution, others independently. Out of its meteorological service the Weather Bureau has grown; in connection with its work in ichthyology the Fish Commission was established. Under the direction of the Institution are the National Museum, which is the legal custodian of all Government collections, the Bureau of International Exchanges, the Bureau of American Ethnology, the Astro-Physical Observatory, and the Zoological Park. The Institution has a library of 150,000 volumes. The direction of the affairs of the Institution is vested in a Board of Regents, consisting of the Chief Justice, the Vice-President, 3 Senators, 3 Representatives, and 6 other citizens, 2 of whom shall reside in Washington. The President of the United States and his Cabinet are members of the Institution. The Secretary is elected by the Board of Regents. Joseph Henry, the first Secretary, served from the founding of the Institution, in 1846, till his death, in 1878; he was succeeded by Spencer F. Baird, and upon the latter's death, in 1887, Samuel P. Langley was placed in charge of the work. The Institution is located in Washington City, and occupies an ornate building of Seneca brown stone, situated in a prominent place in the Mall, which extends from the Capitol to the Washington Monument.

Smithsonian Institution:
Bequest to United States by James Smithson for founding, III, 187.
Fulfillment of objects of, suggested, III, 506; IV, 89, 271.
Prosecution of claim to, referred to, III, 430, 506.
Referred to, III, 271.
Medium for interchange of official publications, VIII, 131.
Organization of, recommended, V, 218.
Request of regents of, for appropriation for National Museum commended, VII, 479, 506.
Smoke Abatement Exhibition at London referred to, VIII, 108.

Smuggling.—In the United States the offense of smuggling is defined as "the act, with intent to defraud, of bringing into the United States, or, with like intent, attempting to bring into the United States, dutiable articles without passing the same, or the package containing the same, through the custom-house or submitting them to the officers of the revenue for examination." The penalties which may be more than $5,000, or imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or both, seizure and condemnation of the vessel or vehicle used, and various other special penalties. The British navigation laws of the latter part of the seventeenth and the first half of the eighteenth centuries induced bold and extensive smuggling into the Colonies. Merchants and prominent public men otherwise respectable felt no hesitation about cheating the revenue by illicit trade with pirates and West Indian merchants. New York was the principal port for smugglers, though Boston, Philadelphia, and Charleston were also enriched by smuggled goods. This led the British Government to enforce the acts of trade which did much to precipitate the Revolution.

Smuggling:
Pernicious practice of, should be prevented, II, 75.
Practice of, criminal in free governments, I, 495.
Snake Indians, treaty with, VI, 381.
Sno-ho-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Snoqualmoo Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Soc Indians, treaty with, II, 322; X, 66.

Socialistic Labor Party.—In 1883 a congress of socialists met in Baltimore and organized a national party. A manifesto was issued, setting forth their demands and principles. They held their first national convention in New York City Aug. 28, 1892, and nominated Simon Wing, of Massachusetts, for President and Charles H. Matchett, of New York, for Vice-President. In 1896 the party polled only 36,274 votes for Matchett, its Presidential candidate.

Society of American Florists, act incorporating, vetoed, IX, 578.
Society of Army of the Cumberland, statue of Gen. Garfield to be erected in Washington by, VIII, 208.
Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.
Society of Friends:
Management of Indians committed to, VII, 38, 109, 152, 200, 252, 300, 353.
Paper to President from, on Indian affairs, referred to, VII, 121.
Society of the Cincinnati. (See Cincinnati, Society of the.)
Soldiers' Home:
Erection of, recommended, V, 21, 88.
Recommendations of board of commissioners regarding, VIII, 190.
Site for, selected, V, 132.
Solicitor of the Treasury, office of, established, II, 527.
Operations of, referred to, IV, 689.
Somerlat, Maria, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 754.

Sommersett Case.—A negro slave named Sommersett accompanied his master from Boston to London in October, 1769. He became ill and was turned adrift by his master. His condition aroused the compassion of Granville

Digitized by Google

Sharp, who cared for him until he was restored to health. He was then claimed by his master and taken before Lord Mansfield, of the court of King's bench. Here he was discharged on the ground that in England slavery could exist only by positive law, and in the absence of such a law a person could not be deprived of liberty on the ground that he was a slave. This decision determined the future course of England in the delivery of fugitives.

Sons of American Revolution.—A patriotic society composed of lineal descendants of soldiers, sailors, and conspicuous patriots of Revolutionary times. The society was organized in California July 4, 1876. It has now over 30 State branches.

Sons of Liberty.—A society organized by the younger and more ardent patriots of Connecticut in 1755 to advance colonial liberty. They advocated nonimportation, aided in the hanging in effigy of the stamp distributer Oliver in 1765, and in 1774 proposed the organization of a continental congress. The appellation is sometimes applied to the whole body of American patriots. Another organization calling themselves "Sons of Liberty" existed in 1862–1864 in Indiana and other States and actively opposed the efforts of the United States Government in the prosecution of the war for the preservation of the Union, and several leaders were tried and condemned by a military commission. (See also Milligan Case.)

Sons of the Revolution.—A society of the same nature as the Sons of the American Revolution. It was established in New York in 1875, and has now about 20 State branches. The principal point of difference between the Sons of the Revolution and the Sons of the American Revolution is in the matter of eligibility, which in both is dependent on hereditary descent. In the latter society membership is contingent upon lineal descent from patriots of the Revolution, while in the former it is extended to collaterals.

Sound Dues. (See Baltic Sea.)

South America (see also South American Provinces; South American Republics; the several States):
- Blockade of Spanish coast in, by Spanish forces, X, 56.
- Commercial relations with, VII, 60; VIII, 239; IX, 74.
- Commission to Central America and, for improving commercial relations discussed, VIII, 239, 276, 277, 330, 370, 531.
- Condition of, reports on, transmitted, X, 58.
- International American Conference at Washington. (See International American Conference.)
- Monarchical government in, establishment of, referred to, VI, 201.
- Negotiations for restoration of peace in, referred to, VIII, 89.
- Policy of United States toward, discussed, IX, 315.

South American Provinces (see also South American Republics):
- Independence and political condition of, referred to, II, 32.
- Independence of—
  - Achieved by, before recognized by United States, II, 260.
  - Asserted, II, 43.
  - Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.
  - Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.
  - Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.
  - To be recommended by United States, II, 105.
- Recognition of, referred to, II, 137, 192.
- Supplies sent to, II, 242.
- War with Spain. (See Wars, Foreign.)

South American Republics (see also South American Provinces; the several Republics):
- Commercial relations with—
  - Discussed by President—
    - Hayes, VII, 508.
    - Pierce, V, 336.
  - Report of Hamilton Fish on, VII, 70.
- Condition of, discussed, II, 446.
- Congress of, referred to, II, 344.
- Differences existing among, referred to, IV, 402.
- Friendly disposition of United States toward, II, 384; VI, 686.
- Independence of—
  - Achieved by, before recognized by United States, II, 260.
  - Asserted, II, 43.
  - Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.
  - Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.
  - Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.
  - To be recommended by United States, II, 105.
- Mediation of United States offered in wars among, VI, 578, 686.
- Minister for, requested, II, 51.
- Peace conference between Spain and, held in Washington, VII, 98, 145.
- Pledge of United States to, against foreign interference with, referred to, II, 341.
- Policy of United States toward, discussed, IX, 315.
- Political condition of, discussed, V, 371.
- Recognition of, referred to, II, 137, 192.
- Treaty of, with Spain discussed, III, 150.
- Treaty with, II, 302.
- War of, with Spain—
  - Armistice referred to, VII, 190.
  - Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686.
    - Accepted, VII, 33, 98.
  - Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33.

South American Republics, Recognition of.—In 1817 Henry Clay endeavored to secure an appropriation from Congress for sending an accredited minister to Buenos Ayres, which had become a free and independent Republic. Congress, however, refused. Mar. 8, 1822,

Digitized by Google

President Monroe in a special message to Congress (II, 116) recommended the recognition of Buenos Ayres, Chile, Colombia, and other Republics, and the establishment of international relations with them. This Congress agreed to. The commercial relations between the United States and these Republics have steadily improved since this action. A conference, known as the International American Conference (q. v.), representing the United States and these Republics, met in Washington in 1889 to encourage closer business relations. This resulted in the establishment of the Bureau of American Republics (q. v.).

South American Revolution. (See Wars, Foreign.)

South Carolina.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Palmetto State;" motto, "Animis opibusque parati" ("Prepared in mind and resources"). It lies between lat. 32° 4′ 30″ and 35° 13′ 2″ north and long. 78° 28′ and 83° 18′ west. It is bounded on the north and northeast by North Carolina, on the southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the southwest and west by Georgia (separated for most of the distance by the Savannah River). The surface is level near the coast, undulating in the interior, and mountainous in the northwest. The State produces gold, porcelain, clay, phosphates, and other minerals, and is especially noted for the production of rice and sea-island cotton. It was partially explored by the Spaniards in 1525, who named it Chicora. An unsuccessful attempt to colonize was made by the French under Ribault in 1562. The first permanent settlement was made by the English in 1670. Charleston was founded in 1680. Charles II gave the territory between lat. 29° and 36° 30′ north to eight of his favorites in 1663, and 2 years later he issued a charter placing the control of the colony in their hands. They employed John Locke, the philosopher, to draw up a constitution which should provide an ideal government. This "grand model" proved to be an attempt to set up the feudal system in America, and was abandoned by the proprietors in 1693. South Carolina became a royal colony in 1729. The first constitution was adopted in 1776. The Federal Constitution was ratified May 23, 1788. The State protested against the inequality of the tariff of 1828, and though the act was modified the legislature passed the ordinance of nullification in 1832. Early the next year it was repealed on the adoption of the compromise tariff. Dec. 20, 1860, an ordinance of secession was passed. The State was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868. South Carolina has an area of 30,570 sq. miles and a population (1890) of 1,151,149.

South Carolina (see also Confederate States):
- Amendment to Federal Constitution referred to, II, 29.
- Census of—
  - Referred to, I, 116.
  - Return of, delay in, I, 112.
- Claims of, for advances made during War of 1812, II, 464.

South Carolina—Continued.
- Commissioners from, to President Buchanan, V, 658.
  - Correspondence of, referred to, V, 664.
- Constitution of, referred to, VI, 632.
- Enlistments in, for service of France, X, 15.
- Forts and fortifications ceded to United States by, I, 396.
- Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, VI, 639.
  - Proclaimed, VI, 657.
- Imprisonment of free negroes in ports of, referred to, IV, 101.
- Ku-Klux Klans, etc., in, discussed, VII, 150, 163.
  - Proclamations against, VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139, 396.
- Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 326.
- Railroad in, survey of, II, 464.
- Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 74, 259.
- Revenue laws for—
  - Act of Congress in regard to, declared void by, II, 610.
    - Referred to, II, 632.
  - Deliberations of convention in regard to, made known to President Jackson, II, 611.
  - Military operations in, growing out of opposition to, II, 634, 640.
  - Nullification message, II, 610.
  - Nullification proclamation, II, 640.
  - Opposition to, from citizens of, II, 611.
    - Proclamation regarding, II, 640.
- Rifle clubs in, proclamation against, VII, 396.
- Slaughter of American citizens in Hamburg, referred to, VII, 375.
- Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, II, 610, 640; VI, 545; VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139, 150, 163, 396.
  - Copies of proclamations for executive clerks, VI, 558.
  - *Habeas corpus*, writ of, suspended in certain counties, VII, 136, 139.
    - Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.

South Dakota.—One of the United States; motto, "Under God the people rule." It lies a little north of the center of the continent, between lat. 45° 57′ and 42° 28′ north (extreme southeast point; west of the Missouri the southern boundary is 43° north) and long. 96° 26′ and 104° 3′ west. It is bounded on the north by North Dakota, on the east by Minnesota and Iowa, on the south by Nebraska, and on the west by Montana and Wyoming. The Missouri River divides the State into two nearly equal portions. The eastern part is generally smooth and rolling. West of the river the country rises more rapidly and culminates in the Black Hills, an elevated region some 60 by 100 miles in extent, the central point of which is Harneys Peak, 9,700 feet high. The Bad Lands, in the southeastern part, is an interesting geological formation, consisting of a desert region abounding in canyons, depressions, walls, and castles of white earth, rich in soil-making chemicals and interesting fossils. Gold, silver, tin, and building materials are produced in paying quanti-

Digitized by Google

ties. Agriculture and stock raising are the principal industries. The early history of the State is identical with that of North Dakota (q. v.), from which it was separated and admitted as a State in 1889. Area, 77,650 sq. miles; population (1890), 328,808.

South Dakota:
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 22.
Discussed, IX, 50.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272, 584.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 784.

South Mountain, or Boonsboro (Md.), Battle of.—After driving the Union army back upon the fortifications around Washington, Lee's army crossed the Potomac into Maryland. The Confederate commander issued an address to the people offering them the protection of his government and calling for volunteer soldiers. He sent the greater part of his army, about 25,000 men, under Jackson, to capture the garrison at Harpers Ferry. As soon as it became known at Washington that Lee had crossed into Maryland, McClellan was ordered to follow him with all the troops not needed to defend Washington. Sept. 12, 1862, McClellan reached Frederick with a force estimated at from 80,000 to 90,000 just after it had been evacuated by Lee's army, which had passed west over the Catoctin Mountains toward South Mountain. The road from Frederick to Hagerstown, Md., passes through Turners Gap of this mountain. Here, on Sept. 14, 1862, Gen. D. H. Hill, with a force of about 6,000 men, successfully resisted repeated assaults of Hooker's and Burnside's corps, fully 30,000 strong. At 3 p. m. Hill was reenforced by 1,900 men, and later in the day by Longstreet with 6 brigades, only 4 of which, numbering 3,000 men, were seriously engaged. The gap was contested from 8 a. m. until after dark. During the night the Confederates retired. Franklin took possession of Cramptons Gap, 6 miles below, held by the Confederates under Howell Cobb. The Federal loss at Turners Gap, South Mountain, was 328 killed and 1,463 wounded and missing, and at Cramptons Gap 115 killed and 418 wounded and missing. The Confederate loss at both aggregated 934.

South Sea Exploring Expeditions:
Delay in preparation of, III, 429, 466.
Expenses of, referred to, II, 428.
New continent discovered by, referred to, III, 618.
Referred to, III, 277, 502.

Southern Claims Commission (see also Court of Claims; War Claims):
Discussed, VII, 251.
Transfer of 4th of July claims to, recommended, VII, 407, 473.

Southern Exposition at Louisville discussed, VIII, 186.
Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 232.
Instructions to, VIII, 233.

Southern Indians:
Commissioners to, recalled, I, 273.
Negotiations with, I, 71.
Treaty with, President meets Senate for discussion of, I, 61, and X, 5.

Southern States (see also Confederate States; Reconstruction; Secession; Slavery; War between the States):
Acts—
For admission of certain, vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
To provide for more efficient government of, vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)
Blockade of ports of. (See War between the States.)
Commercial intercourse with. (See Confederate States.)
Condition of, discussed, VII, 153.
Courts for, referred to, VI, 378.
Direct tax to be collected from, referred to, VI, 391.
Elections in, complications growing out of, and other disturbances discussed, VII, 117, 118, 150, 163, 207, 212, 264, 265, 296, 305, 319, 413, 418.
Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.
Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in certain sections, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, S. C., VII, 138.
Proclamations regarding, VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 138, 139, 223, 272, 276, 322, 396.
Troops stationed at polling places in, referred to, VII, 413, 418.
Governments to be reestablished in, proclamations regarding, VI, 213, 222.
Act to guarantee to certain States republican form of government, VI, 223.
Discussed, VI, 189.
Joint resolution excluding electoral votes of States lately in rebellion vetoed, VI, 651.
Kidnapping of negroes in, for purpose of selling as slaves in Cuba, VI, 380.
Modification of oath of office pertaining to efficient administration of revenue and postal laws in, recommended, VI, 382.
Reconstruction of. (See Reconstruction.)
Report on conditions in, by—
Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 373.
Schurz, Carl, VI, 373.
Sherman, William T., VI, 378.
Truman, Benjamin C., VI, 386.
Restoration of, into Union. (See Restoration.)
Revenue and postal laws in, referred to, VI, 382.
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Unlawful combinations in. (See Elections in, *ante*.)

Southwest Territory.—A region comprising portions of the present States of Tennessee, Kentucky, and Mississippi, together with a strip of land ceded to the General Government by South Carolina. Though never organized under one territorial government, it was known as the Southwest Territory. An unsuccessful attempt was made to organize a

Digitized by Google

portion of this territory into a new State to be called Franklin (q. v.). With the admission of Tennessee and Kentucky and the organization of a Territorial government in Mississippi this territory went out of existence.

Spain.—A Kingdom of southwestern Europe. It is the Iberia and Hispania of the ancients. The earliest settlers are supposed to have been the progeny of Tubal, fifth son of Japhet. The Phenicians and Carthaginians successively planted colonies on the coasts as early as 350 B. C. The Romans conquered the whole country 206 B. C. The present Kingdom is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay and France (separated by the Pyrenees Mountains), on the east and south by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean. The southern coast terminates in the promontory of Gibraltar, separated from the north coast of Africa by the Strait of Gibraltar, 15 miles in width. Spain has very valuable mineral resources, especially quicksilver, lead, copper, silver, salt, zinc, etc. The leading productions are wine, grapes, raisins, olive oil, cork, and fruits. Christian kingdoms were founded in the eighth, ninth, and tenth centuries. Castile and Aragon were united in 1479, and Granada was taken from the Moors in 1492. Spain reached its greatest power in the sixteenth century. The Hapsburg dynasty ruled from 1516 to 1700, when the Bourbons succeeded them. The throne was given to Joseph Bonaparte in 1808. The Peninsular War lasted from 1808 to 1814. The first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1840. A republic which had been formed in 1873 was overthrown in 1875, and the Bourbon dynasty restored. A second Carlist war was carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the United States in 1898 resulted in the loss of Spain's West Indian possessions, the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. The area of continental Spain is 197,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 17,565,632. Spain was an ally of the United States from 1778 to 1782.

Spain (see also Barcelona; Madrid):
- American citizens—
  - Conspiracies of, against, I, 154, 406.
    - Proclamation against, I, 404, 561.
  - Property of, destroyed by, I, 384, 388; II, 113.
  - Rescued by vessel of, II, 560.
  - Rights of, violated by authorities of, V, 237.
- Authority of, in the Floridas almost extinct, II, 31, 40.
- Authority to grant or dispose of lands of, in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.
- Blockade—
  - Establishment by, claims of United States growing out of, II, 549.
  - Of Spanish coast in South America by forces of, X, 56.
  - Of Spanish Main referred to, II, 207.
- Boundary line with, and questions regarding, I, 194, 200, 246, 255, 273, 400; II, 396, 475; X, 56.
- Improper advances made by Spain, I, 400.

Spain—Continued.
- Caroline Islands—
  - Dispute with Germany regarding, VIII, 331.
  - Questions touching rights of American citizens in, IX, 187, 316, 440.
- Civil war in, III, 375.
- Claims of, against United States (see also *Amistad*, The; East Florida Claims; *Nuestra Señora*, The)—
  - Discussed, IV, 551; V, 152, 209, 446, 511, 561.
  - Payment of, recommended, IV, 551; V, 152, 209, 446, 511, 561.
- Claims of, to lands in Arizona and New Mexico under grants, IX, 49, 75, 126.
- Claims of United States against, and relations with, discussed (see also *Black Warrior*, The; *El Dorado*, The; *Virginius*, The)—
  - Adjusted by arbitration, VIII, 334.
  - Apportionment of funds received recommended, III, 149.
  - Awards of commissioners referred to, VIII, 375, 607.
  - Commissioners appointed to settle, II, 105.
  - Convention regarding, I, 351, 366, 384; III, 50, 52, 97; V, 593, 641.
    - Interest due under, not paid, IV, 78.
  - "Cuban claims" discussed, V, 509, 560, 641.
  - Discussed by President—
    - Adams, John, I, 252, 274.
    - Adams, J. Q., II, 424.
    - Arthur, VIII, 171.
    - Buchanan, V, 445, 509, 560, 641.
    - Cleveland, VIII, 334; IX, 439, 478, 530, 557, 566, 637.
    - Fillmore, V, 185.
    - Grant, VII, 97, 145, 241, 256.
    - Harrison, Benj., IX, 35, 83, 242.
    - Hayes, VII, 496.
    - Jackson, II, 444, 506, 546, 549, 593; III, 22, 97, 145, 149.
    - Jefferson, I, 351, 366, 384, 388.
    - Madison, I, 575.
    - Monroe, II, 13, 39, 41, 72, 113.
    - Pierce, V, 234.
    - Van Buren, III, 375.
  - Joint commission referred to, VII, 583; VIII, 39.
    - Appropriation for umpires of, recommended, VIII, 214.
    - Awards of, referred to, VIII, 607.
  - Payment of, II, 301; III, 97; V, 336; VII, 98, 336; VIII, 210; IX, 637.
    - In coin demanded by claimants, VI, 579; VII, 49.
  - Referred to, I, 341; X, 28, 56, 120.
  - Refused, I, 384, 388; II, 13; V, 246.
  - Resulting from Cuban insurrection discussed, VII, 97, 145, 496; IX, 439, 748.
  - Treaty regarding, referred to, III, 145.
- Combination of sovereigns to assist in subjugating American provinces discussed, II, 221.
- Commercial relations of United States with Cuba and Puerto Rico. (See Cuba; Puerto Rico.)
- Commercial relations with, I, 118, 120, 121, 147, 172; VIII, 504; IX, 228.
  - Treaty regarding, discussed, VIII, 334.

Digitized by Google

Spain—Continued.
Commissioner to, referred to, VI, 692.
Commissioners to settle questions with, order respecting appropriation for use of, X, 100.
Conspiracy of citizens of United States against, I, 154, 406.
Proclamation against, I, 404, 561.
Consul of, in United States, exequatur issued, revoked, V, 50.
Consul of United States at Cadiz, refusal of, to certify invoices of wine, VI 469; VII, 260.
Conventions with. (See Treaty with, *post.*)
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 592.
Cuban insurrection discussed. (See Cuba.)
Decree of, regarding introduction of Chinese laborers into Cuba, VII, 162.
Delivery to, of person charged with crime against, referred to, VI, 211.
Differences and negotiations with, discussed, I, 97, 147, 149, 151, 152, 153, 176, 182, 186, 251, 255, 261, 405, 427, 484; II, 29; V, 278, 307.
Expeditions against territory of, discussed, I, 154, 406; II, 13, 21, 23, 32, 40.
Proclamations against, I, 404, 561.
Florida, cession of, to United States by. (See Florida.)
Force ordered to protect citizens of United States from troops of, I, 406.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 422; VIII, 112, 151.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Gunboats constructed by, in and near New York to operate against Peru discussed, VII, 33.
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, I, 388, 405; II, 42.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 25; V, 107; VII, 162; IX, 473; X, 61. (See also Cuba.)
Pardon of, discussed, V, 153, 156.
Released, X, 142.
Indemnity paid by, on account of execution of Gen. Ryan and others referred to, VII, 456.
Indians—
Aid furnished, by, II, 42.
Relations with United States regarding, I, 147.
Interference of, in execution of treaty of United States with Creeks, X, 14.
Internal contests in, III, 149, 375; IV, 259; V, 278.
Hope expressed that prosperity will return with peace, III, 532.
Lands purchased from, by United States, II, 390, 466.
Letter from representatives of, relating to affairs with Indians transmitted, X, 14.
Louisiana, transfer of, to United States disagreeable to, I, 388.
Maj. Gen. Jackson's entrance into Florida not an encroachment upon rights of, II, 42.
Maritime jurisdiction of, in waters surrounding Cuba referred to, VI, 179.
Minister of, to United States—
Letters from, referred to, X, 53.
Withdrawal of, X, 154, 165.

Spain—Continued.
Minister of United States to, I, 115, 156, 172, 351; X, 130, 142, 144.
Correspondence with, referred to, VII, 10.
New minister to be sent to, V, 445, 509.
Recall of, I, 156.
Requested, V, 445, 509.
Referred to, IV, 323, 357.
Withdrawal of, X, 165.
Navigation treaty with, I, 114, 118, 172.
Neutral vessels deemed lawful prize by, I, 444.
Obstruction of commerce on Mobile River by, I, 384, 388.
Ordinance of, respecting commerce in Louisiana and Florida, X, 14.
Pacific policy of, toward former colonies, II, 446.
Peace conference between South American Republics and, held in Washington, VII, 98, 145.
People of, efforts to improve condition of, II, 193, 217.
Persons claiming American citizenship captured on the *Competitor* by, IX, 748, 751.
Policy of United States regarding Cuban insurrection. (See Cuba.)
Prime minister of, assassination of, referred to, X, 142.
Prohibition by authorities of, to land American cargoes at New Orleans, I, 346, and X, 120.
Provinces of. (See South American Provinces.)
Provisional government, establishment of, in, recognized by United States, VI, 691.
Relations with, referred to, X, 28, 46, 58.
Republican form of government in, efforts of people of, to establish, discussed, VII, 240.
Revenue laws of United States, complaints of, against, referred to, IV, 103.
Revolution in, referred to, VI, 691.
Spoliations committed on commerce of United States by, I, 341, and X, 120. (See also Claims against, *ante.*)
Subjects of, assaulted in New Orleans, V, 118.
Claims arising out of, discussed, V, 152.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 109.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Treaty of, with—
France, I, 193.
South American Republics, III, 150.
Treaty of peace with, proclaimed. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-American War.)
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 251, 257, 302.
Arthur, VIII, 112, 151, 255, 260, 261, 279.
Buchanan, V, 593.
Grant, VII, 422.
Jefferson, I, 348, 384, 388.
Monroe, II, 50, 53, 54, 68, 69, 70, and X, 60; II, 75, 83, 84, 103.
Tyler, IV, 232.
Washington, I, 192, 193, 194, 200, 205; X, 20.
Copies of protocol transmitted, IX, 669.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, II, 225; X, 72.
Faithfully observed, V, 47.
Proclaimed. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-American War.)

Digitized by Google

Treaty with—Continued.
Protocol proclaimed, X, 206.
Ratification of, II, 83, 84.
Postponed, II, 54, 69.
Refused, I, 388; II, 54, 70, and X, 60; II, 75.
Referred to, II, 113; V, 301; VIII, 213; X, 20.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.
Vessels of—
Commerce of United States interfered with, by, I, 484.
Differential duty imposed upon, referred to, VII, 455.
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 174; VIII, 223, 490, 570.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Proclamation revoking, VIII, 489.
Recommended, III, 23.
Discriminating duties paid by, should be returned, IV, 399.
Duties on, referred to, II, 575, 593; IV, 399.
Insult to American flag by, reparation must be made for, I, 575.
Interfered with by United States. (See *Amistad*, The; *Nuestra Señora*, The; *Providencia*, The.)
Minister of, displeased with decision of United States Supreme Court regarding, IV, 232.
Recommendation of President regarding, IV, 232.
Release of, demanded by minister of, III, 588.
Repair of, at American docks referred to, VII, 51.
Tonnage on, application made for reduction in, III, 578.
Vessels of United States—
Fines imposed upon, by, and retaliatory measures discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529.
Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.
Must have certificate to enter ports of, I, 155.
Seized or interfered with by, discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 253.
Arthur, VIII, 39, 172.
Buchanan, V, 445.
Cleveland, VIII, 334; IX, 636.
Fillmore, V, 143, 185.
Grant, VII, 32, 98, 235, 241, 242, 256, 322, 336.
Hayes, VII, 484, 608.
Jackson, II, 549.
Pierce, V, 228, 234, 245, 336, 367.
(See also *Black Hawk*, The; *El Dorado*, The; *Georgiana*, The; *Virginius*, The.)
War with—
France—
Declaration of, by Spain referred to, X, 16.
Privateers not to be commissioned, II, 210.
Referred to, II, 252.
South American Republics—
Armistice referred to, VII, 190.
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686.
Accepted, VII, 33, 98, 190.
Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33.
War with—
Spanish Provinces. (See Wars, Foreign.)
United States, preparations for, referred to, I, 388. (See also Spanish-American War.)
Spangler, Edward, implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.
Spanish-American Provinces. (See South American Provinces; South American Republics.)
Spanish-American War.—In February, 1895, the natives of Cuba, being dissatisfied with the treatment accorded them by Spain and discontented with the government afforded them, determined to throw off the yoke of oppression, with all the unreasonable burdens which it imposed. They took up arms against the mother country, and quickly the entire island was in a state of insurrection. This insurrection, like previous revolutions which had occurred in the island, was not at first considered of sufficient importance to warrant interference or recognition on the part of the United States. A similar outbreak in the island occurred in 1868, during the Administration of President Grant. In his message to Congress Dec. 6, 1869, President Grant said: "The contest [in the island] has at no time assumed the conditions which amount to a war in the sense of international law, or which would show the existence of a *de facto* political organization of the insurgents sufficient to justify a recognition of belligerency" (VII, 31). In a message of June 13, 1870, describing the conditions in the island, he said: "The insurrection itself, although not subdued, exhibits no signs of advance, but seems to be confined to an irregular system of hostilities, carried on by small and illy armed bands of men, roaming without concentration through the woods and the sparsely populated regions of the island, attacking from ambush convoys and small bands of troops, burning plantations and the estates of those not sympathizing with their cause" (VII, 64). Again, Dec. 7, 1875, in a message to Congress he used the following language in respect to conditions in the island: "Considered as a question of expediency, I regard the accordance of belligerent rights still to be as unwise and premature as I regard it to be, at present, indefensible as a measure of right" (VII, 339). President Cleveland entertained an opinion in regard to the insurrection in Cuba arising in 1895 similar to those expressed by President Grant in regard to the insurrection of 1868, and in his message of Dec. 2 of that year he said: "Whatever may be the traditional sympathy of our countrymen as individuals with a people who seem to be struggling for larger autonomy and greater freedom, deepened, as such sympathy naturally must be, in behalf of our neighbors, yet the plain duty of their Government is to observe in good faith the recognized obligations of international relationship" (IX, 636). He insisted that belligerent

Digitized by Google

rights should not be accorded to the insurgents, because of peril and injury to our own interests. He said in his message of Dec. 7, 1896: "Imperfect and restricted as the Spanish government of the island may be, no other exists there, unless the will of the military officer in temporary command of a particular district can be dignified as a species of government" (IX, 719). The foregoing expressions of opinion prove unmistakably that there was no reaching out on the part of the United States to interfere with the Spanish rule in Cuba. When President McKinley was inaugurated the insurrection described by his immediate predecessor still existed, and the grave questions which had confronted the latter were now presented for his consideration. He declined to interfere in the troubles in the island in any way and expressly refused to recognize the independence of Cuba. He announced that Spain would be given reasonable time in which to apply the reforms promised. In pursuance of Spain's promise autonomous administrations were established in some of the larger cities, but subsequent developments demonstrated the futility of such action and the failure of the newly formed governments. The revolution dragged on, sapping the substance of the people as it progressed and rendering destitute the poorer classes. Crimes were committed on every hand, while desolation and disorder reigned. To add to the horrors and atrocities of the struggle, the Captain-General of the island, Valeriano Weyler, Feb. 16, 1896, issued an edict initiating a cruel policy called "reconcentration." By this edict the agricultural inhabitants were herded into the cities, their lands laid waste, and their homes destroyed. The results in suffering and cruelty have been unprecedented in modern times. The mortality among the reconcentrados was frightful and distressing. Crowded within the cities and lines of the Spanish armies, the noncombatant men, women, and children, with scarcely any protection from the weather, poorly fed and clad, died from disease and starvation in untold numbers. The shocking cruelties thus practiced and the indescribable horrors of the situation attracted the attention of the civilized world and excited universal pity. Reports of the conditions in Cuba were from time to time brought to the United States, and the public mind throughout the country was greatly stirred. While this state of affairs existed the second-class battle ship *Maine*, which had been dispatched to Cuban waters on a friendly mission, was on the night of Feb. 15, 1898, blown up in the harbor of Havana. In this catastrophe 2 officers and 258 sailors and marines perished (X, 153). A thorough investigation of this disaster was immediately instituted, and at its close a report was made to the effect that the destruction of the ship had been wrought by an explosion from without, produced by a submarine mine (X, 139). The tension of the public mind, already great, was increased by this report and by the suspicion in the minds of many as to the cause of the disaster. The people could not much longer be held in check, and to those who were even casually observant it was apparent that a crisis in our affairs with Spain was imminent. Conservatism became unpopular, the feeling that war was necessary grew rapidly, and forbearance could not longer be tolerated. Congress was in session and unanimously appropriated $50,000,000 for the national defense. This provision was timely. The coasts of the United States were poorly defended, the Navy needed ammunition and supplies and an increase in vessels, while the Army required enlargement in men and munitions. Apr. 6 the continental powers, through their envoys in Washington, gave expression to the hope that an amicable adjustment of the impending troubles might be reached. The President replied to their representations, and with them shared the hope that peace might be preserved. Negotiations with Spain continued for a brief period, but were barren of results. The President in his message of Apr. 11, 1898, announced the failure of diplomacy to bring about a satisfactory settlement of the difficulties and recommended to Congress forcible intervention (X, 139). Apr. 19, after refusing to recognize the government of Cuba, Congress with much unanimity declared the island independent of Spain and authorized forcible intervention (X, 155). The resolutions met with the approval of the Executive, and he signed them the next day. Spain regarded this act on the part of the United States as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war." The ministers of the two countries were recalled and diplomatic relations terminated. Apr. 22 a blockade of Cuban ports was proclaimed (X, 202), and the following day a call was made for 125,000 volunteers (X, 203). A formal declaration of war was recommended by the President, and Apr. 25 Congress declared the existence of war from and including Apr. 21. Due notification of the existence of war was given to the various governments Apr. 25, nearly all of which immediately responded with proclamations of neutrality. May 25 there was a second call for volunteers, 75,000 in number (X, 205). Like the initial call for 125,000, this was responded to without delay. The Regular Army was largely increased, as was the enlisted force of the Navy. Over 100 vessels were added to the Navy by purchase. The coast defenses were rapidly strengthened, additional guns placed in position, and an auxiliary navy was created. About 1,500 submarine mines were placed at the most exposed points on the coast. Cable, telegraph, and telephone lines were constructed in many places. In addition to the national-defense fund of $50,000,000, which was expended in large part by the Army and Navy, Congress provided further means for prosecuting hostilities by the war-revenue act of June 13, authorizing a 3 per cent popular

Digitized by Google

loan not to exceed $400,000,000 and levying additional imposts and taxes. Of the authorized loan $200,000,000 was offered and promptly taken, the subscriptions far exceeding the call. The first encounter occurred Apr. 27, when a detachment of the blockading squadron made a reconnoissance in force at Matanzas, Cuba, shelled the harbor forts, and demolished several new works in course of construction. The next engagement occurred May 1, at Manila, in the Philippine Islands. The American squadron at Hongkong, under Commodore George Dewey, had been instructed to proceed to the Philippine Islands and to capture or destroy the formidable Spanish fleet assembled at Manila. At daybreak of May 1 Dewey's fleet, successfully passing over the submarine mines, entered Manila Bay and after a few hours' engagement destroyed the entire fleet of 10 warships and 1 transport, captured the naval station and forts at Cavite, and completely controlled the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. On the American side not a life was lost, the wounded numbering only 7, and not a vessel was materially injured. The Spanish loss in killed and wounded exceeded 400. Thus the first great battle of the war was a victory for the United States magnificent in effect and extraordinary in detail, standing unequaled in the achievements of naval warfare. The effect of this remarkable victory gave a prestige of invincibility to the United States which, though long deserved, had never been appreciated by the great naval powers of the earth. Reenforcements, under Maj. Gen. Wesley Merritt, were hurried to the Philippine Islands and firmly established within sight of Manila, which lay helpless before the American guns. The first expedition sailed from San Francisco May 25 and arrived off Manila June 30. Other expeditions soon followed, until the total force landed at Manila consisted of over 15,000 officers and men. In the meantime large forces were assembled at various points along the coast of the United States to invade Cuba and Puerto Rico. San Juan, Puerto Rico, and the forts at the entrance to Santiago Harbor, Cuba, were shelled by the American squadrons, but none of the attacks had any appreciable result. On the night of June 3, in an attempt to blockade the mouth of Santiago Harbor, Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson, accompanied by 7 men from the American squadron, sank the collier *Merrimac* across the narrow channel. This unparalleled act of heroism thrilled not only the hearts of the American people, but challenged the admiration of the world. Under the protection of a portion of the American fleet a landing of 600 marines was effected at Guantanamo Bay on June 10. This port was taken and held after severe fighting by the marines, who were the first organized forces of the United States to land in Cuba. By June 16 additional forces had been landed. June 22 the advance of the American army under Maj. Gen. William R. Shafter landed at Daiquiri, about 15 miles east of Santiago, and the next day began the movement against the city. The first serious engagement in which the American troops lost heavily occurred at Las Guasimas June 24. By nightfall of that day ground within 5 miles of Santiago was won. The outworks of Santiago were taken July 1 after a severe battle, and on the next day El Caney and San Juan were captured after a desperate struggle. The investment of the city was now complete. The naval forces cooperated, shelling the town and the coast forts. On the following day, July 3, occurred the decisive naval combat of the war. The Spanish fleet, under Rear-Admiral Pascual Cervera, which had been confined in the harbor of Santiago for 6 weeks by the blockading squadron under Acting Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, at tempted to escape. The Spanish vessels were intercepted and utterly destroyed by the American fleet, under the immediate direction of Commodore Winfield S. Schley, who assumed command during the temporary absence of Rear-Admiral Sampson. The Spanish loss was 600 killed and about 1,400 prisoners, including the admiral. Spain was unable to recover from the catastrophe, and her efforts upon the ocean virtually ceased. The capitulation of Santiago, which embraced the entire eastern end of Cuba, soon followed. July 17 the American army occupied the city. The number of Spanish soldiers surrendered was 22,000. An expedition against Puerto Rico, consisting of about 3,500 men, under the command of Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles, was immediately fitted out, and landed at Guanica July 25. Gen. Miles's force was subsequently increased to about 17,000. With the exception of a few slight engagements there was no serious resistance, and the middle of August found much of the island in the possession of the American troops. As early as July 26 Spain made overtures for peace through M. Jules Cambon, the French ambassador at Washington. Aug. 12 the peace protocol was signed, by which hostilities were brought to an end. Aug. 15, the news of the signing of the protocol not having reached the Philippines, the battle of Manila was fought, and the last scene of the war was enacted when, after a brief assault by the American land and naval forces, the city was compelled to surrender. The total casualties in killed and wounded during the war were: Army, officers killed, 23; enlisted men killed, 257—total, 280; officers wounded, 113; enlisted men wounded, 1,464—total, 1,577. Navy, killed, 17; wounded, 67; died as result of wounds, 1; invalided from service, 6—total, 91. In the entire campaign by land and sea the United States did not lose a flag, gun, ship, or transport, and, with the exception of the crew of the *Merrimac*, not a soldier or sailor was taken prisoner. Aug. 7 the American troops in Cuba began to embark for home, and the entire force was returned to the United States by Aug. 24, after an absence of only 2 months.

Digitized by Google

A treaty of peace was signed at Paris by the commissioners of the two countries Dec. 10, 1898. It was ratified on the part of the United States Feb. 6, and on the part of Spain Mar. 19, 1899. By the treaty it was provided that Spain relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba; that Puerto Rico and other West Indian islands of Spain, one island in the Ladrones, and the entire Philippine group be ceded to the United States, and that Spain be paid $20,000,000. The ratifications of the two Governments were exchanged in Washington Apr. 11, 1899, and on the same day President McKinley issued the following proclamation: "Whereas a treaty of peace between the United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, in the name of her august son, Don Alfonso XIII, was concluded and signed by their respective plenipotentiaries at Paris on the 10th day of December, 1898, the original of which, being in the English and Spanish languages, is word for word as follows: [Here the full text of the treaty is inserted.] And whereas the said convention has been duly ratified on both parts and the ratifications of the two Governments were exchanged in the city of Washington on the 11th day of April, 1899: Now, therefore, be it known that I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, have caused the said convention to be made public, to the end that the same and every article and clause thereof may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof."

Spanish-American War:
Almodóvar, Duke of, communication from, regarding peace negotiations, X, 173.
Auxiliary Navy of United States in, referred to, X, 166.
Bagley, Worth, killed while attempting to silence batteries at Cardenas, X, 169. (See also X, 157.)
Barton, Clara, president Red Cross, work accomplished by, in, X, 173. (See also X, 142, 161.)
Battle of July 3 discussed, X, 170. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Blockade of Cuban ports proclaimed, X, 202, 206.
Discussed, X, 154, 165.
Removal of, referred to, X, 174.
Brooke, John R.—
Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.
Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by corps of, X, 171.
Butler, Matthew C., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.
Cambon, Jules, French minister, representative of Spain in preliminary peace negotiations, X, 173, 206.
Cardenas Bay, conflict in, discussed, X, 157, 169.
The *Winslow* rescued by the *Hudson* in, thanks of Congress, etc., to officers and men of latter recommended, X, 157.
Casualties on American side in, X, 172.
Spanish-American War—Continued.
Causes leading up to, discussed and reviewed, X, 127, 136, 139, 160.
Cavite, water batteries at, silenced by American squadron, X, 155, 168.
Cervera, Pascual, Spanish fleet under command of, in Santiago Harbor, X, 169.
Destroyed by American squadron while attempting to escape, X, 170. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Corbin, H. C.—
Directs Gen. Otis to avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 222.
Dispatch to Gen. Otis regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands, X, 218.
Instructions to Gen. Merritt regarding joint occupancy of Philippine Islands with insurgents, X, 217.
Order of, to send troops to Iloilo, X, 221.
Crowninshield, A. S., report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the *Maine*, X, 153.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, discussed, X, 127, 139, 160.
Davis, Cushman K., peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 175.
Day, William R., peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 175.
Dewey, George—
Attack of American land forces and capture of Manila assisted by squadron under, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 218.
Member of Philippine Commission, X, 222.
Spanish fleet destroyed in Manila Bay by American squadron under, X, 155, 168.
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 155, 208.
Sword to be presented to, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to, X, 156.
Recommended, X, 155.
Reply of, X, 157.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 208.
Referred to, X, 155.
Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 218.
Diplomatic relations broken off, X, 153, 164.
Discussed, X, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160.
Efforts of foreign governments to preserve peace discussed, X, 162.
El Caney captured by American troops, X, 170.
Enlisted force of American Navy in, X, 166.
Evacuation of—
Cuba, Puerto Rico, and adjacent islands, military commissions to superintend, X, 175.
Havana, order regarding, X, 221.
Executive orders regarding, X, 208.
Existence of, act declaring, X, 201.
Recommended, X, 153.
Referred to, X, 165.
Fighting force of American Navy in, X, 166.
Frye, William P., peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 175.
Gordon, William W., member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.

Digitized by Google

Government for newly acquired possessions of United States referred to, X, 175. (See also Military occupation of, *post.*)
Graves of American soldiers in Cuba to be marked, order regarding, X, 217.
Gray, George, peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 175.
Guantanamo Bay, landing of American marines and subsequent fighting at, X, 170.
Higginson, Francis J., Puerto Rican expedition convoyed by fleet under, X, 171.
Hobson, Richmond P., sinking of the *Merrimac* in Santiago Harbor by, X, 158, 169.
Thanks of Congress to, and promotion of, recommended, X, 159.
Hodgsdon, Daniel B., recognition of services of, in battle of Manila Bay recommended, X, 158.
Hostilities suspended by proclamation, X, 206.
Referred to, X, 174.
Hudson, thanks of Congress to officers and men of the, for rescuing the *Winslow* recommended, X, 157.
Hugh McCulloch, recognition of services of commander of the, in battle of Manila Bay recommended, X, 158.
Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of Cuba and authorizing intervention by United States in insurrection, X, 155.
Discussed, X, 164.
Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 165.
Long, John D.—
Report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the *Maine*, X, 153.
Thanks of President tendered Commodore Dewey by, X, 208.
Maine, destruction of the, in Havana Harbor, X, 136, 148, 161.
Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 136, 148.
Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 153.
Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 148.
Marietta, voyage and arrival of the, from San Francisco, X, 169.
Matanzas, harbor and forts at, shelled by American squadron, X, 168.
Merrimac, sinking of the, in Santiago Harbor by Lieut. Hobson, X, 158, 169.
Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 159.
Thanks of Congress to and promotion of Lieut. Hobson recommended, X, 159.
Merritt, Wesley, expeditions to Philippine Islands under command of, X, 168.
Attack upon and surrender of Manila, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 217.
Instructions of President regarding military occupation of islands, X, 208, 211, 212.
Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 217.
Miles, Nelson A., Puerto Rican expedition under command of, discussed, X, 171.
Military commissions to superintend evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, etc., X, 175.
Military occupation by United States, instructions of President regarding—
Cuba, X, 214.
Philippine Islands, X, 208, 211, 212, 219.
Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 217.
Minister of Spain to United States, withdrawal of, X, 154, 165.
Minister of United States to Spain mentioned, X, 130, 142, 144.
Withdrawal of, X, 165.
Neutrality preserved by foreign powers in, discussed, X, 165.
Newcomb, Frank H., the *Winslow* rescued by the *Hudson* in command of, at Cardenas, thanks of Congress to, recommended, X, 157.
Officers and men compelled to remain in United States, tribute to, X, 173.
Oregon, voyage and arrival of the, from San Francisco discussed, X, 169.
Otis, Elwell S.—
Directed to avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 222.
Directed to send troops to Iloilo, X, 221.
Member of Philippine Commission, X, 222.
Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 218.
Peace commissioners on part of United States, X, 175.
Peace negotiations discussed, X, 173.
Protocol discussed, X, 174. (See also, X, 206.)
Philippine Islands—
Cable communication with, recommended, X, 201.
Commissioners to, and duties of, set forth by President, X, 222.
Contributions to be levied upon. (See Military occupation of, *post.*)
Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 168.
Force, etc., for, suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by President, X, 218.
Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents, X, 222.
Government for. (See Military occupation of, *post.*)
Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 221.
Military occupation of, by United States, and government for, orders regarding, X, 208, 211, 212, 219.
Joint occupation with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 217.
Troops to be sent to Iloilo, order regarding, X, 221.
Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 570.

Digitized by Google

Spanish-American War—Continued.
Philippine Islands—Continued.
Victory of—
American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila discussed, X, 155, 168.
Commander of American squadron—
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 155, 208.
Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 156.
Recommended, X, 155.
Reply of, X, 157.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 208.
Referred to, X, 155.
Commander of the *Hugh McCulloch*, recognition of services of, recommended, X, 158.
American squadron and land forces at Manila discussed, X, 172.
Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, X, 217, 218.
Popular loan for prosecuting, authorized by Congress, X, 167.
Postal communication with Santiago, order regarding, X, 216.
Postal service in, discussed, X, 197.
Powell, Joseph W., to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of the *Merrimac*, X, 159.
Preparations for, by United States discussed, X, 162, 166.
Privateering not to be resorted to by United States proclaimed, X, 204.
Referred to, X, 165.
Proclamations regarding, X, 202.
Protection of American interests in Spanish jurisdiction confided to British representatives discussed, X, 184.
Puerto Rican campaign discussed, X, 171.
Red Cross, work accomplished by, in, discussed, X, 173. (See also X, 142, 161.)
Red Cross, International, proposition of Switzerland to extend compact of, in, discussed, X, 189.
Reid, Whitelaw, peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 175.
Return of troops to United States discussed, X, 172.
Sampson, William T.—
Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.
Sinking of the *Merrimac* by Lieut. Hobson, report of, on, discussed, X, 158.
Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron in command of, X, 170. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Thanks of President tendered, X, 213.
San Juan, Cuba, captured by American troops, X, 170.
San Juan, Puerto Rico, shelled by American fleet, X, 169.
Santiago—
American army under Gen. Shafter lands near, X, 170.

Spanish-American War—Continued.
Santiago—Continued.
British consul at, confiding of American interests to, and death of, mentioned, X, 184.
Movement against, and subsequent capitulation of, discussed, X, 170.
Thanks of President tendered commander and men, X, 214, 216.
Postal communication with, order regarding, X, 216.
Santiago Harbor—
Shelled by American squadron, X, 169.
Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera in, X, 169.
Attempting to escape destroyed by American squadron, X, 170. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Thanks of President tendered officers and men of American squadron, X, 213.
The *Merrimac* sunk in, by Lieut. Hobson, X, 158, 169.
Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 159.
Thanks of Congress to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 159.
Schley, Winfield S.—
Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 175.
Santiago Harbor shelled by American squadron under, X, 169.
Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron under direction of. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of; also X, 170.)
Schwan, Theodore, Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by brigade of, X, 171.
Shafter, William R.—
Army under, lands near Santiago, X, 170.
Operations of, around and subsequent capitulation of Santiago, X, 170.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 214, 216.
Signal Corps, services of, discussed, X, 167.
Suspension of hostilities proclaimed, X, 206.
Thanksgiving and prayer, address of President to people for, X, 213.
Thanksgiving proclamation of President McKinley, X, 207.
Treatment to be accorded foreign vessels by United States proclaimed, X, 204.
Discussed, X, 165.
Treaty of peace proclaimed. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-American War.)
Vessels of United States in Great Lakes granted facilities by Canada for returning, X, 184.
Volunteers called for by proclamation, X, 203, 205.
Discussed, X, 154, 165, 166.
Mustered out, referred to, X, 175.
To be mustered out, X, 195.
Wade, James F., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.
War-revenue act discussed, X, 167.
Wheeler, Joseph, operations of cavalry division under, around Santiago discussed, X, 170.

Digitized by Google

Wilmington, attempts of the, to silence batteries at Cardenas, X, 169. (See also X, 157.)
Wilson, John M., Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by division of, X, 171.
Winslow disabled in conflict in Cardenas Bay, X, 157, 169.
Rescued by the *Hudson*, X, 157.
Thanks of Congress to officers and men of, recommended, X, 157.
Woodford, Stewart L., minister to Spain, mentioned, X, 130, 142, 144.
Withdrawal of, X, 165.
Young, Samuel B. M., operations of brigade under, around Santiago discussed, X, 170.
Spanish Main, blockade of ports of, referred to, II, 207.
Spanish Milled Dollars referred to, I, 249.
Spanish Milled Doubloons referred to, I, 314.
Spanish West Indies referred to, VII, 159.
Sparrow, Thomas W., claims of, against Peru, IX, 667.
Speaker.—The title of the presiding officer of the House of Representatives. The Constitution provides that "the House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers." It is doubtful, however, if the framers of the Constitution contemplated vesting the Speaker with the power he now enjoys. The system of legislation by committees which has gradually grown up, carrying with it the prerogative of the Speaker to name them, has greatly extended his influence. The first Speaker of the modern sort—more of a leader of the House than a presiding officer—was Henry Clay. As the representative of the House the Speaker presides over the deliberations of that body, appoints its committees, supervises its journal, certifies to the amount of compensation due its members, signs the bills, resolutions, warrants, subpœnas, etc., and has the right, as a member, to participate in debate after calling another member to the chair. The Speaker rarely avails himself of this privilege. He is chosen by the House from among its members. Following is a list of the Speakers of the House: Frederick A. C. Muhlenberg, Pennsylvania; Jonathan Trumbull, Connecticut; Jonathan Dayton, New Jersey; Theodore Sedgwick, Massachusetts; Nathaniel Macon, North Carolina; Joseph B. Varnum, Massachusetts; Henry Clay, Kentucky; Langdon Cheves, South Carolina; John W. Taylor, New York; Philip P. Barbour, Virginia; Andrew Stevenson, Virginia; John Bell, Tennessee; James K. Polk, Tennessee; Robert M. T. Hunter, Virginia; John White, Kentucky; John W. Jones, Virginia; John W. Davis, Indiana; Robert C. Winthrop, Massachusetts; Howell Cobb, Georgia; Linn Boyd, Kentucky; Nathaniel P. Banks, Massachusetts; James L. Orr, South Carolina; William Pennington, New Jersey; Galusha A. Grow, Pennsylvania; Schuyler Colfax, Indiana; James G. Blaine, Maine; Michael C. Kerr, Indiana; Samuel J. Randall, Pennsylvania; J. Warren Keifer, Ohio; John G. Carlisle, Kentucky; Thomas B. Reed, Maine; Charles F. Crisp, Georgia.
tion of, and reasons therefor, I, 63.
Special-Delivery Stamps:
Discussed, IX, 449, 539.
Recommended, VIII, 249.
Special Session Messages of President—
Adams, John, I, 233.
Cleveland, IX, 401.
Hayes, VII, 452, 520.
Lincoln, VI, 20.
Madison, I, 468, 526.
Pierce, V, 394.
Tyler, IV, 40.
Van Buren, III, 324.
Specie Circular.—An order drafted by Senator Benton, of Missouri, and issued by the Secretary of the Treasury July 11, 1836, by order of President Jackson (X, 104). It was designed to check speculative purchases of public lands. In it the officials were directed to receive nothing but gold and silver in payment for public lands. The circular was issued in opposition to the sentiment of Congress, which at the next session passed a bill to rescind the order, but Jackson defeated the bill by a pocket veto. The President's action aroused much indignation and, it is claimed, hastened the panic of 1837.
Specie Payments.—The United States suspended specie payments Jan. 1, 1862, and Congress authorized the issue of large quantities of United States notes to be a legal tender. In this action the Government had been preceded by most of the banks of the country, following the example of the New York banks. Jan. 14, 1875, the act authorizing the resumption of specie payments of Government contracts to begin Jan. 1, 1879, was approved by President Grant in a special message (VII, 314). To this end the purchase of bullion and the manufacture of subsidiary coin was at once begun. The mints were run overtime to supply the demand for specie, and resumption became an accomplished fact.
Specie Payments:
Act providing for resumption of, approved and discussed, VII, 314.
Banks refuse to pay Government demands in specie, III, 593.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, IX, 641.
Grant, VII, 29, 107, 244, 285, 293, 314, 347, 425.
Hayes, VII, 445, 461, 558, 615.
Johnson, VI, 571, 679.
Reports on kinds of money paid by Government, III, 509.
Resumption of—
By Chile discussed, IX, 627.
Discussed, VI, 681; VII, 425, 558, 615.
Recommended, VII, 29, 107, 148, 285, 293, 347, 356, 461.
Suspension of, by banks discussed, III, 324, 534, 540, 560, 572; VI, 129.
Speight, J., correspondence regarding interference in elections, III, 96.
Spencer, Joab, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 271.

Digitized by Google

Spencer, John C.:
Associate justice Supreme Court, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 328.
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 299, 300, 302, 304.
Spirits. (See Distilled Spirits.)
Spitzer, Solomon, act for relief of heirs of, returned, VIII, 615.
Spoils System.—The policy of bestowing public offices upon members of the party in power as rewards for political services. These official rewards once secured, the beneficiaries found it incumbent upon them to assist in keeping in power the party to which they owed their positions, not only by a strict attention to the duties of their offices, but also by making friends and votes for their superior officer. Under the spoils system, it is charged, official duties are often made secondary to partisan obligations. This system is not confined to American politics, but is carried on in England, where Parliament has created a patronage secretary, who takes charge of the apportionment and keeps regular accounts with the members of Parliament of the positions which have been filled upon their recommendation. In the United States the system developed first in New York and Pennsylvania. Tammany Hall made effective use of the system in its fight against the Clintons in the first quarter of the present century. It was extended to State politics by the "Albany Regency," established by Martin Van Buren in 1818. It was not until Jackson's time, however, that it became a feature of Federal politics. The spoils system derived the name commonly applied to it from a sentence used in a speech made by Senator William L. Marcy, of New York, while urging the Senate to confirm the nomination of Martin Van Buren as minister to England. In defense of the charge against Van Buren that he had introduced the custom of removal from office for opinion's sake, Mr. Marcy, speaking for the Democrats of New York, Jan. 25, 1832, declared that "they see nothing wrong in the rule that to the victor belongs the spoils of the enemy." It has since been a regular feature of American politics in every Administration, tempered of late by the provisions of the civil-service act of 1883. (See also Civil Service.)
Spoliation Claims (see also France, claims against discussed):
Act providing for—
Ascertainment and satisfaction of, vetoed, IV, 466.
Ascertainment of, vetoed, V, 307.
Spoliations (see also Alabama Claims; the several powers, claims against; Vessels, United States, seized):
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 247.
Jefferson, I, 383, 395, 425.
Monroe, II, 196.
Washington, I, 146.
Spottsylvania Court-House (Va.), Battle of.—After 2 days' fighting in the Wilderness, south of the Rapidan River, in Virginia, Grant attempted to turn Lee's right flank and advance toward Richmond by way of Spottsylvania Court-House. This resulted in a series of battles. Lee discovered the movement of Grant's army and reached Spottsylvania first. By May 9, 1864, Grant had his army concentrated near Spottsylvania. Hancock commanded the right, Warren the center, and Sedgwick the left. The latter was killed while placing his artillery on the 9th, and Wright succeeded him in command of the Sixth Army Corps. May 10 and 11 there was desultory fighting, skirmishing, and maneuvering for positions. Grant's losses during the 10th are supposed to have exceeded 10,000 men, and Lee's are also supposed to have been severe. The morning of May 12 opened with an advance by Hancock's column, which surrounded and captured with the salient an entire division (Gen. Edward Johnson's) of 3,000 Confederates, including 2 generals and between 30 and 40 guns. The fighting of this day was as severe as any during the war. Lee made 5 furious assaults in quick succession, with the view of dislodging Hancock and Wright from the captured salient. From dawn till dusk the battle raged. The Federal assault on the Confederate line was checked. It was renewed without success on the 18th. After several days of maneuvering, and having received reenforcements enough to make up for his losses, Grant, on the 20th and 21st of May, moved southward toward the North Anna River. The Federal losses in the battle of Spottsylvania Court-House, including the conflicts at Todd's Tavern, Corbin's Bridge, Alsop's Farm, Laurel Hill, Po River, Ny River, the angle of the salient, Piney Branch Church, Harris's Farm, and Guineys Station, between May 8 and 21, 1864, were officially reported as 2,725 killed, 13,416 wounded, and 2,258 missing, a total of 18,399. The Confederate losses, only partially reported, were (Ewell's, Johnson's, and McGowan's divisions) 4,001 killed and wounded.
Sprague, William, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 305.
Springfield, Mo., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 476.
Springfield (N. J.), Battle of.—June 6, 1780, Generals Sterling, Knyphausen, Mathews, and Tryon left Staten Island with 5,000 men to attack Washington's army at Morristown, N. J. Sterling was killed and Knyphausen took command. He advanced to within half a mile of Springfield, harassed all the way by the settlers and militia. Sir Henry Clinton returned to New York on June 17 from Charleston, S. C., and prepared to join Knyphausen. On June 23 the British advance was made in two columns. The American outposts were forced back upon Springfield, which the British burned, and then retreated to Staten Island. The British loss amounted to about 150, the American to 83.
Springfield, Ohio, act to establish port of delivery at, vetoed, VIII, 417.

Digitized by Google

Squadron:
African, instructions to officers of, referred to, IV, 320; V, 540.
Asiatic. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)
Home, proposed extension of duties of, referred to, IV, 276.
Mediterranean, referred to, IV, 52, 100.
Pacific. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)
Squawksin Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Squi-aitl Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Squier, E. George, treaties with Nicaragua and San Salvador concluded by, V, 34.
Squin-ah-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Staff of Army. (See Army.)
Stamford Harbor, Conn., survey of, referred to, II, 480.
Stamp Act.—An act of the British Parliament passed in 1765 and put into effect in the American Colonies Nov. 1 of that year. It levied on British subjects in America specific sums for each of the common transactions of business. Deeds, bonds, notes of hand, indentures, insurance policies, leases, contracts of sale, etc., were not to be enforced by courts unless written on stamped paper bought of the officers of the Crown. Without stamped wills testamentary dispositions would be void; without stamped receipts debts could not be acquitted; vessels at sea without clearances written on stamped paper were liable to seizure and confiscation if they fell in with one of the King's ships; only stamped newspapers could be exposed for sale; without stamped certificates marriages could not lawfully be contracted; unstamped writs and executions had no force or effect; in short, the American citizen must have been daily paying money into the British treasury at its stamp office or in respect to much of the protection which society undertakes to afford he was an outlaw. Under this act business was suspended. The people absolutely refused to use the stamps. Benjamin Franklin presented a petition of the colonists to the House of Commons, and on Mar. 18, 1766, the stamp act was repealed. The agitation resulting from the act was one of the leading causes in effecting the Revolution.
Stamp-Act Congress.—A body which met at New York Oct. 7, 1765, composed of delegates from all the Colonies except Virginia, North Carolina, New Hampshire, and Georgia. There were 26 members, including 4 from New York, 2 each from Rhode Island and Delaware, and 3 each from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and South Carolina. Timothy Ruggles, of Massachusetts, was chosen president. The manifestoes issued by this congress were "A Declaration of the Rights and Grievances of the Colonists of America," an address to the King, a memorial to the House of Lords, and a petition to the House of Commons, all of a loyal and respectful tone. The congress adjourned Oct. 25.
Stanbery, Henry:
Counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.
Stanbery, Henry—Continued.
Special commissioner to investigate administration in military division on Mississippi River, VI, 273.
Standefer, Mr., mentioned, X, 105.
Standley, John S., mentioned, IX, 233.
Stanly, Edward, military governor of North Carolina, authority and action of, referred to, VI, 80.
Stanly, Fabius, mentioned, V, 595.
Stanton, Edwin M.:
Communication of, regarding employment for fugitive negroes, X, 108.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 93.
Gen. Grant directed by, not to hold conference with Gen. Lee except for capitulation of latter's army, X, 111.
Negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.
Secretary of War—
Removal of, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 621, 622, 663.
Suspension of, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 556, 583. (See also VI, 603.)
Stapleton, Robert H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 468.
Star Routes. (See Postal Service.)
Star Spangled Banner.—A patriotic song written by Francis Scott Key, of Baltimore, on the night of Sept. 13, 1814, during the bombardment of Fort McHenry by the British. Key had gone under a flag of truce to solicit the release of some friends who had been seized by the English Admiral Cochrane during the attack on the city of Washington. Upon Key's arrival the British fleet was about to begin the attack on Fort McHenry, and, though his request for the release of his friends was granted, Admiral Cochrane refused to allow him or his friends to leave the ship before the battle. During the excitement of the bombardment Key wrote the famous song on the back of a letter. It was published and sung at the theaters to the tune of "Anacreon in Heaven."
Starr, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 454.
Stars and Bars.—The flag of the Confederate States of America. The first provisional Senate recommended that "the flag of the Confederate States shall consist of a red field with a white space extending horizontally through the center and equal in width to one-third the width of the flag." The union was a blue square extending across the upper red and the white stripe. In the blue square 9 stars were arranged in a circle. The bars were by their colors, red and white, intended to express the qualities of courage and purity. The blue field of the union expressed fortitude and the 9 stars represented the number of States in the confederacy. It was first displayed Mar. 4, 1861, simultaneously with the inauguration of Lincoln, being unfurled over the statehouse at Montgomery, Ala. In 1863, the Stars and Bars too closely resembling the Stars and Stripes,

Digitized by Google

the Confederate congress adopted a white flag with 1 blue star in the center. Another variation commonly used was a white field with blue diagonal stripes and white stars, and a piece of fringe at the outer edge. Some of the army corps adopted a battle flag with a red ground, blue diagonal cross, and white stars.

Stars and Stripes. (See Flag.)

State Banks. (See Banks, State.)

State Constitutions. (See Constitutions, State.)

State Courts. (See Courts, State.)

State Debts:
Contracted abroad discussed, IV, 87.
Guaranty of, by General Government discussed, IV, 211.
Injure public credit, IV, 208.
Referred to, III, 552.
Repudiation of contracts referred to, IV, 109.

State, Department of.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. This Department has charge of the relations of the United States with foreign powers. Its head is the Secretary of State, who ranks as the first of the Cabinet officers. He is charged, under the President, not only with all negotiations relating to foreign affairs, but is the medium of correspondence between the President and the chief executives of foreign governments, is custodian of the great seal of the United States, and publishes the laws and resolutions of Congress and proclamations of the President. He is also required to make annual reports to Congress. Under the Continental Congress foreign affairs were at first managed by a committee. Jan. 10, 1781, the office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs was created and placed in charge of Robert R. Livingston, who was succeeded by John Jay in 1784. July 27, 1789, the two departments of Home and Foreign Affairs were combined in the Department of State. The following have been Secretaries of State under the Constitution: Thomas Jefferson, Virginia; Edmund Randolph, Virginia; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; John Marshall, Virginia; James Madison, Virginia; Robert Smith, Maryland; James Monroe, Virginia; John Quincy Adams, Massachusetts; Henry Clay, Kentucky; Martin Van Buren, New York; Edward Livingston, Louisiana; Louis McLane, Delaware; John Forsyth, Georgia; Daniel Webster, Massachusetts; Hugh S. Legaré, South Carolina; Abel P. Upshur, Virginia; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; James Buchanan, Pennsylvania; John M. Clayton, Delaware; Edward Everett, Massachusetts; William L. Marcy, New York; Lewis Cass, Michigan; Jeremiah S. Black, Pennsylvania; William H. Seward, New York; Elihu B. Washburne, Illinois; Hamilton Fish, New York; William M. Evarts, New York; James G. Blaine, Maine; Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, New Jersey; Thomas F. Bayard, Delaware; John W. Foster, Indiana; Walter Q. Gresham, Indiana; Richard Olney, Massachusetts; John Sherman, Ohio; William R. Day, Ohio, and John Hay, District of Columbia.

State, Department of:
Agents employed by, without express provision of law, IV, 151, 281.
Amount charged to, for service rendered by naval vessels referred to, VI, 462.
Appropriations and expenditures of, referred to, VII, 427.
Building for—
Completed and possession taken by, VII, 347.
Recommended, V, 168; VII, 106.
Change in laws regulating management of, referred to, VII, 635.
Changes made in force of, referred to, IX, 746.
Clerks in, referred to, VI, 387, 601; VIII, 67.
Contingent fund of bureaus in, estimates for, referred to, VIII, 535.
Historical archives in, referred to, IX, 669.
Historical manuscripts in, plan for publishing, referred to, VIII, 613.
Legal services, amounts paid for, by, referred to, VI, 630.
Library in, referred to, VIII, 153.
Officers commissioned by, referred to, VII, 49.
Officers in, referred to, VII, 378.
Public records in, means for preservation of, referred to, VII, 159.
Salaries and expenses of, referred to, VI, 694.
Substitutes in, employment of, referred to, VIII, 390.
Transfer of—
Patent Office from, to Attorney-General recommended, IV, 415.
Portion of business of, recommended, II, 461; V, 168.
Territorial affairs from, to Interior Department recommended, VII, 106, 191.

State of the Union discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 299, 350, 378, 412.
Arthur, VIII, 235.
Buchanan, V, 436, 497, 520, 552, 626, 661, 669.
Cleveland, VIII, 324, 773; IX, 714.
Fillmore, V, 77.
Grant, VII, 27, 96, 153, 184, 284, 305, 332, 399.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 32, 107, 306.
Hayes, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Jackson, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 147, 292.
Jefferson, I, 328, 346, 361, 385.
Johnson, VI, 353, 372, 391, 395, 445, 558, 639, 673.
Lincoln, VI, 44, 54, 133, 188, 251.
McKinley, X, 160.
Madison, I, 539, 567, 573.
Monroe, II, 54, 73, 98, 207, 222, 248.
Pierce, V, 207, 273, 341, 397.
Polk, IV, 471, 532, 629.
Taylor, V, 9.
Tyler, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
Van Buren, III, 373, 483, 529, 602.
Washington, I, 103, 183, 213.

State, Secretary of:
Appointments by, referred to, IV, 112.
Letter of Don Joaquin de Anduaga to, II, 140.
Letter to, regarding Louisiana province, I, 348.
Report of, I, 34, 346, and X, 120; I, 396, 442; II, 68, 83, and X, 121; II, 568.

State, War, and Navy Building, construction of, discussed, VII, 347, 572; VIII, 51.

Digitized by Google

Staten Island, sale of fortifications on, to United States proposed, II, 368.
States of the Church. (See Italy; Papal States.)
States of the Union (see also the several States):
Accounts of United States with, I, 141.
Act—
Containing provisions denying certain, right to protect themselves with militia discussed, VI, 472, 673.
Granting lands to—
For benefit of insane persons vetoed, V, 247.
Reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 56.
To provide colleges in, vetoed, V, 543.
To pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to Territories, District of Columbia, and, vetoed, VIII, 837.
To settle claims of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 637.
Admission of, discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 502, 555.
Agitation in, growing out of slavery discussed. (See Slavery.)
Alliances between, discouraged, I, 217.
Amicable relations between, desired, V, 273.
Area of, and extent of public domain in, referred to, V, 235.
Commerce between, discussed, VI, 362.
Constitutional rights of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Debts contracted by, abroad discussed, IV, 87.
Guaranty of, by General Government discussed, IV, 211.
Injure public credit, IV, 208.
Referred to, III, 552.
Repudiation of contracts by, referred to, IV, 109.
Disbursements made within Territories and, II, 482.
Education in. (See Education.)
Federal Government in, uniform operation of, suggested, II, 461.
Funds deposited with—
May be necessary to use portion of, III, 239.
Not intended as a gift, III, 239.
Referred to, III, 606.
Governments to be reestablished in Southern States. (See Confederate States.)
Indebtedness of, to United States referred to, I, 391.
Insurrection, existence of, in certain, proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 165.
Proclamations declaring insurrection at an end, VI, 317, 429, 434.
Tax upon real estate in, declared a lien on same, VI, 92.
Lands—
Granted to—
For educational purposes, II, 466, 482; VI, 389; VII, 252.
In aid of internal improvements, etc., discussed, VII, 111, 252; VIII, 795.
Purchased in, by United States referred to, II, 326, 327.
Legislation to secure property and enforce law in, recommended, VII, 127.
States of the Union—Continued.
Letter of governor of Rhode Island declaring friendship for, X, 10.
Payment or assumption of stocks of, by General Government referred to, IV, 54.
Powers of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Prisoners in, provision for. (See Imprisonment.)
Reconstruction of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; the several States.)
Restoration of Southern States. (See Provisional Governors; Restoration.)
Right of certain, to representation in Congress discussed, VI, 446.
Secession discussed. (See Secession.)
Sectional agitation in, mediation of Virginia for settlement of, discussed, V, 661.
Slavery in. (See Slavery.)
Suability of, amendment to Constitution relative to, I, 260.
Surplus revenue should be apportioned among, II, 451, 514.
Constitutional amendment necessary for, recommended, II, 452.
Derangement arising from distribution of, III, 490.
Funds deposited with, not intended as a gift, II, 239.
May be necessary to use portion of funds deposited with, III, 239.
Table showing distribution of, III, 260.
Tide of population flows into new, IV, 270.
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Weights and measures, sets of, made for, III, 258.
States Rights. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Statistical Congress, International:
At St. Petersburg, VII, 188, 267.
The Hague, VII, 128.
Invitation to hold next meeting in United States recommended, VII, 188.
Statistics, Bureau of.—A Bureau of the Treasury Department, established in 1866. It collects and publishes from time to time statistics of the commerce of the United States with foreign countries, immigration statistics, etc. Its annual Statistical Abstract of the United States and reports on commerce and navigation are important documents.
Statistics, Bureau of, act to establish, referred to, VIII, 220.
Statues and Monuments:
Clinton, George, statue of, presented to Congress by State of New York, VII, 260.
Garfield, James A., statue of, to be erected in Washington, VIII, 208.
Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.
Liberty Enlightening the World. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)
Rawlins, John A., statue of, recommendations regarding erection of, VII, 170.

Digitized by Google

Statues and Monuments—Continued.
Thomas, George H., statue of, to be unveiled, VII, 557.
Washington, George, statue of—
To be erected at Caracas, Venezuela, VIII, 129.
To be placed in Capitol, II, 315, 607; IV, 57.
Washington Monument. (See Washington Monument.)
Wooster, David, monument to memory of, information regarding, II, 232.
Yorktown, Va., monument at, referred to, VIII, 263.
Statute of Limitations should be repealed in criminal cases, III, 273.
Statutes of United States. (See Revised Statutes.)
Stayer, Anson, military superintendent of telegraph lines, VI, 109.
Steam-Boiler Explosions:
Commission to inquire into causes of, VII, 259, 482.
Examination of inventions to prevent, referred to, III, 509, 511, 515.
Steam Power:
Accident in navigation resulting from criminal negligence in use of, discussed, III, 34.
Use and development of, in naval warfare discussed, IV, 48, 269, 279.
Steamboat-Inspection Service discussed, VIII, 346.
Steamboats, casualties in, discussed, III, 394.
Steamship Mail Service. (See Postal Service.)
Steamships:
Australian line referred to, VII, 147.
Claims of German lines to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Construction of, into war vessels when needed recommended, IV, 350.
Line of, between—
Havre and New York referred to, IV, 158, 320.
San Francisco and Japan and China, VII, 147.
Naval reserve of, recommended, IX, 57.
Proposals for construction of iron steamships for trans-Atlantic service referred to, VII, 69.
Rapid service of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 76.
Recommendations regarding, by President—
Harrison, Benj., IX, 56, 124.
McKinley, X, 193.
Stearns, Frederick P., member of committee to report upon sewerage system of District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.
Steck, Michael, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192.
Steedman, James B., mentioned, VI, 351, 388.
Steele, George W., letter of, regarding suffering settlers in Oklahoma, IX, 81.
Steele, John, truce concluded with Cherokees by, X, 5.
Ste'h-chass Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Stellacoom Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Steinberger, A. B., special agent to Samoa, power conferred upon, referred to, VII, 361, 428.
Stellwagen, Henry S., commander of *Constitution*, acceptance of sword by, for services rendered British vessel *Mersey* referred to, VI, 259.
Stephens, Alexander H.:
Member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of War between the States, VI, 260.
Pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.
Sternberg, George M., designated to attend Sanitary Conference at Rome, VIII, 313.
Stewart, William M., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152, 161.
Steuben, Baron von, descendants of, present at Yorktown Centennial, VIII, 39.
Stevens, Augustus F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 428.
Stevens, Isaac I.:
Governor of Washington Territory—
Mentioned, V, 536.
Proclamation of martial law by, referred to, V, 423.
Major-general of volunteers, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 162.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 303, 362, 379, 380, 381.
Stevens, John L., minister to Hawaiian Islands, action of, respecting annexation discussed, IX, 441, 460.
Stevenson, Andrew, minister to Great Britain:
Correspondence regarding—
Imprisonment of E. S. Greely, III, 358, 405.
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Nomination of, discussed, III, 53.
Steward, Jackson, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 442.
Stewart, Alexander T., nomination and confirmation of, as Secretary of Treasury, discussed, VII, 8.
Withdrawal of message, VII, 9.
Stewart, Charles:
Charges against, discussed, II, 278.
Court-martial of, referred to, II, 323.
Nomination of, discussed, V, 532.
Stewart, William A., imprisonment, conviction, and release of, at Valparaiso, Chile, V, 239.
Stickney, Amos, report of, on protection of levees referred to, VIII, 210.
Stickney, William, member of Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.
Stillwell, Jesse M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 722.
Stivers, Charles B., joint resolution declaring retirement of, from Army legal, etc., vetoed, IX, 91.
St-kăh-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Stockbridge Indians:
Proceedings for relief of, referred to, IV, 314.
Treaty with, III, 277, 429, 466, 556; IV, 679; V, 363; VI, 518.
Stockholm, Sweden, International Prison Congress to be held in, discussed, VII, 454.
Proceedings of, referred to, VII, 512.
Stockton and Stokes, claims of, III, 280.
Payment of, referred to, III, 503.
Stockton, Robert F.:
Captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 528.
Construction of the *Princeton* under direction of, referred to, IV, 277.

Digitized by Google

Stoddert, Benjamin:
Death of Gen. Washington announced and honors to be paid memory of, X, 96.
Instructions to commanders of armed vessels, X, 93.
Stoluck-whá-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Stone, Charles P., charges against and trial of, referred to, VI, 74.
Stone, Cuthbert, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 546.
Stone, William, report of, on slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina transmitted, VII, 375.
Stone River, or Murfreesboro (Tenn.), Battle of.—Oct. 30, 1862, Gen. Buell was succeeded in the command of the Army of the Ohio by Gen. William S. Rosecrans. During December the Federal army of 41,421 infantry, 3,266 cavalry, and 2,223 artillery, with 150 guns, lay at Nashville, Tenn. The recent invasion of Kentucky by the Confederates under Gen. Bragg having proven unsatisfactory to the Confederate government, he was again ordered to the north soon after he had reached Chattanooga. By Christmas he was posted near Murfreesboro, about 30 miles southeast of Nashville, with an army of 37,000 men. Rosecrans had planned to assail the Confederate right early on the morning of December 31, in front of Murfreesboro. Bragg, anticipating his design, attacked McCook on the Federal right and drove him from his position with considerable loss, including 3,000 prisoners and 28 guns. Some Federal accounts represent the Confederates as repulsed four times after their successful charge. Both armies rested on Jan. 1, 1863. On the 2d Rosecrans resumed his efforts to turn the Confederate right. Some statements are to the effect that Bragg attacked unsuccessfully. The one here followed says the Federals advanced, were forced back across Stone River, but later recovered the ground and threw up breastworks. Bragg retired from his position on the 3d and occupied Murfreesboro, which he evacuated on the 5th. He then fell back about 25 miles to Duck River. The Federal loss in the fighting about Murfreesboro was 1,733 killed, 7,245 wounded, and over 3,000 prisoners—a total of about 12,000. The loss of the Confederates was about 11,000 men in killed, wounded, and missing. This battle is called by the Confederates the battle of Murfreesboro. It was one of the bloodiest of the Civil War.
Stono Ferry (S. C.), Battle of.—In the early summer of 1779 the British under Gen. Prevost advanced upon Charleston and demanded its surrender. They were driven off by the vigorous action of Pulaski, Rutledge, Moultrie, Laurens, and others. In his retreat toward Savannah Gen. Prevost left a detachment in charge of Stono Ferry, 10 miles below Charleston, on the Stono River. June 20 these were attacked by Gen. Lincoln. In the absence of concerted action the assault failed and the Americans withdrew after losing 146 in killed and wounded.
Stony Creek (Canada), Battle of.—When the British were driven from Fort George, on the Niagara River, they fled westward under command of Gen. Vincent as far as Stony Creek, 6 miles southeast of the present city of Hamilton and about 50 miles from the Niagara River. Here they made a stand, having been reenforced by troops from Kingston. They were closely followed by 1,300 Americans under Generals Chandler and Winder. At midnight June 5, 1813, Vincent, with about 800 men, started for the American camp. The attack was made before daylight, and the combatants were unable to distinguish friend from foe. Chandler and Winder were both captured and Vincent was lost in the woods. The British command then devolved upon Col. Harvey, who, despairing of driving the Americans from their position, withdrew from the attack while it was yet dark. The Americans fled to Forty-Mile Creek, where they were joined by 400 reenforcements. The total casualties of the battle were: Americans, 154; British, 178.
Stony Point (N. Y.), Storming of.—With a view to regaining possession of the Hudson, Gen. Clinton in June, 1779, occupied and fortified Verplancks Point and Stony Point, garrisoning the latter with 600 men. To circumvent his movements Washington sent for Anthony Wayne and asked him if he could take Stony Point. His reply is said to have been: "I will storm hell if your excellency will plan it." Accordingly, Washington planned the assault, and on the night of July 16, 1779, Wayne, with about 800 men selected from 3 regiments of infantry, a detachment from West Point, and Col. Lee's light-horse, made a sudden assault upon the fort. The plans were carefully executed, the guns were carried off, and the works destroyed. The British casualties were 20 killed, 74 wounded, 58 missing, and 472 prisoners—a total loss of 624. The total American loss was only 15 killed and 83 wounded. Among the latter was Gen. Wayne. This the boldest exploit of the Revolution was initiated by the capture and gagging of a sentinel, the countersign having been obtained by a negro strawberry vender and by him communicated to the Americans. While the negro chatted with the sentry the latter was seized by the American advance party.
Storer, George W., conduct of, referred to, IV, 678.
Straw Shoe Channel, steamers sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through, referred to, VI, 698, 704.
Street, George F., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Streight's Raid.—In the spring of 1863, about the time Col. Grierson's flying column of cavalry was organized at Memphis, Tenn., Col. A. D. Streight, of the Fifty-first Indiana, was permitted by Gen. Rosecrans to take a body of 1,800 cavalry from Tuscumbia, Ala., to attempt the destruction of railroads and other property in northern Alabama and Georgia. The

Digitized by Google

raiders started out Apr. 12 and were captured May 3, 1863, near Rome, Ga., having accomplished nothing. The capture was made by Forrest's cavalry.

Stricklett, Georgia A., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 659.

Strike Commission:
Discussed, IX, 551.
Report of, transmitted, IX, 556.

Stringham, Silas H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Stryker, Cyrenius G., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 665.

Stuart, Charles B., report on waterway referred to, VI, 201.

Stuart, George H., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Subconstitutional Centennial Commission, memorial of, proposing to celebrate centennial anniversary of framing Constitution discussed, VIII, 533.

Submarine Cables. (See Ocean Cables.)

Subsidies to Railroads:
Discussed, VII, 110.
Information regarding, transmitted, VIII, 373.

Subsidies to Steamships:
Discussed, VII, 197, 352; VIII, 353.
Views of Postmaster-General regarding, VI, 363.

Subsidy.—Derived from the Latin *subsidium*, originally the troops stationed in reserve in the third line of battle, from *subsidere*, to sit down. In Europe, after the period of its first use, it meant a sum of money paid to an ally to aid in carrying on war. In England it was a special tax levied upon persons and not upon property. It has now come to mean money paid by a government to individuals or companies, such as steamship or railway, in excess of the value of services rendered and in aid of individual enterprise. Railways in the United States have been assisted by State and municipal subscriptions to their bonds. National aid to railways, with the exception of the Union and Central Pacific, has been in the form of land grants. In the case of the Pacific roads, in addition to 33,000,000 acres of land, the company was granted a money subsidy of more than $25,000 a mile. The first subsidized steamships were those of the Cunard Line, which in 1838 were allowed an annual subsidy of £81,000 by Great Britain. Two years later agitation was begun in the United States to have steamship mail lines established on the subsidy plan, and in 1845 the Postmaster-General was authorized to make contracts for carrying foreign mail in steamships sailing under the American flag. In 1847 an act was passed requiring the Secretary of the Navy to arrange for United States steamships to carry the mail from New York to Liverpool, to the West Indies and Gulf ports, and from Panama up the Pacific coast. By 1852 the Government was paying $2,000,000 a year for foreign mail service, but Congress soon after put an end to all mail subsidies. An act of Mar. 3, 1891, directed the Postmaster-General to pay $4 a mile run for first-class vessels for carrying foreign mails and in consideration of their use as auxiliary naval vessels. In 1892 the International Navigation Company made an arrangement for first-class European service in connection with the American registry of the *Paris* and *New York*. Other acts granting subsidies have since been passed by Congress.

Subtreasury System.—The subtreasury system of the United States is an outgrowth of the panic of 1837. In his special session message to Congress that year President Van Buren strongly recommended such a system (III, 324). Silas Wright, of New York, introduced a bill in Congress in accordance with the President's recommendations. It prohibited Government agents from receiving anything but gold and silver. In 1840 the bill became a law and subtreasuries were established at New York, Boston, Charleston, and St. Louis, the mint at Philadelphia and the branch mint at New Orleans having been also made places of deposit. The law was repealed in 1841 and reenacted in 1846.

Subtreasury System:
Condemnation of, referred to, IV, 45.
Discussed by President—
Taylor, V, 18.
Tyler, IV, 45, 207.
Van Buren, III, 324, 379, 489, 534, 546, 610.
Modifications in, recommended, V, 18.

Suffrage.—The privilege of participating in the government of a state or nation by voting at an election of officers or on a change in the fundamental law. Suffrage under the Constitution of the United States is exercised by such electors in each State as have the qualifications necessary for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature (I, 21). The Constitution does not guarantee the suffrage to any citizen, but by the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments the States are forbidden to abridge the privileges or immunities of United States citizens or to deny or abridge the right of suffrage on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude. The age of 21 is universally fixed upon as that when suffrage may be exercised. In some States ability to read and write is required, and in some a small property qualification or tax is imposed. Until the present century suffrage was greatly restricted in America. Massachusetts and the New Haven Colonies for a long time allowed none but church members to vote. There have been periods in the history of nearly all the Colonies when only freeholders were allowed to vote. When the States in the Federal Union first framed their constitutions some of them retained the church-membership qualification, while others permitted suffrage to freeholders only. In 1798 Georgia abolished the property qualification, and was followed by Maryland in 1801, Massachusetts and New York in 1821, Delaware in 1831, New Jersey in 1844, Connecticut in 1845, Virginia in 1850, North Carolina in 1854, South Carolina in 1865, and Rhode Island, except in municipal elections, in 1888.

Digitized by Google

The new States have mostly provided for manhood suffrage from the first. (See also Woman Suffrage.)

Suffren, The, French seamen on, accidentally killed by salute from the *United States*, III, 54.

Sugar:
Manufacture of—
Encouragement of, recommended, VII, 626.
From sorghum and sugar cane discussed, VIII, 798.
Manufacture of milk, in Switzerland referred to, VIII, 394.
Placed on free list discussed, IX, 191.
Probable retaliatory action of foreign governments for proposed imposition of duty on, IX, 478.
Protest of Germany to discriminating duty on, recommendations regarding, IX, 525.
Supervision provided by tariff law for domestic production of, transfer of, to Agricultural Department recommended, IX, 119.

Sugar-Beet Culture, VII, 582; IX, 119; X, 200.

Sugar Bounty:
Discussed, IX, 443, 532.
Payment of appropriation for, contained in sundry civil bill, referred to, IX, 663.

Suits Against Government, act regarding bringing of, vetoed, IX, 247.

Sullivan, John T., director of Bank of United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.

Sullivan, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 651.

Sumatra.—An island of the Malay archipelago. It is south and west of the Malay peninsula, and it is separated from Java by the Strait of Sunda. It contains some mineral wealth and produces coffee, sugar, rice, pepper, etc. The religion is Mahommedan. In 1873 Sumatra made war against Acheen, which ended in the subjugation and annexation of the latter. Area, about 170,744 sq. miles; population, about 3,000,000.

Sumatra, attack on American vessels by pirates on coast of, II, 551, 596.
Instructions to commander of the *Potomac* regarding, II, 575.

Sumner, Edwin V., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 191.

Sumpter, The, arrest of part of crew of, at Morocco referred to, VI, 144.

Sunday Laws.—Early in the history of the New England Colonies laws were passed enjoining a strict observance of the Sabbath. As early as 1649 a law of Massachusetts provided for the prohibition of labor, play, or travel on the Lord's Day, beginning on Saturday evening. The "Duke's Laws" of New York also forbade the profanation of the day by travel or labor. The Pennsylvania laws of 1682 forbade labor. Those of South Carolina in 1684 forbade profanation of the Sabbath. Virginia in 1692 forbade travel or profanation. The Colonies generally had such laws, remnants of which still survive in State legislation.

Superintendent of Finances. (See Finances, Superintendent of.)

Superintendent of Immigration, report of, discussed, IX, 445.

Superior, Lake. (See Lake Superior.)

Suplee, Edwin M., report of, on Navajo Indians transmitted, IX, 347.

Supplies, Public:
Distribution of, referred to, I, 149.
Officer should be placed in charge of, I, 149.

Supreme Court. (See Court, Supreme.)

Supreme Court Justices.—Chief and associate justices of the Supreme Court are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold office during good behavior. The Chief Justice receives a salary of $10,500 per year and the associate justices $10,000. Since the establishment of the court the following have served as Chief Justice: John Jay, New York; Oliver Ellsworth, Connecticut; John Marshall, Virginia; Roger B. Taney, Maryland; Salmon P. Chase, Ohio; Morrison R. Waite, Ohio; Melville W. Fuller, Illinois. The following have served as associate justices: John Rutledge, South Carolina; William Cushing, Massachusetts; Robert H. Harrison, Maryland; James Wilson, Pennsylvania; John Blair, Virginia; James Iredell, North Carolina; Thomas Johnson, Maryland; William Paterson, New Jersey; Samuel Chase, Maryland; Bushrod Washington, Virginia; Alfred Moore, North Carolina; William Johnson, South Carolina; Brockholst Livingston, New York; Thomas Todd, Kentucky; Joseph Story, Massachusetts; Gabriel Duval, Maryland; Smith Thompson, New York; Robert Trimble, Kentucky; John McLean, Ohio; Henry Baldwin, Pennsylvania; James M. Wayne, Georgia; Philip P. Barbour, Virginia; John Catron, Tennessee; John McKinley, Alabama; Peter V. Daniel, Virginia; Samuel Nelson, New York; Levi Woodbury, New Hampshire; Robert C. Grier, Pennsylvania; Benjamin R. Curtis, Massachusetts; John A. Campbell, Alabama; Nathan Clifford, Maine; Noah H. Swayne, Ohio; Samuel F. Miller, Iowa; David Davis, Illinois; Stephen J. Field, California; William Strong, Pennsylvania; Joseph P. Bradley, New Jersey; Ward Hunt, New York; John M. Harlan, Kentucky; William B. Woods, Georgia; Stanley Matthews, Ohio; Horace Gray, Massachusetts; Samuel Blatchford, New York; Lucius Q. C. Lamar, Mississippi; David J. Brewer, Kansas; Henry B. Brown, Michigan; George Shiras, jr., Pennsylvania; Howell E. Jackson, Tennessee; Edward D. White, Louisiana; Rufus W. Peckham, New York, and Joseph McKenna, California.

Supreme Court Justices:
Salaries of, increase in, recommended, VII, 42.
Should be exempted from other duties, II, 261.

Supreme Court Reports.—The opinions and decisions of the Supreme Court are recorded in more than 100 large volumes. They comprise its work from its first session, in 1790, to the present time. They begin with the volume numbered 2 Dallas and include 3 volumes by Dallas, covering the period between 1790 and 1800; 9 volumes by Cranch, 1800 to 1815; Whea-

Digitized by Google

ton, 12 volumes, 1816 to 1827; Peters, 16 volumes, 1828 to 1842; Howard, 24 volumes, 1843 to 1860; Black, 2 volumes, 1861 to 1862; Wallace, 23 volumes, 1863 to 1875. Up to that date the reports had reached 89 volumes by the different compilers. Since 1876 the reports have been styled 90 U. S., 91 U. S., etc.

Surgeon-General of Army:

Building for library of, recommended, VIII, 70, 246.

Ordered to accompany ex-President Jackson home, III, 323.

Surplus Revenue, Distribution of.—In his annual message of Dec. 1, 1834 (III, 97), President Jackson announced the extinguishment of the public debt. The compromise tariff measure of 1832, while it made some reduction in the revenue derived from import duties, produced a surplus in the Treasury. Jackson advocated the distribution of this surplus among the States rather than the appropriation of it to other purposes. A bill providing for such disposition of the surplus was attached to the bill regulating public deposits and passed by Congress in 1836. Under this law all the money in excess of $5,000,000 in the Treasury Jan. 1, 1837, was to be deposited with the States in proportion to their representation in the electoral college, and in four installments. The States were required to give certificates of deposit payable to the Secretary of the Treasury on demand. None of the banks selected by the Government as the custodians of public funds was under any kind of official supervision by the States which chartered them or by the General Government. The sum to be divided was $37,468,859. Three installments of the money were paid to all the States except the few that had refused to accept it on the conditions imposed. The return of these loans to the States has never been demanded.

Surplus Revenue in Treasury. (See Treasury.)

Surratt, John H.:

Discovery and arrest of, referred to, VI, 459, 461.

Reward offered for arrest of, revoked, VI, 353.

Trial of, referred to, VI, 601.

Surratt, Mary E., implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial of, and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Surveyor of Public Buildings, report of, transmitted, X, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 37, 39.

Surveyors, Public, punishment of persons interrupting, discussed, II, 479.

Surveys, control and supervision of geographical and geological, discussed, VII, 264. (See also the several surveys.)

Susan Loud, The, seizure of, by Spanish or Cuban authorities referred to, V, 143.

Claims arising out of, referred to, V, 185, 367.

Suspension Bridge, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Susquehanna, The, repair of, referred to, V, 231.

Susquehanna Company.—An organization, composed mostly of Connecticut farmers, formed in 1754 for the purpose of colonizing the Wyoming country. This was the name given to a strip of land bought by Connecticut from the Plymouth Company in 1631. Under the charter granted by James I to the Plymouth Company in 1620 their territory extended from the Atlantic to the Pacific and from lat. 40° to 46° north. The grant of Charles II to William Penn extended to 42° north, thus overlapping the Plymouth grant to more than the extent of the territory sold to Connecticut, which extended to 41° south. In 1754 the Susquehanna Company made a treaty with the Six Nations of Indians, securing the right to settlement upon their purchase. Charles II confirmed the sale to Connecticut, and Pennsylvania, though disputing the sale, made no effort to prevent a settlement. The first settlers in the disputed territory were driven off by the Indians in 1763. In 1769 some 40 more settlers arrived in the Wyoming region and were arrested by Pennsylvania officials. For the next 6 years a sort of civil warfare was kept up between the settlers of the disputed tract, and only suspended during the Revolution, after which the dispute was arranged between the States and the titles to the land confirmed. (See also Wyoming Controversy.)

Susquehanna, or Conestoga, Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians, now extinct. They formerly lived in Pennsylvania and Maryland, along the Susquehanna River and at the head of Chesapeake Bay. They were close allies of the Dutch and Swedes, but treacherous in their dealings with the English. The Susquehannas were overthrown by the Iroquois in 1675 after a desperate struggle. A remnant of the tribe was massacred by whites at Lancaster, Pa., in 1763.

Sutro Tunnel referred to, VII, 194.

Swamp Lands. (See Lands, Swamp.)

Swann, Thomas, mentioned, VI, 613.

Swanton, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Swartwout, Samuel, crimes charged against I, 417.

Swartwout, Samuel, default of, referred to, III, 506. (See also III, 492.)

Swartwout, Samuel, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Sweden.—A Kingdom in the eastern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, in Europe. It is bounded on the north and west by Norway, on the east by Finland, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic Sea, and on the south and southwest by the Baltic and the Cattegat and Skager Rack channels. It extends from lat. 55° 20′ to 69° 3′ north and from long. 11° 6′ to 24° 8′ east. The surface is generally hilly and contains many lakes and rivers. For the purpose of dealing with foreign countries it is united with Norway, but otherwise it is independent. Sweden was one of the prominent European powers in the seventeenth century. It took a leading part in the Thirty Years' War under Gustavus Adolphus and his successor. It has an area of 172,876 sq. miles and a population (1897) of 5,009,632.

Digitized by Google

Sweden and Norway (see also Bergen):
Claims of, against United States referred to, II, 609.
Claims of United States against, II, 301, 546.
Payment of, II, 301, 549.
Commercial relations with, II, 251.
Consul of, to United States, exequatur to, revoked, VI, 428.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Ericsson, John, restoration of remains of, to Sweden discussed, IX, 112.
Famine in, referred to, VI, 601.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 583; IX, 439.
Gothenburg system of regulating liquor traffic in, report on, transmitted, IX, 350.
Interchange of ministers with, referred to, X, 47.
Minister of United States to—
Nomination of, I, 330.
Transfer of, to Bogotá referred to, VI, 467.
Missionaries of Sweden, murder of, in China discussed, IX, 436.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 79, 188.
Postal convention with, VII, 249.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 581; II, 353, 393, 396; V, 583; IX, 439.
Commissioner to negotiate, nominated, I, 264.
Vessels of, claims of, for reduction in tonnage dues, IX, 59, 186.
Vessels of Norway—
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 96.
Interfered with by United States. (See *Admiral P. Tordenskiold*, The.)
Reciprocal rights for, requested, II, 102, 138.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, X, 60.
Vice-consul of, to United States, exequatur of, revoked, VI, 429.
Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
Sweet, Franklin, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 545.
Swift & Co., vessels purchased for Peru by, from United States detained, VI, 633.
Swin-a-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Swine Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)
Swiss Confederation. (See Switzerland.)
Switzerland.—A confederation of 22 Cantons, whose general government is vested in a Federal Assembly of 2 chambers, which jointly elect the federal council of 7 members and also the President of the Swiss Confederation, who serves for 1 year. Switzerland is bounded on the north by the provinces of Alsace and Baden, on the northeast and east by the Lake of Constance, Vorarlberg, and Tyrol, on the south by Italy and France, and on the west and northwest by France. Its greatest width from east to west is 180 miles, and greatest length from north to south is 130 miles. It is the oldest Republic on record, dating its existence back to Jan. 1, 1308. It has maintained its unique position among the empires of continental Europe not by military power, population, or extent of territory, but by reason of the jealousy of its neighbors. It has an area of 15,976 sq. miles; population (1897), 3,082,989.
Switzerland (see also Berne):
American citizens of Hebrew persuasion in, discriminated against, V, 592.
Claims of, against United States, VIII, 614.
Consul of United States in, charges against character of, refuted, VI, 520.
Consuls of United States requested by, to protect citizens of, in countries where it is not represented, VIII, 40.
Convention with, III, 187; IV, 506, 564; V, 98, 187.
Discussed, V, 98, 187.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.
Floods in, referred to, VI, 687.
Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into, discussed, X, 184.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 506.
Immigration questions with, VII, 568; VIII, 40, 128.
Milk sugar manufactured in, referred to, VIII, 394.
Minister of, to United States, plenipotentiary mission created, VIII, 131.
Naturalization questions with, VIII, 128; X, 190.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685; VII, 296.
President of, member of claims commission between United States and Chile, IX, 435.
Proposition of, to extend Red Cross compact in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 189.
Treaty with—
To be negotiated, VIII, 172.
Transmitted, IV, 506.
Sydney, New South Wales, international exhibition in, discussed, VII, 567, 607; VIII, 38.
Sylvester, Isaac A., appropriation for payment of claim of, recommended, VIII, 81.
Symmes, John C.:
Lands lying within patent of, referred to, II, 238.
Lands on Great Miami purchased by, referred to, I, 113.

T.

Tacoma, Wash., act granting use of lands to, for purpose of public park vetoed, VIII, 697.
Tacubaya, American ministers assemble in, II, 369. (See also Panama, Isthmus of.)
Congress of, indefinitely postponed, II, 385.
Instructions to, referred to, II, 431.
Taft, Lydia A., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 674.
Talcott, Andrew, report of, as commissioner on northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Talcott, George, commissioner of United States, mentioned, II, 212.
Talladega (Ala.), Battle of.—After the destruction of Tallasahatchee Jackson was informed that 160 friendly Creek warriors, with their families, were hemmed in at Talladega, in Lashley's

Digitized by Google

fort, by 1,000 hostile Indians. Nov. 8, 1813, Jackson set out with 1,200 infantry and 800 cavalry to raise the siege. By 4 o'clock the next morning he had surrounded the enemy, who, 1,080 strong, were concealed in the thickets. At daylight the battle began. It resulted in the complete rout of the savages. As many as 290 dead warriors were found and many others doubtless perished in the woods of the surrounding mountains. The number of the wounded could not be ascertained, but was large. The loss to the whites was 15 killed and 85 wounded.

Tallasahatchee (Ala.), Battle of.—The massacre at Fort Mims spread consternation throughout the region inhabited by the Creeks, and hardy volunteers came forward thirsting for vengeance. Gen. Jackson led the Tennessee militia across the line into Alabama. Upon his arrival at the Coosa he was informed that the Creeks were assembled at Tallasahatchee, a town in an open woodland, not far from the present village of Jacksonville, the county seat of Benton County, Ala., on the southeast side of the Tallasahatchee Creek. Jackson sent Gen. Coffee with 1,000 horsemen to destroy the town. Nov. 3, 1813, Coffee's men surrounded the place and the Indians came out to meet them. The battle was short, sharp, and desperate. The victory for the whites was complete. Every warrior was killed. None asked for quarter, and each fought to the death. At the close of the battle 186 bodies were counted on the plain. It is belived that 200 were killed. Eighty-four women and children were made prisoners. The loss to the whites was 5 men killed and 41 wounded.

Talleyrand, Charles M., letter of, to Citizen Pichon regarding United States ministers in France, I, 283.

Tamarois Indians, treaty with, II, 47.

Tammany.—In 1789 the Columbian Order was organized in New York City by William Mooney. In 1805 it was incorporated under the name of Tammany Society. This was in memory of Tammany, an aged, wise, and friendly chief of the Delaware Indians. At this time charitable societies were also organized in Philadelphia and other cities and named in his honor. The only one of the number that survives is that in New York. William Mooney was the first grand sachem of Tammany, and was assisted by 13 sachems, representing the governors of the thirteen States. The members wore Indian insignia. In 1811 the society built the original Tammany Hall, fronting on City Hall Park. Since then a local political party, favored by a majority of the members of the Tammany Society, has always had its headquarters in the house of the society, and has been popularly known as "Tammany Hall." In theory the Tammany Hall general committee has no relation to the Tammany Society save as tenant of the latter's edifice, yet in practice they are coordinate branches of one political system, the society being in effect the citadel of the controlling spirits of the Tammany Hall party. Tammany Hall claims to be the regular Democratic organization of the city and county of New York, though that claim has often been contested. By means of a thoroughly organized system of Tammany clubs and assembly district associations it has usually held a paramount place in city politics.

Taos (N. Mex.), Battle of.—Feb. 3, 1847, Col. Price, with about 400 Americans, arrived at the town of Don Fernando de Taos, on the top of the Taos Mountain, which had been the scene of the murder of Governor Bent and his party. The Mexicans, numbering 600, had taken refuge in a stone church and two other large buildings. They resisted the American assaults during Feb. 4 and on the morning of the 5th surrendered. The American loss was 54 killed and wounded; that of the Mexicans, 152 killed and many wounded.

Tappan, Samuel F., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 636.

Tariff.—The word "tariff" is generally applied to the customs duties levied by Congress on merchandise imported. Tradition identifies the word with the town of Tarifa, Spain. Here, during the Moorish occupancy of the country about Gibraltar, all vessels passing through the strait were compelled to put in and pay such duties as were demanded by the chiefs in possession. Among the Greeks and Romans a duty similar to the tariff of the present day was known, and in England as early as 980, during the reign of Ethelred, duties on ships and goods were levied, to be paid at Billingsgate. Charles II established a regular schedule of rates in 1663. After 1846 England gradually abolished her tariff duties, beginning with the repeal of the corn laws and continuing until 1891–92, when revenue duties alone were collected, and those upon less than twenty articles. In the United States the First Congress passed a tariff law levying on an average less than 8 per cent *ad valorem* on imports. This was approved by Washington July 4, 1789. Madison opened the discussion of this measure in Congress. South Carolina and Georgia favored a rate of 5 per cent, Pennsylvania one of 12 or more, while New England and Virginia succeeded in getting the rate raised a little above what the far South asked for, but placed it lower than the chief manufacturing States desired. The tariff of 1816 imposed duties of about 25 per cent on certain leading manufactures, under protest from the agricultural States of the South. In 1824 a new tariff act was passed, increasing, among the changes made, duties on metals and agricultural products. Jan. 31, 1828, the "tariff of abominations," as it was named by its enemies, was introduced in the House, embodying the recommendations of a national convention of manufacturers held at Harrisburg, Pa. This bill proposed a 41 per cent rate and was favored by Daniel Webster, who reversed his position of 1824. South Carolina protested against the proposed measure as unconstitu-

Digitized by Google

tional, unjust, and oppressive. North Carolina also protested, and Alabama and Georgia denied the power of Congress to lay duties for protection. July 14, 1832, President Jackson approved a bill reducing the tax on iron, increasing that on woolens, making some raw wools free, and leaving cotton unchanged. This bill retained the protective feature of the law of 1828, but reduced the taxes somewhat. South Carolina passed an ordinance nullifying this act, but her ordinance was rescinded after the approval of the compromise tariff of 1833. This measure, introduced by Clay and supported by Calhoun, provided for a gradual reduction of duties to a uniform rate, to be reached in 1842. It secured a revenue tariff by successive reductions. In 1842, the Whigs being in a majority, Congress enacted a protective tariff, which President Tyler vetoed (IV, 180). July 30, 1846, a tariff law was enacted which subordinated the principle of protection to that of revenue. It passed the House by a vote of 114 to 95 and the Senate by the casting vote of Vice-President Dallas. The average rate of duty was fixed at about 25 per cent. This was lowered to about 20 per cent by an act of 1857. In 1861 the principle of protection was reasserted in the Morrill Act, which increased the rates of 1857 about one-third. During the Civil War the tariff rates were repeatedly raised to meet the expenses of Government and stimulate manufacture. These rates were continued long after the cessation of hostilities. In 1882 a tariff commission was appointed to visit different sections of the country in the interest of tariff revision. The commission recommended a reduction of 20 per cent in rates. President Cleveland, in his message of Dec. 8, 1885 (VIII, 341), recommended a reduction of the tariff, and his message of Dec. 6, 1887 (VIII, 580), was devoted exclusively to this topic. The Mills bill, framed largely in accordance with the President's views, passed the House, but failed in the Senate. The Fifty-first Congress passed in 1890 an act raising the duties to an average of about 48 per cent on dutiable goods. The tariff act of 1894 became a law without the President's signature, with an income-tax provision, which was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court. In 1897 the Dingley law was passed, which imposes the highest rates of duty on many articles ever known in our history.

Tariff. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties.)

Tariff Acts. (See Import Duties.)

Tariff Commission discussed, VIII, 49, 135, 244.

Tariff Laws. (See Import Duties.)

Tariff of—

1816 referred to, II, 191.

1842 discussed and referred to, IV, 404, 451, 499, 552, 647.

1846 discussed and referred to, IV, 552, 647; V, 520.

Tarrateen Indians. (See Abnaki Indians.)

Tate, James H., consul at Buenos Ayres, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 421.

Tattnall, Josiah, mentioned, II, 475.

Taussig, Edward D., member of board of management of Government exhibit at World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 401.

Tawakaro Indians, treaty with, II., 395.

Tax, Income. (See Income Tax.)

Tax, Poll. (See Poll Tax.)

Taxation.—The exaction of money from the individual for the use of the state is a function of all forms of government. The generally accepted theory of taxation in America is that money to be used in the service of all the citizens of the state is justly raised by taxation; that a tax which does not bear equally upon all or which, bearing equally upon all, is used only for the benefit of a few is unjust. The direction taken by all efforts at tax reform is toward self-taxation—i. e., the community as a whole to decide what is required of each individual for the public expense. Out of this principle grew the doctrine that no tax can be levied save by the representatives of the people who must pay it. It was in defense of this principle that the American colonists objected to the stamp tax imposed by Parliament and raised the claim that "taxation without representation is tyranny." The tax levied by a conquering nation upon a vanquished foe is tribute. Direct taxation is authorized by the Constitution in proportion to the population. The first direct tax was for $2,000,000, and was levied *pro rata* upon the sixteen States existing in 1798. Others have since been levied, notably that of 1861, when $20,000,000 was levied in this manner for prosecuting the war. Three-fourths of this amount was by act of Mar. 2, 1891, refunded to the States. Congress is forbidden by the Constitution to lay any tax or duty on exports (I, 26). States are forbidden to lay duties on either exports or imports, but may resort to direct taxation. Until the Civil War the Federal Government relied chiefly upon duties upon imports for its revenue, but since that time an internal-revenue tax has been collected. State taxation is direct and is assessed upon real and personal property, upon privileges, and upon individuals or polls. Before 1800 most of the States passed laws to regulate taxation. All except Delaware levied a tax on land, and nine of the original thirteen States collected a poll tax. The systems of county, State, and municipal taxation are numerous and constantly changing. According to the contention of those who favor the single-tax theory, taxation should be solely upon land values, exclusive of improvements.

Taxation (see also Import Duties):

Balance due from collectors, II, 51.

Consular reports on, VIII, 616.

Direct, discussed, I, 275, 278.

Increase in, IX, 114.

Recommended, I, 142; VII, 293.

Internal-revenue stamps referred to, VI, 705.

Joint resolution to correct clerical errors in internal-revenue act vetoed, VI, 270.

On capital and deposits of banks, repeal of, recommended, VIII, 49.

Digitized by Google

Taxation—Continued.
Reduction in, VIII, 178.
Recommended, VII, 148, 470; VIII, 49, 134, 244; IX, 39.
Repeal of laws regarding, recommended, I, 328; II, 20.
Well-digested system of, recommended, I, 529.
Taxes, Direct.—Section 8 of Article I of the Constitution authorizes Congress to lay and collect taxes. During the history of the Government it has not been deemed necessary to lay direct taxes but five times—in 1798, 1813, 1815, 1816, and 1861. The last time was during the Civil War, when a direct tax of $20,000,000 was levied, to be proportionately assessed against all lots of ground with their improvements and dwelling houses. The operation of the act was suspended July 1, 1862, and by an act of Mar. 2, 1891, $15,000,000 of this amount was refunded to the States. The earlier direct taxes were levied on houses, lands, and slaves.
Taylor, Arlanta T., bill granting pension to, returned, VIII, 539.
Taylor, David, claim of, referred to, V, 142.
Taylor, Horace A., mentioned, IX, 401.
Taylor, John, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 433.
Taylor, John, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 338.
Taylor, Margaret S., resolution of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, V, 60.
Taylor, N. P., register in land office at St. Louis, conduct of, referred to, IV, 157.
Taylor, Nathaniel G., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 629.
Taylor, Zachary (twelfth President United States):
Admission of California and New Mexico into Union discussed by, V, 19, 26.
Annual message of, V, 9.
Biographical sketch of, V, 3.
Commander of American forces in war with Mexico, IV, 441.
Assignment of command to, referred to, IV, 449.
Brevet rank of major-general conferred upon, referred to, IV, 449.
Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 519, 565, 568.
Dispatches from, regarding battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, IV, 445, 450.
Compensation paid to, by Government referred to, IV, 606.
Death of—
Announcement of, to Vice-President and reply, V, 51.
Announcements of, and honors to be paid memory of, V, 51.
Communication to Senate from Vice-President, V, 52.
Funeral arrangements, V, 56.
Referred to, V, 77.
Remains of, removal of, referred to, V, 75.
Resolutions of—
Congress on, to be transmitted to Mrs. Taylor, V, 60.
House and Senate on, V, 55.
Special message regarding, V, 64.
Taylor, Zachary—Continued.
Exequatur issued consul of Spain revoked by, V, 50.
Finances discussed by, V, 17.
Foreign policy discussed by, V, 10, 17.
Inaugural address of, V, 4.
Mentioned, II, 112; IV, 321.
Neutrality laws observed by, V, 10.
Portrait of, V, 2.
Proclamations of—
Exequatur issued consul of Spain revoked, V, 50.
Military expedition against provinces of Mexico, V, 7.
Ports of delivery constituted, V, 50.
Remains of, removal of, referred to, V, 75.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 9.
Subtreasury system discussed by, V, 18.
Tariff discussed by, V, 18.
Veto power of President discussed by, V, 23.
Tea:
Duties on—
Recommended by President—
Grant, VII, 349.
Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
Polk, V, 516, 555.
Repeal of, recommended, VII, 107.
Growth and culture of, recommended, VII, 626.
Tehuantepec, Isthmus of, transit way across:
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 586.
Cleveland, VIII, 327, 371.
Fillmore, V, 81, 120, 166.
Pierce, V, 233, 368.
Polk, IV, 538.
Taylor, V, 16, 42.
Measures for protection of American citizens and property in, recommended, V, 517, 538, 569.
Referred to, V, 157, 487.
Treaty regarding, with—
Great Britain, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.
Mexico, V, 106, 120.
Ratification of, opposed by President Pierce, V, 233.
Rejection of, by Mexico discussed, V, 166.
Telegraph, The, outrages committed on, III, 478.
Telegraph Lines (see also Atlantic Telegraph; International Ocean Telegraph):
Contract for use of, by Post-Office Department recommended, IX, 127, 199.
Government control of, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 141, 182.
Grant, VII, 150, 198, 250.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 127, 199.
Military possession of, taken by United States, VI, 108; X, 109.
Operation of, discussed, VII, 343.
Pacific telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244.
Proposed overland, between America and Europe discussed, VI, 244.
Union of postal system and, discussed. (See Government control of, *ante.*)
Ten-Hour System. (See Hours of Labor.)
Tennessee.—One of the United States; nicknames, "The Volunteer State," "The Big Bend

Digitized by Google

State;" motto, "Agriculture; Commerce." It lies between lat. 35° and 36° 35′ north and long. 81° 37′ and 90° 15′ west. Tennessee is bounded on the north by Kentucky and Virginia, on the east and southeast by North Carolina (separated by the Great Smoky and Bald ranges of the Alleghanies), on the south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and on the west by Arkansas and Missouri (separated by the Mississippi River). The eastern portion of the State is mountainous, while the extreme western part, bordering on the Mississippi River, consists of a flat alluvial plain, where vegetation grows with almost tropical luxuriance. Between these two extremes are the valley of the Tennessee in its southern course, an important agricultural region, and the Cumberland Plateau, a table-land with an elevation of 2,000 feet. Extending from this plateau to the Tennessee River in its northern course through the State lies the great central basin, sometimes called the Garden of the State. West of the Tennessee Valley rises another fertile plateau before the descent to the lowlands of the Mississippi. The leading productions are indian corn, wheat, cotton and tobacco, and live stock. Manufactures of cotton goods and iron have grown up since the Civil War. The first permanent settlement was made in 1769 at Wautauga by immigrants from North Carolina. When North Carolina proposed to cede this territory to the General Government these settlers objected and organized a State under the name of Franklin (q.v.). This government was overthrown and a Territory was organized in 1790. The State was admitted to the Union June 1, 1796. In January, 1861, a proposal to secede from the Union was defeated by popular vote, but carried in the election of June 8 of the same year. The State was the scene of some of the fiercest battles of the Civil War, including those of Island No. 10, Nashville, Lookout Mountain, Murfreesboro, Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Missionary Ridge, etc. It was readmitted to the Union in 1866. Area, 42,050 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,767,518.

Tennessee (see also Confederate States; Memphis):
Colored troops to be recruited in, order regarding, X, 110.
Commanding officers in, instructions to, as to conduct of war, VI, 275.
Government for, order of President Lincoln to Governor Johnson regarding, X, 109.
Home of Andrew Jackson tendered Government by, V, 421.
Insurrection in, declared suppressed by proclamation, VI, 317.
Joint resolution restoring, to Union approved and discussed, VI, 395.
Letter to governor of, respecting militia for suppression of troubles on Mississippi River, X, 101.
Murders committed by Indians in, X, 44.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 259.

Tennessee—Continued.
Relief for people in eastern section of, and address of East Tennessee Relief Association regarding, discussed, VI, 204.
Volunteers of—
Communication of President Jackson respecting apportionment of, X, 105.
Number of, in Indian wars greater than her proportion in general apportionment, III, 234.
Operation of, under Maj. Gen. Jackson against Indian allies of Great Britain, I, 548.
Recommendation that Government pay expenses incurred by, III, 235, 255.

Tennessee Bond Cases.—A series of 17 cases decided by the United States Supreme Court in 1885. In 1852 the Tennessee legislature passed an act making certain railroad bonds a statutory lien upon the property on which they were issued. Holders of State bonds afterwards brought suit to establish their lien upon the property in question. The Supreme Court held that the lien was created for the benefit of the State and not of the holders of State bonds issued under that act.

Tennessee River:
Canal from the Altamaha to, referred to, II, 464.
Survey of, referred to, II, 565.

Tenure-of-Office Act.—Under the terms of the Constitution the power of making appointments is vested in the President, to be exercised with the advice and consent of the Senate. In the course of his disputes with Congress President Johnson was charged with a corrupt use of the power of appointment and removal, and on the first day of the second session of the Thirty-ninth Congress a bill was introduced "to regulate the tenure of certain civil offices." It was passed over the President's veto Mar. 2, 1867, and was repealed in 1887. This act provided that, with certain exceptions, every officer appointed with the concurrence of the Senate should retain his office until a successor should be in like manner appointed. Johnson was impeached for violating the act in 1868 with regard to Secretary of War Stanton.

Tenure-of-Office Act:
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 380.
Johnson, VI, 569.
Interpretation of, referred to, VI, 523.
Repeal of, recommended, VI, 673; VII, 38, 605.
Vetoed, VI, 492.

Terceira, claims of United States against Portugal arising out of blockade of, II, 535, 550; III, 24.

Terrill, William R., brigadier-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.

Territorial Expansion:
Annexation discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)

Digitized by Google

Territorial Expansion—Continued.
Foreign policy discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238.
Adams, J. Q., II, 296, 302, 318, 329, 337, 356, 384.
Buchanan, V, 435, 467, 506, 510, 535, 558, 561, 642, 646.
Cleveland, VIII, 327; IX, 435, 439, 441, 460, 523, 531, 632, 636, 655, 716.
Fillmore, V, 78, 120, 165, 179.
Grant, VII, 31, 52, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 336, 411.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 18.
Hayes, VII, 466, 468.
Jackson, II, 596; III, 3, 105, 151, 159, 237, 265, 281.
Jefferson, I, 323, 358, 361.
Johnson, VI, 366, 383, 579, 688, 690.
Lincoln, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
McKinley, X, 127, 139, 153, 160.
Madison, I, 467, 488.
Monroe, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Pierce, V, 198, 212, 274, 331, 371.
Polk, IV, 379, 386, 398, 426, 472, 487, 511, 536, 581, 587, 594, 630.
Taylor, V, 10, 17.
Tyler, IV, 37, 196, 211, 307, 316, 318, 323, 337, 340, 353.
Van Buren, III, 373, 485, 531, 602.
Washington, I, 128, 221.

Territories.—At the close of the Revolutionary War several of the States had claims to extensive tracts of land beyond their western borders. The claim was set up that these territories belonged to the United States, as having been won by all in common. Between 1781 and 1802 all these outlying tracts passed by acts of cession under the jurisdiction of the United States. Subsequent additions have been made by purchase or treaty. (See Alaska, California, Florida, Gadsden Purchase, Louisiana Purchase, Oregon, Texas, etc.) The Continental Congress resolved that the western territory to be ceded to the United States "shall be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the Federal Union and have the same rights of sovereignty, freedom, and independence as the other States." The Northwest Territory was organized in 1787, the Southwest in 1790. An organized Territory has a governor, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for 4 years, and a legislature composed of a council and a house of representatives chosen every 2 years by the people. A delegate to Congress is elected by the people for 2 years. Territorial legislation is subject to Congressional control. Territorial courts are provided for, the judges of which are appointed by the President for 4 years and confirmed by the Senate, and over which the United States Supreme Court has appellate jurisdiction.

Territories (see also the several Territories):
Act to pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to States, District of Columbia, and, vetoed, VIII, 837.

Territories—Continued.
Admission of, into Union discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 502, 555.
Affairs in, discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 203.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 205.
Courts of, appeals from, to Supreme Court, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354.
Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to District of Columbia and, regulations regarding, VIII, 574; IX, 27.
Judges in, authority of, as Federal judges referred to, IV, 418.
Mineral resources of, discussed, VI, 129.
Miners in, act for protection of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 228.
Northwest of Ohio referred to, I, 150, 191.
Officers in, absence of, referred to and orders regarding, VI, 522; VII, 141.
Power of legislatures of, to authorize corporations to issue bonds referred to, III, 540.
Roads within, power to construct, discussed, V, 216.
Slavery in, discussed. (See Slavery.)
South of Ohio—
Admission into Union sought by, I, 197.
Referred to, I, 191.
Supreme Court decision regarding slavery in. (See Slavery.)
Transfer of affairs of, from State Department to Interior Department recommended, VII, 106, 191.
Terry, Alfred H., report of, on disaster to forces under Gen. Custer transmitted, VII, 373.
Terry, David S., assault by, upon Justice Field, discussed, IX, 42.
Terry, Elias S., commissioner to adjudicate claim of David Taylor, V, 142.
Teton Indians, treaty with, II, 346.
Texan War. (See Wars, Foreign.)

Texas.—The largest of the United States; nickname, "The Lone Star State." It lies between lat. 25° 51′ and 36° 30′ north and long. 93° 27′ and 106° 40′ west. It is bounded on the north by Oklahoma and the Indian Territory, on the northeast by Arkansas, on the east by Arkansas and Louisiana, on the south and southeast by the Gulf of Mexico, on the south and southwest by Mexico, and on the west by New Mexico. It consists of a low coast region in the southeast, west of this a prairie country, a hilly region, elevated plains to the north and west, and a mountainous country west of the Pecos River. It is an important agricultural State, the leading products being cotton, corn, live stock, sugar, and rice. La Salle made a landing at Matagorda Bay and built a fort in 1685. Several missions were established by the Spaniards in the eighteenth century. By the treaty of 1819–1821 with Spain the United States surrendered her claim that Texas was included in the Louisiana Purchase. Meanwhile Mexico had declared her independence of Spain, and Texas with Coahuila formed a State of the Mexican Republic. Texas seceded from Mexico, proclaiming her independence Mar. 2, 1836. After the defeat of the Mexican

Digitized by Google

forces under Santa Anna by Gen. Houston in the battle of San Jacinto, Apr. 21, 1836, the Republic of Texas was recognized by England, France, Belgium, and the United States. Annexation was accomplished by a joint resolution of Congress Dec. 29, 1845. The dispute over the western boundary led to the Mexican War. Mar. 25, 1850, Texas ceded to the United States all claims to territory outside her present limits, receiving therefor $10,000,000. An ordinance of secession was passed Feb. 1, 1861. The State was readmitted to the Union Mar. 30, 1870. Area, 265,780 sq. miles; population (1890), 2,235,523.

Texas (see also Confederate States):
Acquisition of, not attempted by conquest, IV, 487.
Act—
Authorizing special seed distribution in drought-stricken counties in, vetoed, VIII, 557.
To constitute new division of judicial district of, etc., vetoed, IX, 753.
Admission of, into Union—
Constitution adopted by, IV, 386, 416.
Discussed. (See Annexation of, *post.*)
Foreign interference discussed, IV, 387.
Withdrawal of application for, referred to, III, 488.
Annexation of, to United States—
Correspondence regarding, referred to, IV, 314, 315.
Desired by, III, 237, 268.
Discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 379, 386, 479, 487.
Tyler, IV, 307, 316, 318, 323, 340, 353.
Information regarding, desired by Senate refused, IV, 382.
Not an offense to Mexico, IV, 479.
Protest of Mexico against, referred to, IV, 388.
Question of, presented to people of, IV, 343, 487.
Immediate annexation favored, IV, 344, 487.
Referred to, III, 370, 476; IV, 357, 633.
Terms of, accepted by, IV, 386, 487.
Annexation treaty with United States—
Consent of Mexico to, not required, IV, 318, 324, 342.
Debts of, to be assumed by General Government, IV, 344.
Discussed and referred to, IV, 307, 316, 318, 323, 340, 353.
Opposition to, discussed, IV, 318, 323.
Ratification of, regarded by Mexico as a declaration of war by United States, IV, 317.
Referred to, IV, 322, 341.
Rejection of, by Senate discussed, IV, 323.
Transmitted, IV, 307.
Armistice between Mexico and, referred to, IV, 319.
Army of United States sent to protect territory of, from invasion, IV, 388, 411.
Boundary dispute regarding Greer County. (See Greer County.)
Boundary line of, IV, 313.
Boundary line of, with Louisiana, II, 394.

Texas—Continued.
Boundary line of, with New Mexico, V, 28, 30, 48, 49, 65, 73, 92.
Proposition of United States regarding establishment of, accepted, V, 94.
Proclamation regarding, V, 107.
Views of President Fillmore on settlement of, V, 67, 94.
Boundary line of United States with—
Appropriation for expenses of marking, recommended, V, 306.
Convention regarding, III, 467, 488, 489, 533, 605.
Commissioners appointed under, III, 533, 605; IV, 79.
Final decision of, IV, 91.
Demarcation of, referred to, IV, 104, 150.
Proposition for establishment of, accepted by, V, 94.
Proclamation regarding, V, 107.
Referred to, VIII, 203.
Brazos Santiago, commerce of, referred to, V, 74.
Civil and political condition of, discussed, III, 265.
Referred to, III, 230, 238, 277.
Civil authority of Mexico in, expelled, III, 268.
Claims of, against United States, IV, 345, 401.
Payment of, in stock discussed, V, 125.
Claims of, to portion of New Mexico discussed. (See Boundary line of, with New Mexico, *ante*).
Claims of United States against, convention for adjustment of, III, 469.
Commercial relations with, IV, 111.
Treaty regarding, IV, 177.
Constitution of, ratification of, referred to, IV, 386.
Letter regarding, referred to, IV, 416.
Correspondence—
Regarding title to, IV, 320.
With Mexico regarding, IV, 161.
Debts of—
Referred to, IV, 357.
To be assumed by United States, IV, 344.
Defense and improvement of coast of, referred to, IV, 454.
Diplomatic agents of, accredited to United States, IV, 322.
Disorders on frontier of. (See Rio Grande River.)
Frontiers of, increase of cavalry force on, referred to, VII, 418.
Government established in, III, 268.
Governor of, letter of, regarding extension of civil jurisdiction d'scussed, V, 67.
Referred to, V, 73.
Independence of—
Acknowledgment of, by Santa Anna referred to, IV, 480.
Conditional agreement of Mexico to acknowledge, discussed, IV, 389.
Discussed by President—
Jackson, III, 265.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 145.
Polk, IV, 480.
Tyler, IV, 260.
Recognized by United States, III, 281.

Digitized by Google

Texas—Continued.
Indians in—
Assignment of lands to, recommended, V, 174.
Colonization of, referred to, V, 300.
Insurrection in, termination of, proclaimed, VI, 434.
Correction of date in, by proclamation, VI, 549.
Invasion of United States frontier by armed force from, III, 509.
Judicial authority of, interference of military forces with, referred to, V, 30, 47.
Mexico threatens to renew war with, discussed, IV, 341, 353.
Military aid to be furnished to, by United States referred to, IV, 321.
Military force on frontier of, referred to, IV, 320; VII, 472.
Minister of United States to—
Nomination of, III, 282.
Referred to, IV, 322.
Principles of civil liberty destined to flourish in, VI, 79.
Prisoners rescued from jail in Starr County, by Mexicans referred to, VII, 456.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 321.
Referred to, VII, 46.
Reconstruction of—
Referred to, VII, 46.
Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, VII, 17.
Referred to, VII, 29.
Relations with, IV, 90, 161, 315.
Treaties of, with France and Great Britain referred to, IV, 357, 359, 447.
Treaty with, IV, 177, 307, 315.
War with Mexico. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Texas, Department of, neutrality laws of United States and Mexico violated in, and action of United States discussed, IX, 445.
Texas Fever among cattle discussed, IX, 455, 525.

Texas vs. White et al.—A case before the Supreme Court of the United States in which the acts of secession of the Southern States were declared void and the rights of a State of the Union held to be unimpaired by the acts of a revolutionary government within the State. In 1851 the United States issued to the State of Texas 5,000 coupon bonds for $1,000 each, payable to the State of Texas or bearer, with interest at 5 per cent semiannually, in settlement of certain boundary claims. Some of these bonds were seized by the officers of the State government during the Civil War and sold to White & Chiles and others of New York. The bonds were payable only when indorsed by the governor. The State convention in 1866 passed an ordinance looking to the recovery of these bonds. An act passed in October of that year authorized the governor to proceed in his discretion to carry out this intention. The agent appointed by the executive procured the filing of a bill the same year asking for an injunction and the recovery of the bonds in question. The case came before the Supreme Court of the United States at the December term, 1868, on the original bill. The injunction was granted on the general ground that the action of a revolutionary State government did not affect the right of Texas as a State of the Union having a government acknowledging her obligations to the Federal Constitution. The court pronounced the act of secession void, Chief Justice Chase rendering the opinion. Justice Grier dissented on all the points raised and decided. Justices Swayne and Miller concurred in dissenting on the capacity of the State of Texas, "in her present condition," to waive on an original suit. On the merits of the case they united with the majority. Further hearing was accorded to certain parties, and both complainant and defendants were granted liberty in the decree to apply for further directions in its execution. In one place in the court's opinion the Chief Justice said it was a historical fact that in 1862 the government of Texas in control was its only actual government, its acts in almost all respects valid, though unlawful and revolutionary as to the United States. December, 1869, the additional part of this celebrated case, known in the reports as Texas *vs.* Hardenberg, arose, the Chief Justice deciding for the court that upon the whole case the decree must be for the complainant as to the bonds claimed by Hardenberg. Further decisions of the Supreme Court on additional portions of the case are as follows, briefly: December, 1870, *In re* Paschal, Justice Bradley delivering the court's judgment, it was ordered that the motion to compel George W. Paschal to pay to the clerk of the court the money received by him be denied. An order was granted to discharge him as solicitor and counsel for the complainant in the second case. October, 1874, *In re* Chiles, Justice Miller rendering the court's opinion, Justices Field and Hunt dissenting, it was ordered that Chiles pay a fine of $250 and the costs of the proceeding and stand committed to the marshal's custody until the same be paid. This was for contempt in disobeying the court's decree.

Textiles and Glass, report on cost of producing, in United States and Europe transmitted, IX, 239.
Thacher, John M., report of, on International Patent Congress referred to, VII, 261.

Thames (Canada), Battle of.—After Perry's victory over the British fleet on Lake Erie, Gen. Harrison completed his preparations for the invasion of Canada. Sept. 21, 1813, the embarkation of the army on Perry's transports began. On the afternoon of the 27th the Army of the Northwest, consisting of 5,000 men, under the immediate command of Gen. Harrison and Gen. Shelby, governor of Kentucky, landed at Amherstburg (Malden), but found that Proctor's army, about 800 regulars and 1,200 Indians, had fled inland. Harrison started in hot pursuit. In response to the repeated demands of Tecumseh the British made a stand about

Digitized by Google

8 miles north of the river Thames. Here they were attacked on Oct. 5 by about 3,000 Americans. A short but decisive battle took place, in which the British and Indians were completely routed and Chief Tecumseh was killed. The precise number of casualties in this battle is not known. The American loss was probably about 15 killed and twice that number wounded. The British lost about 18 killed, 26 wounded, and 600 taken prisoners, of whom 25 were officers. Proctor made his escape. Thirty-three dead Indians were found upon the field after the battle.

Thanks of Congress:
Tender of, recommended to—
Alden, James, VI, 76.
Bailey, Theodorus, VI, 76.
Baldwin, Charles H., VI, 76.
Bell, Henry H., VI, 76.
Boggs, Charles S., VI, 76.
Breese, K. Randolph, VI, 76.
Caldwell, Charles H. B., VI, 76.
Craven, Thomas T., VI, 76.
Crosby, Pierce, VI, 76.
Cushing, William B., VI, 256.
Dahlgren, John A., VI, 83.
Davis, Charles H., VI, 83.
De Camp, John, VI, 76.
Dewey, George, etc., X, 155.
Donaldson, Edward, VI, 76.
Du Pont, Samuel F., VI, 64, 70.
Farragut, David G., VI, 75.
Foote, Andrew H., VI, 82.
Goldsborough, Louis M., VI, 65.
Guest, John, VI, 76.
Harrell, Abram, VI, 76.
Harrison, Napoleon, VI, 76.
Hobson, Richmond P., X, 159.
Lardner, James L., VI, 83.
Lee, Samuel P., VI, 76.
Morris, George U., VI, 144.
Morris, Henry, VI, 76.
Newcomb, Frank H., etc., X, 157.
Nichols, Edward F., VI, 76.
Porter, David D., VI, 76, 83, 151.
Preble, George H., VI, 76.
Queen, Walter W., VI, 76.
Ransom, George M., VI, 76.
Renshaw, William B., VI, 76.
Rodgers, John, VI, 191.
Rowan, Stephen C., VI, 83.
Russell, John H., VI, 76.
Smith, Albert N., VI, 76.
Smith, Melancton, VI, 76.
Smith, Watson, VI, 76.
Stringham, Silas H., VI, 83.
Swartwout, Samuel, VI, 76.
Wainwright, Jonathan M., VI, 76.
Wainwright, Richard, VI, 76.
Winslow, John A., VI, 256.
Woodworth, Selim E., VI, 76.
Worden, John L., VI, 143.
Tendered to—
Dewey, George, etc., X, 156.
Reply of, X, 157.
Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 231.
Lyon, Nathaniel, etc., VI, 99.

Thanks of President:
Tendered to—
Burnside, Ambrose E., VI, 104.
Canby, Edward R. S., VI, 239.
Dewey, George, etc., X, 208, 218.
Referred to, X, 155.
Farragut, David G., VI, 239.
Foote, Andrew H., VI, 104.
Goldsborough, Louis M., VI, 104.
Granger, Gordon, VI, 239.
Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 104.
Merritt, Wesley, etc., X, 217.
Militia of—
Illinois, VI, 241.
Indiana, VI, 241.
Iowa, VI, 241.
Ohio, VI, 239.
Wisconsin, VI, 241.
Sampson, William T., etc., X, 213.
Shafter, William R., etc., X, 214, 216.
Sherman, William T., VI, 238.
Wool, John E., VI, 112.
Worden, John L., VI, 112.

Thanksgiving Proclamations of President—
Adams, John, I, 268, 284.
Arthur, VIII, 36, 123, 159, 225.
Cleveland, VIII, 310, 491, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 695.
Grant, VII, 18, 92, 138, 178, 228, 277, 325, 392, 397.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 19, 101, 162, 301.
Hayes, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Johnson, VI, 332, 438, 550, 660.
Lincoln, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)
McKinley, X, 207. (See also X, 213.)
Madison, I, 513, 532, 558, 560.
Washington, I, 64, 179.

Thayer, Sylvanus, brevet colonel in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 479.

Thetis, The. (See Schley, Winfield S.)

Thomas, Francis, agreement with Peru signed by, VII, 258.

Thomas, George H., statue of, to be unveiled, VII, 557.

Thomas, Lorenzo, Secretary of War *ad interim*, directed to act as, VI, 663. (See also VI, 621.)

Thompson, Clark W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 210.

Thompson, Elizabeth, Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation presented to Congress by, VII, 483.

Thompson, Jacob:
Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.
Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Revoked, VI, 353.

Thompson, Richard W., claim of, for alleged services to Menominee Indians, V, 366.

Thompson, Waddy, mentioned, IV, 233.

Thompsons Island. (See Key West.)

Thomson, Charles, informs Washington of his election as President, I, 42.

Thorn, Owen, claim of, against Great Britain referred to, VII, 10.

Digitized by Google

Thornton, James S., lieutenant-commander in Navy, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 257.

Thornton, Sir Edward, umpire of commission to adjudicate differences between Mexico and United States, VII, 405.

Thornton, William, commissioner of Washington City, I, 314.

Thrasher, John S.:
Imprisonment of, at Havana, V, 140,
Trial and sentence of, referred to, V, 141.

Three-Cent Piece.—A small silver coin authorized by Congress in 1851. It was coined from 1851 to 1873, inclusive, with the exception of the year 1857. Its weight was originally 12.375 grains, but in 1853 this was reduced to 11.52 grains. The 3-cent coin was legal tender to the amount of 30 cents. Mar. 3, 1865, Congress authorized another 3-cent piece, to be made of an alloy of copper and nickel. With the exception of the year 1877 this piece was coined continuously till 1890. Its weight was 30 grains.

Three-Dollar Piece.—A gold coin of the United States, authorized in 1853. Its coinage was begun the next year and continued till 1890. The weight of the coin was 77.4 grains, and it was legal tender to an unlimited amount.

Thurston, Lorin A.:
Hawaiian minister to United States, recall of, discussed, IX, 633.
Member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.
Representative of provisional government of Hawaiian Islands, referred to, IX, 474.

Ticonderoga, The, cruise of, around the world, VIII, 106.

Ticonderoga (N. Y.), Capture of.—As soon as the events of Lexington and Concord became known it was decided by the Americans to seize the British fort at Ticonderoga, at the junction of Lakes George and Champlain. The place was garrisoned by 44 men under Capt. Delaplace. On the night of May 10, 1775, Col. Ethan Allen, with other officers and 270 Green Mountain boys, gained an entrance to the fort and Allen demanded its surrender, as traditionally reported, "in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress." Finding resistance useless, Delaplace surrendered the garrison and 120 cannon, with muskets, ball, and powder. The surprise was so complete that not a man was lost.

Tiffany, Nelson, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 383.

Tigre, Island of, seizure and occupation of, by Great Britain referred to, V, 32, 65.

Tiller, Carter W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 432.

Tillinghast, Joseph L., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 305.

Tillman, Hezekiah, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 454.

Timber-Culture Act.—An act passed by Congress Mar. 3, 1873, for the promotion of forestry. It granted to settlers 160 acres of treeless land on condition that they plant and cultivate a certain number of forest trees.

Timber-Culture Act:
Act respecting repeal of, returned, IX, 750.
Repeal of, recommended, VIII, 183, 250, 522.

Timber Lands. (See Lands, Timber.)

Time, Regulation of. (See International Meridian Conference.)

Timmons, William, mentioned, I, 281.

Tipton, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 365, 398.

Titles. (See Lands, Indian.)

Tobacco. (See Agricultural Products.)

Tobago, Island of, duties on vessels from, suspended by proclamation, IX, 163.

Tobey, E. S., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Tod, David, minister to Rio de Janeiro, mentioned, V, 24.

Todd, Margaret B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 713.

Toledo, Ohio, proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Toledo War.—A bloodless dispute between Ohio and Michigan in 1835 over the territory which contained the city of Toledo. Just previous to Michigan's making application for admission to the Union Ohio proposed to assume control of the disputed tract. Michigan passed an ordinance making the occupation of Toledo by Ohio authorities a penal offense and appealed to the Federal Government to sustain the action. The militia were called out on both sides. When armed hostilities became imminent, Michigan was admitted as a State and awarded the Upper Peninsula in exchange for the Toledo tract in dispute.

Toledo War, controversy regarding boundary between Ohio and Michigan known as, II, 68, 610; III, 185, 188.

Tompkins, C. H., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Tompkins, Daniel D., governor of New York, accounts of, referred to, II, 220, 233, 240.

Tonawanda Indians, treaty with, V, 483.

Tonga:
Treaty between Germany and Great Britain and, referred to, VIII, 536.
Treaty with, VIII, 536.

Tonkawa Indians, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.

Tonnage Duties. (See Vessels, Foreign.)

Topeka Constitution.—The enactment of the Kansas-Nebraska bill, which, it has been claimed, in effect repealed the Missouri Compromise forbidding slavery north of 36° 30', left the question of slavery to be decided by the people of the Territories before admission. The proslavery and antislavery advocates at once began a struggle for supremacy. Oct. 23, 1855, a constitutional convention representing the antislavery population of Kansas met at Topeka. This convention adopted the boundaries set by the Kansas-Nebraska bill, prohibited slavery after July, 1857, and conferred the right of suffrage on "white male citizens" and on "every civilized male Indian who has adopted the habits of the white man." This convention was dispersed by Federal troops.

Digitized by Google

The bill to admit Kansas into the Union under the provisions of the Topeka constitution was introduced in the House of Representatives by Daniel Mace, of Indiana, Apr. 7, 1856, and in the Senate by Lewis Cass, of Michigan, Mar. 24. The bill passed the House, but failed in the Senate. (See also Lecompton Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)

Topeka Constitution. (See Kansas, Government of.)

Topographical Corps:
Increase in, recommended, II, 307; III, 255, 390.
Internal improvements, operations of, intrusted to, III, 559.
Reorganization of, recommended, III, 169.

Tornado, The. (See *Virginius*, The.)

Torpedo Boats. (See Vessels, United States.)

Torpedoes:
Adoption and construction of, discussed, IX, 324.
Appropriation for trial with, recommended, VII, 350.

Tortugas. (See Dry Tortugas.)

Tory.—The terms "Whig" and "Tory" had been in use in English politics for a great many years anterior to the American Revolution. The term "Whig" designated the party opposing the royal prerogative and who were generally in favor of reforms; the term "Tory," the party upholding the prerogative and adhering to old institutions. In our colonial days the term "Tory" was applied to those who were adherents of the Crown, and the term "Whig" to the opponents thereof, and so the American sympathizers were known as Whigs, the supporters of England as Tories.

Totten, Joseph G., correspondence regarding water supply for Washington and Georgetown, V, 162.

Tousig, Simon, claim of, to protection of United States, V, 228.

Town.—A word derived from the Anglo-Saxon word "tun," meaning "a place inclosed." The suffix still clings to the names of many English towns. In the United States the word has a varying signification. In Pennsylvania it is applied to any municipal government. In New York, Wisconsin, and most of the Western States a town is a subdivision of a county, and is often called a township (q. v.), but the town is not necessarily always coextensive with the latter. In New England the town is the unit of civil organization, a county being simply an aggregation of towns.

Town Meeting.—A peculiarly democratic institution of New England and some of the newly formed Western States. It is a meeting of the citizens to legislate for the town, levy taxes, elect the officers, usually a town clerk, selectmen, a treasurer, assessors, constables, overseers of the poor, and school commissioners. In some of the towns the cities, by their aldermen, are authorized to transact the business formerly attended to by the town meeting. That it still has a legal existence was demonstrated as recently as 1881, when the Labor Reform Society of Boston secured a writ of mandamus to compel the city authorities to call a town meeting on petition, as required by its charter.

Towns, Seaport, protection for. (See Defenses, Public, provision for.)

Townsend, E. D., order for release of Clement C. Clay, jr., X, 113.

Townshend Acts.—At the instance of Charles Townshend, chancellor of the exchequer, two acts were passed by the British Parliament providing for the appointment of commissioners to enforce more effectually the laws relating to taxes in the Colonies. They authorized writs of assistance and increased the duties on many articles already taxed, besides imposing others on glass, paper, colors, and tea. The object of these taxes was to support the civil government in the territories.

Township.—In the older United States counties are divided, without reference to their inhabitants, into townships varying in size from 5 to 10 miles square. When in 1802 Col. Mansfield surveyed the Northwest Territory he divided the entire public domain into land districts, made up of a varying number of tracts each 6 miles square. These were called townships. These townships were again divided into 36 equal squares, called sections, of 1 sq. mile each and containing 640 acres. A civil township may include more or less than 1 township in area.

Towson, Nathan, appointment of, to artillery discussed, II, 112.
Rejection of, discussed, II, 126, 133.

Tracy, Benjamin F., Secretary of Navy, mentioned, IX, 324.

Trade Dollar.—A silver coin issued by the United States from 1874 to 1878. It was coined for use in trade with China in competition with the Spanish and Mexican dollars. It was not intended for general circulation in the United States, though it was made a legal tender to the amount of $5 at the time of issue. The legal-tender provision was repealed in 1876. The weight of the trade dollar was 420 grains, while the standard American silver dollar weighed 412½ grains. An act of Mar. 1, 1887, authorized the Treasurer to redeem in standard silver dollars all trade dollars presented during the following 6 months.

Trade Dollars discussed, III, 180, 244.

Trade-Marks:
International convention at Paris on subject of, VIII, 127.
Treaty regarding, with—
Austria-Hungary, VII, 160.
Belgium, VIII, 212, 235.
Brazil, VII, 508.
France, VII, 13.
Germany, VII, 160, 188.
Great Britain, VII, 456, 467.
Italy, VIII, 202.
Roumania, VIII, 89.
Russia, VI, 689; VII, 266, 293.
Spain, VIII, 109.
Referred to, VIII, 170.

Digitized by Google

Trade of Foreign Powers. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)

Trades Unions.—Combinations of workingmen to enable each member to secure the conditions most favorable to labor. The accumulations of the capitalist, it is claimed, afford him an advantage which the laborer without association does not possess. The history of trades unionism in America began with the formation of the International Typographical Union in 1852, followed in 1859 by the Machinists and Blacksmiths' International Union and the Iron Moulders' Union of North America, and later by various other unions and organizations. The Knights of Labor, a secret order, was formed in 1869 in Philadelphia. It is in the nature of a trades union and includes all branches of labor. The American Federation of Labor, formed at Columbus, Ohio, in 1886, is one of the largest labor organizations in the world, uniting the trades and occupations in the United States.

Trading Establishments among Indians, II, 197, 198, 280.
Recommended, I, 352, 354, 359, 448.

Transcontinental, Memphis, El Paso and Pacific Railroad Co. referred to, VII, 52.

Travers, Alice E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.

Treason.—The Constitution of the United States declares that "treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act or on confession in open court" (I, 30). The penalty is death. Conspiracy alone does not constitute treason. A motion to give Congress the sole power of defining the crime of treason failed in the Convention of 1787. An act of Congress of July 17, 1862, provided for the liberation of the slaves of a person convicted of treason. At the close of the Civil War there were no prosecutions for treason. Most of the State constitutions contain provisions similar to that of the National Constitution. A notable instance of treason against a State was Dorr's Rebellion (q. v.) in Rhode Island in 1840–1842. Dorr was convicted, but was pardoned in 1852. A celebrated case of trial for treason is that of Aaron Burr, in 1807, which occurred at Richmond, Va., and resulted in the acquittal of Burr.

Treason:
Act to punish, etc., VI, 85, 93.
Discussed by President Johnson, VI, 359.

Treasury:
Balances against collecting and disbursing agents referred to, III, 513.
Condition of, discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Deficit in, discussed, IV, 102, 106, 226.
Fraud practiced on, II, 454.
Outstanding arrears due Government discussed, II, 453; V, 214.
Prize money in, V, 32.

Treasury—Continued.
Receipts in, fluctuations in, should be prevented, III, 572.
Statement of. (See Finances discussed.)
Surplus in—
Application of, to—
Educational purposes and internal improvements recommended, I, 409, 456.
Navy and national works recommended, III, 161; VIII, 179.
Purchase of bonds recommended, VII, 31.
Apportionment of, among States. (See States of the Union.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 48, 134.
Cleveland, VIII, 508, 580, 776, 787.
Fillmore, V, 124, 178.
Grant, VII, 31.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 38, 114, 195.
Jackson, II, 451, 514; III, 161, 239.
Jefferson, I, 409, 456.
Pierce, V, 214, 285.
Van Buren, III, 490.
Joint resolution directing payment of, on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.
Proposition to deposit, in banks throughout country discussed, VIII, 583.

Treasury Board.—Feb. 17, 1776, the Continental Congress appointed a standing committee of 5 members on ways and means. They were given power over the Treasury office of accounts, the committee of claims, and some minor bureaus and officials. This committee was known as the Treasury Board. Two years later provision was made for a building in which to transact the business of the board, and the Treasury office of accounts was superseded by a Comptroller, an Auditor, and a Treasurer, thus forming the germ of the present Treasury Department. The office of Superintendent of Finance (q. v.) was created to take the place of this board in 1781. After a trial of 3 years this office was abolished and the board reestablished and continued until 1789, when it was succeeded by the present Department.

Treasury Building:
Construction of, discussed, III, 396, 479.
Destruction of, by fire, III, 29, 117, 125.
Papers lost in, III, 29.
Erection of new, recommended, III, 29, 117.
Incendiaries of, difficulties attending conviction of, should be removed, III, 273.
Plan of, discussed, III, 296.

Treasury, Constitutional. (See Constitutional Treasury System.)

Treasury Department.—After the Department of State the most important executive branch of the National Government. It is more complex and extensive than any other Department, and its head officer, though ranking second to the Secretary of State, is not inferior in influence and responsibility to that Secretary. The Treasury Department as at present constituted was established Sept. 2, 1789, by an act of the First Congress, drawn

Digitized by Google

changes have since been found necessary. The law forbids the Secretary of the Treasury to engage in trade or commerce. He superintends the collection of the revenue, grants all warrants for moneys paid out of the Treasury in pursuance of appropriations made by law, and performs all such duties connected with the finances of the United States as are required by law. His business embraces the management of the national debt, the national currency and coinage, supervision of the national banks, the internal-revenue system, the customs revenue, the merchant marine, the light-house system, Coast and Geodetic Survey, inspection of steam vessels, Life-Saving Service, and marine hospitals. There are 2 Assistant Secretaries, and the routine work of the Department is divided among 8 divisions. The accounts for all receipts and disbursements by the United States or any of its officers are, according to law, examined in the office of one of the 6 Auditors of the Treasury. The Auditor for the Treasury Department has charge of all accounts relating to the customs service, the public debt, internal revenue, Treasurer and assistant treasurers, mints and assay offices, Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Revenue-Cutter Service, Life-Saving Service, Light-House Board, Marine-Hospital Service, public buildings, Steamboat-Inspection Service, Immigration Service, Bureau of Navigation, Secret Service, and Alaskan fur-seal fisheries. The Auditor for the War Department receives and examines all accounts of salaries and incidental expenses of the Office of the Secretary of War and all bureaus and offices under his direction; all accounts relating to the military establishment, armories, and arsenals, national cemeteries, fortifications, public buildings and grounds under the Chief of Engineers, rivers and harbors, the Military Academy, and all other business within the jurisdiction of the Department of War. The Auditor for the Interior Department examines all accounts relating to salaries and incidental expenses of the Office of the Secretary of the Interior and all offices and bureaus under his direction, and all accounts relating to army and navy pensions, Geological Survey, public lands, Indians, Architect of the Capitol, patents, census, and all other business within the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior. The Auditor for the Navy Department examines and settles all accounts of the Navy Department, including the Office of the Secretary of the Navy and all offices and bureaus under his direction. The Auditor for the State and Other Departments examines and certifies all accounts of salaries and incidental expenses of the offices of the Secretary of State, the Attorney-General, and the Secretary of Agriculture, and of all bureaus under their direction, the diplomatic and consular service, the judiciary, United States courts, judgments of Commission, Department of Labor, District of Columbia, Fish Commission, Court of Claims and its judgments, Smithsonian Institution, Territorial governments, Senate, House of Representatives, Library of Congress, Public Printing, Botanic Garden, and all boards, commissions, and establishments of the Government not included in any of the Executive Departments. The Auditor for the Post-Office Department examines and adjusts all accounts relating to the postal service. He superintends and when necessary takes legal measures to enforce the collection of all debts due the United States for the service of the Post-Office Department and all penalties imposed. All these accounts, after examination by an auditor, are referred to the Comptroller of the Treasury for his examination and approval. His decisions are final and conclusive upon the executive branch of the Government. The Register of the Treasury signs and issues all bonds, United States notes, and other securities, and receipts for their redemption, etc. The work of his office is performed in two divisions—first, the division of loans, and, second, the division of notes, coupons, and currency. The Comptroller of the Currency supervises the national-bank system. The Director of the Mint has charge of the coinage and kindred subjects. The Commissioner of Internal Revenue superintends the collection of internal taxes. The Solicitor of the Treasury has charge of the detection and punishment of frauds upon the customs revenue and counterfeiting. He is the law officer of the Treasury Department. The Chief of the Bureau of Statistics makes annual reports on immigration, shipping, commerce, etc. The Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey has charge of the survey of the coast and inland rivers and publishes sailing maps and charts. The Marine-Hospital Service is in charge of a Surgeon-General. The Supervising Architect draws designs and looks after the erection of all public buildings. The Life-Saving Service and the inspection of steam vessels are each in charge of a special superintendent. The Bureau of Engraving and Printing is under a chief and occupies a separate building. The Commissioner of Navigation is charged with superintendence of the merchant marine, the issuing of registers and enrollments, licenses of vessels, and the collection of tonnage taxes. The Treasurer of the United States is charged with the custody of all public moneys in the vaults at Washington and in the several subtreasuries in New York, Philadelphia, and other cities. The Department occupies a large freestone and granite structure in the Ionian style of architecture, just east of the Executive Mansion, at Washington. It employs some 16,000 persons, about 3,500 of whom are at the capital. Following is a list of the Secretaries of the Treasury from the establishment of the Department: Alexander Hamilton, New York; Oliver Wol-

Digitized by Google

cott, jr., Connecticut; Samuel Dexter, Massachusetts; Albert Gallatin, Pennsylvania; George W. Campbell, Tennessee; Alexander J. Dallas, Pennsylvania; William H. Crawford, Georgia; Richard Rush, Pennsylvania; Samuel D. Ingham, Pennsylvania; Louis McLane, Delaware; William J. Duane, Pennsylvania; Roger B. Taney, Maryland; Levi Woodbury, New Hampshire; Thomas Ewing, Ohio; Walter Forward, Pennsylvania; John C. Spencer, New York; George M. Bibb, Kentucky; Robert J. Walker, Mississippi; William M. Meredith, Pennsylvania, Thomas Corwin, Ohio; James Guthrie, Kentucky; Howell Cobb, Georgia; Philip F. Thomas, Maryland; John A. Dix, New York; Salmon P. Chase, Ohio; William P. Fessenden, Maine; Hugh McCulloch, Indiana; George S. Boutwell, Massachusetts; William A. Richardson, Massachusetts; Benjamin H. Bristow, Kentucky; Lot M. Morrill, Maine; John Sherman, Ohio; William Windom, Minnesota; Charles J. Folger, New York; Walter Q. Gresham, Indiana; Daniel Manning, New York; Charles S. Fairchild, New York; Charles Foster, Ohio; John G. Carlisle, Kentucky, and Lyman J. Gage, Illinois.

Treasury Department:

Appropriations for, transferred, III, 35, 185, 395, 555; IV, 51, 90, 272.

Vacancy occasioned by death of head of, recommendation regarding filling of, IX, 133.

Treasury Notes.—To meet the expenses of the War of 1812, $36,000,000 in Treasury notes bearing 5½ per cent interest were issued. They were receivable for all dues to the Government, but were not legal tender. Beginning with the panic of 1837 and extending through the Mexican War, $73,000,000 were issued, and following the panic of 1857 there was an issue of $53,000,000. The exigencies of the Civil War required the issue of Treasury notes in large amounts. An act of Feb. 25, 1862, authorized the issue of $150,000,000 of such notes with a legal-tender character and not bearing interest. These were called greenbacks (q. v.). The United States seven-thirties, of which $830,000,000 were issued, were a variety of Treasury note. Treasury notes were issued to pay for the monthly purchases of bullion authorized by the Sherman Act of 1890.

Treasury Notes:

Appropriation to meet outstanding, recommended, V, 542.

Issuance of, I, 564; IV, 266.

Additional, discussed, VI, 149.

Recommended, V, 458.

Purchase of, by banks referred to, X, 45.

Redemption of, referred to, III, 534.

Reissuance of, prohibition on, should be removed, III, 469.

Retirement of, issued in payment of silver purchased under act of 1890 recommended, IX, 646, 744.

Treasury Office of Accounts.—An important bureau under the Treasury Board as established by the Continental Congress. It was presided over by an auditor-general.

Treasury, Secretary of:

Duties of, discharged by Secretary of Navy, X, 47.

Power of, over deposits unqualified, III, 8.

Report of, I, 347, 479; II, 69, 83, and X, 121; II, 203, 231, 341, 343, 346, 535.

Vacancy occasioned by death of, recommendations regarding filling of, IX, 133.

Treasury, Solicitor of, office of, established, II, 527.

Operations of, referred to, IV, 689.

Treaties.—The modern definition of a treaty is an agreement or covenant between two or more nations or sovereignties formally signed by duly authorized commissioners and solemnly ratified by each. In ancient times terms of treaties were dictated rather than contracted. A conqueror with an army at the gates of a capital stated his terms and declared his intention of remaining and inflicting such punishment as he saw fit until he received satisfactory assurances that his wishes would be carried out. In the fifteenth century a jurisprudence of political treaties began to grow and was closely connected with the development of European statecraft. The treaty of Westphalia, which ended the Thirty Years' War, marked the turning point between ancient and modern diplomacy. Up to this time treaty negotiations had been based upon rights which had once existed and were recognized before rupture. After the treaties of Münster and Osnabrück the object of diplomacy was to establish a political equilibrium at the expense of preexistent rights and to maintain the *status quo*. The efforts of European diplomats during the early part of the nineteenth century were directed toward the suppression of the revolutionary spirit and the curbing of monarchical ambitions. Later the maritime rights of neutrals, suppression of slave trade, and the international emancipation of trade, navigation, arts, and labor became leading subjects for diplomatic consideration. The popularity of the principle of arbitration marks the latest step in diplomatic progress. The proposition made by the Czar of Russia in 1898 for the general disarmament of the world and the settlement of international disputes by a court of arbitration points to a culmination of the science of diplomacy. The first treaties of the United States were conceived before the Declaration of Independence was signed. Nov. 29, 1775, the Continental Congress appointed a committee on secret correspondence, charged with ascertaining whether, if the Colonies should be forced to form themselves into an independent State, France would enter into any treaty or alliance with them. Feb. 6, 1778, two treaties were concluded in Paris with France—a treaty of alliance and a treaty of amity and commerce. Oct. 8, 1782, a treaty of amity and commerce was concluded with the Netherlands, and Apr. 3, 1783, a similar treaty with Sweden. Jan. 20, 1783, an armistice with Great Britain was arranged, followed Sept. 3 by a definitive treaty

Digitized by Google

of peace. Other treaties concluded before the adoption of the Constitution were a treaty of amity and commerce with Prussia, Dec. 10, 1785; a treaty of peace and friendship with Morocco in January, 1787, and a consular convention with France, Nov. 14, 1788. When Washington was called to the Presidency he found the northern frontier of the United States occupied by British military posts and Spain making encroachments on the south. With the outbreak of the French Revolution Spain joined England, and French sympathizers in America were attempting to fit out privateers to prey upon Spanish and English commerce. Washington was urged to cast the fortunes of the United States into one side of the struggle. To avoid any entangling alliances he sent John Jay, Chief Justice of the United States, as a special envoy to London (I, 154). Nov. 19, 1794, Jay concluded the treaty which has since borne his name. In consequence of the irritating conduct of Genêt, the French minister at Washington, Congress in 1798 abrogated the treaties and consular conventions with France. Another treaty was made in 1800, and in 1803 three conventions were signed, including the one ceding Louisiana. One of the most enduring treaties made by the United States was that of Oct. 27, 1795, with Spain, which stood for more than 100 years. This was the only treaty not swept away by the Napoleonic wars. The treaty of Ghent, signed in 1814, was important as settling some disputed boundary questions, as well as concluding peace between the United States and England. No mention was made of the right of search and the impressment of American seamen, though these were the especial causes of the war. Other notable treaties made by the United States were the Webster-Ashburton treaty, signed at Washington in 1842, defining the northeastern boundary between Canada and the United States, and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, in 1848, concluding the Mexican War, by which Mexico ceded territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, parts of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California. The treaty with Japan in 1854 secured humane treatment for American sailors shipwrecked on the coast of Japan and the right to appoint a consular agent; it also led to the establishment of important trading privileges with the United States and Great Britain in 1858. The treaties of Tientsin, concluded in 1858, and the Burlingame treaty of 1868 opened China to foreign travel and gave protection to Christians within her borders. The treaty of Washington was signed in 1871, and settled questions pending between the United States and Great Britain. It submitted the Alabama claims to a commission of arbitration and adjusted the fisheries question on a reciprocity basis. There was also a concession of important privileges by each to subjects of the other in America, and the question of the northwestern boundary of the United States was submitted to the arbitration of the German Emperor. At the close of the Spanish-American War, in 1898, Spain was forced to relinquish her sovereignty in Cuba and cede to the United States the island of Puerto Rico, together with the Philippine Islands and the island of Guam, in the Ladrones, the United States paying to Spain $20,000,000. Under the Constitution treaties are made a part of the supreme law of the land and they have a legal status similar to that of contracts. Numerous treaties have been made with the Indians.

Treaties of United States (see also Indians; the several powers):
- Alleged violation of, memorial regarding, referred to, IV, 150.
- Assent of House to, not required, I, 196.
- Boundary survey made under treaty of Washington, VI, 390.
- Contract for proposed edition of, referred to, IV, 423.
- Power to make, vested in President with consent of Senate, I, 195.
- Priority of one over another, law in regard to, I, 314.
- Referred to, IV, 688, 690; VIII, 264.
- Request of House for correspondence regarding, declined, I, 194.
- Return of, requested, VIII, 303.
- Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.

Trenholm, George A., pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.

Trent Affair.—In the autumn of 1861 the government of the Confederate States sent J. M. Mason and John Slidell as commissioners to Great Britain and France, respectively. They went first to Havana, where they took passage on the British merchant ship *Trent* for St. Thomas, on their way to England. Nov. 8 the vessel was stopped in the Old Bahama Channel by the U. S. S. *San Jacinto*, Capt. Wilkes. The Confederate commissioners were seized and taken to Boston as prisoners. Wilkes's act was in violation of the rights of neutral nations, for which the United States had always contended. The British Government promptly instructed its minister at Washington to withdraw from the United States unless the prisoners were set at liberty and an apology tendered within 7 days. The United States disavowed the act of Capt. Wilkes and set the prisoners free.

Trent, The, removal of Confederate envoys from. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Trenton, The, loss of, at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.

Trenton (N. J.), Battle of.—Washington's retreat through New Jersey left him with scarcely 3,000 men on the west bank of the Delaware River on Dec. 8, 1776. On the night of Dec. 13 Gen. Charles Lee was taken prisoner at Basking-ridge by the British, and his army added to that of Washington gave the latter some 6,000 able-bodied soldiers. On the night of Dec. 25, 1776, Washington, with about 2,500 men, crossed the Delaware River and on the morning of the 26th attacked an outpost of 1,500 Hessians at Trenton under Col. Rahl and captured about

Digitized by Google

1,000 of them and killed 40. The American casualties were 2 killed, 2 frozen to death, and 3 wounded. The effect of this victory and that of Princeton following it was electrical. The Americans were uplifted and the British discouraged.

Trescot, William H.:
Mentioned, VII, 609.
Special envoy extraordinary to Peru, Chile, and Bolivia, referred to, VIII, 107.

Tresevant, L., mentioned, I, 281.

Trianon Decree.—A secret edict issued by Napoleon at the Grand Trianon Palace, at Versailles, Aug. 5, 1810. It placed a duty of 50 per cent on colonial products and ordered the immediate confiscation of all American vessels and merchandise brought into French ports prior to May 1, 1810, the date of the approval of the act excluding French vessels from American waters. It also ordered that until Nov. 1 American vessels were to be allowed to enter French ports, but not to unload without his permission, offering at the same time to revoke the Milan and Berlin decrees Nov. 1. The revocation was not carried into effect, and American ships and cargoes availing themselves of the promised protection were confiscated. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree; Orders in Council.)

Tribunal of Arbitration at Paris:
Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, IX, 494, 691.
Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 526, 630.
Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, IX, 313.
Convention for settlement of claims under, IX, 665.
Discussed, IX, 437.
Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, IX, 568.
Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, IX, 750.
Reports of agent of United States to, transmitted, IX, 477.

Tribute paid Algeria by United States referred to, I, 123, 182, 337.

Triggs, Julia, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 824.

Trimble, Alexandria, demand of Mexico for extradition of, VIII, 204.

Trinidad, vessels from ports of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 304.

Tripoli.—A province of the Turkish Empire in northern Africa. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by Egypt, on the west by Tunis, and on the south by the Desert of Sahara. The Oasis of Fezzan and some smaller oases are within its borders. It anciently belonged to Carthage and at a later date to Rome. It was overrun and conquered by the Arabs in the seventh century and by the Turks in the sixteenth century. It became an independent State in 1714, but was reconquered by the Turks about 1835. A war occurred between Tripoli and the United States 1801–1805 (q. v.). Population, about 800,000.

Tripoli:
Blockade of, by United States squadron referred to, I, 400, 401.
Citizens of United States imprisoned in, liberated, I, 385.
Claims of United States against, II, 462.
Corvette on coast of, destroyed by United States vessels, I, 365.
Ex-Bashaw of, treaty with United States relative to restoring family of, to, I, 430.
Hamet Caramalli, appeals of, to United States to place, on throne of, I, 392. (See also X, 29, 30.)
Philadelphia, wreck of the, on coast of, I, 368, 374.
Officers and crew of, fall into hands of citizens of, I, 368.
Treaty with, I, 245, 390.
War with. (See Tripolitan War.)

Tripolitan War.—A war between the United States and Tripoli, 1801–1805. During the latter part of the eighteenth century the United States, following the custom of the leading European nations, paid an annual tribute to the rulers of the various Barbary States as the price of immunity from their piratical depredations. In consequence of a refusal on the part of the United States to increase the tribute the Bashaw of Tripoli, June 10, 1801, declared war (I, 326). In anticipation of this event the United States had already sent a squadron to the Mediterranean. In October, 1803, the frigate *Philadelphia*, Capt. Bainbridge, while chasing a corsair into the harbor of Tripoli, struck a sunken rock and was captured with all on board. Commodore Decatur, of the *Intrepid*, ran his vessel into the harbor of Tripoli on the night of Feb. 16, 1804, and under the fire of the shore batteries burned the *Philadelphia*. Between July and September, 1804, Commodore Edward Preble made a series of attacks on the fortifications of Tripoli. Meantime Gen. William Eaton, United States consul at Tunis, joined Hamet, the rightful Bashaw of Tripoli, in an expedition against his usurping brother. Marching from Egypt across the desert, they took Derne Apr. 27, 1805. The success of this expedition made it possible to extort a highly favorable treaty from the Bashaw June 4, 1805, the United States agreeing to pay $60,000 ransom for the officers and crew of the *Philadelphia* and Hamet being induced to retire.

Tripolitan War:
Blockade established by United States referred to, I, 400, 401.
Discussed, I, 326, 343, 370, 391, 392.
Expenses in relation to, referred to, X, 50.
Letter of American consul regarding, transmitted, I, 375, and X, 120.
Treaty of peace transmitted, I, 390.

Trisarre, Mr., mentioned, V, 577.

Trist, N. P.:
Commissioner to Mexico—
Conduct of, discussed, IV, 573, 574.
Dispatches from, referred to, IV, 576, 577.
Recall of, discussed, IV, 573, 574.

Digitized by Google

Trist, N. P.—Continued.
Commissioner to Mexico—Continued.
Terms of authority given to draw money from Treasury referred to, IV, 576.
Treaty with Mexico concluded by, discussed and recommendations regarding, IV, 573, 574.
Consul at Havana—
Correspondence regarding slave trade referred to, IV, 56.
Malpractices of, referred to, III, 628.
Troops. (See Army; Militia.)
Troup, Robert, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.
Truman, Benjamin C., report of, on condition of Southern people referred to, VI, 386.
Trust.—In modern commercial usage an organization for the control of several corporations or establishments under one direction or in one combination, the object being to enable the trustees or managers to direct and govern all the corporations or establishments, so as to control and suspend at pleasure the work of any, and thus to reduce expenses, regulate production, and defeat competition. Congress, as well as some of the States, has passed stringent laws against trusts. In later years these combinations or trusts have greatly multiplied and increased, both in number and capital involved. Their importance has been commented on by the Chief Executive in messages to Congress (VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744).
Trust Funds:
Discussed, VIII, 335.
Referred to, VIII, 405.
Trusts, evils of monopolies and, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.
Tuck, Somerville P., report of, regarding French spoliation claims referred to, VIII, 371, 397, 614.
Tucker, Beverly, reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.
Revoked, VI, 353.
Tucker, Thomas, appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45.
Tudor, William:
Correspondence of, while consul to Peru and chargé d'affaires to Brazil referred to, III, 281, 370.
Mentioned, II, 430.
Tunis.—A French protectorate in northern Africa. It is one of the Barbary States. Tunis is bounded on the north and northeast by the Mediterranean Sea, on the southeast by Tripoli, on the south and southwest by the Desert of Sahara, and on the west by Algeria. The country is mountainous in the north, east, and center, and in the south are numerous lakes. It produces grain and fruits (principally dates and olives), and has important fishing interests. It is peopled by Arabs, Jews, Berbers, French, Turks, and other continental Europeans. Tunis formed a part of ancient Carthage, and later, as Roman Africa, it became the leading seat of Latin Christianity. It passed successively under the dominion of the Vandals, Greeks, and Arabs. It was made a Turkish province in 1575. For a long time it was noted as a piratical State. It became a French protectorate in 1881. Area, 50,840 sq. miles; estimated population, 1,500,000.
Tunis:
Claims of, against United States, I, 400, 401.
Commerce with, negotiations regarding, X, 22.
Condolence of Bey of, on death of President Lincoln, VI, 367.
Consul of United States in, I, 177, 391; II, 264; V, 75.
Convention with, II, 264.
Differences with, unsettled, I, 386.
Gratuity promised to, by United States partially delivered, I, 337.
Peace negotiations with, I, 401.
Questions with, regarding blockade of Tripoli, I, 400, 401.
Relations with, uncertain, I, 407.
Treaty with, I, 200, 263, 371; II, 252, 264, 283.
War with, threatened, I, 400.
Turin, Italy, Hygienic Congress at, VIII, 39.
Turkey.—An Empire with possessions in southeastern Europe, northern Africa, and southwestern Asia, consisting of the divisions of Constantinople, Adrianople, Saloniki, Monastir, Servia, Skutari, Janina, Kosovo, and Crete, in Europe; Tripoli and Bengazi in Africa, and Asia Minor, Armenia and Kurdistan, Mesopotamia, and Syria and Arabia in Asia. It also has a number of nominal possessions administered by other powers or paying tribute. The surface of European and Asiatic Turkey is mostly mountainous. The chief pursuits of the people are agriculture and stock raising. The leading exports are silk, mohair, opium, raisins, wheat, cotton, wool, coffee, skins, oils, fruits, and valonia. The leading religion is Mohammedanism. The power of the Empire began to develop under Osman early in the fourteenth century. Mohammed II overthrew the Byzantine Empire in 1453. The Empire reached the climax of its greatness in the sixteenth century through the conquest of Syria, Egypt, Rhodes, Hungary, etc. The Turks suffered loss at the hands of Austria and Russia in the latter part of the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth century. The area of Turkey's immediate possessions is estimated at 1,147,578 sq. miles and the population at 24,535,700.
Turkey (see also Constantinople):
American citizens—
Agreement respecting rights of, in, proclaimed, VII, 277, 390.
Discussed, VII, 290, 453.
Emigration of, to, for purpose of acquiring lands referred to, VI, 463.
Injuries inflicted upon, in, referred to, IX, 658, 715.
Privileges accorded, in, discussed, VIII, 335.
Steps taken for protection of, in, referred to, VII, 367; VIII, 40.
Treatment of religious and educational establishments of, in, discussed, IX, 317, 638, 715.

Digitized by Google

Turkey—Continued.
American college at Scutari exempted from taxation, IX, 638.
American missionaries in, protection for and treatment of, discussed, VIII, 40, 505; IX, 440, 530, 637, 715.
Anatolia College partially destroyed by mobs in, and indemnity paid for discussed, IX, 440.
Arabian horses brought by Charles Rhind from, referred to, II, 536.
Armenian subjects of—
Cruelties and atrocities committed upon, by, IX, 557, 637, 715.
Investigation of, by American consul discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Referred to, IX, 658.
Obtaining citizenship in United States and returning to, expelled discussed, IX, 440, 530.
Treatment by, of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin, IX, 663.
Capitulations of, referred to, VIII, 12, 77.
Claims of United States against, discussed, IX, 716; X, 190.
Commercial relations with, III, 515. (See also Black Sea.)
Consular courts of United States in, discussed, VI, 151.
Consuls of United States in, exequatur to, refused, IX, 638, 660, 716.
Investigation of atrocities committed on Armenians by, discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Referred to, IX, 658.
Relieved of judicial powers discussed, VII, 238.
Expulsion of Greeks from Constantinople referred to, V, 241.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 304, 342.
Immigration of citizens of United States into. (See Immigration.)
Invasion of, by Russia. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Jurisdictional rights of United States in, discussed, VIII, 128; IX, 37; X, 190.
Massacre by Turks in Bulgaria referred to, VII, 422.
Naturalization treaty with, referred to, VII, 304; VIII, 813.
Questions regarding, discussed, VIII, 335, 504; IX, 440, 530; X, 190.
Treatment by, of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin referred to, IX, 663.
Relations with, VIII, 239.
Sultan of—
Death of, referred to, III, 533.
Visit of agent of, to United States referred to, V, 119.
Tariffs of, revision of, participated in by United States, VIII, 172.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 304, 342.
Jackson, II, 504, 530, 551, 564, 574, 575, 594.
Lincoln, VI, 71, 128.
Construction of, referred to, VII, 43.
Turkey—Continued.
Treaty with—Continued.
Referred to, II, 530.
Termination of, VII, 403.
Sought by, VIII, 335.
War with—
Greece, hope for independence of latter entertained by United States, II, 193, 217, 259, 309, 384.
Russia—
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 407.
Hayes, VII, 466.
Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.
Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.
Treaty of peace referred to, II, 445.
Turley, John A., act granting pension to widow of, vetoed, VIII, 681.
Turner, Junius T., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 389.
Objections to bill withdrawn, VII, 389.
Turner, L. C., mentioned, VI, 121.
Turreau, Gen., letter of, concerning arrival of Cuban exiles in United States referred to, I, 471.
Turtle, Thomas, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Turtle Mountain Indians:
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Referred to, VIII, 797.
Tuscaloosa, Ala., bill to provide for purchase of site and erection of public building at, vetoed, IX, 86.
Tuscany.—A compartimento of the Kingdom of Italy. Tuscany corresponds nearly to the ancient Etruria. It was ruled by the Romans, Goths, Byzantine Greeks, Lombards, and Franks. It became completely disintegrated about the eleventh century, but was afterwards erected into the Grand Duchy of Tuscany. After several changes in its government it was taken by France and became a part of that country about 1808, and was restored to the Hapsburg-Lorraine line in 1814. Tuscany was annexed by Italy in 1860. Area, 9,304 sq. miles; population (1892), about 2,332,000.
Tuscany:
Treaty with France, I, 193.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, III, 233.
Tuscarora Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. Their name means "Unwilling to be with others." They early separated from the parent stock and emigrated to the South. They were first known to Europeans on the Neuse River, in North Carolina. In 1711 they attacked the whites and were almost annihilated. The survivors returned to the Iroquois in New York and became one of the Six Nations (q. v.). They number now about 700, about equally divided between New York and Canada.
Tuscarora Indians, treaty with, I, 356.
Tuttle, Joseph, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 454.

Digitized by Google

Tutulla Island, agreement regarding establishment of naval station in, and protecting dominions of, discussed, VII, 168. (See also Samoan Islands.)

Twenty-Cent Piece.—A silver coin of the United States of the weight of 77.16 grains. It was authorized in 1875 and designed principally for use in the Pacific States. It was a legal tender to the amount of $5. Coinage of it was discontinued in 1878.

Twiggs, David E., swords formerly property of, placed at disposal of Congress, VI, 145.

Two-Cent Piece.—A bronze coin of the United States of the weight of 96 grains. It was first issued in 1864, and was the first coin to bear the motto "In God we trust." It was legal tender to the amount of 25 cents. Coinage of the 2-cent piece was discontinued in 1872.

Two-Penny Act.—A law passed in 1755 by the Virginia assembly. The principal medium of exchange had up to this time been tobacco, it being considered more substantial than the paper money of the Colony. Under the provisions of the two-penny act, or option law, all debts payable in tobacco were made payable, at the debtor's option, in money of the Colony at the rate of 16s. 8d. per hundredweight of tobacco. This was equivalent to 2d. a pound. On appeal to the Crown the law was vetoed.

Tygris, The, satisfaction due for detention of, admitted by Great Britain, IV, 258.

Tyler and Luckett (assignees), act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 380.

Tyler, John (tenth President United States):
- Annexation of Texas discussed by. (See Texas.)
- Annual messages of, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
- Appointing power of President discussed by, IV, 50, 105.
- Biographical sketch of, IV, 35.
- Commissioner from Virginia to confer with President in effort to prevent war, V, 662.
- Day of fasting and prayer recommended by, in consequence of death of President William Henry Harrison, IV, 32.
- Death of President William Henry Harrison announced to, IV, 22.
- Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, IV, 50, 88, 105, 220, 227.
- Dorr's Rebellion discussed by, and correspondence regarding, IV, 283, 286, 307.
- Exchequer, plan of, recommended by, IV, 204, 266.
- Finances discussed by, IV, 42, 63, 81, 102, 106, 199, 204, 226, 264, 266, 346.
- Foreign policy discussed by, IV, 37, 196, 211, 307, 316, 318, 323, 337, 340, 353.
- Hawaiian Islands, independence of, desired by United States, and control over, must not pass to foreign power, IV, 211.
- Inaugural address of, IV, 36.
- Internal improvements discussed by, IV, 330.
- Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, IV, 48.
- Medium of exchange discussed by, IV, 44, 82, 266.

Tyler, John—Continued.
- Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IV, 212.
- Oath of office administered to, IV, 31.
- Peace with all the world the true foundation of our policy, IV, 197.
- Pocket vetoes of, IV, 255, 329.
- Portrait of, IV, 34.
- Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, IV, 63, 68, 88, 183, 190, 330.
- Proclamations of—
  - Extraordinary session of Senate, IV, 367.
  - Military expedition against Canada, IV, 72.
- Prostration in business referred to by, IV, 204.
- Protest of, to action of House in adopting report assailing official conduct of, IV, 190.
- Request of House for information in possession of, refused, IV, 105, 220, 227.
- Special session message of, IV, 40.
- State banks, measures should be adopted respecting creation of, IV, 46.
- State of the Union discussed by, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
- Subtreasury system discussed by, IV, 45, 207.
- System of government discussed by, IV, 335.
- Tariff discussed by, IV, 91, 108, 180, 183, 200, 266.
- Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
- Veto messages of—
  - Appropriating proceeds of sales of public lands, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 225.
  - Improvement of rivers and harbors, IV, 330.
  - Incorporating Fiscal Bank, IV, 63.
  - Incorporating Fiscal Corporation, IV, 68.
  - Payment of Cherokee certificates, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 329.
  - Revenue cutters and steamers, IV, 366.
  - Tariff bills, IV, 180, 183.
    - Protest of President against action of House in adopting report assailing his conduct respecting, IV, 190.
  - Testimony in contested-election cases, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 255.
- War between Texas and Mexico discussed by. (See Wars, Foreign.)
- Warehousing system recommended by, IV, 200, 266.

U.

Uhl, Edwin F., Acting Secretary of State, IX, 586.

Umatilla, The, rewards to Osette Indians for rescuing, recommended, VIII, 216.

Umatilla Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Umpqua Indians, treaty with, V, 229, 303.

Uncle Sam.—A personification of the United States Government. Several explanations have been given as to the origin of this expression, but the most plausible is the following: During the War of 1812 Elbert Anderson, an army contractor, bought large quantities of provisions for the Army and had them shipped to himself at Troy, N. Y. The shipping mark was "E. A." above and "U. S." below. One of the inspectors at Troy was Samuel Wilson, popularly known as "Uncle Sam" Wilson. A

Digitized by Google

workman was asked the meaning of the initials "U. S.," which at that time were rarely used as an abbreviation for the United States. The prompt reply was "Elbert Anderson and Uncle Sam," referring to Sam Wilson. This interpretation became current among the workmen, many of whom afterwards enlisted and communicated the explanation to their comrades from all parts of the country as the mystic cipher elicited inquiry. The story went the rounds of the press and "Uncle Sam" became the popular appellation of the Government.

Uncompahgre Reservation, bill to change boundaries of, vetoed, IX, 87.

Underground Railroad.—A name commonly applied before the Civil War to an arrangement whereby fugitive slaves were assisted to escape to Canada. The idea originated in some one of the Northern States, and the plan consisted in harboring fugitives during the day and at night conducting them to the next "station" till they finally reached the border line. This "railroad" had many branches and the stations were a night's journey apart. The principal routes were from Kentucky, across Virginia and Ohio, and from Maryland through Pennsylvania and New York. This system of aiding escaping slaves was partially organized in 1838, but did not attain its highest activity until the passage of the fugitive-slave law, about 1850. A Quaker, Levi Coffin, the reputed president of the organization, is said to have aided in the escape of a large number of slaves annually for many years. A colored woman named Harriet Tubman is said to have made many journeys North, conducting bands of fugitives.

Union Flags, return of Confederate and, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Union Labor Party.—A successor of the Greenback party. It was organized at Cincinnati Feb. 23, 1887, and promulgated a platform embodying the principles of the Knights of Labor. In 1891 it united with the Farmers' Alliance and other elements to form the Populist party.

United Confederate Veterans.—An association the objects and purposes of which are set forth in the constitution as finally adopted at the Houston reunion, May 23, 1895. It is a federation of all associations of Confederate veterans, soldiers and sailors. The purposes are the cultivation of ties of friendship between those who have shared common dangers, sufferings, and privations; the encouragement of the writing, by participators therein, of narratives, episodes, occurrences, etc., of the Civil War; the collection of authentic data for an impartial history, and the preservation of war relics and mementos, and the record, as far as possible, of every Confederate soldier who is dead; caring for the needy survivors and assisting and protecting Confederate widows and orphans; the erection of enduring monuments and marking with headstones the graves of Confederate dead, and instilling into descendants proper veneration for their fathers. Membership is by camps, and the latter are organized into departments, divisions, and brigades. There are 3 departments—Army of Northern Virginia, Army of the Tennessee, and Army of the Trans-Mississippi.

United Labor Party.—A local political party organized in New York City in 1886. It nominated Henry George for mayor on a platform based upon his theory that values arising from the growth of society belong to the community as a whole, and that therefore land values should bear the burden of taxation.

United States.—A Federal Republic composed of 45 States, 4 Territories, and 1 Federal District, together with the outlying territory of Alaska, the island of Puerto Rico, the Hawaiian group, the Philippines, and several small islands. The extreme limits of the continental possessions, excluding Alaska, are included between the parallels of 24° 20′ and 49° north latitude and 66° 48′ and 124° 32′ west longitude. The United States proper is bounded on the north by the British American possessions (separated in part by the St. Lawrence River and the chain of lakes—Ontario, Erie, St. Clair, Huron, and Superior—with their connecting streams); on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by the Strait of Florida, Gulf of Mexico, and the Republic of Mexico, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Alaska, situated in the extreme northwest of the American continent, as well as the insular possessions, is treated of in separate articles (q. v.). The physical characteristics may be said briefly to consist of the Appalachian Mountain system in the eastern part, the Gulf slope on the south, the basin of the Great Lakes on the north, and between them the valleys of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri rivers. West of this great central system of valleys and watersheds is the Rocky Mountain system, approached on the east by extensive treeless plains or prairies. West of the Rockies many fertile valleys diversify the slope to the Pacific. The leading agricultural products are grain, cotton, tobacco, and sugar. The mineral productions include iron, silver, copper, lead, gold, zinc, quicksilver, nickel, aluminum, platinum, antimony, coal, petroleum, natural gas, and mineral waters. It is the first country in the world in the production of steel, pig iron, cotton, wheat, and indian corn, and among the first in tobacco and sugar. A description and an epitome of the history of the Government are given in the present work. From 1774 to the Declaration of Independence, the title of the country was the "United Colonies." Sept. 9, 1776, the Continental Congress resolved that in all Continental commissions where theretofore the words "United Colonies" had been used the style should thereafterwards be "United States." The name United States, commonly supposed to have been first used in history in 1776, had been in fact sometimes applied to the European Dutch Republic, composed of what

Digitized by Google

had been during the war for independence in the sixteenth century the United Provinces. The independence of the Government of the United States of America was first recognized by France in 1778. The area of the continental portion of the Republic is 3,025,600 sq. miles; including Alaska, 3,557,000 sq. miles. The population, exclusive of Indians and Alaskans, was, in 1890, 62,622,250; in 1899 (estimated), 70,000,000.

United States (see also States of the Union):
Accounts of, with States. (See States of the Union.)
Act regarding bringing of suits against, vetoed, IX, 247.
Admission of States discussed. (See Admission of States.)
Aliens in. (See Aliens.)
American system discussed, IV, 654.
Army of. (See Army; Militia.)
Attempts made by Great Britain and France to draw, into their contests, I, 449.
Attorney-General of. (See Attorney-General.)
Attorneys, district. (See Attorneys, District.)
Boundaries of, and disputes regarding (see also Indians; Mexico; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary; Spain; the several States)—
Western boundary referred to, X, 67.
British forces invading territory of, referred to, III, 401.
Canada, relations with. (See Canada, Dominion of.)
Capital of. (See District of Columbia; Washington City.)
Capitol of. (See Capitol.)
Census of. (See Census.)
Cessions of territory to. (See Annexation.)
Citizens of. (See Citizens of United States.)
Civil War in. (See War between the States.)
Claims of, against foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
Claims of—
Citizens against. (See Private Claims against United States.)
Foreign powers against. (See the several powers.)
States against. (See States of the Union.)
Coast survey of. (See Coast Survey.)
Colonial trade with Great Britain. (See Great Britain.)
Colors of France presented to, through French minister, I, 189, and X, 18.
Answer of President Washington, X, 19.
Combinations against. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Commerce of. (See Commerce.)
Compulsory payment of claims against, by judicial process, discussed, III, 503.
Conspiracies against. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Constitution of. (See Constitution.)
Consuls of. (See Consuls of United States.)
Consuls to. (See Consuls to United States.)
Conventions of. (See Treaties.)
Courtesies extended to foreign nations, I, 422, 538; II, 253.

United States—Continued.
Courts of. (See Courts.)
Credit of. (See Credit, Public.)
Creditors of. (See Creditors, Government.)
Debt of. (See Debt, Public.)
Differences with foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
Disbursements of, for intercourse with Barbary Powers, I, 479.
Dismemberment of, combinations for, discussed, I, 436, 439.
Divisions between people and, discouraged, I, 239.
Drafts of. (See Government Drafts.)
Emigrants to. (See Immigration.)
Expeditions in, against foreign powers. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)
Expenditures of. (See Expenditures, Public.)
Finances of. (See Finances.)
First treaty of commerce of, II, 251.
Fiscal operations of, should be separated from those of individuals, III, 328, 381.
Foreign intercourse of. (See Foreign Intercourse.)
Foreign paupers introduced into. (See Paupers.)
Foreign policy of. (See Foreign Policy.)
Foreign relations. (See the several powers.)
Foreigners in. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citizens.)
Geographical distinctions in, discouraged, I, 216; IV, 563.
Illegal combinations in. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Immigration discussed. (See Immigration.)
Imprisonment of—
Citizens of. (See Imprisonment.)
Foreigners by. (See the several powers.)
Indemnity received by, from other powers. (See Claims.)
Indians, relations with. (See Indians.)
Inhabitants of. (See Census.)
Insolvent debtors of. (See Bankruptcy; Debtors, Insolvent.)
Insurrections in. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Interference of foreign powers in affairs of. (See Foreign Policy.)
Internal improvements in. (See Internal Improvements.)
International obligations of. (See International Obligations of United States.)
Invasion of northern frontier of, by troops of Great Britain, III, 401, 459, 478, 623; IV, 76.
Invasion of southwestern frontier of, from Texas referred to, III, 509.
Invasions against, for arrest of citizens of, by foreign governments shall not be permitted, IV, 76.
Judges in. (See the several judges.)
Judiciary system of. (See Judiciary System.)
Lands—
Ceded to, by Indians. (See Lands, Indian.)
Purchased by (see also Lands, Indian; Lands, Public)—
From France, II, 390.
Spain, II, 390, 466.
Loans of. (See Loans.)

Digitized by Google

United States—Continued.
Losses sustained by. (See Claims.)
Maritime rights of. (See Maritime Rights.)
Merchandise transported from one port to another in, over Canadian territory, discussed, IX, 335.
Military expeditions against. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Militia of. (See Army; Militia.)
Ministers of. (See Ministers of United States.)
Ministers to. (See the several powers.)
Mint of. (See Mint.)
Naval force on the Lakes. (See Great Lakes.)
Navigation questions. (See Navigation.)
Neutral rights of. (See Neutral Rights.)
Neutrality of. (See Neutrality.)
Northeastern boundary discussed. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Northwestern boundary discussed. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Outrages committed on citizens of. (See Citizens of United States.)
Panics in. (See Panics.)
Pardons granted citizens of. (See Pardons.)
Parties in, people warned against baneful effects of, I, 218.
Peace with other nations, hope expressed that it may be preserved, I, 239, 240.
Persons from foreign countries crossing borders of, and committing depredations, order regarding, VI, 283.
Pledge of, to Mexico. (See Mexico.)
Policy of, toward foreign powers. (See Foreign Policy.)
Political affairs of Europe not interfered with by, IV, 197, 398; V, 179; VII, 96.
Population of. (See Census.)
Powers, foreign, relations with. (See Powers, Foreign.)
Powers of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Prefers war to tribute, I, 575.
Preparation for war recommended. (See War.)
Presents offered to, by—
Emperor of Morocco, III, 37.
Imaum of Muscat, recommendations regarding, III, 592; IV, 316.
Private armed vessels of, instructed to furnish aid to neutral vessels. (See Vessels, United States.)
Private claims against. (See Private Claims against United States.)
Public statutes of. (See Revised Statutes.)
Rebellions in. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Relations with foreign powers. (See Powers, Foreign.)
Resolutions of—
New Jersey legislature pledging support to, in troubles with Great Britain, X, 40.
Pennsylvania legislature—
Approving declaration of war against Great Britain, X, 45.
Pledging support to, I, 458, and X, 120; I, 497, and X, 121; X, 50.
Revenue of. (See Revenue, Public.)
Revised Statutes of. (See Revised Statutes.)
Rights of, on ocean must be respected, I, 396.

United States—Continued.
Seat of Government of. (See District of Columbia; Seat of Government; Washington City.)
Secret agent employed by Great Britain to foment disaffection in, referred to, I, 498, and X, 41; I, 503.
Should not consume what it is expected to guard, I, 329.
Stock held by, in corporations should be sold, II, 599.
Subscribes for shares in canal company. (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)
Supported by ballot box, not musket, III, 171.
Supreme Court of. (See Court, Supreme.)
System of government of, discussed, IV, 335; V, 78, 179, 212, 292, 341; VI, 368; VIII, 773.
Texan forces invade territory of, III, 509.
Texas, relations with. (See Texas.)
Thanks, letter of, received from Greece, II, 384.
Trade with foreign powers. (See Commerce.)
Transfer of Louisiana to, disagreeable to Spain, I, 388.
Treason, citizens punished for. (See Treason.)
Treaties of. (See Treaties.)
Troops of. (See Army; Militia.)
Unity of—
Best preserved by local self-government, I, 216.
Essential to liberty, I, 215.
Wars of. (See Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812.)

United States, The.—A famous frigate of the War of 1812. She was built at Philadelphia in 1797 and carried 44 guns. Oct. 25, 1812, near the island of Madeira, she met and captured the British ship *Macedonian*, also of 44 guns. Of the 300 men on the *Macedonian* 36 were killed and 68 wounded. The loss on the *United States* was 5 killed and 6 wounded.

United States, The:
Combat with and capture of British frigate *Macedonian*, I, 521.
French seamen injured by, while firing salute, III, 54.
Provision should be made for families of, III, 54.

United States Bank of Pennsylvania:
Payment of bonds of, held by United States referred to, III, 509.
Suspension of, referred to, III, 551.

United States, European and West Virginia Land Co., agreements entered into with agents of Mexico referred to, VI, 525.

United States Library. (See Library of Congress.)

United States Notes:
Act to fix amount of, and circulation of national banks vetoed, VII, 268.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 641, 646, 743.

United States vs. Peters.—A case of mandamus decided in February, 1809, by the Supreme Court of the United States, the execution of which was opposed by the State authorities of

Digitized by Google

utrixes (q.v.) Judge Peters, of the United States district court for Pennsylvania, decided in favor of the plaintiffs, but refrained, he stated, for prudential reasons, from carrying his judgment into execution. Apr. 2, 1803, a Pennsylvania statute was enacted forbidding the execution of the decree of the Federal court. A mandamus was then asked for against Peters. The Supreme Court granted it, Chief Justice Marshall declaring that the legislature of a State can not annul the judgment or determine the jurisdiction of a United States court. The execution of the original judgment required the payment of £11,496 9s. 9d., Pennsylvania currency, which had been placed in the custody of the State court. The Pennsylvania officials, with the militia, resisted payment for 26 days, when the marshal assembled a *posse comitatus* of 2,000 men, and the money was paid over without actual collision.

United States vs. Todd.—A case not printed, there having been no reporter at the time. It was possibly the first case in which the United States Supreme Court declared a Federal statute unconstitutional. Under an act of Congress passed in 1792 the name of Yale Todd was by the circuit court of Connecticut ordered to be placed upon the pension list. It was afterwards (Feb. 17, 1794) decided by the Supreme Court of the United States that the circuit court could not constitutionally make such a decree, nor could it act in the capacity of a commission not of judicial function.

Universal Expositions. (See Exhibitions.)

Universal Postal Union discussed, VII, 622; VIII, 53; IX, 539, 732.

Universities. (See National University; Seminaries of Learning.)

Unlawful Expeditions. (See Illegal Combinations.)

Upper Pend d'Oreille Indians:
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.

Upshur, Abel P., death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 279, 333.

Uruguay.—A Republic of South America. It lies between lat. 30° and 35° south and long. 53° and 58° west. It is bounded on the north by Brazil, on the east by Brazil and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the estuary of the Rio de la Plata, and on the west by Argentina (separated by the Uruguay River). Uruguay is also known as the Banda Oriental. The surface consists of extensive grassy plains, over which roam vast herds of cattle, horses, and sheep that constitute the wealth of the inhabitants. The chief exports are live stock, wool, beef, hides, tallow, etc. The government is vested in a President and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Representatives. The country was first settled by Spanish Jesuits in the seventeenth century. It became an independent State in 1828. Area, 72,172 sq. miles; population (1897), 827,485.

American citizens aggrieved by acts of, referred to, IV, 161.
Treaty with, V, 167, 182, 280; VII, 118.
Delay in exchange of ratifications of, referred to, V, 382.

Usher, John P., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 193.

Utah.—One of the United States, often called Deseret, "The land of the honeybee;" motto, "Industry, 1847." It extends from lat. 37° to 42° north and from long. 109° to 114° west. It is bounded on the north by Idaho and Wyoming, on the east by Colorado and Wyoming, on the south by Arizona, and on the west by Nevada. The surface is mountainous and includes part of the Great Basin and the Great Salt Lake. The region formed a part of the territory ceded by Mexico in 1848. Lead and silver mining and agriculture are the principal industries. The first white settlements were made by Mormons in 1847. A Territorial government was organized in 1850. The polygamous practices of the Mormons kept the State out of the Union until Jan. 4, 1896. A large Gentile population has lately gone into the State. Area, 84,970 sq. miles; population (1890), 207,905.

Utah:
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 688.
Affairs in, correspondence regarding, referred to, V, 584, 592.
Appropriation bill passed by legislature of, and vetoed, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 399.
Brigham Young, first governor of, V, 454.
Rebellion under leadership of. (See Rebellion in, *post.*)
Removal of, and successor appointed, V, 455, 503.
Difficulties with, terminated, V, 487, 503, 648.
Extraordinary session of legislature of, act authorizing, recommended, VIII, 399.
Gilsonite or asphaltum in, disposition of lands containing, discussed, IX, 736.
Government of, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 250.
Buchanan, V, 454, 483, 493, 503.
Fillmore, V, 127.
Hayes, VII, 606.
Increase in numbers and influence of non-Mormon population in, discussed, IX, 118.
Industrial home in, report of board on, referred to, VIII, 601.
Information regarding, transmitted, V, 142.
Judiciary of, and administration of laws in, discussed, VII, 208, 250.
Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 87, 506.
Land office in, recommended, V, 506.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 773.
Legal proceedings and condition of affairs in, referred to, V, 584.
Mormon Church in—
Commissioners appointed under "act in reference to bigamy," etc., referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 361.

Digitized by Google

Utah—Continued.
Mormon Church in—Continued.
Letter of president of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriages forbidden by law referred to, IX, 118, 368, 510.
Mountain Meadow massacre in, referred to, V, 592.
Peace restored in, V, 648.
Polygamy in, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 57, 144, 184, 250.
Buchanan, V, 454.
Cleveland, VIII, 361, 794.
Garfield, VIII, 11.
Grant, VII, 151, 203, 355, 356.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 118, 206.
Hayes, VII, 559, 605.
Pardons granted persons guilty of unlawful cohabitation under color of polygamous marriage, IX, 368, 510.
Rebellion in, under leadership of Brigham Young discussed, V, 455, 503.
Proclamation regarding, V, 493.
Recommendations regarding suppression of, V, 456.
Referred to, V, 482.
Termination of difficulties in, V, 487, 503, 648.
Troops sent to suppress, V, 455, 504.
Threatened conflict between Federal and Territorial authorities in, discussed, VII, 208.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.
Utah and Northern Railway, agreement with Shoshone and Bannock Indians for disposal of lands for use of, VIII, 68, 602.
Failure of railroad to compensate Indians, VIII, 368.
Utah Commission referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 361.
Utah (Uta, Ute, or Youta) Indians.—A division of the Shoshonean family of Indians. They formerly occupied the central and western portions of Colorado and the northeastern portion of Utah. The Utahs are divided into about 15 tribes and have been generally friendly to the whites. Some disturbances occurred between them and the Mormons and also the miners of Pikes Peak. In 1865 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government. They now number about 2,800.
Utah Indians:
Agreement with, referred to, VII, 586, 590, 624.
Appropriation for Ute Commission recommended, VIII, 85.
Negotiations with, referred to, VII, 512, 513.
Payments to, referred to, VII, 482, 581.
Removal of, VIII, 50.
Suppression of hostilities among, VII, 572, 576.
Treaty with, V, 33; VI, 192, 379, 465, 629.
Ute Commission, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 85.
Ute Indians. (See Utah Indians.)
Utrecht, Peace of.—A series of 9 treaties, concluded in 1713-14 between the States that had taken part in the War of the Spanish Succession. The treaties were signed at Utrecht, Rastatt, and Baden, and provided for a general rearrangement of domain. Much of the territory parceled out and confirmed by these treaties has been retained by the respective States to the present day. The clauses of particular interest to Americans were those by which France ceded to Great Britain Hudsons Bay and Straits, St. Kitts, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and the adjacent islands. Other important provisions of these treaties were: Philip V (of Bourbon) was confirmed King of Spain; the Kingdoms of France and Spain were to remain forever separate; France recognized the Protestant succession in England, and Prussia was recognized as a Kingdom. In addition to the possessions before mentioned, Great Britain received Gibraltar and Minorca. The Spanish Netherlands, Sardinia, the Milanese, and Naples were ceded to Austria. Spain ceded Sicily to Savoy. Prussia received Neuchâtel and part of Gelderland and renounced its claims to Orange, and Portugal was confirmed in certain South American possessions. A notable clause of the treaty between Great Britain and Spain was the granting to a company of British merchants the exclusive right to send negro slaves to Spanish America.

V.

Vaca, Antonio, private land claim of, VIII, 107.
Vacancies in Public Offices, power of President to make provisional appointments to fill, discussed, V, 659.
Vallandigham Case.—May 5, 1863, Clement L. Vallandigham, a lawyer and politician of Ohio, was arrested in accordance with orders issued by Gen. Burnside, of the United States Army, commanding the Department of Ohio. On the day following he was taken before a military commission, and subsequently tried, convicted, and imprisoned for uttering opinions disloyal to the Union. May 19 the President commuted this sentence to banishment. Vallandigham applied to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari to review the proceedings of the commission, by which he claimed to have been unlawfully convicted. The Supreme Court, Justice Wayne delivering the opinion, decided that it had no power to review proceedings ordered by a general officer of the United States Army. Justices Nelson, Grier, and Field concurred; Chief Justice Taney and Justice Miller were not present.
Valparaiso, Chile, sailors of the *Baltimore* assaulted at. (See *Baltimore*, The.)
Van Bokkelene, Mr., imprisonment and release of, by Haitien authorities discussed, VIII, 333.
Claim arising out of, VIII, 784; IX, 110.
Van Buren, Martin (eighth President United States):
Annual messages of, III, 373, 483, 529, 602.
Banking system discussed by, III, 324, 380, 490.
Biographical sketch of, III, 311.
Credit system discussed by, III, 324.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 118, 119.
Executive authority of, over public moneys discussed by, III, 324.

Digitized by Google

Van Buren, Martin—Continued.
Expenses of Government discussed by, III, 324, 535, 607.
Finances discussed by, III, 324, 379, 469, 489, 534, 540, 572, 605.
Fiscal operations of Government should be separated from those of individuals. (See Subtreasury System, *post.*)
Foreign policy discussed by, III, 373, 485, 530, 603.
Inaugural address of, III, 313.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, III, 390.
National and State banks discussed by, III, 324, 490, 540, 611.
Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Portrait of, III, 310.
Presents offered, by Imaum of Muscat declined, III, 592.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties on vessels of Greece suspended, III, 322.
Extinguishment of Indian titles, III, 321.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, III, 321.
Senate, III, 640.
Levying duties on vessels of Portugal, III, 372.
Neutrality in war in Canada, III, 481, 482.
Public money, views of, on custody and distribution of, III, 324.
Secretary of State, II, 440.
Special session message of, III, 324.
State of the Union discussed by, III, 373, 483, 529, 602.
Subtreasury system discussed by, III, 324, 379, 489, 534, 546, 610.
Tariff discussed by, III, 535.
Veto message of, act regarding distribution of Madison papers, reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 528.
Van De Venter, Christopher, correspondence with Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 49.
Van Etten, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 444.
Van Rensselaer, Rensselaer, commander in chief of unlawful expedition in New York, III, 399.
Van Rensselaer, Stephen, attack of forces under, near Niagara discussed, I, 516.
Van Valkenburgh, Robert B.:
Mentioned, VI, 595.
Minister to Japan, correspondence regarding cooly trade referred to, VI, 639.
Vancouver Island:
Agent sent to, referred to, V, 537, 541.
Boundary question regarding. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Vandalia, The, loss of, at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.
Vanderbilt, Cornelius:
Appropriation to, for carrying ocean mails between Atlantic and Pacific coasts recommended, V, 653.
Ocean steamer *Vanderbilt* presented to United States by, recommendations regarding, VI, 87.
Referred to, VI, 387.
Vanderbilt, William H., deed of trust and correspondence of, respecting swords and testimonials of Gen. Grant offered to Government, VIII, 271, 275.
Vanderbilt, The, presented to United States by Cornelius Vanderbilt, recommendations regarding, VI, 87.
Referred to, VI, 387.
Vanderslice, Daniel, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 73.
Vaughan, Charles R., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Venezuela.—A federal Republic in the northern part of South America. It extends from lat. 1° to 12° north and from long. 60° to 73° west. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the east by British Guiana and Brazil, on the south by Brazil, and on the west by Colombia. The Venezuelan coast range, a continuation of the Andes, traverses the northern portion. South of this are the llanos of the Orinoco, while south of the Orinoco the land is broken and mountainous. Venezuela was discovered by Columbus in 1498. Coffee, cacao, and tobacco are raised in the mountainous districts, cattle and sheep on the llanos, and gold, silver, and copper are mined in considerable quantities in the mountainous districts. The constitution of the country is modeled after that of the United States, and the administration is vested in a President, elected for 4 years, and a council of 6 ministers. The congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Republic has been the scene of frequent revolutions. There are about a dozen states and territories, but their number and limits are frequently changed. In July, 1814, independence was declared and the Republic was recognized in 1818 as a part of the Republic of Colombia. It continued to be a part of Colombia with Ecuador and New Granada until 1829. The conflicting principles of the federalist and centralist parties have led to many civil wars and several changes of the constitution. The area claimed embraces 593,943 sq. miles; population (1894), 2,444,816.
Venezuela (see also Caracas):
American citizens expelled from, V, 419.
Boundary dispute with Great Britain regarding British Guiana, VIII, 619; IX, 36, 181, 441, 526, 632, 655, 722.
Arbitration of—
Discussed, X, 190.
Recommended by President Cleveland, IX, 632.
Treaty for, IX, 722.
Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.
Civil war in, terminated, V, 14.
Claims of France against, discussed, VIII, 174.
Claims of United States against (see also Aves Island; Caracas Commission; Venezuela Steam Transportation Co.)—
Acknowledged, V, 166.
Adjustment of, X, 191

Digitized by Google

Venezuela—Continued.
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Awards of commission referred to, VII, 367, 587; VIII, 106, 129, 266.
Distribution of, discussed, VII, 469; VIII, 42, 220.
Convention for adjustment of, V, 580; VI, 389, 523, 687, 693; VII, 101, 146, 417; VIII, 366, 610, 613, 635, 784, 806; IX, 530.
Course pursued to enforce provisions of, VII, 366.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 174, 220.
Cleveland, VIII, 505, 784.
Fillmore, V, 166.
Grant, VII, 10, 51, 58, 60, 190, 238, 291, 341, 366.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 238.
Jackson, III, 100.
Johnson, VI, 389.
Pierce, V, 419.
Taylor, V, 14.
Tyler, IV, 340.
Indemnity to be paid satisfactorily arranged, IV, 353.
Mixed claims commission discussed, VII, 480; VIII, 174, 335; IX, 36.
Termination of, IX, 112.
Payment of, VI, 243; VII, 341, 366, 367, 405; VIII, 42; IX, 441.
Objection to, VII, 190, 238, 291.
Abandoned, VII, 341.
Correspondence with, transmitted, IX, 475.
Differences of, with France and Belgium discussed, IX, 638.
Diplomatic relations with, VII, 610.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 384, 654.
Discussed, IX, 530.
Import duties imposed upon American products by, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 268.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VIII, 202, 216, 613.
Independence of, asserted, II, 44.
Minister of, to United States, grade of, raised, VIII, 131.
Relations of, with France discussed, VIII, 42.
Revolution in, followed by provisional government, referred to, VII, 570.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 580, 654.
Cleveland, VIII, 611.
Jackson, III, 225, 231.
Johnson, VI, 389.
Pierce, V, 384.
Van Buren, III, 534.
Vessels of United States—
Seized or interfered with by, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530, 638.
To transport remains of Gen. Paez to, recommended, VIII, 608.
Venezuela Steam Transportation Co., seizure and detention of steamers of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in favor of, IX, 639.
Venice, Italy, Geographical Congress at, VIII, 39.
Venus, Transit of. (See Naval Observatory.)
Vera Cruz (Mexico), Siege and Capture of.—Mar. 9, 1847, Gen. Scott, who had been ordered to Mexico to conduct an expedition against its capital city by way of Vera Cruz, landed a force of 12,000 men on the beach in the vicinity of that port. By Mar. 22 the attacking forces were in position and the siege guns mounted. Gen. Scott summoned the governor of Vera Cruz to surrender. Upon his refusal a bombardment was begun and kept up until the morning of the 26th, when overtures for surrender were made by Gen. Landero. Articles of capitulation were signed Mar. 27. The Mexicans lost nearly 500 pieces of artillery, besides other arms and much ammunition. Five thousand prisoners were taken and paroled, and the best port of Mexico, with its famous and almost impregnable fortress of San Juan de Ulúa, was captured. The American loss was insignificant.
Vera Cruz, Mexico, battle of, referred to, IV, 535.
Vermont.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Green Mountain State;" motto, "Freedom and Unity." It extends from lat. 42° 44′ to 45° 1′ north and from long. 71° 38′ to 73° 25′ west. It is bounded on the north by Quebec (Canada), on the east by New Hampshire (separated by the Connecticut River), on the south by Massachusetts, and on the west by New York (separated in part by Lake Champlain). Vermont is traversed from north to south by the Green Mountains. It is an agricultural State and has extensive quarries of marble and granite. It was explored by Champlain in 1609. The first settlement was at Brattleboro in 1724. Vermont was early claimed by both New Hampshire and New York. It was admitted to the Union in 1791. Area, 9,565 sq. miles; population (1890), 332,422.
Vermont:
Admission of, into Union, I, 98.
Application made for, I, 95.
Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendment to, I, 115, 174.
Officers appointed for, I, 99.
Versailles, Treaty of. (See Paris, Treaties of.)
Vessels (see also Steamboats; Steamships; Vessels, Foreign; Vessels, United States):
American registry denied ships built abroad and owned by Americans, repeal of law respecting, recommended, IX, 553.
Canadian, permitted to aid disabled vessels in waters of United States, proclaimed, IX, 396.
Vessels, Foreign (see also under the several powers):
Armed, within waters of United States, instructions to, transmitted to House, X, 34.
Bond required of, I, 153.
Committing open hostility, right to detain, for inquiry, I, 365.
Consular jurisdiction over crews of, in United States, proclamation regarding, VII, 84, 175.
Correspondence with France regarding, I, 89.
Detained by United States, appropriation for, recommended, X, 189.

Digitized by Google

Discriminating duties on—
Should be refunded, II, 609.
Suspended by proclamation—
Austria, II, 440, 441.
Brazil, IV, 522.
Bremen, II, 37.
Chile, V, 76.
China, VII, 600.
Cuba. (See Spain, *post.*)
France, II, 183; IV, 521; VI, 513; VII, 15, 19, 228.
Revoked, VII, 178.
Greece, III, 322.
Hamburg, II, 38.
Hanover, II, 404.
Hawaiian Islands, VI, 515.
Italy, II, 376; V, 491.
Japan, VII, 177.
Lübeck, II, 73.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, III, 146.
Nicaragua, VI, 215.
Norway, II, 96.
Oldenburg, II, 97, 496.
Portugal, VII, 126.
Puerto Rico. (See Spain, *post.*)
Spain, VII, 174; VIII, 223, 490, 570.
Revoked, VIII, 489.
Tuscany, III, 233.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Recommended, I, 89; III, 23.
Referred to, II, 98, 138, 186, 300, 351, 352, 403.
Suspension terminated, VII, 178.
Duties on. (See Tonnage on, *post.*)
Embargo on—
For 60 days recommended, I, 499.
Governors requested to call forth militia if necessary to enforce, I, 152.
Imposed, I, 473.
Removed, I, 472, 481.
Equipped with warlike force must give securities against abuse of armaments, I, 582.
Forfeitures of, I, 519.
Guilty of committing depredations shall not reenter waters of United States, I, 403.
Number of, departing from United States with permission, I, 458.
Rules adopted by Cabinet as to equipment of, in ports of United States, X, 86.
Sailing under United States colors, I, 253.
Tonnage on—
Claims of German steamship lines to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Claims of governments to reductions on duties of, I, 89; VIII, 389; IX, 59, 186.
Duties on—
Discussed, VIII, 337, 785, 803.
Suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284, 285, 304, 310, 569, 741, 742; IX, 163, 498.
Proclamation revoking, IX, 697.
When armed shall not enter waters of United States, I, 478.
When within territory of United States must be protected, I, 262, 274.
Vessels, Neutral, declared lawful prize by—
France, I, 263, and X, 120; I, 444.
Spain, I, 444.
Steamboats, Steamships, War Steamers).
Act to abolish certain fees for official services to, approved and reasons therefor, VIII, 402.
Appropriations for, unexpended, I, 360, 519.
Armed, conduct of British officers toward persons taken in, X, 44.
Arming of, complaints by Great Britain and France regarding, X, 28.
Armor for. (See Armor and Armor Plate.)
Built for Japan, VI, 153.
Order regarding clearance of, VI, 242, 243.
Prohibition of departure of, removed, VI, 341.
Canvas, cables, and cordage made of hemp grown in United States used in equipment of, X, 67.
Certificate to enter Spanish ports required, I, 155.
Construction of naval, discussed and recommendations regarding, by President—
Adams, John, I, 236, 273.
Adams, J. Q., II, 310, 361, 389.
Arthur, VIII, 51, 140, 181, 209, 247.
Buchanan, V, 459, 524.
Cleveland, VIII, 350, 515, 791; IX, 450, 540, 732.
Grant, VII, 196, 248, 295, 350, 408.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 200, 323.
Hayes, VII, 613.
Jackson, II, 459; III, 173, 192, 257.
Jefferson, I, 329, 345, 372, 419, 454.
Lincoln, VI, 184, 249.
McKinley, X, 197.
Madison, I, 470, 476, 486, 519, 528, 553, 566.
Monroe, II, 25, 46, 49, 62, 80, 108, 196.
Pierce, V, 215, 288, 339, 409.
Polk, IV, 412, 426, 505, 561.
Tyler, IV, 88, 269, 277, 278.
Van Buren, III, 392, 502.
Washington, I, 193, 201.
Destroyed by rebel vessels during war, VII, 10.
Discriminating duties and fines on, in Cuba, III, 23; VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529, 637.
Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.
Discriminating duties on, abolished by Prussia, II, 403.
Discriminations against, in Welland Canal. (See Welland Canal.)
Dry docks constructed for. (See Docks.)
Duties levied on, by Great Britain returned, II, 27.
Effect of, in protection of harbors, I, 419.
Embargo imposed on, referred to, I, 439.
Employed in coast survey. (See Coast Survey.)
Encomiums bestowed upon, at opening of Kiel Canal, IX, 630.
Fees collected from, by American consuls, VIII, 80.
Fines imposed upon, by Spain discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529.
Abolished, VIII, 223.
Fired upon by Honduras authorities and disavowal of act discussed, IX, 437.
Forfeitures referred to, I, 519.
Fresh-water basin for, site for, referred to, VI, 393.

Digitized by Google

Vessels, United States—Continued.
In Great Lakes granted facilities by Canada for returning, X, 184.
Injunction restraining, from sailing in armed condition removed, I, 265.
Instructed to furnish aid to neutral vessels, I, 544.
Instructions to, regarding depredations on American commerce, X, 89.
Ironclad, referred to, VII, 55.
Marine railway for repair of, referred to, II, 480.
Must not depart from ports of United States while dangers are threatened from belligerent nations, I, 433.
Northern and Northwestern lakes, passage of gunboats from tide water to, referred to, VI, 201.
Number of, necessary for principal seaports, I, 419, 470, 519.
Papers for protection of, engaged in whale fisheries, III, 557.
Privileges at foreign ports denied, proclamation regarding, VI, 281.
Proposed distribution of, I, 420, 428.
Purchased for Peru, detention of, VI, 633, 637.
Referred to, X, 31.
Restrictions on, in Bosphorus and Dardanelles, VII, 124.
Right of search. (See Right of Search.)
Sale and transfer of, while abroad, laws regarding, defective, III, 538.
Sale of, referred to, VI, 632.
Saved from shipwreck by Neapolitan navy, V, 366.
Seamen on. (See Seamen, American.)
Seized or interfered with by foreign powers, I, 146, 192, 252, 386, 492, 575; V, 486; X, 42, 43.
Brazil, II, 396; V, 246. (See also *Caroline*, The.)
Chile, III, 605; IV, 198, 263, 340; VI, 244; VII, 335.
Colombia, VII, 335, 404.
Denmark, VIII, 803; X, 34.
France, I, 146, 253, 262, 399, 505; X, 34. (See also France, claims against.)
Instructions to commanders regarding, X, 89.
Great Britain discussed or referred to by President—
Adams, John, I, 252, 274, 281; X, 24.
Buchanan, V, 531.
Cleveland, VIII, 405, 613.
Fillmore, V, 67, 139, 144.
Grant, VII, 114, 116, 160.
Jefferson, I, 422, 426, 432, 445, 453.
Madison, I, 469, 492, 496; X, 34.
Polk, IV, 436, 447.
Tyler, IV, 56, 67, 76, 163, 223, 258, 362, 366.
Van Buren, III, 459, 476, 478, 515, 567, 589, 622, 623, 640.
Washington, I, 126; X, 16. (See also War of 1812 discussed.)
Haiti, V, 144; VIII, 783, 805.
Honduras insurgents, IX, 437.
Mexico, III, 467, 468; VIII, 538; IX, 67.
Morocco, I, 364, 365.
Paraguay, V, 449, 515, 560, 664.

Vessels, United States—Continued.
Seized or interfered with by foreign powers—Continued.
Portugal, II, 507, 535, 550; III, 24.
Russia, VI, 596; X, 189.
Spain discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 253.
Arthur, VIII, 39, 172.
Buchanan, V, 445.
Cleveland, VIII, 334; IX, 636.
Fillmore, V, 143, 185.
Grant, VII, 32, 98, 235, 241, 242, 256, 322, 336.
Hayes, VII, 484, 608.
Jackson, II, 549.
Pierce, V, 228, 234, 245, 336, 367
(See also *Black Warrior*, The; *El Dorado*, The; *Virginius*, The.)
Sweden, X, 60.
Venezuela, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Should be navigated exclusively by American seamen, I, 555.
Slaves transported by. (See African Slave Trade.)
Sold to Algiers, I, 247.
Steam engines for, improvement in, IV, 269, 412.
Tonnage duties illegally levied on, V, 415, 518.
Tonnage duties on, referred to, II, 560.
Transfer of property in, while abroad, laws regulating, referred to, III, 574.
Visited by British officers, V, 531.
Whaling, interfered with by Russian vessels, VI, 596.

Veto.—The act by which the executive refuses his approval of a measure of the legislative body with which he is associated. The Constitution gives the President of the United States power to veto any act of Congress by refusing to sign the bill after its passage. In the Colonies (except Rhode Island and Connecticut) the governors had power to veto acts of the colonial legislatures. Massachusetts was the first of the original States to grant the veto power to its governor. This was in 1780. In the Convention of 1787 several veto plans were discussed, one of which proposed to associate the Supreme Court with the President in the exercise of the power. The plan finally adopted resembled that in use in Massachusetts. If the President refuses to sign an act, it is returned to the House in which it originated with his reasons for refusing his signature. That House may then proceed to reconsider the act, and if it again passes both Houses with a majority of two-thirds it becomes a law. The Constitution also provides that "if any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law" (I, 24). The veto power was used quite sparingly by the early Presidents. Following is the number of veto messages sent to Congress by the several Presidents. Those whose names are not mentioned sent no veto: Washington, 2;

Digitized by Google

Madison, 6; Monroe, 1; Jackson, 9; Tyler, 8; Polk, 3; Pierce, 9; Buchanan, 7; Lincoln, 3; Johnson, 22; Grant, 46; Hayes, 8; Arthur, 4; Cleveland, first term, 301; Harrison, Benj., 19; Cleveland, second term, 42.

Veto Messages. (See the several Presidents; the several subjects.)

Veto, Pocket.—The power of the President to prevent the enactment into law of a bill presented to him within 10 days before the adjournment of Congress, without sending in a refusal to sign or his objections in writing, is known as a pocket veto.

Veto Power discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 662.
Taylor, V, 23.

Vetoes, Pension. (See Cleveland, Grover; Grant, Ulysses S.)

Vetoes, Pocket. (See the several Presidents; the several subjects.)

Vice-Admiral.—An honorary rank in the United States Navy created by Congress Dec. 21, 1864, and conferred upon David G. Farragut. At the time of its creation it was the highest grade in the Navy. Two years later (July 25, 1866) Congress created the rank of admiral and bestowed it upon Farragut, making David D. Porter vice-admiral. Oct. 17, 1870, after the death of Admiral Farragut, Porter was promoted to the vacancy and Rear-Admiral Stephen C. Rowan was made vice-admiral. On his death in 1890 the grade became extinct. During the colonial period it was customary for the royal governor to be appointed vice-admiral, which made him head of the colonial admiralty courts. (See also Admiral.)

Vice-Admiral, creation of grade of, recommended, VI, 249; X, 198.

Vice-President of United States.—The Constitution provides for the office of Vice-President. His duty is to preside over the Senate, and in case of the removal, death, resignation, or disability of the President succeed him. Until the adoption of the twelfth amendment, in 1804, the candidate for President receiving next to the highest number of votes was declared Vice-President. Four Vice-Presidents have succeeded to the Presidency by reason of the death of the President, viz: John Tyler, who succeeded William Henry Harrison in 1841; Millard Fillmore, who succeeded Zachary Taylor in 1850; Andrew Johnson, who succeeded Abraham Lincoln in 1865, and Chester A. Arthur, who succeeded James A. Garfield in 1881. The attempt was made in 1841 to give Tyler only the title and rights of "Acting President," but he claimed the full office of President. Five Vice-Presidents have died in office, namely: George Clinton, Elbridge Gerry, William R. King, Henry Wilson, and Thomas A. Hendricks. Only one resigned, John C. Calhoun. A list of Vice-Presidents follows: John Adams, Massachusetts; Thomas Jefferson, Virginia; Aaron Burr, New York; George Clinton, New York; Elbridge Gerry, Massachusetts; Daniel D. Tompkins, New York; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; Martin Van Buren, New York; Richard M. Johnson, Kentucky; John Tyler, Virginia; George M. Dallas, Pennsylvania; Millard Fillmore, New York; William R. King, Alabama; John C. Breckenridge, Kentucky; Hannibal Hamlin, Maine; Andrew Johnson, Tennessee; Schuyler Colfax, Indiana; Henry Wilson, Massachusetts; William A. Wheeler, New York; Chester A. Arthur, New York; Thomas A. Hendricks, Indiana; Levi P. Morton, New York; Adlai E. Stevenson, Illinois; Garret A. Hobart, New Jersey.

Vice-President of United States:
Death of. (See Hendricks, Thomas A.; King, William R.; Wilson, Henry.)
Election of. (See President of United States.)

Vicksburg (Miss.), Siege and Capture of.—The night after the battle of the Big Black, May 17, 1863, McPherson's and McClernand's corps crossed the river on floating bridges made of bales of cotton covered with plank. Sherman, who carried the only pontoon train in the army, passed over at Bridgeport, a few miles above. The whole army then moved upon Vicksburg. Sherman, still holding the right, marched toward the Yazoo River, and on the 19th rested his right on the Mississippi, within plain view of Porter's gunboats. McPherson followed Sherman with the Seventeenth Army Corps, halting where the latter had turned off. McClernand came up by the Jackson road and deployed to the left. The investment of Vicksburg was thus completed by May 19, 1863. At this time Grant's army was over 30,000 strong. The Federal force was increased to nearly 70,000 during the siege. The Confederate garrison, commanded by Gen. Pemberton, consisted of about 25,000 or 30,000 men and 102 guns. Vicksburg's fortifications were bastioned earthworks. The place was provisioned for about two months. On the afternoon of the 19th Grant ordered a general assault, which was repulsed with a loss to the Federals of 942. Three days later he made another attack, but the assailants succeeded merely in planting their flags on the outer slopes of the bastions. The city was found to be too strong to be taken by assault. The Federal loss on the 22d was 3,199. During the skirmishing on the 18th, 20th, and 21st of May the Union army lost 241 men. Porter assisted materially in these attacks by a constant fire from his gunboats and mortar boats. Pemberton soon began to feel the effects of the siege. By the end of May his meat ration was reduced one-half, and not long thereafter the bacon supply was entirely exhausted. There were no signs of the arrival of reenforcements and 6,000 men lay sick and wounded in the hospitals and private houses. Some of his men had been in the trenches 47 days and nights. Besides, they were now constantly exposed to bursting shells and the fire of sharpshooters. Thus despairing of aid, his resources about exhausted, the Confederate commander resolved to capitulate. July 4, 1863, Vicksburg was surrendered to Grant. Gen. Grant accorded magnanimous terms. The entire garrison was paroled and was allowed

Digitized by Google

to depart with rations to last them beyond the Union lines. The results of the campaign were the defeat of the Confederates in several engagements, the occupation of the capital of Mississippi, and the capture of the important post of Vicksburg with its garrison and munitions of war, a loss to the Confederates of over 30,000 prisoners and several thousand killed and wounded. Among the dead were Generals Tracy, Tilghman, and Green. Grant's losses in the campaign, from the first skirmish at Port Gibson, May 1, to the surrender of Vicksburg, were 1,511 killed, 7,396 wounded, and 453 missing—a total of 9,360.

Viel, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 755.

Vienna, Austria:
International Exposition in, discussed, VII, 188, 236.
International Patent Congress in, VII, 261.

Villeré's Plantation (La.), Battle of.—After the battle of Lake Borgne, La. (q. v.), the British expedition pushed on toward New Orleans by way of the Bayou Bienvenu and Villerés Canal. Dec. 23, 1814, within an hour after hearing that the British were approaching, Jackson had 1,800 of his troops on the march to meet them. Half of the invading army, some 2,500 men, had approached to within 9 miles of New Orleans without serious check. The schooner *Carolina* dropped down the river to a point opposite Villeré's and opened a terrible fire upon the invading army, killing or maiming 100 men in 10 minutes. The general engagement lasted about 2 hours. Both combatants retired from the field in the darkness. The loss of the Americans was 213, while that of the British was about 400 men.

Vinton, David H., mentioned, II, 375.

Viollier, Lewis W., consular clerk, removal of, from office and reasons therefor, VII, 113.

Virginia.—One of the thirteen original States; nicknames, "Old Dominion," "Mother of States," "Mother of Presidents;" motto, "Sic semper tyrannis" ("Be it ever thus to tyrants"). It extends from lat. 36° 31′ to 39° 27′ north and from long. 75° 13′ to 83° 37′ west. Virginia is bounded on the northwest and north by West Virginia (separated by the Alleghany Mountains), on the north and northeast by Maryland and the District of Columbia (separated by the Potomac River), on the east by the Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by North Carolina and Tennessee, and on the southwest by Kentucky. The county of Accomac lies east of the Chesapeake. Virginia is traversed by the Blue Ridge Mountains from northeast to southwest. It is level toward the southeast. It is the second State in the Union in the production of tobacco. The State also produces largely wheat, corn, vegetables, fruit, timber, coal, iron, salt, and building stone, and manufactures flour, leather, iron, and tobacco. It was the first settled of the British American Colonies, the settlement having been made by the English at Jamestown in 1607. Virginia became a royal colony in 1624. It was the largest and most influential of the Colonies. It took a conspicuous part in the events leading up to the Revolution. Virginia ceded to the United States all its territory beyond the Ohio River in 1784. It ratified the Constitution in 1788. This great State furnished 4 of the first 5 Presidents, and altogether 5 of the Presidents of the United States. It seceded from the Union Apr. 17, 1861, and became one of the principal battle grounds of the Civil War. The State was readmitted to the Union in 1870. Area, 42,450 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,655,980.

Virginia (see also Confederate States; Richmond):
Alexandria County retroceded to, by proclamation, IV, 470.
Application of loyal persons in, to remove within Union lines, VI, 159.
Authority of United States reestablished in, VI, 337.
Boundary line of, referred to, I, 133, 150.
Bounty lands of, referred to, I, 88.
Census of, incomplete, II, 85.
Claims of, for militia services in War of 1812, II, 237; X, 55.
Elections in, troops stationed at polling places referred to, VII, 413, 418.
Lands ceded to Indians by, I, 116.
Lands granted soldiers of, in Revolutionary War referred to, X, 63.
Mediation of, for settlement of questions threatening Union discussed, V, 661.
Negroes coming into Washington from, arrested as fugitives, order regarding, X, 108.
Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, VI, 44.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 113, 114, 259.
Reconstruction of, recommendations regarding, VII, 11.
Referred to, VII, 46.
Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, VII, 13.
Referred to, VII, 29.
War between the States, course regarding, pursued by, VI, 23.
Withdrawal of, from Union discussed, VI, 23.

Virginia Coupon Cases.—A series of eight cases in which the United States Supreme Court in 1884 denied the right of a State to pass laws impairing the obligation of contracts. An act of the Virginia legislature in 1871 authorized the receipt of coupons of the State's funded debt in payment of taxes and debts due the State. An act of 1882 required payment of tax dues in "gold, silver, United States Treasury notes, national-bank currency, and nothing else." The tax collectors thereupon refused to accept the coupons in payment of taxes, as authorized by the law of 1871. The court decided the law of 1882 void, and judgment was found for the plaintiff taxpayers.

Virginia Plan.—At the opening of the Convention of 1787 to amend the Articles of Confederation, Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, on behalf

Digitized by Google

of his delegation, set forth the defects in the old articles and submitted a series of 15 resolutions drawn up by Madison. This was the first plan of revision presented to the convention and is sometimes called the "Randolph Plan" or the "National Plan." It provided for representation according to population in two branches of Congress—the first chosen by the people, the second by the State legislatures; Congressional control of taxation and commerce; Congressional veto of State enactments; an Executive chosen by Congress; a limited veto by the Executive and part of the judiciary upon acts of Congress. There were other and less important provisions. The Constitution as framed and ratified was based on the Virginia plan, but quite a number of its leading features were either rejected altogether or greatly modified.

Virginia Resolutions.—A set of nine resolutions drawn up by James Madison, then a member of the Virginia legislature, passed by that body, and signed by the governor Dec. 24, 1798. The reason for the passage of these resolutions and similar ones by Kentucky about the same time was to give expression to the feeling that had been growing since 1791 that the Federal party was endeavoring to obtain greater power than that conferred upon the Government by the Constitution. The direct cause of their adoption was the passage of the alien and sedition laws (q. v.) by Congress. The resolutions deplored the broad construction given to the Constitution, as tending toward monarchical government. They declared the Union to be a compact between the States composing it, and that when this compact was infringed each State might interpose to protect itself. The alien and sedition laws were denounced as "palpable and alarming infractions of the Constitution." (See also Alien and Sedition Laws; Kentucky Resolutions.)

Virginius, The.—Oct. 31, 1873, the *Virginius*, an American schooner suspected of carrying men and arms from New York to the Cuban insurgents, was captured by the Spanish gunboat *Tornado* on the high seas near Jamaica. Capt. Fry and 35 of the crew and 4 Cuban passengers were executed. The affair created much ill feeling between the United States and Spain. The latter country made such reparation as lay within her power by disclaiming any intention to insult the United States, by paying an indemnity, and by surrendering 102 remaining prisoners. It was proved that the *Virginius* was not entitled to sail under our flag. She foundered at sea off Cape Fear Dec. 19, 1873, while on her way to New York.

Virginius, The, seized by Spanish vessel and citizens of United States on, put to death discussed, VII, 235, 241, 256.

Claims regarding, settled, VII, 322.

Condition of indemnity fund referred to, VIII, 602; IX, 476.

Correspondence regarding, transmitted, VII, 484.

Virginius, The—Continued.

Distribution of indemnity to claimants discussed, VII, 336; VIII, 537.

Orders regarding, VIII, 492; X, 114.

Vizcaya, The, mentioned, X, 170.

Vogelsang, Sophia, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 733.

Volunteers.—Persons who enter the military service of their own free will for temporary duty, as distinguished from regulars of a permanent military establishment. By an act passed in 1792 the American Congress recognized the existence in a number of States of volunteer organizations not included in the militia of those States. The Government has since from time to time raised volunteers for temporary purposes. Such troops are United States rather than State forces, and their officers are to be appointed by the President. A provisional force of 25,000 volunteers was authorized by Congress for the war with England in 1812. During the Mexican War 73,500 volunteers were enlisted. During the Civil War a number of calls were made for volunteers, aggregating nearly 2,800,000 enlistments. In the war with Spain over 200,000 volunteers were enlisted. (See also Militia.)

Von Scholten, Maj. Gen., Danish minister to United States, correspondence with Secretary of State referred to, II, 531.

Vote of Thanks. (See Thanks of Congress.)

W.

Wabash and Erie Canal, grant of land in aid of, to Indiana, III, 508.

Wabash Indians:

Expeditions against, I, 112, 115, 126, 134, 167.

Treaty with, I, 135.

Letter of Secretary of War regarding, transmitted, X, 15.

Troops must be called for to suppress, I, 61, 82.

Wabash River, act for improvement of navigation on, reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 118.

Wade, James F., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 175.

Wadsworth, James S., military governor of District of Columbia, VI, 110.

Executive clerks to be organized under direction of, VI, 122.

Wadsworth, Jeremiah, commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 198, 259.

Wager, Peter, director of Bank of United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.

Wagner, Reinhardt, arrest of, at Lodz, Russia, VIII, 202, 206.

Wahpeton Indians, treaty with, VI, 470.

Wainwright, Jonathan M., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Wainwright, Richard, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Walshkey, John, jr., mentioned, VIII, 7..

Waite, Morrison R., Chief Justice, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 764.

Digitized by Google

Wakefield, Va., appropriation for approaches to monument at, to mark birthplace of Washington recommended, VIII, 216.

Walker, John G., chairman of Nicaragua Canal Commission, X, 179.

Walker, Robert J.:
Correspondence with President regarding contribution to be levied upon Mexico, IV, 523.
Governor of Kansas, V, 472.

Walker, William, arrest of, in Nicaragua and complaints arising therefrom discussed, V, 466.
Referred to, V, 470, 486.

Walker vs. Jennison.—A slave case decided by the Massachusetts supreme court in 1783. It placed a construction upon the State constitution which soon afterwards put an end to slavery in the State. A negro servant had been whipped and imprisoned by his master, and public indignation was aroused by the offense. The owner of the slave was prosecuted. The supreme court, sitting in Worcester, found the defendant guilty of assault and imposed a fine upon him. The holding of the court was that the State constitution of 1780, in declaring all men free and equal, had abolished slavery in Massachusetts. As a matter of strict fact, runaway slaves were advertised for in the Boston newspapers after the decision had been promulgated. Nevertheless, the institution of slavery very soon after 1783 came to an end in Massachusetts.

Walker River Reservation, Nev., right of way for railroad through, VIII, 149, 189, 368, 593.

Walla Walla Indians, treaty with, V, 380, 381.

Wallace, Lewis, member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Wallace, Thomas B., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 173.

Wallen, George, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 822.

Waller, John L., arrest and imprisonment of, by military authorities of France discussed, IX, 628, 666.

Walsh, R. M., special agent to Santo Domingo, correspondence of, referred to, V, 160.

Walsh, Thomas B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 817.

Walster, Charles, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

Walter, Squire, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 834.

Walter, Thomas U., architect for extension of Capitol, V, 144.

Walworth, Reuben H., nomination of, as associate justice of Supreme Court withdrawn, IV, 328.

Wampanoag Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. Their early habitation was the country to the west of Narragansett Bay. They also ruled the country from the bay to the Atlantic, including the island of Marthas Vineyard. The name means "Eastern lands." The Wampanoags were sometimes styled Pokanokets, after their principal village. They were at first very kindly disposed toward the whites. In 1621 they entered into a friendly compact with the Plymouth settlers, and Massasoit, the chief of the tribe, was on good terms with Roger Williams. They resisted all attempts to convert them to Christianity. Philip, the son of Massasoit, began a war against the whites in 1675, which, after great loss to the whites, resulted in the extermination of the tribe.

Wampum.—An Indian word meaning "white" and referring to strings of white beads worn for ornament and used as a medium of exchange. The beads were made of clam shells, through which holes had been drilled, and were strung upon a thread. Tradition says the Narragansets were the first Indians to use wampum. This is perhaps true as regards the beads made of the quahog or clam shell of the coasts of Rhode Island and Connecticut, though periwinkle shells were also used. Its use as money spread from the coast Indians inland. It was also used by the colonists of New England and the Middle States, having been deemed legal tender from 1627 to 1661. Beads of black or dark purple were rated at double the white wampum. Wampum was known to the Dutch settlers under the name of "sewon" or "zeewand." Payments were made by cutting off the desired number of beads. They were also used in the simple arithmetical calculations of the Indians.

Wanderer, The, landing of, with cargo of slaves, V, 534, 555.

War (see also Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolution; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812; Wars, Foreign):
Instant redress, conferring of authority upon President to demand, recommended, V, 569.
International agreement to regard private property at sea as exempt from capture by belligerents recommended, X, 191.
One-half of every century consumed in, II, 222.
Possibility of, with Great Britain referred to, IV, 427.
Power to declare, discussed, V, 569.
Preparation for, by Great Britain, IV, 427.
Preparation for, with—
France recommended, I, 272, 278, 280; III, 192.
Spain referred to, I, 388.
Threatened by Tunis, I, 400.

War and Ordnance, Board of.—A board established June 12, 1776, by the Continental Congress on the recommendation of Washington. It was modeled after the English ordnance department and consisted of 5 members of Congress, with John Adams as chairman. The other members were Roger Sherman, Benjamin Harrison, James Wilson, and Edward Rutledge. Richard Peters was elected secretary. The following year (Oct. 17) a Board of War was established, consisting of 3 members, the number being later increased to 5. These were not to be members of Congress. The board had charge of all matters pertaining to war. The original Board of War and Ordnance was continued, however, until 1781, when its business was placed in charge of a Secretary of War.

Digitized by Google

War between the States.—A four years' military conflict between the United States Government and the States adhering to it, on the one side, and the Confederate States Government (composed of the States of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee) on the other. There was behind the war a constitutional struggle between the North and South, beginning nearly at the time of the formation of the Union and involving principles of politics, differences of origin and climate, of soil and social conditions, and the general circumstances of peoples who had been steadily drawing apart from the period when by the sword and self-sacrifice they had achieved a common liberty. The contest was unique among modern civil wars, and no ancient conflict between the members of a confederacy of republics was comparable with it, either in the magnitude of the questions involved or in the extent of the operations in the field and the results finally attained. While slavery was the apparent cause, or rather, it should be stated, the occasion, of the War between the States, the real causes were a combination of things inherent in the population, the nature of their surroundings, the structure of their Government, as well as the conditions of life and the objects and aims of a society not homogeneous but variant in many important respects. From the beginning of colonization in British America these differences appeared. The bond, slender in the colonial wars, was scarcely strengthened at the outset of the Revolution, and had distinctly lessened, except among the more cultivated classes, in the years immediately succeeding the peace of 1783. Jealousies between the New England and some of the Southern States well-nigh prevented a permanent union. In the Federal Convention of 1787 it required much mutual concession to avoid a dissolution of the feeble bonds of union. The Constitution as adopted lacked guaranties of perpetual peace and amity between the sections, but the amendments soon afterwards ratified reasonably satisfied the discontent. Discussions in all the early Congresses after the adoption of the Constitution are full of expressions of doubt as to the perpetuity of the federation, uttered by eminent men from New England as well as from other sections, many of whom had been prominent in the work of establishing the new frame of government. The assertion of the State-sovereignty doctrine was not confined to any one section or party, though it has been the custom to assign to the old Republican (now the Democratic) party the origination of this doctrine. The two sets of resolutions of Kentucky and Virginia, adopted in the years 1798 and 1799, which were attributed on good evidence to Jefferson and Madison, respectively, declared the fundamental principles of States rights as clearly and as boldly as they were ever proclaimed at any subsequent period. The report written by Madison and presented to the Virginia legislature has often been referred to as the ablest official exposition of the doctrine that the State is the creator and sovereign component of the Union, and that it may on sufficient grounds withdraw from the compact, the latter having already been infracted and made of no binding effect. It is true that Mr. Madison subsequently denied that this construction could be placed upon the argument in the report. From 1803, the date of the acquisition of the Louisiana territory, to 1811, when the State of Louisiana was admitted into the Union, many New England public men and writers opposed to the extension of the Union, especially on the ground that it seemed to involve the extension of slavery, sometimes avowed secession sentiments. Josiah Quincy, in a speech in Congress in 1811, used the threat that the New England States would withdraw in a certain contingency, "peaceably if they can, forcibly if they must." Again, this doctrine of a separable union was advanced by the Hartford Convention (q. v.) in 1814, called by some of the New England States to protest against the continuance of the War of 1812 with Great Britain. When the question of admitting Missouri into the Union as a slave State (1817–1821) was being discussed, threats of disunion if she were refused admission were heard, this time proceeding from the South. In 1828 Congress passed a stringent tariff measure following the protective act of 1824. This was deemed by South Carolina inimical to her business interests. The State legislature called a convention and passed an ordinance of nullification (q. v.), which, however, she subsequently rescinded. As the question of slavery began to overshadow that of the tariff, Northern extremists, called by some "Abolitionists," contended for the overthrow of human bondage, although the Constitution conferred on Congress no power over the domestic institutions of the States. The first struggle occurred on the right of petition. Applications for the admission of new States organized from the public domain added fuel to the fire on both sides of the controversy. The occupation of the Territories by slavery and antislavery partisans kept the people there in a constant state of turmoil bordering on civil war. In the midst of this the John Brown raid (q. v.) occurred. In 1860 Abraham Lincoln was elected President on a platform of resistance to the extension of slavery. South Carolina, through her legislature, called a State convention which, on Dec. 20, 1860, declared that the State was no longer in the Union. Similar action was taken during that winter and the following months by Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Feb. 4, 1861, delegates from the States that had by that date seceded met at Montgomery, Ala., and organized the government of the Confederate States of America. The forts, mili-

Digitized by Google

tary supplies, and provisions within the seceded States were seized, generally with little opposition until the attack on Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, S. C. The war began, so far as military operations were concerned, with the effort of the Government at Washington to relieve the garrison at Fort Sumter and the firing upon that fort by order of the Confederate government. This event occurred Apr. 12–13, 1861. The war practically ended with the surrender of Gen. Robert E. Lee, commander of the Confederate forces, at Appomattox, Va., Apr. 9, 1865, and the subsequent surrender of the armies of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston in North Carolina and of Gen. E. Kirby Smith beyond the Mississippi River. Perhaps as clear a view of the position and attitude of the United States in the war as could be obtained in a few words from an official document is to be derived from the "memorandum" of Secretary of State William H. Seward in regard to the letter addressed to him by the Confederate Commissioners Forsyth and Crawford. Although filed earlier, it was delivered Apr. 8, 1861. In it the fact was stated that President Lincoln coincided generally with the views expressed by the Secretary of State. Frankly confessing, he said, that his understanding of recent events (meaning the attempted secession of the Southern States) was very different from the aspect in which they were presented to Messrs. Forsyth and Crawford, he proceeded, in the third person, to say that "he saw in them not a rightful and accomplished revolution, and an independent nation, with an established government, but rather a perversion of a temporary and partisan excitement to the inconsiderate purposes of an unjustifiable and unconstitutional aggression upon the rights and the authority vested in the Federal Government, and hitherto benignly exercised, as from their very nature they always must so be exercised, for the maintenance of the Union, the preservation of liberty, and the security, peace, welfare, happiness, and aggrandizement of the American people." Disavowing any authority to recognize the commissioners as diplomatic agents, or hold correspondence or other communication with them, Mr. Seward brought the memorandum to a close. President Lincoln in his first inaugural address combated the ideas of the Confederates and held that the States in the Union were in an analogous case with the counties in the States. He believed in the right of coercion, and as to slavery he is quoted as saying that he would save the Union "with or without slavery." The best official exposition of the views of the Confederate people is perhaps to be collected from the constitution of the Confederate States and from the inaugural address and messages of their President. Their constitution was professedly based on the principles of the Federal Constitution of 1787, with the amendments to the same. Its preamble, however, in order to put at rest all argument or dispute, contained the pregnant words, "each State acting in its sovereign and independent character." It was expressly declared that no duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations should be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry. Export duties were allowed to be levied with the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses of congress. Any judicial or other federal officer resident and acting solely within the limits of a particular State was impeachable by two-thirds of both branches of the legislature thereof, as well as by two-thirds of the house of representatives in congress. Internal improvements by the general government were prohibited, except the improvement of harbors and local duties for lights, beacons, and buoys, the expenses to be borne by the navigation facilitated. Citizens of the several States were not permitted to sue each other in the federal courts. It required a two-thirds vote of each house of congress, the senate voting by States, to admit new States. A constitutional convention could meet to consider proposed amendments on the call of any 3 States legally assembled in their several conventions. The vote in convention was to be taken by States and afterwards ratified by the legislatures of two-thirds of the States or by conventions in them. The power of congress over Territories was settled explicitly, and it was provided that "in all such territory the institution of negro slavery * * * shall be recognized and protected by congress and by the Territorial government," etc. The constitution was adopted Mar. 11, 1861. In his inaugural address as provisional president, Feb. 18, 1861, Mr. Davis said in part: "Sustained by the consciousness that the transition from the former Union to the present Confederacy has not proceeded from a disregard on our part of just obligations or any failure to perform any constitutional duty; moved by no interest or passion to invade the rights of others; anxious to cultivate peace and commerce with all nations, if we may not hope to avoid war we may at least expect that posterity will acquit us of having needlessly engaged in it. We have changed the constituent parts but not the system of our Government. The Constitution formed by our fathers is that of these Confederate States in their exposition of it, and in the judicial construction it has received we have a light which reveals its true meaning." Some of the principal battles of the war were those of Bull Run, or first Manassas, July 21, 1861; Shiloh, Apr. 6–7, 1862; Antietam, or Sharpsburg, Sept. 17, 1862; Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862; Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Dec. 31, 1862, to Jan. 2, 1863; the Seven Days' Battles around Richmond, June 25 to July 1, 1862; Chancellorsville, May 1–4, 1863; Gettysburg, July 1–3, 1863; Chickamauga, Sept. 19–20, 1863; Wilderness, May 5–7, 1864; Spottsylvania, May 8–18, 1864; Cold Harbor, June 1–12, 1864; Petersburg, June 15–19, 1864, and Five Forks, Apr. 1, 1865. The total number

Digitized by Google

of enlistments in the Union armies was 2,688,523 (VII, 202). The number of enlistments in the Confederate army was between 650,000 and 700,000. The total number of deaths on the Federal side, including those killed in action, those who died of wounds received in action, and from disease and other causes, 9,584 officers and 349,944 men. The cost of the struggle to the United States during the four years was $6,500,000,000. It is interesting to note in this connection that the cost of the Revolutionary War was $135,193,703; of the War of 1812, $107,159,003, and of the Mexican War, $66,000,000. The public debt of the United States rose from $90,867,828.68 in July, 1861, to $2,682,593,026.53 in July, 1865, an increase in 4 years of $2,591,725,197.85. The results of the war were the restoration of the Union, the emancipation of the slaves, and the several amendments to the Constitution regarding the rights of the new citizens under the new conditions established. For a more detailed account of the causes and history of the war, see the messages of Presidents Buchanan and Lincoln. (See also Abolitionists; Confederate States; Missouri Compromise; Slavery; War between the States; the several battles.)

War between the States (see also Confederate States; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States):

Act—
- Prescribing oath of office to be taken by persons who participated in rebellion discussed, VII, 122.
- To confiscate property used for insurrectionary purposes, VI, 160.
  - Attorney-General charged with superintendence of proceedings under, VI, 160.
- To equalize bounties of soldiers of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VII, 320.
- To fix status of certain Southern Union troops vetoed, VII, 81.
- To suppress insurrection, punish treason, etc., VI, 93.
  - Approved and reasons therefor, VI, 85.
  - Attorney-General charged with superintendence of proceedings under, VI, 124.
  - Joint resolution explanatory of, VI, 96.

Action taken by the several States in, discussed, VI, 55.

Aiders and abettors of, proclamations against, VI, 93, 98.

Alabama-Kearsarge naval engagement referred to, VI, 256.

Albemarle, The—
- Destruction of, referred to, VI, 256.
- Engagement of, with the *Sassacus*, VI, 210.

Aliens, liability of, to perform military duties, VI, 180.
- Proclaimed, VI, 168.

Anderson, Robert—
- Commander of forts in Charleston Harbor, V, 658.
- Dispatches of, while in command of Fort Sumter referred to, VI, 12, 21.
- Empowered to receive volunteers, VI, 18.

War between the States—Continued.

Anderson, Robert—Continued.
- Flag over Fort Sumter at evacuation of, to be raised on ruins of, by, VI, 283.

Appropriation for prosecuting, recommended, VI, 25.

Armed neutrality in Middle States discussed, VI, 24.

Arms and munitions of war, order prohibiting export of, VI, 125. (See also I, 385.)
- Extended, VI, 235.
- Modified, VI, 178.
- Rescinded, VI, 335.

Army of Potomac—
- Honors achieved by, discussed, VI, 175.
- Organization of, VI, 110.
- Thanks of President tendered, VI, 159.

Army of United States—
- Headquarters of, VI, 234.
- Information regarding operations of, forbidden, VI, 39.
- Joint resolution providing for payment of, approved, VI, 149.

Army officers and privates, orders regarding absence of, VI, 119.
- Act for enrolling and calling out national forces, etc., VI, 164.
- Proclamation regarding, VI, 163.

Army officers directed to subscribe anew oath of allegiance, VI, 18.

Assignments of commands in, and orders regarding, VI, 40, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 116, 124, 178, 234.

Atlanta, Ga., capture of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Belligerent rights accorded Confederate States by foreign powers discussed, VI, 58, 126, 367.
- Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by Confederate States, VI, 20, 45.

Blockade of Southern ports proclaimed, VI, 14, 15, 280.
- Claims arising therefrom discussed, VI, 127.
- Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding, VI, 282.
- Referred to, VI, 24, 184.
- Removed, VI, 325.
  - From certain ports, VI, 89, 171, 216, 230, 281, 309.

British vessels carrying contraband of war for insurgents referred to, VI, 151.

Burdens imposed upon people, President expresses desire to relieve, VI, 275.

Burnside, Ambrose E.—
- Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.
- Major-general, command of Army of Potomac assumed by, VI, 124.

Chaplains for hospitals, VI, 48.

Citizens liable to be drafted not permitted to go abroad, order regarding, VI, 121

Claims—
- Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, VI, 50.
- Growing out of, discussed by President—
  - Grant, VII, 251, 349.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 320.

Digitized by Google

War between the States—Continued.
Claims of—
Aliens arising out of, discussed, VII, 237.
Court to try, recommended, VII, 289.
Foreign powers growing out of, discussed, VI, 127; VII, 132.
France growing out of, paid, VIII, 331.
Great Britain growing out of, VII, 237.
Payment of, VII, 289.
Clerks in Departments to be organized into companies for defense of capital, VI, 122. (See also VI, 444.)
Colored troops to be recruited, order regarding, X, 110.
Combinations in Southern States opposing revenue laws, proclamations against, VI, 14, 15.
Commerce disturbed by, VI, 126.
Commercial intercourse of Southern States. (See Confederate States.)
Communication with insurgents under Executive sanction referred to, VI, 260.
Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Confederate flags—
Captured, presented to Congress, VI, 108.
Return of, to States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Confiscation of property, etc., order of President for modifications in proclamation of Gen. Frémont regarding, X, 107.
Contraband on British vessels for use of insurgents referred to, VI, 151.
Contraband trade and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, VI, 176.
Corinth, Miss., capture of, VI, 114.
Correspondence with foreign powers regarding, referred to, VI, 33.
Courts of justice for insurgent States recommended, VI, 50.
Craney Island, evacuation of batteries on, VI, 112.
Cumberland-Merrimac naval engagement discussed, VI, 144.
Deserters—
Condemned to death, sentence of, commuted, VI, 233.
Returning to duty pardoned, VI, 163, 278.
Act authorizing, VI, 164.
Discussed, VI, 20, 44, 54, 77, 100, 102, 104, 112, 175, 188, 251, 256, 276.
Dix, John A.—
Applications to go south of military lines to be made to, VI, 101.
Authority given to, while at Baltimore, VI, 112.
Commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.
Prisoners of war released to report to, VI, 102.
Drafts to be made, orders regarding, VI, 120, 232.
Citizens liable to draft not permitted to go abroad, VI, 121.
Deficiency in quota of States referred to, VI, 211.

War between the States—Continued.
Emancipation of slaves discussed. (See Emancipation; Emancipation Proclamation.)
Executive orders regarding, VI, 17, 38, 99, 159, 174, 230, 273, 282.
Expenditures incident to, discussed, VI, 47, 129.
Fasting and prayer—
Day of, set apart, VI, 36, 164, 221; X, 79.
Recommended, VI, 236.
Fingal-Werhawken naval engagement referred to, VI, 191.
Forces of United States in, movements of, and orders regarding, VI, 100, 101, 110, 111, 114.
Foreign interference in, discussed, VI, 45.
Aid furnished rebellion by British subjects referred to, VI, 257.
Foreign recruits, enlistment of, in service of United States referred to, VI, 212.
Fort Gaines, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.
Fort Henry, capture of, referred to, VI, 104.
Fort Morgan, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.
Fort Powell, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.
Fort Sumter, assault upon and reduction of, discussed, VI, 21.
Fredericksburg, Va., battle of, referred to, VI, 159.
Gen. Grant directed not to hold conference with Gen. Lee except for capitulation of latter's army, X, 111.
Georgia, campaign in, discussed and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238, 251.
Government of Confederate States first located at Montgomery, Ala., VI, 24.
Transferred to Richmond, Va., VI, 24.
Governments to be reestablished in Confederate States. (See Confederate States.)
Grant, Ulysses S. (See Grant, Ulysses S.)
Habeas corpus, writ of—
Authority given to suspend, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 99, 112, 121.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Suspension of, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Revoked as to certain States, VI, 331, 333.
Halleck, Henry W., assigned to command of—
Department of Mississippi, VI, 111.
Land forces of United States, VI, 116.
Relieved from command and orders regarding, VI, 234.
Hampton Roads, Va., conference and correspondence at, regarding restoration of peace discussed, VI, 260.
Hooker, Joseph, commander of corps in Army, VI, 124.
Military possession of railroads to be taken by, VI, 178.
Hunter, David—
Command of corps formerly under Gen. Burnside assumed by, VI, 124.
Proclamation of, for freedom of slaves in certain States declared void, VI, 91.
Illinois volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.
Imprisonment of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion referred to, VI, 34.

Digitized by Google

War between the States—Continued.
Indiana volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.
Indians, attitude of, in, discussed, VI, 52, 132.
Injuries to citizens of foreign countries growing out of, discussed, VI, 182.
Instructions to ministers of United States abroad regarding, referred to, VI, 33.
Insurgent cruisers infesting high seas, proclamation regarding, VI, 308.
Insurgent leader and attempts to negotiate with, discussed. (See Davis, Jefferson.)
Insurgent privateers in foreign ports referred to, VI, 74.
Iowa volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.
Kansas troops, treatment of, when captured referred to, VI, 197.
Kearsarge-Alabama naval engagement referred to, VI, 256.
Leaves of absence and furloughs revoked, VI, 119.
Lee, Robert E., President directs Gen. Grant not to hold conference with, except for capitulation of army of, X, 111.
Legislature of Maryland, arrest and dispersion of members of, by Gen. Scott would not be justifiable, VI, 17.
Live stock, order prohibiting export of, VI, 125.
Modifications in, order regarding, VI, 178.
Order extending, VI, 235.
Order rescinding, VI, 335.
McCallum, D. C., appointed military director and superintendent of railroads, VI, 101.
McClellan, George B. (See McClellan, George B.)
McPherson, James B., command of Department and Army of the Tennessee assigned to, VI, 235.
Merrimac-Cumberland naval engagement discussed, VI, 144.
Merrimac-Monitor naval engagement discussed, VI, 112.
Military authorities not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding, VI, 350.
Military force—
Necessary to prosecute, discussed, VI, 25.
To be raised by governor of Missouri discussed, VI, 40.
Military possession of—
Railroads taken, VI, 113, 178.
Telegraph lines, orders regarding, VI, 108; X, 109.
Military supplies purchased and frauds in, discussed, VI, 77.
Mill Springs, Ky., battle of, referred to, VI, 100.
Thanks of President tendered officers and soldiers in, VI, 100.
Missouri troops, order regarding inspection of records of, VI, 232.
Mobile Harbor, Ala., achievements of Federal forces in, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.
Monitor-Merrimac naval engagement discussed, VI, 112.

War between the States—Continued.
Navy of United States—
Discussed, VI, 184, 248.
Joint resolution providing for payment of, approved, VI, 149.
Rank in, order regarding, VI, 39.
Discussed, VI, 249.
Negro fugitives, communication regarding employment for, X, 108.
Negro soldiers—
Discussed, VI, 188.
Enslaved and measures of retaliation discussed, VI, 177.
Opinion of Attorney-General on rights of, referred to, VI, 209.
To be recruited, order regarding, X, 110.
Negroes coming into Washington from Virginia arrested as fugitives, order regarding, X, 108.
Negroes to be employed for military purposes, order regarding, VI, 117.
Neutral rights of foreign powers violated. (See Neutral Rights.)
Neutrality of foreign powers, VI, 179, 367.
New Orleans, La., capture of, VI, 114.
Norfolk, Va., surrender of, referred to, VI, 112, 114.
Number of United States soldiers enlisted in, VII, 202.
Oath of allegiance to United States, army officers directed to subscribe anew, VI, 18.
Object of, declared by President Lincoln, VI, 96.
Official Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)
Ohio National Guard, expiration of enlistment of, referred to and thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.
Pardons granted—
Deserters. (See Deserters, *ante*.)
Persons participating in. (See Pardons.)
Peace—
Gen. Grant directed not to hold conference with Gen. Lee except for capitulation of latter's army, X, 111.
Negotiations for, and correspondence regarding restoration of, discussed, VI, 260.
Proposition embracing restoration of, etc., would be considered by Government, VI, 237.
Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)
Persons—
Discouraging enlistments or resisting drafts subject to court-martial, VI, 98.
In rebellion—
Commanded to disperse, VI, 13, 93
Must return to allegiance under penalty of confiscation of property, VI, 93.
Trading with insurgents, order prohibiting, VI, 282.
Pierrepont, Edwards, commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.
Plymouth, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 257.
Porter, Fitz John, relieved from command of corps, VI, 124.
Presidential election of 1864, effects of, discussed, VI, 252.

Digitized by Google

War between the States—Continued.
Prisoners—
Of war—
Exchange of, referred to, VI, 198.
Interview between Col. Key and Gen. Cobb on subject of, VI, 258.
Order for discharge of, VI, 340.
Paroled, order regarding passports to be furnished, VI, 349.
Released, to report to Maj. Gen. Dix, VI, 102.
Political—
Orders regarding provision for, VI, 38.
Released on subscribing to parole, etc., VI, 102.
State, commissioners appointed to examine cases of, VI, 109.
Proclamations of President Lincoln regarding, VI, 13, 36, 88, 157, 161, 163, 213, 271, 278.
Spurious proclamations published in New York World and New York Journal of Commerce, orders regarding, VI, 237.
Property to be seized for military uses, orders regarding, VI, 117.
Protection for capital, recommendations regarding, VI, 444. (See also VI, 122.)
Purchasing places in insurgent States designated and orders regarding, VI, 240.
Quasi armistice of President Buchanan's Administration referred to, VI, 22, 34.
Railroads—
Construction of, as military measure recommended, VI, 46.
In Missouri to be made available for military uses, VI, 116.
Military possession of, taken, VI, 113, 178.
Points of commencement of Union Pacific, discussed and order regarding, VI, 200, 234.
Reconstruction of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)
Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)
Records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of, offered to United States, VIII, 211.
Refugees from Virginia, communication regarding removal of, VI, 159.
Restoration of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)
Roanoke Island, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 104.
Sanford, Edward S., appointed military superintendent of telegraph messages, VI, 109.
Sassacus-Albemarle naval engagement referred to, VI, 210.
Scott, Winfield, retirement from active service in, orders regarding, VI, 40.
Referred to, VI, 56.
Successor of, referred to, VI, 40, 56.
Secession discussed. (See Secession.)
Sentences of imprisonment by military tribunals remitted and prisoners discharged, VI, 339.
Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, VI, 112.
Shenandoah, reported surrender of the, VI, 377.

War between the States—Continued.
Sheridan, Philip H. (See Sheridan, Philip H.)
Sherman, William T. (See Sherman, William T.)
Slavery discussed. (See Slavery.)
Stager, Anson, appointed military superintendent of telegraph lines, VI, 109.
States in which insurrection exists proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 165.
Sunday, observance of, enjoined, VI, 125.
Taxes upon real estate in seceded States declared a lien on same, VI, 92.
Telegraph lines, military possession of, order regarding, VI, 108; X, 109.
Termination of—
Mediation or other measures looking to, referred to, VI, 154.
Proclaimed, VI, 429.
In Tennessee, VI, 317.
In Texas, VI, 434.
Correction of date in, by proclamation, VI, 549.
Thanks tendered commanders and soldiers in. (See Thanks of Congress; Thanks of President.)
Thanksgiving order of President Lincoln, VI, 238.
Thanksgiving proclamations of President Lincoln, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228.
Order regarding day appointed, VI, 44. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)
Threatening aspect of. (See Secession discussed; Slavery discussed.)
Transportation to be furnished refugees and freedmen, order regarding, VI, 349.
Treason against United States, act to punish, VI, 85, 93.
Troops sent through Mexican territory in 1861 referred to, VI, 376.
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Vessels of United States destroyed by rebel vessels referred to, VII, 10.
Victories of Federal troops discussed, VI, 100, 104, 112, 175, 238, 241, 251, 256, 276.
Virginia—
Attitude of, in, discussed, VI, 23.
Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, VI, 44.
Volunteer service—
Act to provide for additional medical officers of, vetoed, VI, 88.
Officers and men in, VI, 380.
Officers in, VI, 156.
Volunteers called for, and orders regarding, VI, 13, 15, 114, 115, 120, 121, 169, 173, 226, 232, 235, 271.
Authority to call for additional volunteers recommended, VI, 26.
Board constituted to examine quotas of States, VI, 275.
Bounty and pay to, VI, 121, 174, 235, 451.
Recommendations regarding, VI, 195.
Colored troops to be recruited, order regarding, X, 110.

Digitized by Google

War between the States—Continued.
Volunteers called for—Continued.
Increase of, letter of President to governors regarding, VI, 114.
Proposition of governor of Missouri regarding, VI, 40.
Order of President regarding, VI, 42.
Proposition of governors of States regarding, and reply of President, VI, 40, 115, 236.
Reenlistment of veterans referred to, VI, 199.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Three-hundred-dollar clause, repeal of, recommended, VI, 211.
Weehawken-Fingal naval engagement referred to, VI, 191.
Wisconsin volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.
Wool, John E. (See Wool, John E.)
War Claims (see also Fourth of July Claims; Southern Claims Commission):
Discussed, VII, 251, 349; IX, 320.
Payment of, referred to, VII, 194.
War College, Naval. (See Naval War College.)
War Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. Until June 12, 1776, the Continental Congress managed military affairs through a committee. On that date a Board of War and Ordnance (q. v.) was established, succeeded in 1777 by a Board of War. In 1781 a Secretary of War was provided for. The present War Department was established by the First Congress Aug. 7, 1789, and Henry Knox, who had been Secretary of War under the Confederation since 1785, was placed at its head. The War Department has custody of all records, etc., relating to the Army, the superintendence of all purchases of military supplies, the direction of army transportation, the distribution of stores, the Signal Service and meteorological records, the disbursement of all appropriations for rivers and harbors, their survey and improvement, and the superintendence and supply of arms and munitions of war. The business of the Department is conducted by 10 bureaus, each under a chief who is an officer of the Regular Army. The chief clerk has charge of the correspondence and accounts. The Adjutant-General of the Army issues the orders of the President and the General Commanding the Army; he conducts the army correspondence, the recruiting and enlistment service, issues commissions, receives reports and resignations, and is custodian of the records and muster rolls. The Inspector-General inspects the army posts and the accounts of the disbursing officers. The Quartermaster-General has charge of the transportation, clothing, quarters, equipage, etc. He employs guides and spies and has charge of the national cemeteries. The Commissary-General has charge of the purchase and distribution of rations. The Surgeon-General is in charge of the Medical Department. The Paymaster-General keeps the accounts and disburses the pay through a large body of subordinates. The Chief of Engineers is in charge of the fortifications, bridges, torpedo service, river and harbor improvements, geographical surveys, etc. The Chief of Ordnance has charge of all the artillery and munitions. The Chief Signal Officer superintends the Signal Service. The Judge-Advocate-General reviews the proceedings of courts-martial and other military tribunals. The principal headquarters of the War Department are in the State, War, and Navy building, at Washington. The following is a list of the Secretaries of War since the year 1789: Henry Knox, Massachusetts; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; James McHenry, Maryland; Samuel Dexter, Massachusetts; Roger Griswold, Connecticut; Henry Dearborn, Massachusetts; William Eustis, Massachusetts; John Armstrong, New York; James Monroe, Virginia; Alexander J. Dallas (acting), Pennsylvania; William H. Crawford, Georgia; George Graham, Virginia; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; James Barbour, Virginia; Peter B. Porter, New York; John H. Eaton, Tennessee; Lewis Cass, Michigan; Benjamin F. Butler (acting), New York; Joel R. Poinsett, South Carolina; John Bell, Tennessee; John McLean, Ohio; John C. Spencer, New York; James M. Porter, Pennsylvania; William Wilkins, Pennsylvania; William L. Marcy, New York; Reverdy Johnson (acting), Maryland; George W. Crawford, Georgia; Winfield Scott, Virginia; Charles M. Conrad, Louisiana; Jefferson Davis, Mississippi; John B. Floyd, Virginia; Joseph Holt, Kentucky; Simon Cameron, Pennsylvania; Edwin M. Stanton, Pennsylvania; Ulysses S. Grant, Illinois; Lorenzo Thomas, Delaware; John M. Schofield, New York; John A. Rawlins, Illinois; William T. Sherman, Ohio; William W. Belknap, Iowa; George M. Robeson (acting), New Jersey; Alphonso Taft, Ohio; J. Donald Cameron, Pennsylvania; George W. McCrary, Iowa; Alexander Ramsey, Minnesota; Robert T. Lincoln, Illinois; William C. Endicott, Massachusetts; Redfield Proctor, Vermont; Stephen B. Elkins, West Virginia; Daniel S. Lamont, New York, and Russell A. Alger, Michigan.
War Department:
Act making appropriations for support of Army, etc., vetoed, VII, 523.
Appointments and removals in, referred to, IV, 112, 151.
Appropriations for, II, 361; III, 115.
Recommended, III, 225; VIII, 93, 94.
Special session messages regarding failure to make, V, 394; VII, 452, 520.
Transfer of balances of, referred to, V, 396.
Transfer of, to Medical Department, III, 35, 556.
Augmentation of business in, I, 499.
Building for, recommended, IV, 431; V, 168; VII, 108. (See also State, War, and Navy Building.)
Clerks in, increase in number of, requested, I, 260, and X, 120.

Digitized by Google

War Department—Continued.
Expenditures and estimates of, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 51, 245.
Buchanan, V, 575.
Cleveland, VIII, 348, 514, 788; IX, 445, 535.
Fillmore, V, 132.
Grant, VII, 39, 193.
Hayes, VII, 445, 571, 617.
Jefferson, I, 339, 347.
Johnson, VI, 575, 684.
Monroe, II, 33.
Tyler, IV, 201, 268.
Freedmen's Bureau transferred to, VII, 193.
Increase in clerical force in offices of Adjutant-General and Surgeon-General recommended, VIII, 88.
Officers in, employment of, without express provision of law, IV, 151, 315.
Record and Pension Division of—
Bill to establish, vetoed, IV, 138.
Discussed, IX, 196.
Records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of Civil War offered, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 211.
Referred to, II, 197, 239, 360.
Subordinate appointments in, recommended, I, 499.
Transfer of Pension Bureau to, from Interior Department recommended, VII, 106.
Transfer of Weather Bureau from, to Agricultural Department recommended, IX, 51.

War of 1812.—In June, 1812, war was declared by the United States against Great Britain. This war grew out of the British orders in council made to destroy the commerce of France and of nations trading with France, the arbitrary impressment of American seamen, and the exercise of the right of search. These orders in council and the Berlin and Milan decrees of Napoleon subjected to capture vessels trading with England and France. Congress passed acts known as the Embargo Act, the Nonintercourse Act, and the Nonimportation Act in an effort to check British aggressions on the commerce of the United States, but they failed of their purpose, and war ensued. The war at first was waged along the Canadian frontier. The Americans suffered some serious reverses the first year in the Northwest. Detroit was surrendered by Hull, and Fort Dearborn, on Lake Michigan, the present site of the city of Chicago, was captured by the British. Detroit was recovered by Perry's splendid victory on Lake Erie in 1813. The military and naval forces of Great Britain were greatly superior to those of the United States. Nevertheless some notable victories were won by the Americans as the war progressed. The Navy especially distinguished itself in a remarkable series of engagements with the enemy's ships. In 1814 the British attacked and captured Washington City and burned the public buildings. The most famous victory won by the Americans in the war was that of Gen. Jackson over the British commanded by Sir Edward M. Pakenham, Jan. 8, 1815, at New Orleans. This battle was fought 15 days after peace had been declared, but before the news had reached New Orleans. Dec. 24, 1814, by the treaty of Ghent (q. v.), peace was restored. By this treaty several questions pending between the two countries were settled, but the three principal ones, out of which the war grew, were not mentioned. The total number of enlistments in the regular service was 38,187, and in the militia 471,000. The total cost of the War of 1812 was $107,159,003. The cost of the Revolutionary War was $135,193,703; of the Mexican War, $66,000,000.

War of 1812:
Alexandria, Va., retreat of British from, I, 547.
American blood wantonly spilled by Great Britain, I, 500.
Armistice proposed by Great Britain declined, I, 517.
Bainbridge, William, commander of the *Constitution*, I, 522.
Baltimore, retreat of British from, I, 548.
Blakely, Johnston, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.
British attacks on Craney Island, Fort Meigs, Sacketts Harbor, and Sandusky repulsed, I, 539.
British Government in state of war, while United States remains in state of peace, I, 504.
Brown, Jacob, victories of, over British forces, I, 548.
Caledonia, capture of the, on Lake Erie referred to, X, 45.
Capitol destroyed by British forces, I, 546.
Chauncey, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Claims of States for militia services during, X, 55.
Cochrane, Alex., order of, to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 551, and X, 121. (See also I, 545.)
Coffee, John, Indians defeated by Tennessee militia under command of, I, 536.
Conduct of Great Britain toward United States discussed, I, 499.
British cruiser violates American flag, I, 500.
Pretended blockades without presence of adequate force discussed, I, 501.
Connecticut, refusal of governor of, to furnish militia discussed, I, 516; X, 43.
Constitution-Guerrière naval engagement discussed, I, 517.
Constitution-Java naval engagement discussed, I, 522.
Decatur, Stephen, commander of the *United States*, I, 521.
Deserters, pardon granted. (See Pardons.)
Detroit, capture of the, on Lake Erie referred to, X, 45.
Detroit, Mich., surrender of, to British, I, 514. Recovery of, referred to, I, 539.
Discussed, I, 499, 514, 520, 521, 522, 524, 526, 534, 540, 541, 542, 543, 545, 547, 552.
Effort of United States to obtain command of the Lakes discussed, I, 516.

Digitized by Google

War of 1812—Continued.
Enlistments under act authorizing President to accept and organize volunteer military corps, X, 45.
Existence of, proclaimed, I, 512
Forts Erie, George, and Malden, reduction of, by American forces referred to, I, 539.
Frolic-Wasp naval engagement discussed, I, 521.
Gaines, Edmund P., victories of, over British forces, I, 548.
Guerrière-Constitution naval engagement discussed, I, 517.
Harrison, William Henry, military talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Hornet, British ship destroyed by the, I, 528.
Hull, Isaac, commander of the *Constitution*, I, 517.
Hull, William, surrenders town and fort of Detroit, Mich., I, 514.
Increase in army and militia recommended by President Madison, I, 549, 553.
Indians employed by Great Britain in, I, 515, 535.
Intention of British commander to lay waste American towns, proclamation regarding, I, 545.
Intercourse with British forces blockading American waters, order against, X, 102.
Invasion of capital by British referred to in proclamation, I, 545.
Jackson, Andrew, victory of volunteers under, over Indians, I, 536, 548.
Java-Constitution naval engagement discussed, I, 522.
Johnson, Richard M., military talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Jones, Jacob, commander of the *Wasp*, I, 521.
Lawrence, James, commander of the *Hornet*, I, 528.
Macdonough, Thomas, British ships captured on Lake Champlain by American squadron under, I, 549.
Mackinaw, Mich., attempted reduction of, by American forces discussed, I, 549.
Massachusetts, refusal of governor of, to furnish militia discussed, I, 516; X, 43.
Mediation of Russia in, I, 526.
Accepted by United States, I, 526.
Declined by Great Britain, I, 534, 547.
Referred to, X, 49.
Michigan Territory, recovery of, from British referred to, 535, 542.
Niagara Falls—
American attack near, unsuccessful, I, 516.
American victory on Canadian side of, I, 548.
Order of Admiral Cochrane to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 551, and X, 121. (See also I, 545.)
Pacific advances made to Great Britain discussed, I, 517, 521; X, 44.
Pardons granted deserters. (See Pardons.)
Peace (see also Mediation)--
Commissioners to conclude treaty of, nominated, X, 46.
Negotiations for, proposed by Great Britain should not stay preparations for war, I, 541.

War of 1812—Continued.
Peace—Continued.
Referred to, I, 551.
Terms of, proposed by President Madison declined, I, 517.
Treaty of, transmitted and discussed, I, 552. (See also I, 551; X, 51.)
Proclamation of President Madison regarding, I, 560.
Pensioners of. (See Pensions discussed.)
Perry, Oliver H., victory of naval forces under, on Lake Erie, I, 534.
Plattsburg, N. Y., defeat of British at, I, 548.
Preparation for, recommended, I, 494, 498.
Prisoners of war, retaliation upon, referred to, X, 51.
Proclaimed by President Madison, I, 512.
Proclamations of President Madison regarding, I, 472, 480, 491, 512, 532, 543, 558, 572, 586.
Public buildings destroyed by British forces, I, 545, 546.
Resolutions of—
New Jersey legislature pledging support to Government, X, 40.
Pennsylvania legislature—
Approving declaration of war, X, 45.
Pledging support to Government. (See Pennsylvania.)
Rodgers, John, frigates under command of, referred to, I, 517.
Scott, Winfield, victories of, over British forces, I, 548.
Threatened by Great Britain referred to, I, 494, 504.
Threatening aspect of—
Congress convened on account of, I, 424.
Discussed by President Madison, I, 499.
Treaty of peace transmitted and discussed, I, 552.
Proclamation of President Madison regarding, I, 560.
Troops in, number and kind of, referred to, V, 482.
Unfriendly policy of Great Britain discussed, I, 475.
United States, engagement of the, with the *Macedonian*, I, 521.
Van Rensselaer, Stephen, attack of forces under, near Niagara discussed, I, 516.
Vessels, American, instructed not to interfere with neutral vessels, I, 544.
Victories of American arms. (See Discussed, *ante*.)
Waged by Great Britain on account of extravagant views, I, 547.
Warrington, Lewis, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.
Wasp-Frolic naval engagement discussed, I, 521.
York, Canada, reduction of, by American forces referred to, I, 539.
War of Rebellion. (See War between the States.)
War of Rebellion, Official Records of:
Compilation of, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 350.
Publication of, plan for, recommended, VII, 499.

Digitized by Google

War, Secretary of.—An act of the Continental Congress of Feb. 7, 1781, created the office of Secretary of War to take the place of the Board of War. Benjamin Lincoln was the first Secretary, serving from 1781 to 1785, when he was succeeded by Henry Knox. Under Knox the present War Department was established. (See also War Department.)

War, Secretary of:
Adjutant-General of Army designated to act as, *ad interim*, VI, 621, 663.
Clerks of, taking advantage of insolvent-debtors act dismissed, II, 544.
Correspondence of, referred to, IV, 577.
Report of, transmitted and referred to, I, 301, and X, 120; I, 345, 347, 470; II, 53, 343, 388, 415, 429, 455, 473, 526, 534, 565, 568; III, 225; IV, 202. (See also War Department.)
Suspension and removal of Secretary Stanton. (See Stanton, Edwin M.)

War Steamers:
Construction of, recommended, V, 459, 524.
Introduction of, into navies of world referred to, IV, 412.

Ward, Frederick T., death of, while in military service of China, VI, 152.

Ward, John E., minister to China:
Appointment of, V, 558.
Refusal of, to submit to humiliating ceremonies in approaching sovereign, V, 559.

Ward, R. J., mentioned, IX, 230.

Ward, Sallie T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 702.

Ward, Samuel, special agent to Mexico, mentioned, V, 237.

Ward Claim referred to, VII, 484; VIII, 214.

Ware vs. Hylton.—A Supreme Court case denying the right of any State or citizen to repudiate debts contracted with British subjects before the Revolutionary War. In 1796 Ware, a citizen of Great Britain, administrator of William Jones, surviving partner of Farrell & Jones, brought suit against Hylton, of Virginia, for the recovery of a debt. Hylton refused payment on the ground that the Virginia legislature of 1777 had passed an act to sequester British property and enable debtors of British subjects to pay such debts to the State loan office. The act was signed by Governor Jefferson. Hylton claimed to have complied with this statute. The United States circuit court for Virginia rendered a decree in favor of the defendant. The United States Supreme Court, however, reversed this decision on the ground that the legislature had not the power to extinguish the debt, when payment of such debts had been stipulated in the treaty of 1783. The justices rendered separate opinions to this effect. At the close of the Revolution and for a number of years afterwards there was a great deal of feeling aroused in Virginia and other States over efforts to collect British debts contracted in colonial times.

Warehousing System discussed by President—
Jackson, II, 452.
Polk, IV, 555.
Tyler, IV, 200, 266.

Warmoth, Henry C., mentioned, VII, 306.

Warner, Edwin W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 834.

Warner, William, member of Sioux Commission, IX, 45.

Warren, John, arrest and trial of, in Great Britain, VI, 629.
Convicted and sentenced to imprisonment, VI, 636.
Referred to, VI, 699.
Released, VI, 704.

Warrington, Lewis:
British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.
Energy displayed by, in suppressing piracies, II, 310.

Warrior, The, illegal detention of, IV, 198.

Wars, Foreign:
Acheen with Netherlands, neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 238.
Austria with Hungary, sympathy of American Government with latter, V, 12, 41.
Brazil with Buenos Ayres—
Peace concluded, II, 411.
Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 363, 385.
Brazil with Paraguay—
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 685.
Referred to, VII, 124.
Canada, civil war in, neutrality of United States in, III, 485, 531.
Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.
Central America, republics in, at war with each other, II, 411.
Chile with Peru and Bolivia, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 130.
Claims of United States arising out of, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.
Conditions of peace presented by Chile discussed, VIII, 75, 130, 173.
Efforts of United States to bring about peace discussed, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 130.
Negotiations for restoration of peace referred to, VIII, 89.
Terminated, VIII, 235.
Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.
China with Japan—
Action taken by United States regarding, IX, 525, 627.
Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, IX, 525, 627.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 248.
Jefferson, I, 326, 361, 369.
France with China, VIII, 236.
France with Germany—
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 114, 482.
Diplomatic relations resumed, VII, 144.
Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 89, 91.
Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.
France with Spain—
Declaration of, by Spain referred to, X, 16.

Digitized by Google

Privateers, commissions not granted to, II, 210.
Referred to, II, 252.
Great Britain and France with China, neutrality preserved by United States in, V, 506, 558, 643.
Great Britain with France, neutrality of United States proclaimed, I, 156.
Great Britain with Russia—
Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States discussed, V, 331.
Neutrality maintained by United States during, V, 331.
Japan, civil war in, neutrality of United States in, VI, 690.
Proclaimed, VI, 514.
Mexico, civil war in, neutrality preserved by United States in, VI, 243, 383.
Mexico with Texas—
Armistice referred to, IV, 319.
Battle of San Jacinto referred to, IV, 480.
Correspondence between President Jackson and Santa Anna regarding, III, 274.
Defeat of Mexican arms, III, 268.
Desire of Texas to become part of United States, III, 237, 268.
Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 260, 311, 340.
Hostilities should cease, IV, 260, 311, 341.
Independence of Texas—
Acknowledgment of, by Santa Anna referred to, IV, 480.
Recognition of, by United States discussed, III, 265, 281; IV, 260.
Interference of citizens of United States in, complained of by Mexico, IV, 197.
Neutrality of United States in, III, 151.
Physical force, disparity of, on side of Mexico, III, 268.
Referred to, IV, 479.
Result of, of importance to United States, III, 237, 268; IV, 260.
Strong prepossession felt by United States for Texas, III, 237, 268; IV, 260.
Threats of Mexico to renew hostilities discussed, IV, 340, 353.
Rules adopted by Cabinet for preservation of neutrality in, X, 86.
Russia with Turkey—
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 407.
Hayes, VII, 466.
Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.
Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.
Treaty of peace referred to, II, 445.
Salvador with Guatemala, IX, 108.
Schleswig-Holstein, neutrality of United States in, discussed, V, 10.
Spain with Cuba (see also Spanish-American War)—
Amistice proposed by United States discussed, X, 143.
Autonomous government promised by Spain discussed, IX, 720; X, 134, 142, 161.
Captain-General Blanco directed to suspend hostilities, X, 150.
Claims of United States against Spain resulting from, VII, 97, 145, 496; IX, 439, 748.
Concentration policy of Captain-General Weyler discussed, X, 129, 141, 142, 161.
Revoked, X, 143.
Forcible intervention in, by United States discussed, X, 134.
Recommended, X, 147.
Friendly offices of United States, tender of, refused, referred to, X, 128, 140.
Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of Cuba, authorizing intervention, etc., X, 155.
Discussed, X, 164.
Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 165.
Neutrality proclamations of President Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.
Policy of United States regarding, discussed by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 716.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 149.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.
Referred to by President McKinley, X, 132, 144, 149.
Hayes, VII, 486, 496.
McKinley, X, 127, 139, 160.
Questions with Spain growing out of, VII, 161, 241, 242, 291, 568.
Recognition of belligerency of Cuba by United States deemed unwise by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 719.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 338.
McKinley, X, 131.
Recognition of independence of Cuba by United States opposed and precedents cited by President McKinley, X, 144.
Referred to, VII, 50, 70.
Surrender of insurgents referred to, VII, 485.
Termination of, announced, VII, 496.
Spain with South American provinces—
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 356, 384.
Jackson, III, 99, 150, 267.
Monroe, II, 13, 43, 58, 70, 77, 88, 105, 116, 193, 259, 260.
Independence of South American provinces—
Achieved before recognized by United States, II, 260.
Asserted, II, 43.
Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.
Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.
Referred to, II, 137, 192.
Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.
Negotiations opened for establishment of peace, III, 150.

Digitized by Google

Wars, Foreign—Continued.
Spain with South American provinces—Continued.
Neutrality preserved by United States in, II, 13, 58, 70, 116, 193.
Referred to, II, 326, 403.
Successful management of war by South American provinces, II, 77, 105.
Spain with South American Republics—
Armistice referred to, VII, 190.
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686.
Accepted, VII, 33, 98.
Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33.
Turkey with Greece, hope for independence of Greece manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 259, 309, 384.
Wars of United States. (See Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812.)
Wascoe Indians, treaty with, V, 380.
Washburn, Charles A., minister to Paraguay, controversy with President of Paraguay discussed, VI, 685.
Washburne, Elihu B.:
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 580.
Minister to France, metric convention signed by, VII, 358.
Washington, Bushrod, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 260.
Washington, George (first President United States):
Anniversary of birth of, proclamation regarding celebration of, VI, 88.
Annual addresses of, I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 182, 199.
Addresses of Senate in reply, I, 67, 84, 108, 130, 142, 168, 186, 204.
Replies of President, I, 68, 85, 109, 131, 143, 169, 187, 207.
Addresses of House in reply, I, 69, 85, 109, 131, 144, 170, 187, 207.
Replies of President, I, 70, 87, 110, 132, 145, 171, 188, 209.
Biographical sketch of, I, 41.
Birthplace of, appropriation for approaches to monument to mark, recommended, VIII, 216.
Centennial celebration of inauguration of, VIII, 786.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18.
Colors of France presented to United States, I, 189, and X, 18.
Reply of President accepting, X, 19.
Commander in Chief of Armies, proclamation recommending commemoration of anniversary of surrender of commission, VIII, 223.
Commissions granted by, during recess transmitted, X, 50.
Committee appointed by House to meet, I, 45.
Constitution, right to make and alter, basis of our political system, I, 217.
Death of—
Addresses on, I, 297, 298, 299, 300.
Washington, George—Continued.
Death of—Continued.
Announced and honors to be paid memory of, X, 95.
Resolutions of Congress in honor of memory of, proclaimed, X, 79.
Resolutions of Congress on, transmitted to widow of, I, 300.
Reply of, I, 301.
Departments of Government to be preserved in constitutional spheres, I, 219.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, I, 194.
Election—
For third term declined by, I, 213.
Official information of, I, 43.
Executive Departments, accounts of condition of, requested by, X, 80.
Farewell Address of, I, 213.
To be read to Army, VI, 105.
Finances discussed by, I, 83, 106, 129, 141, 167, 185.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 128, 221.
Geographical distinctions in country discouraged by, I, 216.
Good faith and justice toward all nations enjoined by, I, 221.
Inaugural address of—
First, I, 51.
Address of Senate in reply, I, 54.
Reply of President, I, 55.
Address of House in reply, I, 56.
Reply of President, I, 57.
Second, I, 138.
Inauguration as President, proceedings initiatory to, I, 42.
Order of conducting, I, 49.
Resolutions of House on report of committee, I, 50.
Indian affairs, notifies Senate that he will meet and advise with, regarding, I, 61.
Indian treaty, disregards transactions regarding, I, 111.
Knowledge the surest basis of public happiness, I, 66.
Letter of, to Charles Thomson accepting Presidency, I, 42.
Lieutenant-General and Commander in Chief of Army, nomination of, I, 267.
Letter of acceptance, I, 267.
Military Academy, establishment of, recommended by, I, 202.
Referred to, II, 312.
National university, establishment of, recommended by, I, 66, 202.
Referred to, II, 312.
Notifies committee that he will meet it at Elizabethtown, I, 46.
Oath of office, report of committee as to time and place of taking, I, 48.
Pardon granted insurgents in Pennsylvania by, I, 181.
Referred to, I, 184.
Parties, people warned by, against baneful effects of, I, 218.
Passionate attachments to other nations should be excluded, I, 221.

Digitized by Google

Washington, George—Continued.
Peace and harmony enjoined by, I, 221.
Pecuniary compensation as President refused by, I, 53.
Portrait of, I, 40.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, I, 194.
Proclamations of—
Boundaries of District of Columbia, I, 100, 102.
Extraordinary session of Senate, I, 138, 212, 587.
Indian treaties, I, 80.
Insurrection in Pennsylvania, I, 158, 161.
Military expedition against foreign power, I, 157.
Neutrality in war between allied forces and France, I, 156.
Opposition to revenue laws, I, 124, 158, 161.
Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, I, 181.
Reduction in weight of copper coins, X, 78.
Regarding armed force under James O'Fallon, I, 101.
Reward for persons destroying Indian town, I, 137.
Thanksgiving, I, 64, 179.
Treaty with Creeks, I, 80.
Public credit, strength and security of Government rest upon, I, 220.
Reception of, to be held in house of Samuel Osgood, I, 43, 44.
Religion and morality indispensable supports to prosperity, I, 220.
Reports of committee respecting inauguration of, I, 47, 48.
Request of House for correspondence regarding foreign negotiations refused by, I, 194.
Retirement from office announced by, and replies of Congress, I, 204, 206, 207, 208.
Salary as President refused by, I, 53.
Seminaries of learning, establishment of, recommended by, I, 66.
State of the Union discussed by, I, 103, 183, 213.
States of the Union, alliances between, discouraged by, I, 217.
Statue of, to be—
Erected at Caracas, Venezuela, VIII, 129, 173.
Placed in Capitol, II, 315, 607; IV, 57.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 64, 179.
Unity of Government—
Best preserved by local self-government, I, 216.
Essential to our liberty, I, 215.
Veto messages of—
Apportionment of Representatives, I, 124.
Military establishment, I, 211.
Washington, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 33.
Washington, Martha, resolutions of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, I, 300.
Reply of, I, 301.
Washington, Samuel T., resolution of Congress thanking, for sword of Washington and staff of Franklin, IV, 273.

Washington.—One of the United States. It extends from lat. 45° 40′ to 49° north, and from long. 117° to 124° 44′ west. It is bounded on the north by the Strait of San Juan de Fuca and British Columbia, on the east by Idaho, on the south by Oregon (partly separated by the Columbia River), and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The Cascade Range traverses the State from north to south, west of the center. There are extensive forests, particularly in the western part, and the eastern portion produces large quantities of wheat. Gold and silver are also found in paying quantities. Salmon fishing and shipbuilding are important industries. The country was visited as early as 1592. The mouth of the Columbia River was explored in 1792 by Capt. Gray, and further explorations were conducted by Lewis and Clark in 1805. John Jacob Astor founded a trading post at the mouth of the Columbia River in 1811. The State was formed from part of the Oregon region, which was claimed by both England and America for many years. It was organized as a Territory by an act of Congress passed Mar. 2, 1853, and admitted to the Union Nov. 11, 1889 (IX, 25). Area, 69,180 sq. miles; population (1890), 349,390. (See also "Fifty-Four Forty or Fight;" Northwestern Boundary; Oregon.)

Washington:
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 25.
Discussed, IX, 50.
Boundary line with British provinces. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Chinamen injured by lawless men in, VIII. 329, 383, 498.
Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.
Appropriation for, VIII, 782.
Troops sent to protect, VIII, 348.
Geological survey of, referred to, V, 485.
Indians in—
Agreement with, for relinquishment of lands, VIII, 194.
Depredations of, referred to, V, 340, 361, 363, 367, 378, 383, 408.
Referred to, V, 484, 485.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 375, 777, 783, 786, 787.
Light-house on coast of, point to be selected for, VI, 704.
Martial law in, proclamation of governor referred to, V, 243.
Possessory claims in, convention with Great Britain regarding, VI, 179.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, VIII, 311, 488; IX, 500.
Washington, The, seizure of, by British authorities referred to, VII, 160.

Washington City.—The capital of the United States. It is situated in the District of Columbia, on the Potomac River, at the head of navigation, in lat. 38° 53′ north and long. 77° 1′ west. The site for the capital was chosen in 1790 and the seat of government was established at Washington in 1800. It contains the principal public buildings in which the business of the Government is transacted. Besides the Capitol (q. v.) the city contains the official residence of the President, buildings devoted to the various Departments of Government, the

Digitized by Google

Congressional Library, the Smithsonian Institution, National Museum, Naval Observatory, Corcoran Art Gallery, National Soldiers' Home, Washington Monument, and many other objects of national interest. The White House, or Presidential residence, was first occupied by John Adams in 1800. The public buildings were burned by the British in 1814, and more imposing ones erected subsequently. (See also District of Columbia.)

Washington City (see also District of Columbia):
Act transferring duties of trustees of colored schools in Georgetown and, vetoed, VI, 705.
Bridge across Potomac River at. (See District of Columbia.)
Buildings in—
Commission of inquiry relative to, referred to, IV, 159.
Erection of, proclamation regarding, I, 324.
On three sides of Lafayette square recommended, VII, 626.
Referred to, I, 368; IV, 58, 104.
British invasion of, referred to in proclamation, I, 545.
Centennial anniversary of founding of, for capital to be held in 1900 discussed, X, 200.
Conference in, of representatives of Canada and United States regarding commercial exchanges, IX, 240, 243, 313.
Conspiracy to prevent inauguration of President-elect in, referred to, V, 669.
Defense of, clerks in Departments in, to be organized into companies for, VI, 122. (See also VI, 444.)
Expenditures, public, in, referred to, X, 31, 54.
Grand Army of Republic—
Appropriation for reception and entertainment of, in, recommended, IX, 237.
Order permitting members of, employed in public service to participate in parade of, IX, 305.
Parade of, discussed, IX, 328.
Improvement of Potomac flats and river front of, recommended, VII, 506, 580, 627; VIII, 64.
Bill for, submitted, VII, 581.
Improvements in, recommended, II, 262, 343; V, 174, 304.
Insane asylum in. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)
International American Conference at, VIII, 784; IX, 32.
Centennial celebration of discovery of America, resolution regarding, IX, 77.
Discussed, IX, 107.
Extradition, reports on subject of, adopted by, IX, 79.
Importations and exportations, recommendations of, regarding, IX, 71.
Intercontinental railroad, survey of route for, recommended by, IX, 69.
International American bank, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 70.
Discussed, IX, 125.
International American monetary union, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 78.

Washington City—Continued.
International American Conference at—Continued.
International arbitration, reports on, adopted by, IX, 83.
Referred to, IX, 188, 442.
International bureau of information, establishment of, at, recommended by, IX, 71.
International law, adoption of uniform code of, recommended by, IX, 78.
Latin-American library, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.
Memorial tablet in State Department to commemorate meeting of, erection of, recommended by, IX, 79.
Patents, trade-marks, and copyrights, report of, concerning protection of, IX, 77.
Port dues and consular fees, recommendations of, regarding uniform system of, IX, 79.
Postal and cable communication, establishment of improved facilities for, recommended by, IX, 76.
Public health, recommendations of, for protection of, IX, 78.
Reciprocal commercial treaties recommended by, IX, 74.
Steamship service, establishment of rapid, recommended by, IX, 76. (See also IX, 56.)
Weights and measures, report of, on, IX, 78.
International Marine Conference at, discussed, VIII, 595, 785; IX, 33, 58, 63, 108.
International Peace Congress at, discussed, VIII, 97, 130.
Invitation to countries of North and South America to attend, VIII, 98.
Postponement of, referred to, VIII, 130.
International Sanitary Conference at, discussed, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.
Jail erected in, I, 355.
Necessity for new one, III, 404.
Justices of the peace in, referred to, VI, 602.
Loan from Maryland, payment of, guaranteed by United States, I, 333.
Lots in, chargeable with, I, 333.
Referred to, II, 264.
Resales of lots for, deficiency in, I, 355.
Lots in, sale of, referred to, II, 264; III, 621.
Order regarding, X, 86.
Negroes coming into, from Virginia arrested as fugitives, order regarding, X, 108.
Officers of, salary of, I, 355.
Pennsylvania avenue in—
Bill for paving, vetoed, VII, 387.
Improvement of, referred to, III, 627.
Macadamizing of, referred to, IV, 162.
Repavement of, referred to, VII, 414, 480, 635.
Police system for, recommended. (See District of Columbia.)
Post-office building in, erection of, recommended, VIII, 778.
Postal congress to be held in, discussed, recommendation regarding, IX, 732.
Protection for, recommendations regarding, VI, 444. (See also VI, 122.)
Public schools in. (See District of Columbia.)

Digitized by Google

Washington City—Continued.
Public works in, appointment of commissioners to investigate, referred to, IV, 51.
Receipts and expenditures of, and moneys advanced to, referred to, X, 54.
Referred to, I, 263, 295, 305, 308.
Reservations in, appropriation for removing snow and ice from, recommended, VIII, 152.
Seat of Government—
Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 200, 202.
Removed from Philadelphia to, I, 291, 305, 308, 309, 310.
Steam railway lines—
Construction of certain, urged by authorities of, VI, 150.
Controversies regarding occupation of streets by, discussed and referred to, VIII, 365,529, 800.
Recommendations regarding location of depots and tracks, VII, 507, 627; VIII, 64.
Street railroad companies in, report of board on amount chargeable to, referred to, VII, 319.
Superintendent of—
Report of, on expenditures on Post-Office and Patent Office, X, 38.
Reports of, transmitted, X, 39, 41.
Salary of, discussed, I, 355.
Surveyor of—
Report of, referred to, I, 368.
Salary of, discussed, I, 355.
Troops assembled in, by order of President Buchanan discussed, V, 669.
Water supply for, discussed, V, 92, 162, 174, 189, 217; VII, 627; VIII, 64, 186.
Opinion of Judge Brewer in Great Falls land case referred to, V, 541.
Plan to take, from Great Falls of Potomac approved, V, 217.

Washington City Canal, improvement of, referred to, VI, 381.

Washington City (D. C.), Capture of.—After the flight of the Americans from the field of Bladensburg, Aug. 24, 1814, the British army advanced to the plain between the present Congressional Cemetery and the Capitol. Cockburn and Ross, with 200 men, rode into the city in the evening to destroy the public buildings. The unfinished Capitol, containing the Library of Congress, was fired. The President's house, the Treasury building, the arsenal, and barracks for 3,000 men were next burned. In a few hours nothing but the blackened walls remained of the public buildings, the Patent Office alone having been spared. Only such private property as was owned or occupied by persons offensive to the British was destroyed. The President and his chief advisers fled to different points in Virginia and Maryland. Mrs. Madison, the wife of the President, when advised of the defeat at Bladensburg, sent away the silver plate and other valuables from the Presidential mansion and at great personal risk saved from destruction the full-length portrait of Gen. Washington by Gilbert Stuart, which now adorns the Blue Room of the White House. With her sister and brother-in-law she was then conveyed to a place of safety beyond the Potomac. Commodore Tingey, in command at the navy-yard, burned the property under his control to prevent its falling into the hands of the British. The bridge over the Potomac was also destroyed. The total value of property destroyed by British and Americans in Washington was estimated at $2,000,000. On the night of the 25th Ross and Cockburn withdrew from Washington. (See also I, 545.)

Washington District, brigadier-general for, appointed, X, 13.

Washington Monument.—An obelisk-shaped tower of white marble erected at Washington, D. C., in honor of George Washington. The corner stone was laid July 4, 1848, but soon the work languished and then stopped entirely. Work was resumed in 1876, and the monument was finally completed Dec. 6, 1884. It is 555 feet high and 55 feet square at its base. The interior walls are built of granite and contain many memorial stones from foreign nations. The entire cost of the monument was $1,187,710.

Washington Monument:
Construction of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 478, 580, 627.
Dedication of, Government employees to participate in, VIII, 292.
Washington, Treaties of (see also Alabama Claims; Ashburton Treaty):
Of July 4, 1850, referred to, V, 227.
Of May 8, 1871—
Powers to be invited to accede to rules of neutrality in, VII, 510.
Proclamations regarding, VII, 225, 273.
Report regarding, VII, 132.
Referred to, VI, 390.

Washington, Treaty of.—Many treaties have been negotiated at Washington, but the one usually referred to as the treaty of Washington was negotiated between the United States and Great Britain at that city in 1871. After 34 meetings commissioners of the United States and England concluded a treaty between the two countries to settle pending questions. It was ratified June 17, 1871, and proclaimed to be in force July 4. To adjust the Alabama claims it was agreed to submit them to a tribunal of arbitration, to meet at Geneva, Switzerland, and to consist of members appointed by each of the parties and by three neutral nations. Concerning the difficulties with regard to the fishing privileges of United States vessels on the coast of British America, the treaty adjusted the differences on the basis of the reciprocity treaty of 1854, giving to persons of each nation the right of fishing on the coasts of the other. There was a mutual concession of privileges, such as that of transportation from one place to another in one country across the territory of the other without the payment of duties. Lake Michigan, the lower course of the St. Lawrence, and certain rivers in Alaska

Digitized by Google

were opened to the people of both nations. It was also agreed to submit the disputed boundary line between the British possessions and the State of Washington to the arbitration of the German Emperor, who on Oct. 21, 1872, rendered a decision awarding the island of San Juan and the group of which it forms a part to the United States. (See also Alabama Claims; Geneva Tribunal.)

Washington Turnpike Road Co., act authorizing subscription of stock in, vetoed, II, 493.

Washington's Farewell Address to be read to Army, orders regarding, VI, 105.

Washita River, exploration of, I, 399.

Wasp, The.—An American war ship of 18 guns, built at Washington in 1806. Oct. 13, 1812, the *Wasp* left the Delaware for the West Indies, under Capt. Jacob Jones, with 137 men. Five days later she fell in with 6 merchantmen under convoy of the British brig *Frolic*, 18 guns and 110 men. The *Wasp* attacked, and in less than an hour the *Frolic* struck her colors, after a loss of 90 men. The fight was in a heavy sea. Within 2 hours the *Wasp* and its prize were captured by the British frigate *Poictiers*, 74 guns, and the Americans were sent to Bermuda as prisoners. In 1814 the United States built a naval vessel at Newburyport and christened it the *Wasp*. It was a ship-rigged sloop of war and carried 22 guns and 160 men. Leaving Portsmouth May 1, 1814, under Capt. Johnston Blakely, she ran into the English Channel to look for British merchantmen. June 28 she encountered the British sloop *Reindeer*, 18 guns and 118 men. In less than half an hour of fierce fighting the *Reindeer* struck her colors, having sustained a loss of 25 killed and 42 wounded. The American loss was 27 in all. Sept. 1, after a fight of about 2 hours, the *Wasp* captured the British brig *Avon*, 18 guns. Oct. 9, in lat. 18° 35′ north, long. 30° 10′ west, she spoke and boarded the Swedish brig *Adams* and took off Lieut. McKnight and a master's mate of the United States ship *Essex*, on their way from Brazil to England. The *Wasp* was never heard from again.

Wasp, The, engagement of, with the *Frolic*, I, 521.

Wasp, The, mentioned, X, 171.

Wasp, The, refused permission to enter ports of Paraguay by Brazilian blockade commander, VI, 685.

Water Supply. (See Irrigation.)

Water Witch, The, fired upon by Paraguayan fort, V, 449.

Commissioner sent to demand compensation, V, 519.

Demands of, acceded to, V, 560.

Discussed, V, 664.

Naval force sent to Paraguay, V, 519.

Watervliet Arsenal, N. Y., gun factory to be established at, VIII, 789.

Wautauga Association.—June 2, 1769, a company of North Carolina hunters formed an organization to settle the territory to the west of the Cumberland Mountains, which had been opened by the treaty of Fort Stanwix in the previous year. Their settlements were on the Wautauga, one of the tributaries of the Tennessee River, within the limits of what is now the State of Tennessee. The settlers framed a code of laws, which was signed by each of them, and the body politic thus formed was called the Wautauga Association. The tyranny of Governor Tryon, of North Carolina, caused many of the independent-spirited settlers of that Colony to cast their lot with the Wautauga Association. In 1784, at a convention held in Jonesboro, a separate State government was organized under the name of Franklin. (See also Franklin.)

Wayne, Anthony, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 189.

Waxhaw (S. C.) Massacre.—After the capture of Charleston Sir Henry Clinton sent a detachment of 300 men under Col. Tarleton to disperse Col. Buford's command of 380 men, who, hearing of the fall of Charleston, had retired to a point near the North Carolina line. May 29, 1780, Tarleton, having overtaken Buford at the Waxhaw River, made a furious charge, while the Americans were awaiting flags of conference, believing hostilities suspended. Many of the Americans threw down their arms and begged for quarter; 113 were killed on the spot, 150 so badly wounded that it was impossible to move them, and only 53 were taken prisoners. Col. Buford and about 100 infantry and a few horse escaped. The British lost but 5 killed and 15 wounded.

Wea Indians:

Convention with, I, 478, 479.

Treaty with, I, 581, 582; II, 47, 81; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Trust lands of, referred to, VI, 199.

Weakley, Robert, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, II, 51.

Weather Bureau.—A bureau of the Department of Agriculture. It was first suggested in 1817. In 1819 a cooperative movement was begun and the officers at the various military posts were required to make monthly reports of the weather. In 1870 Congress made an appropriation to establish a weather bureau at Washington and pay for telegraphic communication between posts of observation in different parts of the country. Until 1891 the Bureau remained under the War Department. In July of that year it was transferred to the newly created Department of Agriculture. This Bureau forecasts storms, floods, and all changes in the weather conditions, and publishes such climatic and meteorological data as the public interest seems to demand. It has about 1,000 paid employees, most of whom devote their entire time to its service. Its annual cost is more than $800,000. The annual saving to the agricultural and shipping interests of the country due to the forecasts of the Bureau is believed to be incalculable. The percentage of correct forecasts is about 4 out of 5. In hurricanes from the West Indies it reaches 5 out of 5, or 100 per cent.

Digitized by Google

Weather Bureau:
Discussed, IX, 547, 739; X, 200.
Establishment of, in Department of Agriculture recommended, IX, 52.
Weaver, William A., court-martial of, II, 284.
Weaver, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 477.
Weber, Charles, arrest and imprisonment of, in Mexico, VIII, 91, 105.
Webster, Daniel:
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 300.
Member of notification committee to wait on President-elect J. Q. Adams, II, 292.
Mentioned, IV, 431.
Secretary of State, IV, 21; V, 110.
Death of, announced and referred to, V, 162, 163.
Instructions issued to, to treat with Lord Ashburton, IV, 228.
Webster, Joseph D., report and map of survey of Gulf coast by, transmitted, V, 65, 74.
Webster, William, sequestration of lands of, in New Zealand and claim of, against Great Britain, VII, 373; IX, 226.
Weehawken, The, engagement of, with the *Fingal* referred to, VI, 191.
Weighers and Gaugers, compensation of, referred to, V, 187.
Weights and Measures:
International bureau of, establishment of, referred to, VII, 485.
International commission upon, at Paris, VII, 608.
International movement for reform of system of, referred to, VI, 394.
Obligatory use of metric system of, referred to, VII, 456.
Referred to, I, 174.
Report of International American Conference on, referred to, IX, 78.
Set of, for each State, III, 258.
Uniformity of, necessity for, I, 66, 68, 83, 108, 576; II, 313.
Well, Benjamin, claim of, against Mexico, VIII, 110, 173, 397, 402, 608.
Welch, Harriet, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 441.
Welch, Julia, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 685.
Weldon Railroad (Va.), Seizure and Destruction of.—June 21, 1864, during Grant's operations against Petersburg and Richmond, an attempt was made to capture the Petersburg and Weldon Railroad, an important supply line for the Confederate army. The Second and Sixth corps, under Generals Birney and Wright, cut the telegraph wires 3 miles south of Petersburg, but were repulsed with a loss of 7 guns and many prisoners. Another and successful effort was made Aug. 18, 1864. Lee had drawn heavily from his forces in Petersburg to resist a threatened attack on the north side of Richmond. The Fifth Army Corps, under Gen. Warren, moved from its position at the extreme left of Grant's army and struck the railroad 4 miles below Petersburg. Mahone's division of Lee's army tried to force Warren back, but he held his position, with a loss, after 3 days' fighting, of 4,543 men. By the 24th 7 miles of railroad were destroyed. Aug. 25 the Second Army Corps and Gregg's cavalry, while at Reams Station destroying the railroad, were assailed. The fighting was desperate and a part of the Union line gave way after losing 5 guns and 2,400 men, three-fourths of whom were missing.
Welland Canal, controversy with Canada respecting tolls upon, discussed, VIII, 626, 628; IX, 240, 243, 314.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 290.
Referred to, IX, 314.
Revoked by proclamation, IX, 377.
Settlement of, referred to, IX, 437.
Welles, Gideon, Secretary of Navy:
Correspondence regarding vacation of office of Secretary of War by Gen. Grant, VI, 606.
Directed to consider applications of loyal persons to remove within Union lines, VI, 159.
Letter of, regarding rank in Marine Corps, VI, 35.
Wells, Daniel H., referred to, V, 504.
Wells, Eugene, act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 489.
Welsh, William, member of Indian commission, VII, 23.
Wentworth, Joshua, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
West, Callie, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 448.
West, James H., imprisonment of, in Cuba, V, 232.
West, Lionel Sackville. (See Sackville, Lord.)
West, Nathaniel T., ensign in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 156.
West India Company.—In 1621 the States-General of the United Netherlands chartered the Dutch West India Company. Among other important grants it received from the Government the exclusive right of trading with a large part of the coasts of America and Africa, planting colonies, building forts, employing soldiers and fleets, making treaties, and attacking the colonies and commerce of Spain and Portugal. This company planted the colony of New Netherlands in the United States, as well as the Dutch settlements in Brazil, Guiana, the West Indies, and on the Gold Coast of Africa. In 1674 the company relinquished New Netherlands to the English. Its powerful fleets took many rich prizes on the coasts of Spanish and Portuguese America. In 1624 the projector of the Dutch West India Company obtained a charter from Gustavus Adolphus, of Sweden, granting special trading privileges in America. Under its auspices settlements were made along the Delaware River.
West Indies (see also Cuba; Puerto Rico):
Cession of islands in, to United States, treaty regarding, VI, 580, 581.
Discussed, VI, 598, 688.
Commerce of United States, destruction of, by pirates in, discussed, II, 196.

Digitized by Google

West Indies—Continued.
Commercial relations with, II, 249, and X, 121.
Armed vessels stationed for protection of, III, 257.
Naval force of United States in, II, 81, 309; V, 141.
Piracy in, II, 189, 196, 418; VI, 579.
Value of, as naval outposts discussed, VI, 579. (See also St. John Island; St. Thomas Island.)
Vessels from Montserrat Island, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.
West Point, N. Y.:
Military Academy at. (See Military Academy.)
Military Department of, discontinued, VIII, 126.
West Virginia.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pan Handle State;" motto, "Montani semper liberi" ("Mountaineers are always freemen"). It extends from lat. 37° 12′ to 40° 38′ north and from long. 77° 40′ to 82° 35′ west. West Virginia is bounded on the northwest by Ohio (separated by the Ohio River), on the north by Maryland and Pennsylvania (separated from the former by the Potomac), on the east and south by Virginia, and on the west by Kentucky (separated by the Big Sandy River). The State is hilly or mountainous and contains abundance of timber and coal, being, in fact, one of the leading States in the production of the latter. It was originally a part of Virginia. When that State adopted the ordinance of secession, Apr. 17, 1861, many of the people of the western and northwestern parts of the State claimed that they were not to be bound by that action. A convention was called in 1861, which resolved not to recognize the State officers who were in opposition to the National Government. This convention elected Francis H. Peirpoint governor of Virginia and called a legislature to meet at Wheeling. It also voted to erect a new State, to be called Kanawha, and the legislature which was called by the convention voted to recognize the new State. It was admitted to the Union as the State of West Virginia June 19, 1863 (VI, 167). Area, 24,780 sq. miles; population (1890), 762,794.
West Virginia (see also Clarksburg):
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 167.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamation regarding, VII, 447, 472.
Westcott, Hampton, lieutenant in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 563.
Western Reserve.—The charters of most of the original Colonies granted territory extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. After the Revolution the unsettled western portions were ceded to the General Government. When Connecticut made her cession the State reserved a tract of land between the forty-first parallel of latitude and Lake Erie as a foundation for her school fund. It extended 120 miles westward from the Pennsylvania boundary line, and contained 3,666,291 acres, afterwards included in Ohio. An act of Congress in 1800 authorized the President to deed to Connecticut the title to this Western Reserve, to quiet titles of settlers, on condition that the State surrender all claims to its jurisdiction. On the admission of Ohio as a State Connecticut lost all interest in the territory. The tract was settled largely by Connecticut people.
Western Territory, instructions to governor of, regarding employment of militia against Indians, X, 81.
Wetmore, Prosper M., naval agent, accounts of, referred to, V, 146.
Weyler, Valeriano, reconcentration policy of, in Cuba discussed, X, 129, 141, 142, 161.
Referred to, X, 143.
Whale Fisheries, papers for vessels engaged in, referred to, III, 557.
Wharton, William F., Acting Secretary of State, IX, 146.
Agreement between United States and Great Britain for *modus vivendi* regarding Bering Sea fisheries signed by, IX, 146.
Wheaton, Henry:
Referred to, IV, 352.
Treaty concluded by, with—
Denmark II, 481.
Zollverein, IV, 316.
Wheaton, William R., act for relief of Charles H. Chamberlain and, vetoed, VIII, 818.
Wheeler, Joseph, operations of cavalry division under, around Santiago, Cuba, discussed, X, 170.
Wheeler, William H., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.
Wheelock, John E., arrest and imprisonment of, in Venezuela, VIII, 202, 216.
Whig.—A name taken by the political party in the American Colonies which favored the Revolution, as opposed to the Tories, who advocated adherence to the mother country. The name was first used in Great Britain to designate those Scotch Covenanters whose rebellion in 1699 led to the fixing the name upon any opponents of the court. The term as generally used in America, however, refers to the political party in the United States which began to develop toward the end of John Quincy Adams's Administration, favoring a national bank, a protective tariff, a system of internal improvements, and in general holding to a latitudinarian construction of the Constitution. They were at first called National Republicans, and those who opposed them were known as Democratic Republicans. After the defeat of Adams, in 1828, Henry Clay became the leader of the National Republicans. The party took the name of Whig in 1834, and in 1836, failing to unite on any candidate of their own for the Presidency, Martin Van Buren was elected by the opposition. In 1840 the Whigs elected William Henry Harrison. After the death of Harrison they quarreled with Vice-President Tyler, who had succeeded Harrison as President and had vetoed the fiscal measures passed by the Whig Congress. In 1844 they nominated Henry Clay for the Presidency, but he was defeated by James K. Polk. The annexation of Texas, the Mexican War, the Wilmot Proviso, and other phases of the slavery question caused serious dissensions in the Whig

Digitized by Google

party, but they preserved their power for another term by nominating a military candidate in the person of Zachary Taylor. He was elected, but the disintegration of the Whig party had begun. Many of the Northern Whigs became Free Soilers, and by 1856 Republicans, while many temporarily joined the American or Know-Nothing party. Large numbers of the Southern Whigs became Democrats. The factions of the old party united and nominated Winfield Scott for President in 1852, but he was defeated by Franklin Pierce. A small number of Whigs formed the Constitutional Union party and nominated Bell and Everett in 1860. Besides those already mentioned, the chief leaders of the party in the North were Webster, Winthrop, Choate, Seward, Greeley, and Weed; in the South, Mangum, Badger, Bell, Berrien, Forsyth, Stephens, Toombs, Prentiss, and Crittenden, and in the West, Giddings, Ewing, and Corwin.

Whipple, John, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 287, 288.

Whisky Insurrection.—A revolt against the enforcement of a Federal excise law by the people of 4 counties of western Pennsylvania. The Constitution gives Congress power to lay and collect excise taxes. The first bill for an excise law was defeated in Congress June 21, 1790. The project was revived the following year, and the first excise law was passed Mar. 3, 1791. The Senators from Pennsylvania were instructed by their legislature to oppose the law, "established on principles subversive of peace, liberty, and the rights of citizens." In Pennsylvania the law was violently opposed by one Bradford and his followers and condemned by more peaceable and reflecting citizens, following the lead of Albert Gallatin, afterwards Secretary of the Treasury, minister to France, envoy extraordinary to England, etc., and William Findley and John Smiley, members of Congress. Numerous meetings were held to protest against this law, which bore with particular force upon the settlers of western Pennsylvania because of their isolated position, distance from the seaboard, and the scarcity of money in that region. In response to repeated protests Congress on May 8, 1792, passed an act reducing the duties on whisky, but, on account of the threatening attitude of some of the settlers, empowering the President to use militia in suppressing disturbances within a State. The agents of the Government sent to collect the excise having been maltreated and driven from the country and the marshals refused office room and assistance in serving writs, President Washington, by a proclamation of Sept. 15, 1792 (I, 124), called upon the citizens to abandon their unlawful proceedings. Instead of complying, resistance to the service of writs continued and the officers were tarred and feathered. Aug. 1, 1794, a mass meeting of 7,000 armed insurgents was held on Braddock's Field, a county judge presiding, with Albert Gallatin as secretary and Bradford as the leading spirit. An emergency had now arisen. Governor Mifflin, of Pennsylvania, having declined to take the initiative, a certificate of the existence of an insurrection was obtained from a Federal judge, and on Aug. 7, 1794, President Washington again called upon the insurgents to disperse and retire peaceably to their homes on or before Sept. 1, 1794 (I, 158). This warning was unheeded and was followed by a third proclamation on Sept. 25, 1794 (I, 161). A requisition for 15,000 militia was issued to the governors of Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, and New Jersey. A Federal commission of 3 and a State commission of 2 preceded the troops with offers of amnesty on full submission. Bradford urged armed resistance, Gallatin counseled submission. Washington accompanied the troops, which were in command of Governor Lee, of Virginia, as far as Carlisle. Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, accompanied the expedition to the scene of disorder. The troops arrived in the rebellious district early in November. After giving the people time to obey the President's proclamation, Lee's forces arrested many of those who failed to accept the proffered amnesty. Bradford and the more violent leaders escaped. Those captured were tried, convicted, and later pardoned by the President. The first show of Federal force had suppressed the insurrection.

Whisky Insurrection (see also Pennsylvania, insurrections in):
Discussed, I, 162, 168, 170.
Pardon granted insurgents, I, 181.
Referred to, I, 184.
Proclamations against, I, 124, 158, 161.

Whisky Ring.—A conspiracy of distillers and United States officials formed in St. Louis, Mo., in 1872 to defraud the Government of internal-revenue taxes. By 1874 the ring had attained national proportions, with branches in Milwaukee, Chicago, Peoria, St. Louis, Cincinnati, New Orleans, San Francisco, and Washington. Distillers who refused to enter the combination were trapped into technical violations of the revenue laws, and when made liable to seizure they were given their choice between ruin and surrender to the ring. The combination became so powerful that when Secretary Bristow ordered a transfer of supervisors, which would have thrown the ring into confusion, their agents at Washington procured a countermand of the order from President Grant. After diligent effort evidence was obtained against the distillers and revenue agents. Upon this evidence the Government seized $3,500,000 worth of property and procured indictments against 238 persons. It was shown that the Treasury had been defrauded of $1,650,000 between July 1, 1874, and May 1, 1875. When the papers were laid before President Grant he indorsed them with orders to "let no guilty man escape." The most important convictions were those of John A. Joyce, special revenue agent; John McDonald, supervisor, and William O. Avery, chief clerk in the Treasury Department.

Digitized by Google

Whitaker, William R., defalcation of, VII, 484.
Whitby, Henry, British officer, proclamation for arrest of, for murder of American citizen, I, 402.
White, Alexander, commissioner of Washington City, I, 314.
White, James C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 704.
White, Joseph L., counsel of ship canal company, V, 140.
White, Joseph M., employment of, to compile land laws in Florida, II, 428.
White, Rollin, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 80.
White, William, imprisonment of, in Buenos Ayres, II, 63.
White House. (See Executive Mansion.)
White Leagues referred to, VII, 297. (See also Ku-Klux Klan.)
White Plains (N. Y.), Battle of.—After the battle of Harlem Heights, in which Washington was enabled to maintain his ground in the face of the British attack, Gen. Howe's war ships advanced up the East River and landed troops at Frogs Point (now Throggs Neck). His purpose was to gain a position in Washington's rear and thus cut him off from communication with his army outside of New York. About 4,000 British were sent to dislodge some 1,400 Americans who were intrenched on Chatterton Hill. After a short and sharp skirmish the Americans fell back in good order to the main body of the army, having lost but little more than half as many as their opponents. The American loss is variously stated at from 125 to 200, while the lowest official estimate of the British loss places it at 231. The following night Washington retired to a much stronger position about 5 miles north and Howe withdrew to Dobbs Ferry.
Whitehall, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, IV, 690.
Whitely, Simeon, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192.
Whiting, Joseph B., member of Chippewa Commission, IX, 65.
Whittlesey, Elisha, commissioner to adjudicate claims of David Taylor, V, 142.
Wichita Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 213, 236.
Lands of, title to, referred to, VIII, 191.
Wilbur, James M., act authorizing settlement of account of, vetoed, VIII, 728.
Wilder, W. C., member of commission concluding treaty of annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.
Wilderness (Va.), Battle of.—The rank of lieutenant-general was revived on Mar. 2, 1864, and on the 9th of that month it was conferred upon Gen. Grant, who was given the command, under the President, of all the armies of the United States. The plan of campaign agreed upon between Grant and Sherman was to make a simultaneous advance against Lee's army in Virginia and that of Johnston in Georgia. Meade was left in control of the Army of the Potomac and Sheridan placed in command of the cavalry in Virginia. Gen. B. F. Butler was made commander of the Army of the James, consisting of 38,648 men and 90 guns. May 4, 1864, Grant crossed the Rapidan with the Army of the Potomac, aggregating on May 1, according to the report of the Secretary of War, 120,380 men and 316 guns. The Ninth Corps, 20,780 in number, was subsequently added. Lee lay on the south bank of the Rapidan with 63,984 men. The Confederate position was in the midst of a wilderness of scraggy oak, sassafras, hazel, and pine. It is a region of worn-out tobacco fields, and lies directly west of the battlefield of Chancellorsville. It was not Grant's intention to fight Lee there, but the Confederate attack early on the 5th compelled it. Lee gained ground in the two days' fighting. The battle was a bloody bush fight. More than 200,000 men fought in a vast jungle. Grant's loss amounted to over 20,000, of whom 5,000 were made prisoners. The Confederate loss was about 10,000. Grant now resolved to turn Lee's left flank and put his army between the latter and Richmond. On the night of the 7th the Federal army took up the march toward Spottsylvania Court-House. On the morning of the 8th of May the men of the opposing forces arrived almost at the same moment at the Court-House. Then occurred the great battle of Spottsylvania (q. v.).
Wildfire, The, capture of, by the *Mohawk*, V, 593.
Wilkes, Charles:
Commander of exploring expedition, report of, on Oregon Territory referred to, IV, 160.
Removal of Mason and Slidell from British vessel. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Wilkes's Exploring Expedition, expenditures of publication of, referred to, V, 537.
Wilkinson, James:
Aaron Burr's insurrection, troops sent to suppress, commanded by, I, 413.
Conduct and commercial transactions of, investigated, I, 435.
No intimation found of corrupt receipt of money by, I, 439.
Expeditions against Wabash Indians commanded by, I, 112.
Mentioned, I, 417.
Willamette Valley, etc., Wagon Road Co., lands granted to Oregon for, referred to, VIII, 78.
Willcox, Orlando B., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 262.
William I, Emperor of Germany, death of, referred to, VIII, 782.
William, The, captured with African negroes on board, V, 595.
William and Francis, The, satisfaction to be allowed by Great Britain for detention of, IV, 258.
Williams, Eleazer, mentioned, II, 398.
Williams, Ell, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.
Williams, George H., member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.
Williams, John S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 427.

Digitized by Google

Williams, Jonathan, death of Gen. Washington announced and honors to be paid memory of, X, 98.

Williams, Robert, bureau of military information under supervision of, discussed, IX, 447.

Williams, S. W., decree of, prohibiting steamers sailing under American flag from using channel on Yangtse River discussed, VI, 698, 704.

Williams, Stephen, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 836.

Williamsburg (Va.), Battle of.—As soon as it was discovered that the Confederates had withdrawn from Yorktown (May 5, 1862) a column was sent in pursuit. It came up with the retreating rear guard at Williamsburg. The Confederates had been reenforced from Johnston's army at Richmond. Longstreet's division, having passed beyond the town, retraced its steps to resist the attack. Hooker, of Heintzelman's division, and Smith, of Keyes's, bore the brunt of the assault, fighting from morning till late in the afternoon, vainly calling for reenforcements. The arrival of Kearny's division about 4 p. m. caused the Confederates to retire toward Richmond. The Federal loss was 2,228 men, of whom 456 were killed. The Confederate loss was 1,560, of whom 288 were killed.

Williamson's Farm (S. C.), Battle of.—One of the minor skirmishes of the Revolutionary War in the South and the first disaster to the British arms after the capture of Charleston. July 12, 1780, Capt. Houk, with 115 British and Tories, was sent from the garrison at Rocky Mount to collect militia and drive back the Americans. Thomas Sumter, with 75 men, surprised and captured them. Capt. Houk was killed in the fight.

Willis, Albert S., minister to Hawaiian Islands. (See Hawaiian Islands, minister to.)

Willis, Jesse H., collector of customs, nomination of, II, 426.

Willman, Henry, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 125.

Wilmington, The, attempts of, to silence batteries at Cardenas, Cuba, X, 169. (See also X, 157.)

Wilmot Proviso.—President Polk, in a special message Aug. 8, 1846 (IV, 459), made a request of Congress for money to adjust the boundary between Mexico and the United States by the purchase of certain Mexican territory outside of Texas. In accordance with this request a bill was introduced into the House appropriating $2,000,000 for the purpose. David Wilmot, a Democrat from Pennsylvania, offered an amendment which provided "that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall ever exist in any part of said territory, except for crime, whereof the party shall first be duly convicted." This was the Wilmot Proviso. The bill as amended passed the House, but failed in the Senate. Early the next year another bill passed the House, appropriating $3,000,000 for the same purpose, with the Wilmot amendment attached, but the amendment was omitted in the Senate.

Wilson, Alfred M., member of Cherokee Commission, IX, 46.

Wilson, Andrew J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 450.

Wilson, C. B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 816.

Wilson, H. B. (administrator), act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 651.

Wilson, Henry, Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 331.

Wilson, John M., Puerto Rican expedition reenforced by division of, X, 171.

Wilsons Creek (Mo.), Battle of.—During the summer of 1861 Confederate troops in large numbers were sent into Missouri from Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas. Gen. Lyon was stationed at Springfield with 5,500 Federal troops. The Confederates, 20,000 strong, advanced in 2 columns under McCulloch and Price. During the night of Aug. 9, 1861, Sigel was sent with 1,500 men to attack the Confederate rear, 9 miles distant, at Wilsons Creek, while Lyon attacked the front. Both attacks were repulsed. Sigel lost 5 of his 6 guns and more than half of his men. Lyon was killed while leading a charge. The Federal loss was 1,246 in killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederate loss was about the same.

Winchester (Va.), Battles at.—Winchester and its vicinity was the scene of several engagements during the War between the States. It is located in the Shenandoah Valley, and was on the line of the two armies as they marched and countermarched through the valley. An engagement occurred at Kernstown, near Winchester, Mar. 23, 1862, the Federals under the command of Shields and Kimball, and the Confederates under Jackson. In killed, wounded, and missing the Federals lost 590 and the Confederates 718. Jackson retreated to his main force. In May, 1862, the Federals under Banks were posted at Harrisonburg, in the valley. Banks was about to be attacked by the Confederates under Jackson, when he retired down the valley to the heights of Winchester, where on May 24 he gave battle. Being assailed on both flanks, he retreated rapidly on the 25th to the north bank of the Potomac, making the distance, about 50 miles, in 48 hours. He was pursued by Jackson to near Harpers Ferry. Again, June 15, 1863, the Federals under Milroy were encamped near Winchester, numbering about 7,000, which force was deemed sufficient to hold the place against all the Confederates known to be in the valley. On that day Milroy found himself almost surrounded by the combined corps of Longstreet and Ewell. An artillery fight was maintained all day, and at night the divided and scattered troops of Milroy retreated to the Potomac River, having lost 4,000 men, 28 guns, about 300 horses, and a large number of wagons. The Confederate loss was insignificant. A small force of Federals under Averell was attacked by the Confederates under Early near Winchester July 12, 1864. The Confederates defeated the Federals, who lost 3 guns

Digitized by Google

and about 400 men. Early then marched on Chambersburg, Pa. In August, 1864, Sheridan took command of the Federal army in the valley, known as the Army of the Shenandoah. The Confederates under Early were encamped on the west bank of Opequan Creek, covering Winchester. They were attacked on Sept. 19 by Sheridan. The battle began about 10 a. m. and was maintained till nearly 3 p. m., when the Confederates retreated to and beyond Winchester. Sheridan took 2,500 prisoners and found 2,000 wounded in the hospitals at Winchester. The Confederate loss in all reached 5,500, while the Federal loss was 653 killed, 3,719 wounded, and 618 missing—a total of 4,990. This is also called the battle of Opequan.

Wind River Reservation. (See Shoshone Reservation.)

Windom, William, Secretary of Treasury, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 164.

Referred to, IX, 133.

Wines, E. C., commissioner to International Congress on Prevention of Crimes, report of, referred to, VII, 161.

Wines, duty on, discussed, II, 568; III, 102; IV, 274, 400.

Winnebago Indians.—A tribe of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name is a corruption of a word meaning "dirty water." They called themselves Hotcangara, meaning "parent speech." Early in the history of the Northwest Territory the Winnebagoes migrated eastward, but were forced back to the vicinity of Green Bay, Wis. They were nearly exterminated through wars with neighboring tribes in the seventeenth century. They aided the French in the wars between France and England and were allies of the British during both the Revolution and the War of 1812. The Winnebagoes were active in the Indian war of 1793-94 and were subdued by Gen. Wayne. A treaty of peace was made with them in 1816. In 1826 and 1827 treaties were made fixing the boundaries of their hunting grounds. In 1829 they ceded large tracts of land to the General Government, and after several removals they were in 1866 settled upon reservations in Nebraska and Wisconsin. Their number in 1893 was 2,184.

Winnebago Indians:

Agent for, recommended, VIII, 374.

Claim of Omahas against, VIII, 264.

Treaty with, II, 347, 395, 397, 423, 425, 430, 464, 466, 607; III, 395; V, 238, 242, 306, 578; VI, 376.

Winslow, Ezra D., refusal of Great Britain to surrender other fugitives and, VII, 371, 415.

Winslow, John A., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 256.

Winslow, The, disabled in conflict in Cardenas Bay, Cuba, X, 157, 169.

Rescued by the *Hudson*, X, 157.

Thanks of Congress to officers and men of, recommended, X, 157.

Winthrop, Robert C., correspondence respecting presentation to United States of desk upon which Declaration of Independence was written, VII, 588.

Wisconsin.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Badger State;" motto, "Forward." It lies in the northern part of the country, between lat. 42° 27′ and 47° north and long. 86° 53′ and 92° 54′ west, not including islands in Lakes Superior and Michigan. It is bounded on the north by Lake Superior and the upper peninsula of Michigan, on the northeast and east by the upper peninsula of Michigan and Lake Michigan, on the south by Illinois, and on the west by Iowa and Minnesota (separated mostly by the Mississippi and St. Croix rivers). Wisconsin is hilly in the north and southwest, but elsewhere is generally level. It has important agricultural, mining, and lumbering interests and extensive manufactures of flqur and beer. It was visited as early as 1634 by Nicollet, La Salle, and French fur traders, who established a settlement at Green Bay in 1639. It was included in the Northwest Territory till 1800, when it became a part of Indiana Territory. In 1809 it was included in Illinois Territory, in 1818 in Michigan Territory, and in 1836 it was organized as Wisconsin Territory, and included, besides its present area, the territory now embraced in the States of Iowa and Minnesota and part of the Dakotas. It was admitted to the Union May 29, 1848. Area, 56,040 sq. miles; population (1890), 1,686,880.

Wisconsin:

Act for continuing certain works in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 610.

Boundary line with Michigan referred to, III, 629.

Constitution adopted by, transmitted, IV, 509, 577.

Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Wisconsin River, act regarding improvement of, vetoed, VII, 282.

Wise, Henry A., minister to—

Brazil—

Correspondence of, referred to, IV, 576, 578, 688.

Dispatches from, regarding slave trade, IV, 362.

France, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 233.

Witnesses:

Fees of, referred to, VIII, 143, 183, 249.

Protection of, from injury recommended, IX, 42.

Witt, William P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 648.

Wolcott, Oliver, commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.

Wolford, Frank, Presidential elector of Kentucky, arrest and imprisonment of, VI, 259.

Woman Suffrage.—The claims for woman suffrage rest largely upon a dogma that suffrage is a natural right. The constitution of New Jersey, framed in 1776, and a statute passed in 1793 to regulate elections, permitted all inhabitants with certain qualifications to vote and

Digitized by Google

stipulated how each should deposit "his or her ballot." This act was repealed in 1807. Advocates of woman suffrage argue that it is a natural right and that "the consent of the governed" is not the governed property holders, nor the governed voting men, but all the governed, men and women; that the voting of males is no longer conditioned upon military service, and that woman needs a vote to adequately protect and advance her interests. In reply to these claims it is held that "suffrage is not a natural right; that in all ages and countries it has been conditioned upon qualifications of expediency; that representation of taxpaying women practically exists; that the interests of the family and of the State will be best preserved by continuing the division of labor which hitherto has exempted women from military and political duty; that the interests of women are not so distinct from those of men as to make their representation as a class necessary, and that their interests can be adequately protected without their voting." The agitation has resulted in a partial enfranchisement of women, in elections involving property taxes and schools, in about half of the States and Territories. In Arizona, Delaware, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Vermont, Washington, and Wisconsin women have a modified and restricted form of suffrage. In Wyoming, Utah, and Colorado women have equal suffrage with men.

Woman's Rights.—The first woman's rights convention was held at Seneca Falls, N. Y., July 19, 1848. It demanded for women equal rights with men. The women based their claims on the Declaration of Independence. The first national woman's rights convention was held at Worcester, Mass., Oct. 23, 1850. In 1866 the American Equal Rights Association presented the first petition ever laid before Congress for woman suffrage. The New England Woman's Suffrage Association was formed in 1868, and the first systematic effort was then begun for memorializing legislatures and Congress. The Massachusetts Republican convention of 1868 admitted Lucy Stone and Mary A. Livermore as delegates. The following year the convention of the party in that State indorsed woman suffrage. In 1872 and again in 1876 the Republican National Convention resolved "that the matter of woman's rights should have respectful consideration." Besides the women mentioned above some of the more prominent leaders in the woman's rights movement have been Susan B. Anthony, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Virginia L. Minor, Matilda Jocelyn Gage, and Julia Ward Howe. (See also Woman Suffrage.)

Wood, John E., correspondence of, referred to, V, 483.

Wood, Lafayette B., brevet second lieutenant, promotion of, to second lieutenant recommended, IV, 446.

Woodbridge, Sarah A., act granting restoration of pension to, vetoed, VIII, 727.

Woodbury, Harriet, act to pension, vetoed, IX, 756.

Woodbury, Levi, Secretary of Treasury:
Correspondence respecting interference in elections and pay of soldiers, III, 96.
Order of, regarding—
Circulation of small bank notes, X, 102.
Frauds in purchase of public lands, X, 104.

Woodcock, Amanda, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 681.

Woodford, Stewart L., minister to Spain, mentioned, X, 130, 142, 144.
Withdrawal of, X, 165.

Woodruff, Wilford, letter of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriages forbidden by law referred to, IX, 118.

Woodson, Mary S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 449.

Woodworth, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 732.

Woodworth, Selim E., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Wool, John E.:
Communication of President Jackson to, respecting apportionment of militia and treaty with Cherokees, X, 105.
Correspondence regarding Department of Pacific, V, 296, 298, 483.
Inquiry in case of, III, 372.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 112.

Wool and Woolens, import duty on, discussed III, 28; VII, 293.

Woolley, Abram R., mentioned, II, 112.

Wooster, David, monument to memory of, information regarding, II, 232.

Worcester, Dean C., member of commission to Philippine Islands, X, 222.

Worcester, Frank D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 826.

Worcester vs. Georgia.—An important Supreme Court case involving the right of individual States to make laws at variance with treaties made by the Government of the United States. Samuel A. Worcester was a missionary among the Cherokees. In 1831 he was arrested by officers of the State of Georgia, tried, and sentenced to 4 years' imprisonment for living among the Indians in violation of an act of the State legislature which forbade any white person to reside among the Indians without a license from the governor of the State or some one else authorized to issue it. Worcester pleaded authorization by the President and by the Cherokees, also the unconstitutionality of the act itself. By a writ of error the case was brought before the United States Supreme Court. That tribunal reversed the decision of the State court and rendered judgment in favor of Worcester on the ground that the Georgia act, being repugnant to the Constitution, to the treaties made by the United States with the Cherokees, and to the laws of Congress in execution thereof, was unconstitutional and void. It was held that the treaties and laws of the United States contemplate the Indian

Digitized by Google

territory as completely separated from that of the States, and provide that all intercourse with the Indians shall be carried on by the Government of the Union.

Worden, John L.:
Captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 151.
Imprisonment of, VI, 34.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 143.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 112.

Worden, L. J., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 662.
Consideration and return of, discussed, VIII, 664.

World's Columbian Commission:
Reports of, deposited in State Department, IX, 749.
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 132, 234, 334.

World's Columbian Exposition.—The idea of celebrating by an exposition the fourth centenary of the discovery of America by Columbus was conceived during the progress of the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876. The project was widely discussed and met with general favor, New York, Washington, St. Louis, and Chicago competing for the site. In February, 1890, Congress authorized the holding of the exposition and designated Chicago as the place. A company had already been organized, with a capital of $5,000,000, for holding the fair. The buildings were dedicated Oct. 21, 1892, just 400 years after the landing of Columbus. Owing to the magnitude of the enterprise the exposition did not open until May 1 following, remaining open till the 30th of the following October. It surpassed all previous world's fairs in every respect except in point of attendance, in which it fell below that of the Paris Exposition of 1889 only. Jackson Park and the Midway Plaisance, the site of the exposition, covered 633 acres of land on the shore of Lake Michigan, and of this about 190 acres were under roof. The 28 main exposition buildings occupied 142½ acres, the remainder being covered by State and foreign buildings and concessions. The building devoted to the exhibition of manufactures and liberal arts was the largest in the world. It measured 1,687 by 787 feet and covered 30½ acres. The central hall, 1,280 by 380 feet, was open to the roof, a distance of 237.6 feet, without a supporting column. There were 11 acres of skylight and 40 carloads of glass in the roof, and it required 7,000,000 feet of lumber and 5 carloads of nails to lay the floor. The buildings were painted by spraying machines and covered with a composition resembling marble, which gave the fair the name of the "White City." Fifty-two foreign powers officially participated in the exposition in response to President Harrison's proclamation of Dec. 24, 1890, inviting "all the nations of the earth to take part in the commemoration of an event that is preeminent in human history and of lasting interest to mankind" (IX, 140). The United States Government appropriations amounted to $6,000,000. There were in all 65,422 exhibitors, 27,529,400 admissions, and the receipts amounted to $14,117,332, exceeding the expenditures by nearly $2,000,000.

World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago:
Board of management of Government exhibit designated, IX, 401.
Chinese artisans, admission of, to, temporarily, recommended, IX, 187.
Military encampment to be held during, discussed, IX, 234.
Proclamation respecting opening of, IX, 140.
Proposition to observe four hundredth anniversary of discovery of America by opening of, discussed, IX, 52.
Referred to, IX, 187.
Reports of—
Deposited in State Department, IX, 749.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 132, 234, 330, 334, 752.
Resolution of International American Conference regarding, IX, 77.

World's Fair. (See World's Columbian Exposition.)

World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition at New Orleans, VIII, 186, 215, 217, 276, 338.
Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 228, 230.
Also placed in charge of Cincinnati and Louisville expositions, VIII, 232.
Instructions to, VIII, 232, 233.
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 159.
Report of board of managers of, referred to, VIII, 368.

Worrell, Edward, consul at Matanzas, correspondence regarding estates of deceased American citizens in Cuba, V, 360.

Worthington, Nicholas E., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Wright, Anna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 567.

Wright, Carroll D., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Wright, Isaac H., naval agent, appointment of, referred to, IV, 422.

Wright, J. C., correspondence regarding removal of remains of the late President W. H. Harrison, IV, 53.

Wright, John V., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Wright, Joseph A., compensation to, for attending International Agricultural Exhibition at Hamburg, Germany, recommended, VI, 197.

Wright, Laura A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 638.

Wright, Obed, arrest and prosecution of, for murder of friendly Indians, II, 49, and X, 58.

Würtemberg:
Convention with, IV, 316.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 43.

Wyandotte, The, capture of the *William* by, V, 595.

Wyandotte Constitution.—The final constitution of the State of Kansas, adopted Oct. 4, 1859. It was ratified by a vote of 10,421 to 5,530. It prohibited slavery. The governor was to be elected for 2 years, and Topeka was made the capital. This constitution was adopted at

Digitized by Google

Wyandotte, now a part of Kansas City, Kans. (See also Lecompton Constitution; Topeka Constitution.)

Wyandotte Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquoian family of Indians. When first known to the whites they occupied a narrow strip of land in Ontario, but between 1615 and 1650 they were almost exterminated in war with neighboring tribes. They joined with another tribe and soon spread along the south and west shores of Lake Erie and acquired considerable influence. The Wyandottes sided with the French till the close of Pontiac's War and aided the British in the War of 1812. The word "Wyandotte" means "calf of the leg," and refers to the manner in which they cut their meat. They were called "Hurons" by the French on account of the arrangement of their hair, which resembled the bristles of a wild boar. They now number about 700, mostly at Quapaw Agency, Ind. T.

Wyandotte Indians:

Lands to be conveyed to, by Delawares, IV, 276.

Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 569; III, 226; IV, 157; V, 66, 301; X, 51.

Opinion of Senate concerning, requested, I, 62.

Referred to, V, 304.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 32.

Wyld, Robert S., act for relief of, approved and reasons therefor, VIII, 152.

Wyoming.—One of the United States; motto, "Equal rights". It lies between lat. 41° and 45° north and long. 104° and 111° west. It is bounded on the north by Montana, on the east by South Dakota and Nebraska, on the south by Colorado and Utah, and on the west by Utah and Idaho. The surface being mountainous, the leading industries are stock raising and mining. Most of the present State was included in the Louisiana Purchase. It was organized as a Territory in 1868 from areas previously in Dakota, Idaho, and Utah, but derived more remotely from the original Territories of Nebraska, Utah, and Oregon, a portion having at one time also belonged to Washington. Wyoming was admitted to the Union in 1890. Area, 97,890 sq. miles; population (1890), 60,705.

Wyoming:

Admission of, into Union discussed, IX, 118.

Chinamen injured by lawless men in, VIII, 329, 383, 498.

Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.

Appropriation for, VIII, 782.

Troops sent to protect, VIII, 348.

Lands in, set apart for public reservation by proclamation, IX, 142, 155, 789, 793.

Organized band of persons in, referred to, VII, 60.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, IX, 290, 500.

Wyoming Controversy.—In the original charter granted by Charles I to William Penn the northern boundary of Pennsylvania was fixed at lat. 43° north. However, the proprietors of the colony accepted 42° as the northern boundary and extended the southern boundary to include the Chesapeake and Delaware bays. Connecticut claimed all the territory north of 41° in Pennsylvania, and asserted her rights by chartering the Susquehanna Company, organized in 1753, to form settlements in the disputed territory. In 1762 the company sent its first party of settlers, 200 in number, into the region, but they were driven out by the Indians, who repudiated a previous sale of their rights to Connecticut and made a sale to Pennsylvania. In 1769 the Susquehanna Company sent more colonists into the disputed country, and a desultory warfare began between them and the Pennsylvania settlers, to whom the territory had been leased. The former were several times driven out of the disputed district by the Pennsylvanians, but they finally obtained a permanent lodgment, as the Pennsylvania contestants were only lessees, while their opponents fought for their property rights. Hostilities with the mother country caused a suspension of civil strife for a time. In 1779 an act of the Pennsylvania legislature transferred all the proprietary lands to the State. Pennsylvania brought suit against Connecticut to decide the jurisdiction over Wyoming. The case was heard by 5 judges at Trenton. In November, 1782, their unanimous decision, afterwards confirmed by Congress, was in favor of Pennsylvania.

Wyoming Massacre.—July 3, 1778, Col. Zebulon Butler, of the Continental Army, with a force of about 300 militiamen, mostly old men and boys, marched out of Forty Fort, in the Wyoming Valley, about 3 miles above Wilkesbarre, Pa., to drive off an invading party of some 800 Indians and Tories under Chief Joseph Brant and the British Colonel Walter Butler. The Indians burned the forts in the upper part of the valley and forced the American militiamen to retreat in disorder. Of the 300 who left the fort in the morning the names of 162 officers and men are recorded as killed in action and the massacre which followed. Butler, the British officer in command, reported the taking of 227 scalps and only 5 prisoners. Col. Zebulon Butler with 14 men escaped from the valley.

X.

X. Y. Z. Mission.—An American embassy to France in 1797, consisting of Charles C. Pinckney, John Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry. Francis Dana declined appointment to this mission because of ill health. During the strained relations between the United States and the French Republic it became necessary to ask for the recall of Genêt, the French minister. In return France asked that Gouverneur Morris be recalled. Wishing to avoid rupture between the two Republics, President John Adams called a special session of Congress and announced his intention of sending a special mission to France to conciliate that

Digitized by Google

country if possible (I, 245). In October the commission met at Paris and endeavored to open negotiations with Talleyrand, the minister of foreign affairs. Talleyrand deputed 3 special agents to treat with the Americans, and these were designated in dispatches to the United States Government as X., Y., and Z., respectively. They suggested that the American commissioners submit to Talleyrand a proposal from the United States to lend to France a large sum of money, or that the United States accept from France the assignment of a loan extorted from the Dutch, and that one of the envoys return to America to arrange the details of the business. The commissioners flatly refused the proposals, and their mission, which was fruitless, terminated. The correspondence was disclosed upon their return and aroused much indignation against France. While on this mission Charles Cotesworth Pinckney made the famous reply to an intimation that peace might be assured by a payment of money, "Millions for defense, but not a cent for tribute."

Y.

Yakama Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Yakima Reservation, Wash., lands on, to be used by Northern Pacific Railway, VIII, 277, 369, 593.

Yale, The, mentioned, X, 171.

Yamgheim, Ell. J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 817.

Yancton Indians, treaty with, II, 346.

Yanctoni Indians, treaty with, II, 346.

Yangtse River, steamers sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through Straw Shoe Channel on, VI, 698, 704.

Yankee, The, mentioned, X, 170.

Yankee Doodle.—A popular national air of the United States. The words are said to have been written in derision of the ill-assorted Continental troops, about 1755, by Dr. Schuckburgh, a surgeon under Gen. Amherst in the French and Indian War. The original title was "The Yankee's Return from Camp," and there are several versions. The tune has undergone various changes.

Yankees.—A word of uncertain origin, first applied to the early English colonists, later by the English to Americans generally, and still later to Northerners by people of the South. According to common legend, Yankees is a corruption of Yengees, Yaunghees, or Yanghies, a name said to have been given by the Massachuset Indians to the English colonists in their efforts to pronounce the word "English" or the French word "Anglais." It was first applied to the New Englanders as a term of reproach by British soldiers.

Yard, James, consul to Santa Cruz, nomination of, I, 98.

Yazoo Frauds.—A term applied to the sale by the State of Georgia in 1795 of her western territory, now included in Alabama and Mississippi, to 4 land companies, known generally as the Yazoo companies, from the district in which they operated. The land extended from the Alabama and Coosa rivers to the Mississippi, and from the thirty-first to the thirty-fifth parallel, and the price paid to the State was $500,000, or about 1⅗ cents per acre. It was charged that many members of the legislature who voted for the sale had been bribed. President Washington made the alleged frauds the subject of a special message (I, 175). The people of the State were indignant and a party was formed to repeal the sale. In 1796 the records of the transaction were burned in the presence of the governor and legislature. Immediately numerous claims sprang up, which had to be decided by Congress. The territory was ceded to the United States in 1802. The next year President Jefferson appointed a commission to investigate the claims, and James Madison, chairman of the commission, recommended a compromise, but Georgia refused to compensate the claimants. Their claim was sustained by the Supreme Court, however, Chief Justice Marshall holding that allegations of bribery of the legislature could not be entertained, and that purchasers from the land companies were innocent holders; that the act of the Georgia legislature in 1796 repealing the sale of 1795 was an abrogation of contract, and therefore void. Finally an act was passed in 1814 appropriating $8,000,000, payable out of the proceeds of the sale of Mississippi lands, to satisfy the Yazoo claimants.

Yellow Fever (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations):

Commission to investigate causes, etc., of, recommended, X, 194.

In Southern States discussed, VII, 492.

Act legalizing issue of provisions to sufferers recommended, VII, 500.

Yellowstone National Park. (See National Parks.)

Yellowstone National Park, compensation to superintendent of, referred to, VIII, 82.

Yokum, William, report in case of, transmitted, VI, 211.

York (Canada), Capture of.—The plans for the prosecution of the war with Great Britain in 1813 contemplated an invasion of Canada from both the east and the west. Gen. Harrison successfully carried out the programme in the west, routed Proctor's army, and was in possession of the territory. Apr. 27 Gen. Dearborn, with about 1,700 men under the immediate command of Gen. Zebulon Pike, crossed Lake Ontario on Commodore Chauncey's transports and marched upon the British garrison at York (now Toronto), where Maj. Gen. Sheaffe was in command of 800 regulars and a body of Indians. A sharp conflict ensued. The British and Indians were routed. By the explosion of a magazine Gen. Pike was killed, together with 51 other Americans and 40 British; 180 Americans were wounded by the explosion. The American loss in the battle was 269 on land and 17 on water. The British

Digitized by Google

lost, besides the prisoners, 60 killed and 89 wounded.

York, Canada, reduction of, by American forces, I, 539.

Yorke, Louis A., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 492.

Yorktown, The. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

Yorktown, Va., monument at, completed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 263.

Yorktown Centennial Celebration:

British flag to be saluted by American army and navy forces at, VIII, 37.

Referred to, VIII, 38.

Descendants of Baron von Steuben present at, VIII, 39.

Representatives of French Republic and descendants of Lafayette present at, VIII, 38.

Yorktown (Va.), Siege of, in 1781.—After the battle of Green Spring, or Jamestown, Lafayette withdrew the American army to Malvern Hill. Cornwallis hurried on toward Yorktown, which place Sir Henry Clinton designed to be held as a British post in the absence of sufficient force to hold the entire State of Virginia. By Aug. 27, 1781, the British army in Virginia, consisting of 9,433 men, was concentrated at Yorktown and Gloucester Point, just across the York River. Aug. 30 Count De Grasse arrived in Chesapeake Bay with 26 French ships of the line, besides frigates and transports. Sept. 3 Count De St. Simon landed at Jamestown with 3,200 French troops, and the allied armies, numbering 12,000 regular troops and 4,000 militia, under Washington and Lafayette, occupied Williamsburg, about 15 miles from Yorktown. Washington had eluded Clinton by a feint. Sept. 28 the army advanced and took a position about 2 miles from the British works, and on the 29th a general movement was begun to encircle the town and close in upon its defenders. On the Gloucester side the siege was maintained by the Duke de Lauzun with his legion of French cavalry and 800 marines from De Grasse's squadron, besides a body of Virginia militia under Gen. Weedon. Oct. 6 the first parallel was opened under Gen. Lincoln within 600 yards of the enemy, and heavy guns were placed in position, with the loss of 1 French officer and 16 privates. On the 11th a second parallel was established with slight loss. On the 14th the two advanced redoubts of the British were taken by storm by the American light infantry, under direction of Lafayette, and the French, under Baron Viomênil. The American loss was 9 killed and 32 wounded. Three French officers were wounded. The British lost 8 killed and 17 prisoners. On the morning of the 16th an unsuccessful sortie was made on the advanced American redoubts by about 350 British under Lieut. Col. Abercrombie, 100 French troops being killed or wounded, with little loss and no advantage to the British. An attempt made by Cornwallis's army to escape in boats that night was frustrated by a storm, and on the morning of Oct. 17, 1781, a flag of truce was sent to Washington, making overtures for surrender. On the 19th articles of capitulation were signed by Washington and Cornwallis. The land forces became prisoners to the Americans and the marine force to the French. The total number of British officers and men surrendered was 7,073 from the army and 900 from the navy, besides 144 guns and 6 British and 18 regimental standards. The military chest contained £2,113. The *Guadaloupe*, *Fowey*, *Benetta*, and *Vulcan*, together with 30 transports, 15 galleys, and many smaller vessels fell into the hands of the French. The total casualties of the siege were: British, 156 killed, 326 wounded, and 70 missing; American, 23 killed, 65 wounded; French, 52 killed, 134 wounded.

Yorktown (Va.), Siege of, in 1862.—Nov. 1, 1861, McClellan was appointed to the chief command of the armies of the United States. He set about improving the organization and efficiency of the men, and by Mar. 1, 1862, the forces about Washington numbered 221,987. The country was growing impatient at the inactivity of the Army, and the cry "On to Richmond" was almost universal in the North. The President directed that a move of some kind be made. The knowledge that McClellan contemplated a forward movement caused the Confederates to evacuate Manassas, Johnston withdrawing his forces to the defense of Richmond Mar. 9, 1862. Mar. 11 the President relieved McClellan of the command of all military departments except that of the Potomac, which had been divided into 5 corps, under command of Generals McDowell, Sumner, Heintzelman, Keyes, and Banks. It was decided that this army, except so much as was necessary for the protection of Washington, should move upon Richmond by way of the Virginia Peninsula, lying between the James and York rivers. Fort Monroe occupies the extremity of the peninsula. Heintzelman's corps embarked Mar. 17, and Apr. 1 the headquarters of the Army of the Potomac were transferred to the vicinity of Fort Monroe. Yorktown was defended by Gen. Magruder with less than 8,000 Confederates. Apr. 4 occurred the principal skirmish of the siege, in which 35 men were killed and 120 wounded on the Union side, while the Confederates lost more than 100 killed. The next month was consumed by McClellan in building fortifications and roads to take Magruder's army. May 5 the last of the Confederates retired up the peninsula.

Yosemite National Park. (See National Parks.)

Young, Brigham, governor of Utah:

Despotic power of, discussed, V, 454.

Governor Cumming appointed in place of, V, 455, 503.

Rebellion under leadership of, discussed, V, 455, 503.

Referred to, V, 482.

Young, John J., captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 277.

Young, Jonathan, commander in Navy, nomination of, to be restored to original position, and reasons therefor, VII, 48.

Digitized by Google

Young, Samuel B. M., operations of brigade under, around Santiago, Cuba, discussed, X, 170.
Youngstown, Ohio, act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 669.
Yucatan.—A peninsula of Mexico. It comprises the States of Yucatan and Campeche. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Mexico, on the east by the Channel of Yucatan (which separates it from Cuba) and the Caribbean Sea, on the south by British Honduras and Guatemala, and on the west by the Gulf of Campeche. The surface is low. Yucatan was discovered in 1517; was conquered by Spain 1527–1547; became independent 1821; was annexed to Mexico 1822. In April, 1848, President Polk reiterated the "Monroe doctrine" while discussing the relations of the United States and Yucatan (IV, 581).
Yucatan:
Acquisition of, by United States discussed, IV, 581.
Aid of United States asked for, by, to suppress Indian hostilities, IV, 581.
Foreign powers must not take possession of, IV, 581.
Monroe doctrine reasserted, IV, 582.
Referred to, IV, 583, 584, 586.
Yukon, The, mineral wealth in, value of, IX, 631.
Yulee, David L., imprisonment of, report on, transmitted, VI, 378.

Z.

Zanesville, Ohio, act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 431.
Zantzinger, William P., purser in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 571.
Zantzingers, John P., captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 528.
Zanzibar, treaty with, VIII, 610.
Zenger's Case.—One of the most important struggles for the freedom of the press in America. John Peter Zenger was editor and publisher of the New York Weekly Journal, which was founded by him in 1726. His newspaper openly denounced the administration of the colonial government. For this he was brought to trial in 1735, charged with the publication of "false, scandalous, malicious, seditious libels" against the royal government of the Colony of New York. Strenuous efforts were made to secure Zenger's conviction, but no jury could be found to convict him.
Zepeda, Señor, treaty between United States and Nicaragua concluded by, V, 34.
Zollverein.—A union of German States for the maintenance of uniform rates of duty on imports from other countries and of free trade among themselves. It began in 1828 in an agreement between Prussia and the Grand Duchy of Hesse, and gradually developed until now it is coextensive with the German Empire.
Zollverein, The. (See Germany.)
Zona Libre.—A narrow strip of territory along the northern border of Mexico, so called because certain articles imported for consumption in it were formerly exempted from customs duties. It was first established in 1858. Imports into the zone at present pay 10 per cent of the ordinary duties, except cattle, which pay full duty.
Zona Libre:
Discussed, VII, 101, 146, 341; VIII, 219; X, 187.
Referred to, VIII, 610.
Zuloaga, Félix, supreme power in Mexico assigned to, V, 563, 644.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DUE JUL -6'46

CANCELLED

AP
E402410

Digitized by Google

3 2044 090 123 746

Digitized by Google